This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

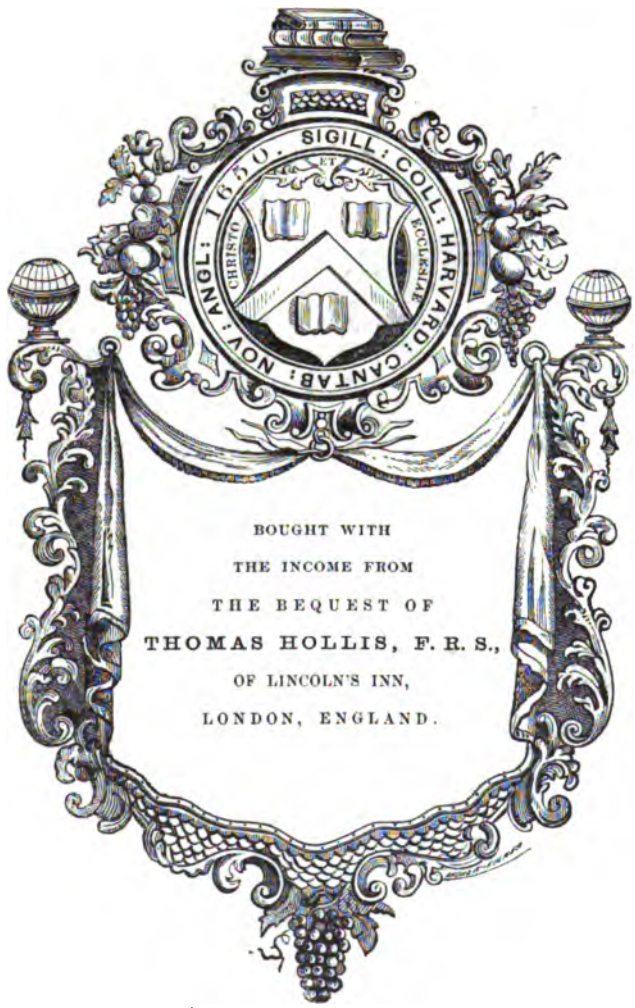
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

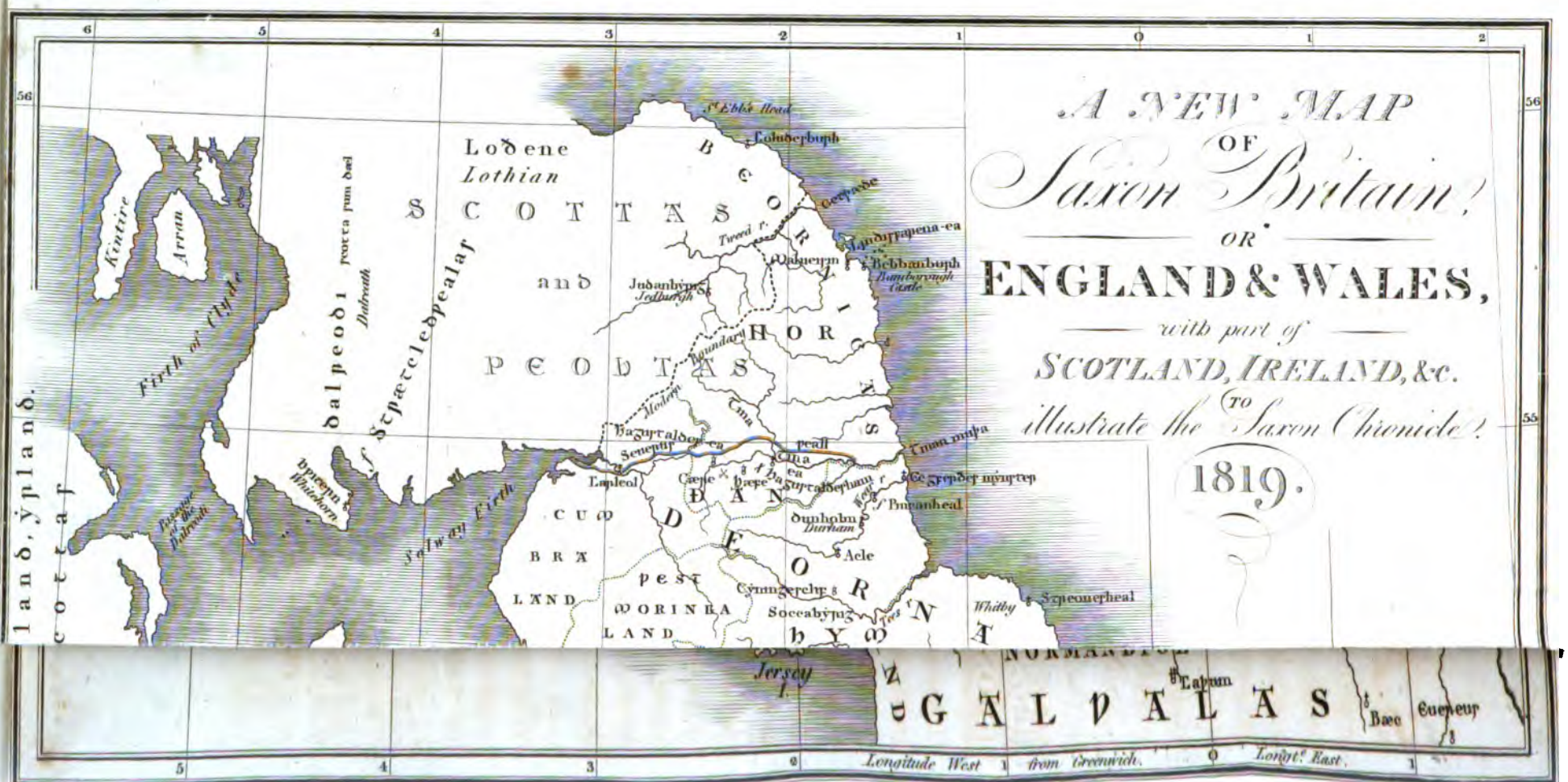
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

A


SIGILL: COLL: HARVARD: CANTAB: NOV: ANGL: 1650.
CHRISTO ET ECCLESIAE
BOUGHT WITH
THE INCOME FROM
THE BEQUEST OF
THOMAS HOLLIS, F. R. S.,
OF LINCOLN'S INN,
LONDON, ENGLAND.



J. Ingram del.

London, Published as the Act directs by Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, Paternoster Row.

Neele Hall, sculpt. Rury St. Edmunds

THE

SAXON CHRONICLE,

WITH AN

ENGLISH TRANSLATION,

AND

NOTES, CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

CHRONOLOGICAL, TOPOGRAPHICAL, AND GLOSSARIAL INDICES;

A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE;

A NEW MAP OF ENGLAND DURING THE HEPTARCHY;

PLATES OF COINS, &c.

BY THE REV. J. INGRAM, B.D.

RECTOR OF BOTHERFIELD GRENS, OXFORDSHIRE; AND FORMERLY ANGLO-SAXON PROFESSOR IN OXFORD.

——Well I wote, thou spring'st from ancient race
Of SAXON Kings, that have, with mighty hand,
And many bloudy battailes fought in place,
High rear'd their royall throne in Britane land.

SPENSER, F. Q. p. 49, ed. 1613.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1823.

Bc 1055.159
A

Hollis

PRINTED BY RICHARD TAYLOR,
SHOE-LANE, LONDON.

THE

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

ENGLAND may boast of two substantial monuments of its early history; to either of which it would not be easy to find a parallel in any nation, ancient or modern. These are, the Record of Doomsday [1], and the Saxon Chronicle [2]. The former, which is little more than a statistical survey, but contains the most authentic information relative to the descent of property and the comparative importance of the different parts of the kingdom at a very interesting period, the wisdom and liberality of the British Parliament long since deemed worthy of being printed [3] among the Public Records, by Commissioners appointed for that purpose. The other work, though not treated with absolute neglect, has not received that degree of attention which every person who feels an interest in the events and transactions of former times would naturally expect. In the first place, it has never been printed entire, from a collation of all the MSS. But of the extent of the two former editions, compared with the present, the reader may form some idea, when he is told that Professor Wheloc's *Chronologia Anglo-Saxonica*, which was the first [4] attempt of

[1] Whatever was the origin of this title, by which it is now distinguished, in an appendix to the work itself it is called "*Liber de Wintonia*," or "The Winchester-Book," from its first place of custody.

[2] This title is retained, in compliance with custom, though it is a collection of chronicles, rather than one uniform work, as the received appellation seems to imply.

[3] In two volumes folio, with the following title: "Domesday-Book, *seu Liber Censualis Willelmi Primi Regis Angliæ, inter Archivos Regni in Domo Capitulari Westmonasterii asservatus: jubente rege augustissimo Georgio Tertio prælo mandatus typis* MDCCLXXXIII."

[4] Gerard Langbaine had projected such a work, and had made considerable progress in the collation of MSS., when he found himself anticipated by Wheloc.

the kind, published at Cambridge in 1644, is comprised in less than 62 folio pages, exclusive of the Latin appendix. The improved edition by Edmund Gibson, afterwards bishop of London, printed at Oxford in 1692, exhibits nearly four times the quantity of the former; but is very far from being the *entire* [1] chronicle, as the editor considered it. The text of the present edition, it was found, could not be compressed within a shorter compass than 374 pages, though the Editor has suppressed many notes and illustrations, which may be thought necessary to the general reader. Some variations in the MSS. may also still remain unnoticed; partly because they were considered of little importance, and partly from an apprehension, lest the commentary, as it sometimes happens, should seem an unwieldy burthen, rather than a necessary appendage to the text. Indeed, till the Editor had made some progress in the work, he could not have imagined that so many original and authentic materials of our history still remained unpublished.

To those who are unacquainted with this monument of our national antiquities, two questions appear requisite to be answered:—What does it *contain?* and, By whom was it *written?* The indulgence of the critical antiquary is solicited, whilst we endeavour to answer, in some degree, each of these questions [2].

To the first question we answer, that the Saxon Chronicle contains the original and authentic testimony of contemporary writers to the most important transactions of our forefathers, both by sea and land, from their first arrival in this country to the year 1154. Were we to descend to particulars, it would require a volume to discuss the great variety of subjects which it embraces. Suffice it to say, that every reader will here find many interesting facts relative to our architecture, our agriculture, our coinage, our commerce, our naval and military glory, our laws,

---

[1] "*Nunc primum* integrum *edidit*" is Gibson's expression in the title-page. He considers Wheloc's MSS. as fragments, rather than entire chronicles: "*quod* integrum *nacti jam discimus.*" These MSS., however, were of the first authority, and not less entire, as far as they went, than his own favourite *Laud.* But the candid critic will make allowance for the zeal of a young Bachelor of Queen's, who, it must be remembered, had scarcely attained the age of *twenty-three* when this extraordinary work was produced.

[2] They have been repeatedly put to the Editor, during the progress of the work, by many persons.

our liberty, and our religion. In this edition, also, will be found numerous specimens of Saxon poetry, never before printed, which might form the ground-work of an introductory volume to Warton's elaborate annals of English Poetry. Philosophically considered, this ancient record is the *second* great phenomenon in the history of mankind. For, if we except the sacred annals of the Jews, contained in the several books of the Old Testament, there is no other work extant, ancient or modern, which exhibits at one view a regular and chronological panorama of a PEOPLE, described in rapid succession by different writers, through so many ages, in their own vernacular LANGUAGE. Hence it may safely be considered, not only as the primæval source from which all subsequent historians of English affairs have principally derived their materials, and consequently the criterion by which they are to be judged, but also as the faithful depository of our national idiom; affording, at the same time, to the scientific investigator of the human mind a very interesting and extraordinary example of the changes incident to a language, as well as to a nation, in its progress from rudeness to refinement.

But that the reader may more clearly see how much we are indebted to the Saxon Chronicle, it will be necessary to examine what is contained in *other* sources of our history, prior to the accession of Henry II., the period wherein this invaluable record terminates.

The most ancient historian of our own island, whose work has been preserved, is Gildas, who flourished in the latter part of the sixth century. British antiquaries of the present day will doubtless forgive me, if I leave in their original obscurity the prophecies of Merlin, and the exploits of king Arthur, with all the Knights of the Round Table, as scarcely coming within the verge of history. Notwithstanding, also, the authority of Bale, and of the writers whom he follows, I cannot persuade myself to rank Joseph of Arimathea, Arviragus, and Bonduca, or even the emperor Constantine himself, among the illustrious writers of Great Britain. I begin, therefore, with Gildas; because, though he did not compile a regular history of the island, he has left us, amidst a cumbrous mass of pompous rhapsody and querulous declamation, some curious descriptions of the character and manners of the inhabitants; not only the Britons

and Saxons, but the Picts and Scots [1]. There are also some parts of his work, almost literally transcribed by Bede, which confirm the brief statements of the Saxon Chronicle [2]. But there is, throughout, such a want of precision and simplicity, such a barrenness of facts amidst a multiplicity of words, such a scantiness of names of places and persons, of dates, and other circumstances, that we are obliged to have recourse to the Saxon Annals, or to Venerable Bede, to supply the absence of those two great lights of history—Chronology and Topography.

The next historian worth notice here is Nennius, who is supposed to have flourished in the seventh century: but the work ascribed to him is so full of interpolations and corruptions, introduced by his transcribers, and particularly by a simpleton who is called Samuel, or his master Beulanus, or both, who appear to have lived in the ninth century, that it is difficult to say how much of this motley production is original and authentic. Be that as it may, the writer of the copy printed by Gale bears ample testimony to the Saxon Chronicle, and says expressly, that he compiled his history partly from the records of the Scots and Saxons [3]. At the end is a confused but very curious appendix, containing that very genealogy, with some brief notices of Saxon affairs, which the fastidiousness of Beulanus, or of his amanuensis, the aforesaid Samuel, would not allow him to transcribe. This writer, although he professes to be the first historiographer [4] of the Britons, has sometimes repeated the very words of Gildas [5]; whose name is even prefixed to some copies of the work. It is

[1] The reader is forcibly reminded of the national dress of the Highlanders in the following singular passage: "*furciferos magis vultus pilis, quàm corporum pudendâ, pudendisque proxima, vestibus tegentes.*"

[2] See particularly capp. xxiii. and xxvi. The work which follows, called the Epistle of Gildas, is little more than a *cento* of quotations from the Old and New Testament.

[3] "*De historiis Scotorum Saxonumque, licet inimicorum,*" &c. Hist. Brit. *ap.* Gale, XV Script. p. 93. See also p. 94 of the same work; where the writer notices the absence of all written memorials among the Britons, and attributes it to the frequent recurrence of war and pestilence. A new edition has been prepared from a Vatican MS. with a translation and notes by the Rev. W. Gunn, and published by J. and A. Arch.

[4] "*Malo me historiographum quàm neminem,*" &c.

[5] He considered his work, perhaps, as a lamentation or declamation, rather than a history. But Bede dignifies him with the title of "*historicus,*" though he writes "*flebili sermone.*"

a puerile composition, without judgement, selection, or method [1]; filled with legendary tales of Trojan antiquity, of magical delusion, and of the miraculous exploits of St. Germain and St. Patrick: not to mention those of the valiant Arthur, who is said to have felled to the ground in one day, single-handed, eight hundred and forty Saxons! It is remarkable, that this taste for the marvellous, which does not seem to be adapted to the sober sense of Englishmen, was afterwards revived in all its glory by Geoffrey of Monmouth in the Norman age of credulity and romance.

We come now to a more cheering prospect; and behold a steady light reflected on the Saxon Chronicle by the Ecclesiastical History of Bede; a writer who, without the intervention of any legendary tale, truly deserves the title of Venerable [2]. With a store of classical learning not very common in that age, and with a simplicity of language seldom found in monastic Latinity, he has moulded into something like a regular form the scattered fragments of Roman, British, Scottish, and Saxon history. His work, indeed, is professedly ecclesiastical; but, when we consider the prominent station which the Church had at this time assumed in England, we need not be surprised if we find therein the same intermixture of civil, military, and ecclesiastical affairs, which forms so remarkable a feature in the Saxon Chronicle. Hence Gibson concludes, that many passages of the latter description were derived from the work of Bede [3]. He thinks the same of the description of Britain, the notices of the Roman emperors, and the detail of the first arrival of the Saxons. But, it may be observed, those passages to which he alludes are not to be found in the earlier MSS.[4] The description of Britain, which forms the introduction, and

[1] But it is probable that the work is come down to us in a garbled and imperfect state.

[2] There is an absurd story of a monk, who in vain attempting to write his epitaph, fell asleep, leaving it thus: "*Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ - - - - ossa*:" but, when he awoke, to his great surprise and satisfaction he found the long-sought epithet supplied by an *angelic* hand, the whole line standing thus: "*Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ* venerabilis *ossa*."

[3] See the preface to his edition of the Saxon Chronicle.

[4] A remarkable instance may be seen in page 31 of this edition, A.D. 616; where some of the expressions seem to be borrowed from king Alfred's translation of Bede. A few of these passages are printed within brackets, that the reader may be led to distinguish between the original annals and the various interpolations of successive transcribers. This, however, has been seldom done, except where the language and orthography have assumed a Norman cast. Even the Benet MS. contains many interpolations.

refers us to a period antecedent to the invasion of Julius Cæsar, appears only in three copies of the Chronicle; two of which are of so late a date as the Norman Conquest, and both derived from the same source. Whatever relates to the succession of the Roman emperors was so universally known, that it must be considered as common property: and so short was the interval between the departure of the Romans and the arrival of the Saxons, that the latter must have preserved amongst them sufficient memorials and traditions to connect their own history with that of their predecessors. Like all rude nations, they were particularly attentive to genealogies; and these, together with the succession of their kings, their battles, and their conquests, must be derived originally from the Saxons themselves, and not from Gildas, or Nennius, or Bede [1]. Gibson himself was so convinced of this, that he afterwards attributes to the Saxon Chronicle all the knowledge we have of those early times [2]. Moreover, we might ask, if our whole dependence had been centred in Bede, what would have become of us after his death [3]? Malmsbury indeed asserts, with some degree of vanity, that you will not easily find a *Latin* historian of English affairs between Bede and himself [4]; and in the fullness of self-complacency professes his determination, *to season with Roman salt the barbarisms of his native tongue!* He affects great contempt for Ethelwerd, whose work will be considered hereafter; and he well knew how unacceptable any praise of the Saxon Annals would be to the Normans, with whom he was connected [5]. He thinks it necessary to give his reasons, on one occasion, for inserting from these very Annals what he did not find in Bede; though it is obvious, that the best part of his materials, almost to his own times, is derived from the same source.

---

[1] This will be proved more fully when we come to speak of the *writers* of the Saxon Chronicle.

[2] Preface, *ubi supra*.

[3] He died A.D. 734, according to our Chronicle; but some place his death to the following year.

[4] This circumstance alone proves the value of the Saxon Chronicle. In the Edinburgh Chronicle of St. Cross, printed by H. Wharton, there is a chasm from the death of Bede to the year 1065; a period of 330 years.

[5] The cold and reluctant manner in which he mentions the Saxon Annals, to which he was so much indebted, can only be ascribed to this cause in him, as well as in the other Latin historians. See his Prologue to the First Book, "*De Gestis Regum*," &c.

The object of bishop Asser, the biographer of Alfred, who comes next in order, was to deliver to posterity a complete memorial of that sovereign, and of the transactions of his reign. To him alone are we indebted for the detail of many interesting circumstances in the life and character of his royal patron [1]; but most of the public transactions will be found in the pages of the Saxon Chronicle: some passages of which he appears to have translated so literally, that the modern version of Gibson does not more closely represent the original [2]. In the editions of Parker, Camden, and Wise, the last notice of any public event refers to the year 887. The interpolated copy of Gale, called by some Pseudo-Asserius, and by others the Chronicle of St. Neot's, is extended to the year 914 [3]. Much difference of opinion exists respecting this work; into the discussion of which it is not our present purpose to enter. One thing is remarkable: it contains the vision of Drihtelm, copied from Bede, and that of Charles king of the Franks, which Malmsbury thought it worth while to repeat in his History of the kings of England. What Gale observes concerning the *fidelity* with which these Annals of Asser are copied by Marianus, is easily explained. They both translated from the Saxon Chronicle, as did also Florence of Worcester, who interpolated Marianus; of whom we shall speak hereafter.

But the most faithful and extraordinary follower of the Saxon Annals is Ethelwerd; who seems to have disregarded almost all other sources of information. One great error, however, he committed; for which Malmsbury does not spare him. Despairing of the reputation of classical learning, if he had followed the simplicity of the Saxon original, he fell into a sort of measured and inverted prose, peculiar to himself; which, being at first sufficiently obscure, is sometimes rendered almost unintelligible by the incorrect manner in which it has been printed. His authority,

---

[1] If there are additional anecdotes in the Chronicle of St. Neot's, which is supposed to have been so called by Leland because he found the MS. there, it must be remembered that this work is considered an interpolated Asser.

[2] The common phrase ahton pel-ftope zepealb, he translates "*loco funeris dominati sunt.*"

[3] The death of Asser himself is recorded in the year 909; but this is no more a proof that the whole work is spurious, than the character and burial of Moses, described in the latter part of the book of Deuteronomy, would go to prove that the Pentateuch was not written by him. See Bishop Watson's *Apology for the Bible.*

nevertheless, in an historical point of view, is very respectable. Being one of the few writers untainted by monastic prejudice [1], he does not travel out of his way to indulge in legendary tales and romantic visions. Critically considered, his work is the best commentary on the Saxon Chronicle to the year 977; at which period one of the MSS. which he seems to have followed, terminates. Brevity and compression seem to have been his aim, because the compilation was intended to be sent abroad for the instruction of a female relative of high rank in Germany [2], at her own request. But there are, nevertheless, some circumstances recorded which are not to be found elsewhere; so that a reference to this epitome of Saxon history will be sometimes useful in illustrating the early part of the Chronicle; though Gibson, I know not on what account, has scarcely once quoted it. It would have been more frequently noticed in the present edition, had not the Editor formed a design of re-printing the whole work, which consists of less than ten pages folio, either in an appendix, or in a separate volume of illustrations of the Saxon Chronicle. A late decision of the House of Commons will probably render either of these plans unnecessary [3].

During the sanguinary conflicts of the eleventh century, which ended first in the temporary triumph of the Danes, and afterwards in the total subjugation of the country by the Normans, literary pursuits, as might be expected, were so much neglected, that scarcely a Latin writer is to be found; but the Saxon Chronicle has preserved a regular and minute detail of occurrences, as they passed along, of which subsequent historians

---

[1] Malmsbury calls him "noble and magnificent," with reference to his rank; for he was descended from king Alfred: but he forgets his peculiar praise—that of being the only Latin historian for two centuries; though, like Xenophon, Cæsar, and Alfred, he wielded the sword as much as the pen.

[2] This was no less a personage than Matilda, the daughter of Otho the Great, emperor of Germany, by his first empress Eadgitha or Editha; who is mentioned in the Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 925, though not by name, as given to Otho by her brother, king Athelstan. Ethelwerd adds, in his epistle to Matilda, that Athelstan sent *two* sisters, in order that the emperor might take his choice; and that he preferred the mother of Matilda.

[3] I allude to that noble design, formed before the expiration of the last session, of printing the works of our early historians, under the superintendence of Mr. Petrie, keeper of the Records in the Tower; who has paid great attention to the collation of different manuscripts, and whose kindness the Editor has often experienced.

were glad to avail themselves. For nearly a century after the Conquest, the Saxon annalists appear to have been chiefly eye-witnesses of the transactions which they relate[1]. The policy of the Conqueror led him by degrees to employ Saxons as well as Normans; and William II. found them the most faithful of his subjects: but such an influx of foreigners naturally corrupted the ancient language; till at length, after many foreign and domestic wars, tranquillity being restored on the accession of Henry II., literature revived; a taste for composition increased; and the compilation of Latin histories of English and foreign affairs, blended and diversified with the fabled romance and legendary tale, became the ordinary path to distinction. It is remarkable, that when the Saxon Chronicle ends, Geoffrey of Monmouth begins. Almost every great monastery about this time had its historian: but some still adhered to the ancient method. Florence of Worcester, an interpolator of Marianus, as we before observed, closely follows Bede, Asser, and the Saxon Chronicle[2]. The same may be observed of the Annals of Gisburne, of Margan, of Melros, of Waverley, &c.; some of which are anonymous compilations, whilst others have the name of an author, or rather transcriber; for very few aspired to the character of authors or original historians. Thomas Wikes, a canon of Oseney, who compiled a Latin Chronicle of English affairs from the Conquest to the year 1304, tells us expressly, that he did this, not because he could add much to the Histories of Bede, William of Newburgh, and Matthew Paris, but "*propter minores, quibus non suppetit copia librorum*[3]." Before the invention of printing, it was necessary that numerous copies of historical works should be transcribed, for the instruction of those who had not access to libraries. The transcribers frequently added something of their own, and abridged or omitted what they thought less interesting. Hence the endless variety of interpolators and deflorators

---

[1] See particularly the character of William I. p. 294, written by one who was in his court. The compiler of the Waverley Annals we find literally translating it more than a century afterwards:—"*nos dicemus, qui eum vidimus, et in curia ejus aliquando fuimus,*" &c. Gale, ii., 134.

[2] His work, which is very faithfully and diligently compiled, ends in the year 1117; but it is continued by another hand to the imprisonment of king Stephen.

[3] Chron. *ap.* Gale, ii., 21.

of English history. William of Malmsbury, indeed, deserves to be selected from all his competitors for the superiority of his genius; but he is occasionally inaccurate, and negligent of dates and other minor circumstances; insomuch that his modern translator has corrected some mistakes, and supplied the deficiencies in his chronology, by a reference to the Saxon Chronicle. Henry of Huntingdon, when he is not transcribing Bede, or translating the Saxon Annals, may be placed on the same shelf with Geoffrey of Monmouth.

As I have now brought the reader to the period when our Chronicle terminates, I shall dismiss without much ceremony the succeeding writers, who have partly borrowed from this source; Simeon of Durham, who transcribes Florence of Worcester, the two priors of Hexham, Gervase, Hoveden, Bromton, Stubbes, the two Matthews, of Paris and Westminster, and many others, considering that sufficient has been said to convince those who may not have leisure or opportunity to examine the matter themselves, that however numerous are the Latin historians of English affairs, almost every thing original and authentic, and essentially conducive to a correct knowledge of our general history, to the period above mentioned, may be traced to the Saxon Annals.

It is now time to examine, who were probably the *writers* of these Annals. I say probably, because we have very little more than rational conjecture to guide us.

The period antecedent to the times of Bede, except where passages were afterwards inserted, was perhaps little else, originally, than a kind of chronological table of events, with a few genealogies, and notices of the death and succession of kings and other distinguished personages. But it is evident from the Preface of Bede and from many passages in his work, that he received considerable assistance from Saxon bishops, abbots and others; who not only communicated certain traditionary facts *vivâ voce*, but also transmitted to him many written documents. These, therefore, must have been the early Chronicles of Wessex, of Kent, and of the other provinces of the Heptarchy; which formed together the groundwork of his History. With greater honesty than most of his followers, he has given us the names of those learned persons who assisted him with this local information. The first is Alcuinus or Albinus, an abbot of

Canterbury, at whose instigation he undertook the work; who sent by Nothelm, afterwards archbishop of that province, a full account of all ecclesiastical transactions in Kent, and in the contiguous districts, from the first conversion of the Saxons. From the same source he partly derived his information respecting the provinces of Essex, Wessex, East Anglia, and Northymbria. Bishop Daniel communicated to him by letter many particulars concerning Wessex, Sussex, and the Isle of Wight. He acknowledges assistance more than once "*ex scriptis priorum*;" and there is every reason to believe that some of these preceding records were the Anglo-Saxon Annals; for we have already seen that such records were in existence before the age of Nennius. In proof of this we may observe, that even the phraseology sometimes partakes more of the Saxon idiom than the Latin [1]. If, therefore, it be admitted, as there is every reason to conclude from the foregoing remarks, that certain succinct and chronological arrangements of historical facts had taken place in several provinces of the Heptarchy before the time of Bede, let us inquire by whom they were likely to have been made.

In the province of Kent, the first person on record, who is celebrated for his learning, is Tobias, the ninth bishop of Rochester, who succeeded to that see in 693. He is noticed by Bede as not only furnished with an ample store of Greek and Latin literature, but skilled also in the *Saxon* language and erudition [2]. It is probable, therefore, that he left some proofs of this attention to his native language; and, as he died within a few years of Bede, the latter would naturally avail himself of his labours. It is worthy also of remark, that Bertwald, who succeeded to the illustrious Theodore of Tarsus in 690, was the first English or Saxon archbishop of Canterbury. From this period, consequently, we may date that cultivation of the vernacular tongue which would lead to the com-

[1] For instance: "*victoriam sumpsêre*;" namon rıge, &c. "*Fracta est Roma à Gothis*" seems to be borrowed from the Saxon: A.D. ccccxxxv. Dep Gotan abpæcon Rome-burh. "*Irrupta*" and "*Irruptio urbis*" are the expressions of Orosius, whom Bede follows. It is remarkable that the later MSS. read "to-bpocen - - ppam Gotum," &c.; inverting the construction, in the very words of king Alfred, and adding an interpolation from the same source.

[2] "*Virum Latina, Græca, et* Saxonica *lingua atque eruditione multipliciter instructum.*" —Bed. *Eccles. Hist.* v., 8. *Chron.* S. Crucis *Edinb. ap.* Wharton, i., 157.

position of brief chronicles [1], and other vehicles of instruction, necessary for the improvement of a rude and illiterate people. The first chronicles were, perhaps, those of Kent or Wessex; which seem to have been regularly continued, at intervals, by the archbishops of Canterbury, or by their direction [2], at least as far as the year 1001, or even 1070; for the Benet MS., which some call the Plegmund MS., ends in the latter year; the rest being in Latin. From internal evidence indeed, of an indirect nature, there is great reason to presume, that archbishop Plegmund transcribed or superintended this very copy of the Saxon Annals to the year 891 [3]; the year in which he came to the see; inserting, both before and after this date, to the time of his death in 923, such additional materials as he was well qualified to furnish from his high station and learning, and the confidential intercourse which he enjoyed in the court of king Alfred. The total omission of his own name, except by another hand, affords indirect evidence of some importance in support of this conjecture. Whether king Alfred himself was the author of a distinct and separate Chronicle of Wessex, cannot now be determined. That he furnished additional supplies of historical matter to the older Chronicles is, I conceive, sufficiently obvious to every reader who will take the trouble of examining the subject. The argument of Dr. Beeke, the present dean of Bristol, in an obliging letter to the Editor on this subject, is not without its force;—that it is extremely improbable, when we consider the number and variety of king Alfred's works, that he should have neglected the history of his own country. Besides a genealogy of the kings of Wessex from Cerdic to his own time, which seems never to have been incorporated with any MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, though prefixed or annexed to several, he undoubtedly preserved many traditionary facts; with a full and circumstantial detail

[1] The materials, however, though not regularly arranged, must be traced to a much higher source.

[2] Josselyn collated two Kentish MSS. of the first authority; one of which he calls The History or Chronicle of St. Augustine's, the other that of Christ Church, Canterbury. The former was perhaps the one marked in our series *C.T.* A vi.; the latter the Benet or Plegmund MS.

[3] Wanley observes, that the Benet MS. is written in one and the same hand to this year, and in hands equally ancient to the year 924; after which it is continued in different hands to the end. Vid. *Cat.*, p. 130.

of his own operations, as well as those of his father, brother, and other members of his family; which scarcely any other person than himself could have supplied [1]. To doubt this, would be as incredulous a thing as to deny that Xenophon wrote his Anabasis, or Cæsar his Commentaries. From the time of Alfred and Plegmund to a few years after the Norman Conquest, these Chronicles seem to have been continued by different hands, under the auspices of such men as archbishops Dunstan, Ælfric, and others, whose characters have been much misrepresented by ignorance and scepticism on the one hand, as well as by mistaken zeal and devotion on the other. The indirect evidence respecting Dunstan and Ælfric is as curious as that concerning Plegmund; but the discussion of it would lead us into a wide and barren field of investigation; nor is this the place to refute the errors of Hickes, Cave, and Wharton, already noticed by Wanley in his Preface. The Chronicles of Abingdon, of Worcester, of Peterborough, and others, are continued in the same manner by different hands; partly, though not exclusively, by monks of those monasteries, who very naturally inserted many particulars relating to their own local interests and concerns; which, so far from invalidating the general history, render it more interesting and valuable. It would be a vain and frivolous attempt to ascribe these latter compilations to particular persons [2], where there were evidently so many contributors; but that they were successively furnished by contemporary writers, many of whom were eye-witnesses of the events and transactions which they relate, there is abundance of internal evidence to convince us. Many instances of this the Editor had taken some pains to collect, in order to lay them before the reader in the Preface; but they are so numerous that the subject would necessarily become tedious; and therefore every reader must be left to find them for himself. They will amply repay him for his trouble, if he takes any interest in the early history of England, or in the

---

[1] Florence of Worcester, in ascertaining the succession of the kings of Wessex, refers expressly to the "*Dicta Ælfredi.*" Ethelwerd had before acknowledged that he reported many things—"*sicut docuere parentes;*" and then he immediately adds, "*Scilicet Ælfred rex Athulfi regis filius; ex quo nos originem trahimus.*" Vid. *Prol.*

[2] Hickes supposed the *Laud* or Peterborough Chronicle to have been compiled by Hugo Candidus (Albus, or White), or some other monk of that house.

general construction of authentic history of any kind. He will see plagiarisms without end in the Latin histories, and will be in no danger of falling into the errors of Gale and others; not to mention those of our historians who were not professed antiquaries, who mistook that for original and authentic testimony which was only translated. It is remarkable that the Saxon Chronicle gradually expires with the Saxon language, almost melted into modern English, in the year 1154. From this period almost to the Reformation, whatever knowledge we have of the affairs of England has been originally derived either from the semibarbarous Latin of our own countrymen, or from the French chronicles of Froissart and others.

The revival of good taste and of good sense, and of the good old custom adopted by most nations of the civilized world—that of writing their own history in their own language—was happily exemplified at length in the laborious works of our English chroniclers and historians.

Many have since followed in the same track; and the importance of the whole body of English history has attracted and employed the imagination of Milton, the philosophy of Hume, the simplicity of Goldsmith, the industry of Henry, the research of Turner, and the patience of Lingard. The pages of these writers, however, accurate and luminous as they generally are, as well as those of Brady, Tyrrell, Carte, Rapin, and others, not to mention those in black letter, still require correction from the Saxon Chronicle; without which no person, however learned, can possess any thing beyond a superficial acquaintance with the elements of English History, and of the British Constitution.

Some remarks may here be requisite on the CHRONOLOGY of the Saxon Chronicle. In the early part of it[1] the reader will observe a reference to the grand epoch of the creation of the world. So also in Ethelwerd, who closely follows the Saxon Annals. It is allowed by all, that considerable difficulty has occurred in fixing the true epoch of Christ's nativity[2], because the Christian æra was not used at all till about the year 532[3], when

---

[1] See A.D. XXXIII. the æra of Christ's crucifixion, p. 5, and the notes below.

[2] See Playfair's System of Chronology, p. 49.

[3] Playfair says 527: but I follow Bede, Florence of Worcester, and others; who affirm that the great paschal cycle of Dionysius commenced from the year of our Lord's incarnation 532—the year in which the code of Justinian was promulgated. Vid. Flor.

it was introduced by Dionysius Exiguus; whose code of canon law, joined afterwards with the decretals of the popes, became as much the standard of authority in ecclesiastical matters as the pandects of Justinian among civilians. But it does not appear that in the Saxon mode of computation this system of chronology was implicitly followed. We mention this circumstance, however, not with a view of settling the point of difference, which would not be easy, but merely to account for those variations observable in different MSS.; which arose, not only from the common mistakes or inadvertencies of transcribers, but from the liberty, which the original writers themselves sometimes assumed in this country, of computing the current year according to their own ephemeral or local custom. Some began with the Incarnation or Nativity of Christ; some with the Circumcision, which accords with the solar year of the Romans as now restored; whilst others commenced with the Annunciation; a custom which became very prevalent in honour of the Virgin Mary, and was not formally abolished here till the year 1752; when the Gregorian calendar, commonly called the New Style, was substituted by Act of Parliament for the Dionysian. This diversity of computation would alone occasion some confusion; but in addition to this, the INDICTION, or cycle of 15 years, which is mentioned in the latter part of the Saxon Chronicle, was carried back three years before the vulgar æra, and commenced in different places at four different periods of the year! But it is very remarkable that, whatever was the commencement of the year in the early part of the Saxon Chronicle, in the latter part the year invariably opens with Midwinter-day or the Nativity. Gervase of Canterbury, whose Latin Chronicle ends in 1199, the æra of *legal* memory, had formed a design, as he tells us, of regulating his chronology by the Annunciation; but from

---

An. 532, 1064, and 1073. See also M. West. An. 532. In page 32 of the Chronicle is a confused account of the paschal cycle of Dionysius from the Laud MS., which we have endeavoured to explain, perhaps without success. It seems to be misplaced. The first small cycle of 95 years from 532 would place it to the year 627. Six of these cycles, adding 30 years from the incarnation to the baptism of Christ, would refer it to the year 600. If again it relates to the first commencement of the Dionysian cycle, which is most probable, as in Bede, Florence, and others, then it should have been placed to the year 532.

an honest fear of falsifying dates he abandoned his first intention, and acquiesced in the practice of his predecessors; who for the most part, he says, began the new year with the Nativity [1].

Having said thus much in illustration of the work itself, we must necessarily be brief in our account of the present edition. It was contemplated many years since, amidst a constant succession of other occupations; but nothing was then projected beyond a reprint of Gibson, substituting an English translation for the Latin. The indulgence of the Saxon scholar is therefore requested, if we have in the early part of the Chronicle too faithfully followed the received text. By some readers no apology of this kind will be deemed necessary; but something may be expected in extenuation of the delay which has retarded the publication. The causes of that delay must be chiefly sought in the nature of the work itself.—New types were to be cast; compositors to be instructed in a department entirely new to them; manuscripts to be compared, collated, transcribed; the text to be revised throughout; various readings of great intricacy to be carefully preserved, with considerable additions from unpublished sources; for, however unimportant some may at first sight appear, the most trivial may be of use. With such and other difficulties before him, the Editor has, nevertheless, been blessed with health and leisure sufficient to overcome them; and he may now say with Gervase the monk at the end of his first Chronicle,

Finito libro reddatur gratia Christo [2]."

Of the translation it is enough to observe, that it is made as literal as possible, with a view of rendering the original easy to those who are at present unacquainted with the Saxon language. By this method also the connexion between the ancient and modern language will be more obvious. The same method has been adopted in an unpublished translation of Gibson's Chronicle by the late Mr. Gough, now in the Bodleian Library. But the honour of having *printed* the first literal version of the

---

[1] Vid. Prol. in Chron. Gervas. *ap.* X. Script. p. 1338.

[2] Often did the Editor, during the progress of the work, sympathize with the Printer; who, in answer to his urgent importunities to hasten the work, replied once in the classical language of Manutius: "*Precor, ut occupationibus meis ignoscas; premor enim amoribus, et typographiæ cura, ut vix sustineam.*" Who could be angry after this?

Saxon Annals was reserved for a learned LADY, the Elstob of her age[1]; whose work was finished in the year 1819. These translations, however, do not interfere with that in the present edition; because they contain nothing but what is found in the printed texts, and are neither accompanied with the original, nor with any collation of MSS.

It remains that the Editor should make his acknowledgements to those friends from whom he has derived assistance and encouragement. To the Very Reverend the Dean of Bristol he is much indebted for his ingenious and sensible remarks on many parts of the Saxon Chronicle. He only fears that the polite condescension of the Dean in relinquishing his own plans has deprived the world of a more interesting work than is here offered to its attention[2]. To Mr. Ellis of the British Museum he returns his grateful thanks, not only for his kind attention at all times, but for his ready correspondence on subjects connected with this work. From Mr. Petrie, the worthy keeper of the Records in the Tower, from whose active and persevering researches our national histories will soon derive additional light, the Editor has also received much assistance in his early inquiries after MSS. By the liberality of the late Mr. Ruding in lending his plates of Anglo-Saxon Coins before his own work was published, this edition is enriched with a series of specimens of British and Saxon coinage from Cunobelin to the Conquest; from which it will be evident how little progress was made in that branch of art for a period of 1000 years. In the last plate some reverses of coins are added, which exhibit curious illustrations of the architecture of the Saxons. Upon the whole it is hoped that, however the Editor may have executed his task, the Engravers and Printers will be found to have performed their parts with fidelity, accuracy, and elegance.

---

[1] Miss Gurney, of Keswick, Norfolk. The work, however, was not published.

[2] The Editor, however, has reason to believe that his own plan is not essentially different, except in one instance, from that of Dr. Beeke, as described by himself: "Vol. i. Introduction: text and translation on opposite pages, in the same type, with the material variations subjoined. Vol. ii. A new map; with various notes and dissertations." The present Editor has materials enough for a second volume; but, as the publication of it is uncertain, he has endeavoured to make this work complete without it.

SYNOPSIS

OF

MANUSCRIPTS OF THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

MSS.	Trans.	Description of MS.	Place of Custody.	Age.
I.		BEN. The Benet MS.	C. C. C. C. s xi. MSS. Parker.	A.D. 891—1070.
II.		*C.T.* A iii.	Br. Mus. Cot. TIBERIUS, A iii.	A.D. 977.
	1	IVN. 66. ii.	Junian MSS. Bodleian.	Transcribed from the preceding by Junius.
III.		*C.T.* A vi.	Br. Mus. Cot. TIBERIUS, A vi.	A.D. 977.
	2	*Cant.* of Gibson.	Bodleian. Laud. G 36.	Transcript of the preceding and of No. II.
IV.		C. OTHO. B xi.	*Olim* Cotton Library. *Lost.*	A.D. 1001.
	3	*Cott.* of Wheloc.	Q. The same with the preceding.	A.D. 1001.
	4	Dublin Transcript.	Dublin Library. E 5. 15.	Transcribed by Lambard from No. IV.
V.		*C.T.* B i. Abingdon Chronicle.	Br. Mus. Cot. TIBERIUS, B i.	Ends imperfectly in 1066.
VI.		*C.T.* B iv. Worcester Chronicle.	Br. Mus. Cot. TIBERIUS, B iv.	Ends abruptly in 1080.
VII.		*Petrob.* Peterborough Chronicle.	*Olim* Abb. Petrob. *Supposed to be lost.*	Collated with the preceding by Josselyn to 1080.
VIII.		*Laud.* of Gibson.	Bodleian. Laud. E. 80.	Ends imperfectly in 1154.
IX.		C. DOMIT. A viii.	Br. Mus. Cot. DOMITIAN, A viii.	Ends imperfectly in 1058.
	5	*Cot.* of Gibson.	Junian Books. Bodleian.	A Collation of the preceding by Junius to 1057.

II

R CRISTES GEFLÆ
ſc neſſe·lx pintna ȝaur iuliur ſe caſere
æneſt romana bpytenland ȝeſohte ⁊ bpyſt
caſ mid ȝe ſeohte cnyſede ⁊hy· ofeſ ſpiddе·⁊ſſa ſeah

II

Bpytene igland iſ· ehtahund mila lanȝ·⁊
tpahund mílabpád·⁊ beſi ſyndonþā iglandе··

III

ÆRCRISTES GEFLÆSC
nehſſe·lxpintna ȝaur iuliur ſétarhe·ðneſt

IV

Đaþaſ azanȝth fram cuſtþ achneonhſſe· cccc·⁊xc^{iiii}·pintna

V

ſSyxtaȝū pintū æſ þā
ðe xpiſt pæſe acenned. ȝaiuſ iuliur roma
na kaſere mid hundeahtatiȝū ſcipū ſe
rohte bpiſtene·þaſ he þaſ æſoſt ȝeſſpent

VI

pittene igland iſehtahund mílalanȝ.
⁊tpa hund bpad. ⁊ heſi ſind on þis
iglande fif ȝeheode. engliſc·⁊ bpit
tiſc·⁊ pilſc·⁊ſcyttiſc·⁊ pýhtiſc·⁊
bocleden· Æneſt peſon buȝend piſeſ
landeſ bpittaſ· þa comanoſ aſmenia. ⁊ ȝeſetan

ranscripsit

Sidᵉʸ Hall sculpˢ

OBSERVATIONS.

I. Wanley, in his Catalogue, has described this MS. very minutely, p. 180; and his description has been adopted by Nasmith, clxxiii. p. 255; with this difference, that the latter, probably from an error of the press, places the first change of the writing after the year 881, instead of 891. They both misrepresent the latter part of the MS.; describing it as continued by different hands to the year 1075; whereas the Saxon part ends with the year 1070; and the remainder, which is in barbarous Latin, and may be considered as the biography of the Norman Landfranc, rather than any part of the Saxon Chronicle, is continued to the year 1093; when, after a vacancy of four years in the metropolitan see, Anselm succeeded to Landfranc. The word "autographon," applied to this MS. by Wanley, is calculated to mislead, if understood of the whole. In a qualified sense it is applicable, not only to this MS., but to many others; as *C. T.* B i. and iv. *Laud,* &c.; each of which contains much original and valuable matter, not to be found elsewhere; and yet it would be easy to prove the earlier parts to be copied from older Chronicles. We have already noticed this MS. in the Preface, as connected with the names of Alfred and Plegmund, who seem to have had some share in compiling the first part of it. At the head of it stands this inscription, in the hand-writing of Archbishop Parker: "*Chronica scripta anno 23 ætatis Alfredi.*" The last word, being mistaken by some person for Ælfrici, led Hickes, Cave, and Wharton, to misappropriate this Chronicle to Ælfric, who lived about a century after Alfred. The passage which occasioned this inscription occurs in the first page: Đa þenz Ælþred hiepa bpoþup to pice. ⁊ þa pæp agan hiꝛ ielde xxiii pintpa. But it is singular, that neither Wanley himself, nor Wheloc, who inspected this MS., should have taken notice that this first page contains the archetype of that Genealogy of the West-Saxon Kings, which is the subject of *C. T.* A iii. and which, as we have observed elsewhere, is always found separate, instead of being interwoven with the Chronicle. It begins thus:

Þý ĿEARE þE ƿÆS ÆĿÆN FRÆ CRISTES acen
nerre cccc. pintpa. ⁊ xciii. uuintpa. þa cepdic ⁊ cynpic hiꝛ ƿunu
--- &c.

This genealogy, like that prefixed to Wheloc's Bede, ends with --ȝeeoðon[1]. The next page begins thus:

ÆR cnıɼtes ȝeɼlæɼcneɼɼe lx. ɼintɲa ȝaiuɼ iuliuɼ ɼe caɼeɲe æɲeɼt -- &c.

At the end of the year 890 is added, in a neat but imitative hand, the following interpolation, which is betrayed by the faintness of the ink, as well as by the Norman cast of the dialect and orthography:

Ðeɲ pæɼ pleȝemunð ȝecoɲon oɼ ȝoðe ȝ oɼ eallen hiɼ halechen.

There are many other interpolations in this MS.[2]; a particular account of which, however curious, would necessarily become tedious. A few only are here selected, with a view to illustrate the critical apparatus of this work, and the progressive accumulation of historical facts. They are generally very short, except where an erasure has been made to find room for them. The notice of the birth of St. Dunstan, as of every thing else relating to him, appears to be a monastic interpolation. His death is mentioned in the margin, in a very minute hand, in Latin. There seems to be nothing of any great value in this MS. beyond the time of Ælfric, whose death is recorded, after a considerable chasm, in the year 1005. After this period the notices of events and transactions are very scanty and defective. The royal donation of the haven of Sandwich to Christ Church, Canterbury, is placed to the year 1031, but evidently written after the Conquest, and left unfinished. The Saxon part ends in the year 1070, with the words, -- bleƀɼunȝan unðeɲɼenȝ; after describing at full length the dispute between the Archbishops of Canterbury and York.

We have been thus particular in our account of this MS. not only because it is of the first authority for its antiquity and correctness, but because, from unavoidable restrictions, it is more difficult of access than any other. The Editor cannot conclude without returning his sincere thanks to a Wiccamical friend, the Rev. Mr. Shelford, one of the Fellows of C.C.C.C., for allowing him the opportunity of examining it in his rooms at Cambridge.

II. This, though a single leaf or fragment, supposed to have once formed a part of *C. T.* A vi., deserves some particular notice. It contains the genealogy of the Saxon Kings of Wessex, mentioned before; but instead of ending with the word ȝeeoðon, as in the Benet MS., it is continued to the reign of Edward the Martyr, c. A.D. 977, when it ends abruptly thus: ƿa ɼenȝ Ɛaðɼeaɲð to. Ɛaðȝaɼeɼ ɼunu. ȝ heoƀ - - - corresponding in this and other circumstances with *C. T.*

[1] Vid. p. 20 of this Edition.

[2] The death of Plegmund, for instance.

A vi. This genealogy, as far as - - - ȝeeoƀon, was first printed by Wheloc, and repeated by Obadiah Walker, with the incorrect translation of Wheloc, in an Appendix to the Life of Alfred, p. 199; but it was first inserted entire into the text of the Chronicle by Gibson, not from the original MS., but from a transcript by Junius in the Bodleian, marked in our Synopsis IVN. 66. ii. The difficulty of adjusting this and other genealogies to the text affords a presumptive argument, among others, that there was a regular Chronicle in existence before the time of Alfred. (*Vide* Fac-simile, No. IV.)

III. This MS., which is written in the same hand with much neatness and accuracy from the beginning to the end, is of very high authority and antiquity. It was probably written c. A.D. 977, where it terminates. The hand-writing resembles that ascribed to St. Dunstan. It narrowly escaped destruction in the fire at Westminster, previous to its removal to its present place of custody; being one of Sir R. Cotton's MSS., formerly belonging to the Monastery of St. Augustine's, Canterbury. A transcript from it in the Bodleian, *Laud.* G 36, marked *Cant.* (Canterbury) by Gibson, contains also at the end the Genealogy of the Kings of Wessex from *C.T.* A iii. fol. 175. (*Vide* Fac-simile, No. III.)

IV. The fate of this MS. is so little known, that it is necessary to make some remarks on it. Though after diligent search it is believed to be now irrecoverably lost, yet it appears to have passed through many hands, and to have been even transcribed and printed. At least there is every reason to suppose, that the Dublin transcript by Lambard is a copy from this MS., and that Wheloc made it the basis of his edition, the Benet MS. being less accessible; from which, however, to the year 1001, where it ended, it differed so little, that it was probably compiled from it. The Benet MS. itself has nothing of much importance beyond that period. At the end of the Dublin transcript is this note, in the hand-writing of Archbishop Usher: "These Annales are extant in Sr R. Cotton's Librarye at the ende of Bede's Historye in the Saxon Tongue." This accords with the description of the MS. in Wanley's Catalogue, p. 219; to which the reader is referred for more minute particulars; but it is said to have begun thus:

> Ꝺn Cnıſtes ȝeƿlæſcneſſe ſẏxti ꝑintꝑa Gaiuſ Iuliuſ ꝛe caſere - - -
> Expl. - - ⁊ hie namon ꝑꝑıꝺ.

As this MS. was therefore in existence so late as 1705, when Wanley published his Catalogue, there can be little doubt that it perished in the lamentable fire of 1731, which either destroyed or damaged so many of the Cotton MSS. while deposited in a house in Little Dean's Yard, Westminster.

(4.) This transcript is become more valuable from the loss of the original. It appears from dates by Lambard himself, at the beginning and end, that it was begun by him in 1563, and finished in 1564, when he was about the age of twenty-five. In the front is this inscription in Saxon characters:

Ƿillm lambaꝛðe, 1563; and, pulꝛhelm lambheoꝛð; with this addition, pæccað ꝥine leohꞇ-ꝛæꞇ; which may be thus translated:

"Lambard, arise; awake thy lamp."

At the end is the following memorandum: "Finis :· 9 Aprilis 1564. W. L. propria manu." I am informed by several gentlemen of Trinity College, Dublin, to whom I am indebted for most of the particulars relating to this transcript, that it was once in the possession of Archbishop Usher, and is the same mentioned in his Ecclesiastical History, p. 182, which Nicolson says "is worth the enquiring after[1]." It came into the Dublin Library with the other MSS. of the Archbishop, according to his original intention, after the Restoration of Charles II. The word Ðeꝛ, at the beginning of each year, is omitted; as in another transcript by Lambard, printed in the Appendix to Lye's Saxon Dictionary. It is a paper transcript, and contains 41 pages 4to.

V. This MS., though frequently quoted by Somner in his Dictionary under the title of "Chronica Abbendoniæ," or the Abingdon Chronicle, and said to have been transcribed by him, seems not to have been known to Gibson, though noticed by Nicholson within a few years after the appearance of his edition[2]. It contains many important additions to the former Chronicles, some of which are confirmed by *C.T.* B iv.; but many are not to be found in any other MS., particularly those in the latter part of it. These are now incorporated with the old materials. Wanley considers the hand-writing to be the same to the end of the year 1048. The orthography, however, varies about the year 890 (889 of the printed Chronicle). The writer seems to have been startled at Oꝛꝛæ for Oþþan, *i. e.* Othoni, A.D. 925; for there is a chasm from that place to the year 934, when a slight notice is introduced of the expedition of Athelstan into Scotland[3]. In the year 982 are some curious particulars respecting the wars of Otho II. in Greece, and his victories there over the Saracens, now first printed. From the

[1] English Historical Library, Part i. p. 117. [2] *Ibid.* p. 116.

[3] Most of the MSS. are defective here; and the thread of History, during this turbulent period, appears to have been often disturbed. But Poetry took advantage of the circumstance, and occasionally filled a chasm with some of the earliest specimens of the northern muse; the preservation of which we owe exclusively to the Saxon Chronicle.

same source, and from *C.T.* B iv., we have been enabled to present to the reader of English history a more copious and accurate account than has hitherto appeared, of the Danish invasions, the civil wars in the reign of Edward the Confessor, and the battles of Harold previous to the Norman Conquest. The MS. terminates imperfectly in 1066, after describing most minutely the battle of Stamford-bridge; the few lines which appear in the last page being supplied by a much later hand. It begins like the Benet MS. (*Vide* Fac-simile, No. I.)

Æþ cþiſtef ȝeþlæꝛcneſſe. lx. þintþa ȝaiuſ iuliuſ ꝑe caſeþe - - -
Expl. - - let haþolð ꝓaþan ham to noþþeie mið alle þa ꝑcipe.

VI. This MS. like the preceding, though of invaluable authority, was unknown to Gibson. It is written in a plain and beautiful hand, with few abbreviations, and apparently copied in the early part, with the exception of the introductory description of Britain, from a very ancient MS. The defective parts, from A.D. 261 to 693, were long since supplied from four excellent MSS. by Josselyn; who also collated it throughout with the same; inserting from them, both in the text and in the margin, such passages as came within his notice; which are so numerous, that very few seem to have eluded his vigilant search. A smaller but elegant hand commences fol. 68, A.D. 1016; and it is continued to the end, A.D. 1079, in a similar hand, though by different writers. Wanley notices a difference in the year 1052. The value and importance of this MS., as well as of the preceding, will be best exemplified by a reference to the Notes and Various Readings in the present edition. The last notice of it will be found in page 285. It begins thus: (*Vide* Fac-simile, No. II.)

Bꝛẏtene iȝland iꝛ ehta hund mila lanȝ - - - - &c.
Expl. - - - ne ꝑẏlle pe þeh heꝛ na maꝛe ꝑcaðe apꝛitan þe he hiꝛ ꝓæðeꝛ ȝe—

VII. Of this MS. our notice will be brief; because we know nothing of it but from the Collations of Josselyn. It is supposed to be a different MS. from the Peterborough Chronicle used by Gibson. Wheloc, however, seems rather hastily to have attributed to this MS. all the passages which he has printed within brackets; for on examining the Benet MS. I do not find that he had sufficient authority for so doing.

VIII. This MS. is so well known, from being made the basis of Gibson's edition where Wheloc's was deficient, that it will not be so necessary to enlarge on it here. It is a fair copy of older Chronicles, with a few inaccuracies, omissions, and interpolations, to the year 1122; therefore no part of it was written

before that period. The next ten years rather exhibit different ink than a different writer. From 1132 to the end, A.D. 1154, the language and orthography become gradually more Normanized, particularly in the reign of King Stephen; the account of which was not written till the close of it. The dates not being regularly affixed to the last ten years, Wanley has inadvertently described this MS. as ending A.D. 1143; whereas it is continued eleven years afterwards. We have given a Fac-simile of the beginning, No. VI. For the end, which is scarcely legible, we must refer the reader to the last page of this edition. Perhaps CHATTERIS may be added to the names of places there elicited; --ceper, not --beper, being probably the remnant of the word Catepep. There was an abbey for Benedictine nuns at Chatteris, antiently written Cateriz and Cateres, the patronage of which was given by Hen. I. to Hervey Bishop of Ely.

IX. This is a singularly curious MS., attributed generally to a monk of Christ Church, Canterbury, on account of the monastic interpolations. It is often quoted and commended by H. Wharton, in his Anglia Sacra, because it contains much ecclesiastical and local information. We consider it, however, of the least authority among the Cotton MSS., because the writer has taken greater liberties in abridging former Chronicles, and inserting translations of Latin documents in his own Normanized dialect. Frithestan, Bishop of Winchester, who died A.D. 931 according to this Chronicle, is called biscop Þentanus; and Byrhtsanus is said to have been consecrated on his loh—*in ejus* locum, *lieu*, Fr. Its very peculiarities, nevertheless, stamp a great value on it; and its frauds are harmless, if possible, because they are easily detected. Towards the end the writer intended to say something about Prince Edward, the father of Edgar and Margaret; but it is nearly obliterated, and the MS. soon after concludes, A.D. 1058. It is remarkable for being written both in Latin and Saxon; but for what purpose it is now needless to conjecture. It is said to have been given to Sir Robert Cotton by Camden. The passages printed from it by Gibson, and the variations in the margin, marked *Cot.*, are from the Collations of Junius inserted in his copy of Wheloc. There does not appear to have been any entire transcript of the MS., as we find it sometimes stated[1]. Gibson takes no notice of the introductory description of Britain as being in this MS., and he dates its termination in the wrong place. We have therefore had recourse to it again in the British Museum, where it is deposited. A favourable specimen of it may be seen in the Fac-simile, No. V.

[1] Vid. Wanl. Cat. p. 220.

ANGLO-SÆXONA STÆF-CRÆFTE:

OR,

A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

Stæf-cræfte is seo cæg þe þæra boca andgyttе unlycð. *Ælfr. Præf. Gram.*
Letter-craft is the key that unlocketh the knowledge of books.

ANGLO-SÆXONA STÆF-RÆDE;

OR

THE ANGLO-SAXON ALPHABET.

Ā A	A	a	a
B	B	b	b
C C	C	c	c
D	D	ð	d
E Ē	E	e	e
F	F	f	f
G G	G	g	g
H Ħ	H	h	h
I	I	ı	i
K	K	k	k
L	L	l	l
M Ⓜ	M	m	m
N	N	n	n
O	O	o	o
P	P	p	p
R	R	r	r
S S	S	s	s
T	T	t	t
Đ þ	TH	ð þ	th
U	U V	u	u v
Ƿ Ⓦ	W	ƿ	w
X	X	x	x
Y	Y	ẏ	y
Z	Z	z	z

ABBREVIATIONS.

⁊,	*et,*	*and.*
ꝉ,	*vel,*	*or.*
þ̄,	þte, þæt,	*that.*
b̄,	biscop,	*bishop.*
k̄,	kyning,	*king.*
ḡ,	geap,	*year.*
cp̄,	cpæð,	*quoth.*
kl̄,	*kalendas,*	*calends.*

THE ARTICLE

Se, seo, þæt; ó, ή, τo.

SING.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	Se,	seo & sio,	þæt.
G.	þæs,	þære,	þas.
D. & Ab.	þæm,	þære,	þam.
Ac.	þone,	þa,	þæt.

PLUR.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	þa,	þý,	þa & þe[1].
G.	þæra,	þara,	þæra.
D. & Ab.	þam,	þæm,	þam.
Ac.	þa,	þý,	þa & þe.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN

þes, þeos, þis.

SING.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	þes,	þeos,	þis.
G.	þisses,	þisse,	þisses.
D. & Ab.	þisum,	þisse,	þisum.
Ac.	þisne,	þas,	þis.

PLUR.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N. & Ac.	þas,	þæs,	þýs, &c.
G.	þissena,	&	þissa.
D. & Ab.	þisum,	þýsum,	þýssum, &c.

[1] This form of the Article is still retained. It was used by the Normans, indiscriminately, for all cases and genders in both numbers.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

I. God, *God.*

	Sing.	Plur.
N. Ac. & V.	God,	Godaſ [1],
G.	Godeſ,	Goda,
Dat. & Ab.	Gode,	Godum.

II. Þiteza, *a prophet.*

Sing.		Plur.	
N. & V.	Þiteza,	N. Ac. & V.	Þitezan,
Gen. D. Ac. & Ab.	Þitezan,	Gen.	Þitezena,
		Dat. & Ab.	Þitezum.

III. Cpen, *a queen.*

Sing.		Plur.	
N. Ac. & V.	Cpen,	Nom.	cpena,-o,-u,
G. D. & Ab.	cpene,	Gen.	cpena,
		D. & Ab.	cpenum.

IV.[2] Sunu, *a son.*

Sing.		Plur.	
N. D. Ac. V. & Ab.	Sunu,	N. G. Ac. & V.	ſuna,
G.	ſuna,	D. & Ab.	ſunum.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

I. God, zode, zod, *good.*

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	*F.*	*N.*	*M. F. N.*	
N. & Voc.	God,	zode,	zod,	N. & Ac.	zode, zoda,
G.	zodeſ,	zodne,	zodeſ,	G.	zodna,
D. & Ab.	zodum,	zodne,	zodum,	D. & Ab.	zodum.
Ac.	zodne,	zode,	zod.		

II. Goda, with a *prosthetic* a.

Sing.		Plur.	
N. & V.	Goda,	N. Ac. & V.	zodan,
G. D. Ac. & Ab.	zodan,	G.	zodena,
		D. & Ab.	zodum, & zodan.

N.B. To this form may be referred piſa, *wise*; ylca, *the same*; (*ilk*, Scot.) and all participial adjectives in a[3]; which are declined like the substantive piteza.

---

[1] Nouns of the neuter gender here either follow the N. Sing., as þing, piſ, &c.; or end in a, o, u; as in the third declension. Thus we find ſcipa, e, o, u, &c.

[2] This declension is added from a slight difference in the genitive case. In the nominative singular there are as many terminations of nouns as there are letters in the alphabet.

[3] Saxon participials of the superlative degree are very harmonious: as, Ælfred. ſe þe pæſ ealna þæþa zeþungenoſtena Engle-landeſ kyninga ſe pelpillendeſta. ⁊ ſe luſiendeſta hiſ leoda; "Alfred, who was of all the most renowned kings of England, the most benevolent, and the most loving (or fond) of his subjects." So from the adjective ælmeſ-full is formed ælmeſfulleſta.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

		Regular.	Irregular.
Positive,	Rihtpiſe[1],	*righteous*, i.e. rightwise.	Yfel, *evil*,
Comparative,	ꝑihtpiſeꝑe,	*more righteous*, rightwiser.	pÿꝑſ, *worse*,
Superlative,	ꝑihtpiſeſt,	*most righteous*, rightwisest.	pÿꝑſt, *worst*.

EXAMPLES OF PRONOUNS.

First Person.—Ic, (ego,) *I*.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	Ic, ich, *I*,	piċ, *we two*,	pe, *we*, poe, uſih, uſiȝ, D. S.
G.[2]	min, mine,	uncer,	uſre,
D. & Ab.	me,	unc, unȝe, uncꝑum,	uſ, uſiȝ, uſic, &c.
Ac.	me, meh, mec,	piċ,	uſ, uſih, &c.

Second Person.—Þu, (tu,) *thou*.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. & V.	Þu, *thou*,	ȝÿċ, incit, inc, *ye two*,	ȝe, *ye, you*,
G.	Þin, Þine,	incer,	eorer, iuer, iuerre, &c.
D. & Ab.	Þe,	incꝑum, inc,	eor, ȝeor, iorȝ,
Ac.	Þe,	inc,	eor, iuh, &c.

Third Person.—Ðe, heo, hiċ; (is, ea, id;) *he, she, it*.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	Ðe, heo, hiċ,	hi, hiȝ, hie, hÿ, heo, &c.
G.	hiſ, hiꝑe, hiſ,	hiꝑa, hieꝑa, hÿꝑa, heoꝑa, heaꝑo, &c.
D. & Ab.	him, hiꝑe, hiċ,	him, heom, hÿm,
Ac.	hine, hi, hiċ,	hi, hiȝ, &c.

Nouns expressive of numbers are declined like other adjectives; as an, ane, an, *one;* (unus, una, unum;) G. aneſ: ċpiȝ, ċpeȝen, *twain*; ċpu, ċpa, *two*; (duo, duæ, duo;) G. ċpeȝra, ċpeȝa: ꝑrÿ, ꝑreo, ꝑrea, *three;* (tres, tria;) G. ꝑreora, ꝑrea; D. & Ab. ꝑrÿm, ꝑreom, &c. Tÿn be ċÿnum, *ten by ten*; aneſ, *once;* ċpiȝeſ, *twice;* ꝑriȝeſ, *thrice;* belong to this class. See page xxxi.

OF VERBS. Be Þoꝑdum.

A Verb is properly called Þoꝑd in Saxon; being the origin and foundation, —oꝑd-ſꝑuma ⁊ ȝꝑund-peall,—of most other words. Of the eight parts of speech, says Ælfric, the most and the mightiest,—ꝑa mæſtan ⁊ ꝑa mihtiȝoſtan,—are the Noun and Verb. With Nouns we name all things; but with Verbs we predicate of all things. The Verb Substantive is first in order, called eðpiſlic

[1] This is properly the termination of the feminine gender; ꝑihtpiſ, or ꝑihtpiſa, being the masculine form; which make ꝑihtpiſre and ꝑihtpiſꝑa in the comparative degree.

[2] From the genitive case of the primitive pronouns are formed the possessive; as, min, *mine, my;* Þin, *thine, thy;* ure, *our;* eorer, *your:* but as they are declined like other adjectives, the Saxon student will find no difficulty in their terminations. For the same reason ÿlc and ÿlca, ÿlċ and ÿlꝑa, &c. are omitted; being declined like ȝoð and ȝeða, respectively.

in Saxon; being expressive of existence; from ꝑeꝛan, *esse*, to be. Its various and irregular forms are thus stated, for the use of the Saxon student:

Infinitive. Beon ꝺ ꝑeꝛan, *to be.*

Indicative PRESENT.

Sing.		Plur.
1. Ic eom, beom, or beo,	*I am,*	ꝑe, ze, hi } beoþon, biþon, beoþ, ꝛẏnꝺon, ꝛinꝺ, ꝛin, aꝓon, &c.
2. þu eaꝛt, beoꝛt, or bẏꝛt,	*thou art,*	
3. he ẏꝛ, beoþ, or bẏþ,	*he is.*	*we are, ye are, they are.*

PRETERITE.

Sing.		Plur.
1. Ic ꝑæꝛ, ꝑaꝛ, ꝑeꝛ,	*I was,*	ꝑe, ze, hi } ꝑæꝓon -un, ꝑeoꝓon, ꝑeꝓon, &c.
2. þu ꝑæꝓe, ꝑaꝛt,	*thou wert,* or *wast,*	
3. he ꝑæꝛ, ꝑaꝛ, ꝑeꝛ,	*he was.*	*we were, ye were, they were.*

Obs. There is no Future tense, strictly speaking, in any Saxon verb; but the grammarians give us beo, bẏꝛt, bẏꝺ, singular; and beoꝺ for the plural; which belong to the present tense. The future was generally expressed by an auxiliary verb, as in modern English, thus:

Sing.			Plur.
1. Ic ꝛceal	beon,	*I shall be,*	ꝑe, ze, hi } ꝛcealon, ꝛceolon -un, -an, beon, *we, ye, they, shall be.*
2. þu ꝛcealt		*thou shalt be,*	
3. he ꝛceal		*he shall be.*	

Obs. The use of the auxiliary verb *will*, as expressive of futurity, where no volition is implied, is of modern growth. Ælfric uses ꝛceall to express the Latin future.

Imperative Mood.

The Imperative mood is defective in many points. It has no preterite; because no man can order that which is past to be otherwise than it is; and if we cannot indicate the future, much less can we command it. It also wants the first person; because no man commands himself; and though grammarians have introduced a third person, as in the Latin and Greek grammars, it is borrowed from the subjunctive mood. The Imperative form is made known by placing the nominative case after it; as, beo þu, *be thou*; beoþ ze, *be ye*; beo ꝺ ꝛi þin nama zehalzoꝺ, *be thy name hallowed*; beon ꝺ ꝛin hi beꝛꝛunzene, *let them be beaten.* The subjunctive mood itself appears to be an elliptical form borrowed from the infinitive; as, ꝓ ꝑe beon, *that we* may *be*—the auxiliary verb mazon being understood; and, though luꝛon is substituted for luꝛiaꝺ in the plural number of the optative and potential, as well as of the subjunctive mood, this form is derived from the infinitive, luꝛian, *to love.* The same remark is applicable to the gerundial form of the infinitive; as, læne me þa boc to ꝛæꝺanne, *lend me the book to read.*—Having premised thus much, we trust that the Saxon scholar will excuse the omission here of those repetitions of the same inflexions which are found in the elaborate Grammars of Hickes and others. The optative mood is well explained by a Saxon grammarian of the tenth century: Ꞓala zif ic luꝓoꝺe Ꞓoꝺ, *O that I loved God*; which, he remarks, is the same as if you say, Foꝛzeaꝛe Ꞓoꝺ ꝓ ic hine luꝓoꝺe, *God grant that I loved him.*—Vid. H. Tooke, I. 102, &c.

Infinitive. Lufian ł lufigean, *to love.*

Gerund. To lufianne -enne (*ad amandum*).

Indicative PRESENT.

Sing.		Plur.
1. Ic lufige, ł lufie,	*I love,*	pe, ge, hi lufiað, *we, ye, they love.*
2. þu lufast -est, -st,	*thou lovest,*	
3. he lufað -eð, -ð, -t,	*he loveth.*	

Obs. Geseon ł gesean, *to see,* makes gesyhð, gesyhst, gesyhð, gesyhð, &c. Þæcgan, *to weigh,* changes g into h; as pæhð, &c.

PRETERITE.

Sing.		Plur.
1. Ic lufode,	*I loved,*	pe, ge, hi lufodon -un, -an, *we, ye, they loved.*
2. þu lufodest,	*thou lovedst,*	
3. he lufode,	*he loved.*	

Obs. The irregular preterites are very numerous; e.g. geslægan ł geslan, *to slay,* makes gesloh, sing. geslogon -an, plur. See p. xxx.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.		Plur.
1. - - - -		lufion pe, *love we,*
2. lufa ðu,	*love thou,*	lufige -iað [1], ge, *love ye,*
3. lufige he,	*love he.*	lufion hi, *love they.*

Participle; lufiand, -end, -gend, e, *fem.* declined like god, gode, god. Participial adjective; lufienda, declined like goda, or the substantive pitega. Many substantives are formed from participles; as freond, *a friend;* from freon, *to make free;* because friendship gives freedom.

From lufode, the preterite of the active verb, is formed the passive verb, by prefixing the different inflexions of the verb substantive beon ł peran, *to be:* as, Ic eom lufod -e, &c.

N.B. The indeclinable parts of speech may be found in every Dictionary.

OF ANOMALOUS AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Some verbs are Anomalous, unemne; thus explained by Ælfric: forðan þe hi ne gað na fra fra oþre forð on sumere stope, "because they depart from the form of other verbs in some place or other:" thus beran, *to bear,* makes in the preterite ic bær, *I bare,* not ic berode. Thus wyllan, *to will,* has ic wylle, þu wylt, he wile, in the present indicative; ic wolde, &c. in the past. It is also defective, ateorigendlic; as it wants the imperative mood; the reason of which is thus philosophically expressed by the Saxon Grammarian; forþan þe re willa sceall beon æfre frih; "because the WILL shall be ever FREE;" a sentence worth more than the whole HERMES of Harris! But though the will cannot be commanded, it may and ought to be controuled. The negative verb, therefore, has the imperative mood; nelle þu, *be thou unwilling;* nelle ge, *be ye unwilling.*

Some verbs are Defective, not only in mood, but in number and person. The following are selected as instances; being called impersonal verbs: that is, they are defective in the first and second person: rinð, *it raineth;* i. e. water *runneth;* hit þunðrað, *it thundereth;* hit liht, *it lighteneth;* hit snipð, *it snoweth;* hit hagolað, *it haileth;* hit fryst, *it freezeth;* whence the substantive *frost.* The fol-

[1] This form is retained by Chaucer; as, "Listeth, lordinges," &c.

lowing examples of verbs defective in the first and second person, though not called impersonal, are selected from Ælfric, and may be of use to the Saxon student.

hund byrcð, *hound barketh,*	oxa hlepð, *ox loweth,*
pulf þýt, *wolf howleth,*	fcæp blæt, *sheep bleateth,*
horf hnæzð, *horse neigheth,*	fpýn zrunað, *swine grunteth.*

Ðaf porð ʒ þýlhce (adds the grammarian) mann mæz cpeðan. zif man pile. onzean zecýnde. on eallum þrim hadum. ac hit bið fpiðe dýrlic þ fe man beorce oððe blæte:· "these verbs and the like man may utter, if man will, against nature, in all three persons; but it would be very absurd that man should bark or bleat."

Mon, man, men, me', is frequently used with an active verb as an equivalent for a passive; like *on* in French, i. e. *om;* as þe man hæt, *which is called;* ne zehýrde me of nanan freczean, *there was none heard of,* &c.

EXAMPLES OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.	MODERN VERB.
Acpencan,	acpanc, acpenc,	acpinen, acpent,	*to quench.*
Ahebban, Aheffan,	ahof,	ahafen, aheffen, ahofýn,	*to heave,* or *lift up.*
Arirran,	arar,	arirren,	*to arise.*
Beatan,	beot,	beaten,	*to beat.*
Beodan, biddan,	bad, bæde, bude,	bod, bidden,	*to bid,* or *pray.*
Bindan,	band,	bund, bunden,	*to bind.*
Ceofan,	ceaf, ceof,	ceofeð, ceofen,	*to choose.*
Cnapan,	cneop,	cnapen,	*to know.*
Cuman,	com, cum, cpom,	cumen,	*to come.*
Delfan,	dealf, dulf,	dulfen,	*to delve.*
Drædan,	drad, dræde,	dradde,	*to dread.*
Drifan,	draf,	dryfen,	*to drive.*
Drincan,	dranc,	druncen,	*to drink.*
Faran, fepan,	fepde, fop,	fapen, feped,	*to fare,* or *go.*
Feohtan,	feahte, fuhte,	feohten,	*to fight.*
Findan,	fand, funde,	funden,	*to find.*
Forfacan, Forfæcan,	forfoc,	forfocen, forfozen,	*to forsake.*
Zefpingan,	zefpang, zefpong,	zefpungen,	*to swinge,* or *scourge.*
Zetan,	zeatte, zeotte,	zotten,	*to get,* or *obtain.*
Zrafan,	zrof,	zrafen,	*to engrave.*
Zrindan,	zrunde,	zrunden,	*to grind.*
Zýfan,	zaf, zeaf,	zýfen,	*to give.*
Hangan, hon,	henz, hoh,	hanzen, hunz,	*to hang.*
Healdan,	heold, heolde,	healden, heolden,	*to hold.*
Helpan,	hulpe,	heolpen,	*to help.*
Ræccan, Reccan,	reahte, rehte, rohte,	reht,	*to reck,* or *reckon.*
Ridan,	rad,	ridden,	*to ride.*
Sinzan,	ranz,	runzen,	*to sing.*
Slæzan,	sloz, sloh,	slazen,	*to slay.*
Sperian,	spor,	sporen,	*to swear.*

EXAMPLES OF PREPOSITIONS.

WITH AN ACCUSATIVE CASE.		WITH A DATIVE OR ABLATIVE.	
Abutan, embutan, onbutan, -on[1],	*about, throughout,* or *around.*	Æftan, æftep, abæftan, bæftan,	*after,* or *behind, abaft.*
emb, ymb, ymbutan, (*αμφι*),	*around.*	æt[3], for on,	*at a place, in,* &c.
for, (juxta, per, &c.)	*by,* or *according to,* &c.	for, fore, (pro, propter, &c.)	*for, on account of,* &c.
geond, begeondan, pidgeondan,	*beyond.*	fram, fra,	*from, fro'.*
on[2], innan, ongean, agen, angean, (*αντι*,)	*into, against.*	on[2], innan, binnan, pidinnan,	*in, within.*
togeanes, topeard,	*near, toward.*	til, to, into, &c.	*to, into,* &c.
pid, (contra,)	*against.*	pid, in the sense of mid, (*μετα*,)	*with, amongst,* &c.

ANGLO-SAXON NUMBERS.

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.	
I. An, ane, an,	*one.*	fe, feo, þ forma,	*The first.*
II. twegen, tu, twa,	*two.*	—— oðer,	— *second.*
III. þry, þreo, þrea,	*three.*	—— ðridda,	— *third.*
IIII. feðer, feower,	*four.*	—— feorða,	— *fourth.*
V. feof, fif,	*five.*	—— fifta,	— *fifth.*
VI. seox, six,	*six.*	—— sixta,	— *sixth.*
VII. syfon, seofan,	*seven.*	—— seofoða,	— *seventh.*
VIII. eahta, eahta,	*eight.*	—— eahteoða,	— *eighth.*
IX. nygan, nigon,	*nine.*	—— nigoða,	— *ninth.*
X. teon, tyn,	*ten.*	—— teoða,	— *tenth.*
XI. anlyfen, endlufan,	*eleven.*	—— endlyfta,	— *eleventh.*
XII. twelf, twelf,	*twelve.*	—— twelfta,	— *twelfth.*
XIII. ðreotyne, &c.	*thirteen.*	—— ðreoteða,	— *thirteenth.*
XX. twentig, twentig,	*twenty.*	—— twenteogoða,	*twentieth.*
XXX. ðrytig, ðritig,	*thirty.*	&c.	&c.
XL. feowertig,	*forty.*		
L. fiftig,	*fifty.*		
LX. sixtig,	*sixty.*		
LXX. seofantig,	*seventy.*		
LXXX. hund-eahtatig,	*eighty.*		

[The remaining Numbers of the Ordinal class are formed from the Cardinal by changing tig into tigeoða, or teogeða.]

[1] Onbutan þ land, Gen. 2, 11. Yet the same compound preposition is joined with a dative case in our Chronicle, p. 287, A.D. 1083; but it is the business of the Lexicographer to explain by examples the endless varieties, and nice shades of distinction, which in the Saxon prepositions almost bid defiance to general rules.

[2] On and to have sometimes a genitive case; as, on þæs dæges, *επι της ἡμερας*, to þæs, in tantum. Sometimes the genitive case is used without either; as, þæs pintres, *this winter*; þæs þe, (quatenus,) *as far as*, used adverbially, thus: þæs þe us bec secgað, *as far as books inform us.*

[3] In the sense of *apud, ad, juxta*, &c. this preposition is sometimes joined with an accusative case; as æt handa, *at hand.*

CARDINAL.

xc.	hund-nigontig,	*ninety; i. e.* nine ties of the hands.
c.	hund, hundred, hund-teontig,	*a hundred;* a hand-ridding, or ten ties of the hands.
cx.	hund-endlufontig,	*hundred and ten;* eleven ties of the hands.
cxx.	hund-tfelftig,	*hundred and twenty;* twelve ties of the hands.
cc.	tpa hund,	*two hundred;* two hand-riddings.
ccc.	ðreo hund, &c.	*three hundred,* &c.; three hand-riddings.
ī. ϖ.	ðufend,	*a thousand;* thus end; the *ne plus ultra* of Saxon numeration; in the plural ðufenda, -e, -o, -u, *thousands.*

CONCLUSION.

Thus have we ventured to give a short introduction to Saxon Grammar; rather for the sake of convenient reference in reading the Saxon Chronicle, than with a view of affording complete rules for the study of the language. The Saxon grammar above all others must be taught by the language, and not the language by the grammar. There is the less necessity for enlarging on the subject at present, because a work is in the press, which is undertaken for that express purpose[1]. Of the four parts therefore, into which Grammar is usually divided, Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody, no regular discussion is here attempted. Prosody, indeed, belongs to POETRY; a department as distinct from Grammar, as Logic, Rhetoric, or any other branch of general literature. Ælfric makes THIRTY divisions of Grammar; concluding with HISTORY and FABLE; his discrimination of which is worth repeating. The passage, moreover, contains every part of speech except the interjection; and forms a good illustration of Saxon Orthography, Etymology, and Syntax.

"Sume fýnd gehatene FABULÆ. ꝑ fýnd ýdele fpellunga. FABULÆ fýnd þa laga þe men fecgað ongean gecýnd. ꝑ næfne ne gepeaþð ne gepuþðan ne mæg. Sum þæra is gehaten ÞISTORIA. ꝑ is gefeceðniff. mið þæne man appit ⁊ gefecð þa þinga. ⁊ þa ðæda. þe pæron gedone on eallum (ealdum?) dagum. ⁊ uf diffne pæron." "Some parts are called FABLES; that is, IDLE TALES. FABLES are the LIES[2] that men tell against NATURE, that never were nor can be. Some part is called HISTORY; that is, RELATION; whereby man writes and relates the things and the deeds that were done in old days, and to us were unknown."

---

[1] By the Rev. J. Bosworth, Vicar of Little Horwood, Bucks.

[2] Or, according to the literal Saxon, LAYS; a word preserved by Poets; as, "The Lay of the last Minstrel," &c. But the critical grammarian condemns only those LAYS that are AGAINST NATURE; agreeing herein with the best critics of antiquity. Aristotle commends Homer, because he has taught other poets how to manage Fiction with propriety; ψευδῆ λέγειν ὡς δεῖ.

The Saxon Chronicle.

BRYTENE[a] ıglanð ıſ ehta hunð mila lanz. ȝ tpa hunð mila bꝛáð. Anð heꝛ ſýndon on þam ıglande ꝼıꝛſ ȝeðeodu. Æ̃nglıſc. ȝ Bꝛýt-pylıſc[b]. ȝ Scýttıſc. ȝ Pýhttıſc. ȝ Boclæden. Æ̃ꝛoꝛt pæꝛon buȝend þýſeꝛ landeꝛ Bꝛýttaꝛ. þa comon oꝛ Aꝛmenıa. ȝ ȝeꝛæton ſuðanpeaꝛðe Bꝛýtene æꝛoꝛt. Ða ȝelamp hıt ꝥ Pýhtaꝛ comon ſuþan oꝛ Scıtthıan. mıð lanȝum ſcıpum na manezum. ȝ þa comon æꝛoꝛt on noꝛðð Ybeꝛnıan up. ȝ þæꝛ bædon Scottaꝛ ꝥ hı þæꝛ moꝛton punıan. Ac hıȝ noldon heom lýꝛan.

THE island Britain[1] is 800 miles long, and 200 miles broad. And there are in the island five nations; English, Welsh (*or British*[2]), Scottish, Pictish, and Latin. The first inhabitants were the Britons, who came from Armenia[3], and first peopled Britain southward. Then[4] happened it, that the Picts came south from Scythia, with long ships, not many; and, landing first in the northern part of Ireland, they told the Scots that they must dwell there. But they would not give them

[a] This introductory part of the Chronicle to An. I. first printed by Gibson from the Laud MS. only, has been corrected by a collation of two additional MSS. in the British Museum, *Cot. Tiberius* B iv. and *Domitianus* A viii. Some defects are also here supplied. [b] Bꝛıttıſc ȝ Pılſc, *Laud.*

[1] The materials of this introductory part are to be found in Pliny, Solinus, Orosius, Gildas, and Bede. The admeasurement of the island, however inaccurate, is from the best authorities of those times, and followed by much later historians. Simeon of Durham says of the length "*Anglia habet in longitudine* 800 *miliaria a loco Penwithstert vocato, qui situs est* 15 *leugis ultra Michael Stowe in Cornewalas, usque ad Cathenes trans Scotiam.*" He is more correct in the breadth,—"*In latitudine habet* 300 *mil. a Depiestowe usque Dofre.*"—X. Script. *sub init.* But many writers have *ducenta*, or *plus quam ducenta.*

[2] Gibson, following the Laud MS. has made six nations of five, by introducing the British and Welsh as two distinct tribes. The Cotton scribe, *Dom.* A viii. aware of this inconsistency, omits ȝ Boclebcn.

[3] "*De tractu Armoricano.*"—Bede, *Hist. Eccl.* i. 1. "Fꝛam Aꝛmoꝛıcano þæꝛe mæȝeþe."—Ælfr. The word Armenia occurring a few lines above in Bede, it was perhaps inadvertently written by the Saxon compiler of the Chronicle instead of Armorica.

[4] "*Post intervallum* 800 *annorum,*" &c.—Hen. Hunt. p. 300. *ed. Franc.* Matth. West. A.D. 75.

ꝼoꝛðan þe hiz cꝛæðon [a]þ hi ne mihton ealle ætzædeꝛe zeꝼunian þæꝛ. ⁊ þa cꝛæðon" þa Scottaꝛ. Þe eoꝛ mazon þeahhꝛæðeꝛe næð zelæꝛnan. Þe ꝼiton oðeꝛ iʒland heꝛ be eaꝛtan. þæꝛ ze mazon eaꝛðian ʒýꝼ ze ꝼýlleð. ⁊ ʒýꝼ hꝛa eoꝛ ꝼiðꝛtent. ꝛe eoꝛ ꝼultumiað. þ ze hit mazon zezangan. Ða ꝼeꝛðon þa Pýhtaꝛ. ⁊ zeꝼeꝛðon þiꝛ land noꝛðanpeaꝛð. ꝛuðanpeaꝛð hit hæꝼðon Bꝛýttaꝛ. ꝛꝛa ꝛe æꝛ cꝛæðon. Anð þa Pýhtaꝛ heom abæðon piꝼ æt Scottum[b]. on þa zeꝛað þ hi zecuꝛon heoꝛa cýne-cýnn áá on þa piꝼ healꝼe. þ hý heolðon ꝛꝛa lanze ꝛýððan. Anð þa zelamp hit. ymbe zeaꝛa ꝛýne. þ Scotta ꝛum dæl zeꝛat oꝼ Ybeꝛnian on Bꝛýtene. ⁊ þæꝛ landeꝛ ꝛum dæl zeeoðon. ⁊ þæꝛ heoꝛa heꝛetoza Reoða zehaten. ꝼꝛom þam hý ꝛýnð zenemnode Dalꝛeoði:

[c]Sixtizum pintꝛum æꝛ þam þe Cꝛiꝛt pæꝛe acenneð. Gaiuꝛ Iuliuꝛ Romana Caꝛeꝛe mið hund-ehtatizum ꝛcipum zeꝛohte Bꝛýtene. Ðæꝛ he pæꝛ æꝛeꝛt

leave; for the Scots told them that they could not all dwell there together; "But," said the Scots, "we can nevertheless give you advice. We know another island here to the east. There you may dwell, if you will; and whosoever withstandeth you, we will assist you, that you may gain it." Then went the Picts and entered this land northward. Southward the Britons possessed it, as we before said. And the Picts obtained wives of the Scots, on condition that they chose their kings always on the female side[1]; which they have continued to do, so long since. And it happened, in the run of years, that some party of Scots went from Ireland into Britain, and acquired some portion of this land. Their leader was called Reoda[2], from whom they are named Dalreodi (*or Dalreathians*)[3].

Sixty winters ere that Christ was born, Caius Julius, emperor of the Romans, with 80[4] ships sought Britain. There he was first beaten in a dreadful fight,

---

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Laud. Dom.* A viii. and Gibs. from the repetition of cꝛæðon. [b] Scottan, *C.T.* B iv.

[c] Æꝛ Cꝛiꝛteꝛ zeꝛlæꝛcneꝛꝛe ꝛýxti ꝑintꝛa. Gaiuꝛ Iuliuꝛ ꝛe Caꝛeꝛe æꝛeꝛt Romana Bꝛetene lonð zeꝛohte. ⁊ Bꝛýttaꝛ mið zeꝛeohte cniꝛꝛeðe. ⁊ hý oꝛeꝛꝛýðde. ⁊ ꝛꝛa ðeah ne mealte þæꝛ ꝑice zeꝑinnan:. This is the whole of Wheloc prior to An. I. So also, with little variation, *C.T.* B i. *C.T.* A vi. *C. Otho*, and the Dublin transcript by Lambard. *C.T.* B iv. has ceolum for ꝛcipum. *C. Dom.* A viii. explains áá by æuꝛe, þa zeꝛad by þ ꝛoꝛe-ýꝛð; but the other variations in that MS. are chiefly in the orthography.

[1] In case of a disputed succession, "*Ubi res veniret in dubium*," &c.—Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* i. 1. King Alfred, translating Bede, says, "þ zet to ðæz iꝛ mið Peohtum healden," "*quod usque hodie apud Pictos constat esse servatum.*" Then comes Henry of Huntingdon, who in the middle of the twelfth century repeats the very words of Bede.

[2] Reaða, Ælfr. *Reuda*, Bede, Hunt. &c. Perhaps it was originally Reuða or Reoða.

[3] *Dalreudini*,—Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* i. 1. Dalꝛeaðingaꝛ,—Ælfr. Dal and dæl, *dail*, Goth. a deal, portion, or division. "*Lingua eorum* dâl *partem significat.*"—Bede, as above; but Wheloc has *patrem* by mistake. Hence *Dal-reath*, &c.

[4] "*Præter octoginta onerarias, in quibus duæ legiones erant transportatæ, tradit Cæsar se octodecim naves equitibus distribuisse.*"—*Cæsar de Bell. Gall.* lib. 4.

ȝeƿƿenceð miþ ȝnimmum ȝeƿeohte. ⁊ miceline dæl hiƿ heƿeƿ ƿoƿlæddе. Anð þa he ƿoƿlet hiƿ heƿe ȝebiðan miþ Scottum. ⁊ ȝeƿat ƿuþ into Galƿalum. ⁊ þæƿ ȝeȝaðeƿode ƿix hund ƿcipa. miþ þam he ȝeƿat eft into Bƿýtene. Anð þa hi æƿoft toȝædeƿe ȝeƿæƿðon. þa man oft ƿloh þæt Caƿeƿeƿ ȝeƿeƿan. ƿe pæt Labienuƿ ȝehaten. Ða ȝenamon þa [a]Palaƿ. and aðniƿon ƿumƿe ea ƿoþ ealne miþ ƿceaƿpum pilum ȝneatum innan þam pæteƿe. ƿeo ea hatte Tæmeƿe. Ða þ onƿundon þa Romani. þa noldon hiȝ ƿaƿan oƿeƿ þone ƿoþ. þa ƿluȝon þa Bƿýt-palaƿ to þam puðu-ƿæƿtenum. ⁊ ƿe Caƿeƿe ȝeeoðe pelmoniȝe heah-buƿhmiþ mýcelum ȝepinne. ⁊ eft ȝeƿat into Galƿalum:

Anno I. Octauianuƿ ƿicƿoðe[b] LVI.[c] ƿintƿa. ⁊ on þam XLII.[d] ȝeaƿe hiƿ ƿiceƿ

and lost a great part of his army. Then he let his army abide with the Scots[1], and went south into Gaul. There he gathered 600 ships, with which he went back into Britain. When they first rushed together, Cæsar's tribune, whose name was Labienus[2], was slain. Then took the Welsh sharp piles, and drove them with great clubs into the water, at a certain ford of the river called Thames. When the Romans found that, they would not go over the ford. Then fled the Britons to the fastnesses of the woods; and Cæsar, having after much fighting gained many of the chief towns, went back into Gaul[3].

A.D. 1. Octavianus reigned [4]fifty-six winters; and in the forty-second year

---

[a] palaƿ, Gibs. whence he also proposes to read palum for pilum afterwards. [b] ƿixaðe, *Laud. Cot.* ƿixoðe, *C.T.* B i. [c] So *Laud. Cot.* LXVI. or, ƿýx ⁊ ƿýxti, *C.T.* B i. *Cant.* Whel. [d] So *Laud.* LXII. Whel. *Vitio fortasse librarii literis transpositis.* Gibs. XLV. *Cant.* LII. *C.T.* B i.

[1] This is an error, arising from the inaccurately written MSS. of Orosius and Bede; where *in Hybernia* and *in Hiberniam* occur for *in hiberna*. The error is retained in Wheloc's Bede.

[2] "*Mendose, uti suspicor,* Labienus; *is enim multo tempore post pugnam Britannicam Cæsaris extitit legatus, ac demum, defectione ad hostes facta, in bello, quod habuit cum Pompeii filiis Cæsar, Hispanico periit.* A. Hirtius *de Bell. Hispan.* c. 4. *Legendum vero fortasse* Laberius, *nam Q. Laberium Durum, tribunum militum, a Britannis occisum memorat Cæsar in Comment. de Bell. Gall.* l. 5. c. 5."—Gibs. "*Labienus a Britannis occisus in Chestonwoode prope Rofam.*"—Lel. *ex vet. Chron. ap.* Wigmore. Venerable Bede also, and Orosius, whom he follows verbatim, have *Labienus*. It is probably a mistake of some very ancient scribe, who improperly supplied the abbreviation *Labius* (for *Laberius*) by *Labienus*.

[3] Of these early transactions in Britain king Alfred supplies us with the following brief but circumstantial account in his Saxon paraphrase of Orosius:—"Æftep þam þe he [Gaiuƿ Iuliuƿ] hi [Gallie] oƿeƿpunnen hæfde he ƿop on Bƿittanie þ iȝland. ⁊ piþ þa Bƿýttaƿ ȝeƿeahte. ⁊ ȝeflýmeð peaƿð on þam lande þe man het Centland. Raþe þæƿ he ȝeƿeahte piþ þa Bƿýttaƿ eft on Centlande. ⁊ hi puƿðon afl̇ýmeð: Deoƿa ðƿiðde ȝeƿeohte þæƿ neah þæƿa ea þe man hæt Temeƿe. neah þam ƿoƿde þe man hæt Pelinȝaƿoþ: Æftep þam ȝeƿeohte him eode on hand ƿe cýninȝ ⁊ buƿhƿaƿe þe pæƿon on Cýƿnceaftƿe. ⁊ piððon calle þe on þam iȝlande pæƿon."—Oros. Ælfr. v. 12. The classical reader will duly appretiate the accuracy of the terms Gallie and Bƿittannie, *Galliæ* and *Britanniæ*.

[4] "*56 annos, 6 menses, aliquantosque dies.*"—Flor. Wigorn. "*56 an. 6 mens.*"—Bed. *De sex ætatibus mundi.*

Cpiſt pæſ acenneð. [a]Ða þſý tunczel[b]-pitizan of eaſt ðæle cuomon[c] to þon[d] þ hý Cpiſt peoꝛðeðon[e]. And þa cild on Bethleem ofſlezene pæſun[f] foꝛ Cpi-ſtes ehtnefſe fſam[g] Heꝛode:·

Of his reign Christ was born. [1]Then three astrologers from the east came to worship Christ; [2]and the children in Bethlehem were slain by Herod in persecution of Christ.

II.

An. III.[h] Hes fealt Heꝛóðes fſam[g] him fýlfum[i] ofſticoð. ȝ Aꝛchelauſ his funu[k] fenȝ to ꝛice. [l]And þ cild Cpiſt peaꝛð ȝeboꝛen aȝean of Egiptan″:·

A.D. 3. This year[3] died Herod, stabbed by his own hand; and Archelaus his son succeeded him. [4]The child Christ was also this year brought back again from Egypt.

IV. V.

An. VI.[m] Fſam[g] fſýmðe middan-ȝeaꝛdes[n] oð þis ȝeaꝛ pæꝛon aȝán v. þu-fendu[o] pintſa ȝ tſa hund pintſa:·

A.D. 6. From the beginning of the world to this year were agone five thousand and two hundred winters[5].

VII.—X.

An. XI.[p] [q]Hes onfenȝ Heꝛodes Antipatſes funu to ꝛice in Iudea″:·

A.D. 11. This year[6] Herod the son of Antipater undertook the government in Judea.

An. XII. Philippus ȝ Heꝛodes to-dældun[r] Iudeam[s] feoðes ꝛicum[t u]:·

A.D. 12. This year[7] Philip and Herod divided Judea into four kingdoms.

XIII.—XV.

An. XVI.[x] Hes fenȝ Tibeꝛiuſ[y] to ꝛice:·

A.D. 16. This year Tiberius succeeded to the empire.

---

[a] An. II. *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] tunȝol, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] coman, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] þan, *Laud. Cant.* þam, *C.T.* B i. [e] puꝛðoden, *Laud.* peoꝛðodan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] oſſlazene pæꝛon, *Laud. Cot.* -pæꝛan, *C.T.* B i. [g] So *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. &c. as land always, and not lond: fſom, Whel. and Gibs. [h] An. II. *Laud.* An. IV. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. [k] ſune, *Laud.* [l] From *Cot.* abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. &c. [m] An. II. *Laud.* [n] eaꝛdes, *Laud.* [o] þuſend, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [p] An. VI. *Ben.* [q] *Petrob.* [r] to-dældon, *Laud.* todæland, *C.T.* B i. [s] ȝ Lýſiam, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Whel. &c. A mistake arising from the name of Lysias, one of the tetrarchs, according to Gibson. But Lysanias, and not Lysias, appears from St. Luke's gospel to have been one of the tetrarchs with Herod and Philip. Probably we ought to read—Philippus ȝ Heꝛodes ȝ Lýſaniaſ to-dældon Iudeam feoꝛes ꝛicum. Bede makes Lysias one of the tetrarchs, an abbreviation probably for Lysanias. Vid. p. 3, note [2]. [t] IV. ꝛicu. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. fýfes ꝛicum, *C.T.* B i. Hes peaꝛð Iudea to-dæled on foufe tetꝛaꝛchan. *Cot.* an. 7. [u] to-dældon, *Laud.* Gibson, following Wheloc, has repeated the verb to-dældun, which I find omitted in *C.T.* B i. *Cant.* &c. [x] An. XV. *Cant. C.T.* B i. So Orosius. [y] Týbeꝛiuſ, *C.T.* B i. Wheloc.

[1] *An.* 2. Matth. Westm.
[2] *An.* 4. Flor. Wig. *secund. Comput. Evangelii.*
[3] *An.* 6. Flor.
[4] *An.* 7. Flor. *An.* 8. M. West.
[5] On the Saxon Chronology, see Note A.D. 33.
[6] *An.* 7. Flor. [7] *An.* 7. M. West.

XVII.—XXV.

An. XXVI.[a] Þeꝛ onꝼeng Pilatuꝛ ȝýminȝe[b] oꝼeꝛ þa[c] Iudeaꝛ:·

A.D. 26. This year[1] Pilate began to reign over the Jews.

XXVII.—XXIX.

An. XXX. Þeꝛ pæꝛ Cꝛiꝛt ȝeꝼulluhtuð[d]. ȝ Peteꝛuꝛ ȝ Andꝛeaꝛ ȝehpunꝼon[e]. ȝ Iacobuꝛ ȝ Ioanneꝛ [f]ȝ Philippuꝛ". [g]ȝ þa XII. apoꝛtolaꝛ":·

A.D. 30. This year[2] was Christ baptized; and Peter and Andrew were converted, together with James, and John, and Philip, and all the twelve apostles.

XXXI. XXXII.

An. XXXIII. Þeꝛ pæꝛ Cꝛiꝛt ahanȝen ꝼꝛom ꝼꝛuman[h] middan-ȝeaꝛdeꝛ[i] ýmb ꝼiꝛ ðuꝛendo[k] pintꝛa ȝ cc.[l] ȝ XXVI.[m] pintꝛa:·

A.D. 33. This year[3] was Christ crucified[4]; about five thousand two hundred and twenty-six winters from the beginning of the world[5].

An. XXXIV. Þeꝛ pæꝛ ꝛc̃ꝛ[n] Paulus ȝehýnꝼed[o] ȝ ꝛc̃ꝛ Stephanuꝛ oꝼtoꝛꝼodꝼ[p]:·

A.D. 34. This year[6] was St. Paul converted[7], and St. Stephen stoned.

An. XXXV. Þeꝛ ꝛe eadiȝa Peteꝛuꝛ ꝛe apoꝛtol ȝeꝛæt biꝛceop-ꝛetl[q] on[r] Antiochia þæꝛe[s] ceaꝛtꝛe:·

A.D. 35. This year[8] the blessed Peter the apostle settled an episcopal see in the city of Antioch.

XXXVI.

[t]An. XXXVII. Þeꝛ Pilatuꝛ oꝼꝛloh hýne ꝛýlꝼne miþ hiꝛ aȝenꝛe handa":·

A.D. 37. This year[9] Pilate slew himself with his own hand.

---

[a] An. XXV. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] ȝýmene, *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. ȝemine, *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *Laud. Cot.* [d] ȝeꝼulpaþ, *Cant.* So *C.T.* B i. an. 28. ȝeꝼulloþ, *Laud. Cot.* [e] ȝehýnꝼeðe, *Laud.* ȝehpeꝛueðe, *Cot.* ȝehýnꝼðe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] Abs. *Laud.* [g] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. but the Benet and Cotton MSS. of Wheloc have these words after ȝeꝼullubtuð. [h] ꝼnam ꝼnýmðe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] -eaꝛdeꝛ, *Laud.* omitting the guttural. [k] ðuꝛenð, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [l] ȝ tꝛa ȝ ýx ȝ tꝛenti, Whel. omitting hund. [m] XXIII. *Cant.* V. ȝ cc. ȝ XXVI. *C.T.* B i. [n] From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] So *C.T.* B i. ȝehýnueð, *Cot.* ȝehnꝼeð, Whel. and Gibs. [p] paȝ oꝼtoꝛuoð, *Cot.* [q] So *C.T.* B i. biꝛceop-ꝛtol, *Cot.* biꝛchop-ꝛetl, *Cant.* [r] So *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [s] Abs. *Laud.* [t] From *Cot.*

[1] *An.* 29. Flor.

[2] *An.* 31. Flor.

[3] *An.* 34. Flor. but the Saxon annalists agree with Orosius and Bede.

[4] 8 *die Aprilis,* Flor. M. West.

[5] Gibbon *regrets* this chronology, i. e. from the creation of the world, which he thinks preferable to the vulgar mode from the Christian æra. But how vague and uncertain the scale which depends on a point so remote and undetermined as the precise time when the world was created! If we examine the chronometers of different writers, we shall find a difference, between the *maximum* and the *minimum,* of 3368 years. The Saxon chronology seems to be founded on that of Eusebius, which approaches the medium between the two extremes.

[6] *An.* 35. Flor.

[7] *An.* 35. M. West.

[8] "*S. Petrus cathedram Antiochenæ ecclesiæ tenet annis 7.*"—Flor. *an.* 38. M. West. *an.* 34.

[9] *An.* 42. Flor. This act is attributed by Orosius, and Bede who follows him, to the threaten-

XXXVIII.

An. XXXIX.[a] Þeꝛ onꝼeng Gaiuꝰ ꝓice[b]:·

A.D. 39. This year Caius undertook the empire.

XL.—XLIII.

An. XLIV.[c] Þeꝛ ꝛe eaðiga Peꝺꝛuꝰ ꝛe apoꝛtol geꝛæt biꝛceop-ꝛetl[d] on Rome:· [e]Þeꝛ Iacobuꝰ. Iohanneꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ. peaꝛð oꝼꝼlagen ꝼnam Þeꝛode″:·

A.D. 44. This year the blessed Peter the apostle settled an episcopal see at Rome[1]; and James, the brother of John, was slain by Herod.

An. XLV.[f] Þeꝛ Þeꝛoðeꝛ aꝼꝛealt[g]. ꝛe þe Iacobum oꝼꝼloh. ane[h] geaꝛe æꝛ hiꝛ agnum[i] ðeaþe[k]:·

A.D. 45. This year died Herod, who slew James one year ere his own death.

An. XLVI.[l] [m]Þeꝛ Claudiuꝰ oðeꝛ Romana cýninga. Bꝛýtene lonð[n] geꝛohte. ⁊ þone maꝛan[o] ðæl [p]ðæꝛ ealonðeꝛ' on hiꝛ gepealð onꝼeng. ⁊ eac ꝛꝓýlce Oꝛchaðuꝰ[q] ða ealonð Romana cýneðome unðeꝛðioðde″. [r]Ðiꝛ pæꝛ ꝼeoꝛðeꝛ geaꝛneꝛ hiꝛ ꝓiceꝛ. ⁊ on þiꝛ ýlcan geaꝛe gepeaꝛð ꝛe mýcela hungun on Sýꝛia þe Lucaꝛ ꝛecð on þaꝛe boc Actuꝰ Apoꝛto-

A.D. 46. This year[2] Claudius, the second of the Roman emperors who invaded Britain, took the greater part of the island into his power, and added the Orkneys to the dominion of the Romans. This was in the fourth year of his reign. And in the same year[3] happened the great famine in Syria which Luke mentions in the book called The

---

[a] XXIX. *C.T.* B i. omitting the first X. [b] Gaiuꝰ ꝼeng to ꝓice, *Cot.* [c] An. XLV. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [d] So *C.T.* B i. biꝛceop-ꝛtol, *Cot.* biꝛchop-ꝛetl, *Cant.* [e] From *Cot.* [f] An. XLVI. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] ꝛpealt, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] anum, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [i] agenum, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] ðæþe, *Cant.* [l] An. XLVII. *Laud. C.T.* A vi. B i. [m] Þeꝛ Claudiuꝰ Romana cyning gepaꝛ miþ hepe on Bꝛýtene. ⁊ ꝥ igland geeode. ⁊ ealle Pihtaꝰ ⁊ Þalaꝰ unðeꝛ-þeoðde Romana ꝓice. *Laud.* So *C.T.* B iv. with little variation. Þeꝛ Claudiuꝰ ꝛe Kaꝛepe com to Bꝛýtlande. ⁊ geeode mýcel þæꝛ eglandeꝰ. ⁊ eac ꝥ egelanð oꝰ Oꝛcanie he geehte to Romanan. *Cot.* [n] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. [o] mæꝛtan, *Cant.* þæne mæꝛtan, *C.T.* B i. [p] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] Oꝛcaðiuꝰ, *C.T.* B i. afterwards ealanð, and, unðeꝛðeoðe. Oꝛcaðaꝰ þa ealonð (ealanð *in lemmate*) to Ꝛompaꝛa ꝓice geþeoðde.—Ælfr. Bed. [r] From *Petrob.* Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. Ðiꝛ geꝛeoht he geꝛꝓemede þam ꝼeoꝛꝼan geaꝛe hiꝛ ꝓiceꝰ. on þam geaꝛe gepeaꝛð ꝛe mýcla hungeꝛ on Siꝛia. þe pæꝛ ꝼoꝛepitegað on Actaðuꝰ Apoꝛtoloꝛum þuꝼh Agabum þone ꝓitegan. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. with little variation, from Orosius and Bede. An. XLVII. On þiꝛum geaꝛe pæꝛ ꝛꝓiðe ꝛtiꝺ hungeꝛ. *Cot.*

ing conduct of Caligula, with a remark, that it was *he* (Pilate) who condemned our Lord to death: "Pilatuꝰ he hæꝛde on ꝓpeatunga oþ he hine ýlꝼne oꝼꝛtang. Þe gebembe upne Dnihten to ðeaðe."—Oros. Ælfred. vi. 3.

[1] "*An.* 46. *Petrus apostolus, cum primus Antiochenam ecclesiam fundasset, Romam mittitur, ubi evangelium prædicans, 25 annis, mensibus 6, diebus* 13, *episcopus ejusdem urbis perseverat.*"—Flor. *An.* 43.—Oros.

[2] So Bede. *An.* 48. Flor. *An.* 44. M. West.

[3] *An.* 48. Flor. The following is the account of this famine in king Alfred's Orosius: "On þam geaꝛe pæꝛ mýcel hungoꝰ on Siꝛia ⁊ on Paleꝛtina. butan ꝥ Elena. Adiabena cpen. pealde þam manucum eoꝛn geneh þe ꝓꝛon ut Þeꝛuꝛalem."

lopum". [a]Đa feng Nero to rice. æfter Claudie. fe æt nextan fonlet Bryttene igland for hir uncafscipe":

Acts of the Apostles. After Claudius Nero succeeded to the empire, who almost lost the island Britain through his incapacity.

[b]An. XLVII. Marcus fe godspellere in Ægipta. aginð fritan ð godspell":

A.D. 47. This year[1] Mark, the evangelist in Egypt, beginneth to write the gospel.

XLVIII. XLIX.

[c]An. L. Đer Paulus gebunden weard gerend to Rome":

A.D. 50. This year[2] Paul was sent bound to Rome.

LI.—LXI.

An. LXII. Đer Iacobus. [d]Cristes brođer". fropode[e]:

A.D. 62. This year[3] James, the brother of Christ, suffered[4].

An. LXIII. Đer Marcus fe godspellere forđferde:

A.D. 63. This year[5] Mark the evangelist departed this life[6].

LXIV.—LXVIII.

An. LXIX. [f]Đer Petrus 7 Paulus frodon":

A.D. 69. This year[7] Peter and Paul suffered[8].

An. LXX. [g]Đer Uespasianus [h]onfeng rice":

A.D. 70. This year[9] Vespasian undertook the empire.

An. LXXI. Đer Titus. Uespasianus

A.D. 71. This year[10] Titus, son of

---

[a] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. But this account of the succession of Nero to the empire is rather premature, if we admit the additions from the Cotton MS. which I do not find elsewhere. According to Orosius he succeeded Claudius in the year of Rome 809, i. e. A.D. 57, and continued emperor till A.D. 72. Đa feng Nepon to rice æfter Claudie þam casere. fe naht fneomlices ongan on þære cynerixan (*in re militari*). Ac betwuh oþera unrim æwyrdleana Romwara rices [wæs] ðæt he lytelne Breotona rice forlet.—Ælfr. Bed. [b] From *Cot.* [c] From *Cot.* [d] So *Cot.* fratер ðãi, *Laud.* Whel. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] frofade, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [f] Đer Petrus frodode on rode. 7 Paulus wæs ofslagen. *Cot.* So Florence of Worcester from Bede, as quoted below. *C.T.* B i. agrees with the printed text, except in the usual termination of the verb, frodoðan for frodoðon. [g] Đer agann Uespasianus to rixiende. *Cot.* [h] feng to rice, *Cant.* So *C.T.* B i. Uespasianus, *C.T.* B i. and iv. See also king Alfred's Saxon version of Bede.

[1] "*An. 55. Marcus evangelium quod Romæ* scripsit, *Petro mittente, in Ægypto* prædicat."—Flor. *An.* 42. Bede. "*Marcus evangelista evangelium, quod Petro narrante conscripserat, primum Aquileiæ prædicavit, ibique ordinato Hermagora discipulo suo, ad Ægyptum pervenit.*"—M. West.

[2] *An.* 60. Flor. [3] *An.* 64. Flor.

[4] "*Lapidatur.*"—Flor. M. West.

[5] *An.* 67. Flor. *An.* 46. M. West.

[6] "*Alexandriæ martyrium complevit.*"—M. West. "*Maii, die paschæ.*"—Flor.

[7] *An.* 72. Flor. *An.* 66. M. West.

[8] "*Petrus crucifixus, Paulus gladio cæsus.*"—Flor. from Bede.

[9] *An.* 74. Flor. *An.* 73. Oros. *An.* 71. West.

[10] *An.* 76. Flor.

ſunu. on[a] Dieſuſalem oſſloh Iudea[b] [c]endlýuan ſíðan hund" þuſenda[d]:

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

LXXII.—LXXX.

An. LXXXI. Deſ [e]Titus [f]ſenz to ſice". [g]æftes Ueſpaſiane". ſe þe ſæde þ he þone dæz foſluſe. þe he noht[h] to zode on ne zedýde[i]:

A.D. 81. This year[1] Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

LXXXII.

An. LXXXIII.[k] Deſ Domicianuſ. Titeſ bſoðoſ. ſenz to ſice:

A.D. 83. This year[2] Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

An. LXXXIV.[l] Deſ Ioanneſ ſe zodſpelleſe[m] in Pathman[n] þam ealonde[o] ſſat[p] þa boc [q]þa man clipað" Apocalipſiſ:

A.D. 84. This year[3] John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

LXXXV.—LXXXIX.

An. XC.[r] Deſ Simon [s]ſe apoſtol". [t]Cſiſteſ mæi". pæſ ahanzen. ⁊ Iohanneſ ſe zodſpelleſe [u]hine zeneſte" in[x] Eſeſoy:

A.D. 90. This year[4] Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

XCI.

An. XCII.[z] Deſ Clemenſ ſe[a] Papa ſoſðfeſde[b]:

A.D. 92. This year[5] died[6] Pope[7] Clement.

---

[a] So *Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. in, Whel. and Gibs. [b] Iudeiſca manna, *Cot.* [c] So *Cot.* from Alfred's Orosius; but *C.T.* B i. *Laud.* Whel. CXI. i. e. $\overline{\text{CXI.}}$ the horizontal line above signifying *thousands.* [d] So *C.T.* B i. þuſenð, *Laud.* [e] ſenz Titus to ſice, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] ſixað, *Cot.* [g] From *Cot.* [h] naht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. So in Alfred's Orosius, where the same sentence occurs *verbatim et literatim,* though a little transposed. Oros. Ælfr. vi. 8. [i] dýde, *Laud.* [k] An. LXXXIV. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [l] An. LXXXVII. *Laud.* An. LXXXV. *C.T.* B i. [m] Apoſtol, *Cot.* [n] on Pathmo, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] iglande, *Laud.* þæm ealande, *Cant.* þam ealande, *C.T.* B i. [p] apſat, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] From *Cot.* [r] An. C. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. Peteſ, Gibs. [t] From *Cot.* [u] ſoſðfeſde, *Cot.* zeneſte on þam dæze in Eſeſo, *Cant.* So *C.T.* B i. but part of the last word Eſeſo is wanting. [x] Abs. *Cot.* [y] So *Cant.* Eſeſia, *Laud.* Eſeſio, Whel. and Gibs. from Eſeſio in the MSS. which the *Laud* follows, an error repeated by Gibson from Wheloc. [z] An. CI. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [a] From *Cot.* [b] ſoſſeſde, *Laud.*

[1] *An.* 84. Flor.

[2] *An.* 86. Flor.

[3] *An.* 100. Flor.

[4] *An.* 114. Flor. *an.* 103. M. West. *Kal. Mart.* Bed. *Martyrol.* Respecting the relationship of Simon (or Simeon) to Christ, "*secundum carnem*" vid. Flor. *an.* 42.

[5] *An.* 100. Flor.

[6] "*Passus est.*" Flor. from the "*Gesta Pontificum.*" See also *an.* 101. *secund. Dionysium.*

[7] Though the title of pope, or *papa*, is very ancient (what more so?) yet king Alfred properly calls pope Eleutherius, "biſcop ⁊ papa ðaſe Ro-

XCIII.—CIX.

An. CX.[a] Þeꝛ Iɡnatiuꝛ ꝛe[b] biꝛceop[c] þꝛopuðe[d]:·

A.D. 110. This year[1] Bishop Ignatius suffered[2].

CXI.—CXIV.[e] CXV.

[f]An. CXVI. Þeꝛ Aðꝛianuꝛ ꝛe Caꝛeꝛe aɡan to ꝛixienne″:·

A.D. 116. This year[3] Hadrian the Cæsar[4] began to reign.

CXVII.—CXXIV.[g]—CXXXIV.[h]—CXLIV.

An. CXLV.[i] [k]Þeꝛ Maꝛcuꝛ Antoniuꝛ anð Auꝛeliuꝛ hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ ꝛenɡon to ꝛice″:·

A.D. 145. This year Marcus Antoninus and Aurelius his brother succeeded to the empire.

CXLVI.—CLXXXVIII.

An. CLXXXIX. [l]Þeꝛ Seueꝛuꝛ ꝛenɡ to ꝛice. ⁊ ꝛeꝛðe mið heꝛe on Bꝛýtene. ⁊ mið ɡeꝛeohte ɡeeoðe þæꝛ iɡlanðeꝛ mýcelne ðæl. ⁊ þa ɡeꝛoꝛhte he peal mið tuꝛꝛum. ⁊ bꝛæð peal þæꝛ on uꝛon. ꝛꝛam ꝛæ to ꝛæ. Bꝛýtpalum to ɡebeoꝛɡe. Þe ꝛiciꝛaðe xvii. ɡeaꝛ″. [m]⁊ ðа ɡeendoðe on Eꝛeꝛpic. ⁊[n] Baꝛꝛianuꝛ hiꝛ ꝛunu ꝛenɡ to ꝛice″:· [o]Oþeꝛ hiꝛ ꝛunu pæꝛ

A.D. 189. This year[5] Severus came to the empire; and went with his army into Britain, and subdued in battle a great part of the island. Then wrought he a mound of turf[6], with a broad wall thereupon, from sea to sea, for the defence of the Britons. He reigned seventeen years; and then ended his days at York. His son Bassianus succeeded

---

[a] An. cix. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. [c] biꝛchop, *Cant.* [d] þꝛopaðe, *Laud.* þꝛopꝺðe, *Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] *An.* 114. *Alexander hic constituit aquam benedictam fieri.* Gibs. from *Laud.* It appears that this water was to be sprinkled, not only in churches, but also in the habitations of men. *Alexander papa constituit aquam sparsionis cum sale benedicto in hominum habitaculis spargi.* Flor. See Foxe, *Martyrol.* iii. 12. ed. 1641. [f] From *Cot.* [g] *An.* 124. *Syxtus papa hic constituit ymnum decantare, Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, in officio missæ.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [h] *An.* 134. *Telesphorus papa hic constituit ymnum angelicum decantari, Gloria in excelsis Deo, diebus festis.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [i] An. CLV. *Laud.* abs. *Cant.* [k] *C.T.* B iv. *Petrob.* where for Antonius read Antoninus. [l] This year is corrected from *C.T.* B i. B iv. &c. Þeꝛ Seveꝛuꝛ onꝛenɡ ꝛice. ⁊ ꝛiciꝛoðe ꝛeoꝛentine ꝛintex. ꝛe Bꝛeten lonð mið ðice beɡýꝛðe ꝛꝛom ꝛæ oþ ꝛæ. Whel. So nearly *C.T.* B i. So also *Cant. an.* 188. but for ꝛeoꝛentýne it has xiv. and for beɡýꝛðe, with *C.T.* B i. ꝛoꝛɡýꝛðe. Þeꝛ Seueꝛuꝛ on Bꝛýtene ɡeꝛoꝛhte ꝛeall oꝛ tuꝛꝛum. ꝛiððan he ꝛ̄ lanð mið ɡeꝛeohte ɡeꝛann. ⁊ bꝛeðen ꝛeall þaꝛ on uꝛon ꝛꝛam ꝛæ to ꝛæ. ⁊ he ꝛixaðe xvii. ɡeaꝛ. *Cot. an.* 178. [m] *Petrob. C.T.* B iv. to Oþeꝛ, &c. [n] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [o] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv.

manꝛcan cýꝛican," bishop and father of the Romish church; a very different thing from being bishop and father of all the churches in Christendom.

[1] *An.* 115. Flor. [2] "*bestiis traditur.*"—Flor. *Kal. Febr.* M.West. Bed. *in Martyrol.*

[3] *An.* 124. Flor. *An.* 118. M.West.

[4] About this time the title of *Cæsar* began to be given to the heir apparent of the empire, which was changed to that of *Augustus* and *Princeps*, when he became emperor. This distinction, however, was soon lost in the German and other languages.

[5] *An.* 181. Flor. *An.* 192. M.West.

[6] Vid. Camd. *Britannia.* "*An. Dom.* 205, *vallum hoc fecit.*"—M.West.

ȝehaten Geta[a] ꝥe ꝓoꝛpeaꝛð". [b]Ðeꝛ Eleuðeꝛ on Rome onꝛenȝ biꝛceopdom. ⁊ ðone puldoꝛꝛæꝛtlice[c] ꝛiꝛtýne pinteꝛ ȝeheold[d]:· To ðam[e] Luciuꝛ Bꝛýtene[f] cýninȝ ꝛende boc-ꝛtaꝛaꝛ[g]. bæð[h] ꝥæt he pæꝛe Cꝛiꝛten ȝedon. ⁊ he ꝓuꝛhteah [i]ꝥ ꝥ he bæð'. [k]⁊ hi[l] ꝛýððan punodon on ꝛihtan ȝeleaꝛan[m] oððe Diocletianuꝛ[n] ꝛuce":·

him in the empire. His other son, who perished[1], was called Geta. This year[2] Eleutherius undertook the bishopric of Rome, and held it honourably for fifteen winters[3]. To him Lucius, king of the Britons, sent letters, and prayed that he might be made a Christian[4]. He obtained his request; and they continued afterwards in the right belief until the reign of Diocletian[5].

CXC.—CXCVIII.

[o]An. CXCIX. On ꝥýꝛum ȝeaꝛe paꝛ ȝeꝛunden ꝛeo halize ꝓoð":·

A.D. 199. In this year was found the holy rood[6].

CC.—CCII.[p]—CCLIV.[q]—CCLXXXII.

---

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. Geza, Gibs. [b] An. CLXVII. *Cant. Laud.* An. CXLVII. (for CLXVII. *literis transpositis.*) Heꝛ Eleuðeꝛuꝛ ꝛenȝ to Papdome. ⁊ heold XV. pintꝛe: And on ðýꝛan ýlcan ȝeaꝛe ꝛend Luciuꝛ cinȝ Bꝛitꝛalana ⁊ bæd ꝛulꝛihteꝛ. ⁊ he him ꝛona ꝛende. ⁊ he punode on ꝛihtan ȝeleauan oððe Diocletianeꝛ timan. *Cot.* [c] puꝛðlice, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. ꝥæne for ꝥone, *C.T.* B i. [d] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. ȝehold, Whel. Gibs. [e] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. iv. ðan, Whel. Gibs. [f] Bꝛýtꝛalana, *Laud.* [g] So *C.T.* B i. ꝛtaꝛaꝛ, Whel. Gibs. men, *Laud.* mæn, *C.T.* B iv. [h] So *Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. bet, Whel. ⁊ beaḃ ꝛulluhteꝛ. ⁊ he him ꝛona ꝛende. *Laud.* So *C.T.* B iv. with little variation. [i] So *Cant.* ꝥ, *C.T.* B i. [k] *Petrob. C.T.* B iv. *ad fin.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] heo, *Laud.* [m] ꝛihtan ȝeleꝛan, *Laud.* ꝛihton ȝeleavon, Gibs. [n] So *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Diaclecianeꝛ, Gibs. from *Petrob.* as printed by Wheloc. Deoclitianeꝛ, Ælfred. Oros. and Bede. [o] From *Cot.* [p] *An.* 202. *Victor papa hic constituit, ut Pascha die Dominico celebretur, sicut prædecessor ejus Eleutherus.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [q] *An.* 254. *Cornelius papa de catacumbis levavit per noctem corpora apostolorum, et posuit Pauli quidem via Ostiensi ubi decollatus est; Petri autem, juxta locum ubi crucifixus est.* Gibs. from *Laud.*

[1] "*A fratre Bassiano, cui et Caracallæ nomen, interfectus, anno ætatis* 22, *seu* 25 *secundum nonnullos, imperii mense undecimo.*"—Vid. Spartian. *in Geta. Aurel. Vict. Eutrop.* lib. 8. &c.

[2] *An.* 167. Flor. *An.* 185. M. West. *solita discrepantia.* "*A.D.* 186. *Eodem anno Britannia fidem Christi suscepit, prædicantibus verbum Fugatio et Damiano, missis a papa Eleutherio, regnante Lucio, rege Britonum.*"—Leland. *ex vet. Cod. Roff. Mon. Collect.* vol. iv. p. 69. ed. 1774. In some authors we find the names of these primitive missionaries written Faganus and Fuganus, Duvianus, &c. and in Matth. West. Deruviniaus and Deruvianus.

[3] "*Per* 15 *annos et mensem unum.*"—Flor. "*An.* 25, *menses* 6, *dies* 5."—Spelman.

[4] *Vid.* Spelman. *Concil.* tom. i. p. 31, &c.

[5] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccl.* lib. i. c. 6, 7. Spelman. *Concil.* tom. i. p. 37.

[6] Those writers who mention this grand discovery of the holy cross, by Helena the mother of Constantine, disagree so much in their chronology, that it is a vain attempt to reconcile them to truth or to each other.

This and the other notices of ecclesiastical matters, whether Latin or Saxon, from the year 190 to the year 380 of the *Laud* MS. and 381 of the printed Chronicle, may be safely considered as interpolations, probably posterior to the Norman Conquest. See Note [b] An. CCLXXXIII.

An. CCLXXXIII.[a] [b]Dep ðpopaðe Sanctuſ[c] Albanuſ maꝛtýꝛ″:·

A.D. 283. This year suffered[1] Saint Alban the Martyr.

CCLXXXIV.—CCCXI.[d]—CCCXLII.

[e]An. CCCXLIII. Dep ꝓoꝛðfeꝛðe S. Nicolauſ″:·

A.D. 343. This year[2] died St. Nicolaüs.

CCCXLIV.—CCCLXXVIII.

An. CCCLXXIX. [f]Dep Gꝛatianuſ ꝓenz to ꝓice″:·

A.D. 379. This year[3] Gratian succeeded to the empire.

CCCLXXX.[g]

An. CCCLXXXI.[h] Dep Maximuſ[i] [k]ꝛe Caſeꝛe″ ꝓenz to ꝓice:· De[l] pæꝛ on Bꝛýten lonðe zeboꝛen. ⁊ ꝓonon[m] he[n] ꝓoꝛ into Gallia[o]. [p]⁊ he ꝓaꝛ oꝛꝛloh ꝓone Caſeꝛe Gꝛatianum. ⁊ hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ aðꝛaꝛ[q] oꝛ eðele. ꝛe pæꝛ zehaten[r] Valentinianuſ. ⁊ ꝛe Valentinianuſ eꝛt zeꝛamnoðe peꝛoð[s]. ⁊ oꝛꝛloh Maximum. ⁊ ꝓenz to ꝓice:· On[t] ðam[u] týman[x] aꝛaſ Pelazieſ zeðpýlð zeonð miððan zeaꝛð″[y]:·

A.D. 381. This year[4] Maximus the Cæsar came to the empire. He was born in the land of Britain[5], whence he passed over into Gaul. He there slew the emperor Gratian; and drove his brother, whose name was Valentinian, from his country (Italy). The same Valentinian afterwards collected an army, and slew Maximus; whereby he gained the empire. About this time[6] arose the error of Pelagius over the world.

CCCLXXXII.—CCCCIII.[z]—CCCCXVII.

An. CCCCXVIII. Dep Romane ze-

A.D. 418. This year the Romans

---

[a] CCLXXXVI. *Laud.* [b] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. &c. N.B. Nothing is recorded in *C.T.* B i. or in any of the older MSS. from the year 190 to the year 380, inclusive. [c] Scꝛ', Whel. [d] *An* 311. *Sanctus Silvester papa* XXIII. *Hujus tempore celebratur Nicænum Concilium: Arelatense quoque primum, in quo fuit Avitianus, Rotomagi archiepiscopus.* Gibs. from *Laud. Vid.* Flor. *an.* 316. [e] From *Cot.* Dieꝛ, Gibs. [f] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] *Hoc tempore celebratur Constantinopolitanum Concilium* CL. *patrum, adversus Macedonium et Eunomium, sub Damaso.* Gibs. from *Laud.* See Bed. *Chron.* 387. [h] CCCLXXX. *Laud.* [i] So *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. Maximianuſ, Whel. [k] Abs. *Laud. Cot.* [l] ꝛe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] ꝓanon, *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. [n] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. [o] in Galꝓalaſ, *Laud. Cot.* in Gallia, *C.T.* B i. In the latter MS. nothing occurs afterwards till the year 435 of the printed Chronicles. [p] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] ðꝛaꝛ, *Cot.* [r] zeclýꝓod, *Cot.* [s] ꝓeoꝓoð, *Laud.* [t] So *Laud.* in, Gibs. [u] ðýꝛeſ, *Cot.* [x] tiðum, *Laud.* [y] So *Laud.* eaꝛð, Gibs. from Whel. [z] *An* 403. *Innocentius papa hic misit Decretalem epistolam Victricio Rotomagensi archiepiscopo. Hic constituit sabbato jejunare, quia eo die Dominus jacuit in sepulchro.* Gibs. from *Laud.*

[1] "10 *kal. Jul. juxta civitatem Verolamium,*" &c.—Bed. i. 8.

[2] *An.* 362. Flor. *An.* 342. M. West.

[3] *An.* 377. Bede.

[4] *An.* 382. Flor.

[5] *Imperator in Britannia creatus est,* king Alfred uniformly translates—He pæꝛ on Bꝛýtene acenneð: whence not only Constantine, but also his father Constantius, Gratian, and Maximus, are said to have been born in Britain.

[6] *Sub regno Arcadii, an.* 394. Bed. *Hist. Eccl.* i. 10. *An.* 404. M. West. *An.* 435. Spelman.

ꝼomnodon[a] eal[b] þa[c] ꝿoldhoꝛd þe on Bꝛýtene pæꝼon[d]. ⁊ ꝼume on eoꝛðan ahýddon[e]. ꝓ hý[f] nænig mon[g] ꝛiððan ꝼindan[h] ne meahte[i]. ⁊ ꝼume mid him[k] on Gallia læddon[l]:·

CCCCXIX.—CCCCXXII.

An. CCCCXXIII. [m]Deꝛ Theodoꝛiuꝼ ꝛe ꝿingꝛa[n] ꝼeng to ꝛice″:·

CCCCXXIV. CCCCXXV.[o]—CCCCXXVIII.

[p]An. CCCCXXIX. [q]Deꝛ Palladiuꝼ ꝛe biꝛceop pæꝼ onꝛendeb [r]to Scottum. þæt he hiona ꝿeleaꝼan ꝿetꝛýmede[s]. ꝼꝛom Cæleꝛtino[t] þam Papan″:·

[[u]An. CCCCXXX. Deꝛ Patꝛiciuꝼ pæꝼ aꝛend ꝼꝛam Celeꝛtine þam papan to bodianne Scottum ꝼulluht″:·]

CCCCXXXI.[x]—CCCCXXXIII.[y] CCCCXXXIV.

An. CCCCXXXV.[z] [a]Deꝛ Gotan abꝛæcon Rome buꝛh. ⁊ næꝼꝛe ꝛýððan Ro-

collected all the hoards of gold[1] that were in Britain; and some they hid in the earth, so that no man afterwards might find them, and some they carried away with them into Gaul.

A.D. 423. This year Theodosius the younger succeeded to the empire.

A.D. 429. This year[2] bishop Palladius was sent from pope Celestinus to the Scots, that he might establish their faith.

A.D. 430. This year[3] Patricius was sent from pope Celestinus to preach baptism to the Scots.

A.D. 435. This year[4] the Goths sacked the city of Rome; and never since

---

[a] ꝿeꝼomnodan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] ealle, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. ꝓ, *Edd.* [d] pæꝼan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] ahýddan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. behýddan, *Laud. Cot.* [f] heo, *Laud.* [g] nan man, *Laud.* [h] ꝼindon, *Laud.* [i] mihton, *Laud.* mihte, *C.T.* B i. [k] heom, *Laud.* [l] læddan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] ꝿeonꝿꝛa, *Cot.* [o] *An.* 425. *Hujus temporis ætate extitit exordium regum Francorum: primus Faramundus.* Gibs. from *Laud.* So Florence of Worcester, *verbatim, an.* 426. [p] Abs. *Laud.* An. ccccxxx. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] Deꝛ paꝛ Palladiuꝼ aꝛend ꝼꝛam Celeꝛtine þam papan to þodiande Scottum ꝼulpiht. *Cot.* [r] to bodianne Scottum ꝼulluht. *Petrob.* [s] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. tꝛýmede, Gibs. from Whel. [t] ꝼꝛam Galeꝛtino, *C.T.* B iv. [u] Gibs. from *Laud.* N.S. [x] *An.* 431. *Hoc tempore, Diabolus in Creta Judeis in specie Moysi apparens, ad terram repromissionis per mare pede sicco perducere promittit: sicque plurimis necatis reliqui ad Christi gratiam convertuntur.* Gibs. from *Laud. Vid.* Flor. *an.* 438. [y] *An.* 433. *Cœlestinus papa. Hujus tempore aggregata est Ephesina synodus ducentorum episcoporum, cui præfuit Cyrillus Alexandrinus præsul, adversus Nestorium Constantinopolitanum episcopum.* Gibs. from *Laud.* See Bed. *Chron.* &c. [z] ccccix. *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. and *Petrob.* according to Joscelin. [a] Deꝛ pæꝛ toþꝛocen Romana buꝛh ꝼꝛam Gotum. ymb xi. hund ꝓintꝛa ⁊ x. ꝓin-

[1] This is not to be understood strictly; *gold* being used as a general term for money or coin of every description; great quantities of which, it is well known, have been found at different times, and in many different places, in this island: not only of gold, but of silver, brass, copper, &c.

[2] *An.* 431. Flor. *Vid.* Bed. *Chron.* 452.

[3] "*An.* 432. *Patricius sanctus, genere Brittus, a sancto Cœlestino papa consecratur, et ad archiepiscopatum Hiberniæ missus; ibi per annos* 60 *signis atque mirabilibus prædicans, totam insulam Hiberniæ convertit ad fidem.*"—Flor. Palladius and Patricius have been sometimes confounded together; so that it is difficult to assign to each his respective share of merit in the conversion of the Scots of Ireland. The *Petrob.* MS. according to Joscelin, had *Patricius* for *Palladius.*

[4] *An.* 409. Bede. *An.* 410. Flor.

mane ne ꝑicꝑodon[a] on Bꝛýtene:· [b]Đæt pæꝛ embe xi. hund pintꝛa ⁊ x. pintꝛa ðæꝛ þe heo ꝝetimbꝛed paꝛ:· Ealleꝛ hi [c]ꝑixodon on Bꝛýtene' ꝝeopeꝛ hund pintꝛa ⁊ hund-ꝝeouanti[d] pintꝛa. ꝛýððan Gaiuꝛ Iuliuꝛ ꝑ lond æꝛoꝛt ꝝeꝛohte":·

CCCCXXXVI.—CCCCXXXIX.[e]—CCCCXLII.

An. CCCCXLIII. [f]Đeꝛ ꝛendon [g]oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ' Bꝛýtꝛalaꝛ to Rome. ⁊ heom ꝑultomeꝛ[h] bædon ꝑið Peohtaꝛ. Ac hi þaꝛ næꝛðan nanne. ꝛoꝛðam þe hi ꝛýꝛdedon[i] ꝑið Ætilan[k] Đuna cýninge. And þa ꝛendon hi to Anglum. ⁊ Angel-cýnneꝛ æþelingaꝛ þæꝛ ylcan bædon":·

[l]An. CCCCXLIV. Đeꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde ꝛêꝛ Maꝛtinuꝛ":·

CCCCXLV.—CCCCXLVII.

[[m]An. CCCCXLVIII. Đeꝛ Iohanneꝛ Baptiꝛta atýpede tꝛam munecon. þa comon ꝛnam eaꝛt dæle to ꝝebiddenne hi on Ieꝛuꝛalem. hiꝛ heauod. on þæꝛe ꝛtope þe hꝛilan paꝛ Đeꝛodeꝛ punung":·]

An. CCCCXLIX. [n]Đeꝛ Maꝛtianuꝛ

have the Romans reigned in Britain. This was about eleven hundred and ten winters after it was built. They reigned altogether in Britain four hundred and seventy winters since Gaius Julius first sought that land.

A.D. 443. This year[1] sent the Britons over sea to Rome, and begged assistance against the Picts[2]; but they had none, for the Romans were at war with Atila king of the Huns. Then sent they to the Angles, and requested the same from the nobles of that nation.

A.D. 444. This year died St. Martin.

A.D. 448. This year John the Baptist shewed his head to two monks, who came from the eastern country to Jerusalem for the sake of prayer, in the place that whilom was the palace of Herod[3].

A.D. 449.[4] This year Marcian and

---

tꝛa þæꝛ þe heo ꝝetimbꝛed þæꝛ. Siðþan oꝛeꝛ ꝑ ne ꝑixodan lenꝝ Romana cýninꝝaꝛ on Bꝛýtene. *Laud.* —Đeꝛ paꝛ tobꝛocen Rome ꝛeo buꝛh ꝛnam Gotum. ⁊ ꝛýðþan ouꝛ ꝑ na ꝑixodan Romana cýnꝝaꝛ on Bꝛýtene. cccc. ⁊ lxx. ꝝeaꝛa hi ꝑixodan ꝛiðþan Gaiuꝛ Iuliuꝛ æꝛoꝛt ꝑ land ꝝeꝛohte. *Cot.*

[a] ꝑixeðan, *Cant.* ꝑixodan, *C.T.* B i. [b] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] þæꝛ ꝑixodan, *Laud.* [d] ꝛeoꝛenti, *Laud.* [e] *An.* 439. *Leo papa hic sancivit Calchedonensem synodum.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [f] *Laud. Petrob.* Whel. Josc. abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] From *Laud.* [h] ꝑultumeꝛ, *Laud.* [i] ꝛeoꝛdodan, *Laud.* [k] So Josc. Ætlan, *Laud.* Ætla, *Edd.* [l] From *Cot.* [m] From *Cot.* N.S. [n] An. cccclxviii. Đeꝛ Maꝛtianuꝛ ⁊ Valentinianuꝛ ꝑixodan. ⁊ on þam timan com Angelcýnn to þiꝛum lande ꝛelaðode ꝛnam Þýꝛtꝛeꝛoꝛne cinge him to helpe hiꝛ ꝛýnde to ouꝛcumende. Đi coman on þiꝛ lande mið þnim langan ꝛcipan. ⁊ heoꝛa heꝛetoꝛan pæꝛon Đengeꝛt ⁊ Đoꝛꝛa: Ealna æꝛoꝛt hi ðeꝛ cinꝝeꝛ ꝛýꝛd oꝛꝛlozon ⁊ apeꝛ bꝛiuan. ⁊ ꝛýðþan hi penden aꝛean þone cýnꝝ aꝛean þa Bꝛýttaꝛ. ⁊ hi ꝛoꝛdýdon þuꝛh ꝛýꝛe. ⁊ þuꝛh ꝛꝛýnꝛeꝛ eꝛꝝe. *Cot.* —Đeꝛ Maꝛtianuꝛ ⁊ Valentinuꝛ ouꝛenꝝon ꝑice. ⁊ ꝑixaðon vii. pintep. ⁊ on heoꝛa ðaꝝum ꝛelaðode

[1] *An.* 446. Flor. Bede. S. Dunelm. *An.* 434. M. West.

[2] "*Tertium jam petunt auxilia a Romanis; eos enim Britannis subsidio bis venisse et Pictos repulisse tradunt historici.*"—Gibs.

[3] Gibs. from *Cot.* an interpolated legend, from the *Gesta Pontificum*, repeated by Bede, Florence, Matth. West. Fordun, and others. The head was said to be carried to Edessa.

[4] See Bed. *Chron.* and *Hist. Eccl.* i. 15.

ȝ Valentinianuȝ[a] onfenȝon þice. ȝ þicfodon[b] VII. þintep:· On heopa dazum Dengept ȝ Dopfa. fpom Pýptȝeopne ȝelaðode Bpýtta cýninge to fultume[c]. ȝefohton Bpýtene on þam ftæðe[d] þe if ȝenemneð[e] Yppinef-fleot. æfept Bpýttum to fultume. ac hý eft on hý fuhton:· [f]Se cinȝ het hi feohtan aȝien Pihtaf. ȝ hi fpa dýdan. ȝ fiȝe hæfdon fpa hpaþ fpa hi comon:· Di ða fende to Anȝle. ȝ heton heom fendan mare fultum. ȝ heom fezzan Bpýtpalana nahtnerre. ȝ ðæf landef cýfta. Di þa fendon heom mare fultum. ða comon þa menn of ðfim mæȝðum Gefmanie. of Ealð[g]-Seaxum. of Anȝlum. of Iotum:·

Of Iotum comon Cantpare[h]. ȝ Pihtpare[i]. (þ if feo mæið[k] þe nu eardað on Piht.) ȝ þ cýnn on Pefte-Sexum ðe man nu ȝýt het Iutna-cýnn:· Of Ealð-Seaxum[l] comon Eaft-Seaxan[m] ȝ

Valentinian assumed the empire, and reigned seven winters. In their days Hengest and Horsa, invited by Wurtgern[1] king of the Britons to his assistance, landed in Britain in a place that is called Ipwinesfleet[2]; first of all to support the Britons, but they afterwards fought against them. The king directed them to fight against the Picts; and they did so; and obtained the victory wheresoever they came. They then sent to the Angles, and desired them to send more assistance. They described the worthlessness of the Britons, and the richness of the land. They then sent them greater support. Then came the men from three powers[3] of Germany; the Old Saxons, the Angles, and the Jutes[4]. From the Jutes are descended the men of Kent, the Wightwarians (that is, the tribe that now dwelleth in the isle of Wight), and that kindred in Wessex that men yet call

---

Pýptȝeopne Anȝelcýn hideþ. ȝ hi þa comon on þfim ceolum hideþ to Bpýtene. on þam ftede Deoppinef-fleot. Se cýninȝ Pýptȝeopn ȝef heom land on fuðan-eaftan þifjum lande. þið þan þe hi fceoldon feohton þið Pýhtaf. Deo þa fuhton þið Pýhtaf. ȝ heofdon fiȝe fpa hpef fpa heo comon: Dý ða fendon to Anȝle heton fendon mafa fultum. ȝ heton heom fecȝan Bpýtpalana nahtfcipe. ȝ þef landef cýfta. Dý þa fona fendon hideþ mare peopeð þam oðfum to fultume. Ða comon, &c. *Laud.*

[a] Mauricius ȝ Valentinus, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Whel.—an error arising from the abbreviations used in designating the emperors. "*Mauritius et Valentinus,*" &c. Ethelw. 449. [b] þixodan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] ȝ hie, Whel. abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. &c.—to fultume, abs. *C.T.* B i. [d] ftede, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] So *C.T.* B i. nemneð, *Cant.* [f] From *Laud. Petrob.* to the end of the year, corrected in some places. See Alfred's Bede. Abs. *Cant.* [g] Ald, *Laud.* [h] Cantpafa, *Laud.* incorrectly. [i] Pihtpafa, *Laud.* incorrectly, as before. [k] mezð, *Laud.* [l] So *Laud.* Saxon, Gibs. from Whel. [m] Seaxa, *Laud.*

[1] Vortigerio, Flor. Vurtigerno, Bed. Pýptȝeopn, Ælfr. Guorthigerno, Gorthigerno, Gortigerno, Nennius *ap.* Gale, p. 105. Uurtigerno, Bed. Wurthgern, Wirthgern, Wrthern; Ethelw.

[2] "*Tribus longis navibus quas illi* ciulas (*al.* ceolas) *vocant.*"—Hunt. mýclum fcýpum,—Ælfr.

[3] "*Cum* 16 *navibus.*"—Malmesb.

[4] Iutis, Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* i. 15.—not Vitis, as Gibson quotes him. Geatum, Ælfr. Giotis, Ethelw. The Goths, Jutes, and Getæ were the same people; whence the peninsula of Jutland, as well as the isle of Gothland, is called Gotland by king Alfred in the periplus of Oht-here. From Jutna-cýnn, Jeatna-kýn, come Je'nkyn, Jenkyns, Jenkins, &c.

Suð-Seaxan. ȝ Peſt-Seaxan[a]: Of Angle comon. ſe á ſiððan [b]ſtod peſtiȝ betpix Iutum ȝ Seaxum'. Eaſt-Engle. ȝ Middel Angle. ȝ Meaſce. and ealle Noꝛðýmbꝛa: [c]Deoꝛa heꝛe-togan pæꝛon tpegen ȝebꝛoðꝛa. Dengeſt and Doꝛꝛa. þ pæꝛon Pihtgilſ ſuna. Pihtgilſ pæſ Pittinȝ. Pitta Pectinȝ. Pecta Podninȝ. ſnam ðam Podne apoc eall upe cýne-cýnn. ȝ Suðan-hýmbꝛa eac":

the kindred of the Jutes. From the Old Saxons came the people of Essex and Sussex and Wessex. From Anglia, which has ever since remained waste between the Jutes and the Saxons, came the East Angles, the Middle Angles, the Mercians, and all of those north of the Humber. Their leaders were two brothers, Hengest and Horsa; who were the sons of Wihtgils; Wihtgils was the son of Witta, Witta of Wecta, Wecta of Woden. From this Woden arose all *our* royal kindred, and that of the South-humbrians also.

CCCCL.[d]—CCCCLIV.

An. CCCCLV. Dep Dengeſt ȝ Doꝛꝛa geſuhton pið Fýꝛtȝeoꝛne[e] þam cýninge. on[f] þæꝛe ſtope þe iſ ȝecpeden[g] Æȝeleſſoꝛð[h]. [i]ȝ hiſ bꝛoþoꝛ man þæꝛ oſſloh. Doꝛꝛan". ȝ æſteꝛ þam[k] feng Dengeſt to ꝛice. ȝ Æſc hiſ ſunu:

A.D. 455. This year Hengest and Horsa fought with Wurtgern the king on the spot that is called Aylesford[1]. His brother Horsa being there slain, Hengest afterwards took to the kingdom with his son Esc.

CCCCLVI.

An. CCCCLVII.[l] [m]Dep Dengeſt ȝ Æſc [n]hiſ ſunu' geſuhton pið Bꝛýttaſ. on[o] þæꝛe ſtope þe iſ ȝecpeden[p] Cꝛecceanſoꝛð[q]. ȝ þæꝛ oſſlozon[r] ſeopeꝛ [s]þu-

A.D. 457. This year Hengest and Esc fought with the Britons on the spot that is called Crayford, and there slew four thousand men. The Britons then

---

[a] Sexa, *Laud.* [b] From *Laud.* abs. Whel. [c] From *Laud.* [d] *Hujus tempore celebratur Calchedonense concilium* DCXXX. *episcoporum, adversus Eutychem abbatem et Dioscorum.* Gibs. from *Laud.* See Flor. Bed. &c. [e] Pýꝛtȝeꝛne, *Laud.* [f] So *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. &c. in, Gibs. [g] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. ȝeclýpoð, *Cot.* cpeden, Gibs. [h] Æȝeleſþꝛep, *Laud.* Æȝeleſþꝛæp, *Cot.* Æȝleſþꝛep, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] ȝ man hiſ bꝛoðoꝛ Doꝛꝛan ðaꝛ oſſloh. *Cot.* ȝ hiſ bꝛoðoꝛ Doꝛꝛan man þæꝛ oſſloh. *Cant.* [k] þæm, *Cant.* þonn, *Laud.* [l] CCCCLVI. *Laud. C.T.* B i. [m] Dep Dengeſt ȝ Æſc miþ ſꝛýſþeſ egge oſſlozon ſeopeꝛ peꝛoð Bꝛýtta. *Cot.* [n] From *C.T.* B i. [o] So *Laud. Cot. Cant.* [p] ȝenemneð, *Cot.* [q] Cꝛeacanſoꝛð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Cꝛecȝanſoꝛð, *Laud.* [r] oſſlozan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] So *C.T.* B i. by an abbreviation (IIII.) which is common in ancient MSS.—peꝛaꝛ, Gibs. from Whel. peꝛað, *Laud.* peꝛoð, *Cot.* —peꝛa is in the genitive case; literally, "four thousands *of* men;" an idiom in which the Saxon cor-

[1] Ægelesthrep, Flor. Egelesthrip, Ethelw. which agrees with most of the Saxon MSS. It was a *thorp* or village near Aylesford. Episford, Nen. *ap.* Gale, incorrectly. "*Horsa,—occisus in bello a Brittonibus, hactenus in orientalibus Cantiæ partibus monumentum habet suo nomine insigne.*" (*sc.* Horsted *pr.* Aylesford.)—Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* i. 15. omitted by king Alfred in his Saxon version.

ꝛenda pepa'. ⁊ ða Bꝛyttaꝛ [a]þa ꝓopletcon Centlonð'. ⁊ miþ mycelum[b] ege ꝓluzon to Lunden bycziʒ":·

CCCCLVIII.—CCCCLXIV.

An. CCCCLXV.[c] Þeꝛ Þenzeꝛt anð Æꝛc zeꝛuhton piþ Pealaꝛ[d] neah[e] Pyꝛpebeꝛ-ꝓleote. ⁊ ðæꝛ tpelꝛ eal[f] Pylꝛce[g] ealðoꝛmen opꝛlozon[h]. anð heoꝛa[i] an[k] þezn þæꝛ peaꝛð opꝛlæzen ðam pæꝛ noma[l] Ꝛippeð:·

CCCCLXVI.—CCCCLXXII.

An. CCCCLXXIII. Þeꝛ Þenzeꝛt anð Æꝛc zeꝛuhton piþ Pealaꝛ. ⁊ zenamon unaꝛimeðu[m] heꝛe-ꝓeaꝛ. anð þa Pealaꝛ ꝓluzon þa Enzlan[n] [o]ꝛꝛa ðæꝛ Ꝛyꝛ pæꝛe":·

CCCCLXXIV.—CCCCLXXVI.

An. CCCCLXXVII. Þeꝛ cuom[p] Ælle to[q] Bꝛyten-lanð. ⁊ hiꝛ þꝛý ꝛuna. Cymen[r]. ⁊ Ꝓlencinz. ⁊ Ciꝛꝛa. miþ ðꝛym ꝛcypum[s]. on ða ꝛtope þe iꝛ zenemneð[t] Cymeneꝛ-opa[r]. ⁊ ðæꝛ opꝛlozon monize[u] Pealaꝛ. ⁊ ꝛume on ꝓleame beðꝛycon on ðone puðu þe iꝛ zenemneð[x] Anðꝛeðeꝛleaze[y]:·

CCCCLXXVIII.—CCCCLXXXI.

forsook the land of Kent, and in great consternation fled to London.

A.D. 465. This year[l] Hengest and Esc fought with the Welsh, nigh Wippedfleet; and there slew twelve leaders, all Welsh. On their side a thane was there slain, whose name was Wipped.

A.D. 473. This year Hengest and Esc fought with the Welsh, and took immense booty. And the Welsh fled from the English like fire.

A.D. 477. This year came Ella to Britain, with his three sons, Cymen, and Wlenking[2], and Cissa, in three ships; landing at a place that is called Cymenshore. There they slew many of the Welsh; and some in flight they drove into the wood that is called Andred's-ley.

---

responds with the Latin, "*quatuor millia* virorum." Henry of Huntingdon, who seems to have had before him some of the worst MSS. of the Saxon Chronicle, ingeniously *combines* the two corrupt readings, pepaꝛ and peþað; and, after forming the British army into four *divisions*, he very naturally kills the four *leaders* of them. "*Quatuor* millia," &c. Ethelw. Flor.

[a] ꝓopletcon þa Centlanð, *Laud.* þa ꝓopletan Kentlanð, *C.T.* B i. [b] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. micele, Gibs. from Whel. [c] CCCCLXI. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] Þalaꝛ, *Laud.* [e] neh, *Laud.* [f] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] Þylꝛce, *Laud.* Þylꝛc, *C.T.* B i. [h] opꝛlozan, *C.T.* B i. [i] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. hiepa, Whel. and Gibs. from *Petrob.* [k] From *Laud. Cant.* anne, *Cot.* þezn, abs. *C.T.* B i. [l] nama, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [m] unaꝛimeðlicu, *Cant. C.T.* B i. unaꝛimenlicu, *Laud.* [n] Engle, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] ꝛꝛiðe þeaꝛle, *Laud.* ꝛꝛa man ꝓlýcð ꝛýꝛ, *Cot.* ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa ꝛýꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. more forcibly. [p] com, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] on, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [r] Kymen—Kymeneꝛ, *C.T.* B i. [s] ꝛcypon, *Cot.* ꝛcipum, *C.T.* B i. [t] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. &c. zenemnað, *Laud.* [u] maniza, *Cant.* manize, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [x] So *C.T.* B i. &c. nemneð, *Laud. Cant.* [y] -leze, *Laud.* -leaza, *Cant.* -lea, *C.T.* B i.

[1] *An.* 473. M. West. [2] Pleting, Hunt. ed. Franc. Plentingus, M. West.—corruptly, as usual.

[[a]An. CCCCLXXXII. Ðeꝛ ꝑe eaðiga Abbod Benedictuꝛ þuꝛh puldoꝛ ðaꝛa mihta þiꝛum middan-eaꝛde ꝑcan. eal ꝑpa ꝑe eadiga Gꝛegoꝛiuꝛ ꝓecð on Dialogoꝛum þaꝛe boc″:-]

CCCCLXXXIII. CCCCLXXXIV.

An. CCCCLXXXV. Ðeꝛ Ælle ge-ꝑeahꝛ pið Ꝑealaꝛ[b] neah Meaꝛcꝛedeꝛ-buꝛnan-ꝑtede[c]:-

A.D. 482. This year the blessed Abbot Benedict shone in this world, by the splendor of those virtues which the blessed Gregory records in the book of Dialogues[1].

A.D. 485. This year Ella fought with the Welsh nigh Mecred's-Burnsted[2].

CCCCLXXXVI. CCCCLXXXVII.

An. CCCCLXXXVIII. Ðeꝛ Æꝛc ꝓeng to ꝓice. ⁊ pæꝛ xxiv. ꝑinteꝛ[d] Cantꝛaꝛa[e] cyning:-

A.D. 488. This year Esc succeeded to the kingdom; and was king of the men of Kent twenty-four[3] winters.

CCCCLXXXIX.

An. CCCCXC.[f] Ðeꝛ Ælle ⁊ Cifꝛa ymb-ꝛæton Andꝛedeꝛ-ceaꝛteꝛ. ⁊ oꝛ-ꝛlogon ealle þa þe [g]þæꝛ inne eaꝛde-don″. [h]ne peaꝛð þæꝛ ꝓoꝛðon an Bꝛyt to laꝛe″:-

A.D. 490. This year[4] Ella and Cissa besieged the city of Andred, and slew all that were therein; nor was one Briton left there afterwards.

CCCCXCI.[i]—CCCCXCIV.

An. CCCCXCV. [k]Ðeꝛ cuomon[l] tꝛe-gen ealdoꝛmen on Bꝛyttene. Ceꝛdic[m]

A.D. 495. This year[5] came two leaders into Britain, Cerdic, and Cynric

---

[a] From *Cot.* [b] Ꝑealum, *C.T.* B i. *Cant.* [c] ꝓtæðe, *Laud.* ꝓtæðe, *C.T.* B i. [d] ꝑinteꝛa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] An. ccccxci. *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [g] þæꝛ inne pæꝛan. *Cant. C.T.* B i. þaꝛ innan pæꝛan. *Cot.* [h] na belaꝛ þaꝛ an Bꝛyꝛꝛ to laꝛe. *Cot.* ꝥ þæꝛ ne peaꝛð ꝓoꝛðum an Bꝛyt to laꝛ. *C.T.* B i. *Cant.* [i] *Hoc tempore, beatus Mamertus, episcopus Viennensis, solennes letanias instituit rogationum.* Gibs. from *Laud. an.* 490. [k] Ða pæꝛ agangen ꝓnam Cꝛiꝛteꝛ acennednyꝛꝛe cccc. ⁊ xciiii. ꝑinteꝛa. ða Ceꝛdic ⁊ Cynewic hiꝛ ꝓunu comon upp æt Ceꝛdiceꝛ-oꝛan mid ꝓiꝛ ꝓcipum. ⁊ ꝛa Ceꝛdic pæꝛ Elesing. Elesa Esling. Esla Gipiꝛing. Giꝛiꝛ Ꝑizing. Ꝑiz Fꝛeapining. Fꝛeapine Fꝛeoðogaꝛing. Fꝛeoðogaꝛ Bꝛanding. Bꝛand Bældæging. Bældæg Ꝑodening: And þæꝛ embe ꝛix ꝛeaꝛ þe hie upp-coman. hie ꝛeeodan Ꝑeꝛt-Sexna land. ⁊ ꝥ pæꝛon þa æꝛeꝛtan cingaꝛ þe Ꝑeꝛt-Sexna land æt Ꝑealum genaman. And he hæꝛde ꝥ ꝓice ꝛixtyne ꝑinteꝛ. *Tib.* A iii. *Cant. ad calcem.* Whel. *ante* Bed. The rest of the genealogy, though very valuable, which Gibson first introduced into the text, it has been thought proper and expedient to print within brackets, from Ða ꝛeꝛoꝛ he. &c.; because the insertion of it above is not justified by a single MS. and it certainly interrupts the thread of the history. Some account of it will be found in another place. It is now corrected, and some defects are supplied, from a MS. in the British Museum, marked *Tiberius* A iii. and the printed genealogy of Wheloc, not collated by Gibson. [l] coman, *C.T.* B i. *Laud. Cant. Cot.* [m] Ceꝛtic, *Laud. Cot.*

[1] *Vid.* Greg. *Dialog.* lib. 2.

[2] "*Juxta locum qui dicitur Mercredesburnanstede.*"—Ethelw.

[3] 34. Hunt.

[4] *An.* 492. M. West.

[5] *An.* 494. M. West.

ȝ Cynric[a] his sunu. mid six cyninge. on[b] þone stede þe is gecweden[c] Cerdicesford[d]-ora[e]. [f]ȝ ðy ilcan dæge wiþ Wealum gefuhton[f]:· [Đa gefor he. ȝ þa feng his sunu Cynewic to þam rice. ȝ hit heold xxvi. wintra. Đa he forðferde. þa feng Ceawlin to. his sunu. ȝ heold xvii. gear. Đa he gefor. þa feng Ceol to þam rice. ȝ heold v. gear. Đa he gefor ða feng Ceolwulf to. his broðor. ȝ he rixode seofontyne gear. ȝ heora cynn gæð to Cerdice. Đa feng Cynegyls. Ceolwulfes broðor sunu. to rice. ȝ hæfde an ȝ þrittig wintra. ȝ he onfeng ærest fulwihte West-Sexna cinga. And þa feng Cenwalh to rice. ȝ heold hit xxxi. wintra. ðe Cenwalh wæs Cynegilses sunu. ȝ þa heold Sexburh cwen an gear æfter him. Đa feng Æscwine to rice. þæs cynn gæð to Cerdice. ȝ he heold twa gear. Đa feng Centwine to West-Sexna rice. Cynegilsing. ȝ rixode nigon gear. Đa feng Ceadwalla to þam rice þæs cynn gæð to Cerdice. ȝ he heold iii. gear. Đa feng Ine to West-Sexna rice. ðæs cynn gæð to Cerdice. and heold xxxvii.

his son, with five ships, at a place that is called Cerdic's-ore. And they fought with the Welsh the same day. Then he died, and his son Cynric succeeded to the government, and held it six and twenty winters[1]. Then he died; and Ceawlin, his son, succeeded, who reigned 17 years[2]. Then he died; and Ceol succeeded to the government, and reigned 5 years. When he died, Ceolwulf, his brother, succeeded, and reigned seventeen years[3]. Their kin goeth to Cerdic. Then succeeded Cynegils, Ceolwulf's brother's son, to the kingdom; and reigned one and thirty winters[4]. And he first of West-Saxon kings received baptism. Then succeeded Cenwall, who was the son of Cynegils, and reigned one and thirty winters[5]. Then held Sexburga, his queen, the government one year after him. Then succeeded Escwine to the kingdom, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and held it two years[6]. Then succeeded Centwine, the son of Cynegils, to the kingdom of the West-Saxons, and reigned nine years[7]. Then succeeded Ceadwall to the government,

---

[a] Cynewic, *Cot.* [b] So *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [c] gehaten, *Cot.* [d] Certicey, *Laud. Cot.* [e] hora, Whel. [f] ȝ on þam ylcan dæge fuhton wiþ Wealas. *Cot.*---gefuhton wiþ Walas, *Laud.*---hie gefuhtan wiþ Wealum. *Cant. C.T.* B i. The remainder of the year is an interpolation.

[1] 36. Flor. *Genealog. Regum West-Sax. Vid. an.* 534, 560.

[2] 33. Flor. *Geneal. Vid. an.* 560, 593. feoron wintre, Whel. "—— *contra quem* [*Ceaulinum*] *Ceolus, filius fratris sui Cuthwulfi, quem ante biennium regem sub se fecerat, immerito rebelluvit, regnoque expellens, loco ejus 5 annis regnavit.*"—Flor. *Geneal. Vid. an.* 592, 597. In the genealogy of Florence of Worcester, the reign of the rebel or usurper must have been merged by courtesy in that of the legitimate monarch; a custom continued to our times.

[3] 14. Flor. *Geneal. Vid. an.* 597, 611.

[4] So Flor. *Vid. an.* 611, 643. *Laud.* 641.—rixode xx. wintra, Gibs.

[5] *Vid. an.* 643 (641, *Laud.*), 672.

[6] "*Fere tribus.*"—Flor. *Vid. an.* 674, 676.

[7] "8 *annis.*"—Flor.

pintpa. Ða penz Æðelheapð to pice. þæp cýnn zæð to Cepdice. and heold xvi. zeap. Ða penz Cuðpeð to. ðæp cýnn zæð to Cepdice. ȝ he heold xvi. pintpa. Ða penz Sizebpiht to. ðæp cýnn zæð to Cepdice. and he heold an zeap. Ða penz Cýnepulf to pice. ðæp cýnn zæð to Cepdice. and he heold an ȝ þpittiz pintpa. Ða penz Bpihtpic to pice. þæp cýnn zæð to Cepdice. and he heold pixtene zeap. Ða penz Ecz-bpiht to ðam pice. and heold peopon ȝ þpittiz pintpa. and peopen monað. Ða penz Æðelpulf hip punu to. and heold ixteoðe healf zeap:—Se Æðel-pulf pæp Eczbpihtinz. Eczbpiht Ealh-mundinz. Ealhmund Eapinz. Eafa Eop-pinz. Eoppa Ingildinz. Ingild Cenpe-dinz. ȝ Ine Cenpedinz. ȝ Cuðbuph Cen-pedinz. ȝ Cpenbuph Cenpedinz. Cen-peð Ceolpaldinz. Ceolpald Cuþpulfinz. Cuðpulf Cuðpininz. Cuðpine Celminz. Celm Cýnpicinz. Cýnepic Cpeodinz. Cpeoda Cepdicinz.—And þa penz Æ-ðelbald hip punu to picé. ȝ heold fif zeap. Ða penz Æþelbpiht hip bpoðop to. ȝ heold v. zeap. [a]Ða penz Æþepeð hip bpoðop to pice. ȝ heold fif zeap". Ða penz Ælfpeð heopa bpoðop to [a]pice. ȝ þa pæp azanzen hip ýlde þpeo and tpentiz pintpa. ȝ þpéo hund ȝ pix ȝ

whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and held it three years[1]. Then succeeded Ina to the kingdom of the West-Saxons, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 37 winters[2]. Then succeeded Ethelheard, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 16 years[3]. Then succeeded Cuthred, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 16 winters[4]. Then succeeded Sigebriht, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned one year[5]. Then succeeded Cynwulf, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned one and thirty winters[6]. Then succeeded Brihtric, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 16 years[7]. Then succeeded Egbert to the kingdom, and held it seven and thirty winters, and seven months[8]. Then succeeded Ethelwulf, his son, and reigned 18 years and a half[9].—Ethelwulf was the son of Egbert, Egbert of Ealmund, Ealmund of Eafa, Eafa of Eoppa, Eoppa of Ingild, Ingild of Cenred, (Ina of Cenred, Cuthburga of Cenred, and Cwenburga of Cenred), Cenred of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of Cuthwulf, Cuthwulf of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Celm, Celm of Cynric, Cynric of Creoda, Creoda of Cerdic[10]. Then succeeded Ethelbald, the son of Ethelwulf, to the kingdom, and held it five years[11]. Then succeeded Ethelbert,

[a] From Alfred's Genealogy, prefixed to Wheloc's Bede. abs. Gibs. *Vit.* A iii. &c.

[1] *Vid. an.* 685, 688. *Cot.* and Whel. 689.

[2] *Vid. an.* 688, 728. *Laud. Cot.* 726.

[3] 14. Flor. þeopertýne pintep. Whel. *Vid. an.* 728, 741. *Laud.* 740.

[4] 15. Flor. *Vid. an.* 741, 754.

[5] *Vid. an.* 754, 755.

[6] 30. Flor. *Vid. an.* 755, 784.

[7] 15. Flor. *Vid. an.* 784, 800.

[8] *Vid. an.* 800, 836.

[9] *Vid. an.* 836, 854. *Laud.* 855. The Saxon signifies—"18 years, and half of the nineteenth year." Wheloc, not aware of this idiom, makes the reign of Ethelwulf 19 years and a half,—"*novemdecim annos* cum *dimidio*."

[10] See his genealogy, p. 24, and p. 17, note [k].

[11] "*Tribus.*"—Flor. *Vid. an.* 854, 860.

hund-nýzantiz pintpa þæp þe hiꝛ cýn æꝛeꝛt Peꝛt-Seaxna land. on Pealum zeeodon". ⁊ he heold oðꝛan healfan zeaꝛe læꝛ þe xxx. pintpa. Ða fenz Eadpeaꝛd to. Ælfꝛeðinz. ⁊ heold xxiv. pintpa. Ða he foꝛðfeꝛde. þa fenz Æþelꝛtan to. hiꝛ funu. ⁊ heold xiv. zeaꝛ. ⁊ vii. pucan. ⁊ iii. dazaꝛ. Ða fenz Eadmund to. hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ. ⁊ heold feofoðe healf zeaꝛ. butan ii. nihtum. Ða fenz Eadꝛed hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ to. ⁊ heold ix. zeaꝛ. ⁊ vi. pucan. Ða fenz Eadpiz to. Eadmundeꝛ funu cinzeꝛ. ⁊ heold iii. zeaꝛ. ⁊ xxxvi. pucena. buton ii. dazum. Ða he foꝛðfeꝛde. þa fenz Eadzaꝛ to. hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ. ⁊ heold xvi. zeaꝛ. ⁊ viii. pucan. ⁊ ii. niht. Ða he foꝛðfeꝛde. þa fenz Eadpeaꝛd to. Eadzaꝛeꝛ funu. ⁊ heold ———]

his brother, and reigned five years[1]. Then succeeded Ethelred, his brother, to the kingdom, and held it five years. Then succeeded Alfred, their brother, to the government. And then had elapsed of his age three and twenty winters, and 396 winters from the time when his kindred first gained the land of Wessex from the Welsh. And he held the kingdom a year and a half less than 30 winters[2]. Then succeeded Edward, the son of Alfred, and reigned 24 winters[3]. When he died, then succeeded Athelstan, his son, and reigned 14 years and 7 weeks, and 3 days[4]. Then succeeded Edmund, his brother, and reigned 6 years and a half, wanting 2 nights[5]. Then succeeded Edred, his brother, and reigned 9 years and 6 weeks[6]. Then succeeded Edwy, the son of Edmund, and reigned 3 years and 36 weeks, wanting 2 days[7]. When he died, then succeeded Edgar, his brother, and reigned 16 years and 8 weeks, and 2 nights[8]. When he died, then succeeded Edward, the son of Edgar, and reigned[9] ——

CCCCXCVI.—D.

An. DI. Dep cuom Popt on Bpýtene. ⁊ hiꝛ tpezen funa[a] Bieda[b] ⁊ Mæzla. mid

A.D. 501. This year Porta and his two sons, Beda[10] and Mela, came into

[a] funan, *Laud.* funu, *C.T.* B i [b] Biedda, *Cot.*

[1] *Vid. an.* 860, 866. [2] *Vid. an.* 871, 901.
[3] *Vid. an.* 901, 925.
[4] *Vid. an.* 925, 941.
[5] *Vid. an.* 941, 946. *Laud.* 948.
[6] *Vid. an.* 946, 955.
[7] *Vid. an.* 955, 957. *Laud.* 959.
[8] *Vid. an.* 957, 958. *Cant.* 959. *Laud.* 975.
[9] From a variety of circumstances, and particularly from this abrupt termination of the MS. (*Tib.* A iii.) from which the Junian transcript was copied, as well as that marked *Cant.* in Gibson's edition, it appears, that this genealogy was compiled from that of king Alfred, prefixed to his Bede, and continued to the year 977 by the writer of the Chronicle marked *Tib.* A vi. In the following year (978) king Edward was assassinated at the gate of Corfe Castle. The genealogy is extended to the reign of Henry I. by Florence of Worcester; p. 695. ed. Franc. 1601.
[10] Bida, Flor. Bleda, M.West.

tpam rcipum on[a] þæne rtope þe ir gecpeden[b] Portep-muða[c]. [d]j rona land naмon". j þæp[e] orrlogon ænne geongne[f] Bpettircne[g] monnan[h] rpýðe æþelne:·

DII.—DVII.

An. DVIII. Dep Cepdic j Cynpic [i]orrlogon ænne" Bpýttircne cyninz. [k]þam pæp [l]nama Natanleod[m]. j pir ðurendo[n] pepa mid him. [o]þa æftep þam' pær" þ land zenemned [p]Natanleaza oð" Cepdicep-ford:·

[[q]An. DIX. Dep rćr Benedictur re abbud. ealna muneca fæden. fepde to heouenan:·]

DX.—DXIII.

An. DXIV. Dep cpomon[r] Pert-Seaxe[s] [t]on Bpýtene". mid þpim rcýpum. [u]on ðam" rtope þe ir gecpeden[x] Cepdicep-ona[y]. [z]j Stuf j Pihtgap[a] gefuhton[b] pið Bpýttap. j hie geflýmdon[c]:·

DXV.—DXVIII.

An. DXIX. Dep Cepdic and Cynpic Pert-Seaxna[d] pice onfengun[e]. j ðý

A.D. 508. This year Cerdic and Cynric slew a British king, whose name was Natanleod, and five thousand men with him. After this was the land named Netley, from him, as far as Charford[1].

A.D. 509. This year St. Benedict, the abbot, father of all the monks[2], ascended to heaven.

A.D. 514. This year came the West-Saxons into Britain, with three[3] ships, at the place that is called Cerdic's-ore. And Stuff and Wihtgar fought with the Britons, and put them to flight.

A.D. 519. This year Cerdic and Cynric undertook the government of the

---

[a] in, *Laud.* [b] nemneð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Whel. [d] From *Cot.* [e] From *Cant.* þæp orrlogan anne Bpittirene man rpiþe æþelne. *C.T.* B i. [f] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. zungne, *Laud.* [g] Bpýtirene, *Laud.* Bpittirene, *C.T.* B i. [h] man, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. Gibson, from Wheloc, repeats monnan after æþelne, though he notices it as absent from *Cant. Laud.* to which add *C.T.* B i. [i] orrlogan anne, *C.T.* B i. as before. [k] þe par zehaten. *Cot.* [l] Abs. *Cant.* to þam pæp, *&c.* from the repetition of the same words. [m] Nazaleoð, *Laud. Cot.* [n] ðurenð, *Laud. Cot.* V. *C.T.* B i. compendiously, for pir ðurenða. [o] So *C.T.* B i. æftep ðan, Whel. Gibs. [p] Nazanleoz á oð, *Laud.* Nazanleot á oð, *Cot.* incorrectly. [q] From *Cot.* [r] com, *Laud.* comon, *Cot.* coman, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] Pert-Seaxa, *Laud.* Pert-Sexa, *Cot.* [t] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. in Bpetene, Gibs. from Whel. [u] in þa, *Laud.* on þar, Whel. on þa, *C.T.* B i. [x] zenemnuð, *Cot.* [y] Cepticep, *Laud. Cot.* Cepdicephona, *C.T.* B i. Whel. [z] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. [a] Pitzap, Gibs. [b] zefuhtan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] zeflýmðan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Cot.* [e] onfengon, *Cant.*

[1] "*Nazaleod, a quo regio illa dicta est Nazaleoli, quæ modo dicitur Certichesforde.*"—Hunt. mistaking oþ for oþþe.

[2] Merely of those called from him *Benedictines.* But the compiler of the Cotton MS. who was probably a monk of that order, seems not to acknowledge any other. Matthew of Westminster places his death in 536.

[3] "*duabus.*"—M. West.

ylcan ȝeare hie ȝefuhton[a] pið Bryttas. [b]þær mon nu[c] nemneð Cerdicesford. [d]and siððan ricsadon West-Seaxna[e] cynebearn of þam dæȝe.

DXX.—DXXVI.

An. DXXVII. Her Cerdic and Cynric fuhton[f] pið Bryttas on[g] ðære stowe[h] þe is ȝecweden Cerdicesleah[i].

DXXVIII.[k]—DXXIX.

An. DXXX. Her Cerdic and Cynric ȝenamon [l]Wihte þ[m] ealond. and ofslogon fiftene[n] men[o] on Wihtȝarabyrig.

DXXXI.—DXXXIII.

An. DXXXIV. Her Cerdic. [m]se forma West-Sexana cyning. forðferde. and Cynric his sunu [m]feng to rice. and rixode forð[c] XXVI.[q] wintra. and hi[r] ȝefealdon hiora[s] tram nefum[t]. Stuffe[u] and Wihtgare. eall[x] Wihte[y] þ[m] ealond.

DXXXV.—DXXXVII.

An. DXXXVIII. Her sunne aþystrode[z] [a]feowertyne dagum ær kl. Martii. from æm[b] merȝene[c] oð undern[d].

DXXXIX.

[e]An. DXL. Her sunne aþistrode[f]

West-Saxons; the same year they fought with the Britons at a place now called Charford. From that day have reigned the children of the West-Saxon kings.

A.D. 527. This year Cerdic and Cynric fought with the Britons in the place that is called Cerdic's-ley.

A.D. 530. This year Cerdic and Cynric took the isle of Wight, and slew many[l] men in Carisbrook.

A.D. 534. This year died Cerdic, the first king of the West-Saxons. Cynric his son succeeded to the government, and reigned afterwards 26 winters. And they gave to their two nephews, Stuff and Wihtgar, the whole of the isle of Wight.

A.D. 538. This year the sun was eclipsed, fourteen days before the calends of March, from before morning until nine.

A.D. 540. This year the sun was

---

[a] ȝefuhtan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] on þare stowe se hit is ȝenemned Cerdicesford. *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Petrob.* Whel. and Gibs. abs. *Cant.* [e] So *Laud.* Seaxa, Gibs. from *Petrob.* [f] ȝefuhton, *Laud.* fuhtan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. in, Gibs. [h] stowe, *Laud.* [i] -forð, *Laud.* -leaȝ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] *Hoc tempore Dionysius in urbe R. Circulum Paschalem composuit. Tunc Priscianus profunda grammatica rimatus est.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [l] Wihtland, *Laud.* Wihte ealand, *C.T.* B i. [m] From *Cot.* [n] So *Ben.* Whel. fea, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] manna, *Laud.* [p] Wihtȝarar, *Laud.* [q] xxvii. *Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] heo, *Laud.* hie, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] fealde heore, *Cot.* ȝefealdan heora, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] neuum, *Cot.* [u] Stufe, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [x] From *Laud.* [y] Wihtland, *Laud.* [z] aþestrode, *Laud.* aþeostrode, *Cot. Cant.* [a] on xiv. kal. Martii, *Laud. Cot.* Martius, *C.T.* B i. [b] æran, *Cot.* [c] morȝene, *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. morȝenne, *Cant.* [d] underne, *Laud.* [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] aþestrode, *Laud.* aþeostrode, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[l] "*Paucos homines.*"—Flor. following those manuscripts in which fea occurs for feala. So Ethelwerd,—"*Attamen* paucos *interimunt Britannos.*" "Innumerabilem *stragem.*"—Hunt.

on XII. kl. Iulius[a]. ⁊ ꝼteoꝼnan hý oþýꝼdon[b] ꝼul neah healꝼe tíd oꝼeꝛ[c] undeꝛn:·

eclipsed on the twelfth day before the calends of July; and the stars showed themselves full nigh half an hour over nine.

DXLI.—DXLIII.

An. DXLIV. Dꝛ. Þihtgaꝛ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde. ⁊ [d]hine mon bebýꝛigde″ on Þihtgaꝛa[e]-býꝛig:·

A.D. 544. This year died Wihtgar; and men buried him at Carisbrook.

DXLV.—DXLVI.

An. DXLVII. Dꝛ. Ida ꝼeng to ꝛice. [f]þonon [g]Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa cýne-cýn′ æꝛoꝛt[h] onpoc[i]″:· [k]Ida pæꝛ Eopping. Eoppa pæꝛ[l] Eꝛing. Eꝛa pæꝛ[m] [n]Ingwing. Ingwi″ Angenpiting. Angenpit Alocing[o]. Aloc [p]Beonocing. Beonoc″ Bꝛanding. Bꝛand Bældæging. Bældæg Þoden[m]ing. Þoden [m]Fꝛeoðolaꝼing. Fꝛeoðolaꝼ″ [q]Fꝛiðopulꝼing. Fꝛiðopulꝼ″ Finning. Finn [r]Godpulꝼing. Godpulꝼ″ Geating. [s]⁊ he ꝛixode tpelꝼ geaꝛ. ⁊ he [t]timbꝛode Bebbanbuꝛh. ꝛeo pæꝛ′ æꝛoꝛt mid hegge betýned. ⁊ þaꝛ æꝼteꝛ mid pealle″:·

A.D. 547. This year[1] Ida[2] began his reign; from whom first arose the royal kindred of the Northumbrians. Ida was the son of Eoppa, Eoppa of Esa, Esa of Ingwy, Ingwy of Angenwit, Angenwit of Alloc, Alloc of Bennoc, Bennoc of Brand, Brand of Balday, Balday of Woden, Woden of Fritholaf, Fritholaf of Frithowulf, Frithowulf of Finn, Finn of Godolph, Godolph of Geata. Ida reigned twelve years. He built Bamburgh-Castle[3], which was first surrounded with a hedge, and afterwards with a wall.

DXLVIII.—DLI.

An. DLII.[u] Dꝛ. Cýnꝛic geꝼeaht[x] ꝛiþ Bꝛýttaꝛ on[y] ðæꝛe[z] ꝛtope þe iꝛ genem-

A.D. 552. This year Cynric fought with the Britons on the spot that is

---

[a] Julii, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] aþýpedon, *Laud.* hie æteopdan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] ouep, *Cot.* [d] þaꝛ bebýꝛiged. *Cot.* [e] -gaꝛaꝛ, *Laud.* -gaꝛeꝛ, *Cot.* [f] oꝛ him com Noꝛðhumbꝛa cýnn-cýne. *Cot.* [g] Noꝛð-hýmbꝛa, *Laud.* [h] From *Laud.* [i] apoc, *Laud.* [k] Abs. Geneal. *Laud.* [l] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Inging. Ingin. Gibs. [o] Aloching, Gibs. [p] Benocing. Benoc. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] Fꝛeoðulꝼing. Fꝛiðulꝼ. *Cant.* [r] Guðulꝼing. Goðulꝼ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] *Petrob. ad fin. an.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] getimbꝛade Bebenbuꝛh ꝛý þæꝛ. *Cot.* [u] DLI. *Cant.* [x] ꝼeaht, *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [y] So *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [z] þaꝛe, *Cot.*

[1] *An.* 548. M. West.

[2] "*Ida venit cum quadraginta navibus ad Flamburgh juxta Scarburch.*"—Inc. auct. *ap.* Leland. *Collect.* ii. 44. "*An.* 547. *Ida regnare cœpit, a quo regalis Northan-hymbrorum prosapia originem tenet, et* XII. *añ. in regno permansit.*"—*Ex cod. an.* 737 *exarat.* Wanl. *Cat.* p. 288. *Vid.* Leland. *Collect.* ii. 48.

[3] "*Construxit autem Bebbanburg; et circumdedit eam prius sepe, postea muro.*"—Hunt. attributing both the hedge and the wall to king Ida. He is followed by M. West. *an.* 548.

neð[z] Seaɲobýɲiʒ[a]. ⁊ þa Bɲýtt-pealaɲ[b] ʒeɲlýmðe:· [c]Ceɲðic pæɲ Cýnɲiceɲ ɲæðeɲ. Ceɲðic Elesɲinʒ. Elesa Esɲinʒ. Esla Gepiɲinʒ. Gepiɲ Piʒinʒ. Piʒ Fɲeapinʒ. Fɲeapine [d]Fɲiðoʒaɲinʒ. Fɲiðoʒaɲ" Bɲanðinʒ. Bɲanð Bælðæʒinʒ. Bælðæʒ Þoðeninʒ:· [[c]Ebelbeɲht peaɲð ʒeboɲen. Eoɲmenɲiceɲ ɲunu. ⁊ on ðam ....tiʒoðan[f] ʒeaɲe hiɲ ɲiceɲ he unðeɲɲenʒ ɲulɲiht æɲeɲt cinʒa on Bɲýtene":·]

DLIII.—DLV.

An. DLVI. Ðeɲ Cýnɲic ⁊ Ceaɲlin[g] ɲuhton pið Bɲýttaɲ æt Beɲanbýɲiʒ:·

DLVII.—DLIX.

An. DLX. Ðeɲ Ceaɲlin [h]ɲenʒ to ɲice" on Weɲt-Seaxum[i]. ⁊ Ælle ɲenʒ[k] to Noɲðan-hýmbɲa[l] ɲice. [m]Iðan ɲoɲðʒeɲaɲenum". [n]⁊ Þ[o] heolð xxx. ɲinteɲ[p]". [e]Ælle æɲ Yɲɲinʒ. Yɲɲe Uɲceɲɲeainʒ. Uɲceɲɲea Wilʒiɲlinʒ. Wilʒiɲl [q]Weɲteɲɲalcninʒ. Weɲteɲɲalcna" Sæɲuʒlinʒ. Sæɲuʒl Sæbalðinʒ. Sæbalð Siʒeʒeatinʒ. Siʒeʒeat [r]Spæɲðæʒinʒ. Spæɲðæʒ" Siʒeʒaɲinʒ. Siʒeʒaɲ Wæʒðæʒinʒ. Wæʒðæʒ Woðeninʒ. [k]Woðen Fɲiðopulɲinʒ":·

called Sarum, and put them to flight. Cerdic was the father of Cynric, Cerdic was the son of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Gewis, Gewis of Wye, Wye of Frewin, Frewin of Frithgar, Frithgar of Brand, Brand of Balday, Balday of Woden. In this year Ethelbert, the son of Ermenric, was born, who on the two and thirtieth year of his reign received the rite of baptism, the first of all the kings in Britain.

A.D. 556. This year Cynric and Ceawlin fought with the Britons at Beranbury.

A.D. 560. This year Ceawlin undertook the government of the West-Saxons; and Ella, on the death of Ida, that of the Northumbrians[1]; each of whom reigned thirty winters[2]. Ella was the son of Iff, Iff of Usfrey, Usfrey of Wilgis, Wilgis of Westerfalcon[3], Westerfalcon of Seafowl, Seafowl of Sebbald, Sebbald of Sigeat, Sigeat of Swaddy, Swaddy of Seagar, Seagar of Waddy, Waddy of Woden, Woden of Fritho-

---

[z] ʒeclýpeð, *Cot.* [a] Sæleɲbeɲic, *Cot.* Seaɲobuɲh, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Bɲýttaɲ, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] Abs. Geneal. *Laud.* [d] Fɲeoðoʒaɲinʒ. Fɲeoðoʒaɲ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] From *Cot. vid.* an. DCXVI. [f] *Sic forsan supplenda est lacuna,* on þam ɲeoɲon ⁊ þɲittiʒoðan. Gibs. *vid.* an. DLX. [g] Ceaɲlinʒ, *Laud.* [h] ɲice oneɲʒ, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] Seaxan, *Cot.* [k] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] Noɲð-hýmbɲa, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [m] From *Laud.* ýðþan Iða pæɲ ɲoɲðɲaɲen. *Cot.* [n] ⁊ hýɲa æʒðeɲ ɲixaðe xxx. ɲintɲa. *Laud. Cot.* [o] From *Cant.* [p] ɲintɲa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] -ƿalcinʒ. -ƿalca. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] Speb-ðæʒinʒ. Spebðæʒ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. whence Swebdegus, Flor. p. 688.

[1] "*Ælla in provincia Deirorum regnum suscepit, et ferme* 30 *annis strenuissime rexit. Interim super Bernicios regnáverunt Adda, primogenitus Idæ,* 7 *annis, Clappa* 5, *Theodulphus* 1, *Freothulfus* 7, *Theodoricus* 7, *Æthelricus* 2, *vivente Ælla.*"—Flor. 559.

[2] Ceawlin reigned 33 years, according to Florence of Worcester.

[3] "*Westor-Walcna, cujus pater Seomelus, cujus pater Suearta, cujus pater Sæpugelus,*" &c.—Flor. *an.* 559. See also p. 688.

[[a]Đeꝛ ꝼenꝛ Æþelbꝛihtᵇ to Cantꝛaꝛa ꝛiceꝛ. ⁊ heolð hiᵗᶜ LIII. ꝑintꝛa:· On hiꝛ ðaꝛum[d] ꝛenðe [c]ꝛe halꝛa papa″ Gꝛeꝛoꝛiuꝛ uꝛ[e] ꝼulluht. [c]ꝼ ꝑaꝛ on ꝑam tꝛam ⁊ ꝑꝛittiꝛoðan ꝛeaꝛe hiꝛ ꝛiceꝛ″:· And Columba mæꝛꝛe[f]-ꝑꝛeoꝛt com to Pihtum. ⁊ hi ꝛecýꝛðe [g]to Cꝛiꝛteꝛ ꝛeleauan″. ꝼ ꝛýnð ꝑonne[h] pæꝛteꝛaꝛ[i] be [k]noꝛðum moꝛum″. ⁊ heoꝛa cýnꝛ[l] him ꝛeꝛealde ꝼ iꝛlanð[m] ꝑe man Íi nemnaðˇ:· Ðaꝛ ꝛýnðon ꝼiꝛ hýða. ꝑæꝛ ꝑe [n]man ꝛeꝛꝛaðˇ″. ꝑaꝛ ꝛe Columba[o] ꝛetimbꝛaðe mýnꝛteꝛ. ⁊ he ꝑaꝛ paꝛ abbað[p] XXXII. ꝑintꝛa[q]. ⁊ ꝑaꝛ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. ꝑa ꝑa[q] he paꝛ LXXVII. ꝑintꝛa:· Ða ꝛtope habbaðˇ nu[q] ꝛýt hiꝛ ýꝛꝼnuman[r]:· Suðˇ-Pihtaꝛ pæꝛon mýcle[s] æꝛ ꝛeꝼulloðe [t]oꝼ Ninna biꝛcope″. ꝛe paꝛ on Rome ꝛelæꝛeð:· [[u]Ðæꝛ cýꝛice ⁊″] [x]hiꝛ mýnꝛteꝛ″ ýꝛ æt[y] Þꝛiteꝛnne on S.[z] Maꝛtineꝛ naman ꝛehaꝛꝛoð. ꝑaꝛ he ꝛeꝛteðˇ[a] mið maneꝛum wulf.] This year Ethelbert came to the kingdom of the Cantuarians, and held it fifty-three[1] winters. In his days the holy pope Gregory sent us baptism. That was in the two and thirtieth year of his reign. [And Columba[2], the mass-priest, came to the Picts, and converted them to the belief of Christ.] They are the dwellers by the northern moors[3]. And their king gave him the island of Hii, consisting of five hides, as they say, where Columba built a monastery. There he was abbat two and thirty winters; and there he died, when he was seventy-seven years old. The place his successors yet have. The Southern Picts[3] were long before baptized by bishop Ninnia, who was taught at Rome. His church or monastery is at Hwiterne, hallowed in the name of St. Martin, where he resteth with many holy men. Now, therefore,

---

[a] From *Petrob.* An. DLXV. *Laud.* Ðeꝛ Columba mæꝛꝛe-ꝑꝛeoꝛt oꝼ Scottum com in Bꝛýttaꝛ. to læꝑanne Peohtaꝛ. ⁊ hi on ꝑam ealonðe mýnꝛteꝛ ꝑoꝛhte. Whel. an. DLXV. Gibson improperly quotes it—he on ꝑam ealonðe. &c. Perhaps we ought to read—on Ði ꝑam ealonðe. &c.; for the passage occurs nearly in the same words in *C.T.* B i. *an.* 565.—Ðeꝛ Columba ꝑꝛeꝛbiteꝛ com oꝼ Scottum on Bꝛýttaꝛ. Peohtaꝛ to læꝑenne. ⁊ on Ðíí ꝑam ealanðe minꝛteꝛ ꝑoꝛhte. *Cant. C.T.* B i. *an.* 565. *Vid.* Bed. Ethelw. *an.* 565. [b] Æþelbýꝛht, *Cot.* [c] From *Cot.* [d] ðagan, *Cot.* [e] From *Laud. Cot.* [f] meꝛꝛa, *Laud.* [g] to ꝑihtan ꝛeleauan. *Cot.* [h] ꝑone, *Laud.* abs. *Cot.* [i] ꝑæꝛteꝛeꝛ, *Laud.* ꝑeaꝛtæꝛeꝛ, *Cot.* [k] noꝛðan moꝛan, *Cot.* [l] cýninꝛ, *Laud.* [m] eꝛlanð, *Laud. Cot.* [n] men cꝛeðaðˇ, *Laud.* [o] So *Laud.* Columban, Gibs. from Whel. [p] abboð, *Laud.* [q] From *Laud.* [r] eꝛꝼeꝛꝑæꝛðeꝛ, *Laud.* [s] From *Laud.* mýcel, *Cot.* [t] ꝑuꝑh Ninna biꝛcope. *Cot.* heom boðaðe ꝛulꝑiht Ninna biꝛcop. *Laud.* [u] Gibs. from *Laud.* ꝑaꝛ cýꝛice, *Cot.* [x] Abs. *Cot.* [y] From *Laud.* aꝛ, *Cot.* [z] Abs. *Laud.* [a] ꝛeꝛtaðˇ, *Laud.*

[1] 56. Flor. from Bede. So M. West. but he adds, "*Verumtamen aliorum sententia apparet probabilior.*"—560-566.

[2] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccl.* iii. 4. Ethelw. *an.* 565.

[3] "Septentrionales *Picti sunt, qui arduis montium jugis ab Australibus eorum sunt regionibus sequestrati*;—Australes, *qui intra eosdem montes habent sedes.*"—Bed. It is surprising that Gibson, who quotes this passage from Bede, should have erroneously translated the words be noꝛðum moꝛum—"*prope* paludes *aquilonares.*" Mꝛe signifies a lake or *mere*; moꝛ, properly, a mountain; whence the name of Westmoreland. The mistake, however, which was incautiously repeated from Wheloc, is acknowledged and corrected in the table of "*Addenda et Emendanda.*"

halgum pæpum[a]:· Nu ꝑceal beon æꝑꝑe[b] on Ií abbod. ⁊ na[c] biꝑcop. ⁊ þam[d] ꝑculon beon[e] undeꝛþeoddeꝛ[f] ealle Scotta biꝑcopeꝑ[d]. ꝑoꝛðan[g] þe Columba[h] paꝑ abbad[i]. na[k] biꝑcop:·]

shall there be ever in Hii an abbat, and no bishop; and to him shall be subject all the bishops of the Scots; because Columba was an abbat—no bishop.

DLXI.—DLXVII.

An. DLXVIII. Deꝛ Ceaplin[l] ⁊ Cuða. [m]Ceaplineꝑ bꝛoðeꝛ". ȝeꝑuhton pið Æþelbẏꝛhte. ⁊ hine on[n] Cent ȝeꝑlẏmdon. ⁊ tpezen ealdoꝛmen[o] on[p] Ꝑibbandune[q] oꝑꝑlozon[r]. Oꝛlac ⁊ Cnebban:·

A.D. 568. This year Ceawlin, and Cutha the brother of Ceawlin, fought with Ethelbert, and pursued him into Kent. And they slew two aldermen at Wimbledon, Oslake and Cnebba.

DLXIX. DLXX.

An. DLXXI. Deꝛ Cuðꝑulꝑ[s] ꝑeaht pið Bꝛẏttpealaꝑ[t] æt Bedican-ꝑoꝛda[u]. ⁊ ꝑeopeꝛ tunaꝑ ȝenam. Lẏȝean-buꝛh[x]. ⁊ Æȝeleꝑ-buꝛh[y]. ⁊[z] Benꝑingtun[a]. ⁊ Ȝzoneꝑ-ham. ⁊ ðẏ[b] ilcan ȝeaꝛe he ȝeꝑoꝛ[c]:·

A.D. 571. This year[1] Cuthulf fought with the Britons at Bedford[2], and took four towns, Lenbury, Aylesbury, Benson, and Ensham. And this same year he died.

DLXXII.—DLXXVI.

An. DLXXVII. Deꝛ Cuðꝑine ⁊ Ceaplin ꝑuhton pið Bꝛẏttaꝑ. ⁊ hẏ[d] III. cẏninȝaꝑ oꝑꝑlozon. Commail[e] ⁊ Condidan[f]. ⁊ Faꝛinmail[g]. on þæꝛe ꝑtope þe iꝑ ȝecpeden[h] Deoꝛham. ⁊ ȝenamon þꝛeo ceaꝑtꝛa[i] on heom. Gleapan-ceaꝑteꝛ[k]. ⁊ Cẏnen-ceaꝑteꝛ[l]. ⁊ Baþan-ceaꝑteꝛ[m]:·

A.D. 577. This year Cuthwin and Ceawlin fought with the Britons, and slew three kings, Commail, and Condida, and Farinmail, on the spot that is called Derham, and took from them three cities, Gloucester, Cirencester, and Bath.

---

[a] From *Laud.* [b] æꝑeꝛ, *Laud.* [c] næꝑ, *Laud.* nan, *Cot.* [d] So *Laud.* [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] undeꝛþæddeꝛ, *Laud.* [g] ꝑoꝛðam, *Laud.* [h] So *Laud.* Columban, Gibs. from Whel. [i] abbod, *Laud.* [k] neꝑ, *Laud.* næꝑ, *Cot.* [l] Cpealin, Whel. incorrectly. [m] From *Cot.* Ceplineꝑ, Gibs. ꝑe Cuða þæꝑ Ceaplineꝑ bꝛoðoꝛ. *Laud. an.* 571. [n] So *Cant.* in, Gibs. on Kent ȝeꝑlimdan. *C.T.* B i. [o] ældoꝛmen, *Laud.* [p] oꝑ, *Cot.* [q] -duna, *Laud.* [r] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. Oꝛlaꝑ, *ibid.* [s] Cuþa, *Laud.* as before. Cuþulꝑ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] Bꝛẏttaꝑ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [u] Bꝛedcanꝑoꝛda, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [x] -bẏꝛiȝ, *Laud.* Liȝȝeanbuꝛh, *C.T.* B i. [y] Æȝleꝑbẏꝛiȝ, *Laud.* Æȝleꝑbuꝛh, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [z] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. [a] So *C.T.* B i. Beneꝑingtun, *Laud.* [b] on ðam, *Laud.* [c] ꝑoꝛðꝑoꝛ, *Laud.* [d] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] Commaȝil, *Laud.* Conmæȝl, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Commaiȝl, *Cot.* [f] Candidan, *Laud. Cot.* [g] Faꝛinmaȝil, *Laud. Cot.* Faꝛinmæȝl, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] ȝenemned, *Cot.* [i] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. cieꝛtꝛe, *Cot.* -ceꝛtꝛo, Gibs. and ceꝛteꝛ afterwards; corrected now from *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] Gleapceꝛtꝛe, *Laud.* Glapeciaꝛtꝛe, *Cot.* Gleapceaꝛteꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] Cꝛenciꝛtꝛe, *Cot.* [m] Baþenceaꝛteꝛ, *Cot.*

[1] *An.* 580. M.West. from a mistake in the last of the Roman numerals. *Vid.* Ethelw.

[2] Bedanforda, Ethelwerd and Florence of Worcester; who closely follow the best MSS. of the Saxon Chronicle. Matth. of Westminster, though in the wrong place (580), is more circumstantial and explanatory,—"*Bedcanforde castellum, quod modo Bedford nuncupatur.*"

DLXXVIII.—DLXXXII.

[a]An. DLXXXIII. Þeꝑ Mauꝑiciuꝰ ꝑenȝ to Romana ꝑice″:·

A.D. 583. This year[1] Mauricius succeeded to the empire of the Romans.

An. DLXXXIV. Þeꝑ Ceaꝑlin ⁊ Cuþa ꝑuhton ꝑiþ ða[b] Bꝑyttaꝰ on þam ꝑtede þe mon nemneþ Feþanleaȝ[c]. ⁊ Cuþan[d] mon þæꝑ[e] oꝑꝑloh. ⁊ Ceaꝑlin moniȝe[f] tunaꝰ ȝenam[g]. ⁊ unaꝑimeblicu[h] heꝑepeaꝰ [i]⁊ ỳꝑꝑe. he ȝehꝑeaꝑꝑ þonan[k] to hiꝰ aȝenum:·

A.D. 584. This year Ceawlin and Cutha fought with the Britons on the spot that is called Fretherne[2]. There Cutha was slain. And Ceawlin took many towns, as well as immense booty and wealth. He then retreated to his own people.

DLXXXV.—DLXXXVII.

An. DLXXXVIII. Þeꝑ Ælle cỳniȝ[l] ꝑoꝛþꝑeꝛþe. ⁊ Æþelꝑic ꝑicꝛode æꝑteꝛ him v. ȝeaꝛ:·

A.D. 588. This year died king Ella; and Ethelric reigned after him five years.

DLXXXIX. DXC.

An. DXCI. [m]Þeꝑ micel pæl-ꝑỳll[n] pæꝛ[o] [b]on Bꝑỳtene″ æt Þoðneꝰ-beoꝛȝe[p]. and Ceaꝑlin pæꝰ utaðꝑiꝑen″. [q]⁊ Ceolꝑic ꝑixaðe VI. ȝeaꝛ″:·

A.D. 591. This year there was a great slaughter of Britons at Wanborough; Ceawlin was driven from his kingdom, and Ceolric reigned six years.

[r]An. DXCII. Þeꝑ Gꝛeȝoꝛiuꝰ ꝑenȝ to papðome on Rome″:·

A.D. 592. This year[3] Gregory succeeded to the papacy at Rome.

An. DXCIII. Þeꝑ Ceaꝑlin ⁊ Cꝑicheꝑm ⁊ Cꝑỳða[s] ꝑoꝛꝑuꝛðon. ⁊ Æþelfꝑiþ[t] ꝑenȝ to ꝑice [u]on Noꝛþ-hỳmbꝛum″. [b]ꝛe pæꝰ Æþelꝑiciȝ. Æþelꝑic Iðiȝ″:·

A.D. 593. This year died Ceawlin, and Cwichelm, and Cryda; and Ethelfrith succeeded to the kingdom of the Northymbrians. He was the son of Ethelric; Ethelric of Ida.

DXCIV. DXCV.

An. DXCVI. Þeꝑ Gꝛeȝoꝛiuꝰ papa

A.D. 596. This year[4] Pope Gregory

---

[a] So *Petrob.* Whel. Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B i. [b] From *Laud.* [c] -lea, *Laud.* [d] So *Laud. Cant.* Cuþon, Whel. incorrectly. [e] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] maniȝa, *Laud.* maniȝe, *C.T.* B i. [g] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] -lice, *Laud.* -lic, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] Abs. *Laud. ad fin. an.* [k] þonon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] ciniȝ, *Cot.* kiniȝ, *C.T.* B i. [m] DXCII. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] Abs. *Laud.* [o] ȝepeaꝛð, *Laud.* peaꝛð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] Þoðneꝰ-beoꝛhtȝe, Whel. incorrectly. Þoðdeꝰ-, *C.T.* B i. [q] Þeꝑ Ceol ꝑicꝛode v. ȝeaꝛ. Whel. *an.* 590. So *C.T.* B i. *Vid. an.* 611. [r] From *Laud.* to which Gibson adds from the same MS.—*Gregorius papa hic augmentavit in prædicatione canonem, Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas.* So Flor. *an.* 597. M.West. *an.* 592.—*Gregorius adjecit in missa, Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas, atque ab æterna damnatione nos eripias, et in electorum tuorum grege jubeas numerari.* [s] Cꝑiða, *C.T.* B i. [t] -ꝑeꝛð, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [u] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant.*

[1] *An.* 582. Flor. *An.* 584. M.West.

[2] Fethanleage, Ethelw. Fethanleah, Flor. *apud* Frithanleiam, M.West.

[3] *An.* 589. R. Dicet. *inter X. Script.*

[4] *An.* 590. R. Dicet. *An.* 588. Brompt. *An.* 598. Thorn. *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* i. 23.

ꝛende to Bꝛetene[a] Auguꝛtinum[b]. mid pel. monegum munecum[c]. [d]ða Godeꝛ poꝛd Ængla[e] þeode godꝛpellian[f]".

An. DXCVII. Deꝛ ongon[g] Ceolpulꝛ ꝛicꝛian on Weꝛt-Seaxum. ⁊ ꝛymble he ꝛeaht. ⁊ pon[h]. oððe ꝛið Angel-cyn[i]. oððe ꝛið Wealaꝛ. oððe ꝛið Peohtaꝛ[k]. oððe ꝛið Scottaꝛ: [l]Se ꝛæꝛ Cuþaing. Cuþa Cynꝛicing. Cynꝛic Ceꝛdicing. Ceꝛdic Eleꝛing. Eleꝛa Eꝛling. Eꝛla Geꝛiꝛing. Geꝛiꝛ Wiging. Wig Fꝛeapining. Fꝛeapine [m]Fꝛiðugaꝛing. Fꝛiðugaꝛ' Bꝛanding. Bꝛand Bældæging. Bældæg Woden[n]".

Deꝛ com Auguꝛtinuꝛ ⁊ hiꝛ geꝛeꝛan to Engla-lande".

DXCVIII.—DC.

An. DCI. Deꝛ ꝛende Gꝛegoꝛiuꝛ ꝛe[n] papa[o] Auguꝛtine[p] Apcebiꝛceope pallium on Bꝛytene. ⁊ pel monige[q] godcunde laꝛeopaꝛ[r] him to ꝛultume. [s]⁊ Paulinuꝛ biꝛceop gehwyꝛꝛde[t] Eadꝛine[u] Noꝛð-hymbꝛa[x] cyning to ꝛulpihte[y]".

DCII.

An. DCIII. [z]Deꝛ Æg̃han. Scotta

sent Augustine to Britain with very many[1] monks, to preach the word of God to the English people.

A.D. 597. This year[2] began Ceolwulf to reign over the West-Saxons; and he constantly fought and conquered, either with the Angles, or the Welsh, or the Picts, or the Scots. He was the son of Cutha, Cutha of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic, Cerdic of Elesa, Elesa of Gewis, Gewis of Wye, Wye of Frewin, Frewin of Frithgar, Frithgar of Brand, Brand of Balday, and Balday of Woden. This year came Augustine and his companions to England[3].

A.D. 601. This year[4] Pope Gregory sent the pall[5] to Archbishop Augustine in Britain, with very many learned doctors[6] to assist him; and Bishop Paulinus converted Edwin, king of the Northumbrians, to baptism.

A.D. 603. This year Ædan[7], king of

---

[a] Bꝛytene, *Cant. Laud.* Bꝛitene, *C.T.* Bi. [b] Auguꝛtinum, *C.T.* Bi. [c] munucum, *Laud.* [d] ðe Godeꝛ poꝛd Engla ðeoda godꝛpellodon. *Laud.*—þa Godeꝛ poꝛd ꝛcolðan bodian Angelcynne. *Cot.* [e] Angla, *C.T.* Bi. Engla, Gibs. [f] godꝛpelleðan, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. *Hoc tempore monasterium sancti Benedicti a Longobardis destructum est.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [g] ongan, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* Bi. [h] pan, *Laud.* pann, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [i] Angel-cynn, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* Bi. [k] Pyhtaꝛ, *Laud.* [l] Abs. *Laud.* [m] Fꝛeoðogaꝛing. Fꝛeoðogaꝛ. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. as before. [n] From *Cot.* [o] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [p] Auguꝛtino, Whel. Aguꝛtine, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [q] manega, *Laud. Cot.* manige, *C.T.* Bi. [r] laꝛeꝛaꝛ, *Laud.* [s] ⁊ betꝛynam þam ꝛæꝛ Paulinuꝛ. þe ꝛiððan biꝛcop gehwyꝛꝛde to Cꝛiꝛte Eðꝛine Noꝛðumbꝛa cing. *Cot.* [t] gehꝛinꝛede, *Laud.* [u] So *Cant. Laud. C.T.* Bi. [x] Noꝛðan-hymbꝛa, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [y] So *C.T.* Bi. ꝛulluhte, *Laud.* [z] *Petrob.* to Dæn man, &c. Deꝛ ꝛæꝛ geꝛeoht æt Egeꝛanꝛtane. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. Whel.

[1] "*Ferme quadraginta.*"—Bed. Brompt. M.West.

[2] *An.* 598. Flor. *Vid.* Ethelw.

[3] For an interesting and minute account of the arrival of Augustine and his companions in the isle of Thanet, their entrance into Canterbury, and their general reception in England, *vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* i. 25. and the following chapters, with the Saxon translation by king Alfred. The succeeding historians have in general repeated the very words of Bede.

[4] *An.* 603. Thorn. *Vid.* Ethelw.

[5] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* i. 29. ii. 8.

[6] Mellitus, Justus, Paulinus, Ruffinianus, &c.

[7] So Bede. Aidanus, Fordun. Ædon, Ælfr.

cyng. feaht pið Dælfeoda[a] ⁊ pið Æþelfeþe. Noþð-hymbra cynge. æt Dægftane[b]. ⁊ man offloh mæft ealne[c] hif hefe". [d]Ðæf man offloh Ðeodbald. Æþelfeþes bropor. mid eallan hif peopode. Ne dorfte fiððan nan Scotta cininga læban hefe on þaf þeoda. Defingbuffan funu lædde þone hefe þiðeþ":

An. DCIV. [e]Ðef Aguftinus gehalgode II. bifcopas. Mellitum ⁊ Iuftum. Mellitum he fende to bodiannef Eaft-Seaxum fulluht. þaf þæf fe cing gehatens Sæbyfhth. Ricolan funu. Æþelbyfhtes fyftef. bone[k] Æþelbyfht[l] gefette þæf[d] to cynge[m]. ⁊ Æþelbyfht[l] gefealde[n] Mellite bifcop-fetl on Lundenpic[o]. ⁊ Iufto [p]he fealde" bifcop-fetl[q] on[r] Ðrofef-ceaftre[s] fe[t] ys xxiv. mila fram Dorpit-ceaftre:

DCV.

An. DCVI.[u] Ðef forðfende Gregorius ymb[r] tyn geaf þæf þe he us fulwiht fende. ⁊ hif fæder þæf haten Gordianus. [x]⁊ hif modor Syluia":

An. DCVII. Ðef Ceolwulf gefeaht[y] pið Suð-Seaxum[z]. [a]And hef Æþelfrið

the Scots, fought with the Dalreathians, and with Ethelfrith, king of the Northumbrians, at Theakstone[1]; where he lost almost all his army. Theobald also, brother of Ethelfrith, with his whole armament, was slain. None of the Scottish kings durst afterwards bring an army against this nation[2]. The son of Heringhuse led the army thither.

A.D.604. This year Augustine consecrated two bishops, Mellitus and Justus. Mellitus he sent to preach baptism to the East-Saxons. Their king was called Seabert[3], the son of Ricola, Ethelbert's sister, whom Ethelbert placed there as king. Ethelbert also gave Mellitus the bishopric of London; and to Justus he gave the bishopric of Rochester[4], which is twenty-four miles from Canterbury[5].

A.D. 606. This year[6] died Gregory; about ten years since he sent us baptism. His father was called Gordianus[7], and his mother Silvia.

A.D. 607. This year Ceolwulf fought with the South-Saxons. And Ethel-

---

[a] Deolfeda, *Laud. vid.* p. 2. [b] Dægfanftane, *Laud.* [c] ælne, *Laud.* [d] From *Laud.* [e] *Petrob. ad fin. an. Vid.* Bed. ii. 3. Ðef Eft-Seaxe onfengon gelearan. ⁊ fulwihtef bæð. under Sæbyrhte cyninge. Whel. *Cant. C.T.* B i. ---⁊ Mellite bifceope. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] bodiende, *Petrob.* bodigenne, Ælfr. [g] geclyped, *Cot.* [h] Sæbefht, *Laud.* [i] fuftef, *Laud.* [k] þan, *Petrob.* [l] -befht, *Laud.* [m] cinmga, *Laud.* [n] gife, *Laud.* [o] Lundapic, *Cot.* Lunden-ceaftre, Ælfr. [p] From *Laud.* he gief, *Cot.* [q] From *Cot.* [r] Abs. *Laud.* [s] Rouefcieftre, *Cot.* Ðrovecyfte, Whel. from *Petrob.* [t] feo, *Laud.* Ælfr. [u] DCV. *Laud. C.T.* B i. [x] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [y] feaht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [z] Seaxe, Whel. *C.T.* B i. [a] *Petrob. ad fin. an.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. An. DCV. *Laud.*

[1] Degsastan, Bed. Ælfr. H. Hunt. &c.

[2] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* i. 34.

[3] *al.* Sigeberhtus. Sæbrihte, *C.T.* B i.

[4] "Ðrofeceaftre. feo is fram Cantfara-byrig on feofer ⁊ xx. milum feftrihte."—Ælfr.

[5] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 3.

[6] *An.* 605. Bed. Flor. M. West. *An.* 606. Ethelw.

[7] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 1.

hæbbe hiꝛ ꝓæꝛþe to Legaceaꝛtꝛe[a]. ⁊ þaꝛ oꝛꝛloh unꝛim Walena. ⁊ ꝛꝛa peaꝛð gefýlð Augufcinuꝛ pitegunge. þe he cpæð[b]—Giꝛ Wealaꝛ nellað ꝛibbe piþ uꝛ. hi[c] ꝛculon æt Seaxna[d] handa ꝓoꝛꝓuꝛðan:· Ðaꝛ man ꝛloh eac cc. pꝛeoꝛta. þa comon þýðeꝛ þ hi ꝛcolðan gebiddan ꝓoꝛ Walena heꝛe. Bꝛocmail[e] paꝛ gehaten heoꝛa[f] ealdoꝛman[g]. ꝛe atbæꝛꝛt[h] þanon ꝛiꝛtiga ꝛum:·

frith led his army to Chester; where he slew an innumerable host of the Welsh; and so was fulfilled the prophecy of Augustine, wherein he saith—"If the Welsh will not have peace with us, they shall perish at the hands of the Saxons." There were also slain 200 priests[1], who came thither to pray for the army of the Welsh. Their leader was called Brocmail, who with some fifty men escaped thence.

DCVIII.—DCX.

An. DCXI. Ðeꝛ Cýnegýlꝛ ꝛeng to ꝛice on Weꝛt-Seaxum[i]. ⁊ heolð xxxi. ꝛintꝛa. [k]ꝛe Cýnegilꝛ pæꝛ Ceolinꝛ. Ceol[l] Cuþainꝛ. Cuþa Cýnꝛicinꝛ"·

A.D. 611. This year Cynegils succeeded to the government in Wessex, and held it one and thirty winters. Cynegils was the son of Ceol, Ceol of Cutha, Cutha of Cynric.

DCXII. DCXIII.

An. DCXIV. Ðeꝛ Cýnegilꝛ ⁊ Cꝛichelm gefuhton on Beambune. ⁊ oꝛꝛlogon tꝛa ðuꝛendo[m] Wealan[n] ⁊ xlvi.[o]:·

A.D. 614. This year Cynegils and Cwichelm fought at Bampton, and slew two thousand and forty-six of the Welsh.

DCXV.

An. DCXVI. Ðeꝛ Æþelbýꝛht. Cantꝛaꝛa[p] cýninꝛ. ꝓoꝛðfeꝛde. [q]ꝛe æꝛeꝛt ꝛulꝛiht unðeꝛfenꝛ Engliꝛcꝛa cinꝛa. ⁊ he paꝛ Eoꝛmenꝛicef ꝛunu". And [r]he ꝛixade lvi.[s] ꝛintꝛa. ⁊ æftef him" [t]Eadbald to ꝛice hiꝛ ꝛunu. *Laud.*—ꝛeng to ꝛice Eadbold hiꝛ ꝛunu. *Cot.*

A.D. 616. This year died[2] Ethelbert, king of Kent, the first of English kings that received baptism[4]: he was the son of Ermenric[3]. He reigned fifty-six winters, and was succeeded by his son

---

[a] So *Laud.* Legef-cieftre, Gibs. Whel. from *Petrob.* [b] cpað, *Laud.* [c] heo, *Laud.* [d] Seaxena, *Laud.* [e] Scꝛomail, *Laud.* [f] hýꝛa, *Laud.* [g] ealdoꝛ, *Laud.* [h] ætbæꝛꝛt, *Laud.* [i] Weaꝛt- *Laud.* [k] Abs. *Laud.* Kýnegilꝛ, *C.T.* B i. [l] Ceola, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] ðuꝛenð, *Laud.* II. *C.T.* B i. *l.* II. [n] Walana, *Laud.* [o] lxv. *Laud.* xlv. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] Cantꝛaꝛe, *Laud. Cot.* Æþelbꝛihт Cantꝛaꝛa kinꝛ. *C.T.* B i. [q] From *Cot. Vid.* an. dlii. [r] From *Laud. Cot.* [s] liii. *Cot.* [t] ꝛeng Eadbolð to ꝛice hiꝛ ꝛunu. *Laud.*—ꝛeng to ꝛice Eadbolð hiꝛ ꝛunu. *Cot.*

[1] It was originally, perhaps, in the MSS. ICC. the abbreviation for 1,200; which is the number of the slain in Bede. The total number of the monks of Bangor is said to have been 2,100; *most* of whom appear to have been employed in prayer on this occasion, and only fifty escaped by flight. *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 2. and the tribe of Latin historians who copy him.

[2] 24 *Febr.* Bed. Flor.

[3] Hirmerici, Brompt. Ermerici, Will. Malmesb. Eoꝛmenꝛicef, Ælfr. and Ethelw. Irminrici, Bed.

[4] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 5—6.

balð hiſ ſunu ſenȝ to ȝice″:· [a]And þý ýlcan ȝeaſe pæſ aȝan ſnam ſnýmðe middan-ȝeaſdeſ ſiſ ðuſendu pintſa. [b]ȝ vi. hund pintſa. ȝ xviii.″:· [c]Se ſoplet hiſ ſulluhte[d]. [e]ȝ leovode[f] on hæþenum þeape″. ſpa þ he[g] hæfde hiſ fæden lave to pive. [h]Ða mýnt Laupentiuſ. þe þa paſ epceb' on Centⁱ. þ he polde ſuð ofeſ fæ ȝ þ[k] eall ſoplæten. Ac him com to on niht ſe apl Petſuſ. ȝ hine hetelice ſpanȝ. ſoſðan þe[l] he polde [m]ſpa þa″ Godeſ hýſde ſoſleton. ȝ het hine ȝan to þam cýnȝe. ȝ bodian him pihtne[n] ȝeleaſan. ȝ he ſpa ðýde. ȝ ſe cinȝ °ȝecýſde to pihtan[n] ȝeleavan″:· On þýſeſ cinȝeſ ðaȝum. [p]ſe ýlca″ Laupentiuſ apceb'. ſe[q] paſ on Cent æfteſ Auȝuſtine[r]. ſoſðfeſde [s]iv. Non. Febſ. ȝ he paſ bebýſȝed be Aȝuſtine″:· [t]Se haliȝa Auȝuſtinuſ be hiſ halan liue hine hadode to biſcope. to þi þ Criſteſ ȝelaþunȝ. þe þa ȝit pæſ nipe on Enȝla-lande. nane hpile æfteſ hiſ ſoſðriðe næne butan apcebiEadbald. And in this same year had elapsed from the beginning of the world five thousand six hundred and eighteen winters[1]. This Eadbald renounced his baptism, and lived in a heathen manner; so that he took to wife the relict of his father. Then Laurentius, who was archbishop in Kent, meant to depart southward over sea, and abandon every thing. But there came to him in the night the apostle Peter, and severely chastised him[2], because he would so desert the flock of God. And he charged him to go to the king, and teach him the right belief. And he did so; and the king returned to the right belief. In this king's days the same Laurentius, who was archbishop in Kent after Augustine, departed this life on the second of February, and was buried near Augustine. The holy Augustine in his life time invested him bishop, to the end that the church of Christ, which yet was new in England, should at no time after his decease be

---

[a] Abs. *Laud. Cot.* [b] ȝ dccc. *Cant. C.T.* bi. vi. hund pintſa ȝ xvi. Whel. [c] *Petrob. Laud. Cot.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* bi. [d] Criſtendom, *Cot.* [e] Abs. *Cot.* [f] liſode, *Laud.* [g] Abs. *Laud.* [h] To þam týman paſ Laupentiuſ apceb. ȝ ſoſ ðaſe ſaſneſſe þe he hæfde ſoſ ðæſ cýnȝeſ unȝeleauon he hæfde ȝemýnt eall þiſ land ſoſ-lætan. ȝ oueſ fæ ſaſan. Ac ſe'ȝ Petſuſ ſe apl' aneſ nihteſ hine heaſdlice ſpanȝ. ſoſðí þe he polde Godeſ heoſde ſpa ſoſ-læton. ȝ het hine þam cýnȝe heaſdlice pihtne ȝeleauan tæcan. *Cot.* [i] Cænt, *Laud.* [k] From *Laud. Cot.* [l] þ, *Laud.* [m] From *Laud.* [n] pihte, *Laud.* [o] ȝeceſde ȝ peaſð ȝefullod. *Laud.* [p] From *Cot.* [q] þe, *Laud.* [r] -tinuſ, *Laud.* [s] ȝ pæſ bebýſȝed be Auȝuſtine in die iv. Nonaſum Febſ. *Laud.*—iiii. Febſ. ȝ he paſ bebýſð. Whel. [t] *Cot.* from Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 4.

[1] Ethelwerd computes 5800 years to the year 606; in which he places the death of pope Gregory. The whole clause is omitted in *Laud. Cot.* more conveniently, perhaps, to introduce the legend which follows, abridged apparently from Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 6.

[2] Literally, "*swinged*, or scourged him." The expression of king Alfred, in his translation of Bede, is still stronger: "ȝ hine mýcelne týde þæne beȝlan neahte mið ȝpimmum ſpinȝum ſpoſȝ," &c. But both Bede and Alfred begin by recording the matter as a *vision*, or a *dream*; whence the transition is easy to a matter of *fact*, as here stated by the Norman interpolators of the Saxon annals.

ꝛcope″:· Ða[a] æꝼꝛeꝛ him ꝼenᵹ Mellitus to aꝛceb'-ðome[b] ꝛe[c] paꝛ æꝛ[a] biꝛcop oꝼ Lunden. [d]Þa puꝛdon Lunden-paꝛe hæþene. þæꝛ Mellitus æꝛ pæꝛ″. [e]ꝛ ðaꝛ binnan ꝼiꝼ pintꝛe″. [f]ꝛixiendum Eaðbalðum″. Mellitus ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛde[g]. Ða æꝼꝛeꝛ him[h] ꝼenᵹ to aꝛceb'-ðome Iuꝛtuꝛ. [i]ꝛe paꝛ biꝛcop oꝼ Hꝛoue-ciꝛtꝛe. ꝛ ðæꝛ to ᵹehalᵹoðe Romanum to biꝛcope″:·]

without an archbishop. After him Mellitus, who was first bishop of London, succeeded to the archbishopric. The people of London, where Mellitus was before, were then heathens[1]; and within five winters of this time, during the reign of Eadbald, Mellitus died. To him succeeded Justus, who was bishop of Rochester, whereto he consecrated Romanus bishop.

[f]An. DCXVII. Hex peaꝛð Æþelꝼꝛiðð. Noꝛðýmbꝛa cininᵹ. oꝼꝼlaᵹen ꝼnam Reoðpalðe. Eaꝛt-Enᵹla cininᵹe. ꝛ Eaðꝛine Ællinᵹ ꝼenᵹ to ꝛice. ꝛ ᵹeýðe eall Bꝛýtene buton Cant-paꝛe anꝛe. ꝛ aðꝛeꝛðe ut þa æþelinᵹaꝛ. Æþelꝼꝛiðeꝛ ꝛuna. ꝼ pæꝛ æꝛeꝛt Eanꝼꝛið. Oꝛꝛalð ꝛ Oꝛꝛiu. Oꝛlac. Oꝛꝛuðu. Oꝛlaꝼ ꝛ Oꝼꝼa″:·

A.D. 617. This year[2] was Ethelfrith, king of the Northumbrians, slain by Redwald, king of the East-Angles; and Edwin, the son of Ella, having succeeded to the kingdom, subdued all Britain, except the men of Kent alone, and drove out the Ethelings, the sons of Ethelfrith, namely, Enfrid, Oswald, Oswy, Oslac, Oswood, Oslaf, and Offa.

DCXVIII.—DCXX.

[k]An. DCXXIV. Hex ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛðe Mellitus eꝛcebiꝛcop″:·

A.D. 624. This year[3] died archbishop Mellitus.

An. DCXXV. [l]Hex Paulinuꝛ ꝼnam Iuꝛto þam aꝛcebiꝛceope pæꝛ ᵹehaðoð Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛum[m] to biꝛcope″: [f]on xii. kl. Auᵹ.″[n]:·

A.D. 625. This year[4] Paulinus was invested bishop of the Northumbrians, by archbishop Justus, on the twelfth day before the calends of August.

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot.* [b] -ꝛtole, *Cot.* [c] þe, *Laud.* [d] *Laud.* from Bede. [e] ꝛ þeꝛ þa ýmb v. pintꝛa. *Laud.* [f] From *Laud.* [g] ꝓoꝛ to Cꝛiꝛte. *Laud.* [h] Abs. *Laud.* [i] ꝛ he ᵹehalᵹoðe to Hꝛoꝼeceaꝛtꝛe Romanum. þæꝛ he æꝛ pæꝛ biꝛcop. *Laud.* [k] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] So *C.T.* B i. Hex Iuꝛtuꝛ aꝛceb' ᵹehalᵹoðe Pauline to aꝛcebiꝛcop to Noꝛðumbꝛe. *Cot.* Hex Iuꝛtuꝛ aꝛceb' ᵹehalᵹoðe Paulinum to biꝛcope. *Laud.* [m] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Noꝛð-hýmbꝛum, Gibs. from Whel. [n] *Hic Cyclus Dionysii quinque decennovenalibus constans, hoc est,* xcv. *annis. Sumitque exordium a* xxx. *anno Incarnationis Domini, et desinit in* dcxxvi. *anno. Hic ordo decennovenalis quem Græci ennia kaith, Johannes Papa Kaderida vocat, a S. Patribus in Nicea synodo fuit constitutus, in quo* xiv. *luna paschal' omni anno sine ulla dubitatione.* Gibs. from *Laud. Vid.* M.West. *an.* 532.—The following explanation of this semi-barbarous passage appears absolutely necessary: Here ends the *sixth* cycle of Dionysius. The cycle consists of five nineteens; that is, ninety-five years; and commences its computation from

[1] "Mellitum *Londinenses abjecerunt, idololatris magis pontificibus servire gaudentes.*"—Brompt. from Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 6.

[2] *An.* 616. Flor.

[3] *An.* 625. Flor. Thorn. "8 *kal. Maii.*"—Flor.

[4] *An.* 626. Flor. R. Dicet.

An. DCXXVI. [a]Þeꝛ com Eomeꝛ ꝼꝛam Cꝛichelme. Weſt-Seaxna cininge. þohte ꝥ he polde oꝼꝼtingan Eadꝛine cininge. Ac he oꝼꝼtang Lillan hiꝛ þegn. ⁊ Foꝛðheꝛe. ⁊ þone cining ġepundode:· And þæꝛe ilcan nihte weꝛ Eadꝛine dohteꝛ acenned. ꝛeo wæꝛ ġehaten Eanꝼled. Ða ġehet ꝛe cining Pauline. ꝥ he polde hiꝛ dohteꝛ ġeꝛýllan Gode. ġif he polde abiddan æt Gode. ꝥ he moꝛt hiꝛ ꝼeond aꝼýllan. þe þone ꝛcaþan þideꝛ æꝛ ꝛende:· And he þa ꝼoꝛ on Weſt-Seaxum mid ꝼýꝛde. ⁊ aꝼýlde þæꝛ v. cininġaꝛ. ⁊ þæꝛ ꝼolceꝛ mýcel oꝼꝼloh″:· [b]Þeꝛ Eanꝼlæd. Eadꝛineꝛ dohtoꝛ cýninġeꝛ. wæꝛ ġeꝼulpad[c] on þone halġan æꝼen Pentecoꝛten″. [d]⁊ ꝛe cining binnan xii. monaðum wæꝛ ġeꝼullod on Eaꝛtꝛum. mid eallum hiꝛ buġoðe. þa wæꝛon Æꝛtꝛan on ii. iduꝛ Apꝛ'. Ðiꝛ wæꝛ ġedon on Eoꝼeꝛwic. þæꝛ he æꝛ het ġetimbꝛian cýꝛican oꝼ tꝛeope. ꝛeo wæꝛ ġehalġode on ꝛ̄ce Peteꝛ naman. Ðæꝛ ꝛe cining ꝛealde Pauline biꝛcop-ꝛetl. ⁊ þæꝛ he het eꝛt timbꝛian maꝛan cýꝛican oꝼ ꝛtane″. [e]And heꝛ ꝼenġ Penda to ꝛice. ⁊ ꝛixade xxx. wintꝛa″. ⁊ he hæꝼde ꝼiꝛti wintꝛa þa þa[f] he to ꝛice ꝼenġ. [g]Penda wæꝛ Wýbbinġ.

A.D. 626. This year[1] came Eamer from Cwichelm, king of the West-Saxons, with a design to assassinate king Edwin; but he killed Lilla his thane, and Forthere, and wounded the king[2]. The same night a daughter was born to Edwin, whose name was Eanfleda. Then promised the king to Paulinus, that he would devote his daughter to God, if he would procure at the hand of God, that he might destroy his enemy, who had sent the assassin to him. He then advanced against the West-Saxons with an army, felled on the spot five kings, and slew many of their men. This year Eanfleda, the daughter of king Edwin, was baptized, on the holy eve of Pentecost[3]. And the king within twelve months was baptized, at Easter, with all his people. Easter was then on the twelfth of April. This was done at York, where he had ordered a church to be built of timber, which was hallowed in the name of St. Peter. There the king gave the bishopric to Paulinus; and there he afterwards ordered a larger church to be built of stone. This year Penda began to reign; and reigned thirty

the thirtieth year of the incarnation of our Lord. The *sixth* cycle, therefore, ends in the year 625. This arrangement of time into periods of nineteen years each, which the Greeks and Pope John call Ἐννεακαιδεκαετηρίδα, was established by the holy fathers at the Council of Nice [A.D. 311], wherein it was determined, that the fourteenth *plenilunium* should be the paschal full moon, every year, without any doubt or controversy.

[a] *Laud.* from Bede. [b] An. DCXXVII. *Cot.* ⁊ Paulinuꝛ ġeꝼullade hiꝛ dohtoꝛ on Pentecoꝛten tꝛelꝼa ꝛum. *Laud.* [c] ġeꝼullod, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Laud.* [e] So *Laud.* ⁊ Penda hæꝼde xxx. wintꝛa ꝛice. Whel. *C.T.* B i. [f] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] Abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year.

[1] *An.* 627. Flor. *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 9.

[2] "*Verum Lilla minister regi amicissimus mox ante ictum pungentis suum interposuit corpus; sed tanta vi ferrum infixit hostis, ut etiam regem vulneraret per corpus occisi militis.*"—Florence, from Bede.

[3] "*In die Pentecostes.*"—Bed. "xii°. *die post Pentecosten.*"—Nen. *ap.* Gale, Lel. &c.

Ƿẏbba [a]Cɲẏðinʒ. Cɲẏða' Cẏnepalðinʒ. Cẏnepalð Cnebbinʒ. Cnebba Icelinʒ. Icel Ɛomæɲinʒ. Ɛomæɲ Anʒelþeoɲinʒ. Anʒelþeop Offinʒ. Offa Ƿæɲmundinʒ. Ƿæɲmund Ƿihtlæʒinʒ. Ƿihtlæʒ Ƿodenɪnʒ″:

Wybba [a]Creoda. Creoda' Cynepalding. Cynepald Cnebbing. Cnebba Iceling. Icel Eomæring. Eomær Angelþeoring. Angelþeop Offing. Offa Ƿæɲmundinʒ. Ƿæɲmund Ƿihtlæʒinʒ. Ƿihtlæʒ Ƿodenɪnʒ″:

winters. He had seen fifty winters when he began to reign. Penda was the son of Wybba, Wybba of Creoda, Creoda of Cynewald, Cynewald of Cnebba, Cnebba of Icel, Icel of Eomer, Eomer of Angelthew, Angelthew of Offa, Offa of Wearmund, Wearmund of Whitley, Whitley of Woden.

An. DCXXVII. [b]Ðeɲ Ɛðɲne cɪninʒ[c] ƿæɲ ʒefullfað[d] [e]fɲam Paulinе'. mið hiɲ ðiode. [f]on Eaftɲan″:· [e]And eac þeɲ Paulinuɲ bodað fullufit on Lindifɲe. þæn ʒelifðe æɲeft fum ɲice man mið ealne hiɲ ðuʒuþe. ɲe ƿæɲ ʒehaten Blecca″:· [g]And [h]in þaɲ tið'. Ðonoɲiuɲ fenʒ to papdome [i]æftɐɲ Bonifface'. þe fende Paulinе hiðeɲ[i] pallium. And Iuftuɲ eɲcebifcop foɲðfeɲde IV. id. Nov. ⁊ Ðonoɲiuɲ ɲeɲ ʒehalʒoð fnam Paulinе on Lincollan[k] [l]to anceb' to Cant'. And' [m]þam Ðonoɲium ɲe papa fende eac pallium'. ⁊ he fende Scottum ʒeɲɲit. ꝑ hi fcoldon ʒeceɲnan to nihtum Eaftnum″:·

An. DCXXVIII. Ðeɲ Cẏneʒils ⁊ Cɲichelm ʒefuhtun[n] wiþ Penðan æt

A.D. 627. This year[1] was king Edwin baptized at Easter[2], with all his people, by Paulinus, who also preached baptism in Lindsey, where the first person who believed was a certain rich man, of the name of Bleek, with all his people. At this time[3] Honorius succeeded Boniface in the papacy, and sent hither to Paulinus the pall; and archbishop Justus having departed this life on the tenth of November[4], Honorius was consecrated at Lincoln archbishop of Canterbury by Paulinus; and pope Honorius[5] sent him the pall. And he sent an injunction to the Scots, that they should return to the right celebration of Easter[6].

A.D. 628. This year[7] Cynegils and Cwichelm fought with Penda at Ciren-

---

[a] Cɲeoðinʒ. Cɲeoða. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Ðeɲ Paulinuɲ ʒefullode Ɛðɲne. Noɲðumbɲa cinʒ. on Eaftɲan. mið hiɲ þeode. *Cot.* [c] kinʒ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] ʒefullod, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] From *Laud.* [f] Abs. *Laud.* on Eaftɲan, *C.T.* B i. [g] From *Laud. Cot.* [h] on þiɲan ʒeaɲe. *Cot.* [i] Abs. *Cot.* [k] Lincoln, *Cot.* [l] From *Cot.* [m] Ðam eac ɲe papa Ðonoɲiuɲ fende pallium. *Cot.*—Honorius being the name of the pope and the archbishop. [n] ʒefuhton, *Laud.* ʒefuhtan, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] *An.* 628. Flor. "*Prædicabat autem Paulinus verbum etiam provinciæ Lindissi, quæ est prima ad meridianam Humbre fluvii ripam, pertingens usque ad mare, præfectumque Lindocolinæ civitatis, cui nomen erat Blecca, primum cum domo sua convertit ad dominum.*"—Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 14.

[2] "*Eboraci, die paschæ, pridie id. Aprilis, in ecclesia S. Petri.*"—Bed. "*Die paschæ, qui tunc fuit idus Aprilis.*"—Thorn.

[3] *An.* 622. R. Dicet. [4] *An.* 629. R. Dicet.

[5] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 18.

[6] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 19. iii. 25. "*Eo tempore* XIV. *annorum errorem in observatione paschæ apud Scotos exortum Honorius papa per epistolam redarguit.*"—Flor. "*Observandum esse pascha putarunt a* 14 *luna usque ad vicesimam Dominicæ resurrectionis diem.*"—Bed.

[7] *An.* 629. M. West.

Cýnen-ceaſtre[a]. [b]ȝ ſíððan" [c]ȝeþingo-
ðan þa":

DCXXIX.—DCXXXI.

An. DCXXXII. Þeſ pæſ[d] Eoſppalð ȝeſulpað[e]:

An. DCXXXIII. Þeſ Eðpine cining[f] pæſ[g] oſſlegen[h] [i]ſnam Caðpallan ȝ Penðan on Þeð-ſelða. on II. iðuſ Octob. ȝ he ſixaðe XVII.[k] ȝn. ȝ eac man ſloh hiſ ſunu Oſſpið mið him. Anð þa ſýðþan ſoſan Ceaðpala ȝ Penða. ȝ ſoſðýðan eall Noſð-hýmbſa land":

[l]Ða ꝑ Paulinuſ ȝeſeah. þa ȝenam Æþelburȝe. Eaðpineſ laſe. ȝ ȝeſat on ſcipe to Cent. ȝ Eaðbolð ȝ Honoſiuſ him onſenȝon ſpiðe anſuðlice. ȝ ſealðon him biſcopſetle on Roſeſ-ceaſtre. ȝ he þæſ punoðe to hiſ enðe":

An. DCXXXIV. [i]Þeſ ſenȝ to Deaſne[m]-ſice Oſſic. þone Paulinuſ æſ ȝeſullað. ſe pæſ Æluſſicef ſunu Æðpineſ ſæðeſan. Anð to Bæſnicum ſenȝ Æþelſpiðeſ ſunu Eanſpið:

Anð eac" heſ Býſinuſ biſcop[n] boðuðe[o] æſeſt[i] Weſt-Seaxum ſulpýhte[p] [i]unðeſ Cýnegilſe cininȝe:

Se Biſinuſ com þiðeſ be Honoſiuſ poſðum þeſ papan. ȝ he

cester, and afterwards entered into a treaty there.

A.D. 632. This year[1] was Orpwald[s] baptized.

A.D. 633. This year[3] king Edwin was slain by Cadwalla and Penda, on Hatfield moor, on the fourteenth of October[4]. He reigned 17 years. His son Osfrid was also slain with him. After this Cadwalla and Penda went and ravaged all the land of the Northumbrians; which when Paulinus saw, he took Ethelburga, the relict of Edwin, and went by ship to Kent. Eadbald and Honorius received him very honourably, and gave him the bishopric of Rochester, where he continued to his death[5].

A.D. 634. This year Osric, whom Paulinus baptized, succeeded to the government of Deira. He was the son of Elfric, the uncle of Edwin. And to Bernicia succeeded Eanfrith, son of Ethelfrith. This year also[6] bishop Birinus first preached baptism to the West-Saxons, under king Cynegils. The said Birinus went thither by the command of pope

---

[a] Cipn-, *Laud.* [b] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] -ȝoðon, *Laud.* [d] peaſð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] ȝeſulloð, *Laud.* ȝeſullað, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] From *Laud.* cinȝ, *Cot.* [g] peaſð, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [h] oſſla-ȝan, *Laud.* [i] From *Laud.* [k] VII. *Laud.* incorrectly. [l] From *Laud. ad fin. an.* Anð Paulinuſ hpeſſe to Cant-paſum ȝ ȝeſæt ꝑ biſceop-ſetl on Dꝛoſeſ-ceaſtſe. Whel.—hpeſſe eſt to Dꝛoſ-ceaſtſe. *Cant. C.T.* B i.—Anð Paulinuſ hýſſðe anȝean mið Æþelburȝe. Eðpineſ laue. to Cant-paſum. ȝ Honoſiuſ aſcb' unbeſſenȝ hi mið mycelan puſðſcýpe. anð ȝiſ Pauline biſcop-ſetl on Dꝛoue-cieſtſe. ȝ he þaſ punoðe. ȝ ȝeſæt ꝑ biſceop-ſetl on Dꝛoſe-ceaſtſe. *Cot.* [m] We ought to read Deaſna, or Deiſa, as superscribed in *Laud.* So also an. DCXLIV. [n] Abs. *Laud.* býſceop, *Cant.* [o] boðaðe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] ſulluht, *Laud.* ſulſiht, *C.T.* B i. Cſiſteſ ȝeleauan, *Cot.*

[1] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 15.
[2] Eorpenwaldus, M. West.
[3] *An.* 634. M. West.
[4] "*Die iduum Octobris.*"—Fl. "IV. *id. Oct.*"—Bed.
[5] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* ii. 20.
[6] *An.* 633. R. Dicet.

þæp paf bipcop oð hif lýfef ende. And Ofpold eac hep fenz to Nopðan-hýmbpan pice. ⁊ he pixade ix. pintep. Man zetealde him þ nizonðe fop ðan hefenfcipe þe hi ðpuzon þe hi þet an zeap pixodon betpix him ⁊ Eadpine″:·

An. DCXXXV. Dep Cýnezils cinz[a] pæf[b] zefulpad[c] fpom Býpine[d] þam bifcope[e] [f]on Dopc-ceaftre″. ⁊ Ofpold[g]. [h]Nopð-hýmbpa cininz″. hif onfenz:·

An. DCXXXVI. Dep Cpichelm cinz[h] pæf zefulpad[i] on Dopcef-ceaftre[k]. ⁊ þý[l] ilcan zeape he[m] fopðfepde. And Felix bipcop bodade Eaft-Enzlum[n] Cpiftef zeleafan[o]:·

DCXXXVII. DCXXXVIII.

An. DCXXXIX. [p]Dep Býpinuf fulpade[q] Cuþpeð cinz[r] on Dopcef-ceaftre[k]. [s]⁊ onfenz hine″ him to funa[t]:·

An. DCXL.[u] Dep Eadbald[x]. Cantpapa cýninz. fopðfepde. [y]⁊ he picfode xxv. pintep″:· [z]De hæfde tpezene funu. Epmenred ⁊ Epcenbeapht″. [a]⁊ þep Epcenbeapht pixode æftep hif

Honorius; and he was bishop there to the end of his life. Oswald also this year succeeded to the government of the Northumbrians, and reigned nine winters. The ninth year was assigned to him[1] on account of the heathenism in which those lived who reigned that one year betwixt him and Edwin[2].

A.D. 635. This year king Cynegils was baptized by bishop Birinus at Dorchester; and Oswald, king of the Northumbrians, was his sponsor[3].

A.D. 636. This year king Cwichelm was baptized at Dorchester, and died the same year. Bishop Felix also preached to the East-Angles the belief of Christ.

A.D. 639. This year Birinus baptized king Cuthred at Dorchester, and received him as his son.

A.D. 640. This year died Eadbald[4], king of Kent, after a reign of twenty-five winters. He had two sons, Ermenred and Erkenbert[5]; and Erkenbert reigned there after his father. He over-

---

[a] kinz, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [b] peaph, *Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [c] zefullob, *Laud.* zefullad, *Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [d] Býpino, Whel. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] bipcop, Whel. [f] in Dopca-ceaftre. *Laud.* on Dopke-ceaftre. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] Ofpald, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] From *Cot.* [i] zefullob, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [k] Dopke-ceaftre, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] þam, *Laud.* [m] From *Laud.* [n] -Eanzlum, *Laud.* [o] zeleafan, *Laud.* [p] Dep Cuþpe cinz peaph zefullob. *Cot.* [q] fullade, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] So *C.T.* B i. kinz, *Cant.* [s] ⁊ eac hif onfenz. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] funu, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [u] DCXXXIX. *Laud.* [x] So *Laud. Cant.* Eadbolb, *Cot.* Redbald, Whel. [y] fe pæf cininz XXIV. pintpa. *Laud. Cot.* [z] *Petrob.* abs. *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [a] *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i.—þa fenz hif funu Epcenbpuht to þam pice. *Laud.* ⁊ fenz hif funu Epcenbephc to pice. *Cot.*

[1] "*Cunctis placuit, regum tempora computantibus, ut ablata de medio regum perfidorum memoria, idem annus sequentis regis, id est Osualdi, viri Deo dilecti, regno assignaretur.*"—Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 1.

[2] Osric and Eanfrith. *Vid.* Bed. *H. Eccl.* iii. 1.

[3] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 7.

[4] *al.* Æthelbald.

[5] *al.* Ercomberht, Arcenbriht, Ecbright, &c. *Vid. an.* 664.

ꝥæðeꝛ". [a]Se toꝛeaꝛꝛ ealla þa ðeoꝛel[b]-ǯýlð on hiꝛ ꝛice. ⁊ æꝛoꝛt Engliꝛcna[c] cininga he ǯeꝛette Eaꝛtoꝛ[d]-ꝥæꝛten[e]. Ðæꝛ ðohtoꝛ[f] ꝥæꝛ ǯehaten Eꝛconǯota[g]. hali ꝥemne. ⁊ punðoꝛlic man. þæne[h] moðoꝛ ꝥæꝛ Sexbuꝛh. Annan ðohtoꝛ. Eaꝛt-Engla cinǯeꝛ[i]: [k]And Eꝛmenꝛeð ǯeꝛtꝛýnðe tꝛeǯen ꝛunu. þa ꝛýððan paꝛðen ǯemaꝛtꝛoðe oꝛ Ðunoꝛe": turned all the idols in the kingdom[1], and first of English kings appointed a fast before Easter[2]. His daughter was called Ercongota[3]—holy damsel of an illustrious sire!—whose mother was Sexburga, the daughter of Anna, king of the East-Angles. Ermenred also begat two sons[4], who were afterwards martyred by Thunnor.

DCXLI.

An. DCXLII.[l] [m]Ðeꝛ Oꝛꝥalð. Noꝛþan-hýmbꝛa cýning. oꝛꝛlegen ꝥæꝛ" [n]ꝛnam Penðan Suð-hýmbꝛum on Maꝛeꝛ-ꝥeld. on þam ðæǯe non. Aug. ⁊ hiꝛ hic ꝥæꝛ bebýꝛǯeð on Beaꝛþan-eǯe. Ðæꝛ halineꝛ ⁊ punðoꝛ[o] pæꝛon ꝛýððan manigꝥealðe ǯecýðde ǯeonð hiꝛ[p] eǯlanð. ⁊ hiꝛ handa ꝛinðon on Bebban-buꝛh unǯebꝛoꝛnoðe. Anð þam ilcan ǯeaꝛe þe Oꝛꝥalð ꝥæꝛ oꝛꝛlaǯen ꝥenǯ Oꝛþiu hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ to Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛan ꝛice. ⁊ he ꝛixoðe tꝛa læꝛ xxx. ǯeaꝛa:]

A.D. 642. This year[5] Oswald, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by Penda, king of the Southumbrians, at Mirfield[6], on the fifth day of August; and his body was buried at Bardney. His holiness and miracles were afterwards displayed on manifold occasions throughout this island; and his hands remain still uncorrupted at Bamburgh[7]. The same year in which Oswald was slain, Oswy his brother succeeded to the government of the Northumbrians, and reigned two less than thirty years.

An. DCXLIII.[q] [r]Ðeꝛ Cenpalh[s] ꝥenǯ to Ꝩeꝛt-Seaxna ꝛice. ⁊ Ꝩ[t] heolð xxxi.[u]

A.D. 643. This year Kenwal succeeded to the kingdom of the West-

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot.* to ⁊ Eꝛmenꝛ.ð. [b] ðeouol- *Cot.* [c] Engla, *Cot.* [d] Eaꝛteꝛ, *Cot.* [e] ꝥeaꝛten, *Laud.* [f] ðohteꝛ. *Cot.* [g] Eꝛcenǯota. *Cot.* [h] þaꝛe, *Cot.* [i] cininǯaꝛ, *Laud.* [k] *Petrob.* abs. *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* Bi. [l] DCXLI. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [m] Ðeꝛ pæꝛ Oꝛꝥalð oꝛ-ꝛlaǯen Noꝛðýmbꝛa ciningꝛ. *Laud.* [n] From *Laud.* [o] *f.* puldoꝛ, Gibs. [p] An *erratum* perhaps for thiꝛ, N.S. unless it refers to Bardney. [q] DCXLI. *Laud. C.T.* Bi. [r] DCXLI. *Cant.* [s] Kenꝛalh, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. almost invariably. [t] From *Cant.* [u] XXI. *Laud. Vid.* an. DCLXXII.

[1] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 8. "*Æthelberhtus et Edbaldus, avus ac pater Erconberhti, fidem amplexi fuerant, tamen* citra destructionem idolorum eam colebant."—Malmsb.

[2] *i. e. Quadragesimale.*

[3] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 8.

[4] Ethelbert and Ethelred. *Vid.* Capgrave, *in* Æthelbrighto et Ethelredo, *Monast. Angl.* i. 84. Sim. Dunelm. *init. Hist.* "*Thunor, jubente vel connivente Ecbrighto, Cantiorum rege, Ethelredum atque Ethelbrightum, regios juvenes, et veros Cantiæ hæredes, interfecit apud Estriam.*" (*sc. Eastry.*)—*Vid. Vit. Edburgæ.* "*Filii Ermenredi, patrui Ecberti, regis Cantiæ, à Thunner occisi sunt in Estrey, villa regia.*"—M. West.

[5] *An.* 644. M. West.

[6] Marsefeld, Brompt. Marelfeld, M. West.

[7] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 6, 9, 10, &c.

ꝑintꝛa″:· [a]And ꝛe[b] Cenpalh het atýmbꝛan[c] þa[d] ealdan[e]. cýꝛican[f] on Ꝑintancealtꝛe″. [g]on ꝛċe Petꝛeꝛ naman″. [h]�

he pæꝛ Cýnegilꝛing″:·

Saxons, and held it one and thirty winters. This Kenwal ordered the old[1] church at Winchester to be built in the name of St. Peter. He was the son of Cynegils.

An. DCXLIV.[i] Ðeꝛ [k]Paulinuꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛde″ [g]on Ðꝛoue-ceaꝛtꝛe″. ꝛe þe[c] pæꝛ æꝛcebiꝛcop [l]æꝛ on Eoꝛeꝛꝛic-ceaꝛtꝛe. ꝛ eꝛt″ on Ðꝛoꝛeꝛ-ceaꝛtꝛe[m]. [h]VI. id. Octobꝛ.″ [n]Se pæꝛ biꝛcop an læꝛ XX. ꝑintꝛa. ꝛ II. monþaꝛ ꝛ XXI. ðaga″:· [o]And heꝛ ꝛeng Oꝛꝛineꝛ ꝛeðꝛan ꝛuna. ꝛunu Oꝛꝛiceꝛ. to Deaꝛne-ꝛice. ꝛ ꝛixaðe VII. ꝑinteꝛ″:·

A.D. 644. This year[2] died at Rochester, on the tenth of October, Paulinus, who was first archbishop at York, and afterwards at Rochester[3]. He was bishop nineteen[4] winters, two months, and one and twenty days. This year the son of Oswy's uncle (Oswin), the son of Osric, assumed the government of Deira, and reigned seven winters.

An. DCXLV.[p] Ðeꝛ Cenpalh cing[q] pæꝛ[r] aðꝛýꝛen[s] [h]oꝛ hiꝛ ꝛice″ ꝛꝛom Penðan cýninge:·

A.D. 645. This year king Kenwal was driven from his dominion by king Penda.

An. DCXLVI.[t] Ðeꝛ Cenpalh cing[s] pæꝛ[u] geꝛulpaðꝛ[x]:·

A.D. 646. This year king Kenwal was baptized.

DCXLVII.

An. DCXLVIII.[y] Ðeꝛ Cenpalh geꝛealðe Cuþꝛeðe[z] hiꝛ mæge III. þuꝛenðo[a] hiða[c] londeꝛ[b] be Æꝛceꝛ-ðune:· [l]Se

A.D. 648. This year Kenwal gave his relation Cuthred three thousand hides of land[5] by Ashdown. Cuthred was the

---

[a] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. [b] An. DCXLII. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] geꝛimbꝛan, *Cot.* atýmbꝛian, *Laud.* [d] ꝥ, *Cot.* [e] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] cýꝛicean, *Cant. C.T.* B i. mýnꝛteꝛ, *Cot.* [g] From *Cot.* [h] From *Laud.* [i] DCXLIII. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛðe Paulinuꝛ æꝛcebiꝛcop. *Laud.* [l] Abs. *Laud.* [m] Ðꝛoꝛceaꝛtꝛe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] From *Laud. Cot.* he, *Cot.* [o] From *Laud.* Gibson, who has attempted to correct this passage from William of Malmsbury, might have referred the reader to the Chronicle itself, *an.* 634. I suspect that we ought to read Oꝛꝛiueꝛ for Oꝛꝛineꝛ. *Vid. Laud.* 617, 642, 651, 670. So also, *an.* 655 (654, *Laud.*), where Oꝛꝛin is introduced several years after his death, we ought to read Oꝛꝛi, not Oꝛꝛiu, as Gibson proposes. [p] DCXLIV. *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [q] king, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] peaꝛð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] ut-aðꝛiꝛen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] DCXLV. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [u] peaꝛð, *Cot.* [x] geꝛulloð, *Laud. Cot.* geꝛullað, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [y] DCXLVII. *Cant.* DCXLVI. *C.T.* B i. [z] Eaðꝛeðe, *Laud.* [a] þuꝛenða, *Laud.* III. *C.T.* B i. for III. [b] landeꝛ, *Laud. C.T.* B i.

[1] This epithet appears to have been inserted in some copies of the Saxon Chronicle so early as the tenth century; to distinguish the *old* church or minster at Winchester from the *new*, consecrated A.D. 903.

[2] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 14.

[3] *Vid. an.* 625, 626, 633.

[4] Literally, "one less than twenty," &c. So in Latin, *undeviginti.* "18 *annis, mens.* 2, *et* 21 *diebus.*"—Flor.

[5] "*Ter mille villas.*"—H. Hunt. *f.* Cpichelmeꝛ-hleap, Cuckamsley Hill, in Berkshire.

Cuþred pæf Cpichelming. Cpichelm Cýnegilfing″:·

son of Cwichelm, Cwichelm of Cynegils.

DCXLIX.

An. DCL.[a] [b]Dep Ægelbýphtᶜ of Galpalum[d] æftep Býpine. þam Romanipcan[e] bipceope[f]. onfeng [g]Weft-Seaxna[h] bipcopdome[i]″:·

A.D. 650. This year Egelbert, from Gaul, after Birinus the Romish bishop, obtained the bishopric of the West-Saxons[1].

An. DCLI.[k] [l]Dep Ofpine cýning peapð[m] ofplegen″. [n]on xiii. kl. Septembpif″. ⁊ [n]þæf ymbe xii. niht″. Aidan[o] bipceop fopðfepde [n]on ii. kl. Septembpif″:·

A.D. 651. This year king Oswin was slain, on the twentieth day of August; and within twelve nights afterwards died bishop Aidan, on the thirty-first of August[2].

An. DCLII. Dep Cenpalh gefeaht æt Bpadan-fopda be Afene:·

A.D. 652. This year Kenwal fought at Bradford by the Avon.

An. DCLIII.[p] Dep Middel[q]-Engle[r] onfengon undep Peadan[s] ealdopman[t] pihtne geleafan:·

A.D. 653. This year the Middle-Angles under alderman Peada received the right belief.

An. DCLIV.[u] Dep [x]Anna cýning″ peapð[y] ofplegen[z]. ⁊ Botulf[a] [b]ongon þæt mýnftep timbpian″ [c]æt Icanhoe″. [d]And hep fopðfepde Honopiuf encebipcop″. [n]on ii. kl. Octobp.″:·

A.D. 654. This year king Anna was slain[3], and Botolph[4] began to build that minster at Icanhoe. This year[5] also died archbishop Honorius, on the thirtieth of September.

An. DCLV.[e] [f]Dep Penda fopfeapð″

A.D. 655. This year Penda was slain[6]

---

[a] DCXLIX. *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [b] Dep fopðfepde Bipinuf bipcop. ⁊ Ægbepcuf fe Fpencipca pæf gebaðod. *Cot.* [c] -bpiht, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [d] Galpealum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Gappalum, Whel. [e] -nipca, *Laud.* -nipcean, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. bipcop, Whel. [g] bipceopdomef on Pefт-Seaxum. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] Sexena, *Laud.* [i] -domaf, *Laud.* [k] DCL. *Laud.* [l] Dep het Ofpiu cining ofplean Ofpine cining. *Laud.* [m] pæf, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] From *Laud.* [o] Aidanuf, *Laud.* [p] DCLII. *Laud.* [q] Middal- *Laud.* [r] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. Seaxe, Whel. [s] Pendan, *Laud.* [t] -mæn, *Laud.* -menn, *C.T.* B i. -mon, *Cant.* [u] DCLIII. *Laud.* [x] Onna cýng, *C.T.* B i. [y] peфð, *Laud.* [z] ofplagen, *Laud.* [a] Botuulf, *Laud.* [b] ongann, *Cant.* agan to macienðe þ mýnfcep. *Cot.* [c] From *Laud.* on Ikanhou. *Cot.* æt Yceanho. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Laud. Cot.* An. DCLIII. *Cot.* [e] DCLIV. *Laud.* [f] Dep Ofpin cing ofploh Pendan. *Laud.*

[1] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 7.

[2] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 4.

[3] "*A Penda, rege Merciorum, an. regni sui* 19, *an. vero D.* 654, *et in loco, qui Blidesburg* (*Blithburgh*) *nuncupatur, sepelitur.*"—*Vit. Etheldredæ.*

[4] "*A.D.* 651. *S. Botolphus abbas monasterium construxit prope orientalem partem Lincolniæ in Ycanno.*"—*Vid.* Lel. *Collect.* iii. 33. "*Destructum fuit hoc cœnobium Danis, posteaque leviter reparatum, ut* nunc *sit monasteriolum duorum aut trium monachorum Marianorum Eboraci.*"—*Not. in loc.*

[5] *An.* 653. Flor. Bed. Thorn. M.West.

[6] "*Ab exercitu Oswi regis Northumbriæ.*"—*Vita Etheldredæ.*

ꝛcolbon to him cumene. ⁊ ꝛeotte þa dæi hponne mán ꝛcolde ꝥ mynꝛtre gehalegoñ. Đa man halgode ꝛeo mynꝛtre. þa pæꝛ ꝛeo kyning Pulfene þæn. ⁊ hiꝛ bpoðeꝛ Æþelned. and hiꝛ ꝛpuꝛtre. Kyneburg ⁊ Kyneꝛuuith. ⁊ ꝛeo mynꝛtre halgode ꝛeo æncebiꝛcop Deuꝛdedit oꝛ Cantpaneybyꝛig. ⁊ ꝛeo biꝛcop oꝛ Roꝛecæꝛtre. Ithaman. ⁊ ꝛeo biꝛcop oꝛ Lundone. þe pæꝛ Pina gehaten. and ꝛeo Mynecene biꝛcop. Ieꝛuman pæꝛ gehaten. ⁊ Tuda biꝛcop. And þæn pæꝛ Pilfꝛid pꝛeoꝛt. þe ꝛiþþon pæꝛ biꝛcop. ⁊ þæn pæꝛon ælle hiꝛ þegnaꝛ þe pæꝛon on hiꝛ kyneꝛice. Đa ꝛeo mynꝛtre pæꝛ gehalgod on ꝛancte Petꝛeꝛ nama. ⁊ ꝼ. Pauleꝛ. ⁊ ꝼ. Andꝛ. þa ꝛtod ꝛeo kyning up toꝛoꝛen ealle hiꝛ þegna. ⁊ cpæð luddoꝛ ꝛtæfne.—Đancod puꝛð hit þon hæge ælmihti God þiꝛ puꝛðꝛcipe ꝥ heꝛ iꝛ gedon. ⁊ ic pile puꝛðigen þiꝛ dæi Cꝛiꝛt ⁊ ꝛce Peteꝛ. ⁊ ic pille ꝥ ge ealle getiðe mine ponde.—Ic Pulfene gife to dæi ꝛce Petne. ⁊ þone abbode Saxulf. ⁊ þa munecaꝛ oꝛ þe mynꝛtre. þaꝛ landeꝛ. ⁊ þaꝛ pateneꝛ. ⁊ meneꝛ. ⁊ fenneꝛ. ⁊ peneꝛ. ⁊ ealle þa landeꝛ þa þæn abuton ligge∂. þa oꝛ mine kyneꝛice ꝛindon. fneolice. ꝛpa þet nan man na haue þæn nan onꝛting. buton ꝛeo abboꝛ. ⁊ ꝛe munecaꝛ.—Đaꝛ iꝛ ꝛe gife. Fnam Medeꝛhamꝛtede to Noꝛð-buh. ⁊ ꝛpa to þet ꝛtede þet man cleopeð Foliꝛ. ⁊ ꝛpa æl ꝛe feon hiht to Eꝛendic. ⁊ fna Eꝛendic to ꝥ ꝛteode þe man cleopeð Feþeꝛ-muþe. ⁊ ꝛpa ꝥ hiht peie x. mile lang to Cuggedic. ⁊ ꝛpa to Rag-

loved God; that they should come to him. And he fixed the day when men should hallow the minster. And when they were hallowing the minster, there was the king, Wulfere, and his brother Ethelred, and his sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha. And the minster was hallowed by archbishop Deus-dedit of Canterbury; and the bishop of Rochester, Ithamar; and the bishop of London, who was called Wina; and the bishop of the Mercians, whose name was Jeruman; and bishop Tuda. And there was Wilfrid, priest, that after was bishop; and there were all his thanes that were in his kingdom. When the minster was hallowed, in the name of St. Peter, and St. Paul, and St. Andrew, then stood up the king before all his thanes, and said with a loud voice: "Thanks be to the high almighty God for this worship that here is done; and I will this day glorify Christ and St. Peter, and I will that you all confirm my words.—I Wulfere give today to St. Peter, and the abbot Saxulf, and the monks of the minster, these lands, and these waters, and meres, and fens, and wiers, and all the lands that thereabout lye, that are of my kingdom, freely, so that no man have there any ingress, but the abbot and the monks.—This is the gift. From Medhamsted to Northborough; and so to the place that is called Foleys; and so all the fen, right to Ashdike; and from Ashdike to the place called Fethermouth; and so in a right line ten miles[1] long to Ugdike; and so

[1] *Vid.* Chart. Lat. *Hist. Petrob.* and Spelman. *Glossar. voc.* leuca.

ȝepilh. ⁊ ſpa Raȝȝepilh v. mile to þe
nihte æ þe ȝaþ to Ælm ⁊ to Wiſebece.
⁊ ſpa abutan iii. mile to Ðnokonholt.
⁊ ſpa Ðnokonholt niht þuh al þe fen
to Deneuonde. þ ir xx. mile lanȝ. and
ſpa to Gnætecnoſ. ⁊ ſpa Gnætecnoſ
þuh an ſcýn pæten Bnaðan-æ hatte.
⁊ þeonon vi. mile to Paccelade. and ſpa
ſonð þuh ælle þa menef and ſeonnef
þa liȝȝen topanð Ðuntendune ponte.
⁊ þaf menef and lacef. Scælfnemene
⁊ Witlefmene. ⁊ ælle þa oþne þa þan
abutan liȝȝan. mið land ⁊ mið huſef
þa rindon on æſt-halfe Scælfne-mene.
⁊ þeonen ælle þa ſeonnon to Meðef-
hamſtede. ⁊ ſpa Meðefhamſtede al
to Welmef-ſonde. ⁊ ſpa Welmef-ſonde
to Cliue. ⁊ þeonen to Æſtune. ⁊ ſpa
Æſtune to Stan-ſond. ⁊ ſpa Stan-ſond
ſpa ſpa þ pæten nenneð to ſeo ſonen-
ſpnecone Nonð-buh.—Ðir rindon þa
landef ⁊ þa ſeonnef þe ſeo kýninȝ ȝef
into ſce Petnef mýnſtne.—Ða cpæð
ſeo kýninȝ. Dit ir litel þeof ȝife. ac ic
pille þ hi hit hælden ſpa kýnelice ⁊ ſpa
ſneolice. þ þæn ne be numen of na
ȝeld. ne ȝaule. buton to þa munecan
ane. Ðuf ic pille ſneon þif minſtne. þet
hit ne be unden-þeð buton Rome ane.
⁊ hiðen ic pille þ pe ſecan ſce Petne.
ealle þa þa to Rome na maȝen ſanen.
Betpix þaf ponde þa ȝeonnde ſeo ab-
bode þet he ſcolde him týþian þet he
at him ȝeonnde. ⁊ ſeo kininȝ hit him
týðde. Ic haue hene ȝodefnihte mu-
necef. þa polden ðnohtien hene lif on

to Ragwell[1]; and from Ragwell[1] five
miles to the main river that goeth to Elm
and to Wisbeach; and so about three
miles to Trokenholt; and from Troken-
holt right through all the fen to Der-
worth; that is twenty miles long; and so
to Great Cross[2]; and from Great Cross[2]
through a clear water called Bradney;
and thence six miles to Paxlade; and so
forth through all the meres and fens that
lye toward Huntingdon-port; and the
meres and lakes—Shelfermere and Wit-
tlesey mere, and all the others that there-
about lye; with land and with houses
that are on the east side of Shelfermere;
thence all the fens to Medhamsted; from
Medhamsted all to Welmsford[3]; from
Welmsford[3] to Clive; thence to Easton;
from Easton to Stamford[4]; from Stam-
ford[4] as the water runneth to the afore-
said Northborough."—These are the
lands and the fens that the king gave un-
to St. Peter's minster.—Then quoth the
king: "It is little—this gift—but I will
that they hold it so royally and so free-
ly, that there be taken therefrom neither
gild nor gable, but for the monks alone.
Thus I will free this minster; that it be
not subject except to Rome alone; and
hither I will that we seek St. Peter, all
that to Rome cannot go." During these
words the abbot desired that he would
grant him his request. And the king
granted it. "I have here (said he) some
good monks that would lead their life
in retirement, if they wist where. Now

[1] Raggewith, *Chart. Lat.*
[2] Gratescros, *Chart. Lat.*
[3] Walmisford, *Chart. Lat.*
[4] So *Chart. Lat.*

ankep-ꝑetle. ȝiꝑ hi ꝑiꝑten hpeꝑe. Oc heꝑ iꝑ an iȝland ꝥ man cleopeð Ancaꝑiȝ. and ic ꝑile ꝑeꝑ ȝeoꝑnen. ꝥ pe moten ꝑæꝑ ꝑiꝑcen an mỳnꝑtꝑe ꝓ̄ce Maꝑie to loue. ꝑet hi moten ꝑæꝑ punnen ꝑa ꝑa hepe liꝑ ꝑilen læden mid ꝑibbe and mid ꝑeꝑte. Ða andꝑpeꝑode ꝑeo kỳning ⁊ ꝑuꝑ cpæð. Saxulꝑ la leoꝑ. ne ꝑet an ꝥ ꝑu ȝeoꝑnetꝑ. oc ealle ꝑa ꝑing ꝥ ic pat ꝑet ꝑu ȝeoꝑnetꝑ on uꝑe Dꝑihtneꝑ halꝑe. ꝑpa ic luꝑe ⁊ tỳðe. And ic biddе ꝑe. bꝑoꝑeꝑ Æꝑelꝑed. ⁊ mine ꝑpuꝑtꝑe Cỳnebuꝑh ⁊ Cỳneꝑuuith. ꝑoꝑ iuꝑe ꝑaple aleꝑednetꝑe. ꝑet ȝe beon ꝑitneꝑꝑe. ⁊ ꝥ ȝeo hit ꝑꝑite mid iuꝑe ꝑinȝꝑe. And ic biddе ealle ꝑa ꝑa æꝑteꝑ me cumen. beon hi mine ꝑuneꝑ. beon hi mine bꝑeꝑꝑe. ouꝑeꝑ kỳningaꝑ ꝑa æꝑteꝑ me cumen. ꝥ uꝑe ȝỳꝑe mote ꝑtanden. ꝑpa ꝑpa hi ꝑillen beon del-nimendе on ꝑa ece liꝑ. ⁊ ꝑpa ꝑpa hi ꝑilen ætbeoꝑtan ꝑet ece ꝑite. Spa hꝑa ꝑpa uꝑe ȝiꝑe ouꝑeꝑ oꝑꝑe ȝodene manne ȝỳꝑe panꝑiað. panꝑie him ꝑeo heoꝑenlice iateꝑaꝑd on heoꝑen-ꝑice. And ꝑpa hꝑa ꝑpa hit eceð. ece him ꝑeo heoꝑenlice iateꝑaꝑd on heoꝑen-ꝑice.—Ðaꝑ ꝑindon ꝑa ꝑitneꝑ ꝑe ꝑæꝑ ꝑæꝑon. ⁊ ꝑa ꝥ ȝepꝑiten mid hepe ꝑinȝꝑe on Cꝑiꝑteꝑ mele. and ietten mid hepe tunȝe. Ðet ꝑæꝑ. ꝑiꝑꝑt ꝑeo kỳning Ꝑulꝑepe. ꝑe ꝥ ꝑeoꝑtnode ꝑiꝑꝑt mid hiꝑ poꝑde. ⁊ ꝑibbon mid hiꝑ ꝑinȝꝑe ȝepꝑat on Cꝑiꝑteꝑ mel. ⁊ ꝑuꝑ cpæð. Ic Ꝑulꝑepe kỳning. mid ꝑaꝑ kỳningaꝑ. ⁊ mid eoꝑleꝑ. ⁊ mid heoꝑotoȝaꝑ. and mid ꝑæȝnaꝑ. ꝑaꝑ ȝepitneꝑꝑe mineꝑ ȝiꝑeꝑ. toꝑoꝑan ꝑone æꝑncebiꝑcop Deuꝑ-ðedit ic hit ꝑeꝑtnia mid Cꝑiꝑteꝑ mel. ✠ And ic Oꝑꝑi. Noꝑð-himbꝑe kỳ-

here is an island, that is called Ankerig; and I will request, that we may there build a minster to the honour of St. Mary; that they may dwell there who will lead their lives in peace and tranquillity." Then answered the king, and quoth thus: "Beloved Saxulf, not that only which thou desirest, but all things that I know thou desirest in our Lord's behalf, so I approve, and grant. And I bid thee, brother Ethelred, and my sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, for the release of your souls, that you be witnesses, and that you subscribe it with your fingers. And I pray all that come after me, be they my sons, be they my brethren, or kings that come after me, that our gift may stand; as they would be partakers of the life everlasting, and as they would avoid everlasting punishment. Whoso lesseneth our gift, or the gift of other good men, may the heavenly porter lessen him in the kingdom of heaven; and whoso advanceth it, may the heavenly porter advance him in the kingdom of heaven."—These are the witnesses that were there, and that subscribed it with their fingers on the cross of Christ, and confirmed it with their tongues. That was, first the king, Wulfere, who confirmed it first with his word, and afterwards wrote with his finger on the cross of Christ, saying thus: "I Wulfere king, in the presence of kings, and of earls, and of captains, and of thanes, the witnesses of my gift, before the archbishop Deus-dedit, I confirm it with the cross of Christ." ✠—"And I Oswy, king of the Northumbrians, the friend

ning. þeof mýnſtneſ ſpeond. ⁊ þeſ abboteſ Saxulf. hit loue mid Criſteſ mel. ✠—And ic Sigheſe kýning hit týðe mid Criſteſ mel. ✠—And ic Sibbi kýning hit ſpite mid Criſteſ mel. ✠—And ic Æþelred. þeſ kýningaſ bropeſ. þet ilce týde mid Criſteſ mel. ✠—And we. þeſ kýningaſ ſpuſtne. Cýneburh ⁊ Cýneſuith. we hit louien.—And ic. Kantpaſabýſig æſcebiſcop. Deuſ-dedit. hit týðe.—Siþþan þa getton hit ælle þa oþre. þe þæſ pæſon. mid Criſteſ mel. ✠ Ðet pæſon be nam. Ithamaſ. biſcop oſ Roſeceſtre. ⁊ Wine biſcop oſ Lundene. ⁊ Ieſuman. ſe pæſ Mýrcene biſcop. ⁊ Tuda biſcop. ⁊ Wilfrið preoſt. ſeo pæſ riððon biſcop. ⁊ Eoppa preoſt. þe ſeo kýning Wulhfeſe ſeonde to bodian criſtendome on Wiht. ⁊ Saxulf abbot. and Immine ealdoſman. and Eadbeſht ealdoſman. and Herefrið ældoſman. ⁊ Wilbeſht ældoſman. ⁊ Abon ældoſman. Æðelbold. Brord. Wilbeſht. Ælhmund. Freþegiſ. Ðaſ ⁊ ſeola oþre þa pæſon þæſ. kýningeſ þeoneſt men. hit geotton ealle:· Ðeſ prit pæſ gepriton æfteſ ure Drihtneſ acennednesſe DCLXIV. þeſ kýningaſ Wulhfeſeſ ſeoueþende geaſ. þeſ æſcebiſcopeſ Deuſ-dedit IX. geaſ. Leidon þa Godeſ cuſſ. ⁊ ealne halgane cuſſ. ⁊ al criſtene folceſ. þe ani þing undýde ƿ þæſ pæſ gedon. Spa beo hit. ſeið alle. Amn.

of this minster, and of the abbot Saxulf, commend it with the cross of Christ." ✠—"And I Sighere, king, ratify it with the cross of Christ." ✠—"And I Sibbi, king, subscribe it with the cross of Christ." ✠—"And I Ethelred, the king's brother, granted the same with the cross of Christ." ✠—"And we, the king's sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, approve it."—"And I archbishop of Canterbury, Deus-dedit, ratify it."—Then confirmed it all the others that were there with the cross of Christ ✠: namely, Ithamar, bishop of Rochester; Wina, bishop of London; Jeruman, bishop of the Mercians; and Tuda bishop; and Wilfrid priest, who was afterwards bishop; and Eoppa[1] priest, whom the king, Wulfere, sent to preach christianity in the isle of Wight[2]; and Saxulf abbot; and Immine alderman, and Edbert alderman, and Herefrith alderman, and Wilbert[3] alderman, and Abo alderman; Ethelbald, Brord, Wilbert, Elmund, Frethegis. These, and many others that were there, the king's most loyal subjects, confirmed it all. This charter was written after our Lord's nativity 664—the seventh year of king Wulfhere—the ninth year of archbishop Deus-dedit. Then they laid God's curse, and the curse of all saints, and all christian folks, on whosoever undid any thing that there was done. "So

[1] Coppa, *Chart. Lat.* From a similar mistake of the Saxon Ɛ, and its resemblance to C, we find the celebrated Montesquieu gravely descanting on the Saxon nobles, whom he calls *Coples*, instead of Eopleſ. This is excusable, perhaps, in a French writer; but in this path of error we find Sir J. Dalrymple as gravely following him.

[2] *Vid. infr. an.* 661.

[3] Yitbert, *Chart. Lat.* between Eadberht and Herefrith; which seems to be a corruption of Eadbert.

—Ða þiſ þing pæſ ȝebon. þa ſeonde ſeo kyning to Rome to ſeo papa Uitaliануſ þe þa paſ. ⁊ ȝeoſnde þ he ſcolde tyþian mid hiſ ſpit. ⁊ mid hiſ bletſinge. eal þiſ ſoſſpnecene þing. And ſeo papa ſeonde þa hiſ ſpit þuſ cpæþend. Ic Uitaliануſ papa ȝeate þe. Pulhfeſe cyning. ⁊ Deuſ-dedit æſcebiſcop. ⁊ Saxulf abb'. ealle þe þing þe ȝe ȝeoſn-on. ⁊ ic foſbede þet ne kyning. ne nan man. ne haue nan onſting. buton þon abb' ane. ne he ne heſſumie nan man. buton þone papa on Rome. ⁊ ſe æſcebiſcop on Cantpaſbyſig. Giſ hpa þiſ tobſekeð æni þing. ſče Petſe mid hiſ ſpeoſð him adylige. Giſ hpa hit hælt. ſ. Petſe mid heoſne keie undo him heoſen-pice:—Duſ pæſ ſeo mynſtſe Medeſhamſtede azunnen. þ man ſiþþon cleopede Buſh.—Siþþon com an oþſe æſceb' to Cantpaſbyſig. ſeo pæſ ȝehaten Theodoſuſ. ſpiſe ȝod man ⁊ piſ. ⁊ heold hiſ ſinoð mid hiſ biſcoſeſ. ⁊ mid þe leſede-folc. Ða pæſ Pinfſid. Mynſcene biſcop. don of hiſ biſcop-pice. and Saxulf abb' paſ þæſ ȝecoſen to biſcop. and Cuðbald. munec of þe ſelue mynſtſe. pæſ coſen to abbot. Diſ ſinað paſ ȝehalden æfteſ uſe Dſihtneſ acennedneſſe ſeox hundſeð pintſa. and III. and hund ſeoſtenti pintſa:·]

DCLVII.

An. DCLVIII. Deſ Cenpalh[a] ȝefeaht æt Peonnum pið Pealaſ. ⁊ hý[b] ȝefliymde oð Pedſidan[c]. Diſ pæſ ȝe-

be it," saith all, "Amen."—When this thing was done, then sent the king to Rome to the pope Vitalianus that then was, and desired, that he would ratify with his writ and with his blessing, all this aforesaid thing. And the pope then sent his writ, thus saying: "I Vitalianus, pope, grant thee, king Wulfhere, and Deus-dedit archbishop, and abbot Saxulf, all the things that you desire. And I forbid, that any king, or any man, have any ingress, but the abbot alone; nor shall he be subject to any man, except the pope of Rome and the archbishop of Canterbury. If any one breaketh any thing of this, St. Peter with his sword destroy him. Whosoever holdeth it, St. Peter with heaven's key undo him the kingdom of heaven."—Thus was the minster of Medhamsted begun, that was afterwards called Peter-borough[1]. Afterwards came another archbishop to Canterbury, who was called Theodorus; a very good man and wise; and held his synod with his bishops and with his clergy. There was Wilfrid, bishop of the Mercians, deprived of his bishopric; and Saxulf abbot was there chosen bishop; and Cuthbald, monk of the same minster, was chosen abbot. This synod was holden after our Lord's nativity 673 winters.

A.D. 658. This year Kenwal fought with the Welsh at Pen, and pursued them to the Parret. This battle was fought

[a] -pealh, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. *Vid. an.* 643. [b] heo, *Laud.* hi, *C.T.* B i. [c] Pedſedan, *Laud.* Pedeſedan, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] *Vid. an.* 963.

ꝼohten ꝛiððan he oꝼ Eaꝛt-Engluma com. and he pæꝛ þæꝛ bIII. ȝeaꝛ on ꝑꝛæȩec. ðýðeꝛ hæꝼde hine Penda aðꝛýꝼene d". ⁊ ꝛiceꝛ benumene e. ꝼoꝛþon f þ he" hiꝛ ꝛꝑuꝛtoꝛan g ꝼoꝛlet:

after his return from East-Anglia, where he was three years in exile. Penda had driven him thither and deprived him of his kingdom, because he had discarded his sister.

DCLIX.

An. DCLX.h Deꝛ Æȝelbꝛýhti biꝛcopk ȝeꝛat ꝼꝛom l Cenꝛallem. ⁊ Pine heolð þone biꝛcopdomn III. ȝeaꝛ. And ꝛeo Æȝelbýhti onꝼenȝ Paꝛiꝛianap biꝛcopdomeꝛq. on Galꝛalumr be Siȝnes:

A.D. 660. This year bishop Egelbert departed from Kenwal; and Wina held the bishopric three years. And Egelbert accepted the bishopric of Paris, in Gaul, by the Seine l.

An. DCLXI. Deꝛ Cenꝛalht ȝeꝼeahtu onx Eaꝛtꝛony on Poꝛꝛenteꝛ-býꝛiȝ. ⁊ ȝeheꝛȝade z Pulꝼheꝛe Pendiȝ oða Æꝛceꝛdune. And Cuþꝛedb Cꝛichelmiȝ. ⁊ Cenbýhtc cýniȝd on anum ȝeaꝛe ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛdane. And on Pihꝛ ȝeheꝛȝade z Pulꝼheꝛe Pendiȝ. and ȝeꝛealde Pihtꝛaꝛanf Æþelꝛalde g. Suð-Seaxna cýniȝeh. ꝼoꝛðon þei Pulꝼheꝛe hinek onꝼenȝ æt ꝼulꝛihte. And Eoꝛꝛa mæꝛꝛeꝛꝛeoꝛtl. be Pilꝼeꝛðeꝛm ꝛoꝛðen. ⁊ oPulꝼheꝛeꝛ cýniȝeꝛ". bꝛohte Pihꝛ-ꝛaꝛum p ꝼulꝛiht æꝛeꝛꝛtq manna r:

A.D. 661. This year, at Easter, Kenwal fought at Pontesbury; and Wulfhere, the son of Penda, pursued him as far as Ashdown. Cuthred, the son of Cwichelm, and king Kenbert, died in one year. Into the isle of Wight also Wulfhere, the son of Penda, penetrated, and transferred the inhabitants to Ethelwald, king of the South-Saxons, because Wulfhere adopted him in baptism. And Eoppa, a mass-priest, by command of Wilfrid and king Wulfhere, was the first of men who brought baptism to the people of the isle of Wight.

---

a Engla, *Laud.* b on ꝑꝛæce III. ȝeaꝛ. þýðeꝛ hine hæꝼde Penda aðꝛæꝼedne. *Cant.* So nearly *C.T.* B i. c ꝑꝛecce-ꝛið, *Laud.* d aðꝛeꝼedne, *Laud.* e -menne, *Cant.* f From *Laud.* g ꝛꝑuꝛtoꝛ, *Laud.* ꝛꝑeoꝛtoꝛan, *Cant.* ꝛꝑeoꝛtoꝛ an, *C.T.* B i. *l.* ꝛꝑeoꝛtoꝛ. h DCLIX. *Laud.* i Æȝlbꝛiht, *Laud.* Æȝelbꝛiht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Æþelbýhꝛ, Gibs. *Vid. an.* 650. k Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. l ꝛham, *Cant.* m -pala, *Laud.* Kenꝛeale, *Cant.* Cenꝛeale, *C.T.* B i. n -ðome, *Laud.* býꝛceoꝛðome, *Cant.* o ꝛeo, *Laud.* p Peꝛꝛa, *Laud. Cant.* q biꝛceoꝛ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. r Galꝛealum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. s Siȝene, *Laud.* t -ꝛealh, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. u ꝛeaht, *Laud.* x So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. in, Gibs. y Eaꝛtꝛan, *Cant.* z -ȝoðe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. a on, *Cant. C.T.* B i. b So *Laud. Cant.* Cuþꝛeðe, Whel. c Centbꝛiht, *Laud.* d cinȝ, *Cant.* e -ꝛeꝛðon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. f Pihtꝛaꝛum, *Laud.* incorrectly. g Æþelꝛolðe, *Laud. Cant.* Aþelꝛolðe. ꝛuþ-ꝛexana cýnȝe. *C.T.* B i. h cininȝa, *Laud.* cýnȝ, *Cant.* i From *Cant.* k hiꝛ, *Cant.* l Abs. *Laud. Cant. Cot.* ꝑꝛeꝛbiteꝛ, *C.T.* B i. m So *Laud. Cant, C.T.* B i. Pilꝼꝛiðeꝛ, *Cot.* Pilveꝛðeꝛ, Gibs. n hæꝛe, *Cot.* o So *Laud.* --Pulꝼheꝛeꝛ cýnȝeꝛ, *Cot.* Pulꝼheꝛe cýniȝ, Whel. Pulꝼheꝛe cýȝ, *Cant.* Pulꝼheꝛe ciniȝ, *C.T.* B i. p -paꝛan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. q æꝛoꝛt, *Laud.* æꝛoꝛ, *Cot.* r From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i.

s "*Kenwalchius West-Saxonicam provinciam in duas parochias divisit, et episcopo Winæ in civitate Wenta sedem episcopatus tribuit. Unde Agelberhtus episcopus graviter offensus in Galliam rediit, et episcopatum Parisiacæ civitatis accepit.*"—Flor. *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 7.

DCLXII. DCLXIII.

An. DCLXIV. Þeꝛ ꝛunne aþýꝛtꝛoðe[a] [b]on v. non. Mai". ⁊ Eꝛcenbꝛýhte[c]. Cantꝛapa cýninȝ[d]. ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde. [e]⁊ Ecȝbꝛihte hiꝛ ꝛunu ꝛenȝ to þam ꝛice". And Colman miþ hiꝛ ȝeꝛeꝛum ꝛoꝛ to hiꝛ cýððe. [f]And þý ylcan ȝeaꝛe. pæꝛ" micel man-cpealm [e]on Bꝛýtene iȝland. ⁊ on þam cpealme ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Tuda biꝛcop. ⁊ pæꝛ bebýꝛȝed on Pazele". And Ceaddа[g] ⁊ Pilꝛeꝛð[h] pæꝛon[i] ȝehadode. And þý[k] ylcan ȝeaꝛe. [l]ꝛeo æꝛcebiꝛcop" Deuꝛ-dedit ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde:

A.D. 664. This year the sun was eclipsed[1], on the eleventh of May; and Erkenbert[2], king of Kent, having died[3], Egbert[4] his son succeeded to the kingdom. Colman with his companions this year returned to his own country[5]. This same year there was a great plague in the island Britain, in which died bishop Tuda, who was buried at Wayleigh[6]—Chad[7] and Wilferth were consecrated—And archbishop Deus-dedit died.

DCLXV. DCLXVI.

[[b]An. DCLXVII. [m]Þeꝛ Oꝛꝛiu ⁊ Ecbꝛihte ꝛendon Pihheaꝛd pꝛeoꝛt to Rome". þ hine man ꝛcolde halȝian þaꝛ[n] to æꝛcebiꝛcope [n]to Cantuaꝛb'". ac he ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde ꝛona ꝛꝛa[o] he þideꝛ com:]

A.D. 667. This year Oswy and Egbert sent Wighard, a priest, to Rome, that he might be consecrated there archbishop of Canterbury; but he died as soon as he came thither[8].

An. DCLXVIII. [p]Þeꝛ Þeodoꝛuꝛ man hadode to æꝛcebiꝛceope". [b]⁊ ꝛende hine to Bꝛýtene":

A.D. 668. This year Theodore was consecrated archbishop[9], and sent into Britain[10].

An. DCLXIX. Þeꝛ Ecbýꝛhte[q] cýninȝ[r] ꝛealde Baꝛꝛe mæꝛꝛe[s]-pꝛeoꝛte[t] Raculf. mýnꝛteꝛ on[u] to týmbꝛianne:

A.D. 669. This year king Egbert gave to Bass, a mass-priest, Reculver—to build a minster upon.

---

[a] aþeꝛtꝛoðe, *Laud.* aþeoꝛtꝛoðe, *Cant.* [b] From *Laud. Cot.* [c] Eꝛcenbꝛihte, *Laud.* Eaꝛkenbꝛihte, *Cant.* Aꝛcenbꝛihte, *C.T.* B i. [d] cinȝ, *Cant.* cýnȝ, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *Laud.* [f] So *C.T.* B i. On þiꝛȝum ȝeaꝛe com. *Laud.* [g] Ceaddе, *Laud.* [h] So *C.T.* B i. *Laud. Cant.* -veꝛð, Gibs. [i] pæꝛan, *Cant.* [k] on þam, *Laud.* [l] From *Laud.* ꝛeo, as usual, for ꝛe, N.S. [m] Þeꝛ Pihhaꝛð ꝛeꝛde to Rome. ealꝛꝛa Oꝛꝛi cýnȝ ⁊ Ecbýꝛhte hine ꝛendan. *Cot.* [n] From *Cot.* [o] þaꝛ, *Cot.* [p] Þeꝛ Uitaliануꝛ ꝛe papa ȝehadode Theodoꝛuꝛ to aꝛcebiꝛcop. *Laud.* ȝehalȝode Þeodoꝛ. *Cot.* [q] Ecȝbꝛihte, *Laud.* Æȝbꝛihte, *Cant.* Ecȝbꝛihte, *C.T.* B i. [r] cinȝ, *Cant.* [s] Abs. *Laud. Cot.* [t] pꝛeoꝛt, *Laud.* [u] Abs. *Laud.*

[1] "Eclipꝛiꝛ añ añ (*annos ante*) LXXIII."—*Fragm. Chron. ap.* Wanl. p. 288. written in the year 737; from which if we deduct 73 years, we shall find the notice of the eclipse to correspond with that of the Saxon Chronicle.

[2] *Vid. an.* 640.

[3] "*Pridie iduum Julii.*"—Thorn.

[4] *al.* Egebertus and Vigeberhtus. *An.* 673. Ecbryhtus.

[5] *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 26.

[6] Pegnaleth, Bed. So Gibson; but Leland reads Vegnalech. "*Tuda raptus est de mundo, et in monasterio, quod vocatur Vegnalech, honorifice sepultus.*"—Leland. from Bed. *Collect.* ii. 143. ed. 1774.

[7] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 28.

[8] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 29.

[9] "*Sub die* VII. *kal. Aprilis.*"—Bed.

[10] "VI. *kal. Junii.*"—Bed. "VI. *kal. Julii.*"—Thorn.

An. DCLXX. Þep forðfepde Orpeo[a]. Norðan[b]-hýmbra cýning. [c]on xv. kl. Mar'". ⁊ Ecfeorð[d] [c]hir sunu" nicsode æfter him. And Wlosðere seng to birscopdome ofer West-Seaxena[e] land[f]. Ægelbýrhtes[g] birceopes nefa. and heold vii. gear. ⁊[h] Þeodor[i] birceop hine gehalgode[k]. [l]And se Orpeo wæs [m]Æþelfeorðing. Æþelfeorð' Æþelnicing. Æþelnic Iding. Ida Eoppinga:

A.D. 670. This year died Oswy, king of Northumberland, on the fifteenth day before the calends of March; and Egferth[l] his son reigned after him[g]. Lothere, the nephew of bishop Egelbert, succeeded to the bishopric over the land of the West-Saxons, and held it seven years. He was consecrated by archbishop Theodore. Oswy was the son of Ethelfrith, Ethelfrith of Ethelric, Ethelric of Ida, Ida of Eoppa.

An. DCLXXI. Þep wæs þæt micele[n] sugla sæl:

A.D. 671. This year happened that great destruction among the fowls[3].

An. DCLXXII. Þep forðfepde Cenpalh[o] cing[p]. ⁊ Seaxburh[q] [r]heold an geap nice. hir cpen". æfter him:

A.D. 672. This year died king Cenwal; and Sexburga his queen held the government one year after him.

An. DCLXXIII. Þep Ecbrihte[s]. Cantpara cýning. forðfepde. [t]And ðý ilcan[u] geare wæs sinoð[x] æt Heorutforðan[y]. And sce Æþelðrýðe[z] ongon[a] þ mynster æt Elýe[b]:

A.D. 673. This year died Egbert, king of Kent; and the same year there was a synod at Hertford[4]; and St. Etheldritha began that monastery at Ely[5].

---

[a] Orpiu, *Laud.* [b] Norð- *Cant.* [c] From *Laud.* [d] Ægfeorð, *Cant.* Ecgfeorð, *C.T.* B i. Ecfeorð, Gibs. [e] Wearc-Seaxum, *Laud.* Westsexna, *C.T.* B i. almost invariably from this year. [f] From *Cant.* abs. *C.T.* B i. *Laud. Cot.* Whel. [g] Ælbrihtes, *Laud.* Ægelbrihtes, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Æþel- Gibs. as before, *an.* 660. [h] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] Deodorus, *Laud.* [k] halgode, *Laud.* [l] Abs. *Laud.* [m] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. -sefðing. -sefð, Gibs. [n] miccle, *Cant.* [o] Kenpealh, *Cant.* [p] From *Cot.* [q] Sexburh, *Laud.* [r] an geare rixade his cpen. *Laud.* his cpen rixade an geap. *Cot.* his cpen rixode æfter him an geap. *Cant.* i. gép rixode his cpén. *C.T.* B i. [s] Egbrihte, *Laud.* Ægbrihte, *Cant.* Ecg- *C.T.* B i. [t] ⁊ Deodorus æncebiscop gefomnode. *Cot.* [u] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [x] geonoð, *Cant.* [y] -forde, *Laud.* -forda, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [z] So *Cot.* -brið, *Laud.* -bryhte, Whel. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [a] agan, *Laud.* ongann, *Cant.* agann, *Cot.* ongann þ menstef, *C.T.* B i. [b] Delige, *Laud.* Elige, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] Ecgfridus, Bed. *hod.* Everth, Everet, &c.

[2] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iv. 5.

[3] From the equivocal signification of the word pæl, Henry of Huntingdon and Matthew of Westminster have derived an ingenious story of a great *battle* among the birds, &c. Not so Ethelwerd and Florence of Worcester, who are better interpreters of the Saxon annals.

[4] "*Convenimus autem die 24° mensis Septembris, indictione primâ, in loco qui dicitur Herutford.*"—Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* iv. 5. *Vid. Concilia,* edited by Spelman and Wilkins.

[5] "*A.D. 673. Virgo Etheldreda in loco eminentiori in Ely monasterium construxit, prope fluentis alveum, et centum utriusque sexus sub monachali habitu congregavit: quibus ipsa prima abbatissa præfuit, consecrata ab Wilfrido episcopo. Duravit hoc monasterium sub abbatissarum regimine* 197 *annis, usque ad annum D.* 870, *quo quidem anno ecclesia Eliensis a paganis combusta est.*"—*Annal. Monast. Eliensis.*

An. DCLXXIV. Dep penz Æpcpine to pice on Pepr-Seaxum. [a]pe pæp Cenpupinz. Cenpup Cenpeapdinz. Cenpeapd Cuþgilpinz. Cuþgilp Ceolpulpinz. Ceolpulp Cynpicinz. Cynpic Cepdicinz".

A.D. 674. This year[1] Escwin succeeded to the kingdom of Wessex. He was the son of Cenfus, Cenfus of Cenferth, Cenferth of Cuthgils, Cuthgils of Ceolwulf, Ceolwulf of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic.

An. DCLXXV. Dep Pulphepe Pendinz. ȝ Æpcpine Cenpupinz[b] zepuhton æt Bedan-heapde[c]. And þý[d] ylcan zeape Pulphepe popðpepde. ȝ Æþelped penz to pice. [[e]On hip time þa peonde he to Rome Pilpid biscop to þam pape þe þa pep. Azaðo he pæp zehaten. ȝ cýðde him mid pprt ȝ mid popde. hu hip bpeðpe. Peada ȝ Pulphepe. ȝ pe abbot Saxulf. heapden pproht an minptre. Medeshamptede pæp zehaten. ȝ þ hi hit heapden zeppeod. pið kýninz ȝ pið biscop. op ealle þepdom. ȝ bed him þ he pcolde þ zeten mid hip pprt. ȝ mid hip bletpunze. And peo papa peonde þa hip zeppite to Enzlalande þup cpeðende. Ic Azaðo. papa op Rome. zpete pel peo pupðfulle Æþelped. Mýncene kýninz. ȝ pe æncebiscop Deodopum op Cantpapbýpiz. ȝ peo Mýncene biscop. Saxulf. peo æp pæp abbot. ȝ alle þa abbotep þa pindon on Enzlalande. Godep zpetinze. ȝ minpe bletpunze. Ic haue zeheopd peo kýninzep Æþelpedep zeopnunze. ȝ þep æncebiscopep Deodopup. ȝ þep biscopep Saxulfep. ȝ þep abbotep Cuþbaldep.

A.D. 675. This year Wulfhere, the son of Penda, and Escwin, the son of Cenfus, fought at Bedwin. The same year died Wulfhere, and Ethelred succeeded to the government. In his time sent he to Rome bishop Wilfrid to the pope that then was, called Agatho, and told him by word and by letter, how his brothers Peada and Wulfhere, and the abbot Saxulf, had wrought a minster, called Medhamsted; and that they had freed it, against king and against bishop, from every service; and he besought him that he would confirm it with his writ and with his blessing. And the pope sent then his writ to England, thus saying: "I Agatho, pope of Rome[2], greet well the worthy Ethelred king of the Mercians, and the archbishop Theodorus of Canterbury, and Saxulf the bishop of the Mercians, who before was abbot, and all the abbots that are in England; God's greeting and my blessing. I have heard the petition of king Ethelred, and of the archbishop Theodorus, and of the bishop Saxulf, and of the abbot Cuthbald; and I will it, that

---

[a] Abs. *Laud.* [b] From *Laud.* [c] Biedan- *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] þa, *Laud.* [e] A Norman interpolation from *Laud.* to the end of the year. It has been very incorrectly reprinted by Wilkins, *Concil.* i. 49.

[1] *An.* 656. R. Dicet.

[2] *Vid.* Hug. Cand. *ap.* Sparke, p. 9; *Monast. Angl.* i. 66; and Gunton's *History of Peterborough Minster.*

ȝ ic hit pille þ̄ hit on ælle pyſe beo ſpa ſpa ge hit ſpecon hauen. And ic bebeode of Godes half. ȝ ſ. Petres. ȝ ealra halgan. ȝ ealre hadode hæfde. þet ne kyning. ne biſcop. ne eorl. ne nan man ne haue nan onſting. ne gafle. ne geold. ne feorþing. ne nanes cinnes þeudom ne nime man of þ̄ abbotrice of Medeshamſtede. Ic beode æc. þ̄ þe ſcýnbiſcop ne feo ſpa dýrſtlece. þ̄ he ne hading ne hálegung ne do on þis abbotrice. buton seo abbot hit him bidde. ne biſcoppite. ne ſinaþ. ne nanes kinnes þing na haue þær nan onſting. And ic pille þ̄ seo abbot beo gehealden for legat of Rome ofer eal þ̄ igland. ȝ hpilc abbot þe beþ̄ þær coren of þe munecan. þ̄ he beo gebletſad of þan ærcebiſcop of Cantpar-býrig. Ic pille ȝ týðe. þ̄ hpilc man ſpa hafeð behaten to faren to Rome. ȝ he ne muge hit forþian. ouþer for untruumniſſe. ouþer for laferdes neode. ouþer for hanelerte. ouþer for hpilces cinnes oþer neod he ne muge þær cumon. beo he of Englelande. ouþer of hpilc oðer igland beo he. cume to þ̄ mýnſtre on Medeshamſtede. ȝ haue þ̄ alce forgifenesſe of Criſte. ȝ ſ. Petre. ȝ of þone abbot. ȝ of þone muneca. þ̄ he ſcolde hauen gif he to Rome fore: Nu bidde ic þe. bropher Deodore. þ̄ þu lete bedon geond æl Englelande. þet seo ſinaþ puſðe gegadered. ȝ þis ſpite puſðe gelered ȝ gehealden.

it in all wise be as you have spoken it. And I ordain, in behalf of God, and of St. Peter, and of all saints, and of every hooded head, that neither king nor bishop, nor earl[1], nor any man whatever, have any claim, or gable, or gild, or levy, or take any service of any kind, from the abbey of Medhamsted. I command also, that no shire-bishop[2] be so bold as to hold an ordination or consecration within this abbacy, except the abbot intreat him, nor have there any claim to proxies, or synodals, or any thing whatever of any kind. And I will, that the abbot be holden for legate of Rome over all that island; and whatever abbot is there chosen by the monks, that he be consecrated by the archbishop of Canterbury. I will and decree, that, whatever man may have made a vow to go to Rome, and cannot perform it, either from infirmity, or for his lord's need, or from poverty, or from any other necessity of any kind whatever, whereby he cannot come thither. be he of England, or of whatever other island he be, he may come to that minster of Medhamsted, and have the same forgiveness of Christ and St. Peter, and of the abbot, and of the monks, that he should have if he went to Rome. Now bid I thee, brother Theodorus, that thou let it be proclaimed through all England, that a synod be gathered, and this writ be read and observed. Also I

[1] So in the Norman-Saxon original; but it must be recollected, that the title was not at this time in existence. *Vid an* 656.

[2] *i. e.* "No *diocesan* bishop." *Parochianus pontifex* and *episcopus diœceseos*,—*Chart. Lat.*

Al ꝼꝑa ic beode ꝥe. Saxulꝼ biꝼcop. ꝧ ꝼꝑa ꝼꝑa ꝥu hit ꝿeoꝛneꝼt. ꝧ ꝼeo mynꝼtꝛe beo ꝼꝛeo. ꝼꝑa ic ꝼoꝛbeode ꝥe. ⁊ ealle ꝥe biꝼcopaꝼ ꝥe æꝼteꝛ ꝥe cumon oꝼ Cꝛiꝼte ⁊ oꝼ ealle hiꝼ halgan. ꝧ ꝿe nan onꝼtinꝿ ne hauen oꝼ ꝧ mynꝼtꝛe. buton ꝼꝑa micel ꝼꝑa ꝥone abbot pile: Nu pille ic hit ꝼeꝿꝿe mið poꝛde. ꝧ hꝑa ꝼꝑa halt ꝥiꝛ ꝑꝛite ⁊ ꝥiꝛ bode. ꝥa puꝛ̄ðe he eꝼꝛe punienðe mið Goð ælmihti on heuenꝛice. ⁊ hꝑa ꝼꝑa hit tobꝛeceð. ꝥa puꝛ̄ðe he amanꝼumed. ⁊ aniðꝛod mið Iudaꝼ. ⁊ mið ealle ðeoꝼle on helle. buton he cume to ðedbote. Amen.—Ðaꝼ ꝑꝛit ꝿeonde ꝿeo papa Aꝿaðo. ⁊ an hundꝛed ⁊ ꝼiꝼ ⁊ tꝛenti biꝼcoꝑeꝼ. bi Pilꝼꝛið æꝛcebiꝼcop oꝼ Eoꝼeꝛꝑic to Enꝿlalande: Ðiꝼ pæꝼ ꝿeðon æꝼteꝛ uꝛe Dꝛihtneꝛ acennedneꝛꝼe DCLXXX. ꝥeꝛ kininꝿeꝼ VI. ꝿeaꝛ Æþelꝛeðeꝼ. Ða heot ꝿeo kininꝿ ꝥone æꝛcebiꝼcop Ðeoðoꝛuꝼ. ꝧ he ꝼcolde ꝿetton ealle ꝿeꝑitene mot æt ꝥone ꝼtede ꝧ man cleopeð Ðeatꝼelde. Ða hi pæꝛon ꝥæꝛ ꝿeꝿaðeꝛod. ꝥa leot he ꝛæðon ꝥa ꝿeꝛꝑite. ꝥe ꝿeo papa ꝥiðeꝛ ꝿeonde. ⁊ ealle hit ꝿetton. ⁊ ꝼulꝼeoꝛtnodon. Ða ꝿeiðe ꝛe kyninꝿ. Ealle ꝥa ꝥinꝿ ꝥe min bꝛoꝥeꝛ Peaða. ⁊ min bꝛoðeꝛ Pulꝼꝛe. and mine ꝼpuꝼteꝛ. Cineburh ⁊ Kyneꝼuið. ꝿeaꝼon ⁊ ꝿetton ꝼce Peteꝛ ⁊ ꝥone abbot. ꝥa pile ic ꝧ ꝼtande. ⁊ ic pile on min dæi hit æcon ꝼoꝛ heꝛe ꝼaꝛle. and ꝼoꝛ minꝛe ꝼaꝛle. Nu ꝿiꝛe ic ꝼce Peteꝛ to dæi. into hiꝼ minꝼtꝛe. Wedeꝛhamꝼtede. ꝥaꝼ landeꝼ. ⁊ eal ꝧ ꝥæꝛ to liꝿꝿed. ꝥet iꝼ. Bꝛedune. Ðꝛepinꝿaꝼ. Cedenac. Spineꝼhæꝼed. Ðean-

tell thee, bishop Saxulf, that, as thou desirest it, that the minster be free, so I forbid thee, and all the bishops that after thee come, from Christ and from all his saints, that ye have no demand from that minster, except so much as the abbot will. Now will I say in a word, that, whoso holdeth this writ and this decree, then be he ever dwelling with God almighty in the kingdom of heaven. And whoso breaketh it, then be he excommunicated, and thrust down with Judas, and with all the devils in hell, except he come to repentance. Amen!"—This writ sent the pope Agatho, and a hundred and twenty-five bishops, by Wilfrid, archbishop of York, to England. This was done after our Lord's nativity 680, the sixth year of king Ethelred. Then the king commanded the archbishop Theodorus, that he should appoint a general Wittenmoot at the place called Hatfield. When they were there collected, then he allowed the letter to be read that the pope sent thither; and all ratified and confirmed it. Then said the king: "All things that my brother Peada, and my brother Wulfere, and my sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, gave and granted to St. Peter and the abbot, these I will may stand; and I will in my day increase it, for their souls and for my soul. Now give I St. Peter to-day into his minster, Medhamsted, these lands, and all that thereto lyeth; that is, Bredon, Repings, Cadney, Swineshead[1], Hanbury[2],

[1] Suineshcued, *Chart. Petrob.*

[2] Heanbrig, *Chart. Petrob.*

byrig. Lodersac[a]. Scuffanhalch. Costerford. Stretford. Pætelleburne. Lusgeard[b]. Æðelhunigland. Bardanig: Dar landes ic gife fce Petes eal fra freolice fra ic feolf hit ahte. 7 fra þ nan min æftengenges þæs nan þing of ne nime. Gif hwa hit doð. þes papa cunf of Rome. 7 ealne bircope cunf he habbe. 7 hene ealne þe hes be gewitnesse. 7 þis ic festnie mið Cristes tacne. ✠ Ic Deodorus. ærcebircop of Cantwarbyrig. am witnesse of þas gewrite of Medeshamstede. 7 ic festnie mid min gewrite. 7 ic amansumie ealle þa þæs ani þing ofbreke. 7 ic bletsie ealle þa þe hit healden. ✠ Ic Wilfrid. ærceb' of Æfeswic. ic eam witnesse of þas gewrite. and ic gæte þæs ilce cunf. ✠ Ic Saxulf. þe wæs firest abbot. and nu eam bircop. ic gife hi min cunf 7 ealle min æftengenge. þe þis tobreket.—Ic Ostriðe. Æðelredes cwen. hit tyðe.—Ic Adrianus legat hit iete.—Ic Putta. bircop of Rofecestre. ic hit writte.—Ic Waldhere. bircop of Lundene. hit festnie.—Ic Cuðbald. abbot hit geate. swa þet hwa swa hit breket. ealne bircope cunsunge and eal Cristene socer he hafe. Amen:]

Lodeshall[1], Scuffanhall, Cosford, Stratford, Wattleburn, Lushgard[2], Ethelhun-island[3], Bardney[4]. These lands I give St. Peter just as freely as I possessed them myself; and so, that none of my successors take any thing therefrom. Whoso doeth it, have he the curse of the pope of Rome, and the curse of all bishops, and of all those that are witnesses here. And this I confirm with the token of Christ." ✠ "I Theodorus, archbishop of Canterbury, am witness to this charter of Medhamsted; and I ratify it with my hand, and I excommunicate all that break any thing thereof; and I bless all that hold it." ✠ "I Wilfrid, archbishop of York, am witness to this charter; and I ratify this same curse." ✠ "I Saxulf, who was first abbot, and now am bishop, I give my curse, and that of all my successors, to those who break this."—"I Ostritha, Ethelred's queen, confirm it."—"I Adrian[5], legate, ratify it."—"I Putta, bishop of Rochester, subscribe it."—"I Waldhere, bishop of London, confirm it[6]."—"I Cuthbald, abbot, ratify it; so that, whoso breaketh it, have he the cursing of all bishops and of all christian folk. Amen."

An. DCLXXVI. Des Æscwine sorðferde. 7 Hædde seng to bircopdome[c].

A.D. 676. This year, in which Hedda succeeded to his bishopric, Escwin died;

[a] Perhaps this ought to be Loder-halc or -halch, like the termination of Scuffan-halch. For Cedcnac, however, I presume we ought to read Cedenae, as there is still a place in Lincolnshire called Cadney.
[b] Lusgeard, Gibs. [c] bysceop- *Cant.*

[1] Lodeshale, *Chart. Petrob.*
[2] Lusgerd, *Chart. Petrob.* Hug. Cand.
[3] Hethelhuniglond, *Chart. Petrob.*
[4] Barchanig, *Ch. Pet.* Hug. Cand. for Barthanig.
[5] "*Et Joannes Romanus legatus.*"—*Chart. Pet.* Hug. Cand. &c.
[6] "*Et omnes comites, et principes terræ totius Angliæ.*"—*Chart. Petrob.* Hug. Cand.

[a]ȝ Centpine ꝑenȝ to Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxna[b] ꝓice". [c]ȝ ꝑe Centpine ꝓæꝛ Cynegilꝛ-ing. Cynegilꝛ Ceolpulꝓing". And [d]Æ-þelꝛeð. Mýꝛcna" cyning. [e]opeꝛ-heꝛ-ȝade Cent-land":

DCLXXVII.

An. DCLXXVIII. Þeꝛ oþÿꝛde[f] cometa ꝑe ꝑceoꝛꝛa [g]on Auguꝛte". [h]ȝ ꝑcan III. monþaꝛ ælce moꝛȝen" [g]ꝛꝓlce ꝑunne beam". And Ꝓilꝓꝛiþ[i] biꝛcop[k] ꝓæꝛ aþꝛiꝛen oꝛ hiꝛ biꝛcopdome[l] ꝑꝛom Ecgꝛeꝛþe[m] cyninge. [n]ȝ man ȝehalgode II. biꝛcopaꝛ on hiꝛ ꝑtal. Boꝛan to Deꝛum. ȝ Eatan to Beoꝛnicum. And man ȝehalgode Lindiꝛꝓaꝛum to biꝛcope Eadhed. ꝑe ꝓæꝛ on Lindiꝛꝛi æꝛoꝛt biꝛcopa":

An. DCLXXIX. [o]Þeꝛ Ælꝛꝓine ꝓæꝛ oꝛꝛlezen". [g]be Tꝛentan. þæꝛ þæꝛ Ecgꝛeꝛþ ȝ Æþelꝛeð ȝeꝛuhton". And heꝛ[g] ꝑe Æþelþꝛiþ[p] ꝓoꝛþꝓeꝛde. [q]And Coluꝺeꝛburh ꝓoꝛbaꝛn[r] mið ȝodcundum[s] ꝓÿꝛe":

An. DCLXXX. Þeꝛ ȝeꝛæt Þeodoꝛuꝛ aꝛcebiꝛcop ꝓinoþ[t] on Hæþ-ꝑelda. [u]ꝓoꝛþon þe[x] he polde þone Cꝛiꝛteꝛ[y] ȝeleaꝛan[z] ȝeꝛihtan". And þÿ ÿlcan[a]

and Centwin obtained the government of the West-Saxons. Centwin was the son of Cynegils, Cynegils of Ceolwulf. Ethelred, king of the Mercians, in the mean time, over-ran the land of Kent.

A.D. 678. This year appeared the comet-star in August, and shone every morning, during three months, like a sun-beam. Bishop Wilfrid being driven from his bishopric by king Everth, two bishops were consecrated in his stead, Bosa over the Deirians, and Eata over the Bernicians. About the same time also Eadhed was consecrated bishop over the people of Lindsey, being the first in that division.

A.D. 679. This year Elwin was slain, by the river Trent, on the spot where Everth and Ethelred fought. This year also died St. Etheldritha; and the monastery of Coldingham was destroyed by fire from heaven[1].

A.D. 680. This year[2] archbishop Theodore appointed a synod at Hatfield[3]; because he was desirous of rectifying the belief of Christ[4]; and the

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* BI. [b] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* BI. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* BI. abs. *Laud.* [d] Æþe-ꝛeð Mýꝛcne. *Cant.* [e] -ȝode Cent-lond. *Cant.* [f] aꝛeopede, *Laud.* oþeopde, *Cant.* æꝛÿꝛde, *Cot.* [g] From *Laud.* [h] From *Laud. Cot.* ȝ ꝑcan þꝛÿ monþaꝛ on æꝛne moꝛȝen. *Cot.* [i] Ꝓilꝛeꝛþ, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* BI. *Vid. an.* 644. [k] bÿꝛceop, *Cant.* [l] -ꝑcole, *Cot.* [m] So *C.T.* BI. Ecꝛeꝛþe, *Laud.* Egꝛꝛiþe, *Cot.* Æꝛeꝛþe, *Cant.* Ecꝛveꝛþ, Gibs. [n] From *Laud. Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* [o] Þeꝛ man oꝛꝛloh Ælꝛꝓine. *Laud.* [p] -ðꝛiþ, Whel. [q] From *Laud. Cot.* [r] ꝓoꝛþꝓeꝛde, *Cot.* [s] -dan, *Cot.* [t] ꝛeonoþ, *Cant.* [u] to ȝeꝛihtanne Cꝛiꝛteꝛ ȝeleanan. *Cot.* [x] From *Laud. Cant.* [y] Chꝛiꝛteꝛ, *Cant.* [z] ȝelæꝛan, *Laud.* [a] Abs. *Laud.*

[1] "*His temporibus monasterium virginum, quod Coludi urbem cognominant,—per culpam incuriæ flammis absumptum est.*"—Bed. *Hist. Eccl.* iv. 25.

[2] *An.* 683. R. Dicet.

[3] Hethlege, Ethelw. Hæthfeld, Flor. Hathfelde, M. West. *Vid. MS. Laud. an.* 675.

[4] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iv. 17. Wilkins, *Concil.* i. 51.

ȝeaꝛe ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛde Hild abbodiſſe[a] [b]on Stꝛeoneꝛ-heale″.

An. DCLXXXI. [c]Hep man halȝode Tꝛumbꝛihtᵈ biꝛcop to Hagulꝛtaldeꝛ-ea. ⁊ Tꝛumpine Pihtoneᵉ. ꝓoꝛðan [f]hý hýꝛ-ðon″ ðaᵍ hideꝛʰ. [i]Hep on þiſſum ȝeaꝛeᵏ Centꝛine ȝeꝛlýmde Bꝛýt-pealaſ[l] oð ſæ″.

DCLXXXII. DCLXXXIII.

[i]An. DCLXXXIV. Hep on þiſſum ȝeaꝛe ſende Ecȝfeꝛð hene on Scottaſ. ⁊ Bꝛiht hiꝛ ealdoꝛman mid. ⁊ eaꝛmlice hi Godeꝛ cýꝛican hýndan ⁊ bæꝛnðon″.

An. DCLXXXV. [m]Hep hæt Ecȝfeꝛð cininȝ ȝehalȝian Cuðbeꝛht to biꝛcope. ⁊ Deodoꝛuꝛ aꝛchiepꝛ hine ȝehalȝode on Eoꝛeꝛꝛic. þam ꝓoꝛman Eaꝛtoꝛ dæȝe. to biꝛcope to Hagulꝛtaldeꝛham. ꝓoꝛþam Tꝛumbꝛihtᵖ pæꝛ adon oꝛ þam biꝛcopdome″. And þý ilcan ȝeaꝛe [n]man oꝛꝛloh Ecȝfeꝛð cininȝ″ [i]be noꝛðan ſæ. ⁊ mýcelne heꝛe mid him on xiii. kl. Iuníi. He pæꝛ xv. pinteꝛ cininȝ. ⁊ Aldfꝛiðᵍ hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ ꝓenȝ æfteꝛ him to ꝛice″. [o]Se Ecȝfeꝛð pæꝛ Oꝛpeoinȝ. Oꝛpeo Æðelfeꝛðinȝ. Æþelfeꝛð Æþelꝛicinȝ. Æþelꝛic Idinȝ. Ida Eoppinȝ″. And heꝛ Ceadꝛalla onȝan æfteꝛ ꝛice pinnan. [p]Þꝛe Ceadꝛalla pæꝛ [q]Coenbýꝛhtinȝ. Coenbýꝛht Ceaddinȝ. Ceadsame year died Hilda, abbess of Whitby[1].

A.D. 681. This year[2] Trumbert was consecrated bishop of Hexham, and Trumwin bishop of the Picts; for they were at that time subject to this country. This year also Centwin pursued the Britons to the sea.

A.D. 684. This year Everth sent an army against the Scots[3] under the command of his alderman Bright, who lamentably plundered and burned the churches of God.

A.D. 685. This year king Everth commanded Cuthbert to be consecrated a bishop; and archbishop Theodore, on the first day of Easter, consecrated him at York bishop of Hexham; for Trumbert had been deprived of that see[4]. The same year Everth was slain by the north sea, and a large army with him, on the thirteenth day before the calends of June. He continued king fifteen winters; and his brother Elfrith succeeded him in the government. Everth was the son of Oswy, Oswy of Ethelferth, Ethelferth of Ethelric, Ethelric of Ida, Ida of Eoppa. About this time Ceadwall began to struggle for a kingdom. Ceadwall was the son of Kenbert, Kenbert of Chad, Chad

---

[a] -deꝛꝛa, *Laud.* abbatiꝛꝛa, *Cant.* abbudeꝛꝛe, *C.T.* B i. [b] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] From *Laud. Cot.* [d] Tꝛumbýꝛht, *Cot.* [e] So *Cot.* Pihtum, *Laud.* [f] hi hýꝛað, *Cot.* [g] Abs. *Cot.* [h] þideꝛ, *Cot.* [i] From *Laud.* [k] DCLXXXII. *Laud.* DCLXXXIII. *C.T.* B i. [l] Bꝛýttaꝛ, *Cant.* [m] From *Laud.* to And þý ilcan. &c. [n] Ecȝfeꝛð mon oꝛꝛloh. *Ben.* And þý ylcan ȝeaꝛe Ecȝfeꝛð pæꝛ Oꝛpeoinȝ. &c. Whel. [o] From Whel. *Cant.* abs. *Laud.* [p] Abs. *Laud.* [q] Cenbꝛihtinȝ. Cenbꝛiht Ceaddinȝ. Ceadda Cuþinȝ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. Cadinȝ. Cada. Gibs.

[1] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iv. 23.
[2] *An.* 683. R. Dicet.
[3] Hiberniam, Flor. from Bede.
[4] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* iv. 27, 28.

ða Cuþaingʒ'. Cuþa Ceapliningʒ. Ceaplin Cynricingʒ. Cynric Cerdicingʒ". ⁊ Mul pæʃ Ceadpallan bꝛoðoꝛ. ⁊[a] [b]þone mon eft" on Centꝛ foꝛnbærnde:· And Hloð-heꝛe[c]. [d]Cantꝛapa cininʒ". þý ylcan ʒeaꝛe foꝛðfeꝛde. And man[e] ʒehalʒode Iohanneʃ on Aʒuſtalð to biſcope. ⁊ he þæꝛ pæʃ oþþe Pilfꝛið in com. Syððan fenʒ Iohanneʃ to Ceaſtꝛe-biſcopdome. foꝛðan Boſa biſcop pæʃ foꝛðfaꝛen. Ða pæʃ Pilfeꝛð hiſ pꝛeoſt ſýððan ʒehalʒod Ceaſtꝛe to biſcope. ⁊ foꝛ to hiſ mýnſtꝛe on Deꝛapuða":· [f]Deꝛ peaꝛð on Bꝛýtene blodi ꝛen. ⁊ meolc ⁊ buteꝛ puꝛdon ʒepende to blode:·]

An. DCLXXXVI. Deꝛ Ceadpalla[g] and Mul [d]hiſ bꝛoðoꝛ" Cent ⁊ Pihtꝛ foꝛheꝛʒedon[h]. [i]Ðæʃ Cædpala ʒef into ſce Petꝛeſ minſtꝛe Medeſhamſtede Noʒe. þ iſ in an iʒland Deabuꝛ-eahʒ hatte. þa pæʃ abbot on þæꝛe minſtꝛe. Eʒbalð pæʃ ʒehaten. heo pæʃ ſe þꝛidde abbot æftef Saxulfe. þa pæʃ Deodoꝛuſ æꝛceb' on Cent:·]

An. DCLXXXVII. Deꝛ Mul peaꝛð on Cent foꝛbærnedᵏ. ⁊ oþþe xii. men mid him. ⁊ þý ʒeaꝛe[l] Ceadpalla[g] eft Cent foꝛheꝛʒade[m]:·]

An. DCLXXXVIII.[n] Deꝛ foꝛ Ceadpala[o] [p]cininʒ to Rome". [q]⁊ fulpiht on-

of Cutha, Cutha of Ceawlin, Ceawlin of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic. Mull, who was afterwards consigned to the flames in Kent[1], was the brother of Ceadwall: The same year died Lothhere, king of Kent; and John was consecrated bishop of Hexham, where he remained till Wilferth was restored, when John was translated to York on the death of bishop Bosa. Wilferth his priest was afterwards consecrated bishop of York, and John retired to his monastery[2] in the woods of Deira. This year there was in Britain a bloody rain, and milk and butter were turned to blood.

A.D. 686. This year Ceadwall and his brother Mull spread devastation in Kent and the isle of Wight. This same Ceadwall gave to St. Peter's minster, at Medhamsted, Hook; which is situated in an island called Egborough. Egbald at this time was abbot, who was the third after Saxulf; and Theodore was archbishop in Kent.

A.D. 687. This year was Mull consigned to the flames in Kent, and twelve other men with him; after which, in the same year, Ceadwall over-ran the kingdom of Kent.

A.D. 688. This year[3] Ceadwall went to Rome, and received baptism at the

---

[a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] þone eft man. *C.T.* Bi. After this sentence in *C.T.* Bi. we find the death and genealogy of Ecgferth. [c] Loþeꝛe, *Laud.* Loþheꝛe, *Cant.* Dlotꝛe, *Cot.* [d] From *Laud. Cot.* [e] From *Laud.* [f] From *Cot.* N.S. [g] -pala, *Laud.* -pealla, *C.T.* Bi. Mul ⁊ Ceadpalla. *Cant.* [h] -ʒodan, *Laud. Cot. Cant.* -ʒodon, *C.T.* Bi. [i] From *Laud.* N.S. [k] bæꝛned, *Laud.* [l] ʒeapa, *Laud.* ʒeꝛe, *C.T.* Bi. [m] -ʒode, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [n] So Gibs. from *Laud.* An. dclxxxix. *Cot.* Whel. [o] -palla, *Cant.* -pealla, *C.T.* Bi. [p] Abs. Whel. *Cant. Cot. C.T.* Bi. [q] From *Cot. Cant.* Whel. *C.T.* Bi. and onfenʒ fulluht æt Sefʒium þam papan. ⁊ he him ſcop Petꝛum to name. Gibs. from *Laud.* N.S.

[1] *Vid. infr. an.* 687.

[2] Beverley-minster, in Yorkshire.

[3] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccl.* v. 7; and king Alfred's Saxon translation.

ꝼenᵹ ꝼꝛam þam papan Seꝛᵹie[a]. ⁊ ꝛe papa hine het Peꝛꝛuꝛ". ⁊ he [b]ꝛýþþan' ymbe vii. niht" ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde [c]on xii. kal. Mai. unden Cꝛiꝛꝛeꝛ cla̅ðum". [d]⁊ he pæꝛ ᵹebýꝛᵹed innan ꝛ̌ce Peꝛꝛeꝛ cýꝛican". [e]⁊ heꝛ Ine ꝼenᵹ to Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxna ꝛice æꝛteꝛ hi̅m". ꝛe[f] ꝛixade[g] xxxvii.[h] ꝛintꝛa. [i]⁊ he ᵹetýmbꝛade þæt mýnꝛteꝛ æt Glæꝛtinᵹabýꝛiᵹ". ⁊[k] ꝛýððan ᵹeꝛat[l] to Rome. ⁊ þæꝛ [m]punode oð hiꝛ endedæᵹ". Done[n] pæꝛ ꝛe Ine Cenꝛeðinᵹ. Cenꝛeð Ceolꝛalðinᵹ. Ceolꝛalð pæꝛ Cýneᵹilꝛ bꝛoðuꝛ[o]. ⁊ þa pæꝛon beᵹen[p] Cuðꝛineꝛ ꝛuna Ceaꝛlinᵹeꝛ. Ceaꝛlin Cýnꝛiciᵹ. Cýnꝛic Ceꝛðiciᵹ.

hands of Sergius the pope, who gave him the name of Peter; but in the course of seven nights afterwards, on the twelfth day before the calends of May, he died in his crisom-cloths[1], and was buried in the church of St. Peter.—To him succeeded Ina in the kingdom of Wessex, and reigned thirty-seven winters. He founded the monastery of Glastonbury; after which he went to Rome, and continued there to the end of his life. Ina was the son of Cenred, Cenred of Ceolwald; Ceolwald was the brother of Cynegils; and both were the sons of Cuthwin, who was the son of Ceawlin; Ceawlin was the son of Cynric, and Cynric of Cerdic.

DCLXXXIX.

An. DCXC. Deꝛ Ðeoðoꝛuꝛ aꝛcebiꝛcop[q] ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde. [r]De pæꝛ xxii. ꝛintꝛa biꝛcop". [s]⁊ he pæꝛ bebýꝛᵹed innan Cantꝛaꝛbýꝛiᵹ". [t]⁊ [u]ꝼenᵹ Beoꝛhtꝛaldᵉ to þam biꝛceoꝛðome". [r]on kl. Iulíi. he pæꝛ æꝛ[y] abboꝛ on Raculꝛe". [z]Æꝛ þiꝛꝛan[a] pæꝛun[b] Romaniꝛce[c] biꝛcopaꝛ. [r]⁊ ꝛýððan pæꝛun[b] Enᵹliꝛce". [d]Ða pæꝛon

A.D.690. This year archbishop Theodore, who had been bishop twenty-two[2] winters, departed this life[3], and was buried within the city of Canterbury. Bertwald, who before this was abbot of Reculver, on the calends of July succeeded him in the see; which was ere this filled by Romish bishops, but henceforth with

[a] From *Cot.* abs. Whel. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] Abs. Whel. *C.T.* Bi. þæꝛ ymb vii. niht. *Cant.* binnan vii. nihtan. *Cot.* ⁊ ymb vii. niht he ꝛeþde ꝼoꝛð. *C.T.* Bi. [c] Abs. *Cot. Cant.* Whel. *C.T.* Bi. [d] ⁊ he ꝑeaꝛð bebýꝛᵹed innan ꝛ. Peꝛꝛeꝛ mýnꝛtꝛe. *Cot.* abs. *Cant.* Whel. *C.T.* Bi.. [e] Æꝛteꝛ him undeꝛꝼenᵹ ꝛice Ina. *Cot.* Deꝛ Ine ꝼenᵹ to Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxna ꝛice. *Cant.* Whel. Ꝑeꝛꝛexna, *C.T.* Bi. to ꝛice on Ꝑæꝛt-Sæxna. Gibs. from *Laud.* N.S. [f] ⁊, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. ⁊ he, *Cot.* Whel. [g] heolð, *Cant.* Whel. *C.T.* Bi. [h] So *Cot.* Whel. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. xxvii. *Laud.* [i] From Whel. [k] Abs. Whel. [l] ꝛeꝛde, *Cot.* [m] ꝼoꝛð-ꝛeꝛde, *Cot.* [n] Ðonne, *Cant.* abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year. [o] -ðoꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [p] From *Cant.* [q] -ꝛceoꝛ, *Cant.* [r] From *Laud. Cot.* [s] From *Laud.* [t] An. dcxcii. *Laud. Cot.* [u] Bꝛihtꝛoldᵘ pæꝛ ᵹecoꝛen to æꝛcb'. *Laud.* ꝑaꝛ Bꝛihtꝛold ᵹecoꝛen to aꝛcb'. *Cot.* [x] Bꝛihtꝛold, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [y] Abs. *Cot.* [z] An. dcxcii. *Laud.* [a] From *Laud.* þiꝛon, *Cot.* [b] pæꝛon, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* Bi. [c] -niꝛcan, *Cot.* [d] From *Laud. Cot.* an. dcxcii. *Vid. an.* 694.

[1] unden Cꝛiꝛꝛeꝛ cla̅ðum, Sax. unden cꝛiꝛman, Ælfr. Bed.—*in* albis *adhuc positus*, West. from Bede, *an.* 689. The *chrysom*, in Latin *chrismale*, is a white hood of cloth or linen placed upon the head of a person baptized.

[2] So Bed. Flor. Brompt. xii. in *mss. Vid. an.* 668.

[3] "xiii. *kal. Octobris.*"—Flor. Thorn. *Vid.* Bed. *Hist. Eccles.* v. 8. He was a native of Tarsus in Cilicia, the birth-place of St. Paul.

II. ciningaſ on Cent. Pihtpeð[a] and Pæbheaþð″:·

DCXCI. DCXCII.

[b]An. DCXCIII. Þeſ pæſ Bpihtpalð gehalgod to æncebiſcop ſpam Godune. Galpala biſcope[c]. on v. non. Iul. [d]Innan þaſ tÿð″ Gifemunð. [e]ſe pæſ″ biſcop [f]on Þnoue-cleſtre″. foſðfeſde. ⁊ Bpihtpalð ancb'[e] gehalgode[g] Tobian[h] on hiſ ſtealle[i]. [k]And Dnÿhtelm pæſ of lÿfe gelæð″:·

An. DCXCIV. Þeſ Cantpaſe[l] geþingodan[m] pið Ine. ⁊ [n]him gefealdon[o]″ [p]xxx. þuſenda″ punda[q] [e]to ſneondſcire″. foſðon þe hi æſ Mul [e]hiſ bnoðoſ″ foſbæſndon. And Pihtpeð ſeng to Cantpaſa nice. ⁊ heold hit[e] [r]xxxiii. pintpa″. [s]Se Pihtpeð pæſ Ecgbÿſhting. Ecgbÿſht Encenbÿſhting. Encenbÿſht Eadbalding. Eadbald Æþelbÿſhting″:· [[e]And ſona þaſ þe he cing paſ. he het gaðeſian mycel concilium on þaſe ſtope þe iſ geclÿpod Baccancelde. on þaſe paſ Pihtpeð ſittende Cantpaſe cing. and ſe anceb' of Cantuaſebÿſi Bpihtpalð. ⁊ ſe biſcop Tobiaſ

English. Then were there two kings in Kent, Wihtred[1] and Webberd[2].

A.D. 693. This year was Bertwald consecrated archbishop by Godwin[3], bishop of the Gauls, on the fifth day before the nones of July[4]; about which time died Gifmund[5], who was bishop of Rochester; and archbishop Bertwald consecrated Tobias in his stead. This year also Dryhtelm[6] retired from the world.

A.D. 694. This year the people of Kent covenanted with Ina, and gave him 30,000 pounds in friendship, because they had burned his brother Mull. Wihtred, who succeeded to the kingdom of Kent, and held it thirty-three winters, was the son of Egbert, Egbert of Erkenbert, Erkenbert of Eadbald, Eadbald of Ethelbert. And as soon as he was king, he ordained a great council to meet in the place that is called Bapchild[7]; in which presided Wihtred king of Kent, the archbishop of Canterbury, Brihtwald, and bishop Tobias of Rochester; and with them were collected

[a] nihtpeð, *Laud.* instead of nihtpeð. [b] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [c] So *Cot.* biſcop, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [d] On þÿſ timan, *Cot.* [e] From *Cot.* [f] From *Cot.* N.S. [g] gehadade, *Cot.* [h] þaſ-to Tobian, *Cot.* Tobiam, *C.T.* B iv. Gefmund—Dnÿhtelm, *ibid.* [i] loh, *Cot.* N.S. *i.e. lieu, loco.* [k] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Bpihtelm, Gibs. Dnÿhthelm, Ælfr. Bed. [l] -paſa, *Laud. i.e.* the genitive case before the verb! [m] þingodan, *Cot.* [n] hi giuan him, *Cot.* [o] -dan, *Cant.* [p] So *Laud. Cot.* xxx. manna. Whel. xxx. *C.T.* B i. omitting the horizontal line above for þuſenda. [q] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] þpe ⁊ tpenti pintpa. *Laud. Vid. an.* 694, 725. [s] Abs. *Laud.*

[1] Victredus, Bed. *hod.* Whiter.

[2] Suebheardus, Bed. Flor. Wedbard, Brompt.

[3] Godwino, Flor.

[4] "III. *kal. Julii.*"—Bed. *Vid. an.* 730.

[5] Gebmundus, Flor. from Bede.

[6] This brief notice of Dryhtelm, for so I find the name written in *C.T.* B iv. is totally unintelligible without a reference to Bede's Ecclesiastical History, v. 12; where a curious account of him may be found, which is copied by Matthew of Westminster, *an.* 699.

[7] *Vid.* Spelman, *Concil.* i. 189. Thorn, *Evident. Eccl. Christ. Cant.* Leland, *Collect.* ii. 56. Wilkins, *Concil.* 1. 56. and Somner, *Ant. Cant.* p. 231.

of Hroue-ceastre. ⁊ mid heom abbodas ⁊ abbedessen. ⁊ manige pise menn. þæs þæron gegadenade. ealle to smeagende embe Godes cyrcan bote. þa beoð innan Cent. Nu agann se cyng to specende. ⁊ sæde. Ic sylle ꝑ ealle þa mynstra ⁊ þa cyrican þa þæron giuene ⁊ becpeðene Gode to sylfðmynte be geleaffulra cinga dagan. minra foregengenglan. ⁊ be minra magon dagon. be Ægelbehtes cinges. ⁊ þara þe him æftes fyligdan. sua beliuan Gode to sylfðmynte ⁊ sæstlice standan á to ecnesse æure ma. Forðon ic Wihtred. eorðlic cing. sam þam heouenlice cinge onbrydd. ⁊ mid andan þare rihtsirnisse[a] anæld. of uran ealdran sædesan gesetnesse[b] ic habbe ꝑ geleornod. þat nan læsede man nah mid rihte to stingan hine an anre cirican. na anan þara þingan þe to cyrcan belimpð. And sor þi stranglice ⁊ trylice se gesettað ⁊ demað. ⁊ on Godes naman þes ealmihtiges. ⁊ on ealra halgena. se forbeodað eallon uron æftergengan cingan. ⁊ ealdesmannum. ⁊ eallan læsedan mannum. æure ænne hlauordcipe ouer cirican. ⁊ ouer eallan heora þingan. þe ic oððe mine yldran on ealdon dagan giuan Cristes to loue on ece essyrðnesse. ⁊ ure hlæfdian sca Maria. ⁊ þan halgan apostolan. Ac loc. hpenne hit gepurðe ꝑ biscop. oððe abbod. oþþe abbedesse. gesite of þyran liue. sy hit gecyðd þan arcb'. ⁊ mid his sæde ⁊ gesahte sy gecoren sylce purðe beo. And his lif. se man sceal to sra ge-

abbots and abbesses, and many wise men, all to consult about the advantage of God's churches that are in Kent. Now began the king to speak, and said, "I will that all the minsters and the churches, that were given and bequeathed to the worship of God in the days of believing kings, my predecessors, and in the days of my relations,—of king Ethelbert and of those that followed him,- shall so remain to the worship of God, and stand fast for evermore. For I Wihtred, earthly king, urged on by the heavenly king, and with the spirit of righteousness annealed, have of our progenitors learned this, that no layman should have any right to possess himself of any church or of any of the things that belong to the church. And therefore, strongly and truly, we set and decree, and in the name of almighty God, and of all saints, we forbid all our succeeding kings, and aldermen, and all laymen, ever, any lordship over churches, and over all their appurtenances, which I or my elders in old days have given for a perpetual inheritance to the glory of Christ and our Lady St. Mary, and the holy apostles. And look! when it happeneth, that bishop, or abbot, or abbess, depart from this life, be it told the archbishop, and with his counsel and injunction be chosen such as be worthy. And the life of him, that shall be chosen to so holy a thing, let the archbishop examine, and his cleanness; and in no wise be chosen any one, or to so holy

[a] ⁊ aceneð superscribed in *Dom.* A viii. *i.e. regenerate.* [b] From *Dom.* A viii. abs. Gibs.

þonne þýnge cýran. arece re ancb'[a]. ȝ hir clænneſſe. ȝ an ane piran ne puniȝe ȝecoren nan. na to rpa ȝeþonan þingan ȝehalȝod. butan þer ancb' næde:· Cýnȝar rceolan rettan eorlar. ȝ ealdermen. rciniȝeuan. ȝ domerȝmenn. ȝ ancb'. rceal Godes ȝelaþunge pirrian ȝ næðan. ȝ birrcopar ȝ abbodar ȝ abbedeſſan. ȝ preortar ȝ diaconar ceoran ȝ rettan. ȝ halȝian and ȝetrýman mid ȝodan mý-nezunga ȝ ronebýrene. þe læſte þe æni of Godes heonde dpelie ȝ lorie ——]

a thing consecrated, without the archbishop's counsel. Kings shall appoint earls, and aldermen, sheriffs, and judges; but the archbishop shall consult and provide for God's flock; bishops, and abbots, and abbesses, and priests, and deacons, he shall choose and appoint; and also sanctify and confirm with good precepts and example, lest that any of God's flock go astray and perish ——"

DCXCV. DCXCVI.

[b]An. DCXCVII. Ðer Suðan-hýmbre offlogon Oſtrýðe[c]. Æþelredes cpen[d]. Ecȝfriðes rpurter[e]:·

A.D. 697. This year[1] the South-umbrians[2] slew Ostritha, the queen of Ethelred, the sister of Everth.

DCXCVIII.

[f]An. DCXCIX. Ðer Pýhtar rlogon Berht ealdorman:·

A.D. 699. This year the Picts slew alderman Burt[3].

DCC. DCCI.

[g]An. DCCII. Ðer Kenred ren to Suð-hýmbra rice:·

A.D. 702. This year Kenred assumed the government of the Southumbrians[2].

An. DCCIII. Ðer Hedde[h] birrop rorðferde[i]. ȝ he heolð þone birropdom xxvii.[k] pintер[l] on Pintan-ceaſtre:·

A.D. 703. This year[4] died bishop Hedda, having held the see of Winchester twenty-seven winters.

An. DCCIV. Ðer Æþelred Pendinȝ. Merena[m] cýninȝ. onſenȝ munuc-hade. ȝ ſ rice heolð xxix. pintra. þa ren Cenred to:·

A.D. 704. This year Ethelred, the son of Penda, king of Mercia, entered into a monastic life, having reigned 29 winters[5]; and Cenred succeeded to the government.

---

[a] There appears to be no chasm or defect here in the original MS. *Dom.* A viii. though Gibson has so printed the clause. The defect is rather at the end, after lorie, where the compiler of the Norman interpolation seems to have inserted much more of the *speech* of Wihtred, but afterwards obliterated it. [b] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [c] Oſtrede, *Cot.* [d] cpene, *Cot.* [e] rpýrter, *Cot.* [f] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] From *Laud. Cot.* [h] Dæde, *Laud.* Dædde, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] rorſerde, *Cant.* [k] xxxvii. *Cant. C.T.* B i. *Vid. an.* 676. [l] pintra, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [m] Mýrcena, *Cot.* Mircna, *Cant.* Mýrcna, *C.T.* B i. almost invariably. *Rex Mercæ*, H. Hunt.

[1] *An.* 696. M.West.

[2] "*Mercii, qui dicuntur Suthumbri, id est, illa pars Merciorum, quæ est à parte boreali Trent fluminis.*"—M.West.

[3] Brihtricum, M.West.

[4] *An.* 704. M.West.

[5] xxx. M.West. "xxix. *et sepultus est apud Bardenie fæliciter.*"—H. Hunt.

An. DCCV. Dep Ealdpeɒ[a]. Noɲ-ðan-hýmbɲa cýning. poɲðpepde [b]on xix. kl. Ianp. on Dɲiffelda". [c]ȝ Seaxulf bipceop". [d]Ða penȝ Oɲɲed hip punu to pice":

A.D. 705. This year died Ealdferth[1], king of the Northumbrians, on the nineteenth day before the calends of January, at Driffield; and was succeeded by his son Osred. Bishop Saxulf also died the same year.

DCCVI.—DCCVIII.

An. DCCIX. Dep Aldhelm[e] bipcop poɲðpepde. pe[f] pæp be Pepcan-puda[g] bipceop. [h]And pæp" todæled on popepeapdum[i] Danihelep[k] dagum on[l] tpa bipcoppcipa Pepc-Seaxna[m] lond[n]". ȝ æp hit pæp an. opep heolo[o] Daniel. opep heold Aldhelm[p] bipcop[b]". Æptep Aldhelme[c] penȝ Foɲðhepe[q] to. And Ceolped king[r] penȝ to Mýpcna pice. And Cenped pop to Rome. ȝ Offa mid him. [b]ȝ Cenped pæp þæp oð hip lifep ende". [s]And þi[t] ilcan ȝeape Pilfeɲð[u] bipcop poɲðpepde on Undalum. ȝ hip lic man lædde to Ripum. De pæp bipcop. þone Ecgfeɲð[x] cining æp bedpaf to Rome":

A.D. 709. This year died Aldhelm, who was bishop by Westwood. The land of the West-Saxons was divided into two bishoprics in the first days of bishop Daniel; who held one whilst Aldhelm held the other. Before this it was only one. Forthere[s] succeeded to Aldhelm; and Ceolred succeeded to the kingdom of Mercia. And Cenred went to Rome; and Offa with him. And Cenred was there to the end of his life. The same year died bishop Wilferth, at Oundle, but his body was carried to Ripon. He was the bishop whom king Everth compelled to go to Rome[3].

An. DCCX. [y]Dep Acca. Pilfeɲðep pheopt. penȝ to þam bipcopdome þe he æp heold". And hep[y] Beophtfɲýð[z] caldopman[a] feaht pið Peohtap[b] [c]betpix Dæfe ȝ Cæfe". And Ine ȝ Nunna[d] [e]hip mæȝ[f]" ȝefuhton pið Gepente.

A.D. 710. This year[4] Acca[5], priest of Wilferth, succeeded to the bishopric that Wilferth ere held; and alderman Bertfrith fought with the Picts between Heugh and Carau. Ina also, and Nun his relative, fought with Grant,

---

[a] Alðfɲið, *Laud.* Alfɲið, *Cot.* [b] From *Laud.* [c] Abs. *Laud. Cot.* [d] From *Laud.* ȝ Oɲɲed hip punu penȝ to pice. *Cot.* [e] Aldelm, *Laud.* Ealdhelm, *C.T.* B i. [f] peo, *Laud.* [g] Pepcan pele-puda, *Cant. Vid.* Ethelw. [h] Ꝥ pcaɲð, *Cant.* [i] poɲepýɲdum, *Cot.* [k] Danieleȝ, *Cot. C.T.* B i. [l] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. [m] -Sexana- *Cot.* Pepfexna land, *C.T.* B i. [n] landeȝ, *Laud.* [o] healð, *Cot.* [p] Aldelm, *Laud. Cot.* [q] Foɲhepe, *Laud. Cot.* [r] From *Cant.* [s] From *Laud. Cot.* [t] þam, *Cot.* [u] Pilfɲið, *Cot.* [x] Ecgfɲið, *Cot.* [y] þam ýlcan ȝeape, *Laud.* [z] Bɲýhtfɲið, *Cant.* Beoɲtfɲið, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [a] ealdeɲ- *Cant.* [b] Pýhtaf, *Laud.* [c] From *Laud.* [d] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Nun, *edd.* [e] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] mæi, *Laud.* N.S.

[1] So Ethelwerd. Alhfridus, Flor. Aelfridus, M.West.

[2] Fordhere, Bed. Forthredus, M.West.

[3] *Vid. an.* 678.

[4] *An.* 711. M.West.

[5] Eatta, M.West.

[a]Þeala cyninge". [b]ȝ þam ilcan ȝeare man ofsloh Hygbald":.

DCCXI.—DCCXIII.

An. DCCXIV. Her forðferde Guðlac se[c] halga. [d]ȝ Pipinus cing":.

An. DCCXV. Her Ine and Ceolred fuhton[e] æt Wodnes-beorhe[f]:. [d]Her forðferde Dagobert se cing":.

An. DCCXVI. Her Osred. Norðanhymbra cyninge[g]. wearð ofslægen [h]be suban gemære". se hæfde XI.[i] winter rice[k] æfter Ealdferðe. Ða feng Cenred to rice. ȝ heold II. gear. [l]Ða Osric. ȝ heold XI. gear". And eac[b] on þam ilcan[m] geare Ceolred[n]. Myrcna cyninge[o]. forðferde. ȝ his lic lið[p] on Licet-felda[q]. ȝ Æþelred Pendinges on Beardan-igge[r]. And[s] þa feng Æþelbald[t] to rice on Mercum[u]. ȝ heold XLI. winter[x]. Se[y] Æþelbald wæs Alwoing. Alwo Eawing. Eawa Wybbing[z]. þæs cyn is beforan awriten[m]. [a]And

king of the Welsh[1]; and the same year Hibbald was slain[2].

A.D. 714. This year[3] died Guthlac the holy, and king Pepin[4].

A.D. 715. This year[5] Ina and Ceolred fought at Wanborough[6]; and king Dagobert departed this life.

A.D. 716. This year[7] Osred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain near the southern borders. He reigned eleven winters after Ealdferth. Cenred then succeeded to the government, and held it two years; then Osric, who held it eleven years. This same year[8] died Ceolred, king of the Mercians. His body lies at Lichfield; but that of Ethelred, the son of Penda, at Bardney. Ethelbald then succeeded to the kingdom of Mercia, and held it one and forty winters. Ethelbald was the son of Alwy, Alwy of Eawa, Eawa of Webba, whose genealogy is al-

---

[a] þam king, *Cant.* þam cinge, *C.T.* B i. [b] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [c] seo, *Laud.* N.S. [d] From *Cot.* [e] gefuhton, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] -beorg, *Laud.* Wodder-beorge, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] cininga, *Laud.* cing, *Cant.* [h] From *Laud.* [i] IV. Whel. VII. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. *Vid. an.* 705. [k] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [l] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] Ceolpold, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] king, *Cant.* [p] þeraed, *Laud.* þeraet, *C.T.* B i. þeraed, *C.T.* B iv. [q] Licced-felda, *Cant.* [r] So *C.T.* B i. Beardan-ege, *Laud.* Beardan-ege, *Cant.* [s] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] -bold, *Cot.* [u] Myrce, *Cot.* Myrcum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [x] pintra, *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [y] From *Cant.* abs. Geneal. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [z] So *Cant.* Wypping, *C.T.* B i. Wybing, Gibs. [a] ȝ Egberht se arcebiscop þes hiran to rihtum Eastron ȝ to rice. Petres scæte gesende. *Cot.* So nearly *Laud. C.T.* B iv.

[1] *An.* 708. M.West. But Ethelwerd and Florence agree with the Saxon Chronicle. In the following sentence we find the former historian so closely translating from the Saxon, that he has by mistake joined the preposition *þy* to gesence—"*contra Withgirēte,*" &c.

[2] ——"*cujus initio pugnæ dux Higebaldus peremptus est.*"—M.West.

[3] "3 *id. Aprilis.*"—Flor.

[4] *An.* 715. Flor.

[5] *An.* 716. M.West.

[6] Wothnesbeorhge, Ethelw. Wodnesdike, Malmsb. Wodnebirih, H. Hunt. Wodnesbeorh, Flor. Wodnesbirch, M.West. There is no reason, therefore, to transfer the scene of action to Woodbridge, as some have supposed from an erroneous reading. Much less are we to pay attention to the printed copy of Brompton, where we find *Bonebirih* for the *Wonebirih* of Huntington.

[7] *An.* 717. M.West.

[8] *An.* 719. M.West.

Ecbyrht[a] re arpeorðа[b] [c]per on Hií" þam ealonde þa munecaſ on ryht ge-cyrde. ꝥ [d]hi Eaſtron" on riht heol-don[e]. and þa [f]cyrclican rceaſe":

DCCXVII.

An. DCCXVIII. Her Ingild [g]forð-ferde. Ineſ broðor". ⁊ [h]hiora rreoſ-tur pæron" Cwenburh ⁊ Cuðburh. ⁊ rio[i] Cuðburh [k]ꝥ lyſt æt Pinburnan arærde". [l]⁊ hio pæſ" forgifen [m]Nor-þan-hymbra cyninge Ealdferðe". ⁊ hi[n] be him lifigendum[o] hiſ[p] gedældun:

DCCXIX. DCCXX.

An. DCCXXI. Her Daniel biſcop[q] ferde[r] to Rome. And þy ylcan geare Ine oferloh Cynepulf. [s]þone æþeling". [t]And her[u] forðferde re halga biſcop Iohꝑ. re pæſ biſcop XXXIII. geara. ⁊ VIII. monþaſ. ⁊ XIII. dagaſ". [x]⁊ hiſ lic neſtað in Beoferlic":

An. DCCXXII. Her Æþelburh cwen toweariſ[y] Tantun. þone[z] Ine ær tým-brede. And Ealdbryht precca[a] gewat on Subþrege[b]. ⁊ on Suð-Seaxe. [c]⁊ Ine gefeaht rið Suð-Seaxum[d]":

ready written[1]. The venerable Egbert about this time converted the monks of Iona to the right faith, in the regulation of Easter, and the ecclesiastical tonsure[2].

A.D. 718. This year died Ingild[3], the brother of Ina. Cwenburga and Cuthburga were their sisters. Cuthburga reared the monastery of Wimburn; and, though given in marriage to Ealdferth, king of Northumberland, they parted during their lives.

A.D. 721. This year bishop Daniel went to Rome; and the same year Ina slew Cynewulf, the etheling. This year also died the holy bishop John; who was bishop thirty-three years, and eight months, and thirteen days. His body now resteth at Beverley[4].

A.D. 722. This year queen Ethelburga destroyed Taunton, which Ina had formerly built; Ealdbert[5] wandered a wretched exile in Surrey and Sussex; and Ina fought with the South-Saxons.

---

[a] -bryht, *Cant.* [b] arþýrða, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* Bi. þæron in, Whel. [d] hie Eaſtran, *Cant.* [e] healdan, *Cant.* [f] So *C.T.* Bi. cýrclican, *Cant.* [g] Ineſ broðor. forðferde. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [h] heo rpuſtra þæron, *Laud.* heora rpirtor þæron, *Cant.* [i] þeo, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [k] arærde ꝥ lyſt æt Pinburnan. *Cant.* macian het ꝥ mynſter æt Pinburnan. *Cot.* [l] So *Laud.* pæſ. ⁊ hio. Whel. ⁊ heo pæſ. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [m] Norðýmbra. *Laud.* Ealdferðe. Norþan-hýmbra kinge. *Cant.* — cynge. *C.T.* Bi. [n] heo, *Laud.* hie, *Cant.* [o] So *Laud.* lifgendum, *Cant. C.T.* Biv. lifiendum, Gibs. *C.T.* Bi. [p] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* Bi. hie, *Cant.* [q] From *Cot.* [r] for, *Laud.* [s] From *Laud.* [t] From *Laud. Cot.* [u] Abs. *Cot.* [x] From *Laud. C.T.* Biv. [y] towæſp, *Laud.* [z] So *Laud.* þe, *Cant.* ⁊, Whel. *C.T.* Bi. for ꝥ. [a] præccea, *Cant.* [b] So *Laud.* Subrige, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. Subrie, Gibs. [c] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* Biv. [d] -Sexan, *Cant.* -Sexum, *C.T.* Bi.

[1] *Vid. an.* 626.

[2] *Vid.* Bede, *Hist. Eccles.* v. 23.

[3] Ingelsus, Flor. Ingilsus, M. West. but *C.T.* Bi. has Ingild.

[4] "*Sanctus Johannes, Eboracensis ecclesiæ episcopus, cum præ majore senectute minus episcopatui administrando sufficeret, ordinato pro se Wilfrido presbytero suo, secessit ad monasterium suum quod dicitur 'In silva Deirorum,' ibique vitam in conversatione Deo digna complens, cælestia nonis Maii conscendit.*"—Flor.

[5] Eadbertus, M. West.

DCCXXIII. DCCXXIV.

An. DCCXXV. Þeꝛ ꝓihtꝛeð Cantꝛaꝛa cýninʒ[a] ꝓoꝛðꝓeꝛðe. [b]on ix. kl. Mai. ꝛe ꝛixaðe xxxii.[c] ꝛintꝛa". [d]þæꝛ cýn ıꝛ beꝓoꝛan. [e]ʒ Eaðbeꝛht ꝓenʒ' [f]æꝓteꝛ him' [e]to Cent-ꝛice". And Ine ꝓeaht ꝓð Suð-Seaxan[g]. ʒ þæn oꝛꝛloh[h] Ealðbýꝛht [i]þone æþelinʒ. þe he æn utaꝛlemðe":

DCCXXVI.

An. DCCXXVII.[k] Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝓeꝛðe Tobiaꝛ. biꝛcop in[l] Roꝛe-ceꝛtꝛe[m]. [n]ʒ on hiꝛ ꝛtal Bꝛihtꝛold æncebiꝛcop ʒehalʒoðe Aldulꝛ to biꝛcope":

An. DCCXXVIII.[o] Þeꝛ Ine ꝛeꝛðe[p] to Rome. [q]and þæn hiꝛ ꝛeoꝛh ʒeꝛealðe". ʒ ꝛenʒ Æðelheaꝛð to Ꝛeꝛt-Seaxna ꝛice [r]hiꝛ mæi". ʒ heolð hit[f] xiv. ʒeaꝛ. [s]And þý ilcan ʒeaꝛe ʒeꝛuhtont[t] Æþelheaꝛð ʒ Oꝛꝛalð ꝛe æþelinʒ. [u]ʒ ꝛe Oꝛꝛalð" pæꝛ Æþelbalðinʒ. Æþelbalð Cýnebalðinʒ. Cýnebalð Cuðꝛininʒ. Cuðꝛine Ceaꝛlininʒ":

An. DCCXXIX. [x]Þeꝛ cometa ꝛe ꝛteoꝛꝛa hine oþiepðe[y]. ʒ ꝛðꝛ[z] Ecʒ-

A.D. 725. This year died Wihtred king of Kent, on the ninth day before the calends of May[1], after a reign of thirty-two winters[2]. His pedigree is above[3]; and he was succeeded by Eadbert. Ina this year also fought with the South-Saxons, and slew Ealdbert, the etheling, whom he had before driven into exile.

A.D. 727. This year[4] died Tobias, bishop of Rochester; and archbishop Bertwald consecrated Aldulf bishop in his stead.

A.D. 728. This year[5] Ina went to Rome, and there gave up the ghost. He was succeeded in the kingdom of Wessex by Ethelhard his relative, who held it fourteen years; but he fought this same year with Oswald the etheling. Oswald was the son of Ethelbald, Ethelbald of Cynebald, Cynebald of Cuthwin, Cuthwin of Ceawlin.

A.D. 729. This year appeared the comet-star, and St. Egbert died in Iona[6].

---

[a] cinʒ, *Cant.* [b] From *Laud. Cot.* [c] xxxiii. *Cot.* [d] Abs. *Laud.* to And Ine, &c. [e] From *Petrob.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] From *Cot.* [g] Seaxum, *Laud.* [h] oꝛꝛloʒe, *Cant.* [i] From *Laud.* [k] dccxxvi. *Cot.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] oꝛ, *Cot.* [m] Þnoue-ceaꝛtep, *Cot.* [n] ʒ Bꝛihtꝛold aꝛb' on hiꝛ loh ʒehalʒoðe Aldulꝛ to biꝛcope. *Cot.* [o] dccxxvi. *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝓeꝛðe Ine cinʒ. ʒ ꝛenʒ, &c. *Cot.* [p] ꝓoꝛ, *Cant. Laud. C.T.* B i. [q] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] From *Laud.* N.S. abs. *C.T.* B i. [s] Abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year. dccxxvi. *C.T.* B i. [t] -tan, *Cant.* [u] Se Oꝛꝛalð, *Cant.* ʒ Oꝛꝛalð, *C.T.* B i. [x] Þeꝛ atepoðen tpeʒen cometan. *Laud.* Þeꝛ atýꝛðan tpeʒen cometan, *Cot.* [y] oþeoꝛðe, *Cant.* oþýꝛðe, *C.T.* B i. [z] ꝛe halʒa, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. ꝛaint, *Cant.* ꝛ̄e, *C.T.* B i.

[1] "*Die kal. Maii.*"—Flor.

[2] "xxxiv. *semis annos.*"—Flor.

[3] *Vid. an.* 694.

[4] *An.* 726. Flor.

[5] *An.* 727. Ethelw. M. West. The establishment of the "English school" at Rome is attributed to Ina; a full account of which, and of the origin of *Romescot* or *Peter-pence* for the support of it, may be seen in Matthew of Westminster.

[6] "8 *kal. Maii, ipso die Paschæ.*"—Flor. "Pa̅ᵉ. Ecʒbeꝛct tꝛanꝛiit aþ X p̄i̅." —*Fragm. Chron. ap.* Wanley, p. 288. written only eight years after the death of Egbert. "Cometæ uiꝛæ añ añ viii."—*ibid.* which seems to confirm the reading noticed

bỳhtˢ ᵇin Ií″ forðferde:· Þer Oſpald ſeᶜ æþeling forðferde:· ᵈÞer ᵉpær oſſlegen Oſſric″. ſeᶠ pær xi. pinter Norðan-hýmbraᶜ cýning. andᵍ ſeng Ceolpulf to þamᶜ pice. and heold viii. gear. ʰ⁊ ſe Ceolpulf pær Cuþaing[i]. Cuþa Cuðpining. Cuðpine Leodpalding. Leodpald Ecgpalding. Ecgpald Ealdhelming. Ealdhelm ᵏOcging. Ocga″ Iding. Ida Eopping. And Beorhtpaldˡ ærcebiſceop geforᵐ ⁿon iduſ Iañ. ſe pær biſcop xxxvii. pintre. ⁊ vi. monðaſ. ⁊ xiv. dagaſ″. °⁊ þý ilcan geare″. ᵖTatpine pær gehalgod to ærcebiſceope″. ſeᶠ ᵠpær ær in Mercum preoſt. in Bricdune″. ʳÞine halgodanˢ Daniel Pæntanᵗ biſcop″. ᵘ⁊ Ingpald Lunden biſcop″. ⁊ Aldpine Licetfeldaˣ biſcop. ⁊ Aldulf Roſeſ-ceaſtreʸ biſcop. die x. Iunii menſiſ″. ᶻÞe hæfde þ arb'-pice iii. gear″:·

DCCXXX.—DCCXXXII.

This year also died the etheling Oswald; and Osric was slain[1], who was eleven winters king of Northumberland; to which kingdom Ceolwulf succeeded, and held it eight years. The said Ceolwulf was the son of Cutha, Cutha of Cuthwin, Cuthwin of Leodwald, Leodwald of Egwald, Egwald of Ealdhelm, Ealdhelm of Occa, Occa of Ida, Ida of Eoppa[2]. Archbishop Bertwald died 731
this year on the ides of January[3]. He was bishop thirty-seven winters, and six months, and fourteen days. The same year Tatwine[4], who was before a priest at Bredon in Mercia[5], was consecrated archbishop, by Daniel bishop of Winchester, Ingwald[6] bishop of London, Aldwin[7] bishop of Lichfield, and Aldulf bishop of Rochester, on the tenth day of June. He enjoyed the archbishopric about three years.

An. DCCXXXIII. Þer Æðelbald geeode Sumurtunᵃ. ᵇand ſunne aþýſ-

A.D. 733. This year[8] Ethelbald took Somerton; the sun was eclipsed[9];

ˢ -bſihc, *Laud. C.T.* B i. -berhc, *Cot.* ᵇ From *Laud.* of íí, *Cot.* ᶜ Abs. *Laud.* ᵈ So *Laud.* ⁊ Oſſric cing eal-ſpa. *Cot. Vid. an.* 716. ᵉ pær Oſſric oſſlegen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. *an.* 731. ᶠ ſeo, *Laud.* ᵍ þa, *Laud.* ʰ Abs. Geneal. *Laud.* ⁱ Cuþing, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵏ Ocing. Occa. *C.T.* B i. Oging. Ogga. *Cant.* ˡ Bſihtpold, *Laud.* Bſihtpald, *Cot. C.T.* B i. Býhtpald, *Cant.* ᵐ forðferde, *Laud. Cot.* ⁿ From *Laud. Cot.* ° her, *Cot.* ᵖ man gehalgode Tatpine to ærcebiſcop. *Laud.* man gehalgede Tætpine to arcebiſcop. *Cot.* pær Tatpine gehalgod to arcebiſceop. *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵠ From *Laud.* ʳ From *Laud. Cot.* to Þe hæfde *&c.* ˢ -gedon, *Cot.* ᵗ Þentan-ceſtre, *Cot.* ᵘ Abs. *Cot.* ˣ Licefeld, *Cot.* ʸ Þrou-ciſt'. *Cot.* ᶻ From *Cot.* ª So Whel. Ethelw. and a MS. called the *Merton Chronicle*, cited by Lambard. Sumertun, *Cant. Cot.* Sumortun, *C.T.* B i. ᵇ ⁊ pearð eall þare ſunnan thendel ælce ſpeare ſcýld. *Cot.*

above—"tpegen cometan." So Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon, and others; on whose authority, perhaps, *two* comets have found their way into the chronological tables. We have nevertheless retained the established reading. *Vid.* Ethelw.

[1] So Flor. *An.* 730. M.West. *Vid. an.* 716. "*Idibus Maii.*"—Bed. [2] *Vid. an.* 547. [3] "5 *id. Januar.*"—Flor. Bed. "5 *id. Junii.*"—Thorn. [4] Tadwinus, Flor. M.West. [5] Briudun, Bed. [6] Ingoldus, M.West. [7] Alwinus, M.West. [8] *An.* 734. M.West. [9] "18 *kal. Septembris, circa horam diei tertiam.*"—Flor. "19 *kal. Septemby.*"—M.West.

ꝥꝛoꝺe[a]. [b]And Acca ꝑæꝛ aꝺꝛiꝛen oꝑ biꝛcopꝺome″:·

An. DCCXXXIV. Þeꝛ ꝑæꝛ ꝛe mona ꝛꝑilce he ꝑæꝛe miꝺ bloꝺe beȝoten. anꝺ [c]ꝑeꝛꝺe ꝑoꝛꝺ″ Tatꝛine æꝛceb'[d]. ⁊ eac Beꝺa. [e]anꝺ man ȝehalȝoꝺe Ecȝbꝛiht to biꝛcope″:·

[[d]An. DCCXXXV. Þeꝛ onꝑenȝ Ecȝbꝛiht biꝛcop pallium æt Rome:·]

An. DCCXXXVI. Þeꝛ Noþhelm æꝛceꝺbiꝛceop onꝑenȝ pallium ꝑꝛom[f] Romana biꝛceope[g]:·

An. DCCXXXVII. Þeꝛ Foꝛþheꝛe[h] biꝛcop[i]. anꝺ Fꝛiꝺoȝiꝺ[k] cpen. ꝑeꝛꝺon[l] to Rome. [b]And Ceolpulꝑ ciniȝ ꝑenȝ to [m]Peꝛꝛeꝛ ꝛcæꝛe″. [d]⁊ ꝛealꝺe hiꝛ ꝛice Ecꝺbeꝛhte hiꝛ ꝑeꝺeꝛan ꝛunu. ꝛe ꝛixaꝺe [n]xxxi. ꝓintex″. [b]And Æþelpolꝺ biꝛcop ⁊ Acca ꝓoꝛꝺꝑeꝛꝺon. ⁊ Cynepulꝑ [o]man ȝehalȝoꝺe' to biꝛcope″. [d]anꝺ þý ilcan ȝeaꝛe Æþelbolꝺ heꝛȝoꝺe Noꝛꝺ-hýmbꝛa lanꝺ″:·

An. DCCXXXVIII. Þeꝛ Ecꝺbꝛýht Ecaniȝ. Ecꝺa Leoꝺpalꝺiniȝ. ꝑenȝ to Noꝛþan-hýmbꝛa[p] ꝛice. ⁊ heolꝺ xxi. ꝓintex[q]. ⁊ hiꝛ bꝛoþoꝛ ꝑæꝛ Ecȝbýꝛht[r] Ecaniȝ. æꝛcebiꝛceop. anꝺ[s] hi[t] ꝛeꝛtaꝺ

and Acca was driven from his bishopric.

A.D. 734. This year was the moon as if covered with blood[1]; and archbishop Tatwine[2] and Bede[3] departed this life; and Egbert was consecrated bishop[4].

A.D. 735. This year bishop Egbert received the pall at Rome.

A.D. 736. This year archbishop Nothelm received the pall from the bishop of the Romans[5].

A.D. 737. This year bishop Forthere and queen Frithogitha went to Rome; and king Ceolwulf received the clerical tonsure, giving his kingdom to Edbert, his uncle's son; who reigned one and twenty winters. Bishop Ethelwold and Acca died this year, and Cynewulf was consecrated bishop. The same year also Ethelbald ravaged the land of the Northumbrians.

A.D. 738. This year[6] Eadbert[7], the son of Eata, the son of Leodwald, succeeded to the Northumbrian kingdom, and held it one and twenty winters. Archbishop Egbert, the son of Eata,

---

[a] So *C.T.* B i. aþeoꝛꝛoꝺe, *Cant.* [b] From *Laud. Cot.* [c] ꝛoꝛꝺꝑeꝛꝺe, *Laud. Cant.* ꝑeꝛꝺan ꝛoꝛꝺ, *C.T.* B i. [d] From *Laud.* [e] From *Laud. Cot.* ⁊ Ecꝺbeꝛht paꝛ ȝehalȝoꝺ to biꝛcop. *Cot.* [f] ꝓam, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. biꝛceop, Gibs. [h] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. *Vid. an.* 709. [i] biꝛceop, *Cant.* [k] Fꝛýþeȝiꝺ, *Laud.* Fꝛeoþoȝiꝺ, *Cant.* [l] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. ꝓoꝛan, *Cant.* ꝑeꝛꝺan, Gibs. [m] clepic-habe, *Cot.* [n] *l.* xxi. *Vid. an.* 738, 757. [o] paꝛ ȝehaꝺoꝺ, *Cot.* [p] Noꝛꝺ-hýmbꝛa, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [q] ꝓintꝛa, *Laud. Cant.* [r] -bꝛiht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] Abs. *Cant.* [t] heo, *Laud.*

[1] "2 *kal. Febr. circa galli cantum.*"—Flor. S. Dunelm. Literally, in the original, "as if *he* were covered with blood,"—the moon in the Saxon language being of the masculine gender, and the sun of the feminine; which is the case also in most of the oriental languages.

[2] Tadwinus, Flor. M.West. "3 *kal. Aug.*"—Flor. S. Dunelm.

[3] "8 *kal. Junii, circa horam decimam.*"—Flor.

[4] *An.* 725. S. Dunelm.

[5] Gregory III. [6] *An.* 739. M.West.

[7] Eadbyrht, Ethelw. Eadbertus, M.West.

bezen on Eoforpic-ceastre[a] on anum portice:·

DCCXXXIX.

An. DCCXL.[b] Her Æþelheard[c] cyning forðferde[d]. ⁊ þenn Cuþred [e]hir mæg" to West-Seaxna[f] rice. ⁊ heold xiv.[g] wintra[h]. ⁊ heardlice he[i] zeponn[k] wið[l] Æþelbald[m] Mýrcena[n] cyning. [o]And Noþelm arceb' forðferde". ⁊ Cuðbryhtp pæs to arcebisceope ze- halzod. ⁊ Dunq biscop to Hrofes-ceastre:· [e]Her forbarn Eoferwic":·

A.D. 740. This year[1] died king Ethelhard; and Cuthred, his relative, succeeded to the West-Saxon kingdom, which he held fourteen[2] winters, during which time he fought many hard battles with Ethelbald king of the Mercians. On the death of archbishop Nothelm[3] Cuthbert was consecrated archbishop[4], and Dunn bishop of Rochester[5]. This year York was on fire.

DCCXLI.

[rAn. DCCXLII. Her þas mycel sinoð zezaderod at Clouerhou. ⁊ þar þas Æþelbald Mýrcna cing. ⁊ Cuðberht arb'. ⁊ fela oðre wise menn:·]

A.D. 742. This year there was a large synod assembled at Cliff's-Hoo[6]; and there was Ethelbald king of Mercia, with archbishop Cuthbert, and many other wise men.

An. DCCXLIII. Her Æþelbald [e]Mýr- cena cyning". ⁊ Cuþred [e]West-Seaxna cining" fuhton[s] wið Wealas:·

A.D. 743. This year[7] Ethelbald, king of Mercia, and Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought with the Welsh.

An. DCCXLIV. Her Daniel zesæt on Wintan-ceastre. ⁊ Hunferð[t] þenn to bisceopdome. [e]And steorran for- ðan swyðe scotiende. And Wilferð seo iunza. se wæs biscop on Eoferwic. forðferde on iii. kl. Mai. se wæs xxx. wintra biscop:·]

A.D. 744. This year Daniel resigned the see of Winchester[8]; to which Hunferth was promoted. The stars went swiftly shooting[9]; and Wilferth the younger, who had been thirty winters bishop of York, died on the third day before the calends of May[10].

---

[a] Eneppic- *Cot.* Eoferpic- *Cant.* [b] So *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. DCCXLI. Gibs. from Whel. [c] -hard, *Laud. Cot.* [d] forferde, *Laud.* ferde ford, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *Laud.* [f] Sexna, *Cant.* [g] xvi. Gibs. xxvi. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] zear, *Laud.* [i] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] zepann, *Cant. C.T.* B i. pann, *Cot.* [l] So Whel. *Ben. C.T.* B i. abs. *Cott.* [m] Æþelbold, *Laud.* [n] From *Laud.* Mýrcna, *Cot.* [o] From *Cot.* [p] Eadberht, *Laud.* [q] Dunn, *Cant.* [r] From *Cot.* N.S. [s] fuhtan, *Cant.* [t] Un- *Laud.*

[1] *An.* 739. M. West.

[2] 15, M. West.

[3] *An.* 739. S. Dunelm. "16 *kal. Novembris.*"— Flor.

[4] *An.* 740. R. Dicet.

[5] *i. e.* after Aldulf. *An.* 741. Flor.

[6] *Vid. Evident. Eccl. Christ. Cant. inter X. Script.* p. 2209, 32. Spelm. *Concil.* i. 230.

[7] *An.* 744. M. West.

[8] *Vid.* Malmsb. *Gest. Pont.* ii.

[9] *An.* 747. M. West.

[10] *An.* 743. Flor. M. West.

An. DCCXLV. Þeȝ Daniel ꝑoꝛðꝼeꝛþe. þa pæꝛ xliii.[a] pintꝛa aȝan ꝛiððan he onꝼenȝ biꝛcopðome:·

A.D. 745. This year[1] died Daniel. Forty-three[2] winters had then elapsed since he received the episcopal function.

An. DCCXLVI. Þeȝ mon[b] ꝛloh Selred cýninȝ:·

A.D. 746. This year was king Selred slain.

DCCXLVII.

An. DCCXLVIII. Þeȝ pæꝛ oꝼꝛlezen Cýnꝛic. Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxna[c] æþelinȝ. and Eaðbꝛýht Cantꝛapa cýninȝ ꝑoꝛðꝼeꝛþe. [d]ȝ Æþelbýꝛht. Ꝑihtꝛeðeꝛ ꝛunu cinȝeꝛ. ꝼenȝ to þam ꝛice″:·

A.D. 748. This year[3] was slain Cynric, etheling of the West-Saxons[4]; Edbert, king of Kent, died; and Ethelbert, son of king Witred, succeeded to the kingdom[5].

DCCXLIX.

An. DCCL. Þeȝ Cuðꝛeð. [e]Ꝑæꝛt-Seaxna″ cýninȝ. ȝeꝼeahꝛ[f] ꝛiðˇ Æþelhun þone oꝼeꝛmeðan[g] ealðoꝛmon:·

A.D. 750. This year Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought with the proud chief Ethelhun.

DCCLI.

An. DCCLII. Þeȝ Cuþꝛeð. [e]Ꝑæꝛt-Seaxna cinin ȝ″. ȝeꝼeaht. þý tꝛelꝼtan[h] ȝeaꝛe[i] hiꝛ ꝛiceꝼ. æt Beoꝛȝ-ꝑoꝛða[k] ꝛiðˇ Æðelbalð. [e]Mýꝛcena cinȝ. and hine ȝeꝼlýmðe″:·

A.D. 752. This year, the twelfth of his reign, Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought at Burford[6] with Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, and put him to flight.

An. DCCLIII. Þeȝ Cuðꝛeð. [e]Ꝑæꝛt-Seaxna cýninȝ″. ꝼeaht ꝛiðˇ Ꝑealaꝛ:·

A.D. 753. This year Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought against the Welsh.

An. DCCLIV. Þeȝ Cuðꝛeð. [e]Ꝑæꝛt-Sæxna cinin ȝ″. ꝑoꝛðꝼeꝛþe. And Cýneheaꝛð [l]onꝼenȝ biꝛcopðome″. æꝛtep Þunꝼeꝛðe. on Ꝑintan-ceaꝛtꝛe. and

A.D. 754. This year[7] died Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons; and Sebright, his relative, succeeded to the kingdom, which he held one year[8]; Cyneard suc-

---

[a] xlvi. *Laud. Vid. an.* 703. [b] man, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] -Scxna, *Cant.* Ꝑeꝛꝛexna, *C.T.* B i. [d] From *Petrob.* abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] From *Laud.* [f] ꝼeaht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] eoꝛep-moðiȝan, *Laud.* [h] xxii. *Laud.* [i] ȝeꝛe, *C.T.* B i. [k] Beoꝛh- *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] ꝼenȝ to biꝛceoꝑðome. *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] *An.* 746. M.West.

[2] 44, M.West. *Vid. an.* 703.

[3] *An.* 749. M.West. dccxlvii. *C.T.* B i.

[4] The son of Cuthred, king of Wessex. *Vid.* M.West. *an.* 749.

[5] *Vid.* M.West. *an.* 749.

[6] Beorgforda, Ethelw. Beorhtforda, Flor. Hereford and Bereford, H.Hunt. Beorford, M.West. This battle of Burford has been considerably amplified by Henry of Huntingdon, and after him by Matthew of Westminster. The former, among other absurdities, talks of *Amazonian* battle-axes. They both mention the banner of the *golden dragon*, &c.

[7] dcclvi. M.West. transposing the Roman numerals.

[8] *An.* 750. R. Dicet.

Cantpapabuph[a] ꝑopbapn þý ȝeape[b]. And Sigebpihtc [[d]hip mæȝ"] ꝑenȝ to Pepꝛt-Seaxna pice. ⁊ heold an ȝeap:·

An. DCCLV. [c]Þep Cýnepulf benam Sigebpýhtc[f] [d]hip mæȝe" hip picep[g]. and Pepꝛt-Seaxna[h] piotan[i]. ꝑop unpýhtum dædum. [k]butan Hamtun-ꝛcýpe". and he hæfde þa oð he ofꝛloh þone ealdop-man[l] þe him lenȝepꝛt[m] mid[n] punode. And hine þa Cýnepulf on Andpeð a-dpæfde. ⁊ he þæp punode. oð[o] þ hine an ꝛpan ofꝛtanȝ æt Pnýfetep-flodan[p]. ⁊ he[q] pnæc þone ealdopman Cumbpan. And ꝛe[r] Cýnepulf opt mid[s] miclum ȝe-feohtum feaht pið Bpit-pealum[t]. And ymb xxxi.[u] pintep[x] þæp þe[y] he pice hæfde. he polde adpæfan ænne æþel-ing ꝛe pæf Cýneheapd haten[z]. ⁊[a] [b]ꝛe Cýneheapd" pæf þæf Sýgebpýhtef bpo-ðup. And þa ȝeacfode[c] he þone cining[d] lýttle[e] fepede[f] on pic-cýððe[g] on Me-

ceeded Humferth in the see of Winchester; and Canterbury was this year on fire.

A.D. 755. This year Cynewulf, with the consent of the West-Saxon council, deprived Sebright, his relative, for unrighteous deeds, of his kingdom, except Hampshire; which he retained, until he slew the alderman who remained the longest with him[1]. Then Cynewulf drove him to the forest of Andred, where he remained, until a swain stabbed him at Privett[2], and revenged the alderman, Cumbra. The same Cynewulf fought many hard battles with the Welsh; and, about one and thirty winters after he had the kingdom, he was desirous of expelling a prince called Cyneard[3], who was the brother of Sebright. But he having understood that the king was gone, thinly attended, on a visit to a lady at Merton[4],

---

[a] -býpiȝ, *Laud.* [b] ȝepe, *C.T.* B i. [c] Sigbpihc, *Laud.* [d] From *Laud.* [e] Þep Cýnepulf benam Sibephte cinge hip pice. ⁊ Sibephtef bpoðep. Cýneheapd ȝehaten. ofꝛloh on Mepantune Cýne-pulf. ⁊ he pixode xxxi. ȝeap. And þaf ylcan ȝeapef man ofꝛloh Æþelbald. Mýpcena cing. on Dpeopan-dune. ⁊ Offa ȝefenȝ Mýpcena pice [ȝefýmdon.] *Cot.* [f] Sigebpihte, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] pice, *Laud.* [h] -Sexna, *Cant.* Pefꝛexna, *C.T.* B i. as usual. [i] pican, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] bucan Hamton-ꝛcipe, *Cant.* [l] ealdep- *Cant.* [m] lenȝf, *Laud.* for lenȝ'fc. lænȝfc, *C.T.* B i. [n] From *C.T.* B i. punude, *ibid.* [o] Abs. *Cant.* [p] So *C.T.* B i. *Ben.* Pnifeæf- *Cant.* for Pnifetæf- Pnuutef- Gibs. from Whel. *sc.* Pniutef- Pnýfcef- *C.T.* B iv. [q] ꝛe ꝛpan, *Laud.* ꝛe, *Cant.* [r] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] -pealaf, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [u] xvi. *Laud.* xxi. *C.T.* B iv. *Vid. an.* 784. [x] pintpa, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [y] tc, Whel. [z] ȝehaten, *Laud.* [a] Abs. *Laud.* [b] Abs. *Cant.* ⁊ he pæf, *C.T.* B i. [c] ȝeahfode, *Cant. C.T.* B i. acfode, *Laud.* [d] cýninc, Whel. [e] lýt, *Laud.* [f] peofode, *Cant.* pefode, *C.T.* B i. [g] cýððan, *Laud.*

[1] *i. e.* Cumbra; as stated in the sequel.

[2] "*In cognominato loco Pryfetesflodan.*"—Ethelw. He adds: "*et ultus est sanguinem ducis Cumbran.*" The succeeding historians have departed more from the Saxon original.

[3] "*Habens illum suspectum, ne aspiraret ad regnum, vel denique necem fratris sui in ipsum vindicaret.*"—M. West.

[4] Merantune, Ethelw. *an.* 755. Meretun, Flor. *an.* 784. "*In villa quæ Meritona dicitur.*"—M. West. *an.* 786. The minuteness of this narrative, combined with the simplicity of it, proves that it was written at no great distance of time from the event: It is the first that occurs of any length in the older MSS. of the Saxon Chronicle.

ꝑantune. ⁊[a] he hine þæꝛ ınne[a] beꝛað. ⁊ [b]þone buꝛh″ utan[c] be-eode[d]. æꝛ hine þa[e] men onꝛundon[f] þe mið þam cyninge pæꝛun. [g]And þa ongeat ꝛe cyning ꝓ. ⁊ he[g] on þa duꝛu ut-eode[h]. ⁊ þa unheanlice hine peꝛede[i] oð he on þone æþeling locude[k]. ⁊ þa [l]utꝛæꝛde on hine″. ⁊ hine miclum[m] gepundade. And hi[n] ealle þa on þone cyning [o]pæꝛun ꝛeohtende″. oð[s] þæt hý[p] hine opꝛlegenne[q] hæꝛdon[r]. [s]And þa on þæꝛ piꝛeꝛ gebæꝛum[t] onꝛundan þæꝛ cyningeꝛ[u] þegnaꝛ þa unꝛtylneꝛꝛe[x]. ⁊ þa þideꝛ uꝛnon″ ꝛꝛa hpelc[y] ꝛꝛa þonne geaꝛo pæꝛ[z]. And ꝓaðoꝛt[a] heoꝛa[b] þa ꝛe[c] æþeling gehpelcum[d] [e]ꝛeoh ⁊ ꝛeoꝛh gebeað[f]″. ⁊ hioꝛa[g] [h]nænig hit geþingian nolde″. ac hi[i] [a]on hine″ ꝛýmle ꝛeohtende pæꝛon. oð ꝓ[a] [k]hi ealle lægon[l] butan anum Bꝛýttiꝛcum[m] giꝛle. ⁊ ꝛe ꝛꝛiðe[n] gepundad pæꝛ. Ða on moꝛgene[o] gehýꝛdun[p] ꝓ þæꝛ cyninges þegnaꝛ [q]þe him beæꝛtan[r] pæꝛan″. ꝓ ꝛe cyning [s]opꝛlegen pæꝛ″. þa ꝓýdon hý[t] þýdeꝛ. ⁊ hiꝛ ealdoꝛman Oꝛꝛic. ⁊ Ꝓigꝛeꝛð[u] hiꝛ þegn[x]. [y]⁊ þa men þe he be-

rode after him, and beset him therein; surrounding the town without, ere the attendants of the king were aware of him. When the king found this, he went out of doors, and defended himself with courage; till, having looked on the etheling, he rushed out upon him, and wounded him severely. Then were they all fighting against the king, until they had slain him. As soon as the king's thanes in the lady's bower heard the tumult, they ran to the spot, whoever was then ready. The etheling immediately offered them life and rewards; which none of them would accept, but continued fighting together against him, till they all lay dead, except one British hostage, and he was severely wounded. When the king's thanes that were behind heard in the morning that the king was slain, they rode to the spot, Osric his alderman, and Wiverth his thane, and the men that he had left behind; and they met the etheling at the town, where the king lay

---

[a] From *Cant.* [b] þa buꝛh, *Cant. C.T.* B i. buꝛ, *Edd.* [c] utan, *Laud.* [d] be-eodon, *Laud.* --dan, *C.T.* B i. ymb-eodan, *Cant.* [e] þe, *Laud.* [f] So *C.T.* B i. aꝛundon, *Laud.* onꝛundan, *Cant.* [g] Abs. *Cant.* [h] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] peꝛode, *Laud.* [k] locade, *Laud. Cant.* locode, *C.T.* B i. where the two next sentences are omitted. [l] ut on hine þæꝛde. *Cant.* [m] mycclum, *Laud.* [n] he, *Laud.* [o] ꝛeohtende pæꝛon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] hig, *Laud.* [q] opꝛlegen, *Laud.* [r] hæꝛdan, *Cant.* [s] þa onꝛundan ꝓ þæꝛ kinges geꝛeꝛan on þæꝛ piꝛeꝛ unꝛtilneꝛꝛe. ⁊ þideꝛ uꝛnan. *Cant.* [t] gebæꝛon, *Laud.* [u] cyningaꝛ, *Laud.* [x] unꝛtilneꝛꝛa, *Laud.* [y] hpilc, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [z] peaꝛð, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] From *Cant.* him þa, *C.T.* B i. [c] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] gehpilcan, *Laud.* æghpilcum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] ꝛeoꝛh ⁊ ꝛeoh beað. *Cant.* [f] bæð, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [g] heo, *Laud.* heoꝛa, *Cant.* hiꝛa, *C.T.* B i. [h] nænig þiczan nolðan, *Laud.* nan þæꝛ onꝛon polde, *Cant.* nænig þiczan nolde, *C.T.* B i. [i] So *C.T.* B i. hie, *Cant.* heo, Gibs. from *Laud.* [k] hig ealle opꝛlagene pæꝛon, *Laud.* [l] lagan, *Cant.* [m] Bꝛýttiꝛcan, *C.T.* B i. Bꝛýt-pýliꝛcum, *Laud.* [n] From *Petrob.* [o] moꝛgen, *Laud.* meꝛgen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] -don, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [q] þa bæꝛtan him pæꝛon, *Cant.* So nearly *C.T.* B i. [r] bæꝛton, *Laud.* [s] pæꝛ opꝛlegen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] Abs. *Laud.* [u] So *C.T.* B i. Ꝓiveꝛð, Gibs. *Cant.* [x] þegen, *Cant.* [y] ⁊ þa mon þe he æꝛ him bæꝛtan læꝛde. *Cant.* So nearly *C.T.* B i. and iv.

ærtan him læfde æfter. ⁊ þone æþeling on þæne byrig mettonᵃ. þæt fe cyning ofslegen læg. ⁊ hiᵇ þaᶜ þa gatuᵈ himᵉ to belocenef hæfdonᵍ. ⁊ hieʰ þa þæt to eodan. Andⁱ þa gebeadᵏ he himˡ heora agenemⁿ dom feor ⁊ londes. gif hyⁿ him þæs sices uðonᵒ. ⁊ himᵖ cyðdeᑫ þ hiora magasʳ him mid pæsunˢ. þa þe him ᵗfrom noldon″. Andⁱ þa cwedonᵘ hiˣ þ ʸheom nænig″ mæg leofra næne þonneᶻ heora hlafordᵃ. ⁊ þᵇ hy næfre hiss banan folgian noldan. And þa budon hy heora magumᵃ. þ hy himᵇ gefunde ᶜfrom eodon″. ᵈ⁊ hy cwædon″ þ þ ilce heora gefæderum geboden wære þe æfter mid þam cyninge[e] wæron. Ða cwædon hy ᶠþ hie þær hie sylfe ne amundonᵍ þe ma″ þe heoraʰ gefæran þe mid þam cyninge wæron ofslegene. ⁱAnd hy þa ymb þa gatuᵏ feohtende wæron oð[l] þᵐ hy ⁿþæs inne fulgon″ ⁊ þone æþeling ofslogon. ⁊ þa men þe °him mid″ wæron. ealle butan anum. þeᵖ wæs þæs ealdormonnes[q] godsunu. ⁊ he his feorh generede ⁊ þeah[i] he[l] wæs oft gewundod. And[r] se Cynewulf rixode[s] xxxi. wintra. ⁊ his lic lið[t] on Wintanceastre. ⁊ þæs æþelinges[u] æt Acsan-

slain. The gates, however, were locked against them, which they attempted to force; but he promised them their own choice of money and land, if they would grant him the kingdom; reminding them, that their relatives were already with him, who would never desert him. To which they answered, that no relative could be dearer to them than their lord, and that they would never follow his murderer. Then they besought their relatives to depart from him, safe and sound. They replied, that the same request was made to their comrades that were formerly with the king; "And we are as regardless of the result," they rejoined, "as our comrades who with the king were slain." Then they continued fighting at the gates, till they rushed in, and slew the etheling and all the men that were with him; except one, who was the godson of the alderman, and whose life he spared, though he was often wounded. This same Cynewulf reigned one and thirty winters. His body lies at Winchester, and that of the etheling at Axminster. Their paternal pedigree goeth in a di-

---

ª gemettun, *Laud.* ᵇ So *C.T.* B i. hie, *Cant.* ᶜ From *Cant.* ᵈ geatu, *Cant.* ᵉ heom, *Laud.* ᶠ belocen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵍ So *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. hæfdan, *Cant.* pæron, Gibs. from Whel. ʰ So *Cant.* ⁱ Abs. *Cant.* ᵏ bead, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. ˡ Abs. *Laud.* ᵐ agenne, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ⁿ heo, *Laud.* hie, *Cant.* ° geuþan, *Cant.* ᵖ heom, *Laud. Cant.* ᑫ cyþde, *Cant.* cyðdon, *C.T.* B i. ʳ So *Cant. C.T.* B i. maga, *Laud.* ˢ pæron, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵗ fram noldan, *Cant.* ᵘ cpædan, *Cant.* -don, *C.T.* B i. ˣ hie, *Cant.* hig, *Laud.* ʸ him nan, *Cant.* ᶻ þone, *Laud.* ᵃ magon, *Laud.* ᵇ So *Cant. C.T.* B i. heom, Gibs. from *Laud.* ᶜ fram eodan, *Cant.* ᵈ þa cwædon hie, *Cant.* ᵉ cing, *Cant.* cinge, *C.T.* B i. ᶠ From *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵍ gemundon, *Laud.* ʰ eorne, Whel. *C.T.* B i. ⁱ Abs. *Laud.* ᵏ geatu, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. ˡ Abs. *Cant.* ᵐ Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. ⁿ So *C.T.* B i. and iv. -purdon, *Cant.* Ine fulgon, Whel. ° mid him, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵖ þ, *Cant.* ᑫ duxef, *C.T.* B i. ʳ Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. ˢ rixade, *Laud.* rixode, *C.T.* B i. geara for rintra, *ibid.* ᵗ lig, *Laud.* ᵘ -gas, *Laud.* incorrectly, as usual, from a neglect of the terminations and inflexions.

mynſterꝑ[a]. ⁊ heoꝑa ꝓihꝺ-ꝓæðeꝑen-cyn[b] ȝæð to Ceꝑðice. And þy ilcan ȝeaꝑe man oꝼꝼloh Æþelbalð. Myꝑcna[c] cyninȝ. on Seccan-ðune[d]. ⁊ hiꝼ lic liꝺ[e] on Þeoꝑan-ðune. ⁊ [f]he ꝓixaðe XLI. ꝑintꝑa. ⁊ þa[h] Beoꝑnꝑeð ꝼenȝ to ꝓice. ⁊ hiꝺ[g] lytle hꝑile heolð. ⁊ unȝeꝼealice. And þy[h] ilcan ȝeaꝑe Oꝼꝼa cyninȝ[i] [f]ȝeꝼlymðe Beoꝑnꝑeð. ⁊[k] ꝼenȝ þa Oꝼꝼa to þam[k] ꝓice. ⁊ þ[l] heolð XXXIX. ꝑintꝑa. ⁊ hiꝼ ꝼunu Ecȝꝼeꝑð[m] heolð[n] XL.[o] ðaȝa. ⁊ an hunð ðaȝa:· [p]Se Oꝼꝼa pæꝼ[k] Ðincꝼeꝑþinȝ[q]. Ðincꝼeꝑð[r] Eanpulꝼinȝ. Eanpulꝼ Oꝼmoðinȝ. Oꝼmoð Eapinȝ. Eapa Ꝑyðbinȝ. Ꝑyðba Cneoðinȝ. Cneoða Cynepalðinȝ. Cynepalð Cnebbinȝ. Cnebba Icelinȝ. Icel Eomæꝑinȝ. Eomæꝑ Anȝelþeopinȝ. Anȝelþeop Oꝼꝼinȝ. Oꝼꝼa Ꝑæꝑmunðinȝ. Ꝑæꝑmunð Ꝑyhtlæȝinȝ. Ꝑihtlæȝ Ꝑoðeninȝ:·

rect line to Cerdic.—The same year Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, was slain at Seckington[1]; and his body lies at Repton. He reigned one and forty years; and Bernred then succeeded to the kingdom, which he held but a little while, and unprosperously; for king Offa the same year put him to flight, and assumed the government; which he held nine and thirty winters. His son Everth held it a hundred and forty days. Offa was the son of Thingferth, Thingferth of Enwulf, Enwulf of Osmod, Osmod of Eawa, Eawa of Webba, Webba of Creoda, Creoda of Cenwald, Cenwald of Cnebba, Cnebba of Icel, Icel of Eomer, Eomer of Angelthew, Angelthew of Offa, Offa of Wermund, Wermund of Witley, Witley of Woden.

DCCLVI.

[s]An. DCCLVII. Ðeꝑ Eaðbeꝑht. Noꝑð-hymbꝑa cyninȝ. ꝼenȝ to ꝼcæꝑe. ⁊ Oꝼꝼulꝼ hiꝼ ꝼunu ꝼenȝ to þam[t] ꝓice. ⁊ ꝓixaðe an ȝeaꝑ. ⁊ hine oꝼꝼlozon hiꝼ hiꝑan on [u]IX. kl. Auȝuꝼti[v]:·

A.D. 757. This year[2] Eadbert, king of the Northumbrians, received the tonsure, and his son Osulf the kingdom; which he held one year. Him his own domestics slew on the ninth day before the kalends of August.

An. DCCLVIII. [x]Ðeꝑ Cuðbꝑyht

A.D. 758. This year[3] died archbi-

---

[a] Æxanminꝑtꝑe, *Cant.* Axanmenꝑtꝑe, *C.T.* B i. [b] ꝼæðeꝑan- *Laud.* [c] Myꝑcene, *Laud.* [d] So *C.T.* B i. Secȝȝan- *Cant.* [e] ꝑeꝑtað, *Laud.* [f] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] þa, *Laud.* [i] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] From *Laud.* [l] From *Cant.* [m] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. Ecȝveꝑð, Gibs. [n] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] XLI. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [q] Ðincȝeꝑðinȝ, *Laud.* Ðinȝꝼeꝑþinȝ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] Ðinȝꝼeꝑð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. The rest of the genealogy abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. but supplied in the latter by Joscelin from *Cant.* [s] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. *Petrob.* [t] Abs. *Cot.* [u] VIII. kl. Aȝuꝑtuꝭ, *C.T.* B iv. [x] An. DCCLVII. *Cant.*

[1] Seccandune, Ethelw. Secandune, H. Hunt. Segeswalde, Flor. *Chron. de Burgo.* Sacchenda, M. West.

[2] *An.* 758. S. Dunelm.

[3] "7 *kal. Novembr.*"—Flor. Thorn. *An.* 760. M. West.

æncebiſcop ſonðſende". [a]ȝ he heold ꝥ ancebiſceop-ſtice xviii. ȝear":

An. DCCLIX. Ðer Bregorine pæſ to æncebiſcop ȝehadod[b] to ſče [c]Michaeleſ tíde". [d]ȝ healð hit ſeoſen ȝear". [d]And Moll Æðelpold ſenȝ to ſtice on Norð-hýmbrum. ȝ ſtixade vi. ſintna[e]. [f]ȝ hit ða ſonlet":

An. DCCLX. Ðer Æðelbríht Cantpara cýninȝ ſonðſende. [g]ſe pæſ Wihtredeſ cinȝeſ[h] ſunu". [f]ȝ Ceolpulf eac ſonðſende":

An. DCCLXI. [i]Ðer pæſ ſe micela pinteſ". [d]And Moll. [k]Norð-hýmbra cininȝ'. oſſloh Oſſine æt Æðineſclíſe[l]. [f]on octauo id. Auȝuſti":

[a]An. DCCLXII. Ðer ſonðſende Bregſtne ancebiſcop":

An. DCCLXIII.[m] Ðer Ianbríht[n] pæſ ȝehadod to æncebiſceope. on ðam[o] ſeoſenteȝan dæȝe[p] oſen midne[q] pinteſ. [r]And Friðepald biſcop [k]æt Witeanne" ſonðſende [k]on non. Mai". ſe pæſ ȝehalȝod on Ceaſtum. [k]on xviii. kl. Sept'. ðam vi. ſintna Ceolpulfeſ ſiceſ. ȝ he pæſ biſcop xxix. sintna". [s]Ða man ȝehalȝode Wihtſtne" [k]to biſhop Cuthbert. He held the archbiſhopric eighteen years.

A.D. 759. This year Bregowin was invested archbishop at Michaelmas, and continued four years. Mull Ethelwold this year[1] succeeded to the Northumbrian kingdom, held it six winters, and then resigned it.

A.D. 760. This year[2] died Ethelbert king of Kent, who was the son of king Wihtred, and also Ceolwulf[3].

A.D. 761. This year was the severe winter; and Mull, king of the Northumbrians, slew Oswin at Edwin's-Cliff, on the eighth day before the ides of August.

A.D. 762. This year[4] died archbishop Bregowin.

A.D. 763. This year[5] Eanbert[6] was invested archbishop, on the fortieth day over mid-winter; and Frithwald, bishop of Whitern, died on the nones of May. He was consecrated at York, on the eighteenth day before the calends of September, in the sixth year of the reign of Ceolwulf, and was bishop nine and twenty winters. Then was Petwin[7] con-

---

[a] From *Cot.* [b] ȝehalȝod, *Laud. Cot.* [c] -mæſſan, *Cot. Cant.* Mihaheleſ tíde, *C.T.* Bi. Michaheleſ-Whel. [d] From *Laud. Cot.* [e] ȝear, *Cot.* [f] From *Laud.* [g] From *Cot. Petrob.* [h] So *Cot.* cinȝ, Gibs. from Whel. [i] From *Petrob.* An. dcclxii. *C.T.* Bi. [k] Abs. *Cot.* [l] Eadpineſ-cliue. *Cot.* [m] dcclxii. *Laud. Cot.* [n] Ianbeſht, *Laud.* Eanbríht, *Cant.* Ead- *C.T.* Bi. but *an.* 785 Ean-. [o] So *Cot.* ðon, *Laud.* ðone, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. ðonne, Whel. [p] dæȝ, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [q] mide, *Laud.* [r] Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.* to the end of the year: abs. Whel. *C.T.* Bi. &c. [s] ȝ ſýððan ſent to Pihtſtne. ſe pay ȝehalȝod. &c. *Cot.*

[1] "*Nonis Augusti.*"—S. Dunelm.

[2] *An.* 762. M. West. Thorn.

[3] *Vid. an.* 731, 737.

[4] *An.* 765. S. Dunelm. "8 *kal. Sept.*"—Thorn. "9 *kal. Sept.*"—Flor.

[5] *An.* 765. S. Dunelm. *An.* 762. R. Dicet.

[6] *al.* Jeanbryhtus, Janberhtus, Lamberhtus, &c. *Vid. an.* 785. "*Ianbertus, sancti Augustini abbas,*" &c.—Flor. *Vid. an.* 762, 763, 764, 785.

[7] Pechtwinus, Flor.

ſcope" æt Æl̃ſet-éé[a]. [b]on xvi. kl. Auguſti. to Hpitepne":

secrated bishop of Whitern at Adlingfleet, on the sixteenth day before the calends of August.

An. DCCLXIV. Hep Ianbpýht[c] æncebiſceop onſenz pallium:

A.D. 764. This year archbishop Eanbert received the pall.

An. DCCLXV. [d]Hep ſenz Alhred to Nopð-hýmbra rice". [e]⁊ rixade eahta pintep":

A.D. 765. This year Alred succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians, and reigned eight winters.

[d]An. DCCLXVI. Hep ſopðſepde Ecgbeht æncebiſcop in Eopepric[f]. [b]on xiii. kl. Decemb'. ſe pæſ biſcop xxxvi. pintra". ⁊ Fripðebeht in Haguptaldeſ-éé[g]. [b]ſe pæſ biſcop xxxiv. pintra". And man zehalzode[h] Æðelbeht to Eopepric[f]. ⁊ Ealhmund to Haguptaldeſ-éé[g]:

A.D. 766. This year died archbishop Egbert at York, on the thirteenth[i] day before the calends of December, who was bishop thirty-six winters; and Frithbert at Hexham[2], who was bishop there thirty-four winters. Ethelbert[3] was consecrated to York, and Elmund to Hexham[4].

DCCLXVII.

An. DCCLXVIII. [l]Hep ſopðſepde Eadbeht [k]Eating cing". [l]on xiv. kl. Septembriſ":

A.D. 768. This year died king Eadbert, the son of Eata, on the fourteenth[5] day before the calends of September.

DCCLXIX.[m]—DCCLXXI.

An. DCCLXXII. Hep Mildred[n] biſcop ſopðſepde:

A.D. 772. This year[6] died bishop Mildred.

DCCLXXIII.

An. DCCLXXIV. [o]Hep Nopð-hým-bra ſopdriſon heora cining Alchred of Eoſepric on Eaſter-tid. ⁊ zenamon Æðelred. Molleſ ſunu. heom to hlaſorde. ⁊ ſe rixade iv. pintra. And"

A.D. 774. This year the Northumbrians banished their king Alred from York at Easter-tide; and chose Ethelred[7], the son of Mull, for their lord, who reigned four winters. This year

---

[a] After Ælſæt *Vel* Adelſæt, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] Ianbeht, *Laud.* Eanbriht, *Cant.* Ead- *C.T.* B i. but *an.* 785 Ean-. [d] From *Laud. Cot.* [e] From *Laud.* [f] Eueppic, *Cot.* [g] Daguptald- *Cot.* [h] halzode, *Cot.* [i] From *Petrob. C.T.* B iv. abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. The latter omits cing, because Eadberht had retired into a monastery. [l] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [m] *Initium regni Karoli regis.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [n] Milred, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [o] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Hep Æðelred. Molleſ ſunu. rixian azann on Nopð-hýmbran. *Cot.*

[1] xiv. Flor.
[2] "10 *kal. Junii.*"—S. Dunelm.
[3] Alberhtus, S. Dunelm. Eanbaldus, M.West.
[4] "8 *kal. Maii.*"—S. Dunelm.
[5] xiii. Flor. So *C.T.* B iv.
[6] "*Hwicciorum episcopus Milredus, cui Weremundus successit.*"—Flor. *an.* 775.
[7] Æthelbertum, Flor.

ðeȝ[a] oþiepeð[b] þeaþ Cþiſtef[c] mæl on heoþenum æftef ſunnan ſetlȝonȝe[d]. And [e]þý ȝeaſe" ȝefuhton[f] Mýſce ȝ Cantpaſe[g] æt Ottan-ſoſða[h]. ȝ pundeſlice[i] næðþan[k] pæſon ȝefeȝene[l] on Suð-Seaxna londe[m].

An. DCCLXXV. [n]Ðef Cýnepulf ȝ Offa ȝefuhton[o] ýmb Býnſintun[p]. and Offa nam[q] þone tun. [[r]On þaſ kinȝef dæi. Offa. pæf an abbot of Mefeſhamſtede. Beonne ȝehaten. Se ilca Beonne. þuſh ealle þa muneke-ſeð of þeſe minſtſe. þa let he Cuðbſiht ealdoſman x. bonde-land at Spinef-heaſde. mid læſſe. ȝ mid mæðe. ȝ mid eal ƿ þæſ to læi. and ſſa ƿ feo Cuðbſiht ȝeaf þone abbote l. punde þæſ-foſe. ȝ ilca ȝeaſ anef nihtef ſeofme. ouðef xxx. ſcýllinȝe peneȝa. ſſa eac ƿ eaſtef hif dæi ſcolde feo land onȝean into þa mýnſtſe. At þif ȝefitneſſe pæf feo kininȝ Offa. ȝ feo kininȝ Eȝfeſð. and ſeo æſceb' Ðýȝebefht. ȝ Ceolpulf biſcop. ȝ Inpona biſcop. ȝ Beonna abbot. ȝ ſeola oðſe biſcopef and abbotef. and ſeala oðſe ſice men. On þef ilca Offa

also appeared in the heavens a red crucifix, after sunset; the Mercians and the men of Kent fought at Otford; and wonderful serpents were seen in the land of the South-Saxons.

A.D. 775. This year[1] Cynewulf and Offa fought near Bensington, and Offa took possession of the town. In the days of this king, Offa, there was an abbot at Medhamsted, called Beonna[2]; who, with the consent of all the monks of the minster, let to farm, to alderman Cuthbert, ten copyhold lands at Swineshead, with leasow and with meadow, and with all the appurtenances; provided that the said Cuthbert gave the said abbot fifty pounds therefore, and each year entertainment for one night[3], or thirty shillings in money[4]; provided also, that after his decease the said lands should revert to the monastery. The king, Offa, and king Everth, and archbishop Hibbert, and bishop Ceolwulf, and bishop Inwona, and abbot Beonna, and many other bishops, and abbots, and rich men,

---

[a] An. DCCLXXIII. *Cant.* [b] oþeoþde, *Cant.* men ȝefeȝon, *Laud.* men ȝefeȝan, *Cot.* [c] Chriſtef, *Cant.* Cþiſtel, *C.T.* B i. for Cþiſtef. [d] -ȝanȝe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] on þan ýlcan ȝeaſe. *Cot.* [f] ſuhton, *Cot.* ȝefuhtan, *Cant.* -tun, *C.T.* B i. [g] -paſa, *Laud.* [h] Occan- *Cant.* [i] pundoſ- *Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [k] næðþan, *Laud. C.T.* B i. næðſa, *Cot.* genitive case. [l] ȝefeoȝene, *Laud.* ȝefaſene, *Cot. Cant.* -eſene, *C.T.* B i. [m] landc, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] An. DCCLXXVII. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [o] ȝefliton, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. ȝefuhtan, *Cant.* [p] Beneſingtun, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. Benſingtun, *Cant.* [q] ȝenam, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] An. DCCLXXVII. *Laud.* to the end of the year, N.S.: a manifest interpolation.

[1] *An.* 778. Flor. *An.* 779. M. West. *An.* 777. *Chron. de Mailros.*

[2] "*Sanctus Benna.*"—Hug. Cand. *Cœnobii Burgensis Historia, ap.* Sparke, p. 39. See also p. 13 of the same work.

[3] "*Firma unius noctis,*" &c.

[4] Peneȝa in the original, *i. e. of pence,* or *in pence*; because the silver penny, derived from the Roman *denarius,* was the standard coin in this country for more than a thousand years. It was also used as a weight, being the twentieth part of an ounce. But more of this hereafter.

ðæi pæꝛ an ealdoꝛman. Bꝛoꝛdan pæꝛ ꝛehaten. De ꝛeoꝛnde æt ꝛe kyninꝛ þ he ꝛcolde ꝛoꝛ hiꝛ luuen ꝛꝛeon hiꝛ ane mynꝛtꝛe. Pocinꝛaꝛ het. ꝛoꝛðí þet he hit polde ꝛiuen into Medeꝛhamꝛtede. ⁊ ꝛ̄e Peteꝛ. ⁊ þone abbote þe þa paꝛ. he paꝛ Puꝛa ꝛehaten. Seo Puꝛa pæꝛ æꝛteꝛ Beonna. ⁊ ꝛeo kininꝛ hine luuede ꝛꝛiðe. And ꝛeo kyninꝛ ꝛꝛeode þa þ mynꝛtꝛe Pocinꝛaꝛ. pið cininꝛ. ⁊ pið biꝛcop. ⁊ pið eoꝛl. ⁊ pið ealle men. ꝛꝛa þ nan man ne haꝛde þæꝛ nan onꝛtinꝛ buton ꝛ. Peteꝛ ⁊ þone abbot. Diꝛ pæꝛ don on þe cininꝛeꝛ tune. Fꝛeo-pic-buꝛꝛa hatte :-]

were witnesses to this. In the days of this same Offa was an alderman, of the name of Brorda[1], who requested the king for his sake to free his own monastery, called Woking, because he would give it to Medhamsted and St. Peter, and the abbot that then was, whose name was Pusa. Pusa succeeded Beonna; and the king loved him much. And the king freed the monastery of Woking, against king, against bishop, against earl, and against all men; so that no man should have any claim there, except St. Peter and the abbot. This was done at the king's town called Free-Richburn.

An. DCCLXXVI. [a]Deꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Pehtpine biꝛcop on xiii. kł. Octobꝛ'. ꝛe pæꝛ biꝛcop xiv. pintꝛa". [b]⁊ þý ilcan ꝛeaꝛe man ꝛehalꝛode Æþelbeꝛht to biꝛcope to Dꝛiteꝛne in Eoꝛeꝛpic". [c]on xvii. kł. Iulíí" :-

A.D. 776. This year[c] died bishop Petwin, on the thirteenth day before the calends of October, having been bishop fourteen winters. The same year Ethelbert was consecrated bishop of Whitern, at York, on the seventeenth day before the calends of July.

DCCLXXVII.

An. DCCLXXVIII. [a]Deꝛ Æþelbald ⁊ Deaꝛdbeꝛht oꝛꝛlozon iii. heah-ꝛeneꝛan. Ealdulꝛ Boꝛinꝛ æt Cynincꝛeꝛclipe. and Cynepulꝛ and Ecꝛan æt Dela-þýꝛnum on xi. kł. Apꝛ'." [d]And þa ꝛenꝛ Alꝛꝛpold[e] to ꝛice. [f]⁊ Æþelꝛed bedꝛaꝛ on lande'. ⁊ he ꝛixade x. pinteꝛ" :-

A.D. 778. This year Ethelbald and Herbert slew three high-sheriffs,—Eldulf, the son of Bosa, at Conisciiff; Cynewulf and Egga at Helathyrn,—on the eleventh day before the calends of April[3]. Then[4] Elwald, having banished Ethelred from his territory, seized on his kingdom, and reigned ten winters.

DCCLXXIX.[5]

---

[a] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [b] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. an. DCCLXXVII. Deꝛ paꝛ Æþelbýꝛht ꝛehalꝛod to biꝛcope to Dꝛiteꝛne on Eueꝛpic. *Cot.* [c] From *Laud.* [d] From *Laud. Cot.* [e] Alpold, *Cot.* [f] Abs. *Cot.* [5] *Karolus in Hispanias intravit. Karolus Saxoniam venit. Karolus Pampileniam urbem destruxit, atque Cæsar-Augustam: exercitum suum conjunxit, ac acceptis obsidibus, subjugatis Sarracenis, per Narbonam, Wasconiam, Franciam rediit.* Gibs. from *Laud.*

[1] *An.* 799. *Brorda, princeps Merciorum, qui et Hildegila dicebatur, obiit."—Chron. J. Abb. S. Petri de Burgo, ap.* Sparke, p. 10.

[3] *An.* 777. Flor. S. Dunelm.

[3] "3 *kal. Octobris.*"—S. Dunelm.

[4] *An.* 779. S. Dunelm.

An. DCCLXXX. [a]Þeꝛ Ealð-Seaxe[b] ꝛ Fꝛancan ꝛeꝛuhtan". [c]And Noꝛð-hýmbꝛa heah-ꝛeneꝛan ꝛoꝛbænndon Beoꝛn ealdoꝛman on Seletune. on IX. kl. Ianꝛ. And" Æþelbeꝛht[d] anceb' ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde [e]on Ceaꝛtꝛe". [f]ꝛ on þæꝛ ꝛtall Ealbald þæꝛ ꝛehalꝛod". ꝛ Cýnepulꝛ biꝛcop[e] ꝛeꝛæt in Lindiꝛꝛaꝛna-éé[g]. [h]Þeꝛ Alchmund biꝛcop in Hagustald-éé ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde. on VII. idus Septembꝛ'. ꝛ Tilbeꝛht man ꝛehalꝛode on hiꝛ ꝛteal on VI. non. Octobꝛ'. ꝛ Higbald man ꝛehalꝛode to biꝛcop æt Socca-býꝛig to Lindiꝛꝛaꝛna-éé". [i]ꝛ Alꝛold cing ꝛende to Rome æꝛteꝛ pallium to Ealdbeꝛhte ancebiꝛcoꝛe ꝛ behoue".

A.D. 780. This year a battle was fought between the Old-Saxons and the Franks; and the high-sheriffs of Northumbria committed to the flames alderman Bern at Silton, on the ninth day before the calends of January[1]. The same year[2] archbishop Ethelbert died at York, and Ealbald was consecrated in his stead; bishop Cynewulf[3] retired to Holy-island; Elmund, bishop of Hexham, died on the seventh day before the ides of September, and Tilbert was consecrated in his stead, on the sixth day before the nones of October; Hibbald was consecrated bishop of Holy-island at Sockbury; and king Elwald sent to Rome for a pall in behoof of archbishop Ealbald.

DCCLXXXI.

[k]An. DCCLXXXII. Þeꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Þeꝛburh. Ceolꝛeðeꝛ cꝛen. ꝛ Cýnepulꝛ biꝛcop in Lindiꝛꝛaꝛna-éé. And ꝛeonoð þæꝛ æt Aclea".

A.D. 782. This year[4] died Werburga, queen of Ceolred, and bishop Cynewulf, in Holy-island; and the same year there was a synod at Acley.

DCCLXXXIII.

An. DCCLXXXIV. Þeꝛ Cýneheaꝛd ofꝛloh Cýnepulꝛ cýning. ꝛ he þæꝛ peaꝛð ofꝛlegen. ꝛ LXXXIV. monna mid him. And þa onꝛeng Býhtꝛic [l]Weꝛt-Seaxna ꝛicef". ꝛ he ꝛicꝛode XVI. geaꝛ[m].

A.D. 784. This year[5] Cyneard slew king Cynewulf, and was slain himself, and eighty-four men with him. Then Bertric undertook the government of the West-Saxons, and reigned sixteen

---

[a] An. DCCLXXIX. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [b] Ealde- *Laud. Cant.* [c] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. an. DCCLXXIX. [d] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. an. DCCLXXIX. [e] Abs. *Cot.* [f] ꝛ Ealbald paꝛ ꝛehalꝛud on hiꝛ loh. *Cot.* [g] Lindiꝛꝛapana- *Cot.* [h] From *Laud. Cot.* Alcmund biꝛcop on Hagustald-éé ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde. ꝛ Tilbeꝛht paꝛ ꝛecoꝛen þaꝛ to. ꝛ Hibald to Lindiꝛꝛapan-éé. *Cot.* [i] And Æliꝛꝛold cýning ꝛende man æꝛteꝛ pallium to Rome. ꝛ Ealbald ðýde æpceb'. *Laud.* [k] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [l] Weꝛt-Seaxna cining to pice. *Laud.* [m] pinteꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] "*A.D.* 780. *Osbald et Ethelhearde* [*congregato exercitu*] *Bearn patricium Elfwaldi regis succenderunt in Seletune* 9 *kal. Januarii.*"—Hoveden.

[2] *An.* 781. Flor.

[3] Cýnebald, *edd.* and *mss.* incorrectly. *Vid. an.* 782. "*Cinewolphus episcopus Lindisfarensis* 41 *anno sui episcop' senio confectus vices suos Higebaldo delegavit, et* 3 *annos postea vixit.*"—*Annal. Tinemuth, ap.* Leland. *Collect.* i. 328. *Vid.* Flor. *an.* 779, 781.

[4] *An.* 781. Flor.

[5] *Vid. an.* 755.

ȝ hiꝛ hic hꝛð æt Ꝑeꝛham. and hiꝛ ꝓihtᵃ ꝓædeꝛen-cýnᵇ ȝæð to Ceꝛdice. [ᶜTo þýꝛan timan ꝓixode Ealhmund cinȝ innonᵈ Centˊˊ. ᵉÐeꝛ Ealhmund cinȝ ꝑaꝛ Egbeꝛhteꝛ ꝓædeꝛ. ȝ Egbeꝛht ꝑaꝛ Aðulꝑeꝛ ꝓædeꝛˊˊ:·]

An. DCCLXXXV. ᶠÐeꝛ ꝑoꝛðꝑeꝛde Botꝑine abbot on Ðꝛipum. Andˊˊ heꝛ ꝑæꝛ ȝeꝛlihtꝑullicᵍ ꝓinoð æt Cealc-hýðe. ȝ Ianbýꝛhtʰ æꝛcebiꝛceop ꝑonlet ꝓumneⁱ dæl oꝑᵏ hiꝛ biꝛceopdomeꝛ. ȝ ꝑꝛom Oꝑꝑan cýninȝe Ðiȝebꝛýhtˡ ꝑæꝛ ȝecoꝛen. ȝ Ecȝꝑeꝛð to cýninȝeᵐ ȝehalȝod. ⁿAnd °in þaꝛ tiðˊˊ ᵖꝓæꝛon æꝛend-ꝓacan ȝeꝛend ᵍoꝑ Romeˊˊ ꝑꝛam Adꝛianumʳ papan to Æniȝla-lande. to niꝛianneˢ þone ȝeleaꝑan ᵍ ȝ þa ꝓibbeˊˊ þeᵗ ꝑ̄ȝ Gꝛeȝoꝛiuꝛ uꝛ ꝑende ᵍ þuꝛh þone biꝛcop Auȝuꝛtinumˊˊ. ȝ hi man mið puꝛðꝛcipe undeꝛꝑenȝ:·

DCCLXXXVI.

An. DCCLXXXVII. Ðeꝛ nomᵘ Beoꝛhtꝛicˣ cýninȝ Oꝑꝑan ðohtoꝛ Eaðbuꝛhȝe. And on hiꝛ ðaȝumʸ cꝛomonᶻ æꝛeꝛt III. ꝛcipuᵃ Noꝛð-mannaᵇ ᶜoꝑ Ðeneðalandeˊˊ. And þa ꝛe ȝeꝛeꝛa þæꝛto ꝓað. ȝ hiᵈ polde ðꝛýꝑan to þæꝛ cýninȝeꝛ tune. þý þeᵉ he nýꝛte hꝛæt hi ꝓæꝛon. ȝ hine mon oꝑꝑlohᶠ þaᵍ. Ðat ꝓæꝛon þa æꝛeꝛtan ꝛcipu Deniꝛcna monna þe Anȝelcýnneꝛ lonð ȝeꝛohton:·

years. His body is deposited at Wareham;—and his pedigree goeth in a direct line to Cerdic. At this time reigned Elmund king in Kent, the father of Egbert; and Egbert was the father of Athulf.

A.D. 785. This year died Bothwin, abbot of Ripon, and a litigious synod was holden at Chalk-hythe[1]; archbishop Eanbert resigned some part of his bishopric, Hibbert was appointed bishop by king Offa, and Everth was consecrated king. In the mean time legates were sent from Rome to England by pope Adrian, to renew the blessings of faith and peace which St. Gregory sent us by the mission of bishop Augustine, and they were received with every mark of honour and respect.

A.D. 787. This year king Bertric took Edburga the daughter of Offa to wife. And in his days came first three ships of the Northmen from the land of robbers. The reve[2] then rode thereto, and would drive them to the king's town; for he knew not what they were; and there was he slain. These were the first ships of the Danish men that sought the land of the English nation.

---

[a] Abs. *Cant.* [b] ꝓædeꝛ- *Laud.* [c] From *Petrob. Cot.* abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] ou, *Cot.* [e] From *Cot.* [f] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] ȝeꝛliht ȝ ꝑullic, *C.T.* B i. [h] Eanbꝛiht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Lanbeꝛht, *Cot. Vid. an.* 763, 764. [i] ꝓum, *Cot.* [k] Gibs. from *Cot.* N.S. [l] Þýȝbýꝛht, *Cot.* [m] cinin̄ȝ, *Cant.* [n] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. to the end of the year. [o] on þiꝛ timan, *Cot.* [p] So *Cot. C.T.* B ix. [q] Abs. *Cot.* [r] Adꝛiane, *Cot.* [s] ȝeniꝛianne, *Cot.* [t] þa, *Cot.* [u] nam, *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [x] Bꝛeohtꝛic, *Laud.* Býꝛhtꝛic, *Cant.* Bꝛihtꝛic, *C.T.* B i. [y] ðaȝan, *Cot.* [z] coman, *Cant. Cot.* ꝯomon, *C.T.* B i. [a] ꝛcipa, *Cot. Cant.* [b] From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] From *Laud. Cot.* [d] he, *Laud.* hie, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *Cant.* [f] þæꝛ oꝑꝑloh, *Cant.* [g] From *Laud.*

[1] *Vid.* Spelman, *Concil.* i. 302. Wilkins, *Concil.* i. 145, 152. Flor. *an.* 785.

[2] Since called *sheriff*; *i. e.* the *reve*, or steward, of the shire. "*Exactor regis.*"—Ethelw.

An. DCCLXXXVIII. [a]Dep pæp ſynoð ȝeȝaðepoð on Noꝛð-hýmbꝛa landе æt Pincanhealе[b]. [c]on IV. non. Sept'. ⁊ Alðbeꝛhт abb' ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛðe″:·

A.D. 788. This year there was a synod assembled at Fingall[1] in Northumberland, on the fourth day before the nones of September; and abbot Albert departed this life.

[d]An. DCCLXXXIX. Dep Alꝼꝓolð. Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa cining. pæp oꝼꝼlaȝan [e]ꝼꝛam Siȝan on IX. kl. Octobꝛ'.″ ⁊ heoꝼenlic leoht pæp ȝelome [f]ꝛeoȝen [g]þæp þeꝛ″ he oꝼꝼlaȝen pæp. [e]⁊ he pæp beбýꝛȝeð on Ðaȝuꝛtalð-éé. innan þæꝛe cýꝛican″. ⁊ Oꝛꝛeð. Alchꝛeðeꝛ ꝛunu. ꝼenȝ to ꝛice [e]æꝼteꝛ him″. [h]ꝛe pæp hiꝛ neꝼa″. [i]And ꝛinoð pæp ȝeȝaðeꝛoð æt Aclea″:·

A.D. 789. This year Elwald, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by Siga, on the eleventh day before the calends of October; and a heavenly light was often seen on the spot where he was slain. He was buried in the church of Hexham; and Osred, the son of Alred, who was his nephew, succeeded him in the government. This year there was a synod assembled at Acley[2].

An. DCCXC. Dep Ianbýꝛht[k] aꝛcebiꝛcop ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. ⁊ [l]þý ilcan ȝeaꝛe[m]″ pæp ȝecoꝛen Æþelheaꝛd abbuð to aꝛcebiꝛcope[n]. [d]And Oꝛꝛeð. Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa[o] cining. pæp [e]beꝛꝛicen. ⁊' oꝼ ꝛice aðꝛeꝼeð[p]. ⁊ Æþelꝛeð. Æþelꝓalðeꝛ ꝛunu. eꝛt ꝼenȝ to ꝛice″:·

A.D. 790. This year archbishop Eanbert died[3], and abbot Ethelherd was chosen archbishop the same year. Osred, king of the Northumbrians, was betrayed and banished from his kingdom, and Ethelred, the son of Ethelwald, succeeded him.

[d]An. DCCXCI. Dep pæp Balðꝛulꝼ[q] ȝehalȝoð to biꝛcope [r]to Ðꝛiteꝛne' [e]on XVI. kl. Auȝ''. ꝛam Eanbalðe aꝛceb' ⁊ ꝛam Æþelbeꝛhte biꝛcope″:·

A.D. 791. This year Baldulf[4] was consecrated bishop of Whitern, on the sixteenth day before the calends of August, by archbishop Eanbald and bishop Ethelbert.

An. DCCXCII. Dep Oꝛꝛa. Mýꝛcna cýning. het Æþelbýꝛhte cýninȝe[s] ꝑ

A.D. 792. This year[5] Offa, king of Mercia, commanded that king Ethel-

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [b] *al.* Fincanheale. Þincanheale, *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *Laud.* Gibson adds, from the same MS. *Karolus per Alemanniam venit ad fines Bavariæ.* [d] From *Laud. Cot.* [e] Abs. *Cot.* [f] ȝeꝛapen, *Cot.* [g] þaꝛ þaꝛ, *Cot.* [h] ꝓoꝛðan he pæp hiꝛ neua. *Cot.* [i] ⁊ mýcel ꝛinoð paꝛ at Aclea. *Cot.* [k] -bꝛihт, *Laud.* Lanbýꝛht, *Cot.* Iaenbꝛihт, *Cant.* Eaðbꝛihт, *C.T.* B i. [l] þaꝛ ýlcan ȝeaꝛeꝛ. *Cot.* [m] ȝeꝛe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] So *Laud. Cot.* biꝛcope, Whel. aꝛcebiꝛceop, *Cant.* [o] Noꝛð- *Cot.* [p] aꝛlýmeð, *Cot.* [q] Balðulꝼ, *Cot.* [r] After Æþelbeꝛhte biꝛcope, *Cot.* [s] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] *Vid.* Spelman. *Concil.* i. 304. Flor. *an.* 788. and S. Dunelm. *inter X. Script.* 114, 56.

[2] *Vid.* Spelman. *Concil.* i. 305.

[3] "*Idus Augusti.*"—Flor.

[4] Beaduulfus, Flor. Badulfus, *Chron. de Mailros. an.* 790.

[5] *An.* 793. Flor.

heaꝼoð oꝼaꝼlean. [a]�and Oꝼꝼeð. þe pæꝼ Noꝛþan-hýmbꝛa cýninꝫ. æꝼteꝛ ꝼꝛæcꝛiðe ham cumenum ꝫelæhꝛ pæꝼ ꝼ oꝼꝼlaꝫen. on xviii. kl. Octobꝛ'. ꝼ hiꝛ lic liꝫð æꝛ Tinan-muðe. Anð Æþelꝛeð cýninꝫ ꝼenꝫ to niꝛan piꝼe. ꝛeo pæꝼ Ælꝼleð ꝫehaten. on iii. kl. Octobꝛ'".

[b]An. DCCXCIII. Ðeꝛ pæꝛon ꝛeðe ꝼoꝛe-becna[c] cumene oꝼeꝛ Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa land. ꝼ þ[d] ꝼolc eaꝛmlice bꝛeꝫðon[e] þ pæꝛon oꝛmete liꝫhæꝼcaꝼ. [f]and þoðenaꝼ. and ꝫeꝛeopene[g] pæꝛon ꝼýꝛene ðꝛacan on þam lýꝼte ꝼleoꝫende. [h]Ðam tacnum ꝛona" ꝼýliꝫðe mýcel hunꝫeꝛ. and liꝛel[d] æꝼteꝛ þam. þæꝼ ilcan ꝫeaꝛeꝼ. [d]on vi. iðuꝼ Ianuaꝛ'". eaꝛmlice hæþenꝛa manna[d] heꝛꝫunꝫ adilꝫoðe[i] Goðeꝛ cýꝛican in Lindiꝼꝼaꝛena-éé þuꝛh hꝛeaꝼlac ꝼ man-ꝼleht[k]. [d]And Sicꝫa ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe on viii. kl. Maꝛ'".

An. DCCXCIV. Ðeꝛ Adꝛianuꝼ papa ꝼ Oꝼꝼa[l] Mýꝛcena[m] cýninꝫ[n]. [o]on iv. iðuꝼ Auꝫuꝛti. ꝛe ꝛixoðe xl. ꝛintꝛa". ꝼoꝛþꝼeꝛðon[p]. ꝼ Æþelꝛeð. Noꝛþan-hýmbꝛa [q]cýninꝫ. pæꝼ oꝼꝼlezen ꝼꝛom hiꝼ aꝫenꝛe þeoðe". [m]on xiii. kl. Mai". Anð Ceolꝛulꝼ biꝛceoꝛ ꝼ Eaðbalð biꝛcop oꝼ þam lonðe aꝼoꝛan[r]. Anð Ecꝫꝼeꝛð[s] bert should be beheaded; and Osred, who had been king of the Northumbrians, returning home after his exile[1], was apprehended and slain, on the eighteenth day before the calends of October. His body is deposited at Tinemouth[2]. Ethelred this year, on the third day before the calends of October, took unto himself a new wife, whose name was Elfleda.

A.D. 793. This year came dreadful fore-warnings over the land of the Northumbrians, terrifying the people most woefully: these were immense sheets of light rushing through the air, and whirlwinds, and fiery dragons flying across the firmament. These tremendous tokens were soon followed by a great famine; and not long after, on the sixth day before the ides of January in the same year, the harrowing inroads of heathen men made lamentable havoc in the church of God in Holy-island, by rapine and slaughter. Siga died on the eighth day before the calends of March.

A.D. 794. This year died pope Adrian; and also Offa, king of Mercia, on the fourth day before the ides of August, after he had reigned forty winters. Ethelred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by his own people, on the thirteenth day before the calends of May[4]; in consequence of which, bishops Ceol-

---

[a] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [b] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [c] -býcna, *Cot.* [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] ðꝛehtan, *Cot.* [f] So *C.T.* B iv. unmetlice ꝛeꝛcaꝼ, *ibid.* [g] ꝫeꝛapene, *Cot.* [h] ꝼ ꝛona, *Cot.* [i] aðýliꝫoðan, *Cot.* [k] -ꝼliht, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [l] An. dccxcvi. *Laud.* [m] From *Laud.* [n] Abs. *Laud.* [o] From *Laud.* on iv. k'. Aꝫ̃ꝛ. *C.T.* B iv. So also Florence of Worcester. [p] ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe, *Laud.* [q] From *Petrob. C.T.* B i. [r] So *C.T.* B i. ꝼoꝛon, *Cot.* [s] Ecꝫꝼeð, *Cot.*

[1] *Vid. an.* 790.

[2] "*In monasterio ad ostium Tinæ fluminis.*"—Flor.

[3] "4 *kal. Aug.*"—Flor.

[4] "3 *kal. Maii.*"—Flor.

ꝼenᵹ[a] to Mýꝛcna[b] ꝑice. ⁊ [c]þý ilcan ᵹeaꝛe" ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. ⁊ Eaðbꝛýht onꝼenᵹ ꝑice on Cent. þam ꝼæꝛ oþeꝛ nama nemneð Pꝛæn[d]. [e]And Æþelheaꝛð ealðoꝛman ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe on kal. Auᵹ. And þa hæþenan on Noꝛð-hýmbꝛum heꝛᵹoðon. ⁊ Eᵹᵹꝼeꝛðeꝛ mýnꝛteꝛ æt þone muþan beꝛeaꝛoðon. And þæꝛ heoꝛa heꝛetoᵹena ꝛum oꝼꝼlæᵹen peaꝛð. ⁊ eac heoꝛa ꝛciꝛu ꝛume þuꝛh oꝼeꝛ-peðeꝛ puꝛðon toboꝛocene. ⁊ heoꝛa ꝓeala þæꝛ aðꝛuncon. ⁊ ꝛume cuce to þam ꝛtæþe comon. ⁊ þa man ꝛona oꝼꝼloh æt þæꝛe ea muþan".

wulf and Eadbald retired from the land. Everth took to the government of Mercia, and died the same year[1]. Eadbert, whose other name was Pryn, obtained the kingdom of Kent; and alderman Ethelherd died on the calends of August. In the mean time, the heathen armies spread devastation among the Northumbrians, and plundered the monastery of king Everth at the mouth of the Wear[2]. There however some of their leaders were slain; and some of their ships also were shattered to pieces by the violence of the weather; many of the crew were drowned; and some, who escaped alive to the shore, were soon dispatched at the mouth of the river.

[f]An. DCCXCV. Þeꝛ þæꝛ ꝛe[g] mona aþiꝛtꝛoð[h] beꝛpux han-cꝛeð[i] ⁊ ðaᵹunᵹe[k]. [l]on v. kal Apꝛ̄." And Eaꝛðulꝼ[m] ꝼenᵹ to Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛan cineðome[n] [l]on ii. iðuꝛ Mai". ⁊ [l]he þæꝛ ꝛýððan" [o]ᵹebletꝛoð. ⁊ to hiꝛ cine-ꝛtole ahoꝼen" [l]on vii. kal. Iuníí on Eoꝼeꝛpic" ꝓam Eanbalde aꝛceb'. ⁊ Æþelbeꝛhte. ⁊ Hiᵹbalde. ⁊ Baldeꝛulꝼe biꝛcopum[p].

A.D. 795. This year was the moon eclipsed, between cock-crowing and dawn[3], on the fifth day before the calends of April; and Erdulf succeeded to the Northumbrian kingdom on the second before the ides of May. He was afterwards consecrated and raised to his throne, at York, on the seventh day before the calends of June, by archbishop Eanbald, and bishops Ethelbert, Hibbald, and Baldulf.

An. DCCXCVI. [q]Þeꝛ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe

A.D. 796. This year died archbishop

---

[a] ꝼenᵹ to ꝑice on Mýꝛcum. *Cant.* [b] Mýꝛcene, *Laud.* [c] on þan ᵹeaꝛe, *Cot.* [d] Pꝛæon, *Cant.* *C.T.* B i. Þꝛæn, *C.T.* B iv. [e] From *Laud.* *C.T.* B iv. to the end of the year. [f] From *Laud.* *Cot.* *C.T.* B iv. [g] So *Cot.* ꝛeo, Gibs. from *Laud.* [h] aþeꝛtꝛeð, *Cot.* [i] hancꝛe, *Cot.* -cꝛæðe, *C.T.* B iv. [k] -ᵹunᵹ, *Cot.* [l] Abs. *Cot.* [m] Eaꝛðulꝼ, *Cot.* [n] ꝑice, *Cot.* [o] ᵹebletꝛoð to cinᵹe. *Cot.* [p] Abs. *Laud.* [q] From *Laud.* *C.T.* B iv.

[1] "141 *diebus regnavit.*"—Flor.

[2] *i. e.* Wearmouth abbey.

[3] This is the Grecian method of computation, *μεταξυ αλεκτροφωνιας και ῳρωϊας*, between the hours of three and six in the morning. It must be recollected, that before the distribution of time into hours, minutes, and seconds, the day and night were divided into eight equal portions, containing three hours each; and this method was continued long afterwards by historians.

Eanbald aɲceb'. on IV. ıdus Aug̃. ȝ hiɼ lic liȝð on Eoɼeɲpic. And þeɼ ılcan ȝeaɲeɼ ɼoɲðɼeɲde Ceolpulf biɼcop. ȝ man ȝehalȝode [a]oþæɲne Eanbalde' on þæɼ oþɲeɼ ɼtal on XIX. kal. Sept'. And" heɲ Cynpulf[b]. Meɲcna[c] cyniȝ. oɼeɲheɲȝade Cantpaɲe[d] oþ meɲɼc. [e]and Meɲcpaɲe"ȝeɼenȝon[f] Eadbeɲht[g] Pɲæn heoɲa cyniȝ. and ȝebundene[h] hine on Myɲce[i] ȝelæddon. [[k]ȝ leᴛ him pycan uᴛ hiɼ eaȝan. ȝ ceoɲɼan oɼ hiɼ handa:· Ond Æþelaɲdaɲcb'oɼ Cantpaɲeb'ɼeᴛᴛe ɼinoð. ȝ ȝeᴛɲyde. ȝ ȝeɼæɼᴛnode. þuɲh þaɼ papaɲ hæɼe Leoneɼ. ealle þa þinȝ be Godeɼ mynɼtɲan. þa pæɲon ȝeɼeᴛᴛ be Pihtȝaɲeɼ dæȝe. ȝ be oðɲa cinȝa dæȝe. ȝ þuɼ cpæð. Ic Aþelaɲd. eadmod aɲb' oɼ Cantpaɲebeɲi. mid anmodan ɲædeealleɼ ɼinoðeɼ. and mid ealɲa þaɲe ȝeȝadeɲunȝa ealɲa þaɲa mynɼtɲa. þam be ealdan daȝan ɼɲiȝneɼɼe paɼ ȝeauen ɼɲam ȝeleaɼɼullan mannum. on Godeɼ naman. ȝ þuɲh hiɼ biɼiȝendan dom. ic bebeode. ɼɲa ɼɲa ic hæɼe habbe oɼ þan papan Leone. Þ heonon-ɼoɲð nan ne dyɲɼtlæce ceoɼan him hlauoɲdaɼ oɼ læpedan mannan oueɲ Godeɼ eɲɼɲyɲðnyɼɼe. Ac eal ɼɲa ɼɲa

Eanbald, on the fourth day before the ides of August; and his body is deposited at York. The same year also died bishop Ceolwulf; and another Eanbald was consecrated to the see of the former, on the nineteenth day before the calends of September. About the same time Cynwulf, king of Mercia, made inroads upon the inhabitants of Kent as far as the marsh; and the Mercians seized Edbert Pryn their king, led him bound into Mercia, and suffered men to pick out his eyes, and cut off his hands[1]. And Ethelard, archbishop of Canterbury, held a synod[2], wherein he ratified and confirmed, by command of pope Leo, all things concerning God's monasteries that were fixed in Witgar's days, and in other king's days, saying thus: "I Ethelard, the humble archbishop of Canterbury, with the unanimous concurrence of the whole synod, and of all the congregations of all the minsters, to which in former days freedom was given by faithful men, in God's name and by his terrible judgment do decree, as I have command from pope Leo, that henceforth none dare to choose them lords from lewd men

---

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. oþeɲbald, Gibs. from *Laud.*; but he suggested, from conjecture, oþeɲ Eanbald. [b] Ceolpulf, *Laud. Cot.* Whel. Ceolulf, *Cant. Vid. an.* 819. [c] Myɲcna, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Cent, *Cot.* Cantpaɲa, Whel. [e] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. but omitting oþ meɲɼc. [f] So Whel. and the best MSS. ȝeɼenȝ *al.* [g] From *Cot.* [h] -den, *Laud.* -denne, *C.T.* B i. [i] Meɲce, *C.T.* B i. [k] A Norman interpolation from *Cot.* to the end of the year.

[1] This wanton act of barbarity seems to have existed only in the depraved imagination of the Norman interpolator of the Saxon annals, who eagerly and impatiently dispatches the story thus, in order to introduce the subsequent account of the synod at Bapchild, so important in his eyes. Hoveden and Wallingford and others have repeated the idle tale; but I have not hitherto found it in any historian of authority.

[2] "*Apud Bacanceld.*"—Spelman. *Concil.* i. 317. *an.* 798. Some have placed this synod at Beckenham in Kent.

hit ỳr on þan gepyhte þe re papa hæfð giuuen. oððe þa haligan penaf gerettan. þe beoð upe fæðenaf. ⁊ upe lareopaf. be haligum mynrtpum. rpa hi beliuan un-apemmeð butan ælcre anpæce. Gif æni man ỳr þ þir Godef. ⁊ upæf papan. ⁊ upe bebod. healðan nelle. ac fapfreoð and fap naht healðað. pitan hi þ hi rculon gifan gerceað toforan Godef dom-retle. And ic Aðelhaph arb' mid xii. bircopan. ⁊ mid þrim ⁊ trentigan abbodan. þỳr ylce mid rode-tacne Cpirtef getrimmað ⁊ gefærtn[a] ——]

An. DCCXCVII. Ðen Romane Leone þam papan hir tungan forcuffon[b]. ⁊ hif eagan[c] artungon[d]. ⁊ hine of hif retle aflymdon. ⁊ þa rona eft. Gode fultumiendum[e]. he meahte[f] gerion[g] ⁊ rprecan[h]. ⁊ eft pæf[i] papa rpa he æn pæf. [k]And Eanbald onfeng pallium on vi. idus Sept. ⁊ Æþelbeorht birop forðfereðe on iii. kal. Nov.":

[k]An. DCCXCVIII. Ðef pæf mycel gefeoht on Norð-hymbra landa. on Lengtene. on iv. non. Apr. æt Ðpeallæge. ⁊ þæf man offloh Alric. Deafðbeorhtef runu. ⁊ oðre mænige mid him":

An. DCCXCIX. Ðef Æþelheaph[l] arcebirop. ⁊ Cynebryht. Perт-Seaxna[m] birop. foron[n] to Rome[o]. [p]Alfun

over God's inheritance; but, as it is in the writ that the pope has given, or holy men have settled, our fathers and our teachers, concerning holy minsters, so they continue untainted without any resistance. If there is any man that will not observe this decree of God, of our pope, and of us, but overlooketh it, and holdeth it for nought, let *them* know, that they shall give an account before the judgment-seat of God. And I Ethelard, archbishop, with twelve[l] bishops, and with three and twenty abbots, this same with the rood-token of Christ confirm and fasten.

A.D. 797. This year the Romans cut out the tongue of pope Leo, put out his eyes, and drove him from his see; but soon after, by the assistance of God, he could see and speak, and became pope as he was before. Eanbald also received the pall on the sixth day before the ides of September, and bishop Ethelbert died on the third before the calends of November.

A.D. 798. This year a severe battle was fought in the Northumbrian territory, during Lent, on the fourth day before the nones of April, at Whalley; wherein Alric, the son of Herbert, was slain, and many others with him.

A.D. 799. This year archbishop Ethelbert, and Cynbert, bishop of Wessex, went to Rome. In the mean time

---

[a] *f.* gefærtniað, to correspond with getrimmað; but both are incorrect; the Norman scribe being imperfectly skilled in the Saxon grammar. [b] -cuffan, *Cant.* [c] egan, *Cant.* [d] ut-artungon, *Laud. C.T.* B i. ut-artungan, *Cant.* [e] gefultumiendum, *Laud.* [f] mihte, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [g] gereon, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [h] rpecan, *Cot.* [i] peapð, *Cant.* [k] From *Laud.* [l] Æþelred, *Laud.* [m] -Sæxna, *Laud.* -Sexana, *Cot.* -Sexna, *Cant.* [n] ferdon, *Cot.* [o] Roma, *Cot.* [p] From *Cot.*

[l] 17, Spelman.

bipcop ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe on Suð-beꝛi. ⁊ he peaꝛð bebýꝛgeð in Domuce. ⁊ Tiðꝼꝛið peaꝛð gecoꝛen æꝼteꝛ him. anð Sipic. Eaꝛt-Sexana cing. ꝼeꝛðe to Rome. In þýꝛum ýlcan geaꝛe Pihtburge lichama peaꝛð geꝼunden eal gehal. ⁊ unꝼoꝛꝛotteð. à Deoꝛham. æꝼteꝛ ꝼiꝼ ⁊ ꝼipti geaꝛon þaꝛ þe heo oꝼ þýꝛum liue gepat".

An. DCCC. [a]Þeꝛ pæꝛ ꝛe mona aþipꝛnað. on þæne oðꝛe tið on niht. on xvii. kł. Febꝛ̄. Anð" heꝛ Beoꝛhtꝛic[b] cyning ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. [c]⁊ Poꝛꝛ ealðoꝛman". ⁊ Ecgbꝛýht[d] ꝼeng to Peꝛt-Seaxna[e] ꝛice. Anð þý ýlcan dæge[f] ꝛað Æþelmunð ealðoꝛman oꝼ Þpiccum oꝼeꝛ æt Cýnemæꝛeꝼ-ꝼoꝛða. Ða mette[g] hine Peoxtan[h] ealðoꝛman mið Pilꝛætum. ⁊[i] þæꝛ peaꝛð micel geꝼeoht. ⁊ þæꝛ begen oꝼꝛlegene[k] pæꝛon[l] þa[m] ealðoꝛmen. ⁊ Pilꝛæton[n] namon[o] ꝛýge[p]:

bishop Alfun died at Sudbury, and was buried at Dunwich. After him Tidfrith was elected to the see; and Siric, king of the East-Saxons, went to Rome. In this year[1] the body of Witburga was found entire, and free from decay, at Dereham, after a lapse of five and fifty years from the period of her decease.

A.D. 800. This year was the moon eclipsed, at eight in the evening, on the seventeenth day before the calends of February; and soon after died king Bertric and alderman Worr. Egbert succeeded to the West-Saxon kingdom; and the same day[2] Ethelmund, alderman of the Wiccians[3], rode over the Thames at Kempsford; where he was met by alderman Woxtan, with the men of Wiltshire, and a terrible conflict ensued, in which both the commanders were slain, but the men of Wiltshire obtained the victory.

DCCCI.

An. DCCCII. [a]Þeꝛ apeoꝛtnade[q] ꝛe mona on dagunge". [r]on xiii. kł. Ianꝛ̄. Anð" heꝛ pæꝛ gehadod[s] Beoꝛnmoð to[r] biꝛceope to Þꝛoꝼeꝛ-ceaꝛtne:

A.D. 802. This year was the moon eclipsed, at dawn, on the thirteenth day before the calends of January; and Bernmod was consecrated bishop of Rochester.

An. DCCCIII. [r]Þeꝛ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe Þig-

A.D. 803. This year[4] died Hibbald,

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot.* [b] Bꝛihtꝛic, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] -beꝛht, *Laud.* -býꝛht, *Cot.* [e] -Sexana, *Cot.* [f] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. dæg, *Laud.* [g] gemette, *Laud. Cant.* [h] Peohꝛtan, *Laud. C.T.* B i. Pihꝛtan, *Cant.* [i] From *Laud. Cant.* [k] oꝼꝛlegen, *Cant.* [l] From *Laud.* ꝛuꝛðan, *Cant.* [m] þe, *Laud.* [n] -ꝛæte, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] naman, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] ꝛige, *C.T.* B i. Gibson adds here, from *Laud. Karolus rex imperator factus est, et a Romanis appellatus Augustus; qui illos, qui Leonem papam dehonestaverant, morte damnavit; sed precibus papæ, morte indulta, exilio retrusit. Ipse enim papa Leo imperatorem eum sacraverat.* [q] apýꝛtnode, *Cot.* [r] From *Laud.* [s] gehalgod, *Laud.*

[1] *An.* 796. Flor.

[2] "*Anno.*"—Flor.

[3] *Merciorum*, Flor. oꝼ Þpiccum, in the Saxon; the same as Picpaꝛum; the latter of which titles is retained in Wickware, in Gloucestershire.

[4] *An.* 802. Flor.

bald. Lindisfarna biscop. on VIII. kal. Iulii. ⁊ man gehalgode on his stæl Ecgberhte. on III. idus Iunii. And[a] heo Æþelheard arcebiscop forðferde [b]on Cent[a]. ⁊ Wulfred wæs[b] to arcebiscepe gehadod[c] [d]on his stæl[a]. [e]⁊ Forðred abbud forðferde[a].

An. DCCCIV. Her Wulfred arcebiscop pallium onfeng.

An. DCCCV. Her Cuðred cyning forðferde on Cantwarum. ⁊ Ceolburh abbodisse[f]. ⁊ Heanbyrhte[g] ealdorman[e].

An. DCCCVI. [h]Her [i]se mona abistrode[a] on kl. Sept. ⁊ Eanduulf[k]. [l]Norðan-hymbra cining[a]. wæs of his rice adrifen. ⁊ Eanberht [m]Hagustealdi biscop[a] forðferde[a]. [n]Eac on þysum ylcan geare. II. non. Iunii. rode-tacn weard ateoped on þam monan. aner Sunnen dæges. innan þare dagenge. and eft on þysum geare. III. kl. Sept. an wunderlic trendel weard ateoped abutan þare sunnan.

[n]An. DCCCVII. Her seo sunne aberstrode on angynne þare firste tide þar dages XVII. kl. Aug.

DCCCVIII.—DCCX.[o] DCCCXI.

An. DCCCXII. Her Carl cyning forðferde. [p]⁊ he sicsode sic ⁊ feowertig wintra. and Wulfred arcebiscop.

bishop of Holy-island, on the twenty-fourth of June, and Egbert was consecrated in his stead, on the thirteenth of June following. Archbishop Ethelherd also died in Kent[1], and Wulfred was chosen archbishop in his stead. Abbot Forthred, in the course of the same year, departed this life.

A.D. 804. This year archbishop Wulfred received his pall.

A.D. 805. This year died king Cuthred in Kent, and abbess Colburga, and alderman Herbert.

A.D. 806. This year was the moon eclipsed, on the first of September; Erdwulf, king of the Northumbrians, was banished from his dominions; and Eanbert, bishop of Hexham, departed this life. This year also, on the next day before the nones of June, a crucifix was seen in the moon, on a Wednesday, at the dawn; and afterwards, during the same year, on the third day before the calends of September, a wonderful circle was displayed about the sun.

A.D. 807. This year was the sun eclipsed, precisely at eleven in the morning, on the seventeenth day before the calends of August.

A.D. 812. This year died the emperor Charlemagne, after a reign of five and forty winters; and archbishop Wulfred,

---

[a] From *Laud.* [b] wearð gecoren, *Cot.* [c] gehalgod, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Cot.* N.S. [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] abbatissa, *Cant.* [g] Heardberht, *Laud.* Heabuhte, *Cant.* [h] From *Laud. Cot.* [i] þar sa mona abistrod, *Cot.* sona abýstrode, *C.T.* B iv. omitting the eclipse of the sun in the following year. [k] Cænbulf, *Cot.* [l] Abs. *Cot.* [m] biscop of Hagustald-éé, *Cot.* [n] From *Cot.* [o] *Karolus cum Nicephoro imperatore Constantinopolitano pacem fecit.* Gibs. from *Laud.* [p] Abs. *Cant.*

[1] "*Idibus Maii.*"—Thorn.

anð ꝥigbꝥýhtᵃ. Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxnaᵇ biꝛcop. ꝼoꝛon begenᶜ to Rome:·ᵈ

An. DCCCXIII. Ðeꝛ Ꝑulꝼnedᵉ aꝛce-biꝛcop. miþ bletꝛunge þæꝛ papan Leon. hpeaꝛꝼᶠ eꝛtᵍ to hiꝛ agnumʰ biꝛceop-ðome. Anð þý ꝛeaꝛe ꝛeheꝛꝛgaðeⁱ Ecg-býꝛht cýninꝛ on Ꝑeꝛt-Ꝑealaꝛ. ᵏꝼꝛom eaꝛtepeaꝛðum oð̄ peꝛtepeaꝛðe″:·

An. DCCCXIV. Ðeꝛ Leo ꝛe æþela papa ⁊ ꝛe halga ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. ⁊ æꝛteꝛ him Stephanuꝛ ꝼenꝛ to ꝥice[1]:·

DCCCXV.

An. DCCCXVI.ᵐ Ðeꝛ Stephanuꝛ papa ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. ⁿ⁊ æꝛteꝛ him þæꝛ Paꝛcaliꝛᵒ to papan ꝛehaðoðᵖ″. ⁊ þý ýlcan ꝛeaꝛe ꝼoꝛbaꝛn Onꝛelᵍ-cýnneꝛʳ ꝛcolu:·

DCCCXVII. DCCCXVIII.

An. DCCCXIX. Ðeꝛ Cenpulꝼˢ. Meꝛc-na cýninꝛ. ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe. anð Ceolpulꝼ ꝼenꝛ to ꝥice. ⁊ Eaðbýꝛht ealðoꝛmon ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe:·

DCCCXX.

An. DCCCXXI. Ðeꝛ peaꝛð Ceolpulꝼ hiꝛ ꝥiceꝛ beꝛciꝛedᵗ:·

An. DCCCXXII. Ðeꝛ tpezen ealð-

accompanied by Wigbert, bishop of Wessex, undertook a journey to Rome.

A.D. 813. This year archbishop Wulfred returned to his own see, with the blessing of pope Leo; and king Egbert spread devastation in Cornwall from east to west.

A.D. 814. This year[1] died Leo, the noble and holy pope; and Stephen succeeded him in the papal government.

A.D. 816. This year[2] died pope Stephen; and Paschalis was consecrated pope after him. This same year the school of the English nation at Rome was destroyed by fire.

A.D. 819. This year died Cenwulf, king of Mercia; and Ceolwulf[3] succeeded him. Alderman Eadbert also departed this life.

A.D. 821. This year Ceolwulf was deprived of his kingdom.

A.D. 822. This year two aldermen

ª -beꝛht, *Cot.* ᵇ -Sexan, *Cot.* ᶜ Abs. *Laud.* ᵈ *Cireneius Karolo imperatori legatos suos cum pace mittit. Karolus imperator obiit.* Gibs. from *Laud.* ᵉ Ꝑlueð, *Cot.* ᶠ ꝛehýꝼꝼde, *Cot.* ᵍ From *Laud. C.T.* B i. ʰ agenum, *Laud.* ⁱ -ꝛode Ecgbꝛiht, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵏ ꝼꝛam eaꝛtan-peaꝛdan to peꝛte-peaꝛdan, *Cot.* ˡ papdome, *Laud.* ᵐ DCCCXV. *Laud.* ⁿ ⁊ Paꝛcaliꝛ ꝼenꝛ æꝛteꝛ him to papdome. *Cot.* ᵒ Paꝛchaliꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵖ ꝛehalꝛod, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵍ Angel- *Cant. C.T.* B i. ʳ From *Laud. Ben. Cant. C.T.* B i. abs. *Cott.* Whel. ˢ Cenulꝼ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵗ -ꝛceꝛeð, *Laud.* -ꝛcýꝛeð, *C.T.* B i.

[1] *An.* 816. Flor.

[2] *An.* 819. Flor.

[3] St. Kenelm is said to have succeeded Cenwulf:

"In the foure and twentithe yere of his kyngdom
Kenulf wente out of this worlde, and to the joye of hevene com;
"It was after that oure lord in his moder alygte
Eigte hondred yer and neygentene, by á countes rigte,
Seint Kenelm his yonge sone in his sevende yere
Kyng was ymad after him, theg he yong were."
Vita S. Kenelmi, MS. Coll. Trin. Oxon. No. 57. Arch.

opmen puꝑdon oꝼꝼlegene. Buꝑhelm ⁊ Muca. ⁊ ꝼinoð[a] pæꝼ[b] æt Cloꝼeꝼhoo[c].

An. DCCCXXIII. Þeꝑ pæꝼ Þeala ȝeꝼeoht ⁊ Dena[d]. æt Gaꝑul-ꝼoꝑda[e]. [f]And ðý ylcan ȝeaꝑe. ȝeꝼeaht Ecbꝑýht. Þeꝼt-Seaxna[g] cýninȝ[h]. and Beoꝑnpulꝼ. Mýꝑcena[i] cýninȝ. [k]on Ellendune". ⁊ Ecȝbꝑýht ꝼiȝe nam. ⁊ þæꝑ pæꝼ micel pæl ȝeꝼlegen. Ða ꝼende he[h] Æþelpulꝼ[l] hiꝼ ꝼunu oꝼ þæꝑe ꝼýꝑde. ⁊ Ealhꝼtan hiꝼ biꝼceop. ⁊ Þulꝼheaꝑd hiꝼ ealdoꝑman. to Cent [m]micele peꝑede". and hý Baldꝑed[n] þone cýninȝ noꝑð oꝑeꝑ Temeꝼe adꝑýꝼon[o]. And Cantpaꝑe[p] him to cýꝑdon[q]. and Suð-ꝑiȝe. and Suð-Seaxe[r]. and Eaꝼt-Seaxe[r] þý hý ꝼꝑom hiꝼ mæȝum[s] æꝑ mið unꝑýhte anýdde pæꝑun[t]. And þý ylcan ȝeaꝑe Eaꝼt-Engla cýninȝ and ꝼeo þeod ȝeꝼohte[u] Ecbꝑýht cýninȝ him to ꝼꝑiðe ⁊ to mundboꝑan. ꝼoꝑ Mýꝑcna eȝe. ⁊ þý ilcan[x] ȝeaꝑe ꝼlozon Eaꝼt-Engle Beoꝑnpulꝼ[y]. Meꝑcna[z] cýninȝ.

were slain, whose names were Burhelm and Mucca; and a synod was holden at Cliff's-Hoo[1].

A. D. 823. This year a battle was fought between the Welsh in Cornwall and the people of Devonshire, at Camelford[2]; and in the course of the same year Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, and Bernwulf, king of Mercia, fought a battle at Wilton, in which Egbert gained the victory, but there was great slaughter on both sides. Then sent he his son Ethelwulf into Kent, with a large detachment from the main body of the army, accompanied by his bishop, Elstan, and his alderman, Wulfherd; who drove Baldred, the king, northward over the Thames. Whereupon the men of Kent immediately submitted to him; as did also the inhabitants of Surrey, and Sussex, and Essex[3]; who had been unlawfully kept from their allegiance by his relatives. The same year also, the king of the East-Angles and his subjects besought king Egbert to give them peace and protection against the terror of the Mercians; whose king, Bernwulf, they slew in the course of the same year.

---

[a] ꝼeonoð, *Cant.* [b] Abs. *Laud.* [c] So *Ben. Cant.* abs. *Cott.* Whel. -ho, *Laud.* Cleoꝼeꝼ-hóó, *C.T.* B i. [d] Deꝼena, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Deꝼna, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] Gaꝑol- *Cant.* -ꝼoꝑd, *C.T.* B i. [f] ⁊ þýꝼ ylceꝼ ȝeaꝑeꝼ. Ecȝbeꝑht Þeꝼt-Sexana cinȝ. ⁊ Beoꝑnpulꝼ Mýꝑcna cinȝ ꝼuhton æt Ellendune. *Cot.* [g] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [h] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. [k] æt — *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. Eallandune, *C.T.* B iv. [l] Aþulꝼ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] mycclum peoꝑode, *Cant.* [n] So *C.T.* B i. *Cot. Cant.* [o] adꝑýꝼen, *Laud.* adꝑýuon, *Cot.* adꝑiꝼan, *Cant.* adꝑiꝼon, *C.T.* B i. [p] Cantpaꝑa, *Laud.* [q] cieꝑdon, *C.T.* B i. So hie for hý, *ibid.* [r] -Sexe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] maȝum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] pæꝑan, *Cant.* [u] -ꝼohtan, *Cant.* -on, *C.T.* B i. [x] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. [y] Beoꝑnpulꝼ, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [z] Mýꝑcena, *Laud.* Mýꝑcna, *Cot.*

[1] *Vid.* Spelman. *Concil.* i. 332.

[2] "*Britones in loco qui dicitur Gafulford à Domnaniensibus cæsi sunt.*"—Flor.

[3] "*Orientales Angli.*"—Flor. evidently a mistake; for the East-Angles are mentioned in the next sentence.

DCCCXXIV.

An. DCCCXXV.[a] Ðeꝑ Ludecan. Meꝑcna[b] cýning. ⁊ hiꝛ ꝼiꝛ ealdoꝛmen [c]mon oꝛꝛloh miđ him". ⁊ Wiglaf ꝼeng to ꝑice:

A.D. 825. This year Ludecan, king of Mercia, was slain, and his five aldermen with him; after which Wiglaf succeeded to the kingdom.

DCCCXXVI.

An. DCCCXXVII. Ðeꝑ ꝼe[d] mona aþýꝛtꝑoðe[e] on miđđeꝛ-ꝑintꝛeꝛ mæꝛꝛeniht[f]. And þý ylcan[g] ȝeaꝛe ȝeeoðe Ecȝbꝛýht cýning Meꝑcna ꝑice. ⁊ eall ꝼ be ꝛuþan Ðumbꝛe pæꝛ. ⁊ he pæꝛ ꝼe[h] eahteđa[i] cýning. ꝼe[k] þe Bꝛet-palđa[l] pæꝛ. [m]And æꝑoꝛt[n] pæꝛ[o] Elle. Suđ-Seaxna[p] cýning. þe[q] þuꝛ mýcel[r] ꝑice hæꝼđe. ꝼe æꝼteꝛa[s] pæꝛ Ceaplin[t]. Weꝛt-Seaxna[u] cýning. ꝼe[r] þꝛýđđa[x] pæꝛ[r] Æ-þelbꝛýht. Cantꝛaꝑa cýning. ꝼe[r] ꝼeoꝑþa pæꝛ[r] Rædpalđ. Eaꝛt-Engla cýning. ꝼiꝛta pæꝛ[r] Edpine[y]. Noꝑþan-hýmbꝛa[z] cýning. ꝛýxta pæꝛ Oꝛꝛalđ. [a]þe æꝛt-eꝛ him ꝑiꝛoðe. ꝼeoꝛeđa[b] pæꝛ Oꝛꝛio[c] Oꝛꝛaldeꝛ bꝛođoꝛ. eahtoþa pæꝛ[d] Ecȝbꝛýht. Weꝛt-Seaxna cýning. [e]And ꝼe Ecȝbꝛýht læđde ꝼýꝛđe to Doꝛe piđ Noꝛđan-hýmbꝛe[f]. ⁊ hý him[g] [h]þæꝛ eaþmeđo buđon". ⁊ ȝeþþæꝛneꝛꝛe[i]. ⁊ hý [k]on þam" to-hꝑuꝛꝼon:

A.D. 827. This year was the moon eclipsed, on midwinter's mass-night; and king Egbert, in the course of the same year, conquered the Mercian kingdom, and all that is south of the Humber, being the eighth king who was sovereign of all the British dominions. Ella, king of the South-Saxons, was the first who possessed so large a territory; the second was Ceawlin, king of the West-Saxons; the third was Ethelbert, king of Kent; the fourth was Redwald, king of the East-Angles; the fifth was Edwin, king of the Northumbrians; the sixth was Oswald, who succeeded him; the seventh was Oswy the brother of Oswald; the eighth was Egbert, king of the West-Saxons. This same Egbert led an army against the Northumbrians as far as Dore, where they met him, and offered terms of obedience and subjection, on the acceptance of which they returned home.

An. DCCCXXVIII. Ðeꝑ eꝛt Wiglaf[l] onꝼenȝ Mýꝑcna ꝑiceꝛ[m]. ⁊ Æþel-

A.D. 828. This year Wiglaf recovered his Mercian kingdom, and bishop

---

[a] DCCCXXIV. *Cot.* [b] Mýꝑcna, *Cant.* [c] miđ him man oꝛꝛloh, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [d] From *Laud. Cot.* [e] aþeoꝛtꝑoðe, *Cant.* [f] mæꝛꝛa- *Laud.* [g] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [h] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [i] eahtoða, *Cant.* -aða, *C.T.* Bi. [k] Abs. *Cant.* [l] Bꝛýten-pealđa, *Laud. C.T.* Biv. Bꝛiten-palđa, *Cant.* Bꝛýten-pealđ, *Cot.* Bꝛetenan-pælđa, *C.T.* Bi. [m] From *Laud. C.T.* Bi. [n] æꝑeꝛt, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [o] From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [p] Weꝛt- *Cant.* Weꝛꝛexna, *C.T.* Bi. [q] ꝼe, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [r] Abs. *Laud.* [s] oþeꝛ, *Laud. Cot.* [t] Ceaulin, *C.T.* Bi. [u] -Sexna, *Cant.* Weꝛꝛexena, *C.T.* Bi. [x] þꝛiđđe, *Laud.* [y] Eaðpine, *Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [z] Noꝛđ-himbꝛa, *Cant.* [a] ꝼe --- ꝑiꝛoðe, *C.T.* Bi. [b] ꝛeoꝛoða, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [c] Oꝛꝛiu, *Laud.* Oꝛꝛeo, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [d] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [e] Abs. *Cant.* [f] -hýmbꝛa, *Laud.* -humbꝛe, *Cant.* [g] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [h] þæꝛ to buȝan, *Cot.* [i] þꝛæꝑneꝛꝛa, *Laud.* [k] miđ þam, *Laud.* [l] So *Laud. Cant, C.T.* Bi. Wilaf, Gibs. *Vid. an.* 825. [m] ꝑice, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi.

palð[a] birceop forðferde. And þý ylcan zeare læddе Ecgbryht cyninz fyrde on Norð-Pealaf. ȝ he hý[b] ealle[c] him[d] to[e] eaðmoðre[f] hýrsumnisse[g] zeðýde:.

An. DCCCXXIX. Her Pulfred æreebirceop forðferde. [h]ȝ Feologild abbud pearð æftер him zecoren to þan aðb̄ ſtol VII. kl. Maii. ȝ he pearð zehalzud V. id. Iuñ. anef ſunnan dæzef. ȝ he pearð dead III. kl. Sept'":.

An. DCCCXXX. Her Ceolnoð pæf zecoren to aſcebirceope[i] ȝ zehaðod. ȝ Feologild[k] abbud[l] forðferde:.

An. DCCCXXXI. Her Ceolnoð aſcebirceop onfenz pallium:.

An. DCCCXXXII. Her hæþene men ofer-henzaðon[m] Sceap-ize[n]:.

An. DCCCXXXIII. [o]Her zefeaht Ecgbryht cyninz" wið XXXV.[p] fcýphlæſta æt Carrum. ȝ þær pearð[q] micel pæl zeflezen. ȝ þa Denisc an hton pæl-ſtope zepeald. And Herefer ð ȝ Wizen[r]. tpezen birceoper. forðferdon. ȝ Dudda ȝ Osmod. tpezen ealdormen. forðferdon:.

Ethelwald departed this life. The same year king Egbert led an army against the people of North-Wales, and compelled them all to peaceful submission.

A.D. 829. This year died archbishop Wulfred; and abbot Feologild was after him chosen to the see, on the twenty-fifth of April, and consecrated on a Sunday, the eleventh of June. On the thirtieth of August he was dead!

A.D. 830. This year[1] Ceolnoth was chosen and consecrated archbishop on the death of abbot Feologild[2].

A.D. 831. This year archbishop Ceolnoth received the pall[3].

A.D. 832. This year heathen men over-ran the isle of Shepey[4].

A.D. 833. This year fought king Egbert with thirty-five pirates at Charmouth[5], where a great slaughter was made, and the Danes remained masters of the field. Two bishops, Herefer th and Wigen, and two aldermen, Dudda and Osmod, died the same year[6].

DCCCXXXIV.

An. DCCCXXXV. Her cpom[s] mi-

A.D. 835. This year came a great

---

[a] Æþelbalð, *Laud. Cot.* -polð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] heom, *Laud.* hi, *C.T.* B i. [c] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] So *Ben. Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. abs. *Cott.* Whel. [f] eaðmoðre, *Laud.* eaðmoðre, *C.T.* B i. [g] -neſſe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] From *Cot.* [i] So *Laud. Cot.* birceope, Whel. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] So *Laud. Cant.* Feologið, Whel. Felozild, *C.T.* B i. [l] -bot, *Laud.* [m] -zoðan, *Cant.* -ðon, *C.T.* B i. [n] -eze, *Laud. Cant.* -ize, *C.T.* B iv. Sceppize, *C.T.* B i. [o] Her Ecgbyhrt cing feht, *Cot.* [p] XXV. *Laud.* [q] pæhð, *Laud.* [r] Pizfeſð, *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. Piz þezn, *Cant.* Pizþen, *C.T.* B i. [s] com, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] "*Cal. Septembris.*"—Flor.

[2] *al.* Theologildus. Florence of Worcester takes no notice of Feologild in the body of his work, but he is found in his catalogue of archbishops of Canterbury, p. 681.

[3] "*A Gregorio papa.*"—Flor.

[4] "*Danici piratæ, inhiatores prædæ, Sceapege deprædati sunt.*"—Flor.

[5] "*Apud Carrum,*" &c.—Flor.

[6] In battle, according to M. West. *an.* 834.

cel ꝼcýp-heꝼe on Ꝑeꝼt-Ꝑealaꝼ. ⁊ hie to anum ȝecýnꝺon. ⁊ piꝺ Ecȝbꝛýhtᵃ. Ꝑeꝼt-Seaxna cýninȝ. pinnenꝺeᵇ pæꝼon. Ða ᶜhe ꝺ ȝehýꝼꝺe. ᵈanꝺ' he þa ᶜmiꝺ ꝼýꝼꝺe ꝼeꝼꝺe' ᶠhim toȝeanneꝼ". ⁊ ᵍhim piꝺ ȝeꝼeahte" æt Hengeꝼt-ꝺuneʰ. ⁊ þæꝼⁱ æȝþeꝼᵏ ȝeꝼlýmꝺeˡ. ȝe þa Ꝑealaꝼ ȝe þa Denιꝼcan:

An. DCCCXXXVI. Hep Ecȝbꝛýht cýninȝ ꝼoꝛꝺꝼeꝼꝺe. ⁊ hine hæꝼꝺe æꝼ Offa. Mýꝼcna cýninȝ. anꝺ Beoꝛhtꝼιcᵐ. Ꝑeꝼt-Seaxna cýninȝ. aꝼlýmeꝺⁿ III. ȝeaꝛ oꝼ Anȝel-cýnneꝼ lanꝺe ᵒon Fꝛonc-lonꝺ". æꝼ he cýninȝ pæꝼe. ᶜAnꝺ þýᵖ ꝼulꝼumoꝺe Beoꝛhtꝼιcᵍ Offan. þý þeʳ he hæꝼꝺe hιꝼ ꝺohtoꝛ him to cpene". ˢAnꝺ ꝼe Ecȝbꝛýht ꝼýꝺꝺanᵗ com aȝean. ⁊ he" ꝼιcꝼoꝺe XXXVII. pintꝛa. ⁊ VII. monaꝺᵘ. ⁊ ꝼenȝ þa Æþelpulꝼ Ecȝbꝛýhtιnȝˣ to Ꝑeꝼt-Seaxna ꝼice. ʸ⁊ he ꝼealꝺe hιꝼ ꝼuna Æþelꝼtane Cantpaꝛa ꝼice. ⁊ Eaꝼt-Seaxna ꝼiceᶻ. ⁊ Suþꝛιȝea. ⁊ Suð-Seaxnaᵃ":

An. DCCCXXXVII. Hep Ꝑulꝼheaꝛꝺ ealꝺoꝛman ȝeꝼeahte æt Hamtune piꝺ XXXIII. ꝼcip-hlæꝼta. ⁊ þæꝼ micel pæl ȝeꝼlogᵇ ⁊ ꝼιȝe nomᶜ. Anꝺ þý ȝeaꝛe ꝼoꝛꝺꝼeꝼꝺe Ꝑulꝼheaꝛꝺ. ᵈAnꝺ ðý ᵉýlcan

naval armament into West-Walesᶠ, where they were joined by the people, who commenced war against Egbert, the West-Saxon king. When he heard this, he proceeded with his army against them, and fought with them at Hengeston[g], where he put to flight both the Welsh and the Danes.

A.D. 836. This year died king Egbert. Him Offa, king of Mercia, and Bertric, the West-Saxon king, drove out of England into France three years before he was king. Bertric assisted Offa, because he had married his daughter. Egbert having afterwards returned, reigned thirty-seven winters and seven months. Then Ethelwulf, the son of Egbert, succeeded to the West-Saxon kingdom; and he gave his son Athelstan the kingdom of Kent, and of Essex, and of Surrey, and of Sussex.

A.D. 837. This year alderman Wulfherd fought at Hamton with thirty-three[3] pirates, and after great slaughter obtained the victory, but he died the same year. Alderman Ethelhelm[4] also,

---

ª Ecbýꝛht, *Cot.* abs. *Cant.* ᵇ punienꝺe, *Laud.* ᶜ Abs. *Laud.* ᵈ — þa ꝼeꝼꝺe he þiꝺeꝛ miꝺ ꝼýꝼꝺe, *Cant.* ȝehýꝼꝺe he ꝺ miꝺ — *C.T.* Bi. ᵉ ꝼýꝼꝺoꝺe, *Cot.* ᶠ From *Laud.* ᵍ heom piꝺ ȝeꝼeahte, *Cant.* ʰ Hengeꝼtes- *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. ⁱ Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. ᵏ From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. ˡ ꝼlýmꝺe, *Laud.* ȝeꝼlimꝺe, *C.T.* Bi. ᵐ Býꝛhtꝼιc, *Laud.* Bꝛihtꝼιc, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. ⁿ aꝼlýmꝺe, *Laud.* ut-aꝼlýmeꝺ, *Cant.* ᵒ ιnto Fꝛanc-lanꝺe, *Cot.* ᵖ ꝼoꝛꝺý, *Cant.* ᵍ Bꝛihtꝼιc, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. ʳ From *Cant.* ˢ Abs. *Cant.* ᵗ From *Cot.* ᵘ monꝺaȝ, *Cot.* ˣ hιꝼ ꝼunu, *Laud.* ʸ ⁊ Æþelꝼtan hιꝼ oðeꝛ ꝼunu ꝼenȝ to Cantpaꝛa ꝼice. ⁊ to Suðꝛιȝan. ⁊ to Suð-Seaxna ꝼice. *Laud.* — Æþeꝼtane hιꝼ ꝼuna, *C.T.* Bi. ᶻ From *Cant. C.T.* Bi. ª -Sexna, *Cant.* -Seaxena, *C.T.* Bi. ᵇ -ꝼloh, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. ᶜ nam, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. ᵈ Abs. *Laud.* ᵉ Abs. *Cant.* ılcan, *C.T.* Bi.

[1] *Curũalia* (Cornwall), Flor.

[2] "*Mons Hengisti.*"—Flor.

[3] 34, Flor. So MS. *C.T.* Bi. 33, M.West.

[4] Athelmus, Flor. Æthelhelmus, West. 838.

ȝeaꝛe" ȝeꝛeaht Æþelhelm[a] ealdoꝛman[b] piþ Deniꝛcne[c] heꝛe on Poꝛt mid Doꝛꝛætum[d]. [e]ȝ ȝode hꝛile[f] þone heꝛe ȝeꝛlýmde". [g]ȝ þa Deniꝛcan ahton[h] pæl-ꝛtope ȝepealð. ȝ þone ealdoꝛman oꝛꝛlozon":

with the men of Dorsetshire, fought with the Danish army in Portland-isle, and for a good while put them to flight; but in the end the Danes became masters of the field, and slew the alderman.

[e]An. DCCCXXXVIII. Þeꝛ Þeꝛebꝛýht ealdoꝛmon pæꝛ[i] oꝛꝛlezen [k]ꝛꝛom hæþenum monnum". ȝ monize menn[l] mid him on Meꝛꝛcpaꝛum. And þý ýlcan ȝeaꝛe eꝛt on Lindeꝛꝛe[m] ȝ on Eaꝛt-Æn-ȝlum[n]. ȝ on Cantpaꝛum. puꝛdon [o]monize men" oꝛꝛlezene[p] ꝛꝛom þam heꝛize:

A.D. 838. This year alderman Herbert was slain by the heathens, and many men with him, among the Marshlanders[1]. The same year, afterwards, in Lindsey, East-Anglia, and Kent, were many men slain by the army.

An. DCCCXXXIX. Þeꝛ pæꝛ micel pæl-ꝛlýht on Lundene[q]. ȝ on Cpantapic[r]. ȝ on Þꝛoꝛeꝛ-ceaꝛtꝛe[s]:

A.D. 839. This year[2] there was great slaughter in London, Canterbury, and Rochester.

An. DCCCXL. [t]Þeꝛ Æþelpulꝛ cýnmȝ ȝeꝛeaht æt Caꝛꝛum piþ xxxv. ꝛcýp-hlæꝛta. and þa Deniꝛcan ahton pæl-ꝛtope ȝepealð". [u]And Loðpi ꝛe caꝛeꝛe ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde":

A.D. 840. This year king Ethelwulf fought at Charmouth with thirty-five ship's-crews, and the Danes remained masters of the place. The emperor Louis died this year[3].

DCCCXLI.—DCCCXLIV.

An. DCCCXLV. Þeꝛ [x]Eanpulꝛ ealdoꝛman" ȝeꝛeaht[c] mid Sumuꝛ-ꝛætum[y].

A.D. 845. This year alderman Eanwulf[4], with the men of Somersetshire,

---

[a] Æþelm, *Cant.* [b] So *C.T.* B i. caldoꝛmon, *Laud.* ealdeꝛman, *Cant.* ðux, Whel. Gibs. [c] Deniꝛcan, *Laud.* [d] Doꝛꝛætan, *Cant.* Doꝛꝛætun, *C.T.* B i. [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. ꝛhile, Whel. Gibs. incorrectly. [g] ȝ ꝛe ealdoꝛman ꝛeaꝛð oꝛꝛlæzen. ȝ þa Deniꝛcan ahton pæl-ꝛtope ȝepeald. *Laud.* [h] ahtan, *Cant.* [i] ꝛeaꝛð, *Cant.* [k] ꝛꝛam hæþnum, *Cant.* [l] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] -deꝛie, *C.T.* B i. [n] Anglum, *Ben.* [o] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] -zen, *Ben.* oꝛlezene, Whel. incorrectly. [q] Lundenne, *Cant.* [r] Cantꝛic, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Canpaꝛa-biꝛiz, *C.T.* B i. [s] Roꝛeꝛ-ceaꝛtꝛe, *Laud.* [t] So *C.T.* B i. *an.* 841. Aðelpulꝛ, *Cant.* [u] From *Cot.* [x] Eaꝛnulꝛ ðux, *Laud.* Eaꝛnulꝛ eoꝛl, *Cot.* ȝeꝛeaht Eanulꝛ ealdoꝛman, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [y] Sumoꝛ-ꝛæton, *Laud.* Sumeꝛ-ꝛæton, *Cot.* Sumoꝛ-ꝛætum, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] "*Apud Merswarum.*"—M. West. perhaps on the authority of Ethelwerd, *an.* 839, mistaking the Saxon name of a people for the name of a place! Florence of Worcester is a better interpreter, who translates the passage "*quamplures Merscuuariorum.*"

[2] *An.* 842. M. West. The faithful Florence of Worcester adheres closely, as usual, to the Saxon annals, *an.* 839, and adopts the old term *Cuuentauuic*, for Canterbury. So also the invaluable but neglected Ethelwerd, *an.* 841, who reads, with little variation, *Quintanwic*, undoubtedly from a MS. of much greater antiquity than any now existing.

[3] "11 *kal. Junii.*"—Flor.

[4] Eanulfus, Flor.

and Ealchſtan[a] biſceop ⁊ Oſric ealdorman[b] mid Dorn-ſætum[c]. gefuhton[d]. æt Pedridan[e] muþan[f]. wið Deniſcne here. ⁊ þær micel pæl gefloȝon. and riȝe namon:·

and bishop Ealstan[1], and alderman Osric, with the men of Dorsetshire, fought at the mouth of the Parret with the Danish army; and there, after making a great slaughter, obtained the victory.

DCCCXLVI.—DCCCL.

An. DCCCLI.[g] Her Ceorl ealdorman gefeaht wið hæþene here[h] mid Defena-ſcȳre[i] æt Wicgan-beorche[k]. ⁊ þær micel pæl gefloȝon ⁊ riȝe naman[l]. [m]And þȳ ylcan ȝeare ſæðelſtan cyning ⁊ Ealchere[n] ealdorman [o]gefuhton on ſcipum. ⁊″ micelne here oſſloȝon æt Sondric [p]on Centᵉ. and IX.[q] ſcipun[r] gefenȝun. and þa oðre gefliȳmdon″. And hæþene men [s]on Tenet″ æreſt[t] ofer pintep ſæton[u]. And þȳ ylcan ȝeare cpom[x] feorðe healf hund ſcipe[y] on Temeſe muþan. ⁊ [z]ferdan upp. ⁊″ bræcon Cantpara-buph. [a]and Lunden-buȝ″. and gefliȳmdon Beorhtulf[b]. Mȳrcna cyning. mid hiſ fȳrde. And ſoþon þa[c] ſuð ofer Temeſe on Suðriȝe[d]. ⁊ him ȝefeaht wið Æþelpulf[e] cyning. ⁊ Æþelbald hiſ ſunu æt

A.D. 851. This year alderman Ceorl, with the men of Devonshire, fought the heathen army at Wemburg[2], and after making great slaughter obtained the victory. The same year king[3] Athelstan and alderman Elchere fought in their ships, and slew a large army at Sandwich in Kent, taking nine ships and dispersing the rest. The heathens now for the first time remained over winter in the isle of Thanet[4]. The same year came three hundred and fifty ships into the mouth of the Thames; the crew of which went upon land, and stormed Canterbury and London; putting to flight Bertulf, king of the Mercians, with his army; and then marched southward over the Thames into Surrey. Here Ethelwulf and his son Ethelbald, at the head of the

---

[a] Ealhſtan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Æleſtan, *Cot.* [b] dux, *Laud.* eorl, *Cot.* [c] Dorſæton, *Laud.* Dorſætum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] ȝefulton, *C.T.* B i. So below, note [o]. [e] Pedredon, *Cot.* Pedredan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] muþe, *Cot.* [g] DCCCLII. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] men, *Laud.* menn, *Cant.* [i] Deſna- *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] Wicȝean-beorȝ, *Laud.* Wicgan-beorȝe, *Cant.* -beorhȝe, *C.T.* B i. [l] ȝenamon, *Laud.* namon, *C.T.* B i. [m] At the end, after namon, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] Ealhere, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] From *Laud. Cant.* [p] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [q] VIII. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] ſcipu, *Laud. Cant.* [s] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. her, *Cot.* [t] Abs. *Laud.* [u] ȝeſæton, *Laud.* [x] coman, *Cant.* comon, *C.T.* B i. [y] ſcipa, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [z] From *Cot.* [a] Abs. *Laud.* -buph, *C.T.* B i. [b] Brihtulf, *Laud. Cot.* Beorhtulf, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] Suþrei, *Cot.* [e] Aðelulf, *Cant.* Aþulf, *C.T.* B i. The name is so written in Alfred's Will, and in Ethelwerd.

[1] Ealstanus, Flor. He was bishop of Sherborn fifty years. *Vid. an.* 867.

[2] Wigganbeorh, Flor.

[3] "*Episcopus*," &c.—M.West. *an.* 846. confounding this transaction with the affair of bishop Ealstan and Osric, which he had related the year before. Florence of Worcester agrees with *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. &c. in placing this naval atchievement at the end of the year.

[4] Sceapege, Flor.

Aclea[a]. mid Þeſt-Seaxna ſiþe. And þæn ſ mæſt pæl ȝeflogon [b]on hæþenum heriȝe". þe pe [c]reccan hýſdon on[d] þýſne andpeardan dæȝ". ⁊ þæn ſiȝe namon:·

[[c]An. DCCCLII. Þen on þiſ time leot Ceolred abb of Medeſhamſtede. ⁊ þa munecaſ. Pulfride to hande. þet land of Sempiȝaham. to ſ foreſeande. ſ æfter hiſ dæi ſcolde ſ land into þe minſtre. ⁊ Pulfred ſcolde ȝifen ſ land of Sliopa-foſda into Medeſhamſtede. ⁊ he ſcolde ȝife ilca ȝeaſ into þe minſtre ſixtiȝa foðra puda. and tpælf foður ȝnæfan. ⁊ ſex foður ȝeaſda. and tpa tunnan fulle hluttreſ aloð. ⁊ tpa ſlæȝ næt. ⁊ ſex hund hlafeſ. ⁊ ten mittan Pælſcef aloð. ⁊ ilca ȝeaſ an hoſſ. ⁊ þrittiȝa ſcillinȝa. ⁊ ane næht ȝefeonmiȝe. Þeſ pæſ pið ſe cýninȝ Burhred. ⁊ Ceolred ærceb. ⁊ Tunbeſht biſcop. ⁊ Cenred biſcop. and Alhhun biſcop. ⁊ Beſhtred biſcop. ⁊ Pihtred abb. and Peſhtheard abb. Æþelheard ealdorman. Hunbeſht ealdorman. ⁊ feola oðre:·]

An. DCCCLIII. [f]Þeſ bæd Burhred Mýrcna cýninȝ ⁊ hiſ ſitan Æþelpulf[g] cýninȝ. ſ he him ȝefultumade[h] ſ him Norð-Pealaſ ȝehýrſumade. [i]⁊ he þa ſra þýde. ⁊ mid fýrde for ofer Mýrce on Norð-Pealaſ. ⁊ hie[k] him ealle ȝe-

West-Saxon army, fought with them at Ockley, and made the greatest slaughter of the heathen army that we have ever heard reported to this present day. These also they obtained the victory.

A.D. 852. About this time abbot Ceolred of Medhamsted, with the concurrence of the monks, let to hand the land of Sempringham to Wulfred, with the provision, that after his demise the said land should revert to the monastery; that Wulfred should give the land of Sleaford to Medhamsted, and should send each year into the monastery sixty loads of wood, twelve loads of coal, six loads of peat, two tuns full of fine ale, two neats' carcases, six hundred loaves, and ten kilderkins of Welsh ale; one horse also each year, and thirty shillings, and one night's entertainment. This agreement was made in the presence of king Burhred, archbishop Ceolnoth, bishops Tunbert, Kenred, Aldhun, and Bertred; abbots Witred and Wertherd, aldermen Ethelherd and Hunbert, and many others.

A.D. 853. This year Burhred, king of Mercia, with his council, besought king Ethelwulf to assist him to subdue North-Wales[1]. He did so; and with an army marched over Mercia into North-Wales, and made all the inhabitants sub-

---

[a] Aclæ, *Cot.* [b] on hæþene hene, *Laud.* abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] æfre ȝefeccan heþdon, *Laud.* æfre feccan hýdon, *Cot.* [d] æt, *Cant.* oð, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *Laud.* N.S. [f] An. DCCCLIV. *C.T.* B i. Þeſ Burhred Mýrcene cininȝ undeſ-þeodde him Norð-Pealaſ mid Æþelpulfeſ cininȝe fultume. *Laud.* [g] Aþelpulf, *C.T.* B i. [h] ȝefultmode, *Cant.* [i] From *Cant.* [k] he, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] "*Mediterraneos Britones, qui inter Merciam et mare occidentale habitant—qui contra eum immodice reluctabantur.*"—Flor. *an.* 853. from Asser. *verbatim.*

hýꝑꝑume dýdon[a]. [b]And þý ylcan ȝeare ꝑende Æþelpulf[c] cýninȝ Ælfred hir ꝑunu to Rome. þa pæȝ þonne[d] Leo papa on Rome. ⁊ he hine to cýninȝe ȝehalȝode. ⁊ hine him to birȝcop-ꝑuna ȝenam". Đa[e] þý ylcan ȝeare Ealhere mid Cantpaꝑum. ⁊ Huda mid Suðꝑiȝium[f] ȝefuhton on Tenet pið [g]hæþenum heꝑiȝe". [b]⁊ æꝑeꝑt ꝑiȝe namon". ⁊ þæꝑ [h]peaꝑð manig mon ofꝑlezen" ⁊ adꝑuncen on ȝehpæþeꝑe[i] hond. [k]⁊ þa ealdoꝑmen [l]bezen deade". [m]And Buꝑhred. Mýncene cýninȝ. ꝑenȝ to Æþelpulfeꝑ dohtoꝑ Weꝑt-Seaxna cininȝeꝑ:

An. DCCCLIV.[n] Đeꝑ hæþene men æꝑeꝑt on Sceapiȝe ofeꝑ pinteꝑ ꝑætun. And þý ilcan ȝeare ȝebocude[o] Æþelpulf cýninȝ teoþan dæl hir londeꝑ ofeꝑ eall hir ꝑice Gode to lofe[p]. ⁊ him ſelf-um[q] to[b] eccene[r] hælo[s]. And þý ylcan ȝeare ꝑende[t] to Rome mid micele[u] peoꝑðneꝑꝑe[x]. ⁊ [y]þæꝑ pæꝑ tpelf monað puniende[z]". [a]And þa him hampeaꝑð ject to him. The same year king Ethelwulf sent his son Alfred to Rome; and Leo, who was then pope, consecrated him king, and adopted him as his spiritual son. The same year also Elchere[t] with the men of Kent, and Huda with the men of Surrey, fought in the isle of Thanet with the heathen army, and soon obtained the victory; but there were many men slain and drowned on either hand, and both the aldermen killed. Burhred, the Mercian king, about this time received in marriage the daughter of Ethelwulf, king of the West-Saxons.

A.D. 854. This year the heathen men[g] for the first time remained over winter in the isle of Shepey. The same year king Ethelwulf registered[3] a TENTH of his land over all his kingdom for the honour of God and for his own everlasting salvation. The same year also he went to Rome with great pomp, and was resident there a twelvemonth. Then he

---

[a] ȝedýde, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] Abs. *Laud.* [c] Aþelpulf, *C.T.* Bi. [d] domne, *C.T.* Bi. [e] ⁊, *Laud.* [f] Suðꝑiȝum, *Laud.* [g] hæþene heꝑe, *Laud.* hæþnum heꝑe, *Cant.* hæþenum heꝑe, *C.T.* Bi. [h] þæꝑon ꝑeala ofꝑlezene, *Laud.* [i] æȝþꝑe, *Laud.* [k] From *Laud. Cant.* [l] So *Cant. C.T.* Bi. beȝe dæde, *Laud.* [m] So *Laud.* Ond þæꝑ ofeꝑ Eaꝑtron ȝeaꝑ Æþelpulf cýninȝ hir dohtoꝑ Buꝑhꝑede cýninȝe. of Weꝑt-Seaxum on Mýꝑce. Whel. *Cant. Cot.* [n] DCCCLV. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Biv. DCCCLVI. *Cot. C.T.* Bi. [o] -cade, *Laud. Cant.* -code, *Cot. C.T.* Bi. [p] loue, *Cot.* [q] ꝑilfum, *Cant.* [r] ecꝑe, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. eceꝑe, *Cot.* [s] hæle, *Laud. Cant.* [t] ꝑoꝑ, *Cot.* [u] mýcclum, *Laud.* micelꝑe, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. mýcelum, *Cot.* [x] puꝑðꝑcipe, *Laud. Cot.* [y] þæꝑ punade XII. monað, *Laud.* [z] puniȝende, *Cant.* [a] And he ꝑenȝ to Kapleꝑ dohteꝑ. Fꝑancna cininȝ. þa he hampeaꝑð pæꝑ. ⁊ ȝeꝑunð ham com. ⁊ þæꝑ ymbe II. ȝeaꝑ ꝑoꝑðꝑepde. ⁊ hir hi hiꝑ on Wintan-ceaꝑtre. ⁊ he ꝑixade IX. ȝeaꝑ. Đe pæꝑ Ecȝbꝑihtiȝ. *Laud.*

[1] Alcherus, Flor. "*Ealhere comes.*"—Asser.

[2] *i. e.* the Danes; or, as they are sometimes called, Northmen, which is a general term including all those numerous tribes that issued at different times from the north of Europe, whether Danes, Norwegians, Sweons, Jutes, or Goths, &c.; who were all in a state of paganism at this time.

[3] ȝebocude, *booked; ἀνεγραψεν.* "*Eodem anno Æthelwulfus—decimam totius regni sui partem ab omni regali servitio et tributo liberavit, in sempiternoque graphio in cruce Christi pro redemptione animæ suæ et antecessorum suorum uni et trino Deo immolavit.*"—Asser. *an.* 855. copied by Florence of Worcester *verbatim.* Matthew of Westminster gives us the charter at full length.

ꝼoꝛ[a]. anꝺ him þa Caꝛl. Fꝛancna[b] cyn-
ing. hiꝛ ꝺohtoꝛ ȝeaꝛ him to cpene. [c]ꝛe
paꝛ ȝehaten leoꝺete". ⁊ æꝼteꝛ þam
to hiꝛ leoꝺum cpom. ⁊ hie þæꝛ[d] ȝeꝼæ-
ȝene[e] pæꝛun. Anꝺ ymb tpa ȝeaꝛ þæꝛ
þe[f] he on Fꝛancum com he ȝeꝼoꝛ. ⁊ hiꝛ
lic liꝺ æt[g] Pintan-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ he [h]nic-
ꝺe nigonteoþe[i] healf ȝeaꝛ". [a]Onꝺ" ꝛe
Æþelpulf pæꝛ Ecgbyꝛhting[k].Ecgbyꝛht
Ealhmunding. Ealhmunꝺ Eaꝼing. Eaꝼa
Eopping. Eoppa Ingilding. Ingilꝺ pæꝛ
Ineꝛ bꝛoꝺoꝛ. Peꝛt-Seaxna cyninȝeꝛ.
[l]þæꝛ þe" [m]heolꝺ ꝥ nice xxxvii. pintꝛa.
⁊" ꝼeꝛꝺe eꝼt to ꝛ̄e Peteꝛe. ⁊ þæꝛ[n]
hiꝛ ꝼeoꝛh ȝeꝛealꝺe. Anꝺ hie pæꝛon
Cenꝛeꝺeꝛ ꝛuna. Cenꝛeꝺ pæꝛ Ceolpalꝺ-
ing. Ceolpalꝺ Cuþaing. Cuþa Cuþþin-
ing. Cuꝺþine Ceaplining. Ceaplin Cyn-
ꝛicing. Cynꝛic [m]Cꝛeoꝺing. Cꝛeoꝺa"
Ceꝛꝺicing. Ceꝛꝺic [m]pæꝛ" Eleꝛing. Eleꝛ-
ꝛa Eꝛling. Eꝛla Gepiꝛing. Gepiꝛ Piging.
Pig Fꝛeapining. Fꝛeapine [o]Fꝛiꝺugaꝛ-
ing. Fꝛiꝺugaꝛ" Bꝛonꝺing. Bꝛonꝺ Bæl-
ꝺæging. Bælꝺæg Poꝺening. Poꝺen [p]Fꝛi-
ꝺupalꝺing. Fꝛiꝺupalꝺ Fꝛeapining. Fꝛea-
pine" [q]Fꝛiꝺupulfing. Fꝛiꝺupulf" Finn-
ing. Finn Goꝺpulfing. Goꝺpulf Geat-
ing. Geat Tætpaing. Tætpa Beaping.
Beaꝼ Sceldpaing. Sceldpa Deꝛemoding.
Deꝛemoꝺ Iteꝛmoning. Iteꝛmon Haþþa-
ing[r]. [m]Haþþa Hpalaing. Hpala Bedpig-

returned homeward; and Charles, king
of the Franks, gave him his daughter,
whose name was Judith[1], to be his queen.
After this he came to his people, and
they were fain to receive him; but about
two years after his residence among the
Franks he died[2]; and his body lies at
Winchester. He reigned eighteen years
and a half. And Ethelwulf was the son
of Egbert, Egbert of Ealhmund, Ealh-
mund of Eafa, Eafa of Eoppa, Eoppa
of Ingild; Ingild was the brother of
Ina, king of the West-Saxons, who held
that kingdom thirty-seven winters, and
afterwards went to St. Peter, where he
died[3]. And they were the sons of Cen-
red, Cenred of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of
Cutha, Cutha of Cuthwin, Cuthwin of
Ceawlin, Ceawlin of Cynric, Cynric of
Creoda, Creoda of Cerdic, Cerdic of
Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Gewis,
Gewis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Frea-
wine of Frithugar, Frithugar of Brond,
Brond of Balday, Balday of Woden,
Woden of Frithuwald, Frithuwald of
Freawine, Freawine of Frithuwulf, Fri-
thuwulf of Finn, Finn of Godwulf,
Godwulf of Geat, Geat of Tætwa, Tætwa
of Beaw, Beaw of Sceldwa, Sceldwa of
Heremod, Heremod of Itermon, Itermon
of Hathra, Hathra of Hwala, Hwala of

---

[a] Abs. *Cant.* [b] Fꝛancana, *Cot.* [c] From *Cot.* but Leoꝺete incorrectly. [d] hiꝛ, *Cant.* [e] ȝeꝛæȝne, *Cant.* [f] So *Cant.* te, Whel. [g] on, *Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. [h] pixoꝺe xx. ȝeaꝛa, *Cot.* [i] nigen-teoꝺe, *Cant.* [k] The rest of the genealogy, as usual, is omitted in *Laud.* [l] ⁊ he, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] After þæꝛ, eꝼt Whel. abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] Fꝛeoþoȝaꝛing. Fꝛeo-þoȝaꝛ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] Fꝛealaꝼing. Fꝛealaꝼ. *Cant. C.T.* B i. Afterwards, Goꝺulfing. Goꝺulf -- *C.T.* B i. [r] Dꝛaꝼꝼaing, Whel.

[1] *al.* Judjtha. Juthita, Flor. from Asser. *Vid. an.* 885.

[2] "*Idibus Januarii.*"—Flor. *Vid.* Asser.

[3] *Vid. an.* 688.

ing. Bedpig Sceaping. [Id est filius Noe". se pæs gebopen on pæne eapce Noe[a]. Lamech. Matupalem. Enoh[b]. Iapeð. Malalahel[c]. Cainion[d]. Enos. Seth[e]. Adam primus homo. et pater noster. id[f] est. Christus. Amen.] [g]And þa fengon Æþelpulfes suna twegen to rice. Æþelbald to Westr-Seaxna rice. 7 Æþelbryht to Cantpara rice. 7 to Eastr-Seaxna rice. 7 to Subpigean[h]. 7 to Suð-Seaxna rice. And þa ricsode Æþelbald v. geap":· [[i]Ælfred his þriddan sunu he hæfde gesenð to Rome. 7 þa se papa gehýrð seggan þ he pæs forðfaren. þa bletsode he Alupeð to cinge. 7 heold hine to biscop handa. eal swa his fæder Aðelulf hine biden sende 7 bæd:·]

Bedwig, Bedwig of Sceaf; that is, the son of Noah, who was born in Noah's ark: Lamech, Methusalem, Enoh, Jared, Malalahel, Cainion, Enos, Seth, Adam the first man, and our Father, that is, Christ. Amen. Then two sons of Ethelwulf succeeded to the kingdom; Ethelbald to Wessex, and Ethelbert to Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sussex. Ethelbald reigned five years. Alfred, his third son, Ethelwulf had sent to Rome; and when the pope heard say that he was dead, he consecrated Alfred king, and held him under spiritual hands, as his father Ethelwulf had desired, and for which purpose he had sent him thither[1].

DCCCLV.—DCCCLIX.

An. DCCCLX.[k] Her Æþelbald[l] cyning forðferde. 7 his lic lið [m]æt Scipaburnan". 7 þa feng Æþelbryht[n] to eallum[o] þam rice his broður[p]. [q]7 he hit heold on godre geðæfnesse. [r]7 on micelre sybsumnesse". And on his dæge com micel scyp-here up. 7 abræcon Wintan-ceastre[s]. And sið þone here gesuhton[t] Osric[u] ealdorman mid Hamtun-scyre. 7 Æþelulf ealdorman

A.D. 860. This year died king Ethelbald, and his body lies at Sherborn[2]. Ethelbert his brother then succeeded to the whole kingdom, and held it in good order and great tranquillity. In his days came a large naval force up into the country, and stormed Winchester. But alderman Osric[3], with the command of Hampshire, and alderman Ethelwulf, with the command of Berkshire, fought

[a] Noes, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Enoc, *Cant.* [c] Malalehel, *Cant.* -leel, *C.T.* B i. [d] Cainon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] Seð, *Cant.* Sed, Gibs. from Whel. [f] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] 7 þa fengon his II. suna to rice. Æþelbald to Westr-Seaxna rice. 7 to Suðrigean. 7 he rixode v. geap. *Laud.* [h] Suðrigea, *C.T.* B i. [i] Gibs. from *Cot.* to the end of the year, N.S. [k] So *C.T.* B iv. DCCCLXI. *C.T.* B i. [l] Aþelbald, *C.T.* B i. [m] — Scipeburnan, *C.T.* B i. on Scyr-burnan, *Cant.* [n] -beraht, *Cot.* [o] eallan, *Laud.* [p] broðer, *Cot.* broðor, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] Abs. *Laud.* to 7 on his &c. [r] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] -ter, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] suhton, *Laud.* [u] Wulfheard, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] *Vid. an.* 853. p. 94; where a similar account of this ceremony appears.

[2] "*In Shireburnan.*"—Asser. *an.* 860. Ethelwerd. *an.* 866. preserving even the Saxon termination. So also Osric for Wulfheard.

[3] *al.* Wulfheard. *Vid. an.* 845.

and Beapruc-ſcýre[a]. ⁊ hi þone here geflýmdon. ⁊ pæl-ſtope gepealdon ahton. And ſe[b] Æþelbryht rice v. gear. ⁊ hiſ lic liþ æt Sciran-burnan:

[c]An. DCCCLXI. Der porþferde [d]S. Swiþun" biſcop:

DCCCLXII.—DCCCLXIV.

An. DCCCLXV. Der ræt re[e] hæþen here on Tenet. ⁊ genamon[f] frið wiþ Cantparium. ⁊ Cantpare him[g] feoh gehetan[h] wiþ þam fryþe. [i]And under þam fryþe" ⁊ þam feoh[k]-gehate[l]. re here on niht hine[m] up bertæl. and ofer-hergode ealle Cent eartepeardes:

An. DCCCLXVI. Der ſeng Æþelred[n]. Æþelbyrhtes[o] broþur. to Weſt-Seaxna rice. And þy ylcan gear com micel hæþen[p] here on Angel-cynnes lond. ⁊ pinter-ſetl namon on[q] East-Engle. ⁊ þær gehorſude wurdon. and hi him[r] wiþ[s] frið namon[t]:

An. DCCCLXVII.[u] Der for se here of East-Engle ofer Dumbre-muþan to Eoforwic-ceastre on Norð-humbre[x]. And[m] þær wæs micel ungeþræd-nes[y] þære þeode [z]betweox him ſelfum". ⁊ hy hæfdon hiora cyning aworpenne[a] Orbryht. ⁊ ungecynde[b] cyning un-

against the enemy, and putting them to flight, made themselves masters of the field of battle. The said Ethelbert reigned five years, and his body lies at Sherborn[1].

A.D. 861. This year died St. Swithun bishop[2].

A.D. 865. This year[3] sat the heathen army in the isle of Thanet, and made peace with the men of Kent, who promised money therewith; but under the security of peace, and the promise of money, the army in the night stole up the country, and over-ran all Kent eastward.

A.D. 866. This year Ethered[4], brother of Ethelbert, took to the West-Saxon government; and the same year came a large heathen army into England, and fixed their winter-quarters in East-Anglia, where they were soon horsed; and the inhabitants made peace with them.

A.D. 867. This year the army went from the East-Angles over the mouth of the Humber to the Northumbrians, as far as York. And there was much dissension in that nation among themselves; they had deposed their king Osbert, and had admitted Ælla, who had no natu-

---

[a] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. Barruc-ſcýre, *Laud.* Beorroc-ſcire, *Cant.* Beorruc-ſcýre, Gibs. [b] þer, *Cot.* [c] From *Cot.* [d] The MS. erroneously has Orrðun for S r-- [e] From *Laud.* [f] genam, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] heom, *Laud.* [h] beheton, *Laud.* [i] Abs. *Laud.* [k] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. geſeoht, Whel. [l] behate, *Laud.* [m] Abs. *Cant.* [n] Æþelred, *Laud.* [o] -bryhtes, *Laud.* [p] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. [q] æt, *Laud.* [r] heom, *Laud.* [s] From *Laud.* after frið, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] genamon, *Laud.* [u] DCCCLXVIII. *C.T.* B i. Der wurdon orrlagene II. cingas at Eueruic. ⁊ þy ylcan gear forðferde Ealhstan biſcop. he bar biſcop on Scir-burn L. wintre. ⁊ he þar bestaþ. *Cot.* [x] Norðan-hymbre, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [y] unþræcnes, *Laud.* [z] betuh -- *Cant.* betruh -- *C.T.* B i. betrux heom ſylfum, *Laud.* [a] aworpene, *Laud.* [b] ungecynde, *Laud.*

[1] See note [g] in the preceding page.

[2] "6 *non. Julii.*"—Flor. "*Sanctus transivit Swithunus, et astra petivit.*"—Ibid.

[3] *An.* 864. Flor.

[4] Ætheredus,—Asser, Ethelwerd, &c. We have therefore adopted this orthography.

ðeꝛꝛenzon Ællan. And hý late on zeaꝛe to þam zecýꝛdon. ꝟ[a] hý ꝛiðð þone heꝛe [b]ꝛinnende pæꝛun". and hý þeah micele[c] ꝛýꝛde zezaðeꝛodon. ꝟ þone heꝛe ꝛohton æt[d] Eoꝛoꝛꝛic-[e]ceaꝛtꝛe". ꝟ on[f] þa ceaꝛtꝛe bꝛæcon. ꝟ hý ꝛume þæꝛ inne puꝛðon. And[g] þa[h] pæꝛ unzemetlic[i] pæl zeꝛlezen Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa. ꝛume binnan ꝛume butan. ꝟ þa cýninzaꝛ bezen opꝛlezene þæꝛ[k] puꝛðon[l]. ꝟ [m]ꝛio laꝛ" ꝛiðð þone heꝛe ꝛꝛiðð namon[n]. And þý ylcan zeaꝛe zeꝛoꝛ Ealchꝛtan[o] biꝛcop. ꝟ he hæꝛde þæt biꝛcop-ꝛice [p]L. pinteꝛ æt Scýꝛe-buꝛnan". ꝟ hiꝛ hic liðð þæꝛ on tune:

An. DCCCLXVIII. [q]Deꝛ ꝛoꝛ ꝛe ilca heꝛe innan Mýꝛce to Snotenza-ham[r]". ꝟ þæꝛ pinteꝛ-ꝛetl namon[s]. And Buꝛhꝛeð Mýꝛcna cýninz. ꝟ hiꝛ pitan. bædon Æþeꝛeð. Weꝛt-Seaxna cýninz. ꝟ Ælꝛꝛeð hiꝛ bꝛoðuꝛ. ꝥ hie him[t] zeꝛultumadon[u] ꝥ[x] hý ꝛiðð þone heꝛe zeꝛuhton. And þa ꝛeꝛðan hý mið Weꝛt-Seaxna[y] ꝛýꝛde [z]innan Mýꝛce [a]oð Snotenza-ham". ꝟ þone heꝛe þæꝛ metton on þam zeꝛeoꝛce. [b]ꝟ hie[c] hine inne beꝛetton[d]. [c]And þæꝛ nan heꝛlic[f] zeꝛeoht ne peaꝛð'. ꝟ Mýꝛce ꝛnýð namon ꝛiðð þone heꝛe":

ral claim[1]. Late in the year, however, they returned to their allegiance, and they were now fighting against the common enemy; having collected a vast force, with which they fought the army at York; and breaking open the town, some of them entered in. Then was there an immense slaughter of the Northumbrians, some within and some without; and both the kings were slain on the spot. The survivors made peace with the army. The same year died bishop Ealstan[2], who had the bishopric of Sherborn fifty winters, and his body lies in the town.

A.D. 868. This year the same army went into Mercia to Nottingham, and there fixed their winter-quarters; and Burhred king of the Mercians, with his council, besought Ethered, king of the West-Saxons, and Alfred, his brother, that they would assist them in fighting against the army. And they went with the West-Saxon army into Mercia as far as Nottingham, and there meeting the army on the works, they beset them within. But there was no heavy fight; for the Mercians made peace with the army.

---

[a] ꝥ, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] pæꝛon ꝛinnende, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [c] mycele, *Laud.* [d] on, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [e] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [f] Abs. *Laud.* [g] Abs. *Cant.* [h] þæꝛ, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [i] unzemet, *Laud.* [k] From *Cant.* [l] puꝛðan, *Laud.* [m] ꝛeo laꝛe, *Laud.* [n] nam, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [o] Ealhꝛtan, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. [p] at Scýꝛbuꝛnan L. ꝛintꝛa, *Cant.* So nearly *C.T.* Bi. and iv. [q] So *C.T.* Bi. an. DCCCLXVIIII. Deꝛ ꝛe Denisca heꝛe ꝛeꝛðe to Snotinza-ham. *Cot.* [r] Snotinz- *Laud.* Snotinza- *Cant.* [s] nam, *Cant.* [t] heom, *Cant.* [u] zeꝛultumeðon, *C.T.* Bi. ꝛultumeðon, *Laud.* ꝛultumaðon, *Cant.* [x] ꝟ, *Cant.* [y] -Sæxa, *Laud.* Weꝛꝛexena, *C.T.* Bi. as usual. [z] æꝛteꝛ þan heꝛe. ꝟ hine innan þam ꝛeoꝛce at Snotinza-ham ꝛundan. ꝟ hine innon beꝛæton. Ac þaꝛ naꝛ naht heꝛa zeꝛeoht. butan Mýꝛce ꝛꝛiðð namon ꝛiðð þone heꝛe. *Cot.* in on -- *Laud.* [a] æt -- *Cant.* oþ Snotinza- *C.T.* Bi. [b] From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [c] From *Cant.* [d] beꝛætan, *Cant.* -on, *C.T.* Bi. [e] ꝟ þæꝛ ne peaꝛð þeah nan heꝛelic zeꝛeoht. *Cant.* [f] heꝛilic, *Laud.* heꝛelic, *C.T.* Bi.

[1] "*Non de reguli prosapia progenitum.*"—Flor. [2] Ealstanus, Flor.

An. DCCCLXIX. Her for se here eft to Eoforwic-ceastre. and þær sæt an gear.

A.D. 869. This year the army went back to York, and sat there a year.

An. DCCCLXX. Her nad[a] se here ofer Mýrce innan[b] East-Engle. and · þær[c] sinten-setl namon[d] æt Þeodforda. And [e]þý sinten" [se[f]] Eadmund cýning him wið sceaht. ⁊ þa Denisc an sige namon. ⁊ þone cýning [[g]se Eadmund] ofslogon. ⁊ þ lond eall ge- · eodon. [h]⁊ forðiden ealle þa mynstre þa hi to comen". [g]Ðara heauod-manna naman þa þone cing ofslogan pæran Higpais[i] ⁊ Ubba". [k]On þa ilcan tima þa comon hi to Medeshamstede. beornd- · on and bræcon. slogon abbot ⁊ munecas and eall þ hi þær fundon. Macedon hit þa þ æs þær sul sice. þa hit weorð to nan þing". And þý ilcan[l] geare gefor Ceolnoð arcebiscep:. [m]⁊ · Æþered. Wiltun-scire biscop. weorð gecosen to ærcebiscope to Cantuareberi":.

A.D. 870. This year the army rode over Mercia into East-Anglia, and there fixed their winter-quarters at Thetford. And in the winter king Edmund fought with them; but the Danes gained the victory, and slew the king; whereupon they over-ran all that land, and destroyed all the monasteries to which they came. The names of the leaders who slew the king were Hingwar and Hubba. At the same time came they to Medhamsted, burning and breaking, and slaying abbot and monks, and all that they there found. They made such havoc there, that a monastery, which was before full rich, was now reduced to nothing. The same year died archbishop Ceolnoth; and Ethered, bishop of Wiltshire, was chosen archbishop of Canterbury.

An. DCCCLXXI. Her com[n] se here to Readingum on West-Seaxe°. and þær · est[l] ymb III. niht sidon II. eorlas up. Ða gemette hý Æþelwulf ealdorman on Engla-felda: and him[p] þær wið ge- sceaht. ⁊ sige nam. [q]and weorð þær se oþer ofslegen. þær nama wæs Sidrac". · [q]Ðær ymb IV. niht Æþered[r] cýning and Ælfred his broðor þær mycele[s]

A.D. 871. This year came the army to Reading in Wessex; and in the course of three nights after rode two earls up, who were met by alderman Ethelwulf at Englefield; where he fought with them, and obtained the victory. There one of them was slain, whose name was Sidrac. About four nights after this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother

---

[a] for, *Laud. Cot.* [b] on, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] From *Cant.* [d] nam, *Cant.* [e] þý sintra, *C.T.* B i. on þam geare, *Laud.* [f] From *Laud.* [g] From *Cot.* [h] From *Laud. Petrob.* [i] Ingwar, *al.* [k] From *Laud.* þa Denisc on ða ilcan tima ærest Eadmundes cýninges gesloght comon to — *Petrob.* Joss. *C.T.* B iv. [l] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [m] From *Petrob.* abs. *Laud. Cant.* þa gesæde Æþered to ⁊ Ælfred his broþer. ⁊ naman Æþelred Wiltun-scýre biscop ⁊ setton hine to anb' to Cantwara-beri. forþan he wæs æn munce of þan ylcan mynstre of Cantwara-beri. *Cot.* [n] So *Laud. Cot.* [o] Werxe, *C.T.* B i. [p] heom, *Laud.* [q] Ða, *Laud. Cant.* [r] Æþelred, *Laud.* [s] mycle, *Laud.* micle, *Cant.*

ꝼẏnde to Readingum[a] gelæddon. ⁊ þiꝺ þone hene gefuhton. ⁊ þæn pæꝼ[b] mycel pæl gefallen on gehpæðene hond. [c]And Æþelulf ealdonman peanꝺ ofslegen. ⁊ þa Denifcan ahton pæl-ſtope gepealð. [d]And þæꝼ[e] ymb″ IV. niht gefeaht Æþeneð cyning. ⁊ Ælfꝼeð hiꝼ bnoðon. þiꝺ ealne þone hene on Æſcedune. [[f]⁊ þa Denifcan pæꝼon ouen-cumene. And hi hæddan II. cingaſ hæþene. Bagſæc ⁊ Healfðene. ⁊ eorlaſ fela.] ⁊ hy pæꝼun on tpam gefylcum. on oþꝼum pæꝼ Bachfecg[g] and Healfðene. þa hæþenan[h] cyningaſ. ⁊ on oðꝼum pæꝼon þa eorlaſ. And þa gefeaht[i] fe cyning Æþeneð piðð þaꝼa cyninga getruman. ⁊ þæn peanꝺ fe cyning Bachfecg[g] ofslegen. ⁊ Ælfꝼeð hiꝼ bnoðun feaht[k] piðð þaꝼa eorla getruman. ⁊ þæn peanꝺ Syðꝼoc[l] eorl ofslegen fe ealda. ⁊ Syðꝼoc[l] eorl[m] fe geonga[n]. ⁊ Oſbeaꝼn eorl. ⁊ Fꝼæna eorl. ⁊ Daneld[o] eorl. ⁊ hie[p] þa hengaſ begen gefl̇ymdon[q]. ⁊ [p]þæn peanꝺ″ fcala þurenda ofslegenna[r]. [s]⁊ hie onfeohtende pæꝼon oð niht″. And þæꝼ[t] ymb XIV. niht gefeaht Æþeneð cyning and Ælfꝼeð hiꝼ bnoðon. piðð þone hene[u] æt Baſingum[x]. ⁊ þæn þa Denifcan fige namon. And þæꝼ ymb[y] II. monaðð[z] gefeaht Æþeneð cyning[c] ⁊

led their main army to Reading, where they fought with the enemy; and there was much slaughter on either hand, alderman Ethelwulf being among the slain; but the Danes kept possession of the field. And about four nights after this, king Ethered and Alfred his brothen fought with all the army on Ashdown, and the Danes were overcome. They had two heathen kings, Bagsac and Healfden, and many earls; and they were in two divisions; in one of which were Bagsac and Healfden, the heathen kings, and in the other were the earls. King Ethered therefore fought with the troops of the kings, and there was king Bagsac slain; and Alfred his brother fought with the troops of the earls, and there were slain earl Sidrac the elder, earl Sidrac the younger, earl Osbern, earl Frene, and earl Harold. They put both the troops to flight; there were many thousands of the slain, and they continued fighting till night. Within a fortnight of this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother fought with the army at Basing; and there the Danes had the victory. About two months after this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother fought with the army at Marden. They were in two divisions;

---

[a] Rædingum, *Laud.* [b] peanð, *Cant.* [c] ⁊ Aðelulf, *C.T.* Bi. ⁊ þæn peanð Aðelulf ealdenman ofslegen, *Cant.* [d] ⁊ eft embe, *Cot.* So below: ⁊ þaꝼ eft embe XIV. -- ⁊ eft embe II. monðaꝼ -- [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] From *Cot.* N.S. [g] Baſecg, *Laud.* Bagfcecg, *Cant.* So Asser; whence *Bascaius*, M.West. Bagfecg, *C.T.* Bi. [h] hæþene, *Laud.* [i] feaht, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [k] From *C.T.* Bi. [l] Syðnac, *Laud.* Sidnoc, *C.T.* Bi. [m] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* Bi. A whole line is omitted in *C.T.* Biv. from the repetition of Syðnoc. [n] geongna, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [o] Danold, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [p] From *Cant.* [q] So *Cant.* gefl̇ymde, *C.T.* Bi. &c. [r] ofslegen, *Cant.* ofslagendna, *C.T.* Biv. [s] ⁊ hie oð niht feohtende pæꝼon, *Cant.* [t] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. pæꝼ, Whel. [u] Abs. *Cant.* [x] Baſinga, *Cot.* Baſingun, *C.T.* Bi. [y] embe, *Cot.* ymbe, *C.T.* Bi. [z] monþaꝼ, *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* Bi.

Ælfred hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ [a]pið þone heꝛe" æt Meꝛe-tune[b]. And hie pæꝛon on tꝛam ȝeꝛỳlcum. ⁊ hỳ [c]þa" butu ȝeꝛlỳmðon. ⁊ lonȝe on ðæȝe ꝛiȝe ahton. And þæꝛ peaꝛð micel pæl-ꝛlỳht on ȝehpæþeꝛe[d] hond. and þa Deniꝛcan ahton pæl-ꝛtope[e] ȝepealð. and þæꝛ [f]peaꝛð" Heahmund[g] biꝛcop ofꝛlegen. and ꝛeala[h] ȝoðna monna. And æftep þỳꝛꝛum ȝefeoht[i] com micel ꝛumoꝛlið[a][k] [l]to Readingum". And þæꝛ ofep[m] Eaꝛtꝛon ȝefoꝛ Æþeꝛed cỳninȝ. ⁊ he ꝛicꝛode fiꝛ ȝeaꝛ[n]. ⁊ hiꝛ lic liꝳ æt [o]Ꝛinbuꝛnan mỳnꝛtep":· Ða fenȝ[p] Ælfred Æþelpulfing. hiꝛ bꝛoðuꝛ. to Weꝛt-Seaxna[q] ꝛice. ⁊ þæꝛ ỳmb[r] ænne monaꝳ[s] ȝefeaht Ælfred cỳninȝ pið ealne [t]þone" heꝛe lỳtle peꝛeðe[u] æt Ꝛiltune[x]. ⁊ hine lonȝe on ðæȝ ȝeꝛlỳmðe. ⁊ þa Deniꝛcan ahton pæl-ꝛtope ȝepealð. And þæꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ puꝛðon niȝen folc-ȝefeoht ȝefohten pið þone heꝛe on þỳ[y] cỳne-ꝛice be ꝛuðan Temeꝛe[z]. butan þam þe him[a] Ælfred þæꝛ cỳninȝeꝛ bꝛoðuꝛ. ⁊ [b]anlipiȝ" ealdoꝛman[c]. ⁊ cỳninȝeꝛ þeȝnaꝛ oft ꝛaðe[d] on-ꝛiðon. þe [e]mon na ne" ꝛimðe. And þæꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ pæꝛun ofꝛlegene ix. eoꝛlaꝛ. and an cỳninȝ. and þỳ ȝeaꝛe namon Weꝛt-Seaxe[f] fꝛið pið ðone heꝛe:·

and they put them both to flight, enjoying the victory for some time during the day; and there was much slaughter on either hand; but the Danes became masters of the field; and there was slain bishop Heahmund, with many other good men. After this fight came a vast army in the summer to Reading. And after the Easter of this year died king Ethered. He reigned five years, and his body lies at Winburn-minster. Then Alfred, his brother, the son of Ethelwulf, took to the kingdom of Wessex. And within a month of this, king Alfred fought against all the army with a small force at Wilton, and long pursued them during the day; but the Danes got possession of the field. This year were nine general battles fought with the army in the kingdom south of the Thames; besides those skirmishes, in which Alfred the king's brother, and every single alderman, and the thanes of the king, oft rode against them; which were accounted nothing. This year also were slain nine earls, and one king; and the same year the West-Saxons made peace with the army.

An. DCCCLXXII. Ðeꝛ foꝛ ꝛe heꝛe· A.D. 872. This year went the army

[a] pið þa Deniꝛcan, *Cot.* [b] So *C.T.* B i. Meꝛe-dune, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Meꝛen-dune, *Cot.* Meꝛan-tune, *Cant.* [c] From *Cant.* [d] hpæþꝛe, *Laud.* ȝehpeþꝛe, *Cant.* [e] peal- *Laud.* [f] Abs. *Laud.* [g] Dæhmund, *Laud.* [h] ꝛela, *C.T.* B i. [i] ȝefeohte, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] So *Ben.* ꝛumeꝛlið, *C.T.* B i. [l] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] æftep, *Laud.* [n] ȝeꝛ, *C.T.* B i. [o] So *Laud. Cant.* &c. Sciꝛebuꝛnan menꝛtep, *C.T.* B i. [p] ꝛenc, *Cot.* [q] -Seaxana, *Cot.* Weꝛꝛexena, *C.T.* B i. [r] embe — *Cot. Cant.* ỳmbe anne, *C.T.* B i. [s] monð, *Cot.* [t] Abs. *Cant.* [u] peoꝛode, *Cant.* [x] Ꝛiꝛune, *Laud.* [y] þam, *Laud.* þon, *Cant.* [z] ⁊ after Temeꝛe, Whel. *και ταυτα.* abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [a] hi, *Laud.* [b] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] -men, *Laud. Cant.* -menn, *C.T.* B i. [d] ꝛaða, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] So *C.T.* B i. man nane, *Laud. Cant.* [f] -Sexan, *Cant.* Weꝛꝛexan, *C.T.* B i.

to Lunden-bỳrig. from Readingum. ⁊ þær [a]pintern-reotl nam". And þa namon Mỳrce frið wið þone here:·

An. DCCCLXXIII. [b]Her for se here on Norð-hỳmbre". [c]⁊ he" nam pintern-reotl [b]on Lindesse" æt Turcesige[d]. [b]⁊ ða namon Mỳrce frið wið ðone here":·

to London from Reading, and there chose their winter-quarters. Then the Mercians made peace with the army.

A.D. 873. This year went the army against the Northumbrians, and fixed their winter-quarters at Torksey in Lindsey. And the Mercians again made peace with the army.

An. DCCCLXXIV. Her for se here from[e] Lindesse to Hreope-dune. ⁊ þær pintern-reotl nam. ⁊ þone cyning Burhred[f] ofer sæ adræfdon. ymb tra ⁊ xx. pintra[g] þær þe he rice hæfde. and þ lond eall geeodon. And he for to Rome. and þær geræt[h] [i]to hir life ende". and hir lic lið on scа Maria cyrican on Angel-cynnes scole. And ðý ylcan geare hie sealdon[k] [l]Ceolwulfe". anum unwisum cyninges þegne. Mỳrcna rice to healdanne. and he him aðas swor. and gislas sealde[m] þ hit[n] him geare þe [o]sra hwilce" dæge. sra hie hit habban soldon. ⁊ he geare þe mid him sylfum[p]. ⁊ mid[q] eallum þam þe him lætran[r] soldon. to þæs heres þearfe[s]:·

A.D. 874. This year went the army from Lindsey to Repton, and there took up their winter-quarters, drove the king, Burhred, over sea, when he had reigned about two and twenty winters, and subdued all that land. He then went to Rome, and there remained to the end of his life. And his body lies in the church of Sancta Maria, in the school of the English nation. And the same year they gave Ceolwulf, an unwise king's thane, the Mercian kingdom to hold; and he swore oaths to them, and gave hostages, that it should be ready for them on whatever day they would have it; and he would be ready with himself, and with all those that would remain with him, at the service of the army.

An. DCCCLXXV. Her for se here from Hreope-dune. ⁊ Healfdene for mid sumum þam here on Norðan-hỳmbre[t]. ⁊ nam pintern-reotl be Tinan þære ea. And se here þ lond geeode. ⁊ oft hergade on Peohtas. ⁊ on Strælcled-

A.D. 875. This year went the army from Repton; and Healfden advanced with some of the army against the Northumbrians, and fixed his winter-quarters by the river Tine. The army then subdued that land, and oft invaded the Picts

---

[a] nam pintern-reotl, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [c] Her se here — *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [d] So *C.T.* B iv. -ege, *Cant.* Turesigge, *C.T.* B i. [e] of, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] Burgred, *Laud.* [g] pintra, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [h] ræt, *Laud.* punode, *Cot.* [i] From *Cot.* [k] gerealdan, *Cant.* [l] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. [m] realde, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] So *Laud. Cant.* he, Whel. [o] rsilce, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] So *Laud.* rilrum, *Cant.* relrum, *C.T.* B i. relvum, Gibs. [q] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] gelærtan, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] þærfe, *Laud.* [t] Norð- *Cant. C.T.* B i.

ꝑealaꝛ[a]. Anð ꝓoꝛ Goðꝛum[b]. ⁊ Oꝛcýtel. ⁊ Anꝛınð[c]. þa III. cýnınʒaꝛ. oꝛ Ðꝛeoꝛe-ðune to Gꝛanꝛe-bꝛýcʒe[d] mıð [e]mıcele ꝛeꝛeðe". ⁊ ꝛæꝛon þæꝛ an ʒeaꝛ. Anð þý ꝛumeꝛa ꝓoꝛ Ælꝓꝛeð cýnınʒ [f]uꝛ on" ꝛæ mıð ꝛcýꝑ-heꝛe. ⁊ ʒeꝛeahꝛ ꝑıð ꝛeoꝛon ꝛcıꝑ-hlæꝛꝛaꝛ[g]. ⁊ hıoꝛa an ʒeꝛenʒ[h]. ⁊ þa oðꝛu[i] ʒeꝛlýmðe[k]:·

An. DCCCLXXVI. [[l]Ðeꝛ Roðla ꝑuꝛhꝛeꝛðe Noꝛꝛmanðı mıð hıꝛ heꝛe. anð he ꝓıxaðe ꝑıꝛꝛı ꝓıntꝛa. Anð] [m]heꝛ hıne beꝛꝛæl ꝛe heꝛe ınto ꝑeꝛham ꝑeꝛꝛ-Seaxna ꝛeꝛðe. Anð ꝛıððan[n] ꝑıð þone heꝛe ꝛe cýnınʒ ꝓꝛıð nam. [o]anð þa ʒıꝛ-laꝛ ꝛealðon þe on þam heꝛe ꝑeoꝛðuꝛꝛe ꝑæꝛon to þam cýnınʒe'. ⁊ hım þa aðaꝛ ꝛꝓoꝛon on þam halʒan beaʒe. þe hıe æꝛ nanꝛe ꝑeoðe noldon. ꝑ hý hꝛæðlıce oꝛ hıꝛ ꝓıce [p]ꝛaꝛan poldon'. Anð hý þa unðeꝛ þam hý nıhꝛeꝛ beꝛꝛælon ꝑæꝛe ꝑýꝛðe ꝛe ʒehoꝛꝛaðe[q] heꝛe ınto Exan-ceaꝛꝛe". Anð þý [r]ýlcan" ʒeaꝛe Ðealꝑ-ðene Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa lonð ʒeðælðe. [s]ꝑ hıe ꝛıððan eꝛʒende ⁊ heoꝛa tılʒende ꝑæꝛon":·

and the Strathclydwallians[1]. Meanwhile the three kings, Guthrum, Oskytel, and Anwind[2], went from Repton to Cambridge with a vast army, and sat there one year. This summer king Alfred went out to sea with an armed fleet, and fought with seven ship-rovers, one of which he took, and dispersed the others.

A.D. 876. This year Rolla penetrated Normandy with his army; and he reigned fifty winters[3]. And this year the army stole into Wareham, a fort of the West-Saxons. The king afterwards made peace with them; and they gave him as hostages those who were worthiest in the army; and swore with oaths on the holy bracelet, which they would not before to any nation, that they would readily go out of his kingdom. Then, under colour of this, their cavalry stole by night into Exeter. The same year Healfden divided the land of the Northumbrians; so that they became afterwards their harrowers and plowers.

---

[a] Sꝛæꝛleð- *Laud. Cant.* Sꝛeꝛleð- *C.T.* Bi. [b] So *C.T.* Bi. Cuðꝑam, *Cant.* [c] Anꝛeð, *Laud. Cant: C.T.* Bi. Anꝛýnð, Whel. [d] Gꝛanꝛan-býꝛcʒe, *Laud. Cant.* Gꝛanꝛe-bꝛıcʒe, *C.T.* Bi. [e] mýcclum heꝛe, *Laud.* mýclum heꝛe, *Cant.* mıcle heꝛe, *C.T.* Bi. [f] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. &c. uꝛon, Whel. [g] ꝛcýꝑ- *C.T.* Bi. -hleꝛꝛa, *Laud.* [h] ʒenam, *Cot.* [i] oðꝛe, *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [k] aꝛlýmðe, *Cot.* [l] From *Cot.* Rollo cum ꝛuıꝛ Noꝛmannıam penetꝛavıt. ⁊ ꝓeʒnavıt annıꝛ LIII. *Laud.* at the end of the year. [m] On ꝑýꝛan ýlcan ʒeaꝛe ꝑaꝛe Dena heꝛe on Engla-lanðe Ælꝓꝛeðe cınʒe aꝑaꝛ ꝛꝓoꝛan uꝑꝑan ꝑan halıʒen beaʒe. ꝑe æꝛ nanꝛe ꝑeoðe ðon noldan. anð eac ʒıꝛlaꝛ ꝛealðan. ꝑe on ꝑan heꝛe ꝑuꝛðoꝛꝛ ꝑæꝛan. to ðan cınʒe. ꝑ hı poldon hꝛæðlıce oꝛ hıꝛ ꝓıce ꝛaꝛan. anð hı nıhꝛeꝛ ꝑ to-bꝛæcan. *Cot.* [n] From *Laud. C.T.* Bi. ꝑý ılcan, *Cant.* [o] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* Bi. ⁊ hım ꝑa -- *ibid.* [p] So *C.T.* Bi. ꝛaꝛan ꝓolðan, *Cant.* ꝓoꝛen, Gibs. from Whel. [q] ʒehoꝛꝛoða, *C.T.* Bi. [r] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [s] So *Cant.* ⁊ eꝛʒende ꝑæꝛon. ⁊ hıoꝛa tılʒende ꝑæꝛon. Gibs. heꝛʒende, *Laud. C.T.* Biv. for eꝛʒende. The passage is still obscure. Perhaps it was originally—⁊ ꝑ hıe æꝛ heꝛʒende ꝑæꝛon. ꝑ hıe ꝑa tılʒende ꝑæꝛon. *i. e.* They tilled the land which before they plundered.

[1] Stratdutenses, Asser. Flor. &c.

[2] Amundus, Flor. from Asser; incorrectly.

[3] "*Rollo cum suis Normanniam penetravit 15 kal. Decembris.*"—Flor. *an.* 876.

An. DCCCLXXVII. Þeȝ ,cpom ꝑe heꝑe into[a] .Exan-ceaꝑtꝛe ꝓꝛom Ꝑeꝛ-ham. [b]ȝ ꝑe ꝑcip-heꝑe ꝓeȝelode[c] peꝑt ymbutan″. ȝ þa [d]ȝemette hie micel myꝛt″ on ꝑæ. ȝ þæꝛ[e] ꝓoꝛꝓeaꝛð cxx. ꝑeyꝛa æt Spanapic. Anð ꝑe cyninȝ Ælꝓꝛeð æꝑteꝛ þam ȝehoꝛꝓedan[f] heꝑe mið ꝓyꝛde ꝓað oð Exan-ceaꝑteꝛ. ȝ hy hyꝛndan oꝓꝛiðan ne meahte [g]æꝛ hie on þam ꝑæꝛtene pæꝛon. þæꝛ him mon to [h]ne′ meahte″. Anð hie him [i]þæꝛ ꝓoꝛe″-ȝyꝛlaꝛ ꝛealdon ꝛꝓa ꝑeala ꝛꝓa he habban polde. anð micele[k] aðaꝛ ꝛꝓoꝛon. ȝ þa ȝodne ꝓꝛyð heoldon. Anð þa on hæꝛ-ꝑeꝛte ȝeꝑoꝛ ꝑe heꝑe on Myꝛcna lonð. anð hit ȝedældon ꝛum. anð ꝛum Ceol-pulꝑe ꝛealdon:

An. DCCCLXXVIII. Þeȝ hine be-ꝛtæl ꝑe heꝑe on miðne pintez. oꝑeȝ tpelꝑtan niht. to Cyꝛꝓan-hamme. anð ȝeꝓiðon Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxna lonð. [l]ȝ þæꝛ ȝe-ꝑæton. ȝ micel þæꝛ ꝑolceꝛ oꝑeȝ ꝑæ a-ðꝓæꝑðon″. anð ðæꝛ oðꝓeꝛ þone mæꝛtan ðæl hy ȝeꝓiðon. ȝ [m]him to ȝecyꝓðon″. butan þam cyninȝe Ælꝓꝛeðe. [n]ȝ″ [o]he″ lytle peꝓeðe[p] uneðelice[q] æꝑteꝛ puðum ꝑoꝛ. ȝ on moꝛ-ꝑæꝛtenum. Anð þæꝛ ylcan pintꝛa[r] þæꝛ Inȝpeꝓeꝛ[s] bꝛoðuꝛ anð Healꝑðeneꝛ on Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxum[t]. [b]on″

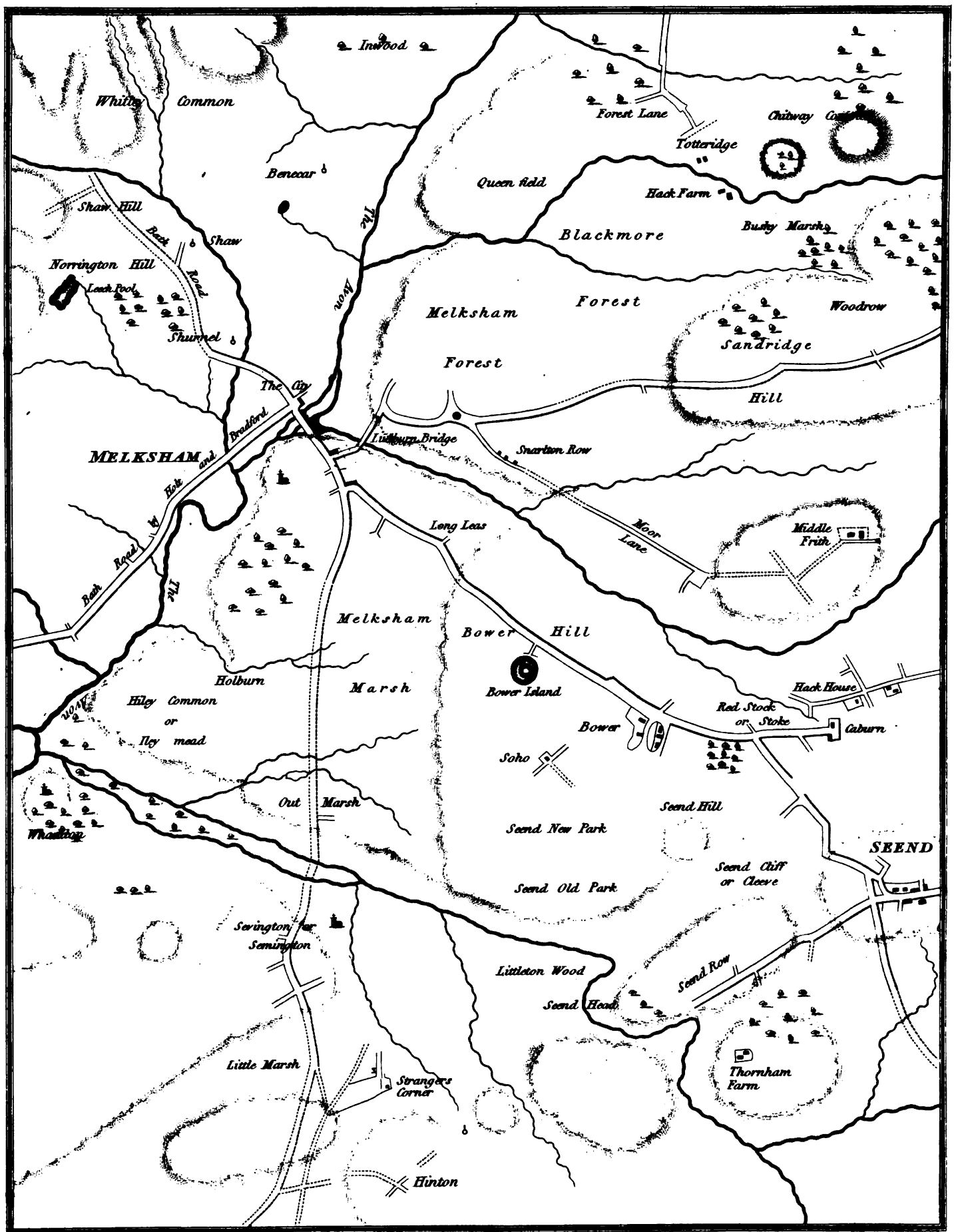
A.D. 877. This year came the Danish army into Exeter from Wareham; whilst the navy sailed west about, until they met with a great mist at sea, and there perished one hundred and twenty ships at Swanwich[1]. Meanwhile king Alfred with his army rode after the cavalry as far as Exeter; but he could not overtake them before their arrival in the fortress, where they could not be come at. There they gave him as many hostages as he required, swearing with solemn oaths to observe the strictest amity. In the harvest the army entered Mercia; some of which they divided among them, and some they gave to Ceolwulf.

A.D. 878. This year about mid-winter, after twelfth-night, the Danish army stole out to Chippenham, and rode over the land of the West-Saxons; where they settled, and drove many of the people over sea; and of the rest the greatest part they rode down, and subdued to their will;—ALL BUT ALFRED THE KING. HE, with a little band, uneasily sought the woods and fastnesses of the moors. And in the winter of this same year the brother of Ingwar and Healfden landed

---

[a] to, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] ꝛeȝlode, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [d] So *C.T.* B iv. [e] þeaꝛ, *Laud.* [f] ȝehoꝛꝓeðum, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. from the repetition of ne meahte. [h] Abs. *Laud.* [i] So *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [k] miccle, *Cant.* [l] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. ȝ ȝeꝛetton. ȝ myċel þæꝛ ꝑolceꝛ aðꝓæꝑðon. *Laud.* ȝ ȝeꝛæton myċel þæꝛ ꝑolceꝛ. ȝ oꝑeꝛ ꝛæ aðꝓæꝑðon. Whel. [m] ꝟ ꝑolc hym to ȝebiȝde, *C.T.* B i. [n] Abs. *Laud.* elegantly. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [o] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [p] peoꝓode, *Cant.* pæꝓede, *C.T.* B iv. [q] uneaðelice, *Cant.* unyðelice, *C.T.* B iv. [r] So Gibs. *C.T.* B iv. ꝓintꝛeꝛ, *C.T.* B i. [s] So *Cant.* Ipeꝓeꝛ, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Inpeꝓeꝛ, *C.T.* B i. [t] Ꝑeꝛt-Sexna ꝓice, *Cant.*

[1] Gibson, by some mistake, says—"*Hodie Swanwich in agro* Hamtunensi:"—Spanapic, accordingly, has assumed a place on his map between Southampton and Rowner. The error has been adopted by most writers since. It is now generally written, as pronounced, *Swanage*.



J. Ingram del.

Sidd. Hall sculp.

London. Published by Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, Paternoster Row, Jan. 1st 1817.

Deɼena[a] ɼcẏɲe". [b]mid xxiii. ɼcipum[c]". ⁊ hine mon þæn oɼɼlog[d]. ⁊ dccc. monna mid him. ⁊ xl.[e] monna hiɼ heneɼ. [f]⁊ þan pæɼ ɼe guð-ɼana genumen. þe hi næɼens[g] heton". And þæɼ on Eaɼtnon · ɼoɲhte[h] Ælɼred cẏning lẏtle peneðe[i] gepeonc æt Æþelinga-igge. ⁊ oɼ þam gepeonce pæɼ pinnenðe pið þone hene. ⁊ Sumun-ɼætna[k] ɼe dæl ɼe[l] þæn nihɼt[m] pæɼ. Ða on þæne ɼeoɼoðan · ɼucan oɼeɲ Eaɼtnon he genað to Ecg-bẏɲhtes-ɼtane. be eaɼtan Seal-ɼuða[n], ⁊ him to[o] comon þæn ongen Sumoɲ-ɼæte ealle. ⁊ Ẏl-ɼæte. and Damtun-ɼciɲ. ɼe dæl ɼe[p] hẏne beheonon ɼæ · ɼæɼ. ⁊ hiɼ genægene[q] pæɲun. And he ɼoɲ ymb ane niht oɼ þam pican[r] to Igleas[s]. and þæɼ [t]eɼt" ymb ane niht to Æþan-dune. ⁊ þæn genealht pið ealne [u]þone" hene. and hine gelẏmde. ⁊ him · æɼteɲ nað oð þ genneonc. ⁊ þæn ɼæt xiv. niht. [x]And" þa realde ɼe hene him [y]ɼoɲe"-giɼlaɼ. ⁊ micele[z] aðaɼ. þ hi oɼ hiɼ pice[a] poldon. ⁊ him eac geheton · þ hiona cẏning ɼulpihte onɲon polde. ⁊ hie þ gelæɼton [b]ɼɲa". And þæɼ ymb iii. pucan com ɼe cẏning [c]to him" Godɲum[d] þɲittiga[e] ɼum þaɲa monna þe on þam hene neoɲðuɼte pæɲon. æt Alne. | in Wessex, in Devonshire, with three and twenty ships; and there was he slain, and eight hundred men with him, and forty of his army. There also was taken the war-flag, which they called the Raven. In the Easter of this year king Alfred with his little force raised a work at Athelney; from which he assailed the army, assisted by that part of Somersetshire which was nighest to it. Then, in the seventh week after Easter, he rode to Brixton by the eastern side of Selwood; and there came out to meet him all the people of Somersetshire, and Wiltshire, and that part of Hampshire which is on this side of the sea; and they rejoiced to see him. Then within one night he went from this retreat to Iley; and within one night after he proceeded to Heddington; and there fought with all the army, and put them to flight, riding after them as far as the fortress, where he remained a fortnight. Then the army gave him hostages with many oaths, that they would go out of his kingdom. They told him also, that their king would receive baptism. And they acted accordingly; for in the course of three[1] weeks after, king Guthrum, attended by some |

[a] Deɼenan, *Laud.* [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [c] ɼcẏpa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] ɣloh, *Laud.* oɼɼloh, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] lx. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] hneɼn, *Cant.* hnæɼen, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] ɲohte, *Laud.* [i] peoɲoðe, *Cant.* as usual. [k] Sumoɲ-ɼætena, *Cant.* Sumun- *C.T.* B i. [l] þe, *Laud.* as below. [m] nehɼt, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] Ẏeal- *Laud.* Sele- *Cant.* [o] So Whel. abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] þe, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [q] geɼægne, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] picum, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [s] Æglea, *Laud.* [t] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [u] Abs. *Laud.* [x] Abs. *Cant.* [y] So *C.T.* B i. abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [z] micle, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [a] cẏne-pice, *Cant.* [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] So *C.T.* B i. Guðɲam, *Cant.* Goɲun, *edd.* [e] ɲnitigum, *Laud.* ɲnitega, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[1] "*Septem*," Flor. from Asser.

[a]ȝ" þ ir þið Æþelinga-ýge. ȝ hiꝛ ꝛe cýning þæꝛ onꝛeng æt ꝓulꝓihte. ȝ hiꝛ cꝛiꝛm-lýꝛing pæꝛ æt Þedmoꝛ[b]. And [c]he" [d]þæꝛ" pæꝛ xii. niht mid þam cýninge. ȝ he hine and hiꝛ ȝeꝛeꝛan mid micelum[e] þeo ꝓuꝛðude[f]:

An. DCCCLXXIX.[g] Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe to Cýꝛen-ceaꝛtꝛe oꝛ[h] Cýꝛꝛan-hamme[i]. and ꝛæt þæꝛ an[k] ȝeaꝛ[l]. [m]And þý ilcan[n] ȝeaꝛe. ȝeȝaðꝛode[o] an hloð ꝓicinga[p] ȝ ȝeꝛæt æt Fullan-hamme[q] be Temeꝛe. And þý ylcan ȝeaꝛe aþieꝛtꝛode[r] ꝓio ꝓunne [s]ane tid dæȝeꝛ":

An. DCCCLXXX.[t] Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe oꝛ[u] Cýꝛen-ceaꝛtꝛe on Eaꝛt-Engle. ȝ ȝeꝛæt þ lond. and[x] ȝedælde. And þý ylcan ȝeaꝛe ꝓoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ. þe [y]æꝛ" on Fullan-hamme[z] ꝛæt. on Fꝛonc-lond to Gent. ȝ ꝛæt þæꝛ an ȝeaꝛ:

An. DCCCLXXXI. Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe uꝓoꝛ on Fꝛonc-lond. ȝ þa Fꝛancan him þið ȝeꝓuhton. ȝ þæꝛ [a]þa" peaꝛð ꝛe heꝛe ȝehoꝛꝓoð[b] æꝛteꝛ þam ȝeꝛeohte:

An. DCCCLXXXII. Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe

thirty of the worthiest men that were in the army, came to him at Aller, which is near Athelney, and there the king became his sponsor in baptism; and his crisom-leasing was at Wedmor[1]. He was there twelve nights with the king, who honoured him and his attendants with many presents[2].

A.D. 879. This year went the army from Chippenham to Cirencester, and sat there a year. The same year assembled a band of pirates, and sat at Fulham by the Thames. The same year also the sun was eclipsed one hour of the day[3].

A.D. 880. This year went the army from Cirencester into East-Anglia, where they settled, and divided the land. The same year went the army over sea, that before sat at Fulham, to Ghent in Frankland, and sat there a year.

A.D. 881. This year went the army higher up into Frankland, and the Franks fought with them; and there was the army horsed after the battle.

A.D. 882. This year went the army

---

[a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] So *Laud.* Þeddmoꝛ, *Cant.* Þetmoꝛ, Gibs. from Whel. [c] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. [d] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. [e] From *Cot.* mýcclum, *Laud. C.T.* Biv. mýclum, *Cant.* after hine. [f] ȝeꝛeoꝛðede, *Cot.* þeoꝛðode, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [g] DCCCLXXX. *C.T.* Bi. [h] oð, Whel. incorrectly. [i] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. &c. Cippan, Whel. incorrectly, from *Petrob.* [k] anne, *Cant.* [l] ꝓintep, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. [m] Abs. *Laud.* [n] From *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [o] ȝeȝaðeꝛoðan, *Laud.* -on, *C.T.* Biv. ȝeȝaðꝛoðan, *Cant.* -on, *C.T.* Bi. [p] So *Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. þiceȝa, Gibs. from Whel [q] Fulan- *Cant.* [r] aþýꝛtꝛode, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [s] So *Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. ȝ --Whel. incorrectly. án -- Gibs. from *Laud.* -- on dæȝ. *Cot.* for dæȝeꝛ. [t] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Biv. DCCCLXXXI. *C.T.* Bi. DCCCLXXIX. Gibs. from Whel. [u] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. to, Whel. incorrectly. [x] hit, *Cant.* [y] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* Biv. [z] So *C.T.* Bi. Fulanhamme, *Cant.* [a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] hoꝛꝛad, *Laud.* ȝehoꝛꝛad, *Cant. C.T.* Biv.

[1] "*In villa regia quæ dicitur Weadmor.*"—Flor. from Asser.

[2] "*Ædificia,*" Flor. from Asser.

[3] "*Inter nonam et vesperam, sed propius ad nonam.*"—Flor. *i. e.* between three and six *p. m.*

up 'onðlonz[a] Mære ꝑeoꝛ[b] on Fꝛonc-lonð[c]. ⁊ þæꝛ ꝛæt an zeaꝛ. [d]And þý ylcan zeaꝛe" ꝑoꝛ Ælꝑꝛeð cýninz miðꝛcýꝛum ut on ꝛæ. ⁊ zeꝑeahꝛ ꝑiðꝛ ꝑeoꝑeꝛ ꝛcýꝛ-hlæꝛꝛaꝛ Deniꝛcna monna. ⁊ þaꝛa ꝛcýꝛa ꝛpa[e] zenam[f]. [g]⁊ þa men oꝑꝑlæ-zene[h] pæꝛon[i]. [k]þe þæꝛ on pæꝛon". And ꝛpezen[l] ꝛcýꝛ-hlæꝛꝛaꝛ[m] him on honð eoðon. ⁊ þa [n]men" pæꝛon miclum[o] ꝑoꝛ-ꝑlæzene[p]. ⁊ ꝑoꝛꝑundoðe æꝛ hie on honð [q]eoðon":

up along the Maese far into Frankland, and there sat a year; and the same year went king Alfred out to sea with a fleet; and fought with four ship-rovers of the Danes, and took two of their ships; wherein all the men were slain; and the other two surrendered; but the men were severely cut and wounded ere they surrendered.

An. DCCCLXXXIII. Þeꝛ ꝑoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe up[r] on Scalð to Cunðoð. ⁊ þæꝛ ꝛæt an zeaꝛ. [s]And Maꝛinuꝛ [t]ꝛe' papa [u]ꝛende [q]þa' liznum Domini Ælꝑꝛeðe cýninze". And þý[x] ilcan zeaꝛe [y]læðde [z]Siẓhelm ⁊ Æþelꝛtan' þa ælmeꝛꝛan to Rome". [a]þe Ælꝑꝛeð cinz zehet ðiðeꝛ". and eac on[b] Indea[c] to ꝛče Ðome[d]. ⁊ to ꝛče Baꝛðolomee. [e]Ða hi [f]ꝛæton" piðꝛ þone heꝛe æt Lundene. ⁊ hi þæꝛ. Goðeꝛ þanceꝛ. ꝛpýðe bentiþize[g] pæꝛon æꝛteꝛ þam zehatum[h]:

A.D. 883. This year went the army up the Scheldt[1] to Condé[2], and there sat a year. And pope Marinus sent king Alfred the *lignum Domini*[3]. The same year led Sighelm[4] and Athelstan to Rome the alms which king Alfred ordered thither, and also in India to St. Thomas and to St. Bartholomew[5]. Then they sat against the army at London; and there, with the favour of God, they were very successful after the performance of their vows.

---

[a] anðlanz, *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] oꝛꝑ, *Laud.* uꝛꝑ, *Cant. C.T.* Biv. uꝛꝑ, *C.T.* Bi. [c] Fꝛanz-lánð, *Laud. Cot.* Fꝛanclanð, *C.T.* Bi. invariably. [d] þaꝛ ýlcan zeaꝛeꝛ, *Cot.* þý ilcan zeꝛe, *C.T.* Bi. as usual. [e] tuꝛ, *C.T.* Bi. [f] zenamon, *Laud.* [g] ⁊ þa men oꝛꝑloh. ⁊ tꝛi æꝛbuꝛꝛtan. *Cot.* which is contradicted by what follows. [h] oꝛꝑlozon, *Laud.* [i] puꝛðan, *Cant.* -on, *C.T.* Bi. [k] Abs. *Laud.* [l] tꝛa, *Laud.* [m] So *C.T.* Bi. abs. *Laud.* ꝛcip-heꝛaꝛ, Whel. [n] From *Laud.* [o] ꝛpýðe, *Cot.* [p] oꝛꝑlazene, *Laud. Cot.* oꝛꝑlæzene, *C.T.* Biv. oꝛꝑlezene, *C.T.* Bi. ꝑoꝛ-ꝛlæzene. ⁊, abs. *Cant.* [q] Abs. *Cant.* [r] So *Laud.* upp, *C.T.* Bi. almost invariably. [s] From *Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. abs. Whel. Wulton. [t] So *Cant.* Gibson adds mæꝛa, from *Cot.* [u] ꝛende Ælꝑꝛeðe cinze oꝛ Cꝛiꝛteꝛ þoðe, *Cot.* [x] þa, *Cot.* [y] Ælꝑꝛeð ꝛende hiꝛ ælmeꝛꝛan to Rome, *Cot.* [z] Sihelm ⁊ Æþeꝛtan, *C.T.* Bi. [a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] to, *Cot.* [c] Iuðia, *Cot.* Iuðea, *C.T.* Bi. u for n; a common mistake. [d] Th for Ð, *C.T.* Bi. which is most common in representing Greek and Latin names. So afterwards Baꝛtholoméaé, *ibid.* [e] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. to the end. [f] Abs. *Cant.* [g] So *Cant.* bentiþe, *C.T.* Bi. bentizðe, Gibs. [h] zehate, *Cant. C.T.* Bi.

[1] Scald, Asser. Scaldad, Flor.

[2] "*Ad monasterium quod dicitur Canduth.*"—Flor. abbreviated from Asser.

[3] *Vid.* Asser. *an.* 884.

[4] Suithelmus, Flor. M.West.

[5] "Baꝛðolomeuꝛ pæꝛ Cꝛiꝛteꝛ æpenð-þaca in Iuðia mæzþe. ꝛeo iꝛ ealꝛa eoꝛðena ꝛeo ýtemýꝛte." —*Menolog. MS. C.T.* Bi. *Vid.* Flor. M.West.

An. DCCCLXXXIV. Þeȝ ſoȝ ſe heȝe up on Sunnan to Embenum. ⁊ þæȝ ſæt an ȝeaȝ. [a]Þeȝ ſoȝðſeȝde ſe welwillenda biſcop Aðelwold".

An. DCCCLXXXV. Þeȝ todælde ſe ſoȝeſþſecena[b] heȝe on tſa. oþeȝ [c]dæl" [d]eaſt. oðeȝ dæl" to Þnoſeſceaſtre. And ymbſæton þa ceaſtre. ⁊ ſoȝhton oðeȝ ſæſten ymbe hie ſelfe. ⁊ hý þeah ða ceaſteȝ apeȝedon. oð þ Ælfȝed [e]cyng" com utan mid ſýnde. Ða eode[f] ſe heȝe to hioȝa ſcipum. ⁊ ſoȝlet[g] þ ȝewealc. ⁊ hý wunðon þæȝ behoȝſude. ⁊ ſona þý ylcan ſumeȝa [h]eſt" oȝeȝ ſæ ȝewiton. [i]And" þý ylcan ȝeaȝe ſende Ælfȝed cyning ſciphere [k]oȝ Cænt" on Eaſt-Engle. Sona ſpa hie coman on Stuſe-muðan[l]. ða metton[m] hie XVI. ſcipu[n] wicinga[o]. ⁊ [p]hie" wið þa ȝefuhton. ⁊ þa ſcipo[n] eall[q] ȝenæhton. ⁊ þa men oſſlogon. Ða hý [r]þa" hampeaȝð pendon[s] mid þæȝe heȝe-hýðe. þa metton hie micelne ſciphere wicinga. ⁊ [t]þa" wið þa ȝefuhton þý ylcan dæȝe. ⁊ þa Deniſcan ahton ſige. [t]And" þý ylcan ȝeaȝe æȝ middum[u] wintra ſoȝðſeȝde Carl. Fȝancana[x] cyning. ⁊ hine oſſlog[y] an eoſoȝ. And ane[z] ȝeaȝe æȝ hiſ bȝoðuȝ ſoȝðſeȝde. ſe

A.D. 884. This year went the army up the Somne to Amiens, and there remained a year. This year died the benevolent bishop Athelwold.

A.D. 885. This year separated the before-mentioned army in two; one part east[1], another to Rochester. This city they surrounded, and wrought another fortress around themselves. The people, however, defended the city, until king Alfred came out with his army. Then went the enemy to their ships, and forsook their work. There were they provided with horses; and soon after, in the same summer, they went over sea again. The same year sent king Alfred a fleet from Kent into East-Anglia. As soon as they came to Stourmouth, there met them sixteen ships of the pirates. And they fought with them, took all the ships, and slew the men. As they returned homeward with their booty, they met a large fleet of the pirates, and fought with them the same day; but the Danes had the victory. The same year, ere midwinter, died Charles, king of the Franks. He was slain by a boar; and one year before his brother died[2], who had also the Western kingdom. They were both

---

[a] From *Cot.* [b] So *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. ſoȝ-ȝſpecenan, Whel. Afterwards tup for tſa, *C.T.* B i. [c] Abs. *Laud.* [d] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. probably from the repetition of dæl. [e] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] ſoȝ, *Cant.* [g] ſoȝleton, *Laud.* ſoȝlætan, *Cant.* -on, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] From *Laud. Cant.* Cent, *C.T.* B i. [l] So *Laud.* Stuſe- *Cant. C.T.* B i. Whel. Wutton. [m] ȝemætton, *Laud.* ȝemetten, *C.T.* B i. [n] ſcipa, *Laud.* [o] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] From *Cant.* [q] calle, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [s] So *C.T.* B i. pæȝon, *Laud. Cant.* [t] From *Laud.* [u] middan, *Laud. C.T.* B i. [x] Fȝancna, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [y] oſſloh, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. ſloh, *Cot.* [z] anum, *Cant.*

[1] "*Orientalem Franciam.*"—Flor. from Asser. "*Ad Lofenum.*"—Ethelw. *i. e.* Louvain. See afterwards, *an.* 886, 891, &c.

[2] "*Tertio ante anno.*"—Flor.

hæfde eac ꝥ Weſt-ſice. [a]and hie pæſon begen Hloþwiges ſuna. [b]ge hæfde eac ꝥ Weſt-ſice". ⁊[c] foꝛðfeꝛde ðý [d]ilcan" geaꝛe þe ſio ſunne aþýſtnode[e]. Se pæꝛ [d]þæꝛ" Caꝛleſ ſunu. þe Æþelwulf. Weſt-Seaxna cýning. hiꝛ dohtoꝛ hæfde [f]him" to cpene. [g]And þý ylcan geaꝛe. gegadnode micel ſcip-hene on Ealð-Seaxum. ⁊ þæꝛ peaꝛð micel geſeoht tupa[h] on geaꝛe. ⁊ þa Seaxan hæfdon ſige. ⁊ þæꝛ pæꝛon Fꝛýſan mið. And þý ilcan geaꝛe. ſenð Caꝛl to þam Weſt-ſice. and to eallum [i]þam ſice þe' beheonan Wendelſæ. ⁊ begeondan þiſſe ſæ. ſpa hit hiꝛ þꝛiddan fædeꝛ hæfde. butan Liðpiccium[k]. Se Caꝛl pæꝛ Hloðwiges ſunu. ſe Hloðwig pæꝛ Caꝛleſ bꝛoðoꝛ. ſe pæꝛ Iuðýttan[l] fædeꝛ. þe[m] Æþelwulf [n]Weſt-Seaxna" cýning. hæfde. And hie pæſon Hloðwiges ſuna. ſe Hloþwig pæꝛ °þæꝛ" ealdan Caꝛleſ ſunu. ſe Caꝛl pæꝛ Pippeneſ ſunu. [p]And" ðý ylcan geaꝛe foꝛðfeꝛde ſe goda[q] papa Maꝛtinuſ. ſe geſnoede Engel-cýnneſ ſcole[r] be[s] Ælfꝛedes bene. [b]Weſt-Seaxna" cýninges. ⁊ he ſende him [t]micla giſa" [u]on halidome". ⁊ þæꝛe node dæl þe Cꝛiſt on þꝛopode. And þý ylcan geaꝛe [u]ſe hene on Eaſt-Engłum bꝛæc" fꝛýðe pið Ælfꝛed cýning:·

the ſons of Louis, who alſo had the Weſtern kingdom, and died the ſame year that the ſun was eclipſed. He was the ſon of that Charles whoſe daughter Ethelwulf, king of the Weſt-Saxons, had to wife[1]. And the ſame year collected a great fleet againſt Old-Saxony; and there was a great fight twice in the year, and the Saxons had the victory. There were the Frieſlanders with them. And the ſame year ſucceeded Charles to the Weſtern kingdom, and to all the territory this ſide of the Mediterranean and beyond, as his great-grandfather held it, except the Lidwiccians. The ſaid Charles was the ſon of Louis, who was the brother of that Charles who was the father of Judith, whom Ethelwulf, king of the Weſt-Saxons, married[1]. They were the ſons of Louis[2], who was the ſon of the elder Charles, who was the ſon of Pepin. The ſame year died the good pope Martin, who freed the Engliſh ſchool at the requeſt of Alfred, king of the Weſt-Saxons. And he ſent him great gifts in relics, and a part of the rood on which Chriſt ſuffered. And the ſame year the army in Eaſt-Anglia brake the truce with king Alfred.

---

[a] Abs. *Laud.* to ⁊ foꝛðfeꝛde &c. Perhaps from the repetition of the ſame ſentence, ſe hæfde eac ꝥ Weſt-ſice. þa pæſon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Hloðwiges ſunu begen, *C.T.* B i. [b] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] ſe, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] So *C.T.* B i. aþeoſtnode, *Cant.* [f] Abs. *Laud.* [g] Abs. *Laud.* to ⁊ þý ylcan geaꝛe foꝛðfeꝛde, &c. [h] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. tua, Whel. [i] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] -piccum, *Cant.* -piciugum, *C.T.* B i. [l] Iuðettan, *Cant.* Iudettan, *C.T.* B i. [m] ſe, *Cant.* [n] From *Cot.* [o] Abs. *Cant.* [p] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] eaðiga, *Cot.* [r] ſcolan, *Laud.* [s] þuꝛh, *Laud.* [t] miccle -- *Cant.* mỳccle geua, *Cot.* micle gỳfa, *C.T.* B i. [u] ſoꝛ ſe hene on Eaſt-Engłum. ⁊ bꝛæc, &c. *Laud.*

[1] *Vid. an.* 854.

[2] "*Ludovicus ille filius Pippini.*"—Flor.

An. DCCCLXXXVI. Þeр ꝑop ꝑe heре eꝑt peꝑt þe æn eart ȝelænde. ⁊ þa up on Sihȝene[a]. ⁊ þæn pintep-ꝑetl[b] namon [c]æt Paріꝑ þæре bẏꝑiȝ". Ðẏ ẏlcan ȝeare ȝeꝑette Ælꝑred cẏning Lunden-buȝ[d]. and him eall Angel-cẏn to cẏnde. þ[e] buton Deniꝑcra monna hæꝑtnede[f] pæꝑ. ⁊ he[g] þa beꝑæꝑte þa buh Æþelrede ealdopmen[h] to healdenne:

A.D. 886. This year went the army back again to the west, that before were bent eastward; and proceeding upwards along the Seine, fixed their winter-quarters in the city of Paris[1]. The same year also king Alfred fortified the city of London; and the whole English nation turned to him, except that part of it which was held captive by the Danes. He then committed the city to the care of alderman Ethered, to hold it under him.

An. DCCCLXXXVII. Þeр ꝑop ꝑe heре up þuh þa bꝛẏcge[i] æt Paріꝑ. ⁊ þa[k] up anlanȝ[l] Sigene oð[m] Mæteрne. [c]⁊ þa up on Mæteрne" oð Capiei[n]. ⁊ þa ꝑæton þaра[o] [p]⁊" innan Ionan tpa[q] pintep. on þam tpam ꝑtedum. And þẏ ẏlcan ȝeare ꝑopðꝑeрde Capl. Fрancna cẏninȝ. ⁊ Eapnulꝑ[r] hiꝑ bꝛoðop ꝑunu hine vi. pucum[s] æn he ꝑopðꝑeрde[t]

A.D. 887. This year the army advanced beyond the bridge at Paris[2]; and then upwards, along the Seine, to the Marne. Then upwards on the Marne as far as Chezy[3]; and in their two stations, there and on the Yonne, they abode two winters. This same year died Charles, king of the Franks. Arnulf, his brother's son, had six weeks before his death be-

---

[a] Signe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Sigene, *C.T.* B iv. [b] ꝑætu, *Laud.* ꝑetu, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ꝑetu appears to have been altered in *C.T.* B iv. to ꝑetl. [c] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] -buh, *C.T.* B i. [e] þe, *Cant.* [f] hæꝑnede, *Laud.* [g] So *Laud. Cant.* hie, Whel. [h] -menn, *C.T.* B i. [i] bꝛiȝȝe, *Cot.* bꝛicge, *C.T.* B i. [k] ꝑpa, *Cot.* [l] anðlanȝ, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B iv. ðlanȝ, *C.T.* B i. [m] æt, *Cant.* [n] So *C.T.* B i. Caziei, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. Wigorn. Whel. in marg. [o] þaр, *Laud.* [p] Abs. *Laud.* [q] So *Laud. Cant.* tuр, *C.T.* B i. tu, Whel. [r] Apnulð, *Cot.* [s] pucan, *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] ꝑeрde ꝑopð, *Cant.*

[1] For a more circumstantial account of the Danish or Norman operations against Paris at this time, the reader may consult Felibien, *Histoire de la Ville de Paris, liv.* iii. and the authorities cited by him in the margin. This is that celebrated siege of Paris minutely described by Abbo, abbot of Fleury, in two books of Latin hexameters; which, however barbarous, contain some curious and authentic matter relating to the history of that period.

[2] This bridge was built, or rebuilt on a larger plan than before, by Charles the Bald, in the year 861, "to prevent the Danes or Normans (says Felibien) from making themselves masters of Paris *so easily* as they had already done *so many times*," &c.—"*pour empescher que les Normans ne se rendissent maistres de Paris* aussi facilement *qu'ils l'avoient déja fait* tant de fois," &c.—Vol. i. p. 91, folio. It is supposed to be the famous bridge afterwards called "*grand pont*" or "*pont au change*,"—the most ancient bridge at Paris, and the only one at this time.

[3] Caziei, Flor. from Asser. Castig, Ethelw. It is a corruption of *caz-rei*, or *casa regia*; which accounts for the variation in the MSS. The most ancient retain the *r*, omitting *z*. The modern French have naturally softened it into Chezy. *Vid. Gest. Norm.* p. 6.

beþæddeª æt þam þice. And þa peaþð þ þice todæled on fif. ȝ fif cyninȝaf ᵇþaþ pæþon" to ȝehalȝode. ᶜÐæt pæf þeah mid Eaþnulfef" ȝeþafunȝedᵈ. ȝ hie cpædonᵉ ᶠþ hie þ to hif hondа" healdan fceoldonᵍ. foþþon ʰþet heoþa nan næf oniⁱ fæðþen healfe ᵏto" ȝeboþen buton him anum. Eaþnulf ᵏþa" punode on þam landе be Eaftþanˡ Rinᵐ. ȝ Ðnoþulf þa fenȝ to þam middel-þice. and Odaⁿ to þæmº pefte-dæle. ȝ Beoþnȝaþ ȝ Þiða to Lonȝ-beaþona londe. and to þæmº londum on þa healfeᵖ muntef. And þ heoldun mid micelþeᵠ unfibbe. ȝ tuʳ folc-ˢȝefeohte" ȝefuhton. ȝ þæt lond oft ȝ ȝelome foþhefȝodon. and æȝhpæðef oðefne oft þædlice utdþæfdeᵗ. And þý ýlcan ȝeaþe þe fe heþe fof foþð ᵘupp" ofef þa bficȝe æt Paþif Æþelhelmˣ ealdoþmon lædde fefte-Seaxna ælmefſan ȝ Ælfþedef cyninȝef to Rome:

An. DCCCLXXXVIII. Ðef lædde Beocca ealdoþman fefte-Seaxna ælmefſan ȝ Ælfþedef cyninȝef to Rome. ȝ Æþelfþýð cpen. feo pæf Ælfþedef fpeoftoþ cyninȝefʸ. foþðfeþde ᶻbe Rompeȝe". ȝ hiþe hic lið æt Paviaᵃ. And þý ýlcan ȝeaþe Æþeþed. ᵇfe" epce-

reft him of his kingdom; which was now divided into five portions, and five kings were consecrated thereto. This, however, was done with the consent of Arnulf; and they agreed that they should hold in subjection to him; because none of them had by birth any claim on the father's side, except him alone. Arnulf, therefore, dwelt in the country eastward of the Rhine; Rodulf took to the middle district; Oda to the western; whilst Berenger and Witha became masters of Lombardy and the Cisalpine territory. But they held their dominion in great discord; fought two general battles, and frequently overran the country in partial encounters, displacing each other several times. The same year also, in which the Danish army advanced beyond the bridge at Paris, alderman Ethelhelm led the alms of the West-Saxons and of king Alfred to Rome.

A.D. 888. This year[1] alderman Beeke conducted the alms of the West-Saxons and of king Alfred to Rome; but queen Ethelswith, who was the sister of king Alfred, died on the way to Rome; and her body lies at Pavia[2]. The same year[3] also Ethered, archbishop of Canterbury,

---

ª So *C.T.* B i. bæfeðde, Gibs. from *Laud. Cant.* bæfeðne, Whel. ᵇ From *Laud.* ᶜ ȝ þ mid Aþnulfef, *Cot.* ᵈ þafunȝe, *Laud.* ᵉ So *C.T.* B i. epedon, Gibs. beheton, *Cot.* ᶠ þ hi him þet to handa, *Laud.* þ hi on hif handa, *Cot.* ᵍ fcoldan, *Laud.* ʰ Gibs. from *Laud.* N.S. ⁱ of, *Laud.* ᵏ Abs. *Laud.* ˡ Eaftan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ᵐ So *C.T.* B i. Rine, *Laud.* Ren, *Cot.* ⁿ Odda, *Cant. C.T.* B i. þa, *Laud.* º þan, *Cot.* þam, *C.T.* B i. ᵖ healfne, *Laud.* ᵠ micel, *Laud.* ʳ tpa, *Laud. Cot. Cant.* ˢ Abs. *Cant.* ᵗ So *C.T.* B i. ut-adþæfde, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. ᵘ From *Cant. C.T.* B i. ˣ Æþelm, *C.T.* B i. After Paþif Wheloc inserts ȝ. So *C.T.* B iv. with a mark of introduction. The particle δὲ is sometimes so used in Greek, and *et* in Latin. ʸ After cyninȝef, ȝ heo -- *Laud.* ᶻ From *Cot.* ᵃ Paulan, *Laud. C.T.* B i. Paule, *Cot. Cant.* ᵇ From *Cot.*

[1] *An.* 889. Flor. [2] Ticinum, Flor. [3] *An.* 889. Thorn. So *C.T.* B i.

biſcedp [a]of Cantpapa-bepi". ȝ Æþelpold[b] ealdopman. ſopðfepdon on anum monþe:

An. DCCCLXXXIX. [c]Dep on þyſum ȝeape" nær nan ſæpelð to Rome. butan tpezen hleapepar Ælfpeð cyninȝ ſende mid ȝeppitum:

An. DCCCXC. Dep lædde Beopnhelm abbad Pepc-Seaxna ælmeſſan to Rome. ȝ Ælfpedep cyninȝep. And Godpum ſe Nopðepna cyninȝ ſopðfepde. ðær fulpiht-nama[d] pær Æðelſtan. ſe pær Ælfpedep cyninȝep ȝodſunu. and he bude on Eaſt-Enȝlum. and þæt lond æpeſt ȝeſæt. And þý ylcan ȝeape ſop ſe hepe of Sýȝene[e] to Sand-laudan[f]. þ ir betpeoh[g] Bpettum ȝ Fpancum[h]. ȝ Bpettap him pið ȝefuhton. [i]ȝ hæfdon ſiȝe". ȝ hý bedpýfon ut on ane ea. and [k]heopa" monize adpenton[l]:. [m]Dep pær Plezemund ȝecoſen of Gode. and of [n]eallen hir halechen" [o]to þam aſceb-pice on Cantpape-bepi":

[p]An. DCCCXCI. Dep ſop ſe hepe eaſt. ȝ Eapnulf cyninȝ ȝefeaht pið þæm pæde-hepe. æn þa ſcipu comon. mid Eaſt-Fpancum and Seaxum and

A.D. 889. This year there was no journey to Rome; except that king Alfred sent two messengers with letters.

A.D. 890. This year[1] abbot Bernhelm conducted the alms of the West-Saxons and of king Alfred to Rome; and Guthrum, king of the Northern men, departed this life, whose baptismal name was Athelstan[2]. He was the godson of king Alfred; and he abode among the East-Angles, where he first established a settlement. The same year also went the army from the Seine to Saint Lo[3], which is between the Bretons and the Franks; where the Bretons fought with them, obtained the victory, and drove them out into a river[4], in which many of them were drowned. This year[5] also was Plegmund chosen by God and all his saints to the archbishopric in Canterbury.

A.D. 891. This year[6] went the army eastward; and king Arnulf fought with the land-force[7], ere the ships arrived, in conjunction with the eastern Franks,

---

[a] From *Cot.* [b] Apepold, *Laud.* Aþelpold, *C.T.* B i. [c] So *C.T.* B i. on þyſſum ȝeape, *edd.*—without hep;—an expression which now begins to be adopted. [d] ſulluht- *Laud. Cant. Cot. C.T.* B i. afterwards Æþeſtan, *C.T.* B i. [e] Signe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] Scand- *Laud.* Sand-loðan, *Cant.* Sant-loððan, *C.T.* B i. [g] betpix, *Laud.* betuh, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] Francon, *Cot.* [i] ȝ ſize namon, *Cot.* —hæfdon, *C.T.* B i. [k] From *Cant.* [l] adpenctton, *Laud. C.T.* B i. adpenctan, *Cant.* [m] The Laud MS. has the remainder in Latin. abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] callan ſolce, *Cot.* [o] From *Cot.* N.S. [p] Abs. *Laud.* So also *C.T.* B iv. but the transactions recorded are placed to the year 892, as in *C.T.* B i.

[1] *An.* 891. Ethelw. Flor. agreeing with *MS. C.T.* B i. which is generally the case.

[2] *Vid. an.* 878.

[3] "*S. Laudi.*"—*Gesta Norm.*

[4] Probably the river Vire.

[5] *An.* 889. Flor.

[6] *An.* 892. Ethelw. Flor. agreeing with *C.T.* B i. as before. *Vid. Chron. Turon. an.* 893. *ap.* Du-Chesne, p. 26.

[7] "*Pedestri.*"—Flor.

Bæzeþum. and hine zeþlýmde. And ðþý Scottaþ cpomon to Ælfþede cýninze on anum bate butan ælcum zeþeðum[a]. of Dibeþnia[b]. [c] ȝ" þonon hi hi beþtælon. þoþðon þe hi polðon þoþ Godeþ luþan on elþeodinesse[d] bion. hý ne þohton hpæþ. Se bat pæþ zepoþhte[e] of þniddan[f] healfne hýde. þe hie on þoþon. ȝ hi namon mid him þ hie hæfðon to feofon nihtum mete. ȝ þa comon hie [g]ýmb feofon niht to londe" on Corn-pealum[h]. ȝ foþan þa fona to Ælfþede cýninze. [i]Ðuþ hie pæþon zenemde[k]". Dubþlane[l] [m]ȝ" Maccbeðu[n]. ȝ Maelinmun[o]. And Spiþneh[p] fe betfta laneof þe on Scottum pæþ zefoþ:· [q]And ðý ylcan zeare ofep Eaftfon. [r]ýmb zanz-dazaþ' oþþe æþ. æteopde fe fteoþþa þe mon on boc-leden Cometa hæt. fume men cpeðað on Enzliſc þ hit fý feaxede[s] fteoþþa. foþðæm þæþ fteent lanz leoma of. hpilum on ane healfe. hpilum on ælce healfe":·

DCCCXCII.

An. DCCCXCIII.[t] Ðeþ [u]on þiſſum zeare" fop fe micela hefe. þe pe zefýþn [x]æþ" ymbe fpþæcon. eft of þam eaft-pice[y] pefтpeaþð to Bunnan. ȝ þæþ

and Saxons[1], and Bavarians, and put them to flight. And three Scots came to king Alfred in a boat without any oars from Ireland; whence they stole away, because they would live in a state of pilgrimage, for the love of God, they recked not where. The boat in which they came was made of two hides and a half; and they took with them provisions for seven nights; and within seven nights they came to land in Cornwall, and soon after went to king Alfred. They were thus named: Dubslane, and Macbeth, and Maelinmun[2]. And Swinney, the best teacher that was among the Scots, departed this life. And the same year after Easter, about the gang-days[3], or before, appeared the star that men in book-Latin call *cometa*: some men say that in English it may be termed 'hairy star;' for that there standeth off from it a long gleam of light, whilom on one side, whilom on each.

·A.D. 893. This year went the large army, that we before spoke about, back from the eastern district westward to Bologne; and there were shipped; so

---

[a] þeðum, *Cot.* zeþeðum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] Yþlande, *Cot.* [c] From *Cant.* [d] So *edd. C.T.* B i. &c. eldeodizneſſe, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [e] zemacod, *Cot.* [f] þniðde, *Cot.* [g] binnan VII. nihtan -- *Cot.* embe VII. niht to lande, *C.T.* B i. [h] -pealan, *Cot.* [i] heopa naman pæpon zenemde, *Cot.* [k] zenemnede, *C.T.* B i. zehatene, *Cant.* [l] -þlana, *Cot.* [m] Abs. *Cant.* [n] Macbeðað, *Cant.* Machbethu, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [o] Wælinmum, *Cant.* Maelinmumm, *C.T.* B i. [p] Snipne, *Cant. l.* Suipne. [q] An. DCCCXCII. Whel. *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Laud.* [r] embe zanbazaþ, *C.T.* B i. [s] þexede, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [t] DCCCXCII. *Laud.* [u] Abs. *Laud.* [x] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [y] peſt- *Cant.*

[1] "*Saxonibus antiquis.*"—Flor.

[2] Mulmuninus, Flor. Magilmumen, Ethelw. Both agree with *MS. C.T.* B i. in referring this expedition to the year 892.

[3] "*Circa rogationes.*"—Flor. *an.* 892. *Ambarvalia* in classical Latin; which precisely corresponds with the Saxon term *gang-days*. So Rogation-week is also called *gang-week*.

þuþon ȝeſcipode. ſpa ꝥ hie aſetton him[a] on ænne ſtoð oþeſ ȝehoſpode mid hoſſum mid ealle. And þa coman up [b]on" [c]Limine muðan" mid CCL.[d] ſcipa[e]. Se muða[f] iſ on eaſtepeaſþe[g] Cent. æt[h] þæſ micelan[i] puda eaſtende þe pe Andſned hatað. ſe pudu iſ eaſt-lanȝ ⁊ peſt-lanȝ hund-tpelftiȝeſ[k] mila lanȝ. oþþe lenȝſa. ⁊ þſýttiȝeſ mila bſad. ſeo ea þe pe æſ[l] ymbe[m] ſpſæcon liðð ut of þæm pealde. On þa ea hie tuȝon up hiora ſcipu oð þone pealð. IV. mila ſþom þam muðan utepeaſþum[n]. ⁊ þæſ abſæcon an ȝepeoſc inne on þæm ſenne[o]. ſæton [p]ane" ſeapa [q]ciſliſce men" on. ⁊ pæſ ſam-poſht. Ða ſona æftes þam com Dæſten[r] mid LXXX. ſcipa[s] [t]up on" Temese muðan[u]. ⁊ poſhte him [x]þæſ" ȝepeoſc æt Middel-tune. ⁊ ſe oþeſ hepe æt Apuldſe[y].

[z]An. DCCCXCIV. On þýſ ȝeaſe. ꝥ pæſ [a]ymb tpelf" monað. þæſ þe hie on þæm eaſt-ſice ȝepeoſc ȝepoſht hæfdon. Noſð-hymbſe[b] ⁊ Eaſt-Engle hæfdon Ælfſede[c] cyninge aþaſ ȝeſealð. ⁊ Eaſt-Engle ſoſeȝiſla VI. And [d]þeah". oſeſ þa tpeopa. ſpa oft ſpa þa oðſe heſȝaf[e] mid ealle heſige utfoſon. that they transported themselves over at one time with their horses withal. And they came up with 250 ships into the mouth of the Limne, which is in East-Kent, at the east end of the vast wood that we call Andred. This wood is in length, east and west, 120 miles, or longer, and 30 miles broad. The river that we before spoke about lieth out of the weald. On this river they towed up their ships as far as the weald, four miles from the mouth outwards; and there destroyed a fort within the fen, whereon sat a few churls, and which was hastily wrought. Soon after this came Hasten up with 80 ships into the mouth of the Thames, and wrought him there a work at Milton, and the other army at Appledore.

A.D. 894. This year, that was about twelve months after they had wrought a work in the eastern district, the Northumbrians and East-Angles had given oaths to king Alfred, and the East-Angles six hostages; nevertheless, contrary to the truce, as oft as the other plunderers went out with all their army, then went they

---

[a] hi, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. hie, *Cant.* [b] From *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] Limenan, *Cant.* Limene-- *C.T.* B i. [d] mid þſidde healf hund ſcipa, *Laud.* mid tyam hund ſcipa, *Cant.* cc. ſcýpa. *C.T.* B i. [e] ſcipon, *Cot.* [f] muð, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [g] eaſt paſde, *Laud.* eaſte peaſde, *Cot.* [h] on, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] mucelan, *Cot.* ilcan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] -tpelftiȝ, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. CXX. B i. So afterwards for þſýttiȝeſ, þſýttiȝ, *C.T.* B iv. XXX. B i. [l] epe, *C.T.* B iv. [m] embe, *C.T.* B i. [n] utan- *Laud.* utepeaſdan, *Cant.* utepeaſduu, *C.T.* B i. [o] ſæftene, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [p] From *Cot.* N.S. [q] cýſliſce menn, *C.T.* B i. and iv. ceoſlaſ, *Cot.* [r] Dæftinȝ, *Cot.* [s] ſcipum, *Cot. Cant.* ſcýpa, *C.T.* B i. [t] up inne, *Laud.* upp on, *Cant.* upon, Whel. upp, *C.T.* B i. [u] muðe, *Cot.* [x] From *Cant.* [y] Apuldſe, *Laud. Cant.* Gibson adds here from *Laud. Hic obiit Wulfhere Northanhymbrorum archiepiscopus.* [z] Abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year. [a] --tpeolf, *C.T.* B iv. embe XII. B i. [b] Noſðan- *Cant.* Noſðam- *C.T.* B i. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Ælfſed, Whel. [d] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] heſȝeaf, *Cant. C.T.* B i. as usual; to denote the soft pronunciation of ȝ after ſ.

þonne foron hie. oððe mid. oððe on heora healfe. On þa gegadrode Ælfred cyning his fyrd. ⁊ for þ he bewicode[a] betuh þam [b]tram" hergum þær ðær he nehst mymet hæfde for wudufæstenne ⁊ for þæten-fæstenne. fra þ he mihte æghwanne genæcan gif hie ænigne feld secan polden. Ða foron hie siððan æftes þam healda[c] hloþum ⁊ floc-naðum. be fra hwæðere efes fra hit þonne fyrd-leas wær. And him[d] mon eac mid oþrum floccum[e] fohte mæstra daga ælce oþþe on dæg oþþe on niht. ge of þære fyrde ge eac of þam burgum. Dæfde se cyning his fyrd on tu[f] tonumen. fra þ hie wæron fymle healfe æt ham. healfe ute. butan þæm monnum þe þa burh[g] healdan [h]scealdan". Ne com se here oftor eall ute of þæm fæstum[i] þonne twa. oððe siððe þa hie ærest to londe comon. ær sio fyrd gefamnod wære. oþþe siðe þa hie of þæm fæstum[i] faran woldon. Ða hie gefengon micele[k] here-hyðe. ⁊ þa woldon feran norðweardes ofer Temese [l]in on" East-Seaxe ongean þa scipu. Ða for-nam sio fyrd hie foran. ⁊ him siðð gefeaht æt Fearn-hamme. ⁊ þone here geflymde. and þa [m]here-hyðe" hi þa ahneddon. ⁊ hy flugon ofer Temese buton ælcum foroa. þa up be Colne[n] on ænne igeað. Ða befæt sio

also, either with them, or in a separate division. Upon this king Alfred gathered his army, and advanced, so that he encamped between the two armies at the nighest point he could find defended by wood and by water, that he might reach either, if they would seek any field. Then went they forth in quest of the wealds, in troops and companies, wheresoever the country was defenceless. But they were also sought after most days by other companies, either by day or by night, both from the army and also from the towns. The king had divided his army into two parts; so that they were always half at home, half out; besides the men that should maintain the towns. The army came not all out of their stations more than twice; once, when they first came to land, ere the forces were collected, and again, when they wished to depart from their stations. They had now seized much booty, and would ferry it northward over Thames into Essex, to meet their ships. But the army rode before them, fought with them at Farnham[1], routed their forces, and there arrested the booty. And they flew over Thames without any ford, then up by the Colne on an island[2]. Then the king's forces beset them without as long as they had food; but they had their time set,

[a] gewicode, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] healde, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] hie, *Cant.* hi, *C.T.* B i. [e] folcum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] twa, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. tuy, B i. [g] burgu, *Cant. C.T.* B i. burhga, B iv.; but the singular number and the plural sometimes have the same termination. [h] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] gefetum, *Cant.* fetum and gefetum, *C.T.* B i. [k] mycle, *Cant.* micle, *C.T.* B i. [l] innan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] So *Cant.* here, Whel. here-hiðe ahnæddon, *C.T.* B i. [n] Calne, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv.

[1] "Fearnhamme *loco.*"—Ethelw. [2] Thornige, Ethelw.

ƿýnð hie þæn utan þa hpile þe hie[a] lengeſt mete hæfdon. ac hie hæfdon þa hiona ſtemn[b] gemetenne. ⁊ hiona mete genotudne[c]. And þæt ſe cyning þa þýdenpeapdeſ[d] [e]on þæne mid þæne ſcýne þe mid himſelfum ſýnðedon. þa he þa þæt þidenpeapdeſ" ⁊ ſio oðeru ſýnð þæt hampeapdeſ[f]. And þa Denirean ræton þæn behindan. foneðæm[g] hiona cyning þæt gefundod on þæm geſeohte. ꝧ hie hine ne mihton fenian. Ða gegadenedon[h] [i]hie". þa þe in Nonð-hýmbrum bugeað ⁊ on Eaſt-Englum. ſum hund ſcipa. ⁊ fonon ſuð ymbutan[k]. [l]and ſum feopertig ſcipa nonð ymbutan" ⁊ ymbræton an gefeonc on Defena-ſcýne be þæne nonð ræ. ⁊ þa þe [m]ſuð ymbutan" fonon ymbræton Eaxan-ceaſtef. Ða ſe cyning ꝧ hýnde. þa pende he hine peſt pið Exan-ceaſtþeſ mid eallne þæne ſýnde. butan [n]ſpýðe" gefealdenum dæle eaſtefeapdeſ þæt folceſ. þa fonon fonð oððe hie comon to Lunden-býnig. ⁊ þa mid þam bunh-paſum. ⁊ mid þam fultume þe him peſtan com. fonon eaſt to Beam-fleote. Þæt þa Dærten þæn cum° mid hiſ henge. þe æn æt Middel-tune ræt. ⁊ eac ſe micela hene þæt þa þæn to cum°. þe æn on Limene-muðan[p] ræt. æt Apuldne[q]. Dæfde Dærten æn gefonht

and their meat noted. And the king was advancing thitherwards on his march with the division that accompanied him. But while he was advancing thitherwards, the other force was returning homewards. The Danes, however, still remained behind; for their king was wounded in the fight, so that they could not carry him. Then collected together those that dwell in Northumbria[1] and East-Anglia about a hundred ships[2], and went south about; and with some forty more[2] went north about, and besieged a fort in Devonshire by the north sea; and those who went south about beset Exeter. When the king heard that, then went he west towards Exeter with all his force, except a very considerable part of the eastern army, who advanced till they came to London; and there being joined by the citizens and the reinforcements that came from the west, they went east to Bamfleet. Hasten was there with his gang, who before were stationed at Milton, and also the main army had come thither, that sat before in the mouth of the Limne at Appledore[3]. Hasten had formerly constructed that work at Bamfleet, and was then gone out on plunder, the main army being at home. Then came the

---

[a] After hie, þæn, Whel. abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] ſtemninge, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ſteminge, *C.T.* B iv. [c] benotudne, *Cant.* [d] þýdenpeapd þæt, *Cant.* þæðenpeapdneſ, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] Abs. *Cant.* from the repetition of þýdenpeapdeſ. [f] hampeapd, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] fonðon þe, *Cant.* fonþon, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] gegadpodan, *Cant.* [i] From *Cant.* [k] onbutan, *Cant.* [l] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. from the repetition of ymbutan. [m] ſuþan onbutan, *Cant.* [n] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [o] cumen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] Limenan, *Cant.* [q] Apuldne, *Cant.* as at the conclusion of the preceding year; an error of the scribe, from the similarity of p and þ.

[1] *i. e.* The Danes. [2] 240, Flor. [3] Apultrea, Flor.

ꝥ ȝepeoꝛc æt Beam-ꝓleote. ⁊ pæꝛ ꝥa ut-aꝓaꝛen on heꝛȝað. ⁊ pæꝛ ꝛe micela heꝛe æt ham. Ða ꝓoꝛon hie to. ⁊ ȝeꝓlýmðon ꝥone heꝛe. ⁊ ꝥ ȝepeoꝛc abꝛæcon. ⁊ ȝenamon eall ꝥ ꝥæꝛ binnan pæꝛ. ȝe on ꝓeo. ȝe on piꝓum. ȝe eac on beaꝛnum. and bꝛohton eall into Lunden-býꝛiȝ. [a]⁊ ꝥa ꝛciꝛu ealle oððe tobꝛæcon oððe ꝓoꝛbæꝛnðon. oððe to Lunden-býꝛiȝ bꝛohton". oððe to Ꝺꝛoꝓeꝛ-ceaꝛtꝛe. And Ꝺæꝛteneꝛ piꝓ ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛuna tpezen mon bꝛohte to ꝥam cýninȝe. ⁊ he [b]hie him eꝓt aȝeaꝓ. ꝓoꝛðam" ꝥe hiꝛa pæꝛ oðeꝛ hiꝛ ȝoð-ꝛunu. oðeꝛ Æꝥeꝛeðeꝛ ealðoꝛmonneꝛ. Ðæꝓðon hi hiꝛa on-ꝛanȝen æꝛ Ðæꝛten to Beam-ꝓleote come. ⁊ he him hæꝓðe ȝeꝛealð ȝiꝛlaꝛ ⁊ aðaꝛ. ⁊ ꝛe cýniȝ him eac pel ꝓeoh ꝛealðe. and eac ꝛꝛa ꝥa he ꝥone cniht aȝeꝓ[c] ⁊ ꝥ piꝓ. Ac ꝛona ꝛꝛa hie to Beam-ꝓleote comon. ⁊ ꝥ ȝepeoꝛc ȝeꝓoꝛht pæꝛ[d]. ꝛꝛa heꝛȝoðe he on hiꝛ ꝓice ꝥone [e]ilcan" enðe ꝥe Æꝥeꝛeð hiꝛ cum-pæðeꝛ[f] heolðan ꝛceolðe. and eꝓt oðꝛe ꝛiðe he pæꝛ on heꝛȝað ȝelenð on ꝥ ilce ꝓice. ꝥa ꝥa man hiꝛ ȝepeoꝛc abꝛæc. Ða ꝛe cýniȝ hine [g]ꝥa" peꝛt penðe mið ꝥæꝛe ꝛýꝛðe pið Exan-ceꝛtꝛeꝛ. ꝛꝛa ic æꝛ ꝛæðe. ⁊ ꝛe heꝛe ꝥa buꝛh beꝛeten hæꝓðe. ꝥa he ꝥæꝛ to ȝeꝓaꝛen pæꝛ. ꝥa eoðon hie to hiꝛa ꝛciꝛum. Ða he [g]ꝥa" pið ꝥone heꝛe ꝥæꝛ peꝛt abýꝛȝoð pæꝛ. ⁊ ꝥa heꝛȝaꝛ[h] pæꝛon ꝥa ȝezaðꝛoðe bezen to Sceo-býꝛiȝ on Eaꝛt-Sexum. ⁊ ꝥæꝛ ȝe-

king's troops, and routed the enemy, broke down the work, took all that was therein,—money, women, and children, —and brought all to London. And all the ships they either broke to pieces, or burned, or brought to London or to Rochester. And Hasten's wife and his two sons they brought to the king, who returned them to him, because one of them was his godson, and the other alderman Ethered's. They had adopted them ere Hasten came to Bamfleet; when he had given them hostages and oaths, and the king had also given him many presents; as he did also then, when he returned the child and the wife. And as soon as they came to Bamfleet, and the work was built, then plundered he in the same quarter of his kingdom that Ethered his compeer should have held; and at another time he was plundering in the same district when his work was destroyed. The king then went westward with the army toward Exeter, as I before said, and the army had beset the city; but whilst he was gone they went to their ships. Whilst he was thus busied there with the army in the west, the marauding parties were both gathered together at Shoburg in Essex, and there built a fortress. Then they both went together up by the Thames, and a great concourse joined them, both from the East-Angles and

---

[a] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. from the repetition of the same words, as usual. [b] hi eꝓt him aȝeꝛ. ꝓoꝛðan — *C.T.* B i. — ꝓoꝛðon — *Cant.* [c] So *C.T.* B i. as before. aȝeaꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [d] hæꝓðon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] Abs. *Cant.* [f] cumpæðeꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [g] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] heꝛȝeaꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. as usual. So heꝛȝeaꝛ and heꝛȝeoð, &c.

peopc popht̃un. Fopon [a]þa" bezen æt-
zædepe up be Temepe. ȝ him [b]com mi-
cel eaca to". æzþep ze op Eapt-Enzlum
ze op Nopð-hýmbpum. [c]Fopon þa up
be Temepe. oð þ hie zedýdon æt Sæ-
pepne. þa up be Sæpepne". Ða zezа-
bpode Æþeped ealdopman. ȝ Æþelm
ealdopman. ȝ Æþelnoð ealdopman. ȝ þa
cýninzep þezнap. þe þa æt ham æt þæm
zepeopcum pæpon. op ælcpe býpiz be
eaptan Pedpedan. ze be pептan Seal-
puda. ze be eaptan ze eac be nopþan
Temepe. ȝ [a]be" pептan Sæpepn. ze eac
pum dæl þæp Nopð-Þeal-cýnnep. Ða hi
þa ealle zezadepode pæpon. þa op-fopon
hie þone hepe hindan æt Butdizinz-
tune[d] on Sæpepn-ptaðe[e]. ȝ hine þæp
utan bepæton on ælce healfe on anum
pæptenne. Ða hie þa [a]þæp" feala pu-
cena pæton. on tpa healfe þæpe ea. ȝ
pe cýninz pæp pept on Depenum pið
þone pcip-hepe. þa pæpon hie mid [f]mete-
leapte zepæhte". and hæfdon þa mi-
celne dæl þapa hoppa fneten. ȝ þa oðpe
pæpon hunzpe acpolen. Ða eodan hie ut
to [a]þam" monnum þe on eapt-healfe
þæpe ea picodon[g]. ȝ him pið zefuhton.
ȝ þa Cpiptenan hæfdon pize. And þæp
peapð Opdhelm [h]þæp cýninzep þezn"
opflezen. ȝ [h]eac monize oðpe cýninzep
þezнap". [i]ȝ þapa Denipcpa þæp peapð

from the Northumbrians. They then
advanced upward by the Thames, till
they arrived near the Severn. Then
they proceeded upward by the Severn.
Meanwhile assembled alderman Ethe-
red, alderman Ethelm, alderman Ethel-
noth, and the king's thanes, who were
employed at home at the works, from
every town east of the Parret, as well
as west of Selwood, and from the parts
east and also north of the Thames and
west of the Severn, and also some part of
North-Wales. When they were all col-
lected together, they overtook the rear of
the enemy at Buttington[1] on the banks
of the Severn, and there beset them with-
out on each side in a fortress. When
they had sat there many weeks on both
sides of the water, and the king mean-
while was in Devonshire westward with
the naval force, then were the enemy
weighed down with famine. They had
devoured the greater part of their horses;
and the rest had perished with hunger.
Then went they out to the men that sat
on the eastern side of the river, and
fought with them; but the Christians
had the victory. And there Ordhelm[2],
the king's thane, was slain; and also
many other king's thanes; and of the
Danes there were many slain, and that

---

[a] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] com to mycel eaca. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. fopon þa up be Temeze ȝ be Sæfenne, *C.T.* B iv. [d] So Gibs. from Whel. Buttinz- *Ben. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. See also below. [e] Sæfýnne- *Cant.* Sæfenne- *C.T.* B i. and iv: -ftæðe, *C.T.* B iv. [f] meteleafte zepæzde, *Cant.* meteliefte zepæzde, *C.T.* B i. [g] pæpon, *Cant.* [h] From *Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] From *C.T.* B i. a clause of importance to the sense. abs. Whel. Gibs.

[1] "*Gesta hæc in Buttingtune prædicantur a* priscis."—Ethelw. Buttingtun, Flor. "*Apud Buttingatunam.*"—Asser. *Ann.* Budingtune, H. Hunt. Buttingdune, M.West.

[2] Ordeah, Flor. So *MS. C.T.* B iv. Opdeh, *C.T.* B i. Ordeinus, M.West.

micel ȝeꝛlæȝen". ⁊ ꝛe dæl þe þæꝛ apeȝ[a] com puꝛþon on, ꝛleame ȝeneꝛeþe. Đa hie [b]þa" on Eaꝛt-Seaxe comon to hioꝛa ȝepeoꝛce ⁊ to hioꝛa ꝛcýpum. þa ȝeȝaþꝛoþe ꝛio laꝛ eꝛt on[c] Eaꝛt-Enȝlum ⁊ oꝛ Noꝛþ-hýmbꝛum micelne heꝛe. onꝛoꝛan pinteꝛ. ⁊ beꝛæꝛton hioꝛa piꝛ ⁊ hioꝛa ꝛcipu ⁊ hioꝛa ꝛeoh on Eaꝛt-Enȝlum. ⁊ ꝛoꝛon [d]on" anꝛtnecef dæȝeꝛ ⁊ nihteꝛ. þ hie ȝebýdon on anne peꝛtne ceaꝛtne on Piphealum. ꝛio iꝛ Leȝa-ceaꝛteꝛ[e] ȝehaten. Đa ne mihte ꝛio ꝛýnd hie na hinðan oꝛ-ꝛaꝛan. æꝛ hie pæꝛon inne on þam ȝepeoꝛce. Beꝛæton þa þeah þ ȝepeoꝛc [f]utan" ꝛume tpeȝen daȝaꝛ. ⁊ ȝenamon ceapeꝛ eall þ þæꝛ buton pæꝛ. ⁊ þa men oꝛꝛlozon þe hie ꝛoꝛan ꝛoꝛ-þýðan mýhtan butan þam ȝepeoꝛce. ⁊ þ coꝛn eall ꝛoꝛbæꝛnðon. ⁊ mid hioꝛa hoꝛꝛum [g]ꝛꝛæton" on ælcne eꝛen-ehðe. And þ pæꝛ ýmb tpelf monað þæꝛ þe hie æꝛ hiðeꝛ oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ coman:

[h]An. DCCCXCV. Onð þa ꝛona æꝛteꝛ þam on þýꝛum[i] ȝeaꝛe. ꝛoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe oꝛ [k]Pipheale in on" Noꝛþ-Pealaf. ꝛoꝛðæm hie þæꝛ ꝛittan ne mihton. þ pæꝛ ꝛoꝛ-ðý[l] þe hie pæꝛon benumene[m] æȝðeꝛ ȝe þæꝛ ceapeꝛ ȝe þæꝛ coꝛneꝛ. þe hie ȝeheꝛȝoð[n] hæꝛðon. Đa hie °þa" eꝛt °ut" oꝛ Noꝛþ-Pealum pendon mid þæꝛe heꝛe-hýðe. þe hie þæꝛ ȝenumen hæꝛðon. þa ꝛoꝛan hie oꝛeꝛ Noꝛþ-hýmbꝛa

part of them that came away escaped only by flight. As soon as they came into Essex to their fortress, and to their ships, then gathered the remnant again in East-Anglia and from the Northumbrians a great force before winter, and having committed their wives and their ships and their booty to the East-Angles, they marched on the stretch[l] by day and night, till they arrived at a western city in Wirheal that is called Chester. There the army could not overtake them ere they arrived within the work: they beset the work though, without, some two days, took all the cattle that was thereabout, slew the men whom they could overtake without the work, and all the corn they either burned or consumed with their horses every evening. That was about a twelvemonth since they first came hither over sea.

A.D. 895. Soon after that, in this year, went the army from Wirheal into North-Wales; for they could not remain there, because they were stripped both of the cattle and the corn that they had acquired by plunder. When they went again out of North-Wales with the booty they had acquired there, they marched over Northumberland and East-Anglia, so that the king's army

---

[a] onpeȝ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] oꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] From *Cant.* [e] Leȝ- *Cant.* Lieȝe- *C.T.* B i. Liȝe- B iv. [f] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] Abs. *Cant.* ꝛꝛettan, *C.T.* B i. [h] Abs. *Laud.* [i] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. þiꝛꝛum, B iv. þiꝛ, Gibs. [k] Piphealan innan, *Cant.* [l] ꝛoꝛðon, *Cant.* [m] benumen, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. Whel. ȝehelȝoð, Gibs. *i.e.* concealed. [o] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[l] *i. e.* by forced marches.

lonð. [a]ȝ Eaſt-Engla. ſpa ſpa ſio ſýnð hie" ȝeneæcan ne mihte. oð ꝥ hie comon on Eaſt-Seaxna lonð eaſtepeaꝛð. on an iȝlonð ꝥ iſ ute on þæne ſæ. ꝥ iſ Meneſiȝ haten. Anð ſpa[b] ſe hene eft hampeaꝛð penðe þe Exan-ceaſteꝛ[c] beſeten hæfðe. þa henȝoðon hie up on Suð-Seaxum neah Ciſſe-ceaſtne. ȝ þa buꝛhpaꝛe hie ȝefliemðon. ȝ hioꝛa moniȝ hunð oſſlozon. ȝ hioꝛa ſciꝛu ſumu ȝenamon. Ða. þý ylcan ȝene. onſonan[d] pinteꝛ. þa Deniſcan. þe on Mæneſ-iȝe[e] ſæton. tuȝon heoꝛa ſciꝛu [f]up on" Temeſe. ȝ þa up on Liȝan[g]. ꝥ pæſ ymb tpa ȝeꝛ þæſ þe[h] hie hiðeꝛ oſeꝛ ſæ comon:

[i]An. DCCCXCVI. [k]On þý" ylcan ȝene. poꝛhte ſe ſoneſpꝛecena hene ȝepeoꝛc be Lýȝan[g]. xx. mila buſan Lunden-býꝛiȝ. Ða þæſ on ſumeꝛa ſopon micel dæl þaꝛa buꝛh-paꝛa. ȝ eac ſpa oðꝛeſ ſolceſ. ꝥ hie ȝeðýðon æt þaꝛa Deniſcana[l] ȝepeoꝛnce. ȝ þæꝛ puꝛðon ȝeflýmde. ȝ ſume ſeopeꝛ cýninȝeſ þeȝnaſ oſſlezene. Ða þæſ on hæꝛfeſte. [m]þa" ſicode ſe cýninȝ on neapeſte þæne býꝛiȝ. þa hpile þe hie heoꝛa coꝛn ȝenýpon. ꝥ þa Deniſcan him ne meahton þæſ ꝛýſeſ ſoꝛꝛýꝛnon. Ða ſume dæȝe nað ſe cýninȝ up be þæne ea. ȝ ȝehapade hpæꝛ mon mihte þa ea ſoꝛꝛýncan. ꝥ hie ne mihton þa ſciꝛu utbꝛenȝan. ȝ hie þa ſpa dýðon. poꝛhton [n]þa" tu[o] ȝe-

could not reach them till they came into Essex eastward, on an island that is out at sea, called Mersey. And as the army returned homeward that had beset Exeter, they went up plundering in Sussex nigh Chichester; but the townsmen put them to flight, and slew many hundreds of them, and took some of their ships. Then, in the same year, before winter, the Danes, who abode in Mersey, towed their ships up on the Thames, and thence up the Lea. That was about two years after that they came hither over sea.

A.D. 896. This same year wrought the aforesaid army a work by the Lea, twenty miles above the city of London. Then, in the summer of this year, went a large party of the citizens, and also of other folk, and made an attack on the work of the Danes; but they were there routed, and some four of the king's thanes were slain. In the harvest afterward the king encamped close to the city, whilst they reaped their corn, that the Danes might not deprive them of the crop[1]. Then, some day, rode the king up by the river; and observed a place where the river might be obstructed, so that they could not bring out their ships. And they did so. They wrought

---

[a] ȝ ſpa on Eaſt-Engle ſpa ꝥ hie ſeo ſýnð, *Cant.* [b] þa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. -ceaſtne, Gibs. [d] on ſone-peꝛðne, *Cant.* -peaꝛðne, *C.T.* B i. [e] -iȝe, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [f] uppon, *Cant.* upp on, *C.T.* B i. as usual. [g] Liȝcan, *Cant.* Liȝenan, *C.T.* B i. Liȝean, B iv. [h] So *Cant.* te, Whel. incorrectly. [i] Abs. *Laud.* [k] -- þon, *Cant.* Onð þa þý, *C.T.* B iv. [l] Deniſcna, *Cant.* [m] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] Abs. *Cant.* [o] tpa, *Cant. C.T.* B iv.

[1] "*Quo minus Dani illorum messem vi auferrent.*"—Flor.

ꝑeoꝛc on ꝺꝛa healꝛe[a] ꝥæꝛe eaꝛ[b]. Ða hie [c]ꝥa" ꝥ ȝeꝑeoꝛc ꝓuꝛ̄ðum onȝunnen hæꝛꝺon. [d]ȝ ꝥæꝛ to ȝeꝑicoð hæꝛꝺon". ꝥa onȝet[e] ꝛe heꝛe ꝥ hie ne mẏhton ꝥa ꝛcipu utbꝛenȝan. ꝥa ꝓoꝛleton hi hi[f]. ȝ eoꝺon oꝑeꝛ land ꝥ hie ȝeꝺẏꝺon æt Cꝛatbꝛicȝe be Sæꝑeꝛn[g]. ȝ ꝥæꝛ[h] ȝeꝑeoꝛc ꝓoꝛhton. Ða ꝛað ꝛeo ꝛẏꝛð [i]ꝑeꝛtꝑeaꝛð" æꝑteꝛ ꝥam heꝛiȝe[k]. ȝ ꝥa men oꝑ Lunꝺen-bẏꝛiȝ ȝeꝑetedon[l] ꝥa ꝛcipu. ȝ ꝥa [c]ealle ꝥe" hie alædan ne mihton hie toꝺbꝛæcon. ȝ ꝥa ꝥe ꝥæꝛ ꝛtæl-ꝛẏꝛðe pæꝛon binnan Lunꝺen-bẏꝛiȝ ȝebꝛohton. And ꝥa Deniꝛcan hæꝛꝺon hioꝛa ꝛiꝑ-beꝑæꝛt [m]innan Eaꝛt-Engle". æꝛ hie ut oꝑ ꝥæm ȝeꝑeoꝛce ꝓoꝛon. Ða ꝛæton hie ꝥone ꝓintẽꝛ æt Cꝛat-bꝛicȝe[n]. ꝥ ꝥæꝛ [o]ẏmb ꝥꝛeo ȝeꝛ" ꝥæꝛ ꝥe hie on Limene-muðan[p] comon hiꝺeꝛ oꝑeꝛ ꝛæ:

[q]An. DCCCXCVII. [r]Ða ꝥæꝛ" on ꝛumeꝛa. on ꝥiꝛum ȝeꝛe. toꝛoꝛ ꝛe heꝛe. ꝛum on Eaꝛt-Engle. ꝛum on Noꝛðhẏmbꝛe. And ꝥa ꝥe ꝛeohleaꝛe pæꝛon him ꝥæꝛ ꝛcipu beȝeton[s] ȝ ꝛuð oꝑeꝛ ꝛæ ꝓoꝛon to Siȝene[t]. Næꝛꝺe ꝛe heꝛe. Goꝺeꝛ ꝥancẽꝛ[u]. Anȝel-cẏn[x] ealleꝛ ꝓoꝛꝛꝓiꝺe[y] ȝebꝛocoð. ac hie pæꝛon micele ꝛꝓiðoꝛ ȝebꝛocebe on ꝥæm ꝥꝛim ȝeaꝛum miꝺ ceapeꝛ cpilde. ȝ monna ealleꝛ[z] ꝛꝓiðoꝛt miꝺ ꝥæm. ꝥ manȝe ꝥaꝛa ꝛeleꝛtena[a] cẏninȝeꝛ ꝥeȝena[b]. ꝥe ꝥæꝛ on

two works on the two sides of the river. And when they had begun the work, and encamped before it, then understood the army that they could not bring out their ships. Whereupon they left them, and went over land, till they came to Quatbridge by Severn; and there wrought a work. Then rode the king's army westward after the enemy. And the men of London fetched the ships; and all that they could not lead away they broke up; but all that were worthy of capture they brought into the port of London. And the Danes procured an asylum for their wives among the East-Angles, ere they went out of the fort. During the winter they abode at Quatbridge. That was about three years since they came hither over sea into the mouth of the Limne.

A.D. 897. In the summer of this year went the army, some into East-Anglia, and some into Northumbria; and those that were pennyless got themselves ships, and went south over sea to the Seine. The enemy had not, thank God, entirely destroyed the English nation; but they were much more weakened in these three years by the disease of cattle, and most of all of men; so that many of the mightiest of the king's thanes, that were in the land, died within the three years.

---

[a] healꝛa, *Cant.* [b] ea, *Cant.* [c] Abs. *Cant.* [d] Abs. *C.T.* B i. from the repetition of hæꝛꝺon. Afterwards, utbꝛinȝon for utbꝛenȝan. [e] onȝeat, *Cant.* [f] ꝥa ꝛcipu, *Cant.* ꝥa ꝛcẏpu, *C.T.* B i. [g] Sæꝛẏꝛn, *Cant.* [h] ꝥ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] heꝛe, *Cant.* heꝛȝe, *C.T.* B i. [l] -toðan, *Cant.* [m] on Eaꝛt-Engluin, *Cant.* [n] Bꝛicȝe, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] embe ꝥꝛeo ȝeaꝛ, *C.T.* B i. embe III. ȝeaꝛ, *Cant.* [p] Limenan, *Cant.* [q] Abs. *Laud.* [r] Onð ꝥæꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [s] -ȝeatoꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. -un, B i. [t] Siȝne, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [u] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. ꝥonȝeꝛ, Gibs. [x] -cẏnneꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [y] ꝛul- *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [z] ealꝛa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [a] ꝛeleꝛtna, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] ꝥeȝna, *Cant. C.T.* B i. ꝥæȝena, B iv.

londe pæpon. forðferdon on þam þrym geapum. Ðapa pær rum Spiðulf birceop on Hroferf-ceastre. ȝ Ceolmund ealdorman on Cent. ȝ Beorhtulf ealdorman on Eart-Seaxum. [a]ȝ Wulfred ealdorman on Hamtun-scýre". and Ealheard birceop æt Dorce-ceastre. ȝ Eadulf [b]cýninges þegen" on Suð-Seaxum. ȝ Beornulf pic-ȝeneras[c] on Wintan-ceastre[d]. and Eczulf cýninges horf-þen. ȝ manige [e]eac mid him". þeah ic þa ȝeþungenestan[f] [g]pitan" nemde. Ðý ilcan ȝeare dræhton ða herȝas[h] on Eart-Englum ȝ on Norð-hýmbrum West-Seaxna lond scíðe be þæm suð-stæðe mid stæl herȝum. ealne spiðust mid þæm æscum þe hie feala ȝeara ær timbredon. Da het Ælfred cýninȝ timbrian[i] lange scipu onȝen[k] þa æscas. þa pæron ful-neah tpa[l] spa lange spa þa oðru[m]. sume hæfdon LX. ara[n]. sume ma. þa pæron æȝðer ge spiftran ge unpealtran. ȝe eac hýran[o] þonne þa oðru[m]. Næron [p]hie nafðer" ne on Frýsisc[q] ȝescæpene. ne on Denisc. buton[r] spa him selfum þuhte þæt hie nýt-býrðoste[s] beon meahton. Da. æt sumum cýrre þær ylcan ȝeares. comon þær scipu six to Wiht. ȝ ðær mycel yfel ȝedýdon. æȝðer ȝe on Defenum ȝe wel-hwær be þam sæ-brimant. Da het se cýninȝ sadan

Of these, one was Swithulf bishop of Rochester, Ceolmund alderman in Kent, Bertulf alderman in Essex, Wulfred alderman in Hampshire, Elhard bishop of Dorchester, Eadulf a king's thane in Sussex, Bernulf governor of Winchester, and Egulf the king's horse-thane; and many also with them; though I have named only the men of the highest rank. This same year the plunderers in East-Anglia and Northumbria greatly harassed the land of the West-Saxons by piracies on the southern coast, but most of all by the esks which they built many years before. Then king Alfred gave orders for building long ships against the esks, which were full-nigh twice as long as the others. Some had sixty[1] oars, some more; and they were both swifter and steadier, and also higher than the others. They were not shaped either after the Frisian or the Danish model, but so as he himself thought that they might be most serviceable. Then, at a certain turn of this same year, came six of their ships to the isle of Wight; and going into Devonshire, they did much mischief both there and every where on the sea-coast. Then commanded the king his men to go out against them with nine of the new ships,

---

[a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] cinges þegn, *Cant. C.T.* B i. cýnges þenes, B iv. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. gerefa, Whel. [d] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. Winte- Gibs. [e] to eacan him, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [f] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. geþungentan, B iv. þungaertan, *edd.* [g] From *Cant.* [h] herȝeas, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] timbran, *Cant.* [k] onȝean, *Cant.* [l] So *Cant.* tu, Whel. [m] oðre, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [n] arena, *Cant.* [o] hearran, *Cant. C.T.* B i. hearra, B iv. hiepan superscribed. [p] hi nafor, *C.T.* B i. [q] So *C.T.* B i. Frisisc, *Cant.* [r] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. bute, Gibs. [s] niht peorðoste, *Cant.* [t] simum, *Cant.*

[1] 40, Brompt. from the transposition of the Roman numerals LX.

mið nigonum[a] to. þaþa nipena[b] ſcipa. ⁊ [c]foꝛſoꝛfan" him þone muðan ſoꝛan on uteꝛ meꝛe. Ða ſoꝛon hie mið þꝛym ſcipum ut onzen hie. [d]⁊" þꝛeo ſtoðon æt uꝛepeaꝛðum þæm muðan on ðꝛizum[e]. pæꝛon þa men upp on lonðe oꝛazane. Ða zeꝛenzon hie þaþa þꝛeoꝛa ſcipa tpa[f] æt þam muðan utepeaꝛðum. ⁊ þa men oꝛꝛlozon. ⁊ þ an oðꝛand. on þæm pæꝛon eac þa men[g] oꝛꝛlezene butan ꝛiꝛum. ðа pæꝛon hie eac ſpýðe ſoꝛþunðoðe. Ða comon [h]ſoꝛðon" on þeȝ þe þaþa oðꝛa[i] ſcipu aꝛæton. [k]þa þuꝛðon eac ſpýðe uneðelice aꝛeten. þꝛeo aꝛæton" on þa healꝛe [l]þæꝛ ðeopeꝛ" þe þa Deniꝛcan ſcipu aꝛeten[m] pæꝛon. ⁊ þa [n]oðꝛu" ealle on oðꝛe healꝛe. þ hioꝛa ne mýhte nan to oðꝛum. ac þa þ pæteꝛ pæꝛ æbbað[o] ꝛeala ꝛuꝛlanza ꝛꝛom þam ſcipum. Ða eoðon þa Deniꝛcan ꝛꝛom þæm[p] þꝛým ſcipum to þæm oðꝛum þꝛým þe on heoꝛa healꝛe beebbuðe pæꝛon. ⁊ hie þa þæꝛ zeꝛuhton. ⁊ ðæꝛ peaꝛð oꝛꝛlezen Lucumon. cýninzeꝛ zeneꝛa. ⁊ Wulꝛheaꝛð Fꝛýꝛa. ⁊ Æbbe Fꝛýꝛa. ⁊ Æðelene Fꝛýꝛa. ⁊ Æðelꝛeꝛð cýninzeꝛ zeneat. ⁊ ealna monna Fꝛýꝛiſcna ⁊ Enzliſcna LXII. ⁊ þaþa Deniꝛcna CXX. Ða com þæm Deniꝛcum ſcipum þeah[q] æꝛ ꝛlod to. æꝛ þa Cꝛiꝛtenan[r] mýhton hioꝛa ut aꝛcuꝛan[s]. ⁊ hie ſoꝛðý[t] ut oþneopon. þa pæꝛon hie to þæm zeꝛaꝛzoðe þ hie ne mihton Suð-

and prevent their escape by the mouth of the river to the outer sea. Then came they out against them with three ships, and three others were standing upwards above the mouth on dry land; for the men were gone off upon shore. Of the first three ships they took two at the mouth outwards, and slew the men; the third veered off, but all the men were slain except five; and they too were severely wounded. Then came onward those who manned the other ships, which were also very uneasily situated. Three were stationed on that side of the deep where the Danish ships were aground, whilst the others were all on the opposite side; so that none of them could join the rest; for the water had ebbed many furlongs from them. Then went the Danes from their three ships to those other three that were on their side, beebbed; and there they then fought. There were slain Lucomon, the king's reve, and Wulfheard, a Frieslander; Ebb, a Frieslander, and Ethelere, a Frieslander; and Ethelferth, the king's neat-herd; and of all the men, Frieslanders and English, sixty-two; of the Danes a hundred and twenty. The tide, however, reached the Danish ships ere the Christians could shove theirs out; whereupon they rowed them out; but they were so crippled, that they could not row them

---

[a] nizenum, *Cant.* [b] nipna, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. [c] So *Cant.* [d] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] ðꝛýzzum, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. [f] So *Cant.* tu, Whel. [g] After men, ſpýðe, *Cant.* [h] So *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. [i] oþeꝛꝛa, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. [k] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. from the repetition of aꝛæton. [l] þæꝛe ðýꝛan, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. [m] zeꝛeten, *Cant.* [n] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [o] aebbod, *C.T.* B i. zeebbod, *Cant.* [p] After þæm, oðꝛum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. þeh, Gibs. [r] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. Cꝛiꝛtnan, Gibs. [s] -aꝛceaꝛan, *Cant.* [t] þuꝛh þ, *Cant.*

Seaxna lond utan beforan. ac[a] hiora þær tpa[b] fæ on lond bedraf[c]. ⁊ þa men mon lædde to Pinte-ceastre[d] to þam cyninge. ⁊ he hie þær ahon het. ⁊ þa menn" comon on East-Engle de on dam anum scipe pæron. sprde forpundode. Dy ylcan geare[e] forpearð na[g] læs þonne xx. scipa[h] mid monnum mid ealle. be þam suð pyman. Dy ilcan geare forðferde Pulfric cyninges horsþe-gen. se pæs [i]eac" Pealh gerefa[k]:

[l]An. DCCCXCVIII. Der on þirum gere gefor Æðhelm. Piltun-scire ealdorman. nigon nihtum ær middum sumera. And her forðferde Deahrtan[m] se pæs on Lundenne biscop":

beyond the coast of Sussex: there two of them the sea drove ashore; and the crew were led to Winchester to the king, who ordered them to be hanged. The men who escaped in the single ship came to East-Anglia, severely wounded. This same year were lost no less than twenty ships[1], and the men withal, on the southern coast. Wulfric, the king's horse-thane, who was also vice-roy of Wales, died the same year.

A.D. 898. This year died Ethelm, alderman of Wiltshire, nine nights before midsummer; and Heahstan[2], who was bishop of London.

DCCCXCIX. DCCCC.

An. DCCCCI. [n]Der gefor[o] Ælfred Aðulfing. sex nihtum ær ealra haligra mæssan. se pæs cyning ofer eall Ongel-cynn. butan þam dæle þe under Dena onpealde pæs. And he heold þ rice oðrum [p]healfum' geare læs þe xxx. sintra". ⁊ þa seng Eadpeard his sunu to rice. [q]And" þa gerad Æþelpald[r] [s]æþeling". his fæderan[t] sunu. þone ham æt Pinburnan. ⁊ æt Tpeoneam[u]. [x]butan

A.D. 901. This year died Alfred, the son of Ethelwulf, six nights before the mass of All Saints. He was king over all the English nation, except that part that was under the power of the Danes. He held the government one year and a half less than thirty winters; and then Edward his son took to the government. Then prince Ethelwald, the son of his paternal uncle, rode against the

---

[a] ah, *Cant.* [b] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. tu, Whel. [c] pearp, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] Piltun-ceastre, *C.T.* B iv. Pinte-ceastre superscribed by Josselin, with this remark: *Sic in Hist. Sax. Eccl. Xti. Cant.* Pinte-ceaster, *C.T.* B i. gegaderode, B iv. for gerangode, a few lines above,—superscribed by the same hand. [e] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] sumera, *Cot. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. no, Gibs. [h] scipu, *Cant.* [i] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. gerefa, Whel. Joss. interl. *C.T.* B iv. [l] Abs. *Laud.* [m] Ealhstan, *C.T.* B i. and iv.; whence Florence of Worcester, Ealhstanus: but Ealchstan, or Ealhstan, who was bishop of Sherborn fifty years, died in the year 867. [n] From Whel. *C.T.* B i. Der gefor Ælfred cyning VII. kal. Nouembris. ⁊ he heold þet rice XXXVIII. sintra ⁊ healf geap. *Cot. Laud. C.T.* B iv. with little variation. [o] geforð-ferde, *Cot.* [p] So *C.T.* B i. [q] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year. [r] Apelpold, *C.T.* B i. invariably. [s] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [t] fæderan, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [u] Tpeoxnam, *Cant. C.T.* B i. -nam, B iv. overlined -neam. [x] þæs cinges unþancer, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv.

[1] Of the Danes; Florence of Worcester. [2] *An.* 900, Flor.

þæt cyninges leafe" ⁊ hit fitena. Đa rad se cyning mid fyrde oð þ he gesicode æt Baddan-byrig wið Winburnan. and Æþelwald læt binnan þam ham mid þæm monnum þe him to gebugon. ⁊ he hæfde ealle þa geatu[a] forworhte in to him. ⁊ cwæð þ he wolde [b]oþer" oððe þær libban oððe þær licgan[c]. Đa ongen þam þa [d]bestæl he hine" on niht ongeg[e]. and gesohte þone here on Norð-hymbrum. [f]⁊ se cyning het siðan æftan. ⁊ þa ne myhte hine mon ofriðan". [g]⁊ hie hine ongenfengon heom to cinge. ⁊ him to bugon". Đa benad mon þ wif þ he hæfde æn genumen butan [h]þæs" cyninges leafe. ⁊ ofer þara biscopa gebod[i]. forðon þe heo wæs [k]æn to nunnan" gehalgod. And on þys[l] ilcan gere forðferde Æþered. [m]se" wæs on Defenum[n] ealdorman. feower wucum[o] æn Ælfred cyning:

[m]An. DCCCCII. Den wæs þ gefeoht æt þam Holme Cantwara and þara Deniscra":

[p]An. DCCCCIII. Den gefor Aðulf ealdorman. Ealhswiðe bropor. [h]Eadweardes modor cinges". ⁊ Uirgilius abbud [q]of Scottum". ⁊ Grimbald mæsse-preost. [r]VIII. idus Iulii". [s]Đis ylcan geares was gehalgod Nipe-mynster on Win-cestre. ⁊ f. Iudoces cyme":

towns of Winburn and of Twineham[1], without leave of the king and his council. Then rode the king with his army; so that he encamped the same night at Badbury near Winburn; and Ethelwald remained within the town with the men that were under him, and had all the gates shut upon him, saying, that he would either there live or there lie. But in the mean time he stole away in the night, and sought the army in Northumberland. The king gave orders to ride after him; but they were not able to overtake him. The Danes, however, received him as their king. They then rode after the wife that Ethelwald had taken without the king's leave, and against the command of the bishops; for she was formerly consecrated a nun. In this year also died Ethered, who was alderman of Devonshire, four weeks before king Alfred.

A.D. 902. This year[2] was the great fight at the Holme[3] between the men of Kent and the Danes.

A.D. 903. This year died alderman Ethelwulf, the brother of Elhswitha, mother of king Edward; and Virgilius abbot of the Scots; and Grimbald the mass-priest; on the eighth day of July. This same year was consecrated the new minster at Winchester, on St. Judoc's advent.

---

[a] gatu, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [b] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. [c] licgean, *Cant.* licgean, *C.T.* Bi. [d] þa se æþeling, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [e] aper, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [f] Abs. *C.T.* Bi. [g] From *Cant. C.T.* Bi. and iv. [h] From *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [i] gebodu, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [k] nunne æn, *Cant.* [l] So *C.T.* Bi. þy, *Cant.* þis, Gibs. [m] From *Cant.* [n] Defnum, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [o] pucan, *Cant. C.T.* Bi. [p] Abs. *Laud.* [q] on — *Cant.* of Scotum, *C.T.* Bi. [r] So *Petrob.* [s] From *Cot.*

[1] Twoxbeam, Flor. incorrectly.

[2] *An.* 904, Flor. See the particulars more at large in Ethelwerd.

[3] Or, in Holmsdale, Surry: hence the proverb

"This is Holmsdale,
Never conquer'd, never shall."

[a]An. DCCCCIV. Þeȝ com Æðelpalð hiðeȝ oȝeȝ ȝæ miþ eallum þam ȝlotan þe he [b]beȝitan mihte. ⁊ him to ȝebozen pæȝ on Eaȝt-Sexum". [c]Þeȝ mona aþeoȝtnode":

An. DCCCCV. Þeȝ aȝpon[d] Æðelpalð þone heȝe on Eaȝt-Engłum to unȝnýðe. ⁊ hie heȝȝodon oȝeȝ [e]eall" Mýȝcna lond oð [e]þæt" hie comon to Cȝecca-ȝelade[f]. ⁊ ȝoȝon þæȝ oȝeȝ Temeȝe. ⁊ namon æȝðeȝ ȝe on Bȝædene ȝe þæȝ ýmbutan[g] eall ⁊ hie ȝehentan mýhton. ⁊ pendon þa eft hampeaȝð. Đa ȝoȝ Eaðpeaȝð cýniȝ æfteȝ. ȝpa he naðoft mýhte hiȝ ȝýnð ȝeȝaðȝian. ⁊ oȝeȝ-heȝȝade eall hioȝa lond betpeoh ðicum[h] ⁊ Þuȝan eall oð þa ȝennaȝ noȝð. Đa he [i]þa" eft þanon [i]ut" ȝaȝan polde. þa het he beoðan oȝeȝ ealle þa ȝýȝð. ⁊ hie ȝoȝon ealle ut æt ȝomne[k]. Đa æt-ȝæton þa Centiȝcan þæȝ beæftan[l] oȝeȝ hiȝ beboð. ⁊ ȝeoȝen æȝenð-ȝacan he him hæȝde to aȝenð[m]. Đa beȝoȝ ȝe heȝe hie þæȝ. ⁊ hie þæȝ ȝeȝuhton. ⁊ þæȝ peaȝð Siȝulf[n] ealdoȝmon oȝȝlezen. ⁊ Siȝelm ealdoȝmon. ⁊ Eaðpold cýniȝeȝ þeȝen. ⁊ Cenpulf[o] abbod. ⁊ Siȝebȝýht Siȝulfeȝ[p] ȝunu. ⁊ Eaðpalð Accan ȝunu. ⁊ moniȝe eac miþ[q] him. þeah ic þa ȝeþunȝeneftan[r] nemde. And on

A.D. 904. This year came Ethelwald hither over sea with all the fleet that he could get, and he was submitted to in Essex. This year the moon was eclipsed.

A.D. 905. This year Ethelwald enticed the army in East-Anglia to rebellion; so that they over-ran all the land of Mercia, until they came to Cricklade[1], where they forded the Thames; and having seized, either in Bradon or thereabout, all that they could lay their hands upon, they went homeward again. King Edward went after, as soon as he could gather[2] his army, and over-ran all their land between the foss and the Ouse quite to the fens northward[3]. Then being desirous of returning thence, he issued an order through the whole army, that they should all go out at once. But the Kentish men remained behind, contrary to his order, though he had sent seven messengers to them. Whereupon the army surrounded them, and there they fought. There fell aldermen Siwulf and Sigelm; Eadwold, the king's thane; abbot Kenwulf; Sigebriht[4] the son of Siwulf; Eadwald, the son of Acca; and many also with them; though I have named the most consi-

---

[a] Abs. *Laud.* [b] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. þe he miþ pæȝ on Eaȝt-Seaxe, Whel. [c] From *Cant.* [d] ȝelæðde, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] Cȝeacc- *C.T.* B i. Cȝeocc- *C.T.* B iv. Cȝac- *Cant.* [g] onbutan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] ðicon, *Cant.* [i] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] ȝamne, *Cant.* [l] bæftan, *Cant.* [m] onȝenð, *Cant.* [n] Siȝulf, *Cant. C.T.* B i. Siulf, *C.T.* B iv. [o] Cenulf, *C.T.* B i. Senulf, *Cant.* [p] Siȝulfeȝ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [q] to, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [r] So *Cant. Vid. an.* 897.

[1] Creccanfordam, Flor.

[2] We now say "gather together,"—which is a kind of tautology.

[3] "*Terras,—quæ inter terræ limitem sancti regis Eadmundi et flumen Usam sunt sitæ.*"—Flor.

[4] Sibrihtus, Flor. Sibertus, M. West.

þaꝛa Denꝛcena[a] healꝛe peaꝛð[b] oꝼꝼlegen Eohꝛic [c]hýꝛa" cýng. ⁊ Æþelpalð æþeling [d]þe hine to þam unꝛꝛiðe geꝛꝛon". ⁊ Býꝛhtꝛige[e] Beoꝛtnoðeꝛ[f] ꝛunu æþelingeꝛ. ⁊ Yꝛopa holð. ⁊ Oꝛcýtel holð. ⁊ ꝛꝛiðe monige eac [g]miþ" him þe pe nu genemnan ne magon. And þæꝛ pæꝛ on gehpæðeꝛe honð micel pæl geꝛlegen. ⁊ þaꝛa Denꝛcena[a] [c]þæꝛ" peaꝛð ma oꝼꝼlegen. [h]þeah" hie pæl-ꝛtope gepealð ahton. [i]And Ealhꝛpýð geꝛoꝛ þý ylcan geaꝛe". [k]Deꝛ obýꝛde cometa". [l]xiii. kl. Nouembꝛiꝛ".

DCCCCVI.

An. DCCCCVII.[m] [n]Deꝛ on þiꝛum[o] geaꝛe geꝛoꝛ Ælꝛꝛeð. pæꝛ æt Baðum[p] geneꝛa. [q]⁊ on þam ilcan geꝛe man geꝛæꝛtnode þone[r] ꝛꝛiþ æt Yttingaꝛoꝛða. ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa Eadpeaꝛd cýng geꝛæðde. ægðeꝛ ge piþ Eaꝛt-Engle[s]. ge piþ Noꝛð-hýmbꝛe". [t]Deꝛ pæꝛ Liꝛ-ceaꝛteꝛ geeð-neopað".

DCCCCVIII.

An. DCCCCIX. Deꝛ geꝛoꝛ Denulꝼ. ꝛe pæꝛ on Pintan-ceaꝛtꝛe biꝛcop. [u]Deꝛ pæꝛ ꝛċe Oꝛꝛaldeꝛ hic gelæð oꝼ Beaꝛdanigge on Mýꝛce".

derable. On the Danish side were slain Eohric their king, and prince Ethelwald, who had enticed them to the war. Byrtsige, the son of prince Brihtnoth; governor Ysop; governor Oskytel; and very many also with them that we now cannot name. And there was on either hand much slaughter made; but of the Danes there were more slain, though they remained masters of the field. Ealswitha[1] died this same year; and a comet appeared on the thirteenth day before the calends of November.

A.D. 907. This year died Alfred, who was governor of Bath. The same year was concluded the peace at Hitchingford, as king Edward decreed, both with the Danes of East-Anglia, and those of Northumberland; and Chester was rebuilt.

A.D. 909. This year died Denulf, who was bishop of Winchester; and the body of St. Oswald was translated from Bardney into Mercia[2].

---

[a] Denꝛcꝛa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] þæꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [d] þe hie heom to cinge gecuꝛon, *Cant.* So *C.T.* B i. and iv. with very little variation. [e] Býꝛhꝛige, *Cant.* Beoꝛh- *C.T.* B i. [f] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Bꝛýhtnoðeꝛ, *Cant.* Beoꝛnoðeꝛ, Gibs. [g] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] An. DCCCCII. *Cant.* [k] So *Cant.* cometa æteopde, *C.T.* B iv. [l] From *C.T.* B iv. Some omissions here in *C.T.* B i. are supplied afterwards, fol. 138. [m] DCCCCVI. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. omitting DCCCCVII.–VIII. [n] Abs. *Laud.* [o] So *C.T.* B i. þýꝛum, *Cant.* þiꝛ, Gibs. [p] Baðan, *Cant.* Baþum tune, *C.T.* B iv. Bapum, B i. incorrectly. [q] So *C.T.* B i. ⁊ þý ilcan geaꝛe, *Cant.* Deꝛ geꝛeꝛtnode Eadꝛaꝛd cýng ꝛoꝛ neode ꝛꝛýð ægðeꝛ ge piþ Eaꝛt-Engla heꝛe. ge piþ Noꝛð-hýmbꝛe. *Laud.* an. DCCCCVI. [r] þ, *Cant.* [s] Englum, *Cant.* [t] From *Cant.* [u] From *Cant. Vid. C.T.* B i. fol. 138. An. DCCCCIV. *C.T.* B iv. with some variation.

[1] "*Religiosa Christi famula, Ealhsuitha regina, mater regis Eadwardi,—quæ sanctimonialium monasterium Wintoniæ construxit.*"—Flor. *an.* 910. *Vid.* Higd. *Polychron. an.* 909. Hoveden, *an.* 906. "*A Bardeney in Gloucestriam, ut dicitur.*"—*Chron. Johan. de Burgo, an.* 912.

[2] "*S. Oswaldi regis et martyris ossa de Bardoneig in Merciam translata sunt.*"—Flor. *an.* 910. *Vid.* Higd. *Polychron. an.* 909. Hoveden, *an.* 906. "*A Bardeney in Gloucestriam, ut dicitur.*"—*Chron. Johan. de Burgo, an.* 912.

An. DCCCCX. Þeſ ſeinz Fꝛiðeꝛtan[a] to biꝛcopdome on [b]Ꝑintan-ceaꝛtꝛe". and Aſſeꝛ[c] [d]biꝛcop" ȝeꝛoꝛ æꝛteꝛ þam. ꝛe pæꝛ æt Sciꝛe-buꝛnan biꝛcop. And þý ylcan ȝeꝛe ꝛende Eadpeaꝛd cýnȝ ſýꝛde æȝðeꝛ ȝe oꝛ Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxum ȝe oꝛ Myꝛcum. ⁊ heo[e] ȝeheꝛȝade ꝛpýðe micel on þam noꝛð heꝛe. æȝðeꝛ ȝe on manꝛum ȝe on [f]ȝehpelceꝛ cýnneꝛ ýꝛꝛe". and manȝe men oꝛꝛlozon ðaꝛa Deniꝛcena[g]. ⁊ þæꝛ pæꝛon ꝛiꝛ pucan inne. [h]On þýꝛum ȝeꝛe Engle ⁊ Dene ȝeꝛuhton æt Teotanheale. ⁊ Engle ꝛiȝe namon. ⁊ þý ilcan ȝeaꝛe Æþelflæd ȝetimbꝛede þa buꝛh æt Bꝛemeꝛbýꝛiȝ".

[i]An. DCCCCXI. Þeꝛ bꝛæc ꝛe heꝛe on Noꝛð-hýmbꝛum þone ꝛꝛiðe. ⁊ ſoꝛꝛapon[k] ælc ꝛiht[l] þe Eadpeaꝛd cýnȝ ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛunu[m] him budon. ⁊ heꝛȝodon oꝛeꝛ Myꝛcna lond. And ꝛe cýnȝ hæꝛde ȝeȝadꝛod ꝛum hund ꝛcipa. ⁊ pæꝛ þa on Cent. ⁊ þa ꝛcipu ſoꝛon be ꝛuðan-eaꝛt andlanȝ ſæ tozeneꝛ him. Ða pende ꝛe heꝛe. ꝥ hiꝛ ſultumeꝛ ꝛe mæꝛta dæl pæꝛe on þam ꝛcipum. ⁊ ꝥ hie mýhton ſaꝛan unbeꝛohtene þæꝛ þæꝛ hie poldon. Ða ȝeacꝛade[n] ꝛe cýnȝ ꝥ. ꝥ hie [o]ut" on heꝛȝaðꝛ ſoꝛon. þa ꝛende he hiꝛ ſýꝛd æȝðeꝛ ȝe oꝛ Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxum ȝe oꝛ Myꝛcum. and hie oꝛ-ſoꝛon þonne heꝛe[p] hindan þa þe he hampeaꝛd pæꝛ. ⁊ him þa piðꝛ ȝeſuhton. ⁊ þonne heꝛe ȝeſlým-

A.D. 910. This year Frithestan took to the bishopric of Winchester; and Asser died soon after, who was bishop of Sherborne. The same year king Edward sent an army both from Wessex and Mercia, which very much harassed the northern army by their attacks on men and property of every kind. They slew many of the Danes, and remained in the country five weeks. This year the Angles and the Danes fought at Tootenhall; and the Angles had the victory. The same year Ethelfleda built the fortress at Bramsbury.

A.D. 911. This year the army in Northumberland broke the truce, and despised every right that Edward and his son demanded of them; and plundered the land of the Mercians. The king had gathered together about a hundred ships, and was then in Kent; while the ships were sailing along sea by the south-east to meet him. The army therefore supposed that the greatest part of his force was in the ships, and that they might go, without being attacked, whereever they would. When the king learned on enquiry, that they were gone out on plunder, he sent his army both from Wessex and Mercia; and they came up with the rear of the enemy as he was on

[a] Fꝛaðoꝛtan, *Cant.* Fꝛiðꝛtan, *C.T.* B iv. [b] So *Cant.* [c] Oſſeꝛ, *Cant.* [d] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] he, *C.T.* B iv. [f] ȝehꝑylcum ýꝛꝛe, *Cant.* [g] -cna, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] From *C.T.* B i. fol. 138. Þeꝛ Engle-heꝛe ⁊ Dene-heꝛe ȝeꝛeohtan æt Teotanheale. *Laud.* Þeꝛ Myꝛce ⁊ Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxe ȝeꝛuhton ꝛiðꝛ þone heꝛe neh Teotanheale. on VIII. ıðuꝛ Auȝuſtuſ. ⁊ ꝛiȝe hæꝛdon. ⁊ þý ilcan ȝeaꝛe Æþelflæd ȝetimbꝛode Bꝛemeꝛbuꝛh. *C.T.* B iv. [i] Abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year, as usual. [k] -ꝛapan, *Cant.* [l] So *C.T.* B iv. ꝛꝛiðꝛ, Gibs. Ælcꝛꝛiþ, Whel. *Vid.* Flor. [m] ꝛiꝛan, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] ȝeahꝛode, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [o] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [p] Abs. *Cant.* from the repetition of þonne heꝛe, though the second heꝛe is omitted by Gibson.

ðon. ȝ hiꝛ ꝑeala þuꝛenda oꝼꝼlogon. And þæꝛ pæꝛ Eopilꝛ[a] cyning oꝼꝼlegen. [b]ȝ Healꝺen cing. ȝ Ohteꝛ eoꝛl. ȝ Scuꝛꝼa eoꝛl. ȝ Agmunꝺ holꝺ. ȝ Oþulꝼ[c] holꝺ. ȝ Beneꝛing holꝺ. ȝ Anlaꝼ ꝛe ꝛꝑeaꝛta. ȝ Ðunꝼeꝛꝺ holꝺ. ȝ Oꝼꝼeꝛꝺ hlẏtte. anꝺ Guꝺꝼeꝛꝺ holꝺ″:

with the rear of the enemy as he was on his way homeward[1], and there fought with him and put him to flight, and slew many thousands of his men. There fell king Eowils[2], and king Healfden; earls Ohter and Scurf; governors Agmund, Othulf, and Benesing; Anlaf the swarthy, and governor Thunferth; Osferth the collector, and governor Guthferth.

An. DCCCCXII.[d] Þeꝛ [e]ȝeꝛoꝛ Æꝺe ꝛneꝺ ealꝺoꝛmon on Meꝛcum″. ȝ Eaꝺpeaꝛꝺ cyning ꝛenȝ to Lunꝺen-bẏꝛig. ȝ to Oxna-ꝼoꝛꝺa[f]. ȝ to eallum[g] þam lanꝺum þe þæꝛ to hẏꝛꝺon[h]. [i]Þeꝛ com Æþelꝼlæꝺ. Mẏꝛcna hlæꝺiȝe. on þone halȝan æꝛen inuentione ꝺ̃e cꝛuciꝛ. to Sceꝛȝeate[k]. ȝ þæꝛ þa buꝛh ȝetimbꝛeꝺe. ȝ þæꝛ ilcan ȝeaꝛeꝛ þa æt Bꝛiꝺȝe″:

A.D. 912. This year died Ethered, alderman of Mercia; and king Edward took to London, and to Oxford, and to all the lands that thereunto belonged. This year[3] also came Ethelfleda[4], lady of the Mercians, on the holy eve called the invention of the holy cross, to Shergate, and built the fortress there, and the same year that at Bridgenorth.

[l]An. DCCCCXIII. Þeꝛ on þiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe. ymbe Maꝛtineꝛ mæꝛꝛan. het Eaꝺpeaꝛꝺ cyning atymbꝛan[m] þa noꝛꝺan[n] buꝛh æt Heoꝛot-ꝼoꝛꝺa. betweox[o] [p]Meꝛeꝛan ȝ Beneꝼican' ȝ Lẏȝean. And þa æꝛteꝛ þam. þæꝛ on ꝛumeꝛa. betweox[o] ȝang-ꝺaȝum ȝ miꝺꝺum[q] ꝛumeꝛa. [r]þa' ꝼoꝛ Eaꝺpeaꝛꝺ cyning miꝺ ꝛumum hiꝛ ꝼulcume[s] on Eaꝛt-Seaxe to Mælꝺune. ȝ picoꝺe þæꝛ þa hpile þe man þa buꝛh poꝛhte ȝ [t]ȝetimbꝛeꝺe æt Ꝑitham'. anꝺ

A.D. 913. This year, about Martinmas, king Edward had the northern fortress built at Hertford, betwixt the Memer[5], and the Benwic[5], and the Lea[5]. After this, in the summer, betwixt gang-days and midsummer, went king Edward with some of his force into Essex, to Maldon; and encamped there the while that men built and fortified the town of Witham. And many of the people submitted to him,

---

[a] Eopilic, *C.T.* B iv. [b] From *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [c] Aþulf, *C.T.* B iv. [d] DCCCCX. *Laud. Cot.* In both years, by mistake, *C.T.* B iv. *Petrob.* [e] Æþeꝛeꝺ Mẏꝛcena ealꝺoꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛꝺe, *Laud.* So nearly *C.T.* B iv. in 910; but here it agrees with the printed Chronicles. [f] Oxana- *Cot.* [g] ealle, *Laud.* [h] ȝebẏꝛꝺon, *Laud.* bebẏꝛꝺon, Joss. interlin. *C.T.* B iv. from *Petrob.* [i] From *Cant.* [k] Sceaꝛ- *Chron. Petrob.* according to Lambert. So Flor. [l] Abs. *Laud.* to the end of the year. [m] ȝetymbꝛan, *Cant.* [n] noꝛꝺan, *Cant.* Joss. interl. *C.T.* B iv. [o] betuh, *Cant.* betweoh, *C.T.* B iv, and afterwards beꝛtux ȝanꝺaȝum. [p] Meꝛan ȝ Beneꝛixean, *Cant.* [q] miꝺꝺan, *Cant.* [r] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [s] -tome, *Cant.* [t] ȝetꝛẏmoꝺe æt Ꝑitanham, *C.T.* B iv. ȝetimbꝛeꝺe, Joss. interlin.

[1] "*In campo, qui lingua Anglorum Wodnesfeld dicitur.*"—Flor. from Ethelw.

[2] Eowilsua, Flor. Eywysl, Ethelw.

[3] *Vid.* Flor. *an.* 913.

[4] Ægelfleda, Flor.

[5] Meneran, Ficcean, Ligean,—Flor. Memaran, Benifuthe (*al.* Ficceam), Ligeam,—M. West.

beah him god dæl þæs folces to. þe ær under Denisca[a] manna anpealde pæron. ⁊ sum his sultum porhte þa burh þa hpyle æt Deopot-forda on suð healfe Lygean. [b]Der Gode forgifen-dum for [c]Æþelflæd Mýrcna hlæfdige mid eallum Mýrcum to Tamapeorðige. ⁊ þa burh þær getimbrede on forepeardne sumor. ⁊ þær foran to hlafmæssan þa æt Stæf-forda'. Da þær oðre gear þa æt Cadef-býrig. on forepeardne sumor. ⁊ þær ilcan gear eft on ufe-peardne hærfest þa æt Pæring-sticon. Da þær oðre gear on uran midne pintes þa æt Cýsic-býrig ⁊ þa æt Peard-býrig. and þý ilcan gear foran to middan pintra þa æt Rumcofan":

DCCCCXIV. DCCCCXV.

[d]An. DCCCCXVI. Der pearð Ecgbriht abbud unscýldig ofslegen. foran to middan sumera. on XVI. kal. Iul. Ðý ilcan dæge pæs sce Ciricius tid þæs þroperes mid his gefeorum. And þæs ymb III. niht rende Æþelflæd cýnd on Pealas. and abrac Brecenan-mere. and þær genam þæs cinges wif. feopes ⁊ þritiga sume":

[e]An. DCCCCXVII. Der on þýs gere rad se here ut. ofer Eastron. of Hamtune. ⁊ of Lygera-ceastre. ⁊ bræcon þone frið. ⁊ slogon[f] monige[g] men æt

who were before under the power of the Danes. And some of his force, meanwhile, built the fortress at Hertford on the south side of the Lea. This year by the permission of God went Ethelfleda, lady of Mercia, with all the Mercians to Tamworth[1]; and built the fort there in the fore-part of the summer; and before Lammas that at Stafford[2]: in the next year that at Eddesbury, in the beginning of the summer; and the same year, late in the autumn, that at Warwick[3]. Then in the following year was built, after mid-winter, that at Chirbury and that at Warburton; and the same year before mid-winter that at Runkorn[4].

A.D. 916. This year[5] was the innocent abbot Egbert slain, before midsummer, on the 16th[6] day before the calends of July. The same day was the feast of St. Ciricius the martyr, with his companions. And within three nights sent Ethelfleda an army into Wales, and stormed Brecknock; and there took the king's wife, with some four and thirty others.

A.D. 917. This year rode the army, after Easter, out of Northampton and Leicester; and having broken the truce they slew many men at Hockerton and

---

[a] So *Cant.* Denisca, Whel. [b] From *Cant. Petrob. C.T.* A vi. briefly B iv. at the beginning of the year. *Vid. C.T.* B i. fol. 138. [c] Æþelflæd getimbrode Tamepeorðe. ⁊ eac Stafforðabuph. *C.T.* B iv. briefly, at the beginning of the year. [d] From *Cant.* [e] Abs. *Laud.* DCCCCXIV. *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. all omitting þýs before gere. [f] slogan, *Cant.* [g] manegan, *C.T.* B iv.

[1] Tomewordinam, Flor. Thameworth, M. West. *an.* 914.

[2] "*In septentrionali parte Sowi amnis.*"—Flor. "*Fluminis Weiloand.*"—M. West.

[3] Werewic, Flor. Eadesbyrig, *ibid.*

[4] Runcofan, Flor.

[5] *An.* 917. Flor.

[6] VI. Flor. erroneously for XVI.

Docneſa-tune[a]. ⁊ þæſ onbutan. And þa. [b]ſſýðe naðe" æfteſ þam. ſſa þa oðſe ham comon. þa ſundon hie oðſe ſloc-naðe ꝥ nað ut ꝥ Liȝtuneſ[c]. [d]⁊" þa puſdon þa land-leode hiſ paſe[e]. ⁊ him ꝥ ȝeſuhton. ⁊ ȝebſohton hie on ſullum[f] ſleame. ⁊ ahſeddon eall ꝥ hie ȝenumen hæfdon. ⁊ eac hiora hoſſa ⁊ hiora pæpna micelne dæl:

An. DCCCCXVIII.[g] Dæſ on ꝥiſſum ȝeaſe com micel ſcip-hese hideſ oſeſ ſuðan oſ Lidpiccum[h]. ⁊ tpeȝen eoſlaſ mid. Ohteſ ⁊ Dſoalð[i]. ⁊ ſoſon [k]þa" peſt onbutan. ꝥ hie ȝeðýdon innan Sæfeſnmuðan. ⁊ heſȝodon on Noſð-Pealaſ ægheæſ [l]be þæm ſæ". þæſ [m]þæſ" hie þonne onhaȝode. ⁊ ȝefeſȝon [n]Cameleac þone biſcop on Iſcinga-ſelda". ⁊ læddon hine mid him to ſcipum. ⁊ þa alýſde Eadpeaſd cýnȝ hine [d]eſt" mid xl. pundum[o]. Da æfteſ þon[p] þa ſoſ ſe hese eall up. ⁊ polde ſaſan ða ȝýt on heſȝað ꝥið Yſcinga-ſelðeſ. þa ȝemetton þa men hie oſ Deſe-ſoſda. and oſ Gleape-ceaſtſe. and oſ þam nihſtum[q] buſhum. ⁊ him ꝥið ȝeſuhton. ⁊ hie ȝeflýmdon. ⁊ oſſlogon þone eoſl Dſoalð[r].

thereabout. Then, very soon after this, as the others came home, they found other troops that were riding out against Leighton. But the inhabitants were aware of it; and having fought with them they put them into full flight; and arrested all that they had taken, and also of their horses and of their weapons a good deal.

A.D. 918. This year[1] came a great naval armament over hither south from the Lidwiccians[2]; and two earls with it, Ohter and Rhoald. They went then west about, till they entered the mouth of the Severn; and plundered in North-Wales everywhere by the sea, where it then suited them; and took Camlac[3] the bishop in Archenfield[4], and led him with them to their ships; whom king Edward afterwards released for 40 pounds. After this went the army all up; and would proceed yet on plunder against Archenfield[4]; but the men of Hereford met them, and of Glocester, and of the nighest towns; and fought with them, and put them to flight; and they slew the earl Rhoald, and the brother of Ohter the

---

[a] Docenef. *Cant.* [b] So *C.T.* B iv. ſſiðeſa þe, Gibs. [c] Legtuneſ, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. [d] Abs. *Cant.* [e] ȝefaſe, *Cant.* ȝefæſ, *C.T.* B iv. faſe superscribed by Josselin. [f] ſullan, *C.T.* B iv. [g] dcccxv. *Cant.* abs. *Laud.* but the following notice occurs in dcccc.: Dæſ mycel ſcip-hese hideſ com ſuðan oſ Lidpicum. ⁊ heſȝedon ſſiðe be Sæfeſn. ac hi þæſ mæſt ealle ſiðdan ſoſſoſon. The same notice is anticipated in that year in *C.T.* B iv. but repeated here more at large. [h] Liodpicum, *C.T.* B iv. [i] Dſaold, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. mid Dſaold, B iv. [k] From *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [l] be þam ſtaðum, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [m] From *Cant.* [n] Camelȝeac -- *Cant.* Camel ȝe eac biſceop on Iefcinga-ſelda, *C.T.* B iv. Afterwards, Iefcinga-ſelðeſ, *ibid.* [o] pundon, *Cant.* [p] So *Cant.* þam, *C.T.* B iv. [q] nehſtan, *Cant.* neahſtan, *C.T.* B i. nýxtan, B iv. overlined niehſtan. [r] Dſaold, *C.T.* B iv. as above.

[1] *An.* 915. Flor. *Vid.* Ethelw.

[2] The inhabitants of Armorica, now Bretagne; so called, because they abode day and night in their ships; from lid, a ship, and ſiccan, to watch or abide day and night.

[3] Cimelgeacum, Flor. [4] Ircenfeld, Flor.

ȝ þær oðȝer eorler bȝoðor Ohteȝer. ȝ mycel þær hereȝ[a]. ȝ bedȝiȝon hie on ænne peaȝȝuc. ȝ beræton hie ðæȝ utan oð [b]þe" hie him realdon ȝiȝlaȝ. þ hie of Eadpeardeȝ[c] cyninȝeȝ anpealde apaȝan[d] poldon. And re cyninȝ hæfde funden þ him mon ræt pið on fuð-healfe Sæfern-muðan[e]. pertan fȝom Pealum. eaft oð[f] Afene muðan. þ hie ne dorfton[g] þ land nahpæf[h] [i]on þa healfe ȝerecan". Ða bertælon hie hie þeah nihteȝ upp æt fumum tpam cyfȝon[k]. æt oðȝum cyfȝe be eaftan Peceð. ȝ æt oðȝum cyfȝe æt Porte-locan[l]. Ða floh hie mon æt æȝðȝum cyfȝe. þ hiora feopa onfeȝ comon. buton þa ane þe þæf ut ætfȝummon[m] to þam fcipum. And þa fæton hie ute on þam iȝlande. æt Bȝadanfelice[n]. oð þone fyfte þe hie pufdon fȝiþe meteleaf. ȝ moniȝe men hunȝfe acfælon[o]. fonðon hie ne meahton nænne mete ȝefæcan. Fofon þa þonan to Deomodum[p]. ȝ [q]þa ut" to Yflande. ȝ þiȝ pæf on hærfeft. And þa æftef þam. on þam ylcan ȝeafe. fofan to Maftineȝ mæffan. þa fof Eadpeard cyninȝ to Buccinȝa-hamme[r] mid hiȝ fyfde. ȝ fæt þæf feofef pucan. ȝ ȝefohte. þa buȝȝa[s] buta on æȝðefe[t] healfe eaf[u] æf he þonon[x] fofe. And Ðuncytel eorl hine ȝefohte him to hla-

other earl, and many of the army. And they drove them into a park; and beset them there without, until they gave them hostages, that they would depart from the realm of king Edward. And the king had contrived that a guard should be set against them on the south side of Severn-mouth; west from Wales, eastward to the mouth of the Avon; so that they durst nowhere seek that land on that side. Nevertheless, they eluded them at night, by stealing up twice; at one time to the east of Watchet, and at another time at Porlock. There was a great slaughter each time; so that few of them came away, except those only who swam out to the ships. Then sat they outward on an island, called the Flat-holms[1]; till they were very short of meat, and many men died of hunger, because they could not reach any meat. Thence went they to Dimmet, and then out to Ireland. This was in harvest. After this, in the same year, before Martinmas, went king Edward to Buckingham with his army, and sat there four weeks, during which he built the two forts on either side of the water, ere he departed thence. And earl Thurkytel sought him for his lord; and all the captains, and almost all the first men that belonged

---

[a] herȝeȝ, *Cant.* [b] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. þ, *Cant.* [c] þæf, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [d] fapan, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [e] Sæfyfn- *Cant.* [f] æt, *Cant.* [g] dorhfran, *Cant.* [h] So *Cant. C.T.* A vi. napeȝ, Whel. [i] healfe ȝefecean, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. [k] cyfnam, *Cant.* cyfnum, *C.T.* A vi. and B iv. [l] Porlocan, *C.T.* B iv. [m] -ffymman mihton, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [n] Steopanfeolice, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. Steapan- B iv. [o] So *edd.* and *C.T.* B iv. acpolen, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. [p] Deomedum, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [q] þanon, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [r] -ham, *Cant.* [s] bỳȝȝa, *Cant.* bỳȝiȝ, *C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. [t] æȝðfe, *Cant.* æȝþæf, *C.T.* B iv. [u] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. ea, *Cant.* [x] þanon, *C.T.* B iv.

[1] "*Quæ* Reoric *nominatur.*"—Flor.

ꝼoꝛðe. ⁊ þa holdaꝛ[a] ealle. ⁊ þa ýldeꝛtan men ealle mæꝛte þe to Bedan-ꝼoꝛda[b] hýꝛdon. ⁊ eac moniġe þaꝛa þe to Dam-tune[c] hýꝛdon. [d]Deꝛ Æþelflæd. Mýꝛcna hlæfdiġe. Gode ꝼultumiġendum[e]. ꝼoꝛan to hlaf-mæꝛꝛan[f]. beġeat þa buꝛh. miþ ealle þam þe þæꝛ to hýꝛde. þe iꝛ ġe-haten[g] Deoꝛabý. ⁊ þæꝛ pæꝛon eac oꝼ-ꝼlegene [h]hiꝛe þegna' ꝼeoꝛeꝛ. þe hiꝛe beꝛoꝛġe pæꝛon. binnan þam ġatum[i]".

[k]An. DCCCCXIX. Deꝛ on þiꝛ ġeaꝛe Eaðpeaꝛd cýniŋ ꝼoꝛ miþ ꝼýꝛde to Bedan-ꝼoꝛda. ꝼoꝛan to Maꝛtineꝛ mæꝛ-ꝛan. ⁊ beġet þa buꝛh. ⁊ him cýꝛdon to mæꝛt ealle þa buꝛhþaꝛe þe hie æꝛ bu-don. ⁊ he ꝛæt þæꝛ ꝼeoꝛeꝛ pucan. ⁊ het atýmbꝛian þa buꝛh on ꝛuð healfe þæꝛe eaꝛ. æꝛ he þonan ꝼoꝛe".

[l]An. DCCCCXX. [m]Deꝛ on þiꝛ ġeꝛe. ꝼoꝛan to middum ꝛumeꝛa. ꝼoꝛ Eað-peaꝛd cýniŋ to Mældune. ⁊ ġetým-bꝛede þa buꝛh ⁊ ġeꝛtaðlode æꝛ he þonan ꝼoꝛe. And þý ylcan ġeaꝛe ꝼoꝛ Ðuꝛ-cýtel eoꝛl oꝼeꝛ ꝛæ on Fꝛonc-lond miþ þam mannum þe him ġelæꝛtan poldon. miþ Eaðpeaꝛdeꝛ cýniŋeꝛ ꝼꝛiðe ⁊ ꝼul-tume'. [n]Deꝛ Æþelflæd beġeat on hiꝛe ġepealð. miþ Goðeꝛ ꝼultome[o]. on ꝼoꝛe-peꝛtdum[p] ġeaꝛ. ġeꝛundꝛumlice[q]. þa buꝛh æt Leġꝛa-ceaꝛtꝛe[r]. ⁊ ꝛe mæꝛta dæl þæꝛ heꝛꝛeꝛ þe þæꝛ to hýꝛde peaꝛð hýꝛe

to Bedford; and also many of those that belonged to Northampton. This year Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, with the help of God, before Lammas, conquered the town called Derby, with all that thereto belonged; and there were also slain four of her thanes, that were most dear to her, within the gates.

A.D. 919. This year[1] king Edward went with his army to Bedford, before Martinmas, and conquered the town; and almost all the burgesses, who obeyed him before, returned to him; and he sat there four weeks, and ordered the town to be repaired on the south side of the water, ere he departed thence.

A.D. 920. This year[2], before midsummer, went king Edward to Maldon; and repaired and fortified the town, ere he departed thence. And the same year went earl Thurkytel over sea to Frankland with the men who would adhere to him, under the protection and assistance of king Edward. This year Ethelfleda got into her power, with God's assistance, in the early part of the year, without loss, the town of Leicester; and the greater part of the army that belonged thereto submitted to her. And

---

[a] So *edd.* and Joss. interlin. eoꝛlaꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] Bede- *Cant.* Beda- *C.T.* B iv. [c] Damꝛtune, *Cant.* [d] From *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. but in different years. [e] ꝼulꝛ miġendum, *C.T.* A vi. ꝼulꝛtum ġendum, B i. ꝼultumiendum, B iv. [f] hlammæꝛꝛan, *C.T.* B iv. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. hatan, Gibs. [h] hýꝛe þæġna, *C.T.* B iv. [i] So *edd. C.T.* A vi. and B i. ġatan, B iv. [k] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B iv. [l] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. in different years. Deꝛ heo -- B iv. an. DCCCCXVIII. See also B i. fol. 138. [o] ꝼultume, *C.T.* B iv. [p] -peaꝛdne, *C.T.* B iv. [q] So *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. ġeꝛunꝛumlice, Gibs. [r] Liġꝛan- *C.T.* B iv.

[1] *An.* 916. Flor. [2] *An.* 917. Flor.

undeꝛþýdeð[a]. ⁊ hæꝛdon eac [b]Ceoꝛꝛpic-
mgaꝛ hýne gehaten'. ⁊ ꝛume on þeddе
geꝛealð. ꝛume mið aþum geꝛæꝛtnoð. þ
hie on hiꝛe næðenne[c] beon polðon[d]. Ac
ꝛþiðe hnæðlice þæꝛ þe hie þæꝛ[e] geþoꝛ-
ðen hæꝛde[f] heo geꝛoꝛ. xii. nihtum æꝛ
middan ꝛumeꝛa. [g]ꝛþiðie id. Iunii'. binnan Tamanþeoꝛðe[h]. þý eahtoðan geaꝛe þæꝛ þe heo Mýꝛcna anpalð[i] mið ꝛihte hlaꝛoꝛð-ðome healðende pæꝛ. ⁊ hiꝛe lic lið binnan Gleap-ceaꝛtꝛe[k] on þam eaꝛt þoꝛtice ꝛče Peteꝛ cinecean. [l]Þeꝛ eac peaꝛð [m]Æþeꝛeðeꝛ ðohtoꝛ' Mýꝛcna hlaꝛoꝛðeꝛ ælceꝛ onpealðeꝛ[n] on Mýꝛ-cum benumen. ⁊ on Ꝛeꝛt-Sexe[o] alæðeð. [p]þꝛum pucan æꝛ middum ꝛintꝛa'. ꝛeo pæꝛ haten Hælꝛþin[q]".

the Yorkists had also promised and confirmed, some by agreement and some with oaths, that they would be in her interest[1]. But, very soon after they had done this, she departed, twelve nights before midsummer[2], at Tamworth, the eighth year that she was holding the government of the Mercians with right dominion; and her body lieth at Gloucester, in the east porch of St. Peter's church. This year also was the daughter of Ethered, lord of the Mercians, deprived of all authority over the Mercians, and led into Wessex, three weeks before mid-winter. Her name was Healfwina.

[r]An. DCCCCXXI. [s]Þeꝛ on þiꝛꝛum geꝛe ꝛoꝛan to Eaꝛtꝛon. Eaðpeaꝛð cýning het geꝛaꝛan þa buꝛh æt Toꝛe-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ hie getýmbꝛian. And þa eꝛt. æꝛteꝛ þam. on þam ilcan geaꝛe. to gang-dagum. he het atýmbꝛian þa buꝛh æt Ꝛigingа-meꝛe. Ðý ilcan ꝛumeꝛa. beteox hlaf-mæꝛꝛan ⁊ middum ꝛumeꝛa. ꝛe heꝛe bꝛæc þone ꝛþið oꝛ Hamtune ⁊ oꝛ Lýgeꝛa-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ þonan noꝛðan. ⁊ ꝛoꝛon to Toꝛe-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ ꝛuhton on þa

A.D. 921. This year[3], before Easter, king Edward ordered his men to go to the town of Towcester, and to rebuild it. Then again, after that, in the same year, during the gang-days, he ordered the town of Wigmore to be repaired. The same summer, betwixt Lammas and midsummer, the army broke their parole from Northampton and from Leicester; and went thence northward to Towcester, and fought against the town

---

[a] -þeode, *C.T.* B iv. -þýðeð, A vi. Gibson omits hýne. [b] So *C.T.* B iv. Ceoꝛꝛpic gehaten, Gibs incorrectly. [c] So *C.T.* A vi. and B i. þæðinge, B iv. [d] So *C.T.* B iv. polðan, Gibs. [e] So *C.T.* A vi. and B i. þꝛ, B iv. [f] So *C.T.* B iv. but the sense or syntax requires hæꝛdon. [g] From *C.T.* B iv. [h] Tampeoꝛðe, *C.T.* B iv. [i] anpealð, *C.T.* B iv. afterwards, ꝛihte. [k] Gleꝛe- *C.T.* B iv. afterwards, innan for on, cinecean for cinecean. [l] An. dcccxix. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] Æþelꝛeðeꝛ ðohteꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [n] anpealðeꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [o] -Seaxe, *C.T.* B iv. [p] þꝛým pucum æꝛ middan ꝛintꝛe, *C.T.* B iv. ꝛe, afterwards, for ꝛeo, *ibid.* incorrectly. B i. has ꝛintꝛa and ꝛeo. [q] Ælꝛýn, *C.T.* B iv. [r] Abs. *Land. Cant.* [s] Abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv.

[1] "*Se ipsius voluntati et consilio in omnibus consensuros.*"—Flor. *an.* 919.

[2] "19 *cal. Julii.*"—Flor. *an.* 919. "*Et unicam filiam suam, Alfwinnam, ex Æthelredo subregulo susceptam, hæredem regni reliquit.*"—Ibid.

[3] *An.* 918. Flor.

burh ealne dæg. ⁊ þohton þ hie rceolban abrecon. ac hie þeah aperedde þ folc þe þær binnan pær. oð him mara fultum to com. ⁊ hie forleton þa þa burh. ⁊ foron aweg. And þa eft. rriðe þaðe æftep þam. hie foron eft ut mid rtælhepige nihtep. ⁊ comon on ungearpe men. ⁊ genamon unlytel. ægðep ge on mannum ge on ýrfe. betweox Burnepuda ⁊ Æglep-býrig. Đý ylcan rriðe fop re here of Huntan-dune ⁊ of Eart-Englum. ⁊ porhton þ gewearc æt Temereporda. ⁊ hit budon ⁊ bytledon. ⁊ forleton þ oðer æt Huntan-dune. ⁊ þohton þ hie rceolbon þanon oft mid gewinne ⁊ mid unfriðe eft þær landep mare genæcan. And forþan þ hie gedýdon æt Bedan-forda. ⁊ þa forþan þa men ut ongean þe þær binnan pæron. ⁊ him wið gefuhton. ⁊ hie geflymdon. and hiora godne dæl ofrlogon. Đa eft. æftep þam. þa giet gegadorode micel here hine of Eart-Englum ⁊ of Mýrcna londe. ⁊ forþan to þære býrig æt Pigingra-mere. ⁊ ymbræton hie utan. ⁊ fuhton lange on dæg on. ⁊ namon þone ceap onbutan. ⁊ þa men aperedon þeah þa burh þe þær binnan pæron. ⁊ þa forleton hie þa burh. ⁊ foron aweg. Đa æftep þam. þý ylcan rumeref. gegadorode micel folc hit on Eadpeardep cyninges anpealde. of þam nýhrtum burgum þe hit þa gefaran mýhte. ⁊ foron to Temere-forda. ⁊ befæton þa burh. ⁊ fuhton þær on oð hie hie abræcon. ⁊ offlogon þone cyning. ⁊ Toglof eorl. ⁊ Mannan eorl hiref runu. ⁊ hiref broðor.

all day, and thought that they should break into it; but the people that were therein defended it, till more aid came to them; and the enemy then abandoned the town, and went away. Then again, very soon after this, they went out at night for plunder, and came upon men unaware, and seized not a little, both in men and cattle, betwixt Burnham-wood and Aylesbury. At the same time went the army from Huntingdon and East-Anglia, and constructed that work at Temsford; which they inhabited and fortified; and abandoned the other at Huntingdon; and thought that they should thence oft with war and contention recover a good deal of this land. Thence they advanced till they came to Bedford; where the men who were within came out against them, and fought with them, and put them to flight, and slew a good number of them. Then again, after this, a great army yet collected itself from East-Anglia and from Mercia, and went to the town of Wigmore; which they besieged without, and fought against long in the day; and took the cattle about it; but the men defended the town, who were within; and the enemy left the town, and went away. After this, the same summer, a large force collected itself in king Edward's dominions, from the nighest towns that could go thither, and went to Temsford; and they beset the town, and fought thereon; until they broke into it, and slew the king[1], and earl Toglos[2], and

[1] "*Regem paganorum.*"—Flor.

[2] Togleam, Flor. now Douglas.

ȝ ealle þa þe þæȝ binnan pæȝon ȝ hie
peȝȝan polbon. ȝ namon þa oðȝe. ȝ eall
ꝑ þæȝ binnan pæȝ. Ða æȝtep þam.
þæȝ ȝopȝaðe. ȝegaðȝobe micel ȝolc hit
on hæȝȝepȝt. æȝðep ge oȝ Cent ge oȝ
Suðȝiȝum ge oȝ Eaȝt-Seaxum ge æȝ-
hponan oȝ þam nihȝtum buȝhȝum. and
ȝopon to Colne-ceaȝtȝe. ȝ ymbȝæton
þa buȝh. ȝ þæȝ on ȝuhton oð hie þa
ȝeeodon. ȝ ꝑ ȝolc eall oȝȝlogon. ȝ namon
eall ꝑ þæȝ binnan pæȝ. buton þam man-
num þe þæȝ oðȝluȝon oȝep þone peall.
Ða æȝtep þan. þa ȝyt þæȝ ylcan hæȝ-
ȝepteȝ. ȝegaðȝobe micel heȝe hine oȝ
Eaȝt-Engłum. æȝðep ge þæȝ land-
heȝeȝ ge þapa picinga. þe hie him to
ȝultume apȝanen hæfdon. ȝ þohton ꝑ
hie ȝceolðon ȝeppecan hiopa teonan. ȝ
ȝopon to Mældune. ȝ ymbȝæton þa
buȝh. ȝ ȝuhton þæȝ on. oð þam buȝh-
paȝum com mapa ȝultum to utan to
helpe. And ȝopłet ȝe heȝe þa buȝh. ȝ
ȝop ȝnam. ȝ þa ȝopan þa men æftep
ut oȝ þæȝe byȝig. ȝ eac þa þe him utan
comon to ȝultume. ȝ ȝeȝłymdon þone
heȝe. ȝ oȝȝlogon hiopa monig hund
æȝþeȝ ge æȝc-manna ge oþþeȝpa. Ða
þæȝ ȝopȝaðe. þæȝ ilcan hæȝȝepteȝ.
ȝop Eadpeapd cyning mid Ꝑeȝt-Seaxna
ȝyȝde to Paȝȝan-hamme. ȝ ȝæt þæȝ þa
hpile þe mon pophte þa buȝh æt Toȝe-
ceaȝtȝe mid ȝtan pealle. And him cipde
to Ðunfeȝð eoȝl. ȝ þa holdaȝ. and eal
ȝe heȝe þe to Hamtune hyȝde noȝð oð
Ꝑeolund. ȝ ȝohton hine him to hlaford
and to mundbopan. And þa ȝe ȝyȝd-

earl Mann his son, and his brother, and all them that were therein, and who were resolved to defend it; and they took the others, and all that was therein. After this, a great force[1] collected soon in harvest, from Kent, from Surrey, from Essex, and every where from the nighest towns; and went to Colchester, and beset the town, and fought thereon till they took it, and slew all the people, and seized all that was therein; except those men who escaped therefrom over the wall. After this again, this same harvest, a great army collected itself from East-Anglia, both of the land-forces and of the pirates, which they had enticed to their assistance, and thought that they should wreak their vengeance. They went to Maldon, and beset the town, and fought thereon, until more aid came to the townsmen from without to help. The enemy then abandoned the town, and went from it. And the men went after, out of the town, and also those that came from without to their aid; and put the army to flight, and slew many hundreds of them, both of the pirates and of the others. Soon after this, the same harvest, went king Edward with the West-Saxon army to Passham[2]; and sat there the while that men fortified the town of Towcester with a stone wall. And there returned to him earl Thurferth[3], and the captains, and all the army that belonged to Northampton northward to the Welland, and sought

[1] "*Multa millia.*"—Flor.

[2] "*West-Saxonicam expeditionem ad Passā-ham duxit.*"—Flor.

[3] Thutferthus (*Thurferthus?*), Flor.

ꝛtemn ꝑon ham. þa ꝑon oðeꝛ ut. ⁊ ge-
ꝑon þa buꝛh æt Huntan-dune. ⁊ hie
gebete ⁊ geedneopade. þæꝛ hio æꝛ to-
bꝛocen pæꝛ. be Eadpeaꝛdeꝛ cýninge
hæꝛe. ⁊ þ ꝑolc eall þ þæꝛ to laꝛe pæꝛ
þaꝛa land-leoda beag to Eadpeaꝛde cýn-
inge. ⁊ ꝑohton hiꝛ ꝓiðd and hiꝛ mund-
býꝛde. Ða gýt æꝛteꝛ þam. þæꝛ ýlcan
geꝛeꝛ. ꝑoꝛan to Maꝛtineꝛ-mæꝛꝛan.
ꝑoꝛ Eadpeaꝛd cýning mid Peꝛt-Seaxna
ꝛýꝛde to Colne-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ gebete þa
buꝛh ⁊ geedneopade. þæꝛ hio æꝛ to-
bꝛocen pæꝛ. And him cíꝛde micel ꝑolc
to. æg̃ðeꝛ ge on Eaꝛt-Engle ge on
Eaꝛt-Seaxum. þe æꝛ undeꝛ Dena an-
pealde pæꝛ. ⁊ eall ꝛe heꝛe on Eaꝛt-En-
gle him ꝛpoꝛ anneꝛꝛe. þ hie eall þ
poldon þ he polde. ⁊ eall þ ꝓiðian pol-
don þ he ꝓiðode. æg̃ðeꝛ ge on ꝛæ ge
on lande. And ꝛe heꝛe þe to Gꝛantan-
bꝛýcge hýꝛde hine geceaꝛ ꝛýndeꝛlice
him to hlaꝑoꝛde ⁊ to mund-boꝛan. and
þ ꝛæꝛtnodon mid aðum. ꝛpa ꝛpa he hit
þa aꝛæd hæꝑde″:· [a]Deꝛ Eadpeaꝛd cýn-
ing getimbꝛede þa buꝛh æt Cleðe-mu-
þan″. [b]⁊ ðý ilcan geaꝛe Sihtꝛic cýning
oꝛꝛloh Niel hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ″:·

[c]An. DCCCCXXII. Deꝛ on ðiꝛꝛum
geꝛe. betpeox gang-dagum ⁊ middan ꝛu-
meꝛa. ꝑoꝛ Eadpeaꝛd cýning mid ꝛýꝛde
to Stan-ꝑoꝛda. ⁊ het gepiꝛcan þa buꝛh
on ꝛuð-healfe þæꝛe eaꝛ. ⁊ þæt ꝑolc eal.
þe to þæꝛe noꝛðeꝛꝛan býꝛig hýꝛde.
him beah to. ⁊ ꝑohtan him hine to hlaf-

him for their lord and protector. When this division of the army went home, then went another out, and marched to the town of Huntingdon; and repaired and renewed it, where it was broken down before, by command of king Edward. And all the people of the country that were left submitted to king Edward, and sought his peace and protection. After this, the same year, before Martinmas, went king Edward with the West-Saxon army to Colchester; and repaired and renewed the town, where it was broken down before. And much people turned to him, both in East-Anglia and in Essex, that were before under the power of the Danes. And all the army in East-Anglia swore union with him; that they would all that he would, and would protect all that he protected, either by sea or land. And the army that belonged to Cambridge chose him separately for their lord and protector, and confirmed the same with oaths, as he had advised. This year king Edward repaired the town of Gladmouth; and the same year king Sihtric slew Neil his brother.

A.D. 922. This year[1], betwixt gang-days and midsummer, went king Edward with his army to Stamford, and ordered the town to be fortified on the south side of the river[2]. And all the people that belonged to the northern town[3] submitted to him, and sought him

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] From *Petrob.* Joss. interlin. *C.T.* B iv. Deꝛ Sihtꝛic cing, &c. Giba. from *Laud. Cot.* [c] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv.

[1] *An.* 919, Flor.

[2] "*Welund dicti.*"—Flor. See the year above.

[3] "*Qui in septentrionali parte ejusdem fluminis arcem tenebant.*"—Flor.

ondc. [a]And ða. on þam rætle þe hé þær ræt. þa gerom Æþelflæd hir rweorter æt Tamepeorðige. xii. nihtum ær middum rumera". And ða gerad he ða burh æt Tamepeorðige. ⁊ him cýrde to eall re þeodrcýpe on Mýrcna lande þe Æðelflæde ær underr-þeoded pær. ⁊ ða cýningar on Norð-Pealum. Dopel ⁊ Cledauc ⁊ Ieoðpel. ⁊ eall Norð-Peallcýn. hine rohton him to hlaforde. Ða for he þonan to Snotingaham. ⁊ gerom ða burh. ⁊ het hie gebetan. and gerettan ægðer ge mid Englircum mannum ge mid Denircum. ⁊ him cýrde eall þ folc to. þe on Mýrcna lande gereten pær. ægðer ge Denirce ge Englirce:

[b]An. DCCCCXXIII. Der on þýrrum geare for Eadpeard cýning mid fýrde. on uran hærfert. to Dælpæle. ⁊ het gefýrcan ða burh. ⁊ gerettan. ⁊ gemannian. and het oðre fýrd eac of Mýrcna þeode. þa hpile þe he þær ræt. gerarian Manige-cearter on Norð-hýmbran. ⁊ hie gebetan ⁊ gemannian. [c]Der forðferde Plegemund arcebirceop". [d]Der Reginold cýng gerann Eorerpic":

[e]An. DCCCCXXIV. Der on þirrum gere. forran to middum rumera. for Eadpeard cýning mid firde to Snotingaham. ⁊ het gefircan ða burh on ruð healfe þære ear ongean ða oðre. ⁊ ða brýcge ofer Tweontan betweox þam

for their lord. It was whilst he was tarrying there, that Ethelfleda his sister died at Tamworth, twelve nights before midsummer[1]. Then rode he to the borough of Tamworth; and all the population in Mercia turned to him, who before were subject to Ethelfleda. And the kings in North-Wales, Howel, and Cledauc[2], and Jothwel[3], and all the people of North-Wales, sought him for their lord. Then went he thence to Nottingham, and secured that borough, and ordered it to be repaired, and manned both with English and with Danes. And all the population turned to him, that was settled in Mercia, both Danish and English.

A.D. 923. This year went king Edward with an army, late in the harvest, to Thelwall[4]; and ordered the borough to be repaired, and inhabited, and manned. And he ordered another army also from the population of Mercia, the while he sat there, to go to Manchester[5] in Northumbria, to repair and to man it. This year died archbishop Plegmund; and king Reynold won York.

A.D. 924. This year[6], before midsummer, went king Edward with an army to Nottingham; and ordered the town to be repaired on the south side of the river, opposite the other[7], and the bridge over the Trent betwixt the two towns.

---

[a] Der Æþelflæd forðferde. Mýrcena hlæfdige, *Laud.* an. dccccxviii. So also *C.T.* B i. and iv. and other MSS. of good authority, but more at large. *Vid. an.* 920 of the printed Chronicle. [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. [c] From *Petrob.* [d] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. [e] Abs. *Laud.*

[1] *Vid. an.* 920. [2] Clitwic, Flor. [3] Juthwal, Flor. [4] Tealweale, Flor. *an.* 920. [5] Mamerceastram, Flor. [6] *An.* 921, Flor. [7] "*Contra urbem quæ in altera ripa sita erat.*" —Flor.

ȝpam buꝩhum. And ꝼoꝛ ꝥa ꝥonan on Peac-lonð to Baðecan-ꝑyllan. ⁊ heꝺ ȝeꝑyncan ane buꝩh ꝥæꝛ on neaꝛeꝛꝺe. ⁊ ȝemannian. And hine ȝeceaꝛ ꝥa to ꝼæðeꝛe[a] ⁊ to hlaꝼoꝛꝺe Scotta cyninȝ. ⁊ ealle Scotta ꝥeoð. ⁊ Reȝnalð[b]. ⁊ Eaðulꝼeꝛ ꝼuna. ⁊ ealle ꝥa ꝥe on Noꝛð-hymbꝩum buȝeað. æȝðeꝛ ȝe Enȝliꝼce ȝe Deniꝼce. ȝe Noꝛðmen ȝe oðꝛe. ⁊ eac Stꝩæcleð-Ꝑeala cyninȝ. ⁊ ealle Stꝩæcleð-Ꝑealaꝼ:·

Thence he went to Bakewell in Peakland; and ordered a fort to be built as near as possible to it, and manned. And the king of Scotland, with all his people, chose him as father and lord; as did Reynold[1], and the son of Eadulf, and all that dwell in Northumbria, both English and Danish, both Northmen and others; also the king of the Strathclyd-wallians[2], and all his people.

An. DCCCCXXV. [c]Ðeꝛ Eaðꝑeaꝛð cinȝ ȝeꝼoꝛ on Mẏꝛcum æt Feaꝛnðune[d]. ⁊ Ælꝼꝑeaꝛð hiꝛ ꝼunu ꝼꝛiðe hnaðe ꝥæꝛ ȝeꝼoꝛ. [e]ẏmbe XVI. ðaȝaꝼ". [f]on Oxna-ꝼoꝛꝺa". ⁊ heoꝛa lic liȝað on Ꝑintan-ceaꝛtꝛe. And Æðeꝛtan[g] ꝥæꝛ oꝼ Mẏꝛcum ȝecoꝛen to cinȝe. and æt Cinȝeꝛ-tune[h] ȝehalȝoð. [i]⁊ he ȝeaꝛ hiꝛ ꝼꝛeoꝛtoꝛ" [k]Oꝼꝼæ. Ealð-Seaxna cẏnȝeꝛ ꝼuna". [l]And ꝼce Dunꝼtan peaꝛð acænneð". [m]⁊ Ꝑulꝼhelm ꝼenȝ[n] to ꝥam aꝛcebiꝛcop-ꝼice on Cantꝛaꝛe-bẏꝛi". [o]Ðeꝛ Æðelꝼtan cẏninȝ ⁊ Sihtꝛic Noꝛð-hymbꝩa cẏnȝ heo ȝeꝼamnoðon æt Tameꝼoꝛðbiȝe. VI. kl. Febꝛuaꝛiuꝼ. ⁊ Æðelꝼtan hiꝛ ꝼꝛeoꝛtoꝛ him ꝼoꝛȝeaꝼ":·

A.D. 925. This year[3] died king Edward at Farndon[4] in Mercia; and Elward his son died very soon after this, in Oxford. Their bodies lie at Winchester. And Athelstan was chosen king in Mercia, and consecrated at Kingston[5]. He gave his sister to Otho, son of the king of the Old-Saxons. St. Dunstan was now born; and Wulfhelm took to the archbishopric in Canterbury. This year king Athelstan and Sihtric king of the Northumbrians came together at Tamworth, the sixth day before the calends of February; and Athelstan gave away his sister to him.

---

[a] So Gibs. ꝼæðeꝛ, Whel. [b] So Gibs. from Whel. Qu. Reȝnalð? *Vid. an.* 923, 942. [c] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. an. DCCCCXXIV. Ðeꝛ Eaðꝑeaꝛð cinȝ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛꝺe. ⁊ Æðelꝥan hiꝛ ꝼunu ꝼenȝ to ꝼice. An. DCCCCXXV. Whel. 925, *in Hist. D. Wutton*, Joss. [d] Faꝛnðune, *C.T.* B iv. [e] From *C.T.* B iv. [f] æt Oxanꝼoꝛða, *C.T.* B iv. Afterwards, æt Ꝑintan-ceaꝛtꝛe, *ibid.* [g] Æðelꝥan, *C.T.* B iv. [h] Cẏnȝeꝛ-tune, *C.T.* B iv. [i] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. but in *Cant.* ꝼẏꝼtoꝛ for ꝼꝛẏꝼtoꝛ, incorrectly. [k] From *C.T.* B iv. the other MSS. ending abruptly at ꝼꝛeoꝛtoꝛ. Oꝼꝼæ is corruptly written for Oþþæ. Oðða is afterwards found in *C.T.* B i. for Oþþa, or OTHO, an. DCCCCLXXXII. [l] Whel. from *Petrob.* abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] Whel. from *Petrob.* Ðeꝛ Ꝑulꝼelm biꝛcop ꝥæꝛ ȝehalȝoð, *Laud.* [n] ꝼeaꝛð ȝehalȝoð, *Cot.* [o] From *C.T.* B iv. an. DCCCCXXV. abs. *C.T.* B i.

[1] Reginaldus, H. Hunt. Reignaldus, Flor.

[2] Streatgledwalorum, Flor.

[3] *An.* 924, Flor. *An.* 926, Ethelw.

[4] Not Faringdon, as some understand it; which was not in Mercia. Fearndun, Flor. Ferandune, H. Hunt.

[5] "*Ab Athelmo Dorobernensi archiepiscopo.*" —Flor.

[a]An. DCCCCXXVI. Þeꝛ oðeopðan ꝼýꝛena leoman on noꝛðð ðæl þæꝛe lýꝼte. ⁊ Sihtꝛic acpæl. ⁊ Æþelꝛtan cýning ꝼenz to Noꝛð-hýmbꝛa ꝓice. ⁊ ealle þa cýnzaꝛ þe on þýꝛꝛum ıglanðe pæꝛon he zepýlðe. æꝛeꝛt Ðupal Þeꝛt-Þala cýning. ⁊ Coꝛꝛtantın Scotta cýning. ⁊ Upen Þenta cýning. ⁊ Ealðꝛeð Ealðulꝼ-ing ꝼꝛom Bebbanbýꝛız. ⁊ mið þeðde ⁊ mið aþum ꝼꝛýþ zeꝼæꝛtnoðon on þæꝛe ꝛtope þe zenemneð ıꝛ Æt Ealmotum. on ıuii. ıðuꝛ Iulíí. ⁊ ælc ðeoꝛolzelð tocpæðon. ⁊ ꝛýþþan[b] mið ꝛıbbe to-cýꝑðon″:·

[c]An. DCCCCXXVII. Þeꝛ Æþelꝛtan cýning ꝓoꝛðꝛaꝛ Guðꝼꝛıð [d]cýng′. And heꝛ Þulꝼelm aꝛceb ꝓoꝛ[e] to Rome[f]″:·

[[g]An. DCCCCXXVIII. Þıllelmuꝛ ꝼenz to Noꝛmanði. ⁊ healð xv. zeaꝛ:·]

DCCCCXXIX.—DCCCCXXXI.

[h]An. DCCCCXXXII. [i]Þeꝛ mon haðde Býꝛnꝛtan bıꝛcop to Þıntan-ceaꝛ-tre ıv. kl. Iuníí. ⁊ he heolð þꝛıðde healꝼ zeaꝛ bıꝛcoꝑðom″:·

An. DCCCCXXXIII. [k]Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛð-ꝼeꝛðe Fꝛıðeꝛtan bıꝛceop″:· [l]Þeꝛ a-ðꝛonc Æðꝛıne æþelinz on ꝛæ″:·

An. DCCCCXXXIV. Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛ Æðel-ꝛtan cýning [m]ın″ on Scotlanð [n]æzðeꝛ″ ze mið lanð-heꝛe ze mið ꝛcıp-heꝛe. and

A.D. 926. This year appeared fiery lights in the northern part of the firmament; and Sihtric departed; and king Athelstan took to the kingdom of Northumbria, and governed all the kings that were in this island:—first, Howel, king of West-Wales; and Constantine, king of the Scots; and Owen, king of Monmouth; and Aldred, the son of Eadulf, of Bamburgh. And with covenants and oaths they ratified their agreement in the place called Emmet, on the fourth day before the ides of July; and renounced all idolatry, and afterwards returned in peace.

A.D. 927. This year king Athelstan expelled king Guthfrith; and archbishop Wulfhelm went to Rome.

A.D. 928. William took to Normandy, and held it fifteen years.

A.D. 932. This year Burnstan was invested bishop of Winchester on the fourth day before the calends of June; and he held the bishopric two years and a half.

A.D. 933. This year died bishop Frithestan; and Edwin the atheling was drowned in the sea.

A.D. 934. This year went king Athelstan into Scotland, both with a landforce and a naval armament, and laid

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. [b] ꝛýþþam, *MS.* [c] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* Joss. [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] ꝓeꝛðe, *Cot.* [f] So *Petrob.* Joss. Rom, Gibs. [g] From *Cot. Willelmus suscepit regnum, et* xv. *annis regnavit.* *Laud.* [h] An. DCCCCXXXI. Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛðe Iohanneꝛ Tꝛıðeꝛtan. bıꝛcop Þentanuꝛ. ⁊ Býꝛnꝛtanuꝛ zebletꝛoð on hıꝛ loh. *Cot.* N.S. sufficiently corrupt. [i] So Wutton, with little variation, an. DCCCCXXXI. Joss. interlin. *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. &c. [k] Þeꝛe ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛð Fꝛıðeꝛtan bıꝛceop, Wutton, an. DCCCCXXXII. Joss. interl. *C.T.* B iv. [l] From *Laud. Petrob.* Joss. interl. *C.T.* B iv. [m] Abs. *Laud. Cant.* on Scotlanð mið heꝛe ze mið ꝛcıp-heꝛe. ⁊ hıꝛ mycel oꝼeꝛheꝛzoðe. *C.T.* B iv. [n] Abs. *Laud.*

hiſ micel oferh-hengade. [a]And Byrnſtan biſcop forðferde on Pintan-ceaſtre to Omnium Sanctorum″:·

[b]An. DCCCCXXXV. [c]Der ſeng Ælfheah biſceop to biſceopdome″ [d]on Pin-ceaſtre″:·

DCCCCXXXVI. DCCCCXXXVII.

[c]An. DCCCCXXXVIII. Der
Æðelſtan cyning.
eorla dryhten.
beorna beah-gyfa.
⁊ hiſ broðor eac
Eadmund æðeling.
ealdor langne tyr.
geſlogon æt ſecce[f]
ſweorda ecgum
[g]ymbe Brunan-burh″.
[h]Bord-weall clufon″.
heopon heaðolinde.
[i]hamera lafum″.
afaran[k] Eadweardes.
Spa him ge-æðele pæf
from cneo-mægum.
ƿ hie æt campe oft
wið laðra ge-hwæne
land ge-ealgodon.
hord and hamaf.

waste a great part of it[1]; and bishop Burnstan died at Winchester at the feast of All Saints.

A. D. 935. This year bishop Elfheah took to the bishopric of Winchester.

A.D. 938.[2] Here
Athelstan king,
of earls the lord,
rewarder of heroes,
and his brother eke,
Edmund atheling,
elder of ancient race,
slew in the fight,
with the edge of their swords,
the foe at Brumby[3]!
The sons of Edward
their board-walls clove,
and hewed their banners,
with the wrecks of their hammers.
So were they taught
by kindred zeal,
that they at camp oft
'gainst any robber
their land should defend,
their hoards and homes.

---

[a] So Wutton, with little variation, an. DCCCCXXXIII. Joss. interlin. *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Laud. Cant.* B i. and iv. [b] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] So nearly Wutton. Joss. interl. *C.T.* B iv. [d] From *Cot.* [e] An. DCCCCXXXVII. *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. Briefly thus in *Cot.*: Der Æðelſtan cing ⁊ Eadmund hiſ broðer lædde fyrde to Brunan-byri. ⁊ þar gefeht wið Anelaf. ⁊ Cnirte fultumegende fege hærde. N.S. More briefly still in *Laud.*: Der Æðelſtan cyning læddе fyrde to Brunan-byrig. [f] ſake, *Cant.* ſæcce, *C.T.* B iv. [g] embe Brunnan-burh, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [h] So *C.T.* B i. -peall luſan, *Cant.* beorð peal cluſan, B iv. [i] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] eaforan, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. and B i.

[1] "*Quia rex Scotorum Constantinus fœdus quod cum eo pepigerat dirupit.*"—Flor.

[2] "*Idioma hic et ad an.* 942, *et* 975, *perantiquum et horridum, &c.*"—Whel. "*Perantiquum proculdubio; horridum interim haud dicendum: quippe quod stylum Cædmonianum, elegantissimum plane, et in quo ducum res gestæ ob ejus sublimitatem decantari antiquitus solebant, aliquatenus saltem referat.*"—Gibs. *Vid.* H. Hunt. p. 354.

[3] Brunandune, Ethelw. Brunanburgh, Flor. Brunenburh, M.West.

Þettenð cpunzun[a]	Pursuing fell
[b]Sceotta leoða".	the Scottish clans;
and rcip-flotan	the men of the fleet
[c]fæge feollon".	in numbers fell;
feld dýnede[d].	'midst the din of the field
[e]recga fpate".	the warrior swate.
Sýððan runne up	Since the sun was up
on morgen-tíð.	in morning-tide,
mære tunczol.	gigantic light!
glad ofer grundaf.	glad over grounds,
Godef condel beorht	God's candle bright,
ecef Dryhtnef.	eternal Lord!—
oðð[f] rio æþele gefceaft	'till the noble creature
[g]fah to" fetle:	sat in the western main:
ðær læg fecg mænig.	there lay many
gafrum [h]agetedð.	of the Northern heroes
guma Norðerna".	under a shower of arrows,
ofer fcýld fcoten.	shot over shields;
[i]fpilce" Scýttirc eac	and Scotland's boast,
perig pigef[k]-fæð[l]:	a Scythian race,
Þeft-Seaxe[m] fopð	the mighty seed of Mars!
onblongne[n] dæg	With chosen troops,
eorod[o]-cýfrum	throughout the day,
on-lafr legdun[p]	the West-Saxons fierce
laðum þeodum[q].	press'd on the loathed bands;
heopon hefe-flýman[r]	hew'd down the fugitives,
hindan þearle	and scatter'd the rear,
mecum mýlen[s]-fceafrum[t]:	with strong mill-sharpen'd blades.
Mýrce ne fýrndon	The Mercians too
heorðef[u] hond-plegan	the hard hand-play
hæleþa[x] nanum	spared not to any

---

[a] cpunzon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] Scotta leode, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. fæzef, *edd.* [d] bennade, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. and B i. bennede, B iv. [e] So *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. recgaf hpate, Gibs. from Whel. [f] ÿ, *Cant.* [g] So *Cant.* [h] forð-gfunden. guman norðerne, *Cant.* Joss. guman norðærne, *C.T.* B iv. [i] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] pizzef, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [l] fæd, *C.T.* B iv. [m] ȝ Þeffexe, *C.T.* B i. Þæf-Seaxe, B iv. [n] ȝlangne, *C.T.* B iv. [o] eofed, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [p] læddon, *C.T.* B iv. legdon, B i. [q] ðeodon, *C.T.* B i. [r] -flýmon, *C.T.* B i. heofa flýman, B iv. [s] mycel, *C.T.* B iv. [t] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. fceafpan, Gibs. [u] heafdef, *Cant. C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. So hand geblanð, &c. [x] So *C.T.* A vi. B i. and iv. hæle þa, *edd.* H. Hunt. translates it *Sanitas ibi nulla his*, &c.; as if he had read, Dæleþ þa — &c.

[a]þaṗa" þe mid Anlaf	of those that with Anlaf
ofer [b]æṗa-geblond"	over the briny deep
on liðer borme	in the ship's bosom
land gefohtun	sought this land
fæge to gefeohte:	for the hardy fight.
Fife leȝun[c]	Five kings lay
on þam camp-ſtede	on the field of battle,
cyninȝaſ ȝeonge	in bloom of youth,
ſpeordum afpefede.	pierced with swords.
Speolce[d] ſeofene eac	So seven eke
eorlaſ Anlafes.	of the earls of Anlaf;
[e]and" unrim	and of the ship's-crew
herigef-flotan:	unnumber'd crowds.
And Sceotta ðæs	There was dispersed
geflemed peaſð.	the little band
norðmanna bregu[f].	of hardy Scots,
nyd[g]-gebæded	the dread of northern hordes;
to liðer ſtefne	urged to the noisy deep
litle fenede:	by unrelenting fate!
Cneað-cneaſon	The king of the fleet
flot-cyning ut ȝefat	with his slender craft
on fealone flode	escaped with his life
feorh genered:	on the felon flood;—
Swilce þæs eac fe ſnoda	and so too Constantine,
mid fleame com	the valiant chief,
on his cyððe norð	returned to the north
Conſtantinus:	in hasty flight.
Naſ Hylde-pinc	The hoary Hildrinc
hreman ne þorfte	cared not to boast
mæcan[h] ȝemanan.	among his kindred.
[i]Der" pæs his mæȝa ſceaft	Here was his remnant
ȝ fneonda gefylled.	of relations and friends
on folc-ſtede	slain with the sword
[k]berlagen æt fecce".	in the crowded fight.
And his ſunu forlet	His son too he left

[a] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. þæna, *C.T.* B iv. [b] eaſ geblanð, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] lagon, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] ſpilce, *Cant.* ſpylce, *C.T.* B iv. [e] So *C.T.* B i. [f] brego, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] nede, *Cant.* neade, *C.T.* B iv. [h] mecea, *Cant.* mecga, *C.T.* B iv. [i] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. [k] ſorſlægen — *Cant.* berlægen æt ſæcge, *C.T.* B iv. berlegen æt ſæcce, *C.T.* B i.

on pæl-ꝼtole[a].	on the field of battle,
punðum poꝛȝpunden.	mangled with wounds,
ȝeonȝe æt ȝuðe.	young at the fight.
Gẏlpan ne þoꝛꝼte	The fair-hair'd youth
beoꝛn blanden-ꝼeax[b]	had no reason to boast
bil-ȝeꝛlehteꝛ:	of the slaughtering strife.
Ealð Inꝑðda[c]	Nor old Inwood
ne Anlaꝼ þẏ ma	and Anlaf the more
miþ heoꝛa heꝛe-laꝼum	with the wrecks of their army
hlehan[d] ne þoꝛꝼtan.	could laugh and say,
ꝑ hie beaðu-peoꝛca[e]	that they on the field
beteꝛan puꝛðon.	of stern command
on camp-ꝼtede.	better workmen were,
cumbel-ȝehnaðeꝛ[f].	in the conflict of banners,
ȝaꝛ-mittinȝeꝛ.	the clash of spears,
ȝumena ȝemoteꝛ.	the meeting of heroes,
ꝓæpen-ȝeꝓꝛixleꝛ.	and the rustling of weapons,
þæꝛ þe hie on pæl-ꝼelda	which they on the field
piþ Eaðpeaꝛdeꝛ	of slaughter played
aꝼoꝛan[g] pleȝodon:	with the sons of Edward.
Geꝑitan him þa Noꝛþmen	The northmen sail'd
næȝledon cneaꝛꝼum.	in their nailed ships,
ðꝛeoꝛiȝ ðaꝛeþa laꝼ.	a dreary remnant,
on ðinneꝛ[h] meꝛe.	on the roaring sea;
oꝼeꝛ ðeop pæteꝛ	over deep water
Diꝼelin[i] ꝼecan	Dublin they sought,
[k]ȝ heoꝛa land".	and Ireland's shores,
æꝑiꝛc-moðe.	in great disgrace.
Spilce þa ȝebꝛoðeꝛ	Such then the brothers,
beȝen æt ꝼamne.	both together
cẏniȝ anð æþeliȝ.	king and atheling,
cẏðde ꝼohton.	sought their country,
Ꝑeꝛt-Seaxna[l] land.	West-Saxon land,
[m]piȝeꝛ hneamꝛe".	in fight triumphant.
Læton him behẏndan	They left behind them

[a] -ꝼtope, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] ꝼex, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [c] Inpuda, *C.T.* B iv. -pitta, *Cant.* B i. in pidda, Gibs. from Whel. [d] hlihhan, *Cant.* [e] beado, *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] cumbol ȝehnaꝛtæꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] eaꝼoꝛan, *Cant.* [h] ðinȝeꝛ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [i] Dẏꝼlen, *Cant.* [k] eꝼt Ipa-land, *Cant.* Ẏꝛaland, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [l] Ꝑeꝛꝛexena, *C.T.* B i. [m] piȝȝeꝛ hꝛemiȝe, *Cant. C.T.* B i.

[a]hpa bpýttian".
[b]ƿalopiz paban".
[c]and" þone ƿpeapcan hpeƿn.
hýƿneð nebban.
ȝ [d]þane haƿean paban".
eapn æƿtan hpit
æƿeƿ bpucan.
ȝpædizne ȝuð-haƿoc[e].
ȝ þ ȝpæȝe[f] ðeop
pulf on pealde[g]:
Ne peapð pæl maƿe
on [h]ðiƿe iȝlande"
[i]æƿeƿ ȝýta"
ƿolceƿ ȝeƿýlleð[k]
beƿopan þiƿƿum
ƿpeopdeƿ ecȝum.
þæƿ þe uf ƿecȝað bec
ealde ƿðpitan.
ƿðþan eaƿtan hiðeƿ
Enȝle ȝ Seaxe[l]
up becomon.
oƿeƿ [m]bpýmum bpaðe"
Bpýtene ƿohton.
plaƿce piȝ-ƿmiðaf.
Ƿealaf[n] oƿeƿ-comon.
eoplaf aphpate.
eaƿð beȝeaton:-

raw to devour,
the sallow kite,
the swarthy raven
with horny nib,
and the hoarse vultur,
with the eagle swift
to consume his prey;
the greedy gos-hawk,
and that grey beast
the wolf of the weald.
No slaughter yet
was greater made
e'er in this island,
of people slain,
before this same,
with the edge of the sword;
as the books inform us
of the old historians;
since hither came
from the eastern shores
the Angles and Saxons,
over the broad sea,
and Britain sought,—
fierce battle-smiths,
o'ercame the Welsh,
most valiant earls,
and gained the land.

DCCCCXXXIX. DCCCCXL.

An. DCCCCXLI. [o]Þeƿ Æðelƿtan cýninȝ ƿoƿðƿeƿde [p]on Gleape-ceaf-

A.D. 941. This year[1] king Athelstan died in Glocester[2], on the 6th day before

---

[a] hpaf bpýttiȝean, *Cant.* hpa bpittiȝan, *C.T.* B i. hpa bpýttinȝa, B iv. hpæƿn Bpýttian, *edd.* [b] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. ƿalopiz paban, *Cant.* ƿalu pipaban, Gibs. from Whel. [c] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] þone haƿopaban, *Cant.* haƿa paban, *C.T.* B iv. [e] cuð-heaƿoc, *C.T.* B iv. [f] ȝpeȝe- *C.T.* B iv. [g] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. pealde, *edd.* [h] þýƿ -- *C.T.* B i. þiƿne -- B iv. ðiƿ eiȝlande, *edd.* [i] æƿƿe -- *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. -- ȝita, B iv. [k] aƿýlleð, *Cant.* [l] Sexan, *Cant.* Sexe, *C.T.* B i. [m] bpade bpumu, *C.T.* B iv. [n] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. Ƿealleƿ, Gibs. from Whel. [o] DCCCCXL. *C.T.* B i. and iv. Þeƿ Æðelƿtan cýninȝ ƿoƿðƿeƿde. ȝ ƿenȝ Ædmund to pice hiƿ bpoðeƿ. *Laud.* [p] From *C.T.* B iv.

[1] *An.* 940. Flor.

[2] "*Apud Glavornam.*"—Flor.

tpe". on VI. kl. Nouembpiſ. ymbe XLI.[a] pintpa butan anre nihte þær þe Ælfred cyning forðferde. ⁊ Eadmund æþeling feng to rice. ⁊ he wæs þa XVIII. pintre. ⁊ Æðelſtan cyning [b]rixade XIV. gear and x." wucan. [c]Þen Norð-hymbra aluzon hira getwæm-aða. ⁊ Anlaf of Yrlande him to cinge zecuron".

the calends of November, about 41 winters, bating one night, from the time when king Alfred died. And Edmund Atheling took to the kingdom. He was then 18 years old. King Athelstan reigned 14 years and 10 weeks. This year the Northumbrians abandoned their allegiance, and chose Anlaf of Ireland for their king.

An. DCCCCXLII. Þer
Eadmund cyning.
Engla þeoden.
maga[d] mund-bora.
Wyrce ze-eðe.
dyre dæd-fruma.
frabor fcaðeð
hpitan pyllef zeat
⁊ [e]Dumbra ea".
bnada bpym-ſtpeam.
burhza ſiſe.
Lizora-ceaſtep.
⁊ Lindcylne.
[f]⁊" Snotingahaam.
ſpylce Stanford eac
⁊ Deorabý:
[g]Dene pæpon æp".
under Norðmannum
nyde zebezde[h].
on hæþenra[i]
hæfte-clommum[k]
lange þrage.
oð ðe hie alyſde
eft fon hir peorð-fcype.
þizzendra hleo.
aſora Eadpeardes.
Eadmund cyning:

A.D. 942. Here
Edmund king,
of Angles lord,
protector of friends,
author and framer
of direful deeds,
o'erran with speed
the Mercian land,
where'er the course
of Whitwell-spring,
or Humber deep,
the broad brim-stream,
divides five towns,—
Leicester and Lincoln,
Nottingham and Stamford,
and Derby eke.
In thraldom long
to Norman Danes
they bowed through need,
and dragged the chains
of heathen men;
till, to his glory,
great Edward's heir,
Edmund the king,
refuge of warriors,
their fetters broke.

---

[a] XL. *Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] ricsode XVIIII. zear ⁊ veon — *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. [d] mæczea, *Cant.* mæzþa, *C.T.* B iv. [e] Dumþnan ea, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [f] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* B i. [g] Denum pæpon æpor, *Cant.* [h] zebæded, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [i] hæþenum, *Cant.* [k] clammum, *Cant.*

An. DCCCCXLIII. [a]Dep Anlaf abpæc Tameppurþe. ȝ micel pæl ȝepeol on æȝhpa[b] hand. ȝ þa Denan pige ahton. ȝ micele hepe-huþe mid him apeȝ læddon. þæp pæp Pulfpun ȝenumen on þæpe hepȝunge:· Dep Eadmund cyning ymbpæt Anlaf cyning ȝ Pulfstan apcebiſceop on Legpa-ceaſtre. ȝ he hy ȝepyldan meahte. næpe þ he on niht útne ætbupſton of þæpe byrig. ȝ æfter þæm begeat Anlaf Eadmundep cyngep ſpeondſcipe. ȝ ſe cyning Eadmund[e] onfeng [c]þa[e] Anlafe cyninge æt fulluhte. [d]ȝ he him cynelice ȝyfode[e]. ȝ þy ylcan ȝepe. ymb tealа [e]micel fæc[e] he onfeng [f]Regenolde cyninge[e] æt biſceopep handa:· [g]Dep Anlaf cyning fopðfepde[h e]:·

An. DCCCCXLIV. Dep Eadmund cyning ȝeeode eall[i] Nopð-hymbpa [k]land him to ȝepealde[e]. ȝ aflymde ut tpeȝen[l] cyningap[m]. Anlaf [n]Syhtpicep funu[e]. ȝ Regenald[o] [k]Guðfepðep funu[e]:·

An. DCCCCXLV. Dep Eadmund cyning opep-hepȝode eall[i] Cumbpa-land. [k]ȝ hit let eall to[p] Malculme[q] Scotta cyninge. on þ ȝenad[r] þ he pæpe hip miðpyhta æȝðep ȝe [s]on fæ ȝe eac[s] on lande[e]:·

An. DCCCCXLVI.[t] Dep Eadmund cyning fopðfepde[u]. [k]on fcf Auguſti-

A.D. 943. This year Anlaf stormed Tamworth; and much slaughter was made on either hand; but the Danes had the victory, and led away with them much plunder. There was Wulfrun taken, in the spoiling of the town. This year king Edmund beset king Anlaf and archbishop Wulfstan in Leicester; and he might have conquered them, were it not that they burst out of the town in the night. After this Anlaf obtained the friendship of king Edmund, and king Edmund then received king Anlaf in baptism; and he made him royal presents. And the same year, after some interval, he received king Reynold at episcopal hands. This year also died king Anlaf.

A.D. 944. This year king Edmund reduced all the land of the Northumbrians to his dominion, and expelled two kings, Anlaf the son of Sihtric, and Reynold the son of Guthferth.

A.D. 945. This year king Edmund overran all Cumberland; and let it all to Malcolm king of the Scots, on the condition, that he became his ally both by sea and land.

A.D. 946. This year king Edmund died, on St. Augustine's mass day. That

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. to onfeng þa, &c. (abs. *edd.*) All the other MSS. seem to be defective here. [b] *l.* æȝhpa. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. *edd.* What follows is also placed to the year 942 in the former editions. DCCCCXLIII. *Cant.* [d] From *C.T.* B iv. [e] mycelne fyrſt, *Cant. C.T.* B iv. [f] Regnalde, *C.T.* B iv. Rægnolder cinger, *Cant.* [g] From *Laud. Cot.* [h] ȝ Ricarduſ uecuſ ſuſcepit regnum. ȝ regnauit an. LII. Gibs. from *Laud.* [i] calle, *Laud.* [k] Abs. *Laud.* [l] -gene, *Cot.* [m] cyne-borenne mon, *Laud. Cot.* [n] Sihtricep, *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Laud.* [o] Rægnold, *Cant.* Regnalð, *C.T.* B iv. [p] let to eal, *edd.* [q] Malculfe, *C.T.* B iv. [r] ge-apæd, *C.T.* B iv. [s] onfeȝa eac, *C.T.* B iv. incorrectly. [t] DCCCCXLVIII. *Laud.* [u] feaſð oſſtungen, *Laud. Cot. Vid. C.T.* B iv.

mæsse-dæg. on Fromе. ⁊ he siċsade ceosse healf gear". [a]⁊ he resst on ealdan mynstere". ⁊ [b]þa" feng Eadwig to [a]West-Seaxena" rice. Eadmundes sunu [b]cyninges". [a]⁊ Eadgar [c]æþeling' his bro̊ðor feng to Myrcena[d] rice. ⁊ hi wæron Eadmundes suna cyninges ⁊ þe Ælfgyfe":

An. DCCCCLVI.[e] Des forð̊ferde Wulfstan[f] arceb. [g]of Eueruic". [h]on xvii. kl. Ianuar. ⁊ he wæs bebyrged on Undelan. ⁊ on þam ylcan geare wæs Dunstan abb[i] adræfed [k]ut of lande' ofer sæ":

DCCCCLVII.

[a]An. DCCCCLVIII. Des on þisum geare Oda arcebiscop todælde Eadwi cyning ⁊ Ælfgyfe. for þæm þe hi wæron to gesybbe":

An. DCCCCLIX.[l] Des forð̊ferde Eadwig[m] cyning [n]on kl. Octobri". and Eadgar his bro̊ðor feng to rice [o]æg-þer ge on West-Seaxum ge on Myrcum ge on Nor̊ð-hymbrum. ⁊ he wæs þa xvi. wintre". [p]Des he sænde æftер þe Dunstane. ⁊ gesette him þ biscop-

He reigned nine years and a half; and he rests in the old minster[1]. Then succeeded Edwy, the son of king Edmund, to the government of the West-Saxons; and Edgar atheling, his brother, succeeded to the government of the Mercians. They were the sons of king Edmund and of St. Elfgiva.

A.D. 956. This year died Wulfstan, archbishop of York, on the seventeenth day before the calends of January[2]; and he was buried at Oundle; and in the same year was abbot Dunstan driven out of this land over sea.

A.D. 958. This year archbishop Oda separated king Edwy and Elfgiva; because they were too nearly related.

A.D. 959. This year died king Edwy, on the calends of October; and Edgar his brother took to the government of the West-Saxons, Mercians, and Northumbrians. He was then sixteen years old. It was in this year he sent after St. Dunstan, and gave him the bi-

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [c] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. an. DCCCCLVI. [d] Myrcna, *C.T.* B i. [e] So Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.* DCCCCLVII. *C.T.* B iv. from which MS. we have inserted the greater part of what follows in this year after Eueruic. [f] So *C.T.* B iv. Wulfstan, Gibs. [g] From *Laud.* [h] From *C.T.* B iv. an. DCCCCLVII. [i] After abb', arce — *MS.* as if for arcebiscop,—a title inapplicable at that time to Dunstan, but not so premature as that of *Saint* in *Cot. Petrob.* Wutton, &c. [k] From *Petrob.* Wutton, &c. an. DCCCCLV, which year Gibson concludes thus, after sunu cyninges: ⁊ s. Ælgiue. ⁊ aflæmde sce Dunstan ut of lande. And after Eueruic, in this year, he adds, from *Cant.* Des Eadgar æþeling feng to Myrcna rice. [l] So *Laud. C.T.* B iv. DCCCCLVIII. *Cant.* DCCCCLVII. *edd.* [m] Eadwi, *Laud.* The whole passage runs thus in *Cot.*: Des Eadwi cing forð̊ferde. ⁊ Eadgar cing feasð æftер him ouer eal Brytene. [n] Abs. *Laud. Cant.* [o] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [p] From *Petrob.* placed by Gibson injudiciously at the end of the year, after the complimentary ode on the reign of king Edgar.

[1] *i. e.* at Winchester.

[2] "7 *kal. Januarii.*"—Flor.

ɲice on Ƿiɀɲa-cæɼʇɼe. ⁊ þæɲ-æɼʇeɲ ƿ biɼcop-ɲice on Lundune".

shopric of Woroester; and afterwards the bishopric of London.

[a]On hiɼ ðaɀum
hiʇ ɀoðoðe ɀeoɲne.
⁊ God him ɀeuðe
ƿ he ɲunoðe on ɼibbe
þa hɲile þe he leoɼoðe.
⁊ he ðýðe
ɼɲa him þeaɲɼ pæɼ
eaɲnoðe þæɼ ɀeoɲne.
Ðe aɲæɲðe
Goðeɼ loɼ ɲiðe.
and Goðeɼ laɀe luɼoðe.
⁊ ɼolceɼ ɼɲiðʒ beʇʇe
ɼɲiðʒoɼʇ þaɲa cýninɀa
þe æɲ him ɀeɲuɲðe
be manna ɀemýnðe.
And God him eac ɼýlɲʇe
ƿ cýninɀaɼ ⁊ eoɲlaɼ
ɀeoɲne him to ðuɀun
⁊ ɲuɲðen unðeɲ-þeoðde
to þam þe he ɲolde.
⁊ butan ɀeɼeohʇe
eall he ɀeɲilde
þæʇ he ɼýlɼ ɲolde.
Ðe peaɲðʒ ɲiðe
ɀeonð þeoð-land
ɼɲiðe ɀeɼeoɲðʒað.

In his days
it prosper'd well;
and God him gave,
that he dwelt in peace
the while that he liv'd.
Whate'er he did,
whate'er he plan'd,
he earn'd his thrift.
He also rear'd
God's glory wide,
and God's law lov'd,
with peace to man,
above the kings
that went before
in man's remembrance.
God so him sped,
that kings and earls
to all his claims
submissive bow'd;
and to his will
without a blow
he wielded all
as pleased himself.
Esteem'd he was
both far and wide
in distant lands;

---

[a] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. &c. Nothing occurs in B i. from this year to the year 971. The Cotton MS. thus:

On hiɼ ðaɀum
hiʇ ɀoðaðe ɀeoɲne.
⁊ God hi ɀeuðe
ƿ he ɲunoðe on ɼibbe
þa hɲile þa he leonoðe.
Butan ɀeɼeohʇe
eal he ɀeƿýlð
ƿ he ɼýlɼ ɲolde.
⁊ he ðýðe
ɼɲa hum þeaɲɼ ɲaɼ.

Ðe ɲuɲðoðe
Goðeɼ naman ɀeoɲne.
⁊ Goðeɼ laɀe ɲmeaðe
oɼʇ ⁊ ɀelome.
⁊ Goðeɼ loɼ ɲaɲðe
ɲiðe ⁊ ɼiðe.
and ɲiɼlice ɲæðde
ealne hiɼ þeoðe
ɼoɼ Gode
⁊ ɀeɼ ɲeɲulðe.

ꝼoꞑðam ðe he peoꞑðode
Godeꝼ naman ȝeoꞑne.
and Godeꝼ laȝe ꝼmeade
oꝼt �then ȝelome.
and Godeꝼ loꝼ ꞑæꞑde
ꝑide then ꝼide.
then ꝑiꝼlice ꞑæddе
oꝼtoꝼt á ꝼẏmble.
ꝼoꞑ Gode
then ꝼoꞑ peoꞑulde.
ealne hiꝼ ꝑeode.
Ane miꝼdæde he dẏde
ꝑeah to ꝼꝑiðe.
ꝑ he el-ꝑeodiȝe
unꝼida luꝼode.
then hæꝑene ꝑeapaꝼ
innan ꝑiꝼan lande
ȝebꞑohte to ꝼæꝼte.
then ut-lændiꝼce
hideꝼ in-tihte.
then deoꞑiende
leoda beꝼpeon
to ꝑẏꝼan eaꞑde.
Ac God him ȝeunne
ꝑ hiꝼ ȝod-dæda
ꝼꝑẏðꞑan peaꞑꝑan
ꝑonne miꝼdæda.
hiꝼ ꝼaple to ȝeꝼcẏldneꝼꝼe
on lanȝꝼuman ꝼẏðe".

because he prized
the name of God,
and God's law traced,
God's glory rear'd,
both far and wide,
on every side.
Wisely he sought
in council oft
his people's good,
before his God,
before the world.
One misdeed he did,
too much however,
that foreign tastes
he loved too much;
and heathen modes
into this land
he brought too fast;
outlandish men
hither enticed;
and to this earth
attracted crowds
of vicious men.
But God him grant,
that his good deeds
be weightier far
than his misdeeds,
to his soul's redemption
on the judgment-day.

DCCCCLX.

[a]An. DCCCCLXI. Deꞑ ȝepat Odo[b] [c]ꝼe ȝoda' aꞑcebiꝼcop. then ꝼče Dunꝼtan ꝑenȝ[d] to aꞑcebiꝼcop-ꞑice". Deꞑ ꝼoꞑð-

A.D. 961. This year departed Odo, the good archbishop[1], and St. Dunstan took to the archbishopric. This year

---

[a] From *Petrob. edd.* abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] So Whel. Gibs. Oda, *Cot.* [c] From *Cot.* [d] peaꞑð ȝecoꞑen, *Cot.*

[1] "*Post Odonem archiepiscopus factus est Alfsinus (al. Elsinus) qui tamen à plerisque historicis omittitur; quippe haud multo postea, dum Romam ad pallium petendum proficisceretur, in Alpinis montibus gelu constrictus periit.*"—Gibs. from Flor. and others.

ƿeꝛde Ælfgaꝛ. cýninges mæg. on Deƿenum. ⁊ hiꝛ lic liꝺ on Ꝓiltune. ⁊ Sigeƿeꝛꝺ cýning hine oꝛ-ƿeoll. ⁊ hiꝛ lic neꝛt æt Ꝓinbuꝛnan. And ꝺa on geaꝛe pæꝛ ꝛƿýꝺe micel man-cpealm. ⁊ ꝛe mýcela man-bꝛýne pæꝛ on Lunꝺene. ⁊ Pauleꝛ minꝛteꝛ ꝛoꝛnbaꝛn. ⁊ þý ilcan geꝛe peaꝛꝺ eꝛt geꝛtaꝺelaꝺ:· On þiꝛ ýlcan geaꝛe ꝛoꝛ Aꝺelmoꝺ mæꝛꝛe-ꝛneoꝛt to Rome. ⁊ þæꝛ ꝛoꝛꝺꝛeꝛde xviii. kl. Septembꝛiꝛ″:·

DCCCCLXII.

An. DCCCCLXIII. [a]Deꝛ ꝛoꝛꝺꝛeꝛde Ꝓulꝛꝛtan ꝺiacon on Cilda-mæꝛꝛe-ꝺæge. ⁊ æꝛteꝛ ꝺon ꝛoꝛꝺꝛeꝛde Gýꝛic mæꝛꝛe-ꝛneoꝛt″:· [b]On þý ilcan geaꝛe ꝛenge Athelpolꝺ abbod to þam biꝛcoꝛꝛice on Ꝓintan-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ hine mon gehalgode in uigilia ꝛ. Andꝛee. pæꝛ ꝛunnan-ꝺæg on ꝺæg″:· [cOn þeꝛ oꝺeꝛ geaꝛ. ꝛýꝺꝺon he pæꝛ gehalgod. þa makode he ꝛeola minꝛtꝛa. ⁊ ꝺꝛaꝛ ut þa cleꝛca oꝛ þe biꝛcoꝛꝛice. ꝛoꝛꝺan ꝥ hi noldon nan negul healden. ⁊ ꝛætta þæꝛ muneca. He macode þæꝛ tꝛa abbotꝛice. an oꝛ muneca. oꝺeꝛ oꝛ nunna. ꝥ pæꝛ eall piꝺinnan Ꝓintan-ceaꝛtꝛe. Sýꝺꝺan þa com he to ꝛe cýng Eaꝺgaꝛ. beꝺ him þet he ꝛcolde him giuen ealle þa minꝛtꝛe þa hæþene men hæꝛꝺen æꝛ tobꝛocon. ꝛoꝛꝺi þet he hit polde geeaꝺnepion. ⁊ ꝛe kýng hit bliꝺelice týꝺode. And ꝛe

also died Elfgar, a relative of the king, in Devonshire; and his body lies at Wilton: and king Sifferth killed himself; and his body lies at Wimborn. This year there was a very great pestilence; when the great fever was in London; and St. Paul's minster was consumed with fire, and in the same year was afterwards restored. In this year Athelmod, the mass-priest, went to Rome, and there died on the 18th before the calends of September.

A.D. 963. This year died Wulfstan, the deacon, on Childermass-day[1]; and afterwards died Gyric, the mass-priest. In the same year took abbot Athelwold to the bishopric of Winchester; and he was consecrated on the vigil of St. Andrew, which happened on a Sunday. On the second year after he was consecrated, he made many minsters; and drove out the clerks[2] from the bishopric, because they would hold no rule, and set monks therein. He made there two abbacies; one of monks, another of nuns. That was all within Winchester. Then came he afterwards to king Edgar, and requested that he would give him all the minsters that heathen men had before destroyed; for that he would renew them. This the king cheerfully granted; and the bishop came then first

[a] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] So Gibs. from Whel. abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. Deꝛ ꝛþam Eaꝺgaꝛ cýning to þe biꝛcoꝛꝺome on Ꝓintan-ceaꝛtꝛa peꝛ gecoꝛen ꝛce. Aꝺelpolꝺ. ⁊ þe anceb' oꝛ Cant-paꝛ-býꝛig ꝛce. Dunꝛtan him gehalgoꝺ to biꝛcop on þe ꝛýꝛꝛte ꝛunnon-ꝺæg oꝛ Aꝺuent. ꝥ pæꝛ on iii. kal' Decembꝛiꝛ. *Laud.* N.S. [c] From *Laud.* N.S. to the end of the year.

[1] *i.e.* the feast of the Holy Innocents; a festival of great antiquity.

[2] *i.e.* the secular clergy, who observed no rule; opposed to the regulars, or monks.

bircop com þa fýrst to Elig. þæn fče Æðelðrið hið. ȝ leot macen þone mynstre. ȝeaf hit þa hir an munac. Brihtnoð pær ȝehaten. Dalȝode him þa abbot. ȝ fætte þæn munecaf. Gode to þepian. þæn hpilon pæfon nun. bohte þa feala cotlif æt fe kinȝ. and macode hit fpýðe fice. Sýððon com fe bircop Aðelpold to þæfe mynstre þe pær ȝehaten Medeshamstede. ðe hpilon pær forðon fra heðene folce. ne fand þæn nan þinȝ buton ealle peallaf. and pilde puda. Fande þa hiðde in ða ealde pealle spiteſ ðet Headda abbot heafde æn ȝepriton. hu Pulfhefe kýnȝ ȝ Æðelred hir broðor hit heafden fpoht. ȝ hu hi hit fneodon pið kinȝ ȝ pið bircop. and pið ealle peoſuld-þeudom. and hu fe papa Aȝaðo hit feorfnode mid hir spite. and fe ancebircop Deusdedit. Leot pincen þa ƿ mynstre. ȝ fætte ðæn abbot. fe pær ȝehaten Aldulf. macede þæn munecaf þæn æn ne pær nan þinȝ. Com þa to þe cýnȝ. ȝ leot him locon þa ȝepritе þe æn pæfon ȝefunden. ȝ fe kýnȝ andſpeſode þa and cpeð. Ic Æðgaf ȝeate ȝ ȝife to dæi. toforen Gode ȝ toforen þone ancebircop Dunstan. fneodom fče Petref mýnstre Medeshamstede of kýnȝ ȝ of bircop. ȝ ealle þa forpef þe þæn to lin. ƿ is Æft-feld. ȝ Dodef-ðorp. and Eȝe. and Paftun. And fpa ic hit fneo ðet nan bircop ne haue ðæn nane hæfe. buton fe abbot of ðone minstre. And ic ȝife þone tun ðe man cleopeð Undela. mid eall þet þæn to lið. ƿ is þet

to Ely, where St. Etheldritha lies, and ordered the minster to be repaired; which he gave to a monk of his, whose name was Britnoth, whom he consecrated abbot: and there he set monks to serve God, where formerly were nuns. He then bought many villages of the king, and made it very rich. Afterwards came bishop Athelwold to the minster called Medhamsted, which was formerly ruined by heathen folk; but he found there nothing but old walls, and wild woods. In the old walls at length he found hid writings which abbot Hedda had formerly written;—how king Wulfhere[1] and Ethelred his brother had wrought it, and how they freed it against king and against bishop, and against all worldly service; and how pope Agatho confirmed it with his writ, as also archbishop Deusdedit. He then ordered the minster to be rebuilt; and set there an abbot, who was called Aldulf; and made monks, where before was nothing. He then came to the king, and let him look at the writings which before were found; and the king then answered and said: "I Edgar grant and give today, before God and before archbishop Dunstan, freedom to St. Peter's minster at Medhamsted, from king and from bishop; and all the thorps that thereto lie; that is, Eastfield[2], and Dodthorp, and Eye, and Paston. And so I free it, that no bishop have any jurisdiction there, but the abbot of the minster alone. And I give the town called

[1] *Vid. an.* 656.

[2] Abs. *Chart. Hist. Eccl. Petrob.*

man cleopeð Eahte hundred. and market and toll. þa þreolice þ ne king ne biscop ne eorl ne scýr-reue ne haue ðær nane hære. ne nan man buton se abbot ane ⁊ þam þe he þær to sæt. And ic gife Crist ⁊ sce Petер. ⁊ þuh þes biscop bene Aðelwold. þas land. þ is. Banre. Wenmingtun. Æscetun. Ketering. Castra. Eglesburðe. Waltun. Wiðringtun. Eye. Dorp. ⁊ ane mynetер in Stan-forð. Ðas land ⁊ ealla þa oðre þe lin into þe mynstre þa cwede ic scýr. þ is. saca ⁊ socne. toll ⁊ team. ⁊ infangenþef. þas nihting ⁊ ealle oðre þa cweðe ic scýr Crist ⁊ s. Petер. And ic gife þa twa dæl of Witlesmere. mid watres ⁊ mid wæres ⁊ fennes. and swa þuh Merelade on an to þ wæter þ man cleopeð Nen. ⁊ swa eastwerd to Cyngesdælf. And ic wille þ market beo in þe selue tun. ⁊ þ nan oðer ne betwix Stan-forð ⁊ Huntandune. And ic wille þet þus be given se toll. fyrst swa Witlesmere eall to þe cyngес toll of Norð-manneres-cros-hundred. ⁊ eft ongeanwarð swa Witlesmere þuh Merelade on an to Nen. ⁊ swa swa þ wæter neonneð to Crulande. ⁊ swa Crulande to Must. ⁊ swa Must to Cyngesdælf ⁊ to Witlesmere. And ic wille þ ealle þa freodom ⁊ ealle þa forgiuenesse þe mine forgengles gesæn. þet hit stande. ⁊ ic write and seostrige mid Cristes rode-tacne. ✠

Oundle, with all that thereto lieth, called Eyot-hundred[1], with market and toll; so freely, that neither king, nor bishop, nor earl, nor sheriff, have there any jurisdiction; nor any man but the abbot alone, and whom he may set thereto. And I give to Christ and St. Peter, and that too with the advice of bishop Athelwold, these lands;—that is, Barrow, Warmington, Ashton, Kettering, Castor, Eylesworth, Walton, Witherington, Eye, Thorp, and a minter at Stamford. These lands and all the others that belong to the minster I pronounce a shire; that is, with sack and sock, toll and team, and infangthief: these privileges and all others pronounce I the shire of Christ and St. Peter. And I give the two parts[2] of Whittlesey-mere, with waters and with wears and fens; and so through Meerlade along to the water that is called Nen; and so eastward to Kingsdelf. And I will that there be a market in the town itself, and that no other be betwixt Stamford and Huntingdon. And I will that thus be given the toll;—first, from Whittlesey-mere to the king's toll of Norman-cross hundred; then backward again from Whittlesey-mere through Meerlade along to the Nen[3], and as that river runs to Crowland; and from Crowland to Must, and from Must to Kingsdelf and to Whittlesey-mere. And I will that all the freedom, and all the privi-

[1] Ethen-hundred, *Chart. Petrob.*

[2] "*Quartam partem stagni quod dicitur Witlesmere.*"—*Chart. Petrob.*

[3] "*Et inde sicut aqua currit ad Walmisforde, et de Walmisforde usque ad Stanford, et de Stanforde juxta cursum aquæ usque ad Cruland,*" &c. —*Chart. Petrob.* An omission probably in the Saxon MS. arising from repetition.

—Đa anbyrpenade ye ancebiscop Dunstan of Cant-pan-býrig. ȝ sæide. Ic týðe þ ealle þa þing þe hen is ȝiscen ȝ sprecon. ȝ ealle þa þing þe þin foregenglef ȝ min ȝeatton. þa pille ic þ hit stande. ȝ swa hwa swa hit tobrecoð. þa ȝife ic him Godes cunst ȝ ealra halgan ȝ ealne hadede heafde and min. buton he cume to dæd-bote. And ic ȝife tocnaplece ꝛ̄e Petes min messe-hacel ȝ min stol ȝ min sæx. Cristte to þeuuian.—Ic Oswald ancebiscop of Eoforwic ȝeate ealle þas word þurh þa halgo rode þet Crist sæs on þrowod. ✠—Ic Aðelwold biscop blætsige ealle þe þis healdon. ȝ ic amansumie ealle þe þis tobræcon. buton he cume to dæd-bote.—Đer sæs Ælfstan biscop. Aðulf biscop. ȝ Escwi abbot. and Osgar abbot. ȝ Æðelgar abbot. ȝ Ælfere ealdorman. Æðelwine ealdorman. Britnoð. Oslac ealdorman. ȝ feola oðre nice men. ȝ ealle hit ȝeatton and ealle hit writen mid Cristes mæl. ✠ Đis sæs ȝedon sýððon ure Drihtnes acennednesse dccccLxxii. þes kinges xvi. ȝear. Đa bohte se abbot Aldulf landes feola ȝ manega. ȝ ȝodede þa þ mynstre swiðe mid ealle. and sæs þæs þa swa lange þ se ancebiscop Oswald of Eoforwic sæs forðȝepiten. ȝ man cæs him þa to ancebiscop. And man cæs þa sona oðer abbot of þe sýlfe mynstre. Kenulf

leges, that my predecessors gave, should remain; and I write and confirm this with the rood-token of Christ." ✠—Then answered Dunstan, the archbishop of Canterbury, and said: "I grant, that all the things that here are given and spoken, and all the things that thy predecessors and mine have given, shall remain firm; and whosoever breaketh it, then give I him God's curse, and that of all saints, and of all hooded heads, and mine, unless he come to repentance. And I give expressly to St. Peter my mass-hackle, and my stole, and my reef, to serve Christ."—"I Oswald, archbishop of York, confirm all these words through the holy rood on which Christ was crucified." ✠—"I bishop Athelwold bless all that maintain this, and I excommunicate all that break it, unless they come to repentance."—Here was bishop Elfstan, bishop Athulf, and abbot Eskwy, and abbot Osgar, and abbot Ethelgar, and alderman Elfere; alderman Ethelwin, Britnoth and Oslac aldermen[1], and many other rich men; and all confirmed it and subscribed it with the cross of Christ. ✠ This was done in the year after our Lord's nativity 972, the 16th year of this king. Then bought the abbot Aldulf lands rich and many, and much endowed the minster withal; and was there until Oswald, archbishop of York, was dead; and then he was chosen to be archbishop. Soon

[1] "*Ego Adelward minister. Ego Ernulf minister. Ego Afsis minister. Ego Alfunard minister. Ego Freyegist. Ego Thured. Ego Vif. Ego Wilfric. Ego Otferd. Ego Wolstan. Ego Ringulf. Ego Alfstan. Ego Athelsis. Ego Wolfeah. Ego Athelmund. Ego Thureford. Ego Alfelin. Ego Frana. Ego Freyegist.*"—*Chart. Petrob.*

þær gehaten. re þær rýðþon birсop in Þintan-ceartre. And he macode rýrt þa pealle abutan þone mynstre. gear hit þa to nama Buren. þe æn het Medeshamstede. Þær þæn rpa lange þ man rette him to birсop on Þintan-ceartre. þa cær man oðer abbot of þe rilue minstre. þe þær gehaten Ælfri. re Ælfri þær þa abbot rýððon fiftig pintre. Ðe nam up rča Kynebuh. ȝ r. Kyneruið. þe lægen in Cartra. and r. Tibba þe læi in Rihala. ȝ bohte heom to Buren. and offrede heom eall r. Peter on an dæi. ȝ heold þa hpile þe he þæn pær:]

after another abbot was chosen of the same monastery, whose name was Kenulf, who was afterwards bishop of Winchester. He first made the wall about the minster, and gave it then the name of Peterborough, which before was Medhamsted. He was there till he was appointed bishop of Winchester, when another abbot was chosen of the same monastery, whose name was Elfsy, who continued abbot fifty winters afterwards. It was he who took up St. Kyneburga and St. Kyneswitha, that lay at Castor, and St. Tibba, that lay at Ryhall; and brought them to Peterborough, and offered them all to St. Peter in one day, and preserved them all the while he was there.

An. DCCCCLXIV. [a]Ðer þreðe Eadgar cýning þa preortar[b] on Ceartre [c]ut'of ealdan mynstre. ȝ [c]eac'of nipan mynstre. ȝ of Ceortesr-ige. ȝ of Middel-tune. [d]and rette hie mid munecan". And he rette Æðelgar abbod to nipan mynstre to abbode. ȝ Ordbyrht to Ceortesr-ige. ȝ Cyneweard to Midl-tune.

A.D. 964. This year drove king Edgar the priests of Winchester out of the old minster, and also out of the new minster; and from Chertsey, and from Milton; and replaced them with monks. And he appointed Ethelgar abbot to the new minster, and Ordbert to Chertsey, and Cyneward to Milton.

An. DCCCCLXV. [e]Ðer on þirrum geare Eadgar cýning genam Ælfryðe[f] him to cwene. heo wær Orðgares dohtor ealdormannes".

A.D. 965. This year king Edgar took Elfrida for his queen, who was daughter of alderman Ordgar.

[g]An. DCCCCLXVI. Ðer Ðored[h]. Gunneres runu. rorheregode Westmoringa land. ȝ þý ilcan geare Oslac reng to ealdordome:

A.D. 966. This year Thored, the son of Gunner, plundered Westmorland; and the same year Oslac took to the aldermanship.

DCCCCLXVII. DCCCCLXVIII.

---

[a] *Hic expulsi sunt canonici de veteri monasterio. Laud.* [b] canonicas, *Cot.* [c] From *Cot.* [d] ȝ he rette þas to munecas, *Cot.* [e] From *C.T.* B iv. [f] Ælfýþe, *MS.* probably an error of the scribe. [g] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. *Petrob.* Joss. [h] Ðored, *C.T.* B iv.

[a]An. DCCCCLXIX. Þep on þyrrum ȝeare Eadȝar cyninȝ het ofep-hepȝian eall Tenet-land″:·

[b]An. DCCCCLXX. Þep forðferde Oscytel arcebiscop. se wæs ærest to Dorke-ceastre to leod-biscepe ȝehalȝode. ȝ eft to Eoforwic-ceastre be Eadredes[c] cinȝes unnan ȝ ealra his witena[d] ðe he wæs to arcebiscepe ȝehalȝod. And he wæs twa ȝ xx. wintra biscep. ȝ he forðferde on ealra halȝena mæsse niht. x. nihton ær Martines-mæssan. æt Tame. And Ðurkytel abbot his mæȝ fepede þær biscepes lic to Bedan-forda. forðan þe he wæs þær þæn þa abbud on þone timan″:·

A.D. 969. This year king Edgar ordered all Thanet-land to be plundered.

A.D. 970. This year died archbishop Oskytel; who was first consecrated diocesan bishop at Dorchester, and afterwards it was by the consent of king Edred and all his council that he was consecrated archbishop of York. He was bishop two and twenty winters; and he died on Allhallowmas night, ten nights before Martinmas, at Thame. Abbot Thurkytel, his relative, carried the bishop's body to Bedford, because he was the abbot there at that time.

An. DCCCCLXXI. [c]Þep forðferde Eadmund æþelinȝ″. [f]ȝ his lic liȝð æt Rumes-ige″:·

A.D. 971. This year died Edmund Atheling, and his body lies at Rumsey.

DCCCCLXXII.

An. DCCCCLXXIII.

[g]Þep wæs Eadȝar.
Engla waldend.
forðe micelne[h]
to cynȝe[i] ȝehalȝod
on þæne ealdan burȝ
Acemannes-ceastre.
ac hie buend[k].

A.D. 973.

Here was Edgar,
of Angles lord,
with courtly pomp
hallow'd to king
at Akemancester,
the ancient city;
whose modern sons,

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. *Petrob.* Joss. [b] From *Cant.* DCCCCLXXI. *C.T.* B i. [c] Eadpeardes, *C.T.* B i. and so Gibson translates. [d] So *C.T.* B i. witenena, Gibs. [e] DCCCCLXXII. *C.T.* B i. DCCCCLXX. B iv. [f] Abs. *Laud. Cant. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] DCCCCLXXIV. *C.T.* B i. Briefly thus *Laud.*: An. DCCCCLXXII. Þep wæs Eadȝar æþelinȝ ȝehalȝod to cyninȝe. on Pentecostes-mæsse-dæi. on v. idus Maii. þe XIII. ȝear þe he to rice fenȝ. æt Bata-Baðum. ȝ he wæs þa ana pana XXX. wintra. Probably from *C.T.* B iv. where it is remarkable that Pentecostenes is retained, as in the consecration-ode below: Þep wæs Eadȝar æþelinȝ ȝehalȝod to cyninȝe. on Pentecostenes-mæsse-dæȝe. on v. idus Maii. þy XIII. ȝeare þe he on rice fenȝ. æt Bata-Baðum. ȝ he wæs þa ane pana XXX. wintre. So nearly *Cot.* but less correctly than *Laud.*: Þep paȝ Eadȝar æþelinȝ ȝehalȝod to cinȝe on Pentecostes-dæȝ. on v. idus Mai. on þan þreotoðan ȝeare þaȝ he to rice fenȝ. at Acemannes-beri. ðy is at Baðinc. ȝ he wæs þa XXIX. wintra. N.S. [h] micclum, *Cant.* [i] So *Cant.* cyninȝ, Whel. kinȝe, *C.T.* B i. [k] eȝbuend, *Cant.* *C.T.* B i. eac for ac, *C.T.* B i. hie is feminine, to agree with byrig above.

oðþe þorþe [a]beorhnaſ"	dwelling therein,
Baðan[b] nemnað.	have named her Bath.
þæn pæſ blyſſ micel	Much bliss was there
on þam eaðegan[c] ðæge	by all enjoyed
eallum ȝeporðen.	on that happy day,
þone niþa-beann	named Pentecost
nemnað ⁊ cyȝað[d]	by men below.
Pentecoſtenes ðæȝ.	A crowd of priests,
Ðæn pæſ pheoſta heap.	a throng of monks,
micel muneca þneat.	I understand,
mine ȝeþnæge.	in counsel sage,
ȝleapna ȝeȝaðnoð.	were gather'd there.
And þa aȝanȝen pæſ	Then were agone
tyn hund pintna	ten hundred winters
ȝetæleð nimes	of number'd years
fnam ȝebyrð-tide	from the birth of Christ,
bnemes cyninges	the lofty king,
leohta-hyrðes.	guardian of light,
buton þæn-to	save that thereto
lafe þa ȝet[e] pæſ	there yet was left
pinten-ȝetæles.	of winter-tale,
þæſ þe ȝepritu fecȝað.	as writings say,
feoſon ⁊ tpenti.	seven and twenty.
Spa neah pæſ	So near had run
rixoha fnean	of the lord of triumphs
þuſend aunnen.	a thousand years,
þa þa þir ȝelamp[f].	when this was done.
⁊ him Eadmundes	Nine and twenty
eafona hæfde	hard winters there
nixon ⁊ tpenti	of irksome deeds
nið-peonca heand	had Edmund's son
pintna on porulde.	seen in the world,
þa þir ȝeporðen pæſ.	when this took place,
⁊ þa on þam [f]þnittiȝeðan"	and on the thirtieth
pæſ þeoden [f]ȝehalgod".	was hallow'd king[1].

[a] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. Baðon, *edd.* [c] eaðgan, *C.T.* B i. [d] cegeað, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [e] So *C.T.* B i. agan, Gibs. [f] So *C.T.* B i. xxx. --- ⁊ ȝehalgod, Gibs. from Whel.

[1] This poetical effusion on the coronation, or rather consecration, of king Edgar, as well as the following on his death, appears to be imitated in Latin verse by Ethelwerd at the end of his curi-

[a]And ꝼona æꝼteꝛ þam ꝛe cyning ꝿeleaddeb ealle[c] [d]hiꝛ ꝛciꝼ-heꝛe' to Læge-ceaꝛtꝛe[e]. ⁊ þæꝛ him comon ongean[f] VI. cyningaꝛ. ⁊ ealle [g]piþ hine ꝿetꝛeopꝛodon' þ hi poldon eꝿenpýꝛhtan[h] beon on ꝛæ- ⁊ on landeˊ:·

Soon after this the king led all his marine force to Chester; and there came to meet him six kings; and they all covenanted with him, that they would be his allies by sea and by land.

DCCCCLXXIV.

[i]An. DCCCCLXXV.
Deꝛ ge-endode
eoꝛðan-dꝛeamaꝛ
Eadgaꝛ Engla cyning.
ceaꝛ him oðeꝛ leoht.

A.D. 975.
Here ended
his earthly dreams
Edgar, of Angles king;
chose him other light,

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [b] ꝿelædde, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [c] eal, *Cot.* [d] hiꝛ ꝛciꝼ-ꝼýꝛde, *C.T.* B iv. [e] Legeꝛ- *Cot.* Lei- *C.T.* B iv. [f] toꝿeaneꝛ, *Cot.* [g] So *C.T.* B iv. him on hand ꝿealdon, *Cot.* piþ tꝛýꝛꝛodon, Gibs. [h] So *C.T.* B iv. -pihte, *Cot.* -pýhton, Gibs. [i] Briefly thus in *Laud.*:

Deꝛ Eadgaꝛ ꝿeꝿoꝛ.
Angla ꝛeccent.
Ꝿeꝛt-Seaxena ꝛine.
⁊ Mýꝛcene mund-boꝛa.
Cuþ ꝛæꝛ þet ꝛide
ꝿeond ꝿeala þeoda.
þ aꝿeꝛan Eadmund
oꝿeꝛ ꝿaneteꝛ-baþ
cyningaꝛ hine ꝛide
ꝛuꝛþodon ꝛide.
buꝿon to cyningе
ꝛꝛa ꝛæꝛ him ꝿecýde.
næꝛ ꝛe ꝼlota ꝛꝛa ꝛang.
ne ꝛe heꝛe ꝛꝛa ꝛtꝛang.
þ on Angel-cýnne
æꝛ him ꝿeꝿetede.
þa hꝛile þe
ꝛe æþela cyning
cyne-ꝛtol ꝿeꝛehte.

And heꝛ Eadꝛaꝛd. Eadgaꝛeꝛ ꝛunu. ꝿenz to ꝛice. And þa ꝛona on þam ilcan ꝿeaꝛe on hæꝛꝿeꝛte æteoꝛde cometa ꝛe ꝛteoꝛꝛa. ⁊ com þa on þam eaꝛtꝛan ꝿeaꝛe ꝛꝛýðe mycel hungoꝛ. ⁊ ꝛꝛýðe mænig-ꝿealde ꝛtýꝛunga ꝿeond Angel-cýn:· Deꝛ Ælꝿeꝛe ealdoꝛman het toꝛuꝛꝛon ꝛꝛýðe manig munuc-liꝿ þe Eadgaꝛ cing het æꝛ þone halgan biꝛcop Aðelꝛolð ꝿeꝛtaðeliaꝛ:· And on þam time ꝛæꝛ eac Oꝛlac ꝛe mæꝛa eoꝛl ꝿeuteð oꝿ Angel-cýnne:· Moꝛe briefly thus in *Cot.*: Deꝛ Eadgaꝛ cing ꝛoꝛðꝿeꝛde. ⁊ Eadꝛaꝛd hiꝛ ꝛunu ꝛenz to ꝛice. And þýꝛ ylcan ꝿeaꝛeꝛ on hæꝛꝿeꝛte atýꝛde cometa ꝛe ꝛteoꝛꝛa. And on þam æꝛtꝛan ꝿeaꝛe com ꝛꝛýðe micel hungeꝛ. ⁊ ꝛꝛýðe maniꝿealde [ꝛtýꝛunga] ꝿeond Angel-cýnn. *&c.*

ous Chronicle. This seems at least to prove that they were both written very near the time, as also the eulogy on his reign, inserted 959. The following conjectural attempt to remove some of the corruptions of the printed text of Ethelwerd may perhaps be not unacceptable to the reader in this place. At present I have no MS. of this author by me, and I have sought in vain in several libraries.

Annis sextenis siquidem per regna meatus
Bisque dies numero tenuit minus obice septem:
Argivæ 'hebdomadas' gentis posuere magistri;
'Septimanas' recitant post quos nunc voce Latini.
Tingite nunc calamos, Musæ, propriumque vocate
Carmen, et ignoto ventis properate secundis;
Cum placide steterint, fontes aperite poetæ.
Fungitur interea regno post anax in arce,
'Akmannis-castrum' a priscis jam nomine dicta,
Nec 'Bathon' ab aliis non pro ferventibus undis.
'Costis-pente' dies fuerat, quam quondam honore
Bradisonus Domino Moyses sacrarat amore.
Advenit et populus pariter, sine nomine turma,
Quinetiam ferro syncipite rasa corona. * * *

plitiȝ ȝ pinſum.	serene and lovely,
anð ðiſ pace foſlet liſ	spurning this frail abode,
þaſ[a] læne nemnað	a life that mortals
leoða-beaſn	here call lean
men on moldan.	he quitted with disdain.
Ðæne monað ȝehpæſ	July the month,
on þiſſe æþel-tiſſ	by all agreed
þa þe æſ pæſon	in this our land,
on ſim-cſæfte	whoever were
ſihte-ȝetoȝene	in chronic lore
Iuliuſ nomað.	correctly taught;
[b]þ ſe ȝeonȝa″ ȝefat	the day the eighth,
on þone [c]eahtoðan″ ðæȝ	when Edgar young,
Eaðȝaſ of liſe.	rewarder of heroes,
beoſna beah-ȝiſa.	his life—his throne—resigned.
Anð ſenȝ hiſ beaſn	Edward his son,
ſiððan to cyne-ſice.	unwaxen child,
cylð unpeaxen.	of earls the prince,
eoſla ealðoſ.	succeeded then
þam pæſ Eaðpeaſð nama.	to England's throne.
Anð him tiſſ-fæft hæleð	Of royal race
tiſn nihtum æſ	ten nights before
of Bſiſtene ȝefat	departed hence
biſcop ſe ȝoða	Cyneward the good—
þuſh ȝecyndne cſæft	prelate of manners mild.
þam pæſ Cynepeaſð nama:	
Ða [d]pæſ on Myſce″.	Well known to me
on mine ȝefſæȝe.	in Mercia then,
ſiðe ȝ þel-hpæſ.	how low on earth
þalðendeſ loſ	God's glory fell
aſylleð on ſolðan.	on every side:
Feala peaſð	chaced from the land,
todſefeð ȝleaſſa	his servants fled,—
Goðeſ þeopa.	their wisdom scorned;
þ pæſ ȝnoſnunȝ micel	much grief to him
þam þe on bſeoftum.	whose bosom glow'd
pæȝ bynnenðe luſan	with fervent love

[a] þiſ, *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] þæſ ſe ȝeonȝa, *Cant. C.T.* B i. onȝa for ȝeonȝa, *edd.* [c] So *Cant. C.T.* B i. eahta-teoðan, Gibs. [d] peaſð on Myſcum, *Cant. C.T.* B i. mine ȝefſæȝe, *ibid.* omitting on.

metoðeſ on moðe.	of great Creation's Lord!
Ða pæſ mæṗða ſṗuma	Neglected then
to-ſpiðe ſoṗſrepen.	the God of wonders,
ſiȝoṗa palðenð.	victor of victors,
ṗoðeṗa ṗædenð.	monarch of heaven,—
þa man hiſ ṗihт тobṗæc:	his laws by man transgressed!
[a]Anð" þa peaṗð	Then too was driv'n
eac aðṗæfeð	Oslac beloved
ðeoṗ-moð hæleð	an exile far
Oſlac oſ eaṗðe.	from his native land
oſeṗ ẏða-ȝepealc.	over the rolling waves,—
oſeṗ ȝanoтeſ bæð.	over the ganet-bath,
ȝamol-ſeax hæleð.	over the water-throng,
piſ ⁊ poṗð-ſnoтoṗ.	the abode of the whale,—
oſeṗ pæteṗa-ȝeðṗinȝ.	fair-hair'd hero,
oſeṗ hpæleſ-æþel.	wise and eloquent,
hama-beṗeaſoð:	of home bereft!
[a]Anð" þa peaṗð	Then too was seen,
[b]eac" æтẏpeð	high in the heavens,
uppe on ṗoðeṗum	the star on his station,
ſтeoṗṗa on ſтaðole.	that far and wide
þone ſтið-ſeṗhðe	wise men call—
hæleð hiȝe-ȝleape	lovers of truth
hatað piðe	and heav'nly lore—
cometa be naman.	*cometa* by name.
cpæfт-ȝleape men.	Widely was spread
piſe ſoð-boṗan.	God's vengeance then
Þæſ ȝeonð peṗ-þeoðe	throughout the land,
palðenðeſ ṗnacu	and famine scour'd the hills.
piðe ȝefṗæȝe.	May heaven's guardian,
hunȝoṗ oſeṗ hṗuſan.	the glory of angels,
þ eſт heoſona	avert these ills,
peaṗð ȝebeтte.	and give us bliss again;
bṗeȝo enȝla.	that bliss to all
ȝeaſ eſт bliſſe ȝehpæm	abundance yields
eȝ-buenðṗa	from earth's choice fruits,
þuṗh eoṗðan pæſтm:	throughout this happy isle.

[a] Abs. *Cant. C.T.* a i. [b] From *Cant. C.T.* a i.

[a]An. DCCCCLXXVI. Þeꝛ [b]on þýꝛ ȝeꝛe' pæꝛ ꝛe micla hunȝoꝛ on Anȝelcynne":·

A.D. 976. This year was the great famine in England.

[a]An. DCCCCLXXVII. Þeꝛ pæꝛ ꝑ miccle ȝemot æt Kýꝛtlinȝtune[c]. oꝛeꝛ Eaꝛtꝛan. ⁊ þæꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝼeꝛde Sideman biꝛceop on hꝛæðlican ðeaðe. on II. kal. Maíi. ꝛe pæꝛ Deꝛna-ꝛcipe biꝛceop. ⁊ he pilnode ꝑ hiꝛ lic-þæꝛte ꝛceolde beon æt Cꝛidian-tune. æt hiꝛ biꝛceop-ꝛtole. þa het Eaðpeaꝛd cinȝ ⁊ Dunꝛtan aꝛcebiꝛceop ꝑ hine man ꝼeꝛede to ꝛc̃a Maꝛian mýnꝛtꝛe ꝑ iꝛ[d] æt Abbandune. ⁊ man eac ꝛpa ðýde. ⁊ he iꝛ[d] eac aꝛþýꝛðlice bebýꝛȝed on þa noꝛð healꝼe on ꝛc̃ꝛ Pauluꝛ poꝛtice[e]":·

A.D. 977. This year was that great council at Kirtlington[1], after Easter; and there died bishop Sideman a sudden death, on the eleventh day before the calends of May. He was bishop of Devonshire; and he wished that his resting-place should be at Crediton, his episcopal residence; but king Edward and archbishop Dunstan ordered men to carry him to St. Mary's minster that is at Abingdon. And they did so; and he is moreover honourably buried on the north side in St. Paul's porch.

An. DCCCCLXXVIII. [f]Þeꝛ [g]on þiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe' ealle þa ýldeꝛtan Anȝel-cýnneꝛ pitan ȝeꝼeollon æt Calne oꝼ anꝛe up-ꝼloꝛan. butan ꝛe halȝa[h] Dunꝛtan aꝛcebiꝛcop ana æt-ꝛtoð uppon anum beame. ⁊ [i]ꝛume þæꝛ' ꝛꝓiðe ȝebꝛocode pæꝛon. ⁊ ꝛume hit [k]ne ȝeðýȝðan miþ þam liꝼe":· [l]Þeꝛ peaꝛð[m] Eaðpeaꝛd cýninȝ oꝼꝼlezen[n]. [o]on æꝼen-tiðe æt Coꝛꝼeꝛ-ȝeate[p]. on[s] XV. kl. Apꝛ. ⁊ hine man þa bebýꝛiȝðe[q] [r]æt Pæꝛham' butoꝛ [s]ælcum cýnelicum' puꝛðꝛcipe. Ne peaꝛð Anȝel-cýnne nan [t]pæꝛꝛa ðæð' ȝeðon þonne þeoꝛ pæꝛ. ꝛýððon hi æꝛeꝛt

A.D. 978. This year all the oldest counsellors of England fell at Calne from an upper floor; but the holy archbishop Dunstan stood alone upon a beam. Some were dreadfully bruised; and some did not escape with life. This year was king Edward slain, at eventide, at Corfe-gate[2], on the 15th day before the calends of April. And he was buried at Wareham without any royal honour. No worse deed than this was ever done by the English nation since they first sought the land of Britain. Men murthered him—but God has mag-

---

[a] From *Cant. C.T.* B i. [b] From *C.T.* B i. abs. *Cant.* Gibs. [c] So *C.T.* B i. Kýnt- Gibs. [d] hiꝛ, *C.T.* B i. but the aspirate is erased in the second instance. [e] (¶ Here end two MSS. of good authority; *Cant.* and *C.T.* A vi.) [f] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [g] Abs. *Cot.* [h] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. halȝan, Gibs. [i] oꝼ þam, *Cot.* [k] miþ þam liue hit ȝebohtan, *Cot.* nýȝe ðýðon — *C.T.* B iv. [l] DCCCCLXXIX. *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. to Cýninȝeꝛ-tune. [m] pæꝛ, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. paꝛ, *Cot.* [n] oꝼꝼlæȝen, *C.T.* B iv. ȝemaꝛcýꝛad, B i. [o] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. to Men hine &c. [p] Coꝛꝼ- *Cot.* [q] býꝛiȝðe, *Cot.* [r] on Þeꝛhamme, *C.T.* B iv. [s] ælcan cýnelice, *Cot.* [t] ꝑýꝛꝛe ðeaðˇ, *Cot.* ꝑýꝛꝛe ðeaðˇ, *C.T.* B iv.

[1] Florence of Worcester mentions three synods this year; Kyrtlinege, Calne, and Ambresbyrig.

[2] Cyruesgate, Flor. *Vid.* Brompt. *inter X. Script.* p. 873, &c.

Bryton-land[a] gerohton". [b]Men hine or-myrdrodon. ac God hine mærrode. De pær on lire eordlic cing. he ir nu æfter deade heofonlic fanct. Dine noldon hir eordlican magar precan. ac hine hafad hir heofonlica fædep fride gerrecen. Da eordlican banan poldon hir gemynd on eordan adilgian". [c]ac fe uplica precend[d] hafad hir gemynd on heofenum[e]] on eordan tobrædd. Fordam[f] da de noldon æn to hir libbendum lichaman onbugan[g] da nu eadmodlice on cneorum abugad to hir dædum[h] banum". [b]Nu pe magon ongytan. f manna pirdom.] heora fmeagunga.] heora rædar. fyndon nahtlice ongean Godes gefeaht:· And" [i]on dir ilcan geare". fenig Æðelred [f]æfelingi hir brodor" to dam rice. [k]] he pær æfter dam. fride hrædlice. mid mycclum gefean Angel-cynnes piton. gehalgod to cyninge æt Cyningef-tune":· [l]On dam geare fordfefde Alfpold. fe pær birceop on Dorrætum.] hir lic lid on dam mynrtre æt Scire-burnan":·

[m]An. DCCCCLXXIX. On dyr geare pær Æfelred to cininge gehalgod. on done funnan-dæig feofertyne niht ofer Eartron. æt Cingef-tune.] dær dæron æt hir halgunge tregen ercebirceopar.] tyn leod-birceopar:· Dy ilcan geare pær gefrefen blodig polcen. on oft-fidar. on fyref gelicneffe.] f nified him. He was in life an earthly king—he is now after death a heavenly saint. Him would not his earthly relatives avenge—but his heavenly father has avenged him amply. The earthly homicides would wipe out his memory from the earth—but the avenger above has spread his memory abroad in heaven and in earth. Those, who would not before bow to his living body, now bow on their knees to his dead bones. Now we may conclude, that the wisdom of men, and their meditations, and their counsels, are as nought against the appointment of God. In this same year succeeded Ethelred Etheling, his brother, to the government; and he was afterwards very readily, and with great joy to the counsellors of England, consecrated king at Kingston. In the same year also died Alfwold, who was bishop of Dorsetshire, and whose body lieth in the minster at Sherborn.

A.D. 979. In this year was Ethelred consecrated king, on the Sunday fortnight after Easter, at Kingston. And there were at his consecration two archbishops, and ten diocesan bishops. This same year was seen a bloody welkin oft-times in the likeness of fire; and that was most apparent at midnight,

---

[a] Brytene, *Cot.* Briten- *C.T.* B iv. [b] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [c] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. to Nu pe magon *&c.* [d] dribten, *Cot.* [e] heofonan, *Cot.* heofonum, *C.T.* B iv. [f] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] abugan, *Cot.* [h] deadum, *Cot.* -an, *C.T.* B iv. So before, libbendan. [i] her, *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [k] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B iv.] he pær on dam ylcan geare to cininge gehalgod, B iv. [l] From *C.T.* B i. [m] From *C.T.* B i. Briefly thus in *Cot.*: An. DCCCCLXXX. Der fearð Æðelred gehalgod on cinge on Cingef-tune.

þær ſpýðoſt on middе-niht oþýpeð. ȝ ſpa on miſtlice beamaſ þær ȝehipoð. þonne hit ðaȝian polde þonne toȝlað hit".

An. DCCCCLXXX. [a]Þeſ on þýſ ȝeaſe þær Æþelȝaſ abbod to biſceope ȝehalȝod. on VI. nonaſ Mai. to þam biſceop-ſtole æt Seoleſ-iȝȝe. [b]ȝ on þam ýlcan ȝeaſe þær Suþ-hamtun ſoſheſȝod ſnam ſcip-heriȝe. ȝ ſeo buſh-paſu mæſt oſſlezen ȝ ȝehæft. ȝ þý ilcan ȝeaſe þær Tenet-land ȝeheſȝod. ȝ þý ilcan ȝeaſe þær Lezeceaſteſ-ſcir ȝeheſȝod ſnam noſð-ſcip-heriȝe". [c]Þeſ on þiſſum ȝeaſe [[d]ſ. Dunſtanuſ ȝ] Ælfeſe ealdoſman ȝeſette þær halȝan cýninȝeſ [[d]ſ. Eadpaſd] lichaman æt Pæſham. ȝ ȝeſeſode hine mid mýcclum puſðſcipe to Scæſteſ-býriȝ[e]".

[a]An. DCCCCLXXXI. Þeſ on þýſ ȝeaſe þær ſče Petſoceſ ſtop ſoſheſȝod. ȝ þý ilcan ȝeaſe þær micel heaſm ȝedon ȝehpæſ be þam ſæ-ſiman. æȝþeſ ȝe on Deſenum ȝe on Pealum. ȝ on þam ýlcan ȝeaſe ſoſðſeſde Ælfſtan biſceop on Piltun-ſcire. ȝ hiſ lic lið on þam mýnſtre æt Abbandune. ȝ Pulfȝaſ ſenȝ þa to ðam biſceopðome. ȝ on þam ýlcan ȝeaſe ſoſðſeſde Pomæſ abbod on Gent".

[a]An. DCCCCLXXXII. Þeſ on þýſ ȝeaſe comon upp on Doſſætum III. ſcýpu picinȝa. ȝ heſȝodon on Poſtlande. þý ilcan ȝeaſe ſoſbaſn Lundenbýriȝ. ȝ on þam ýlcan ȝeaſe ſoſðſeſdon tpezen ealdoſmenn. Æþelmæſ on Hamtun-ſcire. ȝ Eadpine on Suð-

and so in misty beams was shown; but when it began to dawn, then it glided away.

A.D. 980. In this year was Ethelgar consecrated bishop, on the sixth day before the nones of May, to the bishopric of Selsey; and in the same year was Southampton plundered by a pirate-army, and most of the population slain or imprisoned. And the same year was the isle of Thanet overrun, and the county of Chester was plundered by the pirate-army of the North. In this year alderman Alfere fetched the body of the holy king Edward at Wareham, and carried him with great solemnity to Shaftsbury.

A.D. 981. In this year was St. Petroc's-stow plundered; and in the same year was much harm done every-where by the sea-coast, both upon Devonshire and Wales. And in the same year died Elfstan, bishop of Wiltshire; and his body lieth in the minster at Abingdon; and Wulfgar then succeeded to the bishopric. The same year died Womare, abbot of Ghent.

A.D. 982. In this year came up in Dorsetshire three ships of the pirates, and plundered in Portland. The same year London was burned. In the same year also died two aldermen, Ethelmer in Hampshire, and Edwin in Sussex. Ethelmer's body lieth in Winchester, at

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. [b] An. DCCCCLXXXI. Þeſ comon æſeſt þa VII. ſcipu. ȝ ȝeheſȝodon Hamtun. *Laud. Petrob.* Joss. *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. [d] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. They are manifestly Norman interpolations. [e] Sceaſteſ-býri, *Cot.*

Seaxum. ⁊ Æþelmæreſ lic liġ on Þintan-ceaſtre. on Niþan-mynſtre. ⁊ Eadþineſ on þam mynſtre æt Abbandune: Ðær ylcan ġeareſ forðferdon tpa abbodeſſan on Dorſætum. Ðeneluſu on Sceaſteſ-byriġ. ⁊ Wulfþin on Wenham: And þy ilcan ġeare for Odda. Romana caſere. to Gnec-lande. ⁊ þa ġemette he þara Sarcena mycele fyrde. cuman up of ſæ. ⁊ woldon þa ſaran on herġoð on ᵹ Criſtene folc. ⁊ þa ġefeaht ſe caſere wiþ hi. ⁊ þær wæſ micel wæl ġeslæġen on ġehwæþere hand. ⁊ ſe caſere ahte wæl-ſtowe ġewealð. ⁊ hwæþere he þær wæſ miclum ġeſwenced. æſ he þanon hwurfe. ⁊ þa he hampeaſð for þa forðferde hiſ broðor ſunu. ſe wæſ haten Odda. ⁊ he wæſ Leodulfeſ ſunu æþelingeſ. ⁊ ſe Leodulf wæſ wæſ ealdan Oddan ſunu ⁊ Eadgeaſðeſ cininġeſ dohtor ſunu"·

An. DCCCCLXXXIII. Ðeſ forðferde Ælfheage ealdorman. [a]⁊ ſenġ Ælfric to þam ilcan ealdordome[b]". [c]⁊ Benedictus papa forðferde"·

An. DCCCCLXXXIV. Ðeſ forðferde ſe well-willenda biſceop [d]of Þinceaſtre" Aðelwold. [e]muneca fæder". [f]⁊ ſio halġung wæſ æfteſ-ſylġendan biſceoſeſ Ælfheaheſ. ſe þe oðer naman wæſ ġecigeð Godwine. wæſ XIV. kl. Novembriſ. ⁊ he ġeſæt þone biſcoſtol on þara tpeġra apoſtola mæſſedæġ. Simoniſ ⁊ Iudæ. on Þintan-ceaſtre"·

New-minster, and Edwin's in the minster at Abingdon. The same year died two abbesses in Dorsetshire; Herelufa at Shaftsbury, and Wulfwina at Wareham. The same year went Otho, emperor of the Romans, into Greece; and there met he a great army of the Saracens, who came up from the sea, and would have proceeded forthwith to plunder the Christian folk; but the emperor fought with them. And there was much slaughter made on either side, but the emperor gained the field of battle. He was there, however, much harassed, ere he returned thence; and as he went homeward, his brother's son died, who was also called Otho; and he was the son of Leodulf Atheling. This Leodulf was the son of Otho the Elder[1] and of the daughter of king Edward.

A.D. 983. This year died alderman Alfere, and Alfric succeeded to the same eldership; and pope Benedict also died.

A.D. 984. This year died the benevolent bishop of Winchester, Athelwold, father of monks; and the consecration of the following bishop, Elfheah, who by another name was called Godwin, was on the fourteenth day before the calends of November; and he took his seat on the episcopal bench on the mass-day of the two apostles Simon and Jude, at Winchester.

---

[a] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] ealdorðomſcipe, *C.T.* B i. ealdorðomſcype, B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B i. [d] From *Cot.* [e] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [f] Abs. *Laud C.T.* B iv.

[1] Commonly called Otho the Great. See more in the Appendix.

An. DCCCCLXXXV. [a]Þeꝛ pæꝛ Ælfꝛpic ealdoꝛman ut-adꝛæfeð oꝼ eaꝛde". [b]ꝷ on þam ilcan ȝeaꝛe pæꝛ Eadpine to abbode ȝehalȝod to ðam mynꝛtꝛe æt Abbandune":·

A.D. 985. This year was alderman Alfric driven out of the land; and in the same year was Edwin consecrated abbot of the minster at Abingdon.

An. DCCCCLXXXVI. [c]Þeꝛ [d]ꝛe cyninȝ' ꝼoꝛ-ðyde þæt biꝛcop-ꝛice æt Þnoꝼe-ceaꝛtꝛe". [e]ꝷ heꝛ com æꝛeꝛt ꝛe myccla ýꝛꝼ-cpealm on Anȝel-cyn":·

A.D. 986. This year the king invaded the bishopric of Rochester; and this year came first the great murrain of cattle in England.

[f]An. DCCCCLXXXVII. [g]Þeꝛ pæꝛ Pæcedpoꝛt ȝeheꝛȝod[h]":·

A.D. 987. This year[1] was the port of Watchet plundered.

An. DCCCCLXXXVIII. [i]Þeꝛ pæꝛ Goda ꝛe Deꝼeniꝛca[k] þæȝn oꝼꝛlæȝen. ꝷ myccel pæl mid him. And" [l]heꝛ Dunꝛtan ꝛe halȝa aꝛceb ꝼoꝛlet þiꝛ liꝼ. ꝷ ȝeꝼeꝛde ꝥ heoꝼonlice". ꝷ Æðelȝaꝛ [m]biꝛcop" ꝼenȝ æꝼteꝛ him to aꝛceb-ꝛtol[n]. ꝷ he litle hpile æꝼteꝛ þam lýꝼede. butan an ȝeaꝛ ꝷ °ꝥneo" monþaꝛ":·

A.D. 988. This year was Goda, the thane of Devonshire, slain; and a great number with him: and Dunstan, the holy archbishop, departed this life, and sought a heavenly one[2]. Bishop Ethelgar succeeded him in the archbishopric; but he lived only a little while after, namely, one year and three months.

An. DCCCCLXXXIX. [p]Þeꝛ Æd-pine abb ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde". [q]ꝷ Pulꝼȝaꝛ abbot ꝼenȝ to þam ꝛice":· [r]Þeꝛ Siȝeꝛic pæꝛ ȝehadod to aꝛceb". [s]ꝷ æꝼteꝛ ꝼeꝛde to Rome æꝼteꝛ hiꝛ pallium":·

A.D. 989. This year[3] died abbot Edwin[4], and abbot Wulfgar succeeded to the abbacy. Siric was this year invested archbishop, and went afterwards to Rome after his pall.

DCCCCXC.

An. DCCCCXCI. [t]Þeꝛ pæꝛ Gýeꝛꝼic ȝeheꝛȝod". [c]ꝷ [u]æꝼteꝛ þam ꝛpýðe naðe' pæꝛ Bꝛihtnoð ealdoꝛman oꝼ-

A.D. 991. This year was Ipswich plundered; and very soon afterwards was alderman Britnoth[5] slain at Mal-

---

[a] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] From *C.T.* B i. DCCCCLXXXIV. *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. [c] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] Ægelred cinȝ, *Cot.* [e] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] DCCCCLXXXVIII. *C.T.* B iv. So B i. but with a note of correction. [g] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* Joss. *C.T.* B i. and iv. Þeꝛ Pecedpoꝛt peꝛ — Gibs. from *Laud.* [h] ȝeheꝛȝod, *C.T.* B i. ꝼoꝛbæꝛnd, *Cot.* [i] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. [k] So *C.T.* B iv. Dæniꝛca, Gibs. and *Danicus* in his translation. [l] From *Laud. Cot.* Dunꝛtanuꝛ — ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde. ꝷ ȝeꝼeꝛde ꝥ heoꝼonlice hiꝼ. *Cot.* Briefly thus *C.T.* B iv.: Þeꝛ ȝeꝼoꝛ Dunꝛtan aꝛceb'. [m] abbod on Niꝛ-mynꝛtꝛe, *Cot.* [n] aꝛce-ꝛtole, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [o] So *C.T.* B iv. viii. *Cot.* [p] From *Laud.* [q] From *C.T.* B i. [r] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. Siꝛic, Gibs. [s] From *Cot.* [t] From *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. DCCCCXC. *Petrob.* [u] Þeꝛ, *Cot.*

[1] *An.* 988. Flor.

[2] "14 *kal. Junii.*"—Flor.

[3] *An.* 990. Flor.

[4] "*Eadwinus Abbandunensis abbas.*"—Flor.

[5] *Vid. Hist. Eliens.* ii. 6. He was a great benefactor to the church of Ely.

ꝼlæʒen æt Mældune. And on þam [a]ýlcan" ʒeaꝛe man ʒeꝛæddɐ. þ man ʒealɔ æꝛeꝛt ʒaꝼol Denisꝼcum mannum. ꝼoꝛ þam [b]mycclan bꝛoʒan' þe hi poꝛhton be [c]þam' ꝼæ-ꝛiman. þ pæꝼ æꝛeꝛt x. þu-ɔend punda. þæne ꝛæd ʒeꝛæddɐ [d]æꝛeꝛt Siʒeꝛic aꝛcebiꝼceop":

[c]An. DCCCCXCII. Þeꝛ Oꝼꝼalɔ ꝼe eadiʒa aꝛcebiꝼceop [f]ꝼoꝛlet þiꝼ liꝼ'. ⁊ ʒeꝼeꝛde þ heoꝼonlice. ⁊ Æðelꝛine ealɔ-oꝛman ʒeꝼoꝛ on þam ilcan ʒeaꝛe. Đa[g] ʒeꝛæddɐ ꝼe cyning. ⁊ ealle hiꝼ ꝼitan. þ man ʒeʒadeꝛode [c]ealle" þa ꝼcipu þe ahteꝼ pæꝛon to Lunden-býꝼig. [h]⁊ ꝼe cyning þa betæhte þa ꝼýnde to [i]lædenne'. Ealꝼꝛice ealɔoꝛman. ⁊ Đoꝛode[k] eoꝛl. ⁊ Ælꝼꝼtane biꝼcop. ⁊ Æꝼcpiʒe biꝼcop. ⁊ ꝼceolɔon cunnian ʒiꝼ hi meahton þone heꝛe ahpæꝛ utan[l] beꝛnæppan. Đa ꝛende ꝼe ealɔoꝛman Ælꝼꝛic. ⁊ het paꝛnian þone heꝛe. ⁊ þa on þæꝛe nihte. þe hi on þone dæʒ[m] toʒædeꝛe cuman ꝼceolɔon. þa ꝼceoc he on niht ꝼꝛam þæꝛe ꝼýnde. him ꝼýlꝼum to mycelum biꝼmoꝛe. ⁊ ꝼe heꝛe þa ætbeꝛꝼt". bu-ton[n] an ꝼcip þæꝛ man oꝼꝼloh. And þa gemætte ꝼe heꝛe þa ꝼcipu oꝼ Eaꝛt-Engluм ⁊ oꝼ Lunɔene[o]. ⁊ hi þæꝛ oꝼꝼloʒon mycel pæl. ⁊ þ ꝼcip ʒenamon eall ʒe-

don. In this same year it was resolved that tribute should be given, for the first time, to the Danes[1], for the great terror they occasioned by the sea-coast. That was first 10,000 pounds. The first who advised this measure was archbishop Siric.

A.D. 992. This year the blessed archbishop Oswald departed this life, and sought a heavenly one[2]; and in the same year died alderman Ethelwin. Then the king and all his council resolved, that all the ships that were of any account should be gathered together at London; and the king committed the lead of the land-force to alderman Elf ric, and earl Thorod, and bishop Elfstan, and bishop Escwy; that they should try if they could any where without entrap the enemy. Then sent alderman Elfric, and gave warning to the enemy; and on the night preceding the day of battle he sculked away from the army, to his great disgrace. The enemy then escaped; except the crew of one ship, who were slain on the spot. Then met the enemy the ships from East-Anglia, and from London; and there a great slaughter was made, and they took the

---

[a] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] punɔꝛan, *Laud.* [c] Abs. *Laud.* [d] So *C.T.* B iv. [e] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. DCCCCXCI. *Petrob.* Joss. [f] ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde, *Laud.* [g] Þeꝛ, *Laud.* [h] to þan þ man ꝼcolde ꝼandian ʒiꝼ man miʒhte betæppan þane heꝛe aʒhpaꝛ piðutan. Ac Ælꝼꝛic ealdeꝛman. an oꝼ þam þa ꝛe cyning hæꝼde mæꝛt tꝛupe to. het ʒepaꝛnian þone heꝛe. ⁊ on þaꝛe nihte þa hi ꝼcolɔon an moꝛʒen toʒædeꝛe cuman ꝛe ýlꝼa Ælꝼꝛic ꝼcoc ꝼꝛam þaꝛe ꝼýnde. ⁊ ꝛe heꝛe þa ætbæꝛꝼt. *Cot.* [i] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] Đoꝛede, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [l] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. utene, Gibs. [m] dæiʒ, *C.T.* B i. dæi, Gibs. [n] butan, *C.T.* B i. and iv. The remainder of the year abs. *Cot.* [o] So *C.T.* B i. Lunɔenne, B iv.

[1] Called *Danegeld* by historians.

[2] "*Secundo kal. Martii—et Wigorniæ in ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, requiescit.*"—Flor.

pæpnoð ȝ ȝepæðoð. þe ꝛe ealðoꝛman on pæꝛ. And þa. æꝛteꝛ Oꝛꝛalðeꝛ aꝛceb ꝛoꝛðꝛiðe. ꝛenȝ Ealðulꝛ abb [a]oꝛ Buꝛnch" to Eoꝛeꝛꝛic-ꝛtole ȝ to Ꝩiȝeꝛna ceaꝛtꝛe[b]. ȝ Kenulꝛ[c] to þam abbot-ꝛice æt Buꝛnch[d]:

An. DCCCCXCIII. [e]Þeꝛ on þýꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe com Unlaꝛ miþ þꝛym ȝ hundniȝentiȝon ꝛcipum to Stane. and ꝛoꝛheꝛȝoðon ꝥ on ýtan. ȝ ꝛoꝛ þa þonan to Sanðꝛic. ȝ ꝛꝛa þonan to Gýpeꝛꝛic. ȝ þæt eal oꝛeꝛ-eoðe. ȝ ꝛꝛa to Mældune. ȝ him com þæꝛ toȝeneꝛ Býꝛhtnoð ealðoꝛman miþ hiꝛ ꝛýꝛðe. ȝ him ꝛiðȝeꝛeaht. ȝ hie þone ealðoꝛman þæꝛ oꝛꝛloȝon. ȝ pæl-ꝛtope ȝepealð ahton. ȝ him man nam ꝛꝛiðꝛ ꝛið. ȝ hine nam ꝛe cýninȝ ꝛýððan to biꝛcoꝛeꝛ handa. [f]þuꝛh Siꝛicꝛ laꝛe Cantꝛaꝛe biꝛcoꝛeꝛ. ȝ Æl[f]eaȝeꝛ Ꝩincæꝛtꝛe". [g]Þeꝛ. [h]on þiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe'. pæꝛ Bebban-buꝛh tobꝛocen. ȝ mýcel heꝛe-huðe þæꝛ ȝenumen pæꝛ. And æꝛteꝛ þam com to Humbꝛanmuðan ꝛe heꝛe. ȝ þæꝛ mýcel ýꝛel ȝeꝛoꝛhte [h]æȝðeꝛ ȝe on Linðeꝛ-iȝe ȝe on Noꝛð-hýmbꝛan'. Ða ȝeȝaðeꝛoðe man [h]ꝛꝛiðe' mýcele ꝛýꝛðe. ȝ þa hi toȝæðeꝛe ȝan ꝛceolðon. þa onꝛtealðon þa heꝛetoȝan æꝛeꝛt þone ꝛleam. ꝥ pæꝛ Fꝛæna. ȝ Goðꝛine. ȝ Fꝛiðeȝýꝛt". [i]On þýꝛum ýlcan ȝeaꝛe het ꝛe cýnȝ ablenðan Æl[f]ȝaꝛ Æl[f]ꝛiceꝛ ꝛunu ealðoꝛmanneꝛ":

An. DCCCCXCIV. [k]Þeꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛðe

ship in which was the alderman, all armed and rigged. Then, after the death of archbishop Oswald, succeeded Aldulf, abbot of Peterborough, to the sees of York and of Worcester; and Kenulf to the abbacy of Peterborough.

A.D. 993. This year came Anlaf with three and ninety ships to Staines, which he plundered without, and went thence to Sandwich. Thence to Ipswich, which he laid waste; and so to Maldon, where alderman Britnoth came against him with his force, and fought with him; and there they slew the alderman, and gained the field of battle; whereupon peace was made with him, and the king received him afterwards at episcopal hands[1] by the advice of Siric, bishop of Canterbury, and Elfeah of Winchester. This year was Bamborough destroyed, and much spoil was there taken. Afterwards came the army to the mouth of the Humber; and there did much evil both in Lindsey and in Northumbria. Then was collected a great force; but when the armies were to engage, then the generals first commenced a flight; namely, Frene and Godwin and Frithgist. In this same year the king ordered Elfgar, son of alderman Elfric, to be punished with blindness.

A.D. 994. This year died archbi-

---

[a] From *Laud.* abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] Ꝩiȝeꝛna- *C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] Kænulꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [d] Buꝛh, *C.T.* B iv. Buꝛuh, B i. [e] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] Whel. from *Petrob.* [g] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] Abs. *Cot.* [i] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] An. DCCCCXCV. *Laud. Petrob. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv.

[1] See the following year, *an.* 994.

Sigeric[a] arcebiscop". [b]7 Ælfric. Wiltun-scire biscop. wearð gecoren on Eastер-dæg. on Ambresbyri. fram Æthelrede cinge 7 fram eallan his witan". [c]Der [d]on þirum gear' com Anlaf 7 Sweyen [e]to Lunden-byrig'. on Natiuitas ðe Marie. mid [d]feower 7' hund [f]nigontigum scipum'. [g]7 hi þa on þa burh fæstlice feohtende wæron'. 7 eac hi mid fyre ontendan[h] woldon. Ac hi [i]þær gefengon maran heanm 7 yfel' [d]þonne hi æfre ær wendon þ heomænig burhwaru gedon sceolde. Ac seo halige Godes modor on þam dæge. hire mildheortnisse. þære burhware gecyðde. 7 hi ahredde wið heora feondum'. And [k]þa' [d]hi' þanon fedon. 7 þohton þ mæste yfel þe æfre ænig here [d]don' mihte [l]on bærnette. 7 herigunge. 7 on man-slihtum. ægðer be þam sæ-liman on East-Seaxum. 7 on Cent-lande. 7 on Suð-Seaxum. 7 on Hamtun-scire. And æt nyxtan namon heom hors. 7 ridon swa wide swa hi woldon. 7 unasecgendlice yfel fyncende wæron'. Ða gesæmde se cyng. 7 his witan. [m]þ him man to sende. 7 him gafol behete'. [d]7 metsunge. wið þon þe hi þære herigunge geswicon'. And hi þa þæt underfengon. [d]7 eom þa eall se here to Hamtune[n]. 7 þær wintersetle namon'.

shop Siric; and Elfric bishop of Wiltshire was chosen on Easter-day, at Amesbury, by king Ethelred and all his council. This year came Anlaf and Sweyne to London, on the Nativity of St. Mary, with four and ninety ships. And they closely besieged the city, and would fain have set it on fire; but they sustained more harm and evil than they ever supposed that any citizens could inflict on them. The holy mother of God on that day in her mercy considered the citizens, and ridded them of their enemies. Thence they advanced, and wrought the greatest evil that ever any army could do, in burning and plundering and manslaughter, not only on the sea-coast in Essex, but in Kent and in Sussex and in Hampshire. Next they took horse, and rode as wide as they would, and committed unspeakable evil. Then resolved the king and his council to send to them, and offer them tribute and provision, on condition that they desisted from plunder. The terms they accepted; and the whole army came to Southampton, and there fixed their winter-quarters; where they were fed by all the subjects of the West-Saxon kingdom. And they gave them

---

[a] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Siric, *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* Joss. [b] So *Cot.* An. DCCCXCVI. Der on þissum geare wæs Ælfric gehalgode to arceb' to Cristes cirican, *C.T.* B iv. *Petrob.* Joss. — gehalgod — ciricean, *Laud.* 7 seng Ælfric Wiltun-scire biscop to þam arcebiscoprice, Whel. an. DCCCXCIV. [c] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] into, *C.T.* B iv. but it does not appear from the sequel that they came *into* the city. Lundene, *Cot.* for Lunden-byrig. [f] nigantigon scipan, *Cot.* [g] wæstlice on þa burh suhton, *Cot.* [h] atendan, *Cot.* [i] þar Godes þeng wyrd gefendan, *Cot.* [k] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [l] Briefly thus in *Cot.*: on eallon þingon swa hwer swa hi fendon. [m] þ heom man sceolde gafol, hatatan, *Cbt.* [n] Hamtun-scire, *C.T.* B i.

[a]ȝ hi man þæȝ ȝebbe ȝeonð eall Ƿeſt-Seaxna ȝice'. ȝ him man ȝealð ȝeoſ xvi. þuſend punda. Ða ſende ſe cyng æfter Anlafe cyninge Ælfeah biſcop ȝ Æþelȝeaſð ealdorman. ȝ man ȝiſlade þa hȝile into þam ſcipum[b]. ȝ [c]hi þa lædon' Anlaf mid mycclum ſuſðfare to þam cynge to Andeferan[d]. ȝ ſe cyng Æðelred hiſ onfeng[e] æt biſcopeſ handa. ȝ him cynelice ȝifode. And him þa Anlaf behet. [f]ſwa he hit eac' ȝelæſte. ꝑ he næfre eft to Angel-cynne mid unfriðe cuman nolde[g]".

sixteen thousand pounds in money. Then sent the king after king Anlaf bishop Elfeah and alderman Ethelwerd[i]; and, hostages being left with the ships, they led Anlaf with great pomp to the king at Andover. And king Ethelred received him at episcopal hands, and honoured him with royal presents. In return Anlaf promised, as he also performed, that he never again would come in a hostile manner to England.

[h]An. DCCCCXCV. Ðeſ [i]on ðiſſum ȝeare' æteopde[k] cometa ſe ſteorra".

A.D. 995. This year appeared the comet-star.

[l]An. DCCCCXCVI. Ðeſ on ðiſſum ȝeare ðæſ Ælfric ȝehalȝode to arceb to Criſteſ cyricean".

A.D. 996. This year was Elfric consecrated archbishop at Christ church[g].

[m]An. DCCCCXCVII. Ðeſ on ðiſſum ȝeare ſende ſe here abutan Deſenanſcyre into Sæfern-muðan. ȝ þæȝ ȝeherȝodon. æȝðer ȝe on Corn-pealum ȝe on Norð-palum ȝ on Deſenum. ȝ eodon him þa up æt Ƿeced-porte. ȝ þæȝ myccel yfel porhton on bærnette ȝ on man-ſlihtum. And æfter þam pendon eft abutan Penriht-ſteort on þa ſuð-healfe. ȝ pendon þa into Tameſ-muðan[n].

A.D. 997. This year went the army about Devonshire into Severn-mouth, and equally plundered the people of Cornwall, North-Wales[g], and Devon. Then went they up at Watchet, and there much evil wrought in burning and man-slaughter. Afterwards they coasted back about Penwithstert on the south side, and, turning into the mouth of the Tamer, went up till they came

---

[a] ȝ ec heom ſoðan ȝeaſ of ealle Ƿeſt-Seaxna ȝice, *Cot.* [b] ſcipan, *Cot.* into ſcipum, *C.T.* B iv. [c] man lædde, *Cot.* [d] So *C.T.* B i. Andefron, B iv. [e] afenȝ, *Cot.* anfenȝ, Gibs. [f] ȝ eac, *Cot.* [g] Gibson inserts here from *Laud.*—*Hic Ricardus Vetus obiit, et Ricardus filius ejus suscepit regnum, et regnavit* xxxi. *annis.* [h] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] Abs. *Cot.* [k] paſ ateopoð, *Cot.* [l] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. [m] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] Cameſ-muðan, *C.T.* B iv.

[g] This was probably the veteran historian of that name, who was killed in the severe encounter with the Danes at Alton (Æthelingadene) in the year 1001.

[g] *i.e.* at Canterbury. He was chosen or nominated before, by king Ethelred and his council, at Amesbury: *vid. an.* 994. This notice of his consecration, which is confirmed by Florence of Worcester, is now first admitted into the text on the authority of three MSS.

[g] This is opposed to *West*-Wales, another name for Cornwall.

ȝ eodon þa up oð þ hi comon to Hlidaforda[a]. ȝ ælc þing bærndon ȝ slogon þ hi gemetton. ȝ Ordulfes mynstep æt Tæfingstoc[b] forbærndon. ȝ unasecgendlice hefe-huðe mið him to scipon bohton": [c]Hes Ælfric arceb fefde to Rome æftes hiss aðe":

[d]An. DCCCCXCVIII. Hes gefende se hefe eft eastweard into Fromuðan. ȝ þær æghwær up eodon. swa wide swa hi soldon. into Dorsæton. And man oft fyhte ongean hi gegaderode. ac sona swa hi togædere gan sceoldan þonne wearð þær æfre þurh sumþing fleam-astiht. ȝ æfre hi æt ende sige ahton[e]. And þonne oðre hwile lagon heom on Wiht-lande. ȝ eoton heom þa hwile of Hamtun-scire ȝ of Suð-Seaxum":

[f]An. DCCCCXCIX. Hes com se here eft abuton[g] into Temese. ȝ pendon þa up andlang Medepægan to Hrofe-ceastre. ȝ [h]com þa seo Centisce fyhte þær ongean'. ȝ hi þa þær fæste togædere fengon. [i]Ac pa-la-pa þ hi tohraðe bugon ȝ flugon. forðam þe hi næfdon fultum þe hi habban sceoldon'. Ða ahton þa Denisce pæl-stope gepeald. ȝ namon þa horse. ȝ widon swa wide swa hi soldon [k]sylfe'. [l]ȝ forneah ealle West-Centingas forðydon' [k]ȝ forhergodon'. Ða hædde se cing ðið

to Liddyford, burning and slaying every thing that they met. Moreover, Ordulf's minster at Tavistock they burned to the ground, and brought to their ships incalculable plunder. This year archbishop Elfric went to Rome after his staff.

A.D. 998. This year coasted the army back eastward into the mouth of the Frome, and went up everywhere, as widely as they would, into Dorsetshire. Often was an army collected against them; but, as soon as they were about to come together, then were they ever through something or other put to flight, and their enemies always in the end had the victory. Another time they lay in the isle of Wight, and fed themselves meanwhile from Hampshire and Sussex.

A.D. 999. This year came the army about again into the Thames, and went up thence along the Medway to Rochester; where the Kentish army came against them, and encountered them in a close engagement; but, alas! they too soon yielded and fled; because they had not the aid that they should have had. The Danes therefore occupied the field of battle, and, taking horse, they rode as wide as they would, spoiling and overrunning nearly all West-Kent. Then the king with his council deter-

---

[a] Hliðan-forda, *C.T.* B iv. [b] So *Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. Æteling-Gibs. [c] From *Cot.* [d] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] æhton, *C.T.* B iv. [f] From *Laud. Cot.* corrected and enlarged from *Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] Abs. *Cot.* abutan, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] þar com seo Centisce fyhð þær ongean hi, *Cot.* [i] So *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Cot.* pala, Gibs. *C.T.* B i. Hence the vulgar corruption, "Well-a-way!" and still worse, "Well-a-day!" [k] Abs. *Cot.* [l] ȝ forðyðon pel-neah eall West-Cent, *Cot.*

hiſ piran. ꝥ man ſceolde mid ſcip-ſÿnde ⁊ eac mid land-ſÿnde him ongean ſaran. [a]Ac þa þa ſcipu geaſpe pæron. þa [b]elkede þa man' ſnam dæge to dæge. ⁊ ſpencte ꝥ eaſme ſolc þe on þam ſcipon lagon. ⁊ á ſpa hit ſoꝛð-pændne[c] beon ſcolde ſpa hit lætne pæſ. ſnam anne tÿde to oðne. ⁊ á hi læton heona ſeonda penod pexan. ⁊ á man nÿmde ſnam þæne ſæ. ⁊ hi ſendon æſne ſoꝛð æſten". [d]And þonne æt þam ende ne beheold hit nan þing. þeo ſcÿp-ſÿnding [e]ne þeo land-ſÿnding'. buton ſolceſ geſpinc. ⁊ ſeoſ ſpillinġ. ⁊ heona ſeonda ſoꝛðbÿlding":

[f]An. M. Den [g]on þiſſum geaſe' ſe cÿng ſende into Cumben-lande[h]. ⁊ hit [g]ſpiðe neah' eall ſoꝛhenġode[i]. [g]And hiſ ſcipu pendon ut abutan Leġ-ceaſtre. ⁊ ſceoldon cuman ongean hine. ac hi ne mihton. þa gehenġodon hi Mænige'. ⁊ [k]re' unfriþ-flota pæſ þæſ ſumeneſ gepend to Ricanden[l] nice":

An. MI. [m]Den on þiſſum geaſe pæſ micel unfriþ on Angel-cÿnneſ londe þuꝛh ſcip-hene. ⁊ pel-gehpæn henġedon ⁊ bænndon. ſpa ꝥ hie up aſetton on ænne ſtð ꝥ hie comon to Æðelinġa-dene. ⁊ þa com þæn to-

mined to proceed against them with sea and land forces; but as soon as the ships were ready, then arose delay from day to day, which harassed the miserable crew that lay on board; so that, always, the forwarder it should have been, the later it was, from one time to another;—they still suffered the army of their enemies to increase;—the Danes continually retreated from the sea-coast;—and they continually pursued them in vain. Thus in the end these expeditions both by sea and land served no other purpose but to vex the people, to waste their treasure, and to strengthen their enemies.

A.D. 1000. This year the king went into Cumberland, and nearly laid waste the whole of it with his army, whilst his navy sailed about Chester with the design of cooperating with his land-forces; but, finding it impracticable, they ravaged Anglesey. The hostile fleet was this summer turned towards the kingdom of Richard.

A.D. 1001. This year there was great commotion in England in consequence of an invasion by the Danes, who spread terror and devastation wheresoever they went, plundering and burning and desolating the country with such rapidity,

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* to And þonne, *&c.* [b] il ke deman, *C.T.* B iv. for ilkede man. ylcoban þa deman (the counsellors or judges delayed, *&c.*), B i. [c] Corrected from *Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. The comparative degree here seems necessary to the sense, as opposed to lætne. ſoꝛðȳeande, Gibs. Accordingly he translates—*si quando autem egressura erat classis, impedita fuit de uno in aliud tempus, &c.* [d] Ac hit naht na beheold, *Cot.* [e] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. *Laud.* and Gibs. probably from the repetition of ſÿnding; but B iv. reads nan þing butan, *&c.* [f] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] Abs. *Cot.* [h] So *C.T.* B iv. Cumeſ-lande, *C.T.* B i. and Gibs. from *Laud.* [i] ſoꝛðyde, *Cot.* ſoꝛhenġode, *C.T.* B i. [k] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. *Cot.* ſeo, Gibs. [l] Rikenden- *C.T.* B iv. [m] Abs. *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. to ſriþ riþ nam. The remainder of the year thus: Den

ȝeaneȝ Hamtun-ſcȳȝ. ⁊ him piþ ȝeſuhton. ⁊ þæȝ peaȝþ Æþelpeaȝd cȳninȝeȝ heah-ȝeneſa oſſlezen. and Leoſȝric æt Hpit-cipcan. ⁊ Leoſſine cȳninȝeȝ heah-ȝeneſa. and Pulſheſe biſceopeȝ þeȝn. and Godpine æt Peoȝþ-ȝe. Ælſȝiȝeȝ biſceopeȝ ſunu. ⁊ ealna manna an and hund-eahtatiȝ. And þæȝ peaȝþ þaȝa Deniſcna micele ma oſſlezenna. þeah þe hie pæl-ſtope ȝepealð ahton. And ſoȝan þa þanon peſt oð þ hie comon to Deſenan. ⁊ him þæȝ toȝeaneȝ com Palliȝ mid þam ſcipan þe he ȝeȝaðȝian mihte. ſoȝðam ðe he aſceacen pæȝ ſȝam Æþelȝede cȳninȝe. oſeȝ ealle ða ȝetȝȳþða þe he him ȝeſealð hæfde. ⁊ eac ſe cȳninȝ him pel ȝȳſod hæfde on hamon ⁊ on ȝolde and ſeolſȝe. And ſoȝbæȝnðon Teȝntun. ⁊ eac ſeala oðȝa ȝoðȝa hama þe pe ȝenemnan ne cunnon. ⁊ heom man ſȳððan þæȝ ſȝiþ piþ nam". And hie ſoȝan þa þonan to Exan-muðan. ſpa þ hie aſetton him up on ænne ſiþ oð hie comon to Peonn-hó. ⁊ þæȝ pæȝ Cola þæȝ cȳninȝeȝ heah-ȝeneſa ⁊ Eaðſiȝe þæȝ

that they advanced in one march as far as the town of Alton; where the people of Hampshire came against them, and fought with them. There was slain Ethelwerd, high-steward of the king, and Leofric of Whitchurch, and Leofwin, high-steward of the king, and Wulfhere, a bishop's thane, and Godwin of Worthy, son of bishop Elfsy; and of all the men who were engaged with them eighty-one. Of the Danes there was slain a much greater number, though they remained in possession of the field of battle. Thence they proceeded westward, until they came into Devonshire; where Paley came to meet them with the ships which he was able to collect; for he had shaken off his allegiance to king Ethelred, against all the vows of truth and fidelity which he had given him, as well as the presents which the king had bestowed on him in houses and gold and silver. And they burned Teignton, and also many other goodly towns that we cannot name; and then peace was there concluded with them. And they proceeded thence towards Exmouth, so

---

com ſe hepe to Exan-muðan[a]. ⁊ up þa eodon to þæſe bȳriȝ. ⁊ þæȝ [b]þæȝtlice" ſeohtende þæȝon. [c]ac him man ȝȳðe þæȝtlice piðȝtod. ⁊ heaȝdlice". Ða ȝeȝendon hi ȝeond[d] [e]ealle" þ land. ⁊ bȳdon eall ȝpa hi bepuna þæȝon. ſlozon ⁊ beoȝnðon [e]eal þ hi to comon". [b]Ða" ȝeȝomnode man þæȝe oȝmæte [e]ſȳnde" oȝ Deſeniȝceȝ ſolceȝ. ⁊ Sumoȝ-þætiȝceȝ [f]ſolceȝ". ⁊ hi þa to ſomne comon æt Peonn-hó. And ſona ȝpa hie toȝædepe ſenȝon þa beah [g]ſeo Æȝliſce ȝȳð". ⁊ hi þæȝ mycel pæl oȝſlozon. ⁊ þudon þa oſeȝ þ land. ⁊ pæȝ æȝſte heoȝa æȝtna ȝȳð ſȳnſe þonne ſe æppa. ⁊ mid him þa micele hepe-huðe to ſcipon bpohton. And þanon ſendon into Piht-land. ⁊ þæȝ him ſendon onbutan. ȝpa ȝpa hi ȝȳlf poldon. ⁊ him nan þing ne piðȝtod. ne him to ne doȝſte ſcip-hepe on ȝa [h]to ȝenealæcan" ne land-ȝȳðd. [b]ne eodon hi ȝpa ſeoȝ up". Pæȝ hit þa on ælce piȝan hæfiȝe time. ſoȝðam [b]þe" hi næȝſte heoȝa ȳſeleȝ [b]ne" ȝefȝcon.

The principal variations in these MSS. are thus noticed:

[a] -muðe, *Cot.* Exana-muþan, *C.T.* B iv. [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] ⁊, *Cot.* ac him mon ȝȳȝe heaȝdlice piðȝtod, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] oſeȝ, *Cot.* [e] From *Cot.* abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] From *C.T.* B i. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. Exliſce — Gibs. ȝ ſolc, *C.T.* B i. [h] From *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. *Land.*

cýninʒeſ ʒeneſa toʒeaneſ him miþ þæſne ſýnþe þe hie ʒeʒaþnian mihtan. ⁊ hie þæſ aſlýmeþe puſþon. ⁊ þæſ peaſð ſeala oſſleʒenſa. ⁊ þa Deniſcan ahton pæl-ſtope ʒepealð. And þæſ on meſʒen ſoſþæſnþon þone ham æt Peonn-hó. ⁊ æt Cliſtune. ⁊ eac ſeala ʒoðſa hama þe pe ʒenemnan na cunnan. And ſoſan þa eſt eaſt on-ʒean oð hie comon to Piht. ⁊ þæſ on meſʒen ſoſþæſnþon þone ham æt Pealt-ham. ⁊ oðſa cotliſa ſeala. ⁊ him mon naðe þæſ pið þinʒoðe. ⁊ hie namon ſriðᵃ:

that they marched at once till they came to Pin-hoo; where Cole, high-steward of the king, and Edsy, reve of the king, came against them with the army that they could collect. But they were there put to flight, and there were many slain, and the Danes had possession of the field of battle. And the next morning they burned the village of Pin-hoo, and of Clist, and also many goodly towns that we cannot name. Then they returned eastward again, till they came to the isle of Wight. The next morning they burned the town of Waltham, and many other small towns; soon after which the people treated with them, and they made peace.

ᵇAn. MII. Þeſ ᶜon þiſſum ʒeaſe' ſe cýnʒ ʒeſæðde ᵈeſt' ᶜ⁊ hiſ pitan'. ꝑ man ſceolde ʒaſol-ʒýldan þam ſlotan. ᶜ⁊ ſrið pið hi ʒeniman'. pið þon þe hi heoſa ýſeleſ ʒeſpican ſceoldon. ᶜÐa ſende ſe cýnʒ to þam ſlotan Leoſſiʒe ealdoſman. ⁊ he þa þæſ cýnʒeſ poſde ⁊ hiſ pitena ʒrið pið hi ʒeſætte. ⁊ þæt hi to metſunʒe ſenʒon ⁊ to ʒaſle. ⁊ hi þa ꝑ undeſnſenʒon'. ⁊ himᵉ man þa ʒeʒeald xxiv. þuſend punda. ᶜÐa on ʒemanʒ þýſum oſſloh Leoſſiʒe ealdoſman Æſic þæſ cýnʒeſ heah-ʒeneſan. ⁊ ſe cýnʒ hine þa ʒeutode oſ eaſðe'. And þa. on þam ilcan lenʒtene. com ſeo hlæſdiʒe. Ricaſdeſ dohtoſ. ᶠÆlſʒiſa

A.D. 1002. This year the king and his council agreed that tribute should be given to the fleet, and peace made with them, with the provision that they should desist from their mischief. Then sent the king to the fleet alderman Leofsy[1], who at the king's word and his council made peace with them, on condition that they received food and tribute; which they accepted, and a tribute was paid of 24,000 pounds. In the mean time alderman Leofsy[1] slew Eafy, high-steward of the king; and the king banished him from the land. Then, in the same Lent, came the lady Elfgive Emma[2], Richard's daughter, to this land.

ᵃ Here ends the Cotton MS. of Wheloc. So also *Otho* B xi. and the Dublin transcript. ᵇ From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. ᶜ Abs. *Cot.* ᵈ Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. ᵉ heom, *Cot.* ᶠ From *Cot.* The whole period runs thus: And on þýſan ýlcan ʒeaſe. on lencten. com Ricaſdeſ dohteſ. Ælſʒiſa Ymma. hideſ to lande. And on þiſ ýlcan ʒeaſe peaſð Eaðulf aſcebiſcop oſ hiſ lſue.

[1] Leofsinus, Flor.

[2] "*Emmam, Saxonice Alfgivam vocatam, ducis Normannorum primi Ricardi filiam, rex Ætheredus duxit uxorem.*"—Flor.

Ymma'. hiðep to lanðe. ⁊ on þam ilcan ſumeſa Eaðulf aſceð ſoꝛðfeſðe. ⁊ [a]eac' [b]on þam' ȝeaſe ſe cyng het oſ-ſlean ealle þa Deniſcan[c] men þe on Anȝel-cynne pæſon. [d]Ðiſ pæſ ȝeðon' on Bꝛiciuſ[e] mæſſe-ðæȝ. ſoꝛðon þam cynȝe pæſ ȝecyð þ hi polðon hine be-ſyꝛpian[f] æt hiſ liſe. ⁊ [g]ſyðþan' ealle hiſ piran. ⁊ habban ſyðþan hiſ pice[h] [a]butan ælcne piþ-cpeþeneſſe".

[i]An. MIII. Ðeꝛ pæſ Eaxan-ceaſ-teꝛ[k] abꝛocen [l]þuꝛh þone Fꝛenciſcan ceoꝛl Ðuȝon'. þe[m] ſeo hlæfðiȝe heaſðe [g]hiſe" ȝeſett to ȝeꝛeſan. ⁊ ſe heꝛe þa þa buꝛh mið ealle ſoꝛðyðe. [g]⁊ mycle heꝛe-huðe þæꝛ ȝenamon[n]'. [o]⁊ on þam ilcan ȝeaꝛe eoðe ſe heꝛe up into Pil-tun-ſciꝛe'. Ða ȝeȝaðeꝛoðe man ſpiþe mycele ſyꝛðe [g]oſ Pilcun-ſciꝛe and oſ Ðamtun-ſciꝛe. ⁊ ſpiðe anꝛæðlice piþ þæꝛ heꝛeꝛ peaꝛð pæꝛon'. [p]⁊' þa ſceolde [g]ſe' ealðoꝛman Ælfꝛic læðan þa ſyꝛðe. ac he teah ſoꝛþ [g]þa' hiꝛ ealðan ꝑenceaꝛ[q]. ſona ſpa hi pæꝛon ſpa ȝehenðe. þæt æȝðeꝛ heꝛe[r] on oðeꝛne[s] hapeðe. þa ȝebꝛæðe he hine ſeocne[t]. ⁊ onȝan he hine bꝛecan to ſpipenne. ⁊ cpæð þæt

And in the same summer died archbishop Eadulf[1]; and also, in the same year the king gave an order to slay all the Danes that were in England. This was accordingly done on the mass-day of St. Brice; because it was told the king, that they would beshrew him of his life, and afterwards all his council, and then have his kingdom without any resistance.

A.D. 1003. This year was Exeter demolished, through the French churl[2] Hugh, whom the lady[3] had appointed her steward there. And the army destroyed the town withal, and took there much spoil. In the same year came the army up into Wiltshire. Then was collected a very great force, from Wiltshire and from Hampshire; which was soon ready on their march against the enemy: and alderman Elfric should have led them on; but he brought forth his old tricks, and as soon as they were so near, that either army looked on the other, then he pretended sickness, and began to reach, saying he was sick; and so betrayed the people that he should

---

[a] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] on þý ylcan, *Cot.* [c] Deniſce, *Cot.* [d] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [e] Bꝛiciuſ, *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] -ſyꝛpian, *Cot.* -ſyꝛpan, *C.T.* B i. -ſyꝛpeꝛan, B iv. [g] Abs. *Cot.* [h] þiſ pice, *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] So *C.T.* B iv. Eꝛecæſ-teꝛ, *Cot.* Eaxa-ceꝛceꝛ, *C.T.* B i. Eaxe-ceaꝛceꝛ, Gibs. [l] ſoꝛ aneꝛ Fꝛencisceꝛ ceoꝛleꝛ þinȝan. Ðuȝo hatte, *Cot.* [m] þone, *Cot.* [n] ȝenamen, Gibs. ȝenam, *C.T.* B iv.; but a change from the singular number to the plural, after nouns of multitude, is common. [o] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [p] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [q] ꝑpencaſ, *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [r] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. heoꝛa, Gibs. *i. e.* of them; unless it be intended for heꝛa, genitive plural of heꝛe, *i. e.* either of the armies. [s] So *C.T.* B i. oðeꝛ, B iv. *Laud.* Gibs. oðꝛe, *Cot.* [t] ꝛeoc, *Cot.*

[1] "*Aldulfus, archipræsul Eboracensis.*"—Flor. "*In ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ Wigorniæ est sepultus.*"—Ibid.

[2] Florence of Worcester makes him an *earl*, instead of a *churl*;—"*Normannici comitis,*" &c.

[3] "*Emma, Saxonice Alfgiva vocata.*"—Flor.

See p. 175.

he ȝeriċlod pæne. ⁊ ꝑpa ꝧ ꝑolc beꝑpac[a] [b]ꝧ he læban ꝑceolde. ꝑpa hit ȝecpeden iꝑ'. þonne ꝑe heꝑetoga pacaþ. þonne briþ eall ꝑe heꝑe ꝑpiþe ȝehýnþpaþ[c]. Đa Speȝen ȝeꝑeah ꝧ hi anꝑæde[d] næꝑon. [e]⁊ ꝧ hi ealle tohpunꝑon'. þa læbde [b]he' hiꝑ heꝑe into Þiltune. [f]⁊ hi þa buph ȝeheꝑȝodon ⁊ ꝑoꝑbæꝑnbon'. ⁊ [g]eode him' þa to Seaꝑbýriȝ. ⁊ þanon eꝑt to ꝑæ [h]ꝑeꝑde. þæꝑ he piꝑte hiꝑ ýþ-henȝeꝑtaꝑ":

[i]An. MIV. Đeꝑ com Speȝen mid hiꝑ ꝑlotan to Noꝑþ-pic. ⁊ þa buph ealle ȝe-heꝑȝode[k] ⁊ ꝑoꝑbæꝑnde. Đa ȝeꝑæbde Ulꝑkýtel piþ þa piran on Eaꝑt-Enȝlum. [l]ꝧ hit betepe pæne' [m]ꝧ man piþ þone heꝑe ꝑpiþeꝑ ceapode'. [n]æꝑ hi to-mýcelne heaꝑm on þam eaꝑde ȝebýbon'. ꝑoꝑþam [b]þe' hi unpaꝑeꝑ comon. [b]⁊' [o]he' ꝑýꝑꝑt næꝑde ꝧ he hiꝑ ꝑýꝑde ȝe-ȝaboꝑian[p] mihte. Đa[q]. unbeꝑ þam ȝꝑiþe [b]þe heom betpeonan beon ꝑceolde. þa' beꝑteal[r] ꝑe heꝑe up ꝑꝑam[s] ꝑcipon. ⁊ pendon[t] [b]heopa ꝑoꝑe' to Đeob-ꝑoꝑda[u]. [x]Đa Ulꝑcýtel ꝧ unbeꝑȝeat. þa ꝑende he ꝧ man ꝑceolde þa ꝑcipu to-heapan. ac have led: as it is said, "When the leader is sick, the whole army is hindered." When Sweyne saw that they were not ready, and that they all retreated, then led he his army into Wilton; and they plundered and burned the town. Then went he to Sarum; and thence back to the sea, where he knew his ships were.

A.D. 1004. This year came Sweyne with his fleet to Norwich, plundering and burning the whole town. Then Ulfkytel agreed with the council in East-Anglia, that it were better to purchase peace with the enemy, ere they did too much harm on the land; for that they had come unawares, and he had not had time to gather his force. Then, under the truce that should have been between them, stole the army up from their ships, and bent their course to Thetford. When Ulfkytel understood that, then sent he an order to hew the ships in pieces; but they frustrated his

---

[a] becýþde, *C.T.* B i. and iv. which makes the antithesis more obvious. [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] So *C.T.* B i. ȝehýnþeþ, B iv. ȝehinþeþ, Gibs. The proverb perhaps ran thus:

Đonne ꝑe heꝑetoga pacaþ.
Đonne briþ eall ꝑe heꝑe ȝehýnþpaþ.

[d] So *C.T.* B iv. Gibs. onꝑæde, B i. improperly explained *concordes* in B iv. Joss. interl. *constantes*, Gibs. [e] So *C.T.* B i. except toꝑoꝑan for tohpunꝑon. The whole clause is omitted in *Cot.* ⁊ ealle tohpunꝑon, Gibs. from *Laud.* ⁊ ealle toꝑoꝑon lædde hiꝑ heꝑe — B iv. [f] ⁊ þone tun ꝑoꝑbeꝑnban, *Cot.* [g] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. eobon, Gibs. [h] *Hujusce clausulæ ex Cod.* Laud. *desumptæ quis sit sensus me omnino latet.* Gibs. This clause in *C.T.* B iv. is underlined by Josselin. It only required a different punctuation to render it intelligible. [i] From *Laud. Cot.* but corrected and enlarged from *Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. -bæꝑnbon, Gibs. [l] Abs. *Cot.* ꝧ him bæteꝑe pæꝑon, Gibs. incorrectly from *Laud.* [m] ꝧ man ꝑcolde ꝑꝑiþian piþ þone heꝑe, *Cot.* [n] Abs. *Cot.* lande for eaꝑde, *C.T.* B iv. [o] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. na he, Gibs. from *Cot.* [p] ȝegabeꝑeþe, *C.T.* B iv. omitting mihte. So B i. [q] ac, *Cot.* [r] beꝑtæl, *Cot. C.T.* B i. beꝑtal, B iv. [s] oꝑ, *C.T.* B i. [t] ꝑoꝑan, *Cot.* [u] Deoꝑt-ꝑoꝑdan, *Cot.* incorrectly. Đeot-ꝑoꝑda, *C.T.* B iv. [x] Briefly thus *Cot.*: ⁊ Ulꝑcýtel ȝegabeꝑode hiꝑ heꝑe. ⁊ ꝑoꝑ æꝑteꝑ.

hi abpuðon þa þe he tohohte. ⁊ he þa gegaderode hir fyrde digolice fra he fryðorst mihte. And fe here com þa to Deod-forda binnan þrym pucan þær þe hi ær gehergodon Norð-pic. ⁊ þær binnon ane niht pæron. ⁊ þa bupuh hergodon ⁊ forbærndon. Ða on morgen. þa hi to fcipon foldon, þa com Ulfcytel mid hir here[d]. [a]cpæð þ hi ðær togædere fon fceoldon'. and hi þær togædere feaftlice[b] fengon. [c]⁊ mycel pæl þær on ægðere hand gefeoll'. Ðær feaforð[d] East-Engla folcef [e]freo' yld. [f]mycel' orflagen. [c]ac gif þæt fulle mægen þær pære. ne eodon hi næfre eft to fcipon. Spa hi fylfe fædon'. [g]þ hi næfre fyrran handplegan on Angel-cynne ne gemittan þonne Ulfcytel him to bpohte".

An. MV. [h]Ðer Ælfpicuf arcebiscop forðferde. [i]⁊ Ælfeah[k] [c]biscop' feng [c]æftef him' to [l]þam' ærce-ftole[m]". [n]Ðer on þyffum geare pær fe mycla hungor geond Angel-cynn. fpilce nan man ær ne gemunde fra gpimne. And fe flota þær gearef gefende of þirfum earde to Denemearce. [o]⁊ litelne fyfft let þæt he eft ne com".

An. MVI. [p]Ðer man halgode Ælfehg to arcebiscope". [q]⁊ Byhtpold biscop

design. Then he gathered his forces, as secretly as he could. The enemy came to Thetford within three weeks after they had plundered Norwich; and, remaining there one night, they spoiled and burned the town; but, in the morning, as they were proceeding to their ships, came Ulfkytel with his army, and said that they must there come to close quarters. And, accordingly, the two armies met together; and much slaughter was made on both sides. There were many of the veterans of the East-Angles slain; but, if the main army had been there, the enemy had never returned to their ships. As they said themselves, that they never met with worse hand-play in England than Ulfkytel brought them[1].

A.D. 1005. This year[2] died archbishop Elfric; and bishop Elfeah succeeded him in the archbishopric. This year was the great famine in England; so severe that no man ere remembered such. The fleet this year went from this land to Denmark, and took but a short respite, before they came again.

A.D. 1006. This year Elfeah[3] was consecrated[4] archbishop; bishop Brit-

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. [b] fæftlice, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] far, *Cot.* [e] Abs. *Cot.* freo yldefta, *C.T.* B iv. [f] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. Whel. Gibs. [h] An. MVI. *Laud, Cot. C.T.* B iv. Ælfric, *ibid.* [i] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B iv. [k] Elfeh, *Cot.* [l] Abs. *Laud.* [m] arcebiscop- *Cot.* [n] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [o] ⁊ fona angean cyðde, *Cot.* [p] Abs. *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [q] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. with some variation.

[1] This speech of the Danes, now first printed, as well as that above of Ulfkytel to his army, is confirmed by the authority of Florence of Worcester, who has literally translated it:—"*Ut enim ipsi testati sunt, duriuş et asperius bellum in Anglia nunquam experti sunt, quam illis dux Ulfketellus intulerat.*" See also S. Dunelm.

[2] *An.* 1006, Flor. [3] Alfeagus, Flor.

[4] *i.e.* of Canterbury. He was *chosen* the year before. *Vid. an.* 1005.

ſenz to þam [a]ſuce on Wiltun-ſcire". [b]And on þam ilcan zeare Wulfzeate pæſ eall hiſ ape oþ-zenumen". ⁊ Wulfheah and Ufzeat [c]pæron ablende". [d]⁊ Ælfelm ealdorman peaſð oſſlazen". ⁊ Kenulf biſcop forðfepde. [d]And þa. oſep þone midne ſumor". com þa ſe [e]Deniſca flota" to Sand-wic. ⁊ [d]dýdon eall ſpa hi æſ zepuna pæron". hepzodon ⁊ bærndon ⁊ ſlogon ſpa ſpa hi ferdon. Đa het ſe cyng abannan ut ealne þeodſcipe[f] of Weſt-Seaxum[g] ⁊ of Mýrcum. ⁊ hi lazon ute þa ealne þone hærueſt [d]on fyndinge ongean þone here". ac hit naht ne beheolð [d]þe ma þe hit oftor æſ dyde. ac foſ eallum þiſſum ſe here ferde ſpa he ſylf polde. ⁊ ſeo fyndinz dyde þære land-leode ælcne heaſum þ him naðer ne dohte ne innhere ne uthere". Đa hit pinter-læhte þa ferde ſeo[h] fyrd ham. ⁊ ſe here com[i] [k]þa oſer Martinuſ mæſſan" to hiſ fryð-ſtole [l]to Wiht-lande". [d]⁊ tilode him þæſ æzhpæſ þæſ þe hi behofdon". And [d]þa" [m]to þam middan pintran" eodon heom[n] to heoſa zaſſan[o] ſeorme ut þurh Hamtun-ſcire[p] into Beaſruc-ſcire to Rædinzan. [d]⁊ hi dýdon heoſa [q]ealdan' zepuna. atendon heoſa [q]here'-beacna ſpa ſpa hi ferdon. And ferdon" þa[r] to

wald succeeded to the see of Wiltshire; Wulfgeat was deprived of all his property[1]; Wulfeah and Ufgeat were deprived of sight[1]; alderman Elfelm was slain[1]; and bishop Kenulf[2] departed this life. Then, over midsummer, came the Danish fleet to Sandwich, and did as they were wont; they harrowed and burned and slew as they went. Then the king ordered out all the population from Wessex and from Mercia; and they lay out all the harvest under arms against the enemy; but it availed nothing more than it had often done before. For all this the enemy went wheresoever they would; and the expedition did the people more harm than either any internal or external force could do. When winter approached, then went the army home; and the enemy retired after Martinmas to their quarters in the isle of Wight, and provided themselves everywhere there with what they wanted. Then, about midwinter, they went to their ready farm, throughout Hampshire into Berkshire, to Reading. And they did according to their custom,—they lighted their camp-beacons as they advanced. Thence they marched to Wallingford, which they entirely de-

---

[a] biſcop-ſtole, *Cot.* [b] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. *Cot.* [c] puſðon — *Cot.* — ablænde, *C.T.* B iv. Afterwards Kenulf, *ibid.* [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] here, *Cot.* com ſe micla ſloca, *C.T.* B iv. [f] here, *Cot.* [g] -Sexan, *Cot.* Weſſexum, *C.T.* B i. [h] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. ſe, *Laud.* B iv. Gibs. [i] ſerde, *Cot.* [k] Abs. *Cot.* þa oſer þa Martines- *C.T.* B iv. — ſce. Martines- B i. [l] into Wiht, *Cot.* [m] to þare xpes mæſſe, *Cot.* [n] Abs *Cot.* him, *C.T.* B iv. [o] zeaſoppe, *Cot.* zeaſpan, *C.T.* B iv. [p] Dante- *Cot.* [q] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. Gibs. [r] ſpa, *Cot.*

[1] See a more full and circumstantial account of these events, with some variation of names, in Florence of Worcester.

[2] The successor of Elfeah, or Alphege, in the see of Winchester, on the translation of the latter to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury.

Pealinga-ford[a]. ⁊ þ eall forþferdon[b]. [c]⁊ þæron him þa ane niht æt Ceoles-ege". [d]⁊ pendon him þa andlang Æscesdune [c]to' Cyscelmes-hlæwe. [c]⁊ þær onbidedon beotra gylpa. forþon oft man cwæð. gif hi Cyscelmes-hlæwe' gesohton. þ hi næfre to fæ gan ne sceoldon. pendon him þa oðres wæges hampeard". Ða wæs [d]þær" fyrd gesomnod[e] æt Cynetan. ⁊ hi þær [d]togædere fengon. ⁊ sona" [f]þ wæpned on fleame gebrohton". [g]⁊ syððan hyra here-huðe to fæ feredon". Ðær mihton geseon [h]Pin-ceaster-leodan" wancne[i] here ⁊ unearhne. þa[k] hi be hyra gate to fæ eodon. ⁊ mæte ⁊ maðmas ofer L. mila [d]him" fram fæ fetton. [l]Ða wæs se cyng gesend ofer Temese into Scrobbes-byrig-scire. ⁊ nam þær his feorme in þære midde-pintres tide. Ða wearð hit swa mycel ege fram þam here. þ nan man ne mihte gehencan ne aræcan. hu man of eaðe hi adrifan[m] sceolde. oððe þirne eard þi hi gehealdan". [n]forðan þe hi hæfdon ælce scire on West-Seaxum styðe gemearcod mid hryne ⁊ mid hergunge. Agan se cyng georne to smeagenne þi his witan. hwæt heom eallum wæðlicost þuhte. þ man þirum eaðe gebeorgan mihte. ær he mid alle forðon worðe. Ða ge-

stroyed, and passed one night at Cholsey. They then turned along Ashdown to Cuckamsley-hill, and there awaited better cheer; for it was often said, that if they sought Cuckamsley, they would never get to the sea. But they went another way homeward. Then was their army collected at Kennet; and they came to battle there, and soon put the English force to flight; and afterwards carried their spoil to the sea. There might the people of Winchester see the rank and iniquitous foe, as they passed by their gates to the sea, fetching their meat and plunder over an extent of fifty miles from sea. Then was the king gone over the Thames into Shropshire; and there he fixed his abode during midwinter. Meanwhile, so great was the fear of the enemy, that no man could think or devise how to drive them from the land, or hold this territory against them; for they had terribly marked each shire in Wessex with fire and devastation. Then[l] the king began to consult seriously with his council, what they all thought most advisable for defending this land, ere it was utterly undone. Then advised the king and his council, for the advantage of all the nation, though they

---

[a] Pealing-forda, *Cot.* [b] -berende, *Cot.* [c] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. Gibs. [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] gegaderod, *Cot.* [f] þ Englisce folc a-sleame brohtan, *Cot.* [g] ⁊ syððan swa to fæ foran, *Cot.* [h] -tre leodne, *Cot.* -- leode, *C.T.* B iv. which is probably the true reading. [i] swutne, *Cot.* [k] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. þ, Gibs. [l] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. Briefly thus *Cot.*: To þare ylcan xper mæssan wæs se cyng æt Scrobesy-burh. ⁊ his feorme þar heold. Ða wearð swa mycel ege oner eal of þam here. swa nan man ne mæg oðran secgan. [m] So *C.T.* B i. gebringan, Gibs. bringan, B iv. [n] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. *Cot.*

[1] *An.* 1007, Flor.

ꝑæddе ꝑe kyng ⁊ hiꝛ ꝑitan eallum ꝑeoꝺ-
ꝛcipe to ꝑeaꝛꝛe. ꝑeah hit him eallum
laꝺ ꝑæꝛe. ꝓ man nyꝺe moꝛte ꝑam heꝛe
gaꝛol-gyldan". Ða ꝛenꝺe ꝑe kyng to
ꝑam heꝛe. ⁊ [a]him" tyꝺan het. ꝓ [a]he
polde ꝓ heom gꝛiꝺ betweonan beon
ꝛcolde. ⁊" [b]him man gaꝛol-guld ⁊ met-
ꝛunge ꝛyllan ꝛceolde". ⁊ hi ꝑa [c]ealle" ꝓ
undeꝛꝛengon. [c]and him man metꝛod
ꝑa geond Angel-cyn":

[d]An. MVII. Deꝛ on ꝑiꝛꝛum geaꝛe ꝑæꝛ
ꝑæt gaꝛol gelæꝛt [e]ꝑam unꝛꝛiꝺe heꝛe'.
ꝓ ꝑæꝛ xxx.[f] ꝑuꝛenꝺ punꝺa[g]. [h]And'
[c]on ꝑiꝛꝛum geaꝛe eac' ꝑæꝛ Eaꝺꝛic ge-
ꝛett to ealꝺoꝛman on[i] [k]eall' Myꝛcena
ꝛice". [l]Deꝛ ꝛoꝛ Ælꝛeah biꝛceop to
Rome æꝛteꝛ pallium":

[d]An. MVIII. [m]Deꝛ bebeaꝺ ꝛe cyng
ꝓ man ꝛceolde oꝛeꝛ eall Angel-cynn
ꝛcipu ꝛæꝛtlice ꝺyꝛcan'. ꝓ iꝛ. [c]ꝺonne'
[n]oꝛ' ꝺꝛym hunꝺ [o]hiꝺum ⁊ oꝛ tynum
hyꝺum ænne ꝛcæg. ⁊ oꝛ VIII. hyꝺum
helm ⁊ byꝛnan":

[p]An. MIX. [q]Deꝛ on ꝑiꝛꝛum geaꝛe
gepuꝛꝺon ꝑa ꝛcipu geaꝛꝛe". [ꝛ]ꝺe pe æꝛ
ymbe ꝛpꝛæcon". ⁊ heoꝛa ꝑæꝛ[ꝛ] ꝛpa ꝛeala
ꝛpa næꝛꝛe æꝛ. [c]ꝑæꝛ ꝺe uꝛ bec ꝛecgaꝺ".
on Angel-cynne ne gepuꝛꝺon[ꝛ] [c]on naneꝛ
cynnigeꝛ ꝺæge". [t]And hi man ꝑa ealle

were all loth to do it, that they needs must bribe the enemy with a tribute. The king then sent to the army, and ordered it to be made known to them, that his desire was, that there should be peace between them, and that tribute and provision should be given them. And they accepted the terms; and they were provisioned throughout England.

A.D. 1007. In this year was the tribute paid to the hostile army; that was, thirty[1] thousand pounds. In this year also was Edric appointed alderman over all the kingdom of the Mercians. This year went bishop Elfeah to Rome after his pall.

A.D. 1008. This year bade the king that men should speedily build ships over all England; that is, a man possessed of 310 hides to provide one galley or skiff; and a man possessed of 8 hides only, to find a helmet and breastplate[2].

A.D. 1009. This year were the ships ready, that we before spoke about; and there were so many of them as never were in England before, in any king's days, as books tell us. And they were all transported together to Sand-

[a] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. *Cot.* [b] So *C.T.* B i. man ꝛcolde him gaꝛol gyldan ⁊ metꝛunga, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] Abs. *Cot.* ꝑam heꝛe, *C.T.* B i. ꝑæm unꝛꝛiꝺ heꝛe, B iv. [f] xxxvi. *C.T.* B iv. [g] punꝺan, *Cot.* [h] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. [i] oneꝛ, *Cot.* [k] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. geonꝺ Myꝛcna — B iv. [l] From *C.T.* B iv. [m] Deꝛ ꝛe cyng het macian ꝛcyꝛa oꝛeꝛ eal Angel-cynn, *Cot.* [n] Abs. *Laud.* [o] ꝛcipum. ⁊ x. be tynum. anne ꝛcæg, *C.T.* B iv. [p] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [q] Deꝛ ꝑa ꝛcipa geaꝛa puꝛꝺan, *Cot.* — puꝛꝺon ꝑa ꝛcipo, *C.T.* B iv. [ꝛ] ꝑæꝛan, *Cot.* [t] puꝛꝺan, *Cot.* [t] ⁊ hi puꝛꝺan ꝑa ealle geꝛeꝛade to Sanꝺ-ꝛic, *Cot.*

[1] "xxxvi."—Flor. S. Dunelm.

[2] This passage, though very important, is rather confused, from the variations in the MSS.; so that it is difficult to ascertain the exact proportion of ships and armour which each person was to furnish. *Vid.* Flor. *an.* 1008.

togædere ferode to Sand-wic". ⁊ þær ceolon[a] [b]licgan. ⁊" [c]þirne earð" healdan[d] wið ælcne ut-here. [e]Ac we þa gyt næron þa gerælda. ne þone wurð-crice. þ reo cris-fyrd nytt wære þirrum earde. þe ma þe heo oftor ær wær". [b]Da gewearð hit" on þir-rum[f] ilcan time. [b]oðde litle ær. þæt" Brihtric. Eadricer broðor eald-ormannes. forwrægde Wulfnoð[g] cild [h]þone Suð-Seaxiscan". [i]Godwines fæder eorles". to þam cyninge. ⁊ he þa utgewende. ⁊ [b]him þa to arweon þæt he" hæfde [i]mid him" xx. crica. [k]⁊ he þa hergode ægwær be þam suð wiman. ⁊ ælc yfel worhte". [b]Da cyðde man into þære cyn-fyrde. þæt hy mann eaðe befaran mihte. gif man ymbe beon wolde". [l]þa genam se Brihtric him to hund-eahtatig scypa. ⁊ þohte þ he him myceles wordes cyncan sceolde. þ he Wulfnoð cuconne oðde deadne be-gytan sceolde. Ac þa hi þyder-weardes wæron. þa com him swilc wind ongean. swylce nan mann ær ne gemunde. ⁊ þa scipo þa ealle tobeot ⁊ toþræc. ⁊ on land wearp". ⁊ com se Wulfnoð [b]rona". ⁊ þa scipo[m] forbærnde. [n]Da þir cuð wæs to þam oðrum scypum wæs se cyng wæs. hu þa oðre gefearan. · wich; that they should lie there, and defend this land against any out-force. But we have not yet had the prosperity and the honour, that the naval armament should be useful to this land, any more than it often before was. It was at this same time, or a little earlier, that Brihtric, brother of alderman Edric, bewrayed Wulnoth, the South-Saxon knight, father of earl Godwin, to the king; and he went into exile, and enticed the navy, till he had with him twenty ships; with which he plundered everywhere by the south coast, and wrought every kind of mischief. When it was told the navy that they might easily seize him, if they would look about them, then took Brihtric with him eighty ships; and thought that he should acquire for himself much reputation, by getting Wulnoth into his hands alive or dead. But, whilst they were proceeding thitherward, there came such a wind against them, as no man remembered before; which beat and tossed the ships, and drove them aground; whereupon Wulnoth soon came, and burned them. When this was known to the remaining ships, where the king was, how the others fared, it was then as if

---

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. scalðon, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] þis land, *Cot.* [d] pernan, *Cot.* [e] ac hit to mahte gepearð eal swa hit oftor ær gelamp, *Cot.* [f] þirum, Gibs. from *Laud.* þis, *Cot.* N.S. [g] So *C.T.* B i. Joss. Wulnoð, *Cot.* [h] — Suð-Sexiscan, *Cot.* — Suð-Seaxcisan, *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. [i] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] ⁊ he þa hergode ⁊ ælc yfel worhte be þam suð-wiman, *Cot.* swohton, for worhte, Gibs. *C.T.* B iv. [l] Da wolde Brihtric geearnian him here-word. ⁊ nam þa lxxx. scipa word mid him. ⁊ þohte þ he wolde Wulnoð gelæccan cucene oðde deadne. Ac hi com swylc weder ageon þæt tobeot ealle þa scipan ⁊ to lande wearp. *Cot.* — tobeowt ⁊ toþærsc. ⁊ on lande aweorp. *C.T.* B iv. [m] So *C.T.* B iv. scipa, *Cot.* [n] Da þy gehyrde se cyng þe mid þam oðrum scipan belumen wæs. þa sende he ham. ⁊ ealle þa ealdormen. *Cot.*

pæʃ þa ʃpilc hit eall nædleaʃ pæʃe. ⁊ ʃeʃde ʃe cyng him ham. ⁊ þa ealdoʃmenn ⁊ þa heah-pitan". ⁊ ʃoʃleton [a]þa ʃcipo þuʃ leohtlice. ⁊ þæt ʃolc. þa þe on þam ʃcipe pæʃon. ʃeʃcodon þa ʃcipo eft to Lundene. And leton" [b]ealleʃ þeodʃcipeʃ gefʃinc" þuʃ leohtlice ʃoʃpuʃdan. [c]⁊ næʃ ʃe ege na beteʃa. þe eall Angel-cynn to hopode". [d]Đa þeoʃ ʃcip-fyʃd þuʃ geendod pæʃ. þa" com [a]ʃona æfteʃ Hlam-mæʃʃan" ʃe ungemetlica [a]unfʃið"-heʃe. [e]gehaten Đuncilleʃ heʃe". to Sand-pic. ⁊ ʃona pendon [a]heoʃa ʃoʃe" to Cant-paʃe-byʃig[f]. [a]⁊ þa buʃh naðe geeodon. gif hi þe naðoʃ to him fʃiðeʃ ne giʃndon". ⁊ ealle Eaʃt-Centingaʃ [g]pið þone heʃe fʃið genamon". ⁊ him geʃealdon[h] þreo þuʃend punda [i]to griðe". [k]And ʃe heʃe þa ʃona æfteʃ þam [l]gefende abuton oð þ hi comon" to Ꝑiht-lande. ⁊ þæʃ æghpeʃ on Suð-Seaxum. ⁊ on Hamtunʃcire. ⁊ eac on Beaʃʃuc-ʃcire. heʃgodon ⁊ bæʃndon. ʃpa heoʃa gefuna ir[m]. Đa het ʃe cyng abannan ut ealne þeodʃcipe. þæt man on ælce healfe pið hi gehealden ʃceolde. ac þeah-hpæðeʃe hi ʃeʃdon [n]loc hu" hi poldon. Đa ʃum fiðe hæfde ʃe cyng hi [o]ʃoʃne ʃoʃgan" mid ealne fyʃde. þa hi to ʃcipan poldon, ⁊ eall ʃolc geaʃu pæʃ heom on to ʃonne.

all were lost. The king went home, with the aldermen and the nobility; and thus lightly did they forsake the ships; whilst the men that were in them rowed them back to London. Thus lightly did they suffer the labour of all the people to be in vain; nor was the terror lessened, as all England hoped. When this naval expedition was thus ended, then came, soon after Lammas, the formidable army of the enemy, called Thurkill's army, to Sandwich; and soon they bent their march to Canterbury; which city they would quickly have stormed, had they not rather desired peace; and all the men of East-Kent made peace with the army, and gave them three thousand pounds for security. The army soon after that went about till they came to the isle of Wight; and everywhere in Sussex, and in Hampshire, and also in Berkshire, they plundered and burned, AS THEIR CUSTOM IS[1]. Then ordered the king to summon out all the population, that men might hold firm against them on every side; but nevertheless they marched as they pleased. On one occasion the king had begun his march before them, as they proceeded to their ships, and all the people were ready to fall

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] -- ʃpinʒ, *Cot.* -- ʒeʃʃincʒ, Gibs. ealle þa ʃcipaʃ ʒeʃʃinc, *C.T.* B iv. [c] Abs. *Cot.* ⁊ næʃʃe ʃige na -- *C.T.* B iv. [d] Æfteʃ þiʃan, *Cot.* Đa ðæʃ -- *C.T.* B iv. [e] From *C.T.* B i. Joss. [f] Cant-paʃe-beʃi, *Cot.* [g] ʒeʒniðedan pið hi, *Cot.* [h] ʒiʃan, *Cot.* [i] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] Abs. *Cot.* to Đa æfteʃ miðdan pintʃa, &c. [l] pende abuten oð he com, *C.T.* B iv. [m] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. paʃ, Gibs. from *Laud.* [n] loca, *C.T.* B i. loca hu, B iv. [o] So *C.T.* B i. ʃoʃe ʒan, B iv. ʃoʃe beʒan, Gibs. from *Laud.*

[1] These expressions in the present tense afford a strong proof that the original records of these transactions are nearly coeval with the transactions themselves. Later MSS. use the past tense.

ac hit pæf þa þuph[a] Eadric ealdorman gelet. fpa hit [b]gýt æfne if". Đa æftef fcf Martinuf mæffan þa fefdon hi eft ongean[c] to Cent. ⁊ namon him pintef-fetl on Temefan. and lifedon him of Eaft-Seaxum ⁊ of þam fcipum þe þæf nýxt[d] pæfon on tpam healfum Temefe. And oft[e] hi on þa buph Lundene gefuhton. ac fi Gode lof þæt heo gýt gefund ftent. ⁊ hi þæf æfne ýfel gefedon. [f]Đa. æftef midban pintfa. þa namon hi ænne up-gang ut þuph Ciltefn[g]. ⁊ fpa to Oxena-fopda[h]". ⁊ þa buph fopbæfndon. ⁊ namon [i]hit" þa [i]on tpa healfa Temefe" to fcipan-peafd. Đa gefafnode man [i]hi" ꝑ þæf pæf fýnd gegadefod[k] æt[l] Lundene ongean[m] [n]hi". [o]hi gefendon þa" ofef æt Stane. [i]⁊ þuf fefdon ealne þone pintef. ⁊ þone lencten pæfon him on Cent. ⁊ betton heofa fcipa:

upon them; but the plan was then frustrated through alderman Edric, as it ever is still[1]. Then after Martinmas they went back again to Kent, and chose their winter-quarters on the Thames; obtaining their provisions from Essex, and from the shires that were next, on both sides of the Thames. And oft they fought against the city of London; but glory be to God, that it yet standeth firm: and they ever there met with ill fare. Then[2] after midwinter took they an excursion up through Chiltern[3], and so to Oxford; which city they burned, and plundered on both sides of the Thames to their ships. Being fore-warned that there was an army gathered against them at London, they went over at Staines; and thus were they in motion all the winter, and in spring appeared again in Kent, and repaired their ships.

[p]An. MX. Đef [i]on þiffum geafe" com fe fopa-ffpecena[q] hefe [i]ofef Eaftan to Eaft-Engum. ⁊ pendon" up æt Gýpef-pic. ⁊ eodon anfecef[r] [s]þæf hi geaxodon Ulfcýtel mid hif fýnde". [i]Đif pæf on þam dæge Pfima Afcenfio

A.D. 1010. This year came the aforesaid army, after Easter, into East-Anglia; and went up at Ipswich, marching continually till they came where they understood Ulfcytel was with his army. This was on the day called the first of

---

[a] þupuh, *C.T.* B iv. [b] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. þa æfpe pæf, Gibs. from *Laud.* [c] agen, *C.T.* B i. [d] neaxt, *C.T.* B iv. nexð, B i. [e] So *Laud. C.T.* B i. on, B iv. incorrectly. [f] ⁊ æftef Cpiftef mæffan hi naman heofa feg to Oxana-fopda-fýnd, *Cot.* [g] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Clifepn, Gibs. [h] So *C.T.* B iv. Oxne- Gibs. [i] Abs. *Cot.* [k] So *C.T.* B i. abs. *Laud.* B iv. gegadefad, Gibs. from *Cot.* [l] a, *Cot.* [m] agean, *Laud.* [n] Abs. *Laud.* [o] ⁊ hi gefendan, *Cot.* pendon him þa, *C.T.* B iv. [p] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [q] So *C.T.* B i. -ffpecena, B iv. -ffpecenda, Gibs. [r] anan, *Cot.* [s] þaf hi gehýfdan feggan ꝑ Ulfcýtel pæf mid hif fýnde, *Cot.*

[1] See note [1] in preceding page.

[2] *An.* 1010. Flor.

[3] *i. e.* the Chiltern Hills; from which the south-eastern part of Oxfordshire is called the Chiltern district. The MSS. preserved in the British Museum have enabled us to correct the erroneous metathesis contained in the word Clifepn, as printed before. *Vid.* Flor. S. Dunelm. &c.

Domini". ⁊ [a]þa" ꝑona ꝑluzon Eaꝛt-Engle. [b]Þa ꝛtod Gꝛanta-bꝛýcz-ꝛcıꝛe ꝓæꝛtlice onzean". [c]Đæꝛ pæꝛ opꝓlæzen Æðelꝛtan. þæꝛ cýnzeꝛ aðum. ⁊ Opꝓız. ⁊ hıꝛ ꝛunu. ⁊ Pulꝓꝛıc. Leopꝓıneꝛ ꝛunu. ⁊ Eaðꝛız. Æꝓıceꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ. ⁊ ꝓeala oðꝛa zoðꝛa þezna. ⁊ ꝓolceꝛ unzeꝛım". [a]Đone ꝓleam æꝛneꝛt aꝛtealðe Đuꝛncýtel Mýꝛnan-heaꝓoð". [d]⁊ þa Deniꝛcan[e] ahton pæl-ꝛtope-zepealð. [f]⁊ þæꝛ puꝛðon zehoꝛꝛoðe. ⁊ ꝛýððan ahton Eaꝛt-Engla zepealð". and þone eaꝛð þꝛý monþaꝛ heꝛzoðon ⁊ bæꝛnðon. zeꝓuꝛðon on þa pılðan ꝓennaꝛ hı ꝓeꝛðon. ⁊ menn anð ýꝛꝛe hı ꝛlozon. anð bæꝛnðon zeonð þa ꝓennaꝛ. ⁊ Đeoðꝓoꝛð[g] hı ꝓoꝛbæꝛnðon. ⁊ Gꝛanta-bꝛýcze[h]. Anð ꝛýððan penðon eꝓt ꝛuðpeaꝛð into Temeꝛe. ⁊ ꝛıðon þa zehoꝛꝛeðan men onzean þa ꝛcıꝛo. ⁊ ꝛýððan eꝓt hꝛæðlice penðon peꝛtpeaꝛð on Oxena-ꝓoꝛða-ꝛcıꝛe[i]. ⁊ þanon to[k] Bucıngaham-ꝛcıꝛe[l]. ⁊ ꝛꝓa anðlanz Uꝛan oð hı comon to Beðaꝛ-ꝓoꝛða[m]. ⁊ ꝛꝓa ꝓoꝛð oð Temeꝛan-ꝓoꝛð. ⁊ á bæꝛnðon ꝛꝓa hı zeꝓeꝛðon. Þenðon þa eꝓt to ꝛcıꝛon mið heoꝛa heꝛe-huðe[n]. ⁊ þone hı to ꝛcıꝛon ꝛtꝛeðdon. Đonne ꝛceolde ꝓýꝛð ut eꝓt onzean þ hı up ꝓolðon. þonne ꝓeꝛðe ꝛeo ꝓýꝛð ham. ⁊ þonne hı pæꝛon be eaꝛtan. þonne heolð man ꝓýꝛðe be peꝛtan. ⁊ þonne hı pæꝛon be

the Ascension of our Lord. The East-Angles soon fled. Cambridgeshire stood firm against them. There was slain Athelstan, the king's relative, and Oswy, and his son, and Wulfric, son of Leofwin, and Edwy, brother of Efy, and many other good thanes, and a multitude of the people. Thurkytel Myrehead[l] first began the flight; and the Danes remained masters of the field of slaughter. There were they horsed; and afterwards took possession of East-Anglia, where they plundered and burned three months; and then proceeded further into the wild fens, slaying both men and cattle, and burning throughout the fens. Thetford also they burned, and Cambridge; and afterwards went back southward into the Thames; and the horsemen rode towards the ships. Then went they westward into Oxfordshire, and thence to Buckinghamshire, and so along the Ouse till they came to Bedford, and so forth to Temsford, always burning as they went. Then returned they to their ships with their spoil, which they apportioned to the ships. When the king's army should have gone out to meet them as they went up, then went they home; and when they were in the east, then was the army

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] ⁊ Gꝛante-bꝛıze ana ꝓæꝛtlice ꝛtoð, *Cot.* [c] Thus briefly *Cot.*: ⁊ þaꝛ puꝛðon opꝓlazan ꝓela zoðꝛa þezena. ⁊ unzeꝛım ꝓolceꝛ. [d] Briefly thus *Cot.* to the end of the year: ⁊ þa Deniꝛcan ahton pæl-ꝛtope. ⁊ Eaꝛt-Engla zepalð þꝛı monþaꝛ. ⁊ heꝛzoðon ⁊ bæꝛnðon. ⁊ men ⁊ opꝓ opꝓlozon eal þ hı to comon. [e] Denan, *C.T.* B iv. [f] Abs. *C.T.* B i. from the repetition of zepealð. [g] Deoꝛꝓoꝛð, *C.T.* B iv. [h] -bꝛıcze, *C.T.* B iv. [i] So *C.T.* B iv. Oxna-ꝓoꝛð- Gibs. [k] So *C.T.* B iv. an, B i. [l] Bucınzham- Gibs. [m] Bede-ꝓoꝛða, *C.T.* B i. [n] So *C.T.* B iv. -hýðe, B i.

[l] *i. e. Caput Formicæ*, Brompt.

ꝛuðan. þonne pæꝛ uꝛe ꝓýꝛð be noꝛðan. Ðónne beaþ man ealle[a] pitan to cýnge. and man þonne ꝓæðan ꝛceolde hu man þiꝛne eaꝛð peꝛian ꝛceolde. Ac þeah man hpæt þonne ꝓæðde. ꝧ ne ꝛtoð ꝓuꝛðon ænne monað. æt nýxtan[b] næꝛ nan heaꝓoð-man ꝧ ꝓýꝛde gaþeꝛian polde. ac [c]ælc ꝓleah″ ꝛpa he mæꝛt mýhte. ne ꝓuꝛðon nan ꝛciꝛ nolde oðꝛe gelæꝛtan æt nýxtan[b]. Ða æt-ꝓoꝛan ꝛċꝛ Andꝛeaꝛ mæꝛꝛan-[d]dæg″. þa com ꝛe heꝛe to Hamtune. ⁊ þone[e] poꝛt ꝛona ꝓoꝛbæꝛndon. ⁊ þæꝛ namon abutan ꝛpa mýcel ꝛpa hi [f]ꝛýlꝓe polðon″. and þanon pendon oꝓeꝛ[g] Temeꝛe into Ꝩeꝛt-Seaxum[h]. and ꝛpa pið Caninzan-mæꝛꝛceꝛ[i]. ⁊ ꝧ eall ꝓoꝛbæꝛndon. Ða hi ꝛpa ꝓeoꝛ zezan hæꝓðon[k]. ꝛpa hi þa polðon. [l]þa comon hi″ to þam middan pintꝛa[m] to [n]hioꝛa″ ꝛciꝛon:

[o]An. MXI. Deꝛ on þiꝛꝛum[p] zeaꝛe ꝛende ꝛe cýnz ⁊ hiꝛ pitan to þam heꝛe. ⁊ zeoꝛndon[q] ꝓniðeꝛ. ⁊ [r]him″ zaꝓol ⁊ metꝛunze behetan. pið þam þe hi heoꝛa heꝛzunze zeꝛꝛicon. Di hæꝓðon þa oꝓeꝛzan Eaꝛt-Engle. [r]i. ⁊″ Eaꝛt-Seaxe. [r]ii. ⁊″ Middel-Seaxe. [r]iii. ⁊″ Oxenaꝓoꝛð-ꝛciꝛe[s]. [r]iv. ⁊″ Gꝛanta-bꝛýcgeꝛciꝛe. [r]v. ⁊″ Deoꝛt-ꝓoꝛð-ꝛciꝛe. [r]vi. ⁊″ Buccinzaham-ꝛciꝛe. [r]vii. ⁊″ Bedanꝓoꝛð-ꝛciꝛe. [r]viii. ⁊″ healꝛe Hunta-dun-

detained in the west; and when they were in the south, then was our army in the north. Then all the privy council were summoned before the king, to consult how they might defend this country. But, whatever was advised, it stood not a month; and at length there was not a chief that would collect an army, but each fled as he could: no shire, moreover, would stand by another. Before the feast-day of St. Andrew came the enemy to Northampton, and soon burned the town, and took as much spoil thereabout as they would; and then returned over the Thames into Wessex, and so by Cannings-marsh, burning all the way. When they had gone as far as they would, then came they by midwinter to their ships.

A.D. 1011. This year sent the king and his council to the army, and desired peace; promising them both tribute and provisions, on condition that they ceased from plunder. They had now overrun East-Anglia (1), and Essex (2), and Middlesex (3), and Oxfordshire (4), and Cambridgeshire (5), and Hertfordshire (6), and Buckinghamshire (7), and Bedfordshire (8), and half of Huntingdonshire (9), and

[a] eallan, *C.T.* B i. [b] nextan, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] So *C.T.* B i. Gibs. Ælꝛeah, B iv. [d] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. Gibs. [e] ꝧ, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] So *C.T.* B i. ꝛýlꝛ polðon, B iv. polðon ꝛýlꝛ, Gibs. [g] So *C.T.* B i. Gibs. oꝛ, B iv. Perhaps compendiously for oꝓeꝛ, in the original MS. oꝛ'. [h] Ꝩeꝛꝛexum, as usual, *C.T.* B i. [i] Caneꝛan-meꝛꝛceꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [k] heaꝛðon, *C.T.* B iv. [l] comon þa, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [m] pintꝛe, *C.T.* B iv. [n] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [o] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [p] þiꝛon, *Cot.* [q] zýꝛnde, *Cot.* [r] Abs. *Cot.* [s] So *C.T.* B i. Oxen- *Cot.* Oxna-ꝓoꝛða- B iv. So Gꝛanta-bꝛicza- *ibid.* Gꝛanta-bꝛic-ꝛciꝛe, B i. There are other minute variations in the MSS., relating chiefly to orthography, which are too numerous to be specified. The Roman numerals, which are omitted in *Cot.*, are placed *before* the counties in B i.

ꝼcıꝑe. [a]ıx. ⁊ micel on Damtun-ꝼcıꝑe". [b]x." ⁊ be ꝼuðan Temeꝼe ealle[c] Centıngaꝼ[d]. anð Suð-Seaxe[e]. ⁊ Dæꝼtıngaꝼ. [b]⁊" Suðꝼıge[f]. ⁊ Beaꝼꝼuc-ꝼcıꝑe. ⁊ Dam-tun-ꝼcıꝑe. ⁊ micel on[g] Ꝑıltun-ꝼcıꝑe[h]. [b]Ealle ꝑaꝼ unge[ge]ræl̃ða uꝼ gelumpon ꝑuꝑh unꝼædaꝼ. ꝑ mann nolde hım to-tıman[i] gaꝼol-beodan. [k]oꝺꝺe piðgeꝼeohtan'. ac ꝑonne hı mæꝼt to ẏꝼele gedon hæꝼdon. ꝑonne nam man gꝼıð ⁊ ꝼꝼıð piðhı. Anð na ꝑe læꝼ ꝼoꝑ eal-lum ꝑıꝼum gꝼıðe. ⁊ ꝼꝼıðe. ⁊ gaꝼole. hı ꝼeꝑdon æghꝑıdeꝑ ꝼloc mælum. ⁊ heꝑ-godon. ⁊ uꝑe eaꝑme ꝼolc ꝑæꝑton. ⁊ ꝼlogon. Anð" on ꝑıꝼꝼum geaꝑe. betẏx natıuıt' ꝯæ Maꝑıæ. ⁊ ꝯe [l]Michaeleꝼ mæꝼꝼan". hı ẏmbe-ꝼæton[m] Cant-paꝑa-buꝑh. ⁊ [b]hı" ꝑæꝑ [n]ın to" comon ꝑuꝑh ꝼẏꝑu-ꝑꝑencaꝼ[o]. ꝼoꝑðan Ælꝼmæꝑ hı be-cẏꝑde [p]Cant-paꝑa-buꝑh". ꝑe[q] ꝼe aꝑce-bıꝼceop Ælꝼeah æꝑ geneꝑede hıꝼ lıꝼe. Anð hı ꝑæꝑ [p]ꝑa" genamon ꝑone aꝑceb Ælꝼeah. ⁊ Ælꝼꝼeaꝑð ꝑæꝼ cẏngeꝼ ge-neꝼan. ⁊ Leoꝼꝑune[r] abb̃t. ⁊ Goðꝑıne b̃. Anð Ælmæꝑ abb̃ hı læton[s] apeg. Anð hı ꝑæꝑ genamon ınne[t] ealle ꝑa gehaðodan menn. ⁊ [b]peꝑaꝼ ⁊ ꝑıꝼ. ꝑ pæꝼ" unaꝼeccendlıc[u] æniġum menn hu mẏ-cel ꝑæꝼ ꝼolceꝼ pæꝼ. [b]⁊ on ꝑæꝑe bẏꝑıg ꝼẏðdan pæꝑon ꝼꝑa lange ꝼꝑa hı polðon". much of Northamptonshire (10); and, to the south of the Thames, all Kent, and Sussex, and Hastings, and Surrey, and Berkshire, and Hampshire, and much of Wiltshire. All these disasters befel us through bad counsels; that they would not offer tribute in time, or fight with them: but, when they had done most mischief, then entered they into peace and amity with them. And not the less for all this peace, and amity, and tribute, they went every where in troops; plundering, and spoiling, and slaying our miserable people. In this year, between the Nativity of St. Mary and Michaelmas, they beset Canterbury, and entered therein through treach-ery; for Elfmar delivered the city to them, whose life archbishop Elfeah for-merly saved. And there they seized archbishop Elfeah, and Elfward the king's steward, and abbess Leofruna[1], and bishop Godwin; and abbot Elf-mar they suffered to go away. And they took therein all the hooded men, and husbands, and wives; and it was impossible for any men to say how many they were; and in the city they continued afterwards as long as they would. And, when they had survey-

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. Gibs. [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] eal, *Cot.* [d] Centıng, *Cot.* Kentıngaꝼ, *C.T.* B i. [e] -Sexa, *Cot.* -Sexe, *C.T.* B i. [f] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Suðꝼıg, Gibs. Suðꝼeı, *Cot.* [g] oꝼ, *Cot.* [h] Ꝑılte- *Cot.* [i] á-tıman, *C.T.* B iv. [k] From *C.T.* B i. abs. Gibs. B iv. [l] Mıchaheleꝼ- *C.T.* B iv. Mıchael-mæꝼꝼ, *Cot.* [m] beꝼæton, *Cot.* [n] ın, *Cot.* [o] So *C.T.* B i. ẏꝑꝑ-ꝑꝑencaꝼ, *Cot.* hẏꝑe ꝑꝑencaꝼ, B iv. ẏꝑe-ꝑꝑenceaꝼ, Gibs. [p] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [q] ꝑone, *Cot.* [r] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Leoꝼꝑıne, Gibs. Lıꝼꝑıne, *Cot.* [s] ꝼaꝑleton, *Cot.* [t] So *C.T.* B i. abs. *Cot.* ınge, B iv. [u] unaꝼeccenð, *Cot.*

[1] "*Leofruna abbatissa.*"—Flor. The insertion of this quotation from Florence of Worcester is important, as it confirms the reading I have adopted in the text from *C.T.* B i. and iv. The abbreviation abbt', instead of abb', seems to mark the abbess. She was the last abbess of St. Mildred's in the isle of Thanet; not Canterbury, as Harpsfield and Lambard say.

And þa hi hæfdon þa burh [a]ealle afmeade". pendon him þa to fcipon. ȝ læddon þone ancebiſceop mid him.

Þæſ þa ſæplinȝ
ſe [b]þe" æn pæſ
heafod Angel-cynneſ
ȝ Criſtendomeſ.
Ðæn man mihte[c]
[b]þa" ȝeſeon eanmðe.
[d]ðæn man oft
æn ȝeſeah bliſſe"
[b]on þæne eanman bȳriȝ".
þanon uſ com
æneſt Criſtendom.
[b]ȝ bliſſ foſ Gode
ȝ foſ foruldе".

And hi hæfdon þone ancebiſceop mid him [e]ſa lanȝe oð þone timan þe hi hine ȝemanteden":

[f]An. MXII. Ðeſ [b]on þiſſum ȝeare" · com[g] [b]Eadric ealdoſman. ȝ" [h]ealle þa ȳldeſtan pitan. ȝehadode ȝ læpede. Angel-cynneſ" to Lunden-bȳriȝ. toforan[i] þam Eaſtron. pæſ[k] Eaſteſ-dæȝ þa on[l] þæm dataſum iduſ Apriliſ". ȝ hi þæn þa · ſa lanȝe pæfon oð ſ ȝaſol eall ȝelæſt pæſ. ofeſ þam Eaſtron. ſ pæſ[k] eahta and feopeftiȝ þuſend punda. Ða on þone Sæteſneſ dæȝ þa peanð ſe hefe ſpȳðe ȝeſtȳned anȝean[m] þone biſceop[n]. foſ ðam þe he nolde heom nan feoh behaten. ȝ[o] he foſbead ſ man nan þinȝ pið him[p] ſyllan ne moſte. Þæfon hi ed all the city, they then returned to their ships, and led the archbishop with them.

Then was a captive
he who before was
of England head
and Christendom;—
there might be seen
great wretchedness,
where oft before
great bliss was seen,
in the fated city,
whence first to us
came Christendom,
and bliss 'fore God
and 'fore the world.

And the archbishop they kept with them until the time when they martyred him[l].

A.D. 1012. This year came alderman Edric, and all the oldest counsellors of England, clergy and laity, to London before Easter, which was then on the ides of April; and there they abode, over Easter, until all the tribute was paid, which was eight and forty thousand pounds. Then on the Saturday was the army much stirred against the bishop; because he would not promise them any fee, and forbade that any man should give any thing for him. They were also much drunken; for there was wine brought them from the

---

[a] eall afohte, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] meahte, *C.T.* B iv. mehte, *Cot.* [d] So *C.T.* B iv. þæn æn paſ bliſſe, *Cot.* [e] eal þa ſ hi hine ȝemanſiſodon, *Cot.* [f] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [g] comon, *Cot.* [h] ealle þa pitan þa on Angel-cynneſ pæfan, *Cot.* [i] to, *Cot.* [k] pæfan, *Cot.* [l] — XIII. Appſ, *Cot.* [m] aȝean, *Cot.* anȝen, *C.T.* B iv. [n] ancebiſcop, *Cot.* [o] ac, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [p] hi, *Cot.*

[l] "*Menses septem duodeno milite septum servavere.*"—Osborne. See the following year.

eac ſpýðe ðruncene. ſoꝛþam þæꝛ pæꝛ ȝebꝛoht þin ſuðan. [a]Genamon þa″ [b]hi″ þone biꝛceop[c]. [b]ȝ″ læddon hine to heoꝛa huꝛtinȝe[d] on þone ſunnan æfen. octabaꝛ Paꝛche. þa pæꝛ xiii. kl. Maí[e]. ȝ hine [f]þa″ þæꝛ [g]býꝛmoꝛlice acpýlmdon″. oꝛtoꝛfedon[h] mid banum ȝ mid hꝛýðeꝛa[i] heafdum. ȝ ſloh hine [k]þa″ an heoꝛa mid anꝛe æxe ýꝛe on þæt heafod. þæt[l] he mid þam ðýnte nýðeꝛ afah. and hiꝛ haliȝe blod on þa eoꝛðan ſeoll. ȝ hiꝛ [m]þa″ haliȝan ſaple to Godeꝛ ꝑice afende. [n]And mon þone lichaman on meꝛȝen ſefode to Lundene. ȝ þa biꝛceopaꝛ. Eaðnoð ȝ Ælfhun. ȝ ſeo buꝛhpaꝛu. hine undefonȝon mid ealle aꝛpuꝛðnýſſe. ȝ hine bebýꝛiȝdon on ſce Pauleꝛ mýnſtꝛe″. [k]ȝ þæꝛ nu God ſputeläð þæꝛ[o] halȝan maꝛtiꝛeꝛ mihta″. Ða þæt ȝafol ȝelæſt[p] pæꝛ. [k]ȝ þa ſꝛiðaþaꝛ ȝeſꝛoꝛene pæꝛon″ þa toſeꝛde ſe heꝛe pide. ſpa he æꝛ ȝeȝaðeꝛod pæꝛ. Ða[l] buȝon to þam cýninȝe oꝛ þam heꝛe ꝛiꝛ and ſeoꝛtiȝ ſcipa. [k]ȝ him behetan þæt hi poldon þiſne eaꝛð healdan. ȝ he hi ſeðan ſceolde ȝ ſcꝛýðan″:·

[q]An. MXIII. On þam æftꝛan ȝeaꝛe þe ſe aꝛcebiꝛceop [b]Ælfeȝ″ pæꝛ ȝemaꝛtýꝛod. ſe cýnȝ ȝeſætte Lýfinȝ[r] biꝛceop to Cantꝛaꝛa-býꝛȝ to þam aꝛce-ſtole. And on þiꝛꝛum ilcan ȝeaꝛe. toꝛoꝛan [k]þam″ monþe Auȝuſtuꝛ. com Speȝen cýninȝ mid hiꝛ ſlotan to Sandꝛic. ȝ pende ſpýðe hꝛaðe abutan Eaꝛt-

south. Then took they the bishop, and led him to their hustings, on the eve of the Sunday after Easter, which was the thirteenth before the calends of May; and there they then shamefully killed him. They overwhelmed him with bones and horns of oxen; and one of them smote him with an axe-iron on the head; so that he sunk downwards with the blow; and his holy blood fell on the earth, whilst his sacred soul was sent to the realm of God. The corpse in the morning was carried to London; and the bishops, Ednoth and Elfhun, and the citizens, received him with all honour, and buried him in St. Paul's minster; where God now showeth this holy martyr's miracles. When the tribute was paid, and the peace-oaths were sworn, then dispersed the army as widely as it was before collected. Then submitted to the king five and forty of the ships of the enemy; and promised him, that they would defend this land, and he should feed and clothe them.

A. D. 1013. The year after that archbishop Elfeah was martyred, the king appointed Lifing to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury. And in the same year, before the month August, came king Sweyne with his fleet to Sandwich; and very soon went about East-Anglia into the Humber-mouth,

---

[a] þa namon, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] aꝛcebiꝛcop, *Cot.* [d] -ȝæ, *Cot.* -ȝa, Gibs. [e] So *C.T.* B i. xiii. kl. Maí. octabaꝛ paꝛche, B iv. [f] Abs. *Cot.* þæꝛ þa, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] Abs. Gibs. [h] -toꝛfeden, *Cot.* [i] hꝛýðeꝛeꝛ, *Cot.* hꝛýðeꝛa neata, *C.T.* B iv. [k] Abs. *Cot.* [l] ȝ, *Cot.* [m] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B i. [n] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. more correctly than Gibson. [o] þæꝛ, Gibs. [p] ȝeauen, *Cot.* [q] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [r] Luuȝ, *Laud.* *i. e.* Líuíȝ.

Englum into Humbran-muþan[a]. [b]7 þa upp-eard andlang Trentan. oþ þæt he com to Gæigneſ-burh. And þa ſona abeah Uhtred eorl. 7 ealle Norð-hýmbre to him. 7 eall ſ ſolc on Lindeſ-ige. 7 ſýððan þæt ſolc of Fif-burhgum". [c]and naðe þær eall here" be norðan Wætlinga-ſtræte. 7 him man ſealde giflaſ of ælcere ſcire. [d]Syððan he undergeat þæt eall ſolc him to gebogen pæſ. þa bead he ſ mon ſceolde hiſ here metian 7 horſian". 7 he þa gerende [d]ſýððan" ſuðeard mid fulre fyrde. 7 betæhte hiſ ſcipa 7 þa giflaſ Cnute[e] hiſ ſunu. And ſýððan [f]he com" ofer Wætlinga-ſtræte. porhton hi ſ mæſte yfel þæt[g] ænig here don mihte. [h]Þende þa to Oxena-forda. 7 ſeo burhwaru ſona abeah 7 gifluðe. 7 þanon to Winceaſtre. 7 hý ſ ilce dýdon. Þendon þa þanon" eaſtweard to Lundene. 7 mycel hiſ folcer[i] abranc on Temeſe. for ðam þe hi nanne[k] brycge[l] ne ceptun. [d]Ða þe he to þære býrig com". [m]þa" nolde ſeo burhwaru abugan. ac heoldon mid fullan fige ongean. forðan þær þær inne ſe cyning Æðelred. 7 Ðurkýl mid him. Ða pende[n] Sweyen °ſe" cyning þanon to Weallinga-forda. and ſa [d]ofer Temeſe weſtweard to Baðan. 7 ræt

and so upward along the Trent, until he came to Gainsborough. Then soon submitted to him earl Utred, and all the Northumbrians, and all the people of Lindsey, and afterwards the people of the Five Boroughs[1], and soon after all the army to the north of Watling-street; and hostages were given him from each shire. When he understood that all the people were subject to him, then ordered he that his army should have provision and horses; and he then went southward with his main army, committing his ships and the hostages to his son Knute[2]. And after he came over Watling-street, they wrought the greatest mischief that any army could do. Then he went to Oxford; and the population soon submitted, and gave hostages: thence to Winchester, where they did the same. Thence went they eastward to London; and many of the party sunk in the Thames, because they kept not to any bridge[3]. When he came to the city, the population would not submit; but held their ground in full fight against him, because therein was king Ethelred, and Thurkill with him. Then went king Sweyne thence to Wallingford; and so over Thames westward

---

[a] muðe, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* At the end of the sentence, into Fifburhingum, *C.T.* B i. and iv. of Fif-burhingan, Gibs. [c] 7 ſona þaſ him abeah to eal here, *Cot.* [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] Cnuðe, *Cot.* [f] hi coman, *Cot.* [g] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. þe, Gibs. [h] pende þa to Oxana-forðan. 7 ſſa to Win-ceaſtre. 7 ba þa burh abugan 7 gifloðan. And ſſa he ſeþðe — *Cot.* [i] folce, *Cot.* [k] nane, *Cot.* [l] brigge, *Cot.* bricge, *C.T.* B i. brice, B iv.;—a *bridge* being to passengers by water what a *brook* or *broc* is to passengers by land; that is, a *break*. [m] ac, *Cot.* [n] gerende, *Cot.* [o] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv.

[1] Namely, Leicester, Lincoln, Nottingham, Stamford, and Derby. *Vid. an.* 942, 1015.

[2] Generally written *Canute* by historians.

[3] This expression, though unnoticed by the Latin translators, implies that there were at that time many bridges over the Thames.

þæꝛ mid hiꝛ ꝛýꝛde. And com Æðelmæꝛ ealdoꝛman [a]þýðeꝛ". ⁊ [b]ealle" þa peꝛtꝛnena þægenaꝛ[c] [a]mid him". ⁊ bugon [a]ealle" to Spegene. ⁊ giꝛludon. ⁊ [d]þa he eall þuꝛ gegaꝛen hæfde. pende þa noꝛð-peaꝛd to hiꝛ ꝛcipum. ⁊" eall þeodꝛcipe[e] hine [b]fullice undeꝛfeng. ⁊" [f]heold þa" foꝛ fulne cýning. And þeo buꝛuhpaꝛu [a]æfteꝛ þam" on Lundene beah[g] [b]to him" ⁊ giꝛlode. [a]foꝛðam hi ondꝛedon þ he hi foꝛdon polde. Bead þa Spegen full-gild ⁊ metꝛunge to hiꝛ hene þone pinteꝛ. ⁊ Ðuncýl bead þ ilce to þam hene þe læg on Gꝛena-pic. ⁊ [h]buton þam" hi gehenggodon ꝛpa oft ꝛpa hi poldon. Þa ne duhte naðoꝛ þiꝛꝛe þeoda. ne ꝛuðan ne noꝛðan. þa pæꝛ ge cýng [i]Æþelꝛed" ꝛume hpile mid þam flotan þe on Temeꝛe [k]læg". [l]⁊ þeo hlæfdige pende þa ofeꝛ ꝛæ[m] to hine bꝛoðoꝛ Ricaꝛde". and Ælfgige abb of Buꝛh mid hine. And [a]ge cýng ꝛende" Ælfun biꝛceop mid þam æþelingum[n]. Eadpeaꝛde ⁊ Ælfꝛede. ofeꝛ ꝛæ[o]. þ he hi bepitan ꝛceolde. [p]And ge cýng gepende þa ꝛfam þam flotan to þam middan pintꝛa to Ꝓiht-lande. and pæꝛ þæꝛ þa tid. ⁊ æfteꝛ þæne tide gepend þa ofeꝛ ꝛæ to Ricaꝛde. ⁊ pæꝛ þæꝛ mid him oð ðone býne [q]þe Spegen bead peaꝛð". [r]And þa hpile þe geo læfdige mid hine bꝛoðoꝛ

to Bath, where he abode with his army. Thither came alderman Ethelmar, and all the western thanes with him, and all submitted to Sweyne, and gave hostages. When he had thus settled all, then went he northward to his ships; and all the population fully received him, and considered him full king. The population of London also after this submitted to him, and gave hostages; because they dreaded that he would undo them. Then bade Sweyne full tribute and forage for his army during the winter; and Thurkill bade the same for the army that lay at Greenwich: besides this, they plundered as oft as they would. And when this nation could neither resist in the south nor in the north, king Ethelred abode some while with the fleet that lay in the Thames; and the lady[l] went afterwards over sea to her brother Richard, accompanied by Elfsy, abbot of Peterborough. The king sent bishop Elfun with the ethelings, Edward and Alfred, over sea; that he might instruct them. Then went the king from the fleet, about midwinter, to the isle of Wight; and there abode for the season: after which he went over sea to Richard, with whom he abode till the time when Sweyne died. Whilst the lady[l] was with

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] þegenaꝛ, *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] ⁊ ꝛiððan ꝛona, *Cot.* [e] þeod, *Cot.* [f] heafde, *Laud.* hæfde þa, *C.T.* B i. and iv. þa, abs. Gibs. [g] abeah, *Cot.* [h] butan þæm, *C.T.* B iv. foꝛ eallon þam, B i. [i] From *C.T.* B i. [k] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. pæꝛon, Gibs. [l] ⁊ ge cýng Æðelꝛed ꝛende hiꝛ cpene Ælfgife Ymma to hýne bꝛoðeꝛ ofeꝛ ꝛæ Ricaꝛde, *Cot.* [m] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. geo, Gibs. [n] æþelinge, *Laud.* [o] ge, *Laud.* [p] Briefly *Cot.*: ⁊ ge cýng ꝛona him ꝛýlf fende æfteꝛ. ⁊ paꝛ þaꝛ begeondan eal þ Spegen peaꝛð bead. [q] So *C.T.* B iv. Gibs. þ Spegen peaꝛð bead, *Cot.* B i. [r] From *Laud. Petrob.* to the end. abs. *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv.

[l] This was a title bestowed on the queen.

þæʃ begeondan ʃæ. Ælfʃige abb̄ of Buʃh. þe þæʃ þæʃ mid hiʃe. ʃoʃ to þone mynʃtre þe ir gehaten Boneual. þæʃ ʃċe Floʃentineʃ lichama læg. Fand þæʃ æʃm ʃtede. æʃm abb̄. ⁊ æʃme munecaʃ. ʃoʃðam þe hi ʃoʃheʃgode pæʃon. Bohte þa þæʃ æt þone abb̄. ⁊ æt þe munecaʃ. ʃċe Floʃentineʃ lichaman. eall buton þe heaʃod. to v. hundʃeo punda. ⁊ þa þe he ongean com. þa offʃede hit Criʃt ⁊ ʃċe Peteʃ″.

[a]An. MXIV. Þeʃ [b]on þirʃum geaʃe″ Spegen [c]cing″ geendode [b]hir dagaʃ to Candel-mæʃʃan″. [d]III. nonaʃ Febʃuariʃ. [e]⁊ þy ilcan geaʃe man hadode Ælfʃig birceop on Eoʃoʃpic to Lunden-buʃuh on ʃċa Iuliana mæʃʃe-dæg″. ⁊ ʃe ʃlota þa eall gecuron Cnut to cyninge. Ða geʃæddon [b]þa″ pitan ealle. gehadode ⁊ gelæpede [f]Angel-cynneʃ″. ꝑ man æftaʃ þam cyninge Æþelʃede ʃendeᵍ. ⁊ cpædon ꝑ him[h] nan hlaford leofʃe næʃe þonne heona gecynde[i] hlaford. gif he hi ʃihtlicoʃ healdan polde. þonne [b]he″ æʃ dyde. Ða ʃende ʃe cyng hir ʃunu Eadpeaʃd mid [k]hir æʃend-ʃacan″ hiden. ⁊ het gretan [l]ealne hir leodʃcipe″. ⁊ cpæð þæt he heom hold hlaford beon polde. ⁊ ælc þæʃa þinga betan þe hi ealle aʃcunedon. ⁊ ælc þæʃa þinga ʃoʃgifen beon ʃceolde. þe [m]him″ gedon oððe gecpæden pæʃe. pið þam þe hi ealle [b]anʃædlice″ buton ʃpicdome to him ge-

her brother beyond sea, Elfsy, abbot of Peterborough, who was there with her, went to the abbey called Boneval, where St. Florentine's body lay; and there found a miserable place, a miserable abbot, and miserable monks; because they had been plundered. There he bought of the abbot, and of the monks, the body of St. Florentine, all but the head, for 500 pounds; which, on his return home, he offered to Christ and St. Peter.

A.D. 1014. This year king Sweyne ended his days at Candlemas, the third day before the nones of February; and the same year Elfwy, bishop of York, was consecrated in London, on the festival of St. Juliana. The fleet all chose Knute for king; whereupon advised all the counsellors of England, clergy and laity, that they should send after king Ethelred; saying, that no sovereign was dearer to them than their natural lord, if he would govern them better than he did before. Then sent the king hither his son Edward, with his messengers; who had orders to greet all his people, saying that he would be their faithful lord—would better each of those things that they disliked—and that each of the things should be forgiven which had been either done or said against him; provided they all unanimously, without treachery, turned to

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] From *C.T.* B iv. to mæʃʃe-dæg. [e] Abs. *C.T.* B i. *Laud. Cot.* Gibs. [f] So Gibs. from *Cot.* abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. þe on Engla-lande pæʃon. gehadode ⁊ læpede, *C.T.* B i. [g] ʃendan ʃceolde, *Cot.* [h] heom, *Cot.* [i] cyne, *Cot.* gecynda, *C.T.* B iv. So leofʃa for leofʃe, above. [k] þam — *Cot.* hir æʃendbʃacan, *C.T.* B iv. æʃendbʃacum, *C.T.* B i. [l] calle hiʃ leodo, *Cot.* [m] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv.

cýndon. And man [a]þa" fullne fneondſcipe gefæſtnode. mid pondе [b]ȝ mid peonce" ȝ mid pæddе. [a]on æȝðere healfe". ȝ [a]æfne" ælcne Denifce cýning utlah[c] of Engla-landе ȝecpædon. Đa com Æðelred cýning innan þam Lenctene-tid ham to hif [a]aȝenne" þeodе. [d]ȝ he ȝlædlice fnam heom eallum onfanȝen pæf". [a]And þa. fýðdan Spegen deað pæf. fætt Cnut mid hif hefe on Geȝnef-buſh[e] oð þa Eaftnon. ȝ ȝepeaſð him ȝ þam folce on Lindefiȝe anef. ſ hi hine hofrian fceoldon[f]. ȝ fýðdan[g] ealle ætȝædefe faran ȝ hefȝian. Đa com fe cýning Æðelred mid fulne fýnde þideſ. æn hi ȝeafpe pæron. to Lindefiȝe. ȝ mann þa hefȝode. ȝ bænnde. ȝ floh eall þæt man-cýnn ſ man anæcan mihte". [b]ȝ fe" Cnut [i]Spegenef funu" [k]ȝefendе him apeiȝ ut" mid hif flotan. [a]ȝ peaſð þæt eafme folc þuf befpicen þuſh hine. ȝ pændе þa" fuðpeaſd oð ſ he com to Sand-pic. ȝ let [l]man don" þæn up þa ȝifla fe hif fæden ȝefealde pæron. ȝ ceaſf of heona handa [m]ȝ eaſan". ȝ heona nofa. [a]And buton eallum þifum yfelum fe cýning het ȝyldan þam hefe þe on Gfena-pic[n] læȝ. xxi. þufend punda. And" on þifum ȝeafe on fċe Michaelef mæffe-æfen. com þæt mycele fæ-flod ȝeond [a]pide" þifne eafd. [o]ȝ æfn fpa [p]fteof up' fpa næfne æn ne dyde". ȝ adfencte

him. Then was full friendship established, in word and in deed and in compact, on either side. And every Danish king they proclaimed an outlaw for ever from England. Then came king Ethelred home, in Lent, to his own people; and he was gladly received by them all. Meanwhile, after the death of Sweyne, sat Knute with his army in Gainsborough until Easter; and it was agreed between him and the people in Lindsey, that they should supply him with horses, and afterwards go out all together and plunder. But king Ethelred with his full force came to Lindsey before they were ready; and they plundered and burned, and slew all the men that they could reach. Knute, the son of Sweyne, went out with his fleet (so were the wretched people deluded by him), and proceeded southward until he came to Sandwich. There he landed the hostages that were given to his father, and cut off their hands and ears and their noses. Besides all these evils, the king ordered a tribute to the army that lay at Greenwich, of twenty-one thousand pounds. This year, on the eve of St. Michael's day, came the great sea-flood, which spread wide over this land, and ran so far up as it never did before, overwhelming many towns,

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [c] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] ȝ blīðelice hi hine underfenȝon, *Cot.* [e] Gæiȝnef-buruh, *C.T.* B iv. Genef- B i. *Vid.* an. MXIII. [f] poldon, *C.T.* B i. [g] þið þan, *C.T.* B iv. [h] So *C.T.* B iv. ȝ, *Cot.* B i. [i] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] So *C.T.* B i. pende ut, *Cot.* [l] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. compared together. let þæn up, Gibs. [m] From *C.T.* B iv. [n] So *C.T.* B i. Gfene-pic, Gibs. B iv. [o] Abs. *Cot.* -- apn -- *C.T.* B i. -- capn -- B iv. [p] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. up feop, Gibs.

ꝑeala tuna. ȝ mann-cynneſ [a]unaꝛi-medlic ȝeteall″:·

[b]An. MXV. Dеꝛ [c]on þiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe″ pæſ þ mycele ȝemot on Oxena-ꝑoꝛda[d]. ȝ þæꝛ Eadꝛic ealdoꝛman beꝛꝛac Siȝe-ꝑeꝛð ȝ Moꝛcæꝛe[e]. þa yldeſtan[f] þæ-ȝenaſ into Seoꝑon-buꝛȝum[g]. bepæhte hi into hiſ buꝛe. ȝ hi man þæꝛ inne[h] oꝛꝛloh unȝeꝛiꝛenlice[i]. And ꝛe cyng þa ȝenam eall heoꝛa æhta. ȝ het niman Siȝeꝑeꝛðeſ laꝑe. ȝ ȝebꝛingan binnan Mealdelmeſ-byꝛig. [k]Đa″ æꝑteꝛ liṫlum ꝑæce ꝑeꝛde Eadmund æþeling to. ȝ ȝe-nam þ piꝑ. [l]oꝑeꝛ þæſ cyngeſ pillan″. ȝ heaꝛde him to piꝑe. Đa toꝑoꝛan na-ṫiuiṫaſ [m]ꝛče Maꝛie″ [n]mæꝛꝛan″. ꝑeꝛde ꝛe æþeling peꝛtan[o] noꝛð into Fiꝑ-buꝛ-ȝum. ȝ ȝeꝛad [p]ꝛona″ ealle Siȝeꝑeꝛðeſ aꝛe ȝ Moꝛcaꝛeſ. ȝ þ ꝑolc eall him to beah. [q]And þa on þam″ yldan ṫyman com Cnut [c]cyng″ to[r] Sand-pic. ȝ pende þa ꝛona [p]eal″ abutan Cent-land into Weſt-Seaxum[s] oð [p]þ″ he com to Fꝛom-muðan[t]. ȝ heꝛȝode [c]þa″ on Doꝛ-ꝛætum. ȝ on Wiltun-ꝛcaiꝛe[u]. ȝ on Sumeꝛ-ꝛæton. Đa læg ꝛe cyng Æþelꝛed[x] ꝛeoc æt Coꝛ-ham. [p]ȝ″ þa ȝadeꝛode Eadꝛic ealdoꝛ-man ꝑyꝛde. [c]and ꝛe æþeling Eadmund

and an innumerable multitude of people.

A.D. 1015. This year was the great council at Oxford; where alderman Edric betrayed Sigferth and Morcar; the eldest thanes belonging to the Seven Towns. He allured them into his bower, where they were shamefully slain. Then the king took all their possessions, and ordered the widow of Sigferth to be secured, and brought within Malmsbury[1]. After a little interval, Edmund etheling went and seized her, against the king's will, and had her to wife. Then, before the nativity of St. Mary, went the etheling west-north into the Five Towns[2], and soon plundered all the property of Sigferth and Morcar; and all the people submitted to him. At the same time came king Knute to Sandwich, and went soon all about Kent into Wessex, until he came to the mouth of the Frome; and then plundered in Dorset, and in Wiltshire, and in Somerset. King Ethelred, meanwhile, lay sick at Corsham; and alderman Edric collected an army there, and Edmund the etheling in the north. When

---

[a] — ȝetæll, *Cot.* -mæblice — Gibs. — ȝeteel, B iv. [b] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] So *C.T.* B i. Oxana-ꝑoꝛda, *Cot.* Oxna-ꝑoꝛda, B iv. Oxona- Gibs. [e] Maꝛceꝛ, *Cot.* [f] yldeꝛta, *Cot.* [g] -buꝛhȝum, *C.T.* B iv. [h] innan, *Cot.* [i] -piꝛeblice, *Cot.* -piꝛelice, Gibs. [k] ȝ pona, *Cot.* [l] þaꝛ cinȝeꝛ unþancef, *Cot.* [m] S. Maꝛian, *Cot.* [n] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [o] So *C.T.* B i. pæꝛtan, B iv. pæꝛton, *Laud.* abs. *Cot.* Gibs. [p] Abs. *Laud.* [q] ȝ to þam, *Cot.* [r] up æt, *Cot.* [s] -Sexan, *Cot.* [t] So *C.T.* B iv. Fꝛomuðan, Gibs. [u] Ꝑilte- *Cot.* [x] *Cot.* repeats ꝑeð after Æþelꝑeð.

[1] From the mere omission of the initial letter M in several MSS., some writers have referred this transaction to Amesbury! See Lambard, *Topograph. Dict.* p. 7.

[2] The *seven* towns mentioned above are reduced here to *five*; probably because *two* had already submitted to the king on the death of the two thanes, Sigferth and Morcar. These *five* were, as originally, Leicester, Lincoln, Stamford, Nottingham, and Derby. *Vid. an.* 942, 1013.

be norðan. Ða hi togædere comon. [a]þa polde" [b]re ealdorman" berican þone æþeling [c]Eadmund. ac he ne mihte". [d]ȝ hi tohpurfon þa buton gefeohte for þam. ȝ nimdon heora feondum". [e]And Eadric ealdorman" arpeon [f]þa" feoperti fcipa [g]fram þam cyninge ȝ beah[h] [b]þa" to Cnute. [b]And Perf-Seaxe bugon. and girlodon. and horfodon þone here. ȝ he pær þær þa oð midne pinter":

[i]An. MXVI. Her [b]on þirrum geare" com Cnut [b]cyninȝ" mid [b]hir here" CLX. fcipa. ȝ Eadric ealdorman mid him. ofer Temere into Mýrcan æt Cræcilade[k]. And pendon þa to Pæringpicfcire [l]innon þære midde-pintre tide". ȝ [m]inne þare hi" herȝodon. ȝ bærndon. ȝ flogon eal þ hi to comon. [b]Ða onȝan re æþeling Eadmund to gaderiȝenne fýrde. þa feo fýrd ȝefomnod pæf. þa ne onhagode him [n]þæto. buton þ pære þ re cyniȝ þær mid pære'. ȝ hi hæfdon þære burhpare fultum of Lundene. ȝerpicon þa þære fýrdinȝ. ȝ ferde ælc mann him ham. Ða æfter þære tide þa bead mann eft fýrde be fullum pite. þ ælc mann þe feor[o] pære forð ȝerende. ȝ mann rende to þam cyninge to Lundene. ȝ bædon[p] hine þ he come ongean þa fýrde mid þam fultume þe he ȝeȝaderian mihte. Ða hi ealle to

they came together, the alderman designed to betray Edmund the etheling, but he could not; whereupon they separated without an engagement, and sheered off from their enemies. Alderman Edric then seduced forty ships from the king, and submitted to Knute. The West-Saxons also submitted, and gave hostages, and horsed the army. And he continued there until midwinter.

A.D. 1016. This year came king Knute with a marine force of 160 ships, and alderman Edric with him, over the Thames into Mercia at Cricklade[1]; whence they proceeded to Warwickshire[2], during the middle of the winter, and plundered therein, and burned, and slew all they met. Then began Edmund the etheling to gather an army; which, when it was collected, could avail him nothing, unless the king were there and they had the assistance of the citizens of London. The expedition therefore was frustrated, and each man betook himself home. After this, an army was again ordered, under full penalties, that every person, however distant, should go forth; and they sent to the king in London, and besought him to come to meet the army with the aid that he could collect. When they were

---

[a] ȝ þohte, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Laud. Cot.* [d] ȝ hi toferdon -- *C.T.* B iv. abs. *Cot.* [e] ac he, *Cot.* [f] Abs. *Laud.* [g] of þer cinger fcipon, *Cot.* [h] abeah, *Cot.* [i] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [k] Cpecalade, *Cot.* Cpegelade, *C.T.* B i. Cpicgelade, B iv. [l] Abs. *Cot.* inganz -- *C.T.* B iv. incorrectly. innan -- B i. [m] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] So *C.T.* B iv. [o] fere, *C.T.* B iv. [p] bedon, *C.T.* B iv. bæd, B i.

[1] Criccelade, Flor. Krickelade, Matth. West. Cricgealada, S. Dunelm.

[2] "*Warrewicanam provinciam.*"—Flor. Wig. "*Warewicensem provinciam.*"—M. West.

ꝼomne comon. þa ne beholð hit naht[a] þe ma þe hit oftor æꝼ bỳðe. þa cỳðde man þam cỳninge þ̄ hine mann beꝼꝼican polde þa þe him on ꝼultume beon ꝼceoldon. ꝼorlet[b] þa þa ꝼỳnde. ⁊ cỳnde him eft to Lundene. Ða nað ꝼe æþelinȝ Eadmund to Norð-hỳmbran to Uhtred eorle. ⁊ pende ælc mann þ̄ hi poldon ꝼỳnde ꝼomnian ongean Cnut cỳnȝ. Ða ꝼendon[c] hi into Stæꝼꝼorð-ꝼcire. ⁊ into Scrobbeꝼ-bỳriȝ[d]. ⁊ to Legeceaꝼtre. ⁊ herȝodon hi on heora healꝼe ⁊ Cnut on hiꝼ. And pende him þa ut þurh Buccinȝaham-ꝼcire into Beadanꝼorð-ꝼcire. ⁊ þanon to Huntandun-ꝼcire. [e]⁊ ꝼra into Hamtun-ꝼcire' andlanȝ ꝼenneꝼ to Stanꝼorda. ⁊ þa into Lindcolne-ꝼcire. þanon þa to Snotingaham-ꝼcire. ⁊ ꝼra to Norð-hỳmbran to Eoforpic-peard. Ða Uhtred ȝeaxode[f] þiꝼ þa ꝼorlet he hiꝼ herȝunge. ⁊ eꝼerte norðpeard. ⁊ beah þa ꝼor nỳde. and ealle Norð-hỳmbran mid him. ⁊ he ȝiꝼlode. ⁊ hine man þeah-hpæðere oꝼꝼloh. [g]þurh Eadricer ræd ealdorꝼmanneꝼ'. and Ðurcỳtel Nafanan ꝼunu mid him. And þa æꝼter þam ꝼe cỳnȝ [h]Cnut' ȝeꝼætte Yric into Norð-hỳmbran him to eorle eall ꝼra Uhtred pæꝼ. ⁊ ꝼỳððan pendon him ꝼuðpeard oðeꝼ þeȝeꝼ eall be peꝼtan. ⁊ com þa eall ꝼe here toforan þam Eaꝼtron to ꝼcipon". ⁊ [i]ꝼe" æþelinȝ Eadmund pende to Lundene to hiꝼ ꝼæder. And [i]þa æꝼter

all assembled, it succeeded nothing better than it often did before; and, when it was told the king, that those persons would betray him who ought to assist him, then forsook he the army, and returned again to London. Then rode Edmund the etheling to earl Utred in Northumbria; and every man supposed that they would collect an army against king Knute; but they went into Staffordshire, and to Shrewsbury, and to Chester; and they plundered on their parts, and Knute on his. He went out through Buckinghamshire into Bedfordshire; thence to Huntingdonshire, and so into Northamptonshire along the fens to Stamford. Thence into Lincolnshire. Thence to Nottinghamshire; and so into Northumbria toward York. When Utred understood this, he ceased from plundering, and hastened northward, and submitted for need, and all the Northumbrians with him; but, though he gave hostages, he was nevertheless slain by the advice of alderman Edric[1], and Thurkytel, the son of Nafan, with him. After this, king Knute appointed Eric earl over Northumbria, as Utred was; and then went southward another way, all by west, till the whole army came, before Easter, to the ships. Meantime Edmund etheling went to London to his father: and after Easter went king Knute with all

---

[a] nan þinc, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. ꝼorleton, Gibs. [c] ꝼỳndedon, *C.T.* B i. ꝼỳndodon, B iv. [d] Scrob-ꝼæton, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *C.T.* B iv. [f] ȝeahꝼode, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] From *C.T.* B i. and Joss. interlin. [h] Abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] Abs. *Cot.*

[1] "*A Thurebrando nobili et Danico viro.*"—Flor.

Eaſtron" pende[a] [b]ſe cyng" Cnut mid eallum[c] hiſ ſcipum[d] to Lunden-peard. þa[e] [b]gelamp hit þæt" ſe cyng Æþelred [f]æſ" foſðferde æſ þa ſcipu comon. De [g]geendode hiſ dagaſ" on [h]ſče Geoſ-giuſ" mæſſe-dæg. [i]æfteſ mycclum ge-ſpince. ⁊ eaſtoðniſſum hiſ lifeſ". And [b]þa" æfteſ hiſ ende. [k]ealle þa piſan þe on Lundene pæſon. [b]⁊ ſeo buſh-paſu". gecuſon Eadmund to cyngе. ⁊ hiſ ſice he heaſdlice peſode[l] [m]þa hpile þe hiſ tima pæſ". Đa comon þa ſcipo[n] to Gſenapic to þam gang-dagum. ⁊ [o]binnon lytlum ſæce" pendon to Lundene. ⁊ hi dulfon [b]þa" ane [b]mycele" dic on þa ſuð-healfe. ⁊ dpogon heoſa ſcipa on peſt-healfe þæne bſycge. ⁊ bedicodon ſyðdan þa buſh utan. ꝑ nan mann ne mihte ne inn ne ut. ⁊ oft-þædlice[p] hi on þa buſh ſuhton. ac[q] hi heom heaſdlice ſiðſtodon. [r]Đa pæſ Eadmund cyng æſ þam gefend ut. ⁊ gefad þa Peſt-Seaxan. ⁊ him beah eall ꝑ folc to. ⁊ ſaðe æfteſ þam he gefeaht ſið þone hefe æt Peonnan ſið Gillingaham. And oðeſ gefeoht he gefeaht æfteſ middan ſumeſa æt Sceoſſtane[s]. ⁊ þæſ mycel pæl feoll on æghpe healfe. ⁊ þa hefaſ[t] his ships toward London; but it happened that king Ethelred died ere the ships came. He ended his days on St. George's day; having held his kingdom in much tribulation and difficulty as long as his life continued. After his decease, all the peers that were in London, and the citizens, chose Edmund king; who bravely defended his kingdom while his time was. Then came the ships to Greenwich, about the gang-days, and within a short interval went to London; where they sunk a deep ditch on the south side, and dragged their ships to the west side of the bridge. Afterwards they trenched the city without, so that no man could go in or out, and often fought against it; but the citizens bravely withstood them. King Edmund had ere this gone out, and invaded the West-Saxons, who all submitted to him; and soon afterward he fought with the enemy at Pen near Gillingham[1]. A second battle he fought, after midsummer, at Sherston[2]; where much slaughter was made on either side, and the leaders themselves came together in the fight.

---

[a] ſefde, *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] eallon, *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [d] ſcipon, *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] ac, *Cot.* [f] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] foſðfefde, *Cot.* [h] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. ſcſ. — *Laud.* S. Gſegoſief, *Cot.* incorrectly. *Vid.* S. Dunelm. Brompt. R. Dicet. Flor. Wig. &c. [i] ⁊ he geheold hiſ ſice mid m. g. ⁊ e. þa hpile þe hiſ liſ pæſ. *C.T.* B i. [k] ealle Angel-cynnef pitan, *Cot.* [l] pefede, *Cot.* [m] hiſ timan, *Cot.* [n] ſcipa, *Cot.* [o] ſona, *Cot.* [p] oft, *Cot.* [q] ⁊, *Cot.* [r] Abs. *Cot.* to hi abfedde. [s] Scoftane, incorrectly, *C.T.* B iv. [t] So *C.T.* B i. hefef, B iv. Gibs. &c.

[1] Gillingaham, Flor. Gillinga-ham is restored in the text on the authority of MSS. *C.T.* B i. and iv. Gillinga, Gibs.

[2] This is a new interpretation; but the word hefaſ, the plural of hefa, will justify it; and it points at once to the distinguishing feature of this battle, which was the single combat between Canute and Edmund. See an interesting description of the engagement, with many minute particulars, *Antiq. Celto-Scand.* p. 130.

him fylfe to eodon on þam gefeohte. ⁊ Eadric ealdorman. ⁊ Ælmær deorlinz pæron þam here on fultume ongean Eadmund cyng. And þa gezaderode he þryddan fiðe fyrde. ⁊ ferde to Lundene [a]eal be norðan Temefe. ⁊ fra ut þurh Clæizhangran'. ⁊ þa burhpare ahredde. ⁊ þone here aflymde to [a]hiora' fcipon. And þa pæf ymb tra niht þ fe cyning zeferde ofer æt Brentforda[b]. ⁊ þa friðode þone here zefeaht. ⁊ hine aflymde. ⁊ þær adranc mycel Englircef[c] folcef for heora agenre zymelearte. þa þe ferdon beforan þære fyrde. ⁊ fanz foldon fon. And fe cyning ferde æftef þam to Weft-Seaxan. ⁊ hif fyrde zefomnode. þa zeferde fe here fona to Lundene. ⁊ þa burh [d]utan ymbe fæt. ⁊ hyre fteanclice onfeaht ægþer' ze be pætere ze be lande. ac fe ælmihtiza God hi ahredde". Se here zeferde þa æftef þam fnam Lundene mid heora fcipum into Arepan[e]. ⁊ þær up foran. [f]⁊ ferdon" on Myrcan[g]. ⁊ flozon ⁊ bærndon [f]fra hpæt fra hi ofef foron". fra heora zefuna ir[h]. [f]⁊ heom metef tilodon. ⁊ hi dnifon ægðef ze fcipa ze heora dnafa into Medepæze". Ða zefomnode[i] Eadmund cyng feorþan fiðe [k]ealle Engla þeode". [f]⁊ ferde ofef Temefe æt Brentforda". ⁊ ferde innan[l] Cent. ⁊ fe here [f]him" fleah[m] [f]beforan" mid [f]hira" horfum[n]

Alderman Edric and Aylmer the darling were assisting the army against king Edmund. Then collected he his force the third time, and went to London, all by north of the Thames, and so out through Clayhanger, and relieved the citizens, driving the enemy to their ships. It was within two nights after that the king went over at Brentford; where he fought with the enemy, and put them to flight: but there many of the English were drowned, from their own carelessness; who went before the main army with a design to plunder. After this the king went into Wessex, and collected his army; but the enemy soon returned to London, and beset the city without, and fought strongly against it both by water and land. But the almighty God delivered them. The enemy went afterward from London with their ships into the Orwell; where they went up and proceeded into Mercia, slaying and burning whatsoever they overtook, as their custom is; and, having provided themselves with meat, they drove their ships and their herds into the Medway. Then assembled king Edmund the fourth time all the English nation, and forded over the Thames at Brentford; whence he proceeded into Kent. The enemy fled before him with their horses into the

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. Gibs. &c. [b] Brezentforda, *C.T.* B i. Brægentforda, B iv. [c] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. ænlicef, Gibs. [d] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. except — fæton — and — æzþæf. utone beforon &c., Gibs. from *Laud.* [e] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Arpan, Gibs. [f] Abs. *Cot.* [g] So *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. Myrcean, Gibs. [h] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. fæf, Gibs. as usual, from *Laud. Cot.* [i] zezadefode, *Cot.* [k] eall — *Cot.* ealle hif fyrde, *C.T.* B i. [l] into, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. They fought at Otford. *Vid.* Flor. [m] flerz, *Cot.* [n] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. horfa, Gibs. horfan, *Cot.*

into Sceapiȝe[a]. ⁊ ꝑe cyniȝ oꝼꝼloh [b]heoꝑa" ꝑpa ꝑeala ꝑpa he oꝼꝼaꝑan mihte. And Eadꝑic ealdoꝑmann ȝepende [b]þa" þone [b]cyniȝ" onȝean æt Æȝeleꝑ-ꝑoꝑda. næꝼ nan maꝑe unꝑæd ȝeꝑeb[c] þonne ꝑe pæꝼ. Se heꝑe ȝepende eꝼt[d] [b]up on Eaꝼt-Seaxan. ⁊ ꝑeꝑde" into Myꝑcan[e]. [b]⁊ ꝑoꝑdyde eall þ he oꝼeꝑ-ꝑeꝑde". [f]Đa ꝑe cyniȝ ȝeaxode þ ꝑe heꝑe uppe pæꝼ". þa ȝeꝑomnode[g] he ꝑiꝼtan[h] ꝑiðe ealle[i] Engla þeode. [k]⁊ ꝑeꝑde him æt hindan". ⁊ oꝼꝼeꝑde hi[l] [b]innan Eaꝼt-Seaxan" æt [b]þæꝑe dune þe mann hæt"Aꝼꝼan-dun. ⁊ þæꝑ toȝædeꝑe[m] heaꝑdlice[n] ꝑenȝon. Đa dyde Eadꝑic ealdoꝑmann ꝑpa [o]ꝑpa" he oꝼtoꝑ[p] æꝑ dyde. aꝼtealde þone ꝑleam æꝑeꝼt mid Maȝeꝼæton. ⁊ ꝑpa aꝼꝑac hiꝼ cyne-hlaꝼoꝑde ⁊ ealle þeode [o]Anȝel-cynneꝼ". Đæꝑ hæꝼde Cnut ꝼiȝe. ⁊ ȝeꝑeaht him [o]piðʺ ealle Engla-[o]þeode. Đa peaꝑð þæꝑ oꝼꝼlæȝen Eadnoð biꝼcop". ⁊ Pulꝼiȝe[q] abb. ⁊ Ælꝼꝑic ealdoꝑman. ⁊ [r]Godꝑine ẽ on Lindeꝼiȝe. and" Ulꝼcytel on Eaꝼt-England. and Æðelpeaꝑd Æðelꝼiȝeꝼ[s] ꝼunu ealdoꝑmanneꝼ. ⁊ [o]eall ꝼeo duȝoð oꝼ Anȝel-cynneꝼ þeode þæꝑ peaꝑð ꝑoꝑdon". Đa æꝼteꝑ þiꝼum ȝeꝑeohte ȝepende Cnut cyniȝ upp mid hiꝼ heꝑe to Gleape-ceaꝼtꝑe-ꝼciꝑe. [t]þæꝑ

isle of Shepey; and the king slew as many of them as he could overtake. Alderman Edric then went to meet the king at Aylesford; than which no measure could be more ill-advised[1]. The enemy, meanwhile, returned into Essex, and advanced into Mercia, destroying all that he overtook. When the king understood that the army was up, then collected he the fifth time all the English nation, and went behind them, and overtook them in Essex, on the down called Assingdon; where they fiercely came together. Then did alderman Edric as he often did before,—he first began the flight with the Maisevethians, and so betrayed his natural lord and all the people of England. There had Knute the victory, though all England fought against him! There was then slain bishop Ednoth, and abbot Wulsy, and alderman Elfric, and alderman Godwin of Lindsey, and Ulfkytel of East-Anglia, and Ethelward the son of alderman Ethelsy[2]. And all the nobility of the English nation was there undone! After this fight went king Knute up with his army into Glocestershire, where he heard say that

---

[a] -eȝe, *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] ȝeꝑæðð, *Cot.* ȝeꝑæd, *C.T.* B iv. [d] eꝼt, *Cot.* [e] So *C.T.* B iv. Myꝑcum, B i. -cean, Gibs. from *Laud.* -cen, *Cot.* [f] þ ȝehyꝑde ꝑe cyniȝ, *Cot.* [g] ȝeȝadeꝑode, *Cot.* [h] ꝼiꝼta, *Cot.* [i] eal, *Cot.* [k] ⁊ ꝑeꝑde æꝼteꝑ þam heꝑe, *Cot.* [l] hine, *Cot.* [m] toȝæþeꝑe, *Cot.* [n] þæꝼlice, *Cot.* [o] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. compared together. [p] oꝼt, *Cot.* [q] Pulꝼi, *Cot.* Pulꝼꝼie, *C.T.* B iv. Pulꝼꝼiȝe, B i. [r] So *C.T.* B i. abs. *Cot.* [s] Æþelpineȝ, *C.T.* B i. Ælꝼpineȝ, B iv. [t] þa -- *Cot.* þæꝑ he oꝼahꝑade, *C.T.* B i. -- oꝼaxade, B iv.

[1] "*Nisi perfidus dux Edricus suis insidiis regem apud Eaglesford (ne suos persequeretur hostes) retineret, eo die plena potiretur victoria.*"—Flor.

[2] There is a marked difference respecting the name of this alderman in MSS. Some have Ethelsy, as above; others, Elfwine and Ethelwine. The two last may be reconciled, as the name in either case would now be Elwin; but Ethelsy and Elsy are widely different. Florence of Worcester not only supports the authority of Ethelwine, but explains it "*Dei amici.*"

he gehenbe recgan" þæt re cyng pæp Eadmund. Ða genædde Eadpic ealdopmann ⁊ þa pitan þe þæp [a]gegadenade" pæpon. þ þa cyningap reht namon heom betpeonan. [a]⁊ hi giplap gepophtan. And begen þa cyningap comon togædene æt Olan-ige[b]. rup Deophýpte. ⁊ punbon peolagan ⁊ ped-bnoðna. ⁊ heopa pneondpcipe þæp gepæptnodon. ægþep ge mid pedde ge eac mid aðe. ⁊ þ gyld gepetton pið þone hene. And hi tohpupfon þa mid þipfum rehte. ⁊ peng þa Eadmund cing to Pepthough-Seaxan. ⁊ Cnut to Mýpcan. ⁊ to þam nopð dæle". [c]Se hene gepende þa to rcipon mid þam þingum þe hi gefangen hæfdon. ⁊ Lundenepapu gnið̃ede pið þone hene. ⁊ heom fnið gebohtan. ⁊ pe hene gebnohton heopa rcipu on Lundene. ⁊ heom pintep-retle þæp inne namon". Ða to rċr Andneap mæpran popðfende pe cyng Eadmund. ⁊ [d]ip býpged" mid hip ealdan[e] fæden Eadgane on Glæptinga-býpig. [f]And on þam ilcan geane popðfende Pulfgap abb on Abbandune. ⁊ Æðelrige peng to" [g]ðam abbod-pice":

[h]An. MXVII. [i]Den [c]on þipfum geane' peng Cnut cyning to eall[k] Angel-cynner pice". ⁊ hit todæld on peopep. him rýlfum Pepth-Seaxan. ⁊ Đuncýlle Eapt-Englan. ⁊ Eadpice Mýpcan[l]. ⁊ Ypice[m] Nopð-hýmbpan. And on þipfum geane king Edmund was. Then advised alderman Edric, and the counsellors that were there assembled, that the kings should make peace with each other, and produce hostages. Then both the kings met together at Olney, south of Deerhurst, and became allies and sworn brothers. There they confirmed their friendship both with pledges and with oaths, and settled the pay of the army. With this covenant they parted: king Edmund took to Wessex, and Knute to Mercia and the northern district[1]. The army then went to their ships with the things they had taken; and the people of London made peace with them, and purchased their security; whereupon they brought their ships to London, and provided themselves winter-quarters therein. On the feast of St. Andrew died king Edmund; and he is buried with his grandfather Edgar at Glastonbury. In the same year died Wulfgar, abbot of Abingdon; and Ethelsy took to the abbacy.

A.D. 1017. This year king Knute took to the whole government of England, and divided it into four parts: Wessex for himself, East-Anglia for Thurkyll, Mercia for Edric, Northumbria for Eric. This year also was alder-

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. compared together. [b] Clanige, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] -- bebýpgeð, *Cot.* So *C.T.* B iv. hip hic lið, B i. [e] ealde, *Cot.* [f] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. abs. *Cot.* B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B i. Joss. abs. Gibs. [h] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. to the end of the year. [i] Den Cnut peaph gecopan to cinge, Whel. [k] eallan, *Cot.* [l] So *C.T.* B i. Mýpcean, Gibs. B iv. [m] Eipic, *C.T.* B iv. Ipke, B i. *Northimbriam Irco comiti*, Flor.

[1] The two different readings of the MSS. are here combined; some having to Mýpcan or Mýpcean; others, to þam nopð dæle. Both seem to be necessary.

þæſ eac Eaðric ealdorman oſſlagen [a]on Lundene". and Norðman Leofſineſ ſunu ealdormanneſ. ȝ Æðelweard Æðelmæreſ ſunu þæſ ȝrætan. ȝ Brihtric Ælfeȝeſ[b] ſunu on Deſenan-ſcire. ȝ Cnut cyning aſlymde ut Æðriȝ æþeling. [c]and eft hine het oſſlean". ȝ Eadriȝ ceorla cyning. And þa toforan kl. Auȝuſti het ſe cyning ſeccan him Æðelredeſ laſe. þæſ oðreſ cyngeſ. him to cwene[d]. Ricarðeſ dohtor:

[e]An. MXVIII. [f]On þiſum ȝeare þæſ" þ ȝafol-ȝelæſt oſeſ [g]eall" Angelcynn. þ þæſ[h] [g]elleſ". tra ȝ hund-ſeoſontiȝ þuſend punda. buton þam þe ſeo burhwaru[i] on[k] Lundene ȝeald[l]. [m]þ þæſ". [e]endlyſte healf" þuſend punda. [g]And ſe here ſeſde þa ſum to Den-mearcon. ȝ XL. ſcipa belaf mid þam cyninȝe Cnute". ȝ Dene ȝ Engle puſdon ſammæle æt Oxna-ſorda[n] [o]to Eadȝareſ laȝe". [p]And heſ Æðelriȝe abb. ſorðſeſde on Abban-dune. ȝ ſenȝ Æðelwine to":

[e]An. MXIX. Þeſ ȝeſende Cnut [g]cyng" [o]mid IX. ſcypum" to Den-mearcon[q]. ȝ [r]þær wunode" ealne wintreſ. [o]ȝ heſ ſorðſeſde Ælfstan arcebiſceop.

man Edric slain at London[1], and Norman, son of alderman Leofwin, and Ethelward, son of Ethelmar the great, and Britric, son of Elfege of Devonshire. King Knute also banished Edwy etheling, whom he afterwards ordered to be slain, and Edwy, king of the churls; and before the calends of August the king gave an order to fetch him the widow of the other king, Ethelred, the daughter of Richard, to wife.

A.D. 1018. This year was the payment of the tribute over all England; that was, altogether, two and seventy thousand pounds, besides that which the citizens of London paid; and that was ten thousand five hundred pounds[2]. The army then went partly to Denmark; and forty ships were left with king Knute. The Danes and Angles were reconciled at Oxford to Edgar's law; and this year died abbot Ethelsy at Abingdon, to whom Ethelwine succeeded.

A.D. 1019. This year went king Knute with nine ships to Denmark, where he abode all the winter; and archbishop Elfstan died this year, who

---

[a] From *Cot.* where the whole sentence runs thus: And on þyſum ylcan ȝeare het ſe cyng ſeccan Æðelredeſ laue. Ricarðeſ dohtor. him to cwene. þ þæſ Ælfȝiſe Ymma. ȝ Eadwic ealdormon weard oſſlagan on Lundene ſyðe nihtlice. [b] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Ælfȝeteſ, Gibs. [c] From *C.T.* B i. [d] piſe, *C.T.* B i. and iv. [e] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] Þeſ weard, *Cot.* [g] Abs. *Cot.* [h] wæren, *Cot.* [i] -ware, *Cot.* [k] of, *Cot.* N.S. [l] So *C.T.* B i. ȝuldon, Gibs. The whole sentence is omitted in B iv. [m] Abs. *Laud.* [n] Oxana-ſorðan, *Cot.* Oxana-ſorða, *C.T.* B iv. [o] From *C.T.* B iv. [p] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [q] -marcan, *Cot.* [r] þæſ þar, *Cot.*

[1] "*Rex Canutus, in nativitate Domini, cum esset Lundoniæ, perfidum ducem Eadricum in palatio jussit occidere, quia timebat insidiis ab eo aliquando circumveniri, sicut domini sui priores, Æthelredus et Eadmundus, frequenter sunt circumventi.*"—Flor.

[2] So Florence of Worcester; misquoted by Gibson MD. "XV. *millia.*"—Sim. Dunelm.

ꝛe pæꝛ Lifing ꝛenemneð. ⁊ he pæꝛ ꝛpiðe ꝓæðfæꝛt man æꝛðeꝛ foꝛ Gode ⁊ foꝛ poꝛulde″:·

[a]An. MXX. Þeꝛ Cnut cyning to Engla-lande. [b]⁊ þa on Eaꝛtꝛon pæꝛ mycel ꝛemot on Cyꝛnen-ceaꝛtꝛe. þa ꝛeutlaꝛode mann Æðelpeaꝛð ealdoꝛman″. [c]⁊ Eadꝛig ceoꝛla cyngе″. And on þiꝛꝛum ꝛeaꝛe [d]ꝛe cyng foꝛ″ to Aꝛꝛandune. [e]⁊ Ðuꝛkyl eoꝛl. ⁊ Pulꝛtan aꝛcebiꝛcop. ⁊ oðꝛe biꝛcopaꝛ. ⁊ eac abbodaꝛ. ⁊ maneꝛa munecaꝛ mid heom″. [f]⁊ let tymbꝛian þæꝛ an mynꝛteꝛ oꝛ ꝛtane ⁊ lime foꝛ þaꝛe manna ꝛaple þe þaꝛ oꝛꝛlaꝛene pæꝛan. ⁊ ꝛiet hit hiꝛ anum ꝓꝛeoꝛte þeꝛ nam pæꝛ Stiganð″. [f]⁊ ꝛehalꝛoban ꝥ mynꝛteꝛ æt Aꝛꝛandune″. And Æþelnoð munuc. [c]ꝛe þe pæꝛ decanuꝛ æt Cꝛiꝛteꝛ cyꝛcan. pæꝛ [g]on þam ilcan ꝛeaꝛe. on iduꝛ Nouembꝛiꝛ″. to biꝛcope[h] [i]ꝛehalꝛod into Cꝛiꝛteꝛ cyꝛcan″. [k]ꝛꝛam Pulꝛtane aꝛceb″:·

[a]An. MXXI. Þeꝛ [b]on þyꝛum ꝛeaꝛe″ Cnut cyng [l]to Maꝛtinuꝛ mæꝛꝛan″ ꝛeutlaꝛode Ðuꝛkil eoꝛl. [c]⁊ Ælꝛgaꝛ biꝛcop ꝛe ælmeꝛꝛulla foꝛðꝛeꝛde on Cꝛiꝛteꝛ mæꝛꝛe uhtan″:·

[a]An. MXXII. Þeꝛ [b]Cnut cyng foꝛ ut mid hiꝛ ꝛcipum to Piht-lande. And″ Æðelnoð [m]biꝛcop foꝛ″ to Rome. ⁊ pæꝛ undeꝛꝛanꝛen þæꝛ ꝛnam Benedicte þam aꝛꝛupðan papan mid myccum puꝛðꝛcipe. ⁊ he mid hiꝛ aꝛenum handum

was also named Lifing. He was a very upright man both before God and before the world.

A.D. 1020. This year came king Knute back to England; and there was at Easter a great council at Cirencester, where alderman Ethelward was outlawed, and Edwy, king of the churls. This year went the king to Assingdon; with earl Thurkyll, and archbishop Wulfstan, and other bishops, and also abbots, and many monks with them; and he ordered to be built there a minster of stone and lime, for the souls of the men who were there slain[l], and gave it to his own priest, whose name was Stigand; and they consecrated the minster at Assingdon. And Ethelnoth the monk, who had been dean at Christ's church, was the same year on the ides of November consecrated bishop of Christ's church by archbishop Wulstan.

A.D. 1021. This year king Knute, at Martinmas, outlawed earl Thurkyll; and bishop Elfgar, the abundant giver of alms, died in the morning of Christmas day.

A.D. 1022. This year went king Knute out with his ships to the isle of Wight. And bishop Ethelnoth went to Rome; where he was received with much honour by Benedict the magnificent pope, who with his own hand placed

---

[a] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] From *C.T.* B i. [d] he ꝛeꝛde, *Cot.* [e] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [f] From *Cot.* abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. þeꝛ ilcan ꝛeaꝛeꝛ, *Cot.* þe ilcan ꝛeaꝛe, Gibs. from *Laud.* [h] aꝛcbiꝛcop, *Cot.* [i] From *C.T.* B iv. þæꝛ to ꝛehadod, Gibs. [k] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [l] Abs. *Cot.* to ꝛce. Maꝛtineꝛ mæꝛꝛan, *C.T.* B iv. ꝛce being overlined, with a note of introduction. [m] aꝛcbiꝛcop ꝛeꝛde, *Cot.*

[l] *Vid. an.* 1016.

him hiꝛ pallium onaꝛette. [a]⁊ to aꝛceb̄ [b]ꝛꝛiðe" aꝛꝑuꝛðlice ȝehalȝode". [b]⁊ ȝebletꝛade on non' Octob̄". And [c]he" ꝛýððan miþ þam [d]ýlcan" pallium þæꝛ mæꝛꝛode [b]on þam ꝛýlꝛan dæȝe". [e]ꝛꝑa ꝛe papa him ȝepiꝛꝛode". [f]⁊ he hine ȝeneoꝛdode æꝛteꝛ þam miþ þam [b]ꝛýlꝛan" papan. ⁊ ꝛýððan miþ ꝛulne bletꝛunȝe ham ȝeꝛende". And Leoꝛꝛine abb̄ ꝛe pæꝛ unꝛihtlice oꝛ Elíȝ aþꝛæꝛeþ. pæꝛ hiꝛ ȝeꝛeꝛa. ⁊ hine þæꝛ[g] ælceꝛ þinȝeꝛ ȝeclænꝛode þe him mann on ꝛæde. ꝛꝑa ꝛe papa him tæhte. on þeꝛ aꝛceb̄eꝛ ȝepitneꝛꝛe. [e]⁊ on ealleꝛ þæꝛ ȝeꝛeꝛꝛciþeꝛ þe him miþ pæꝛ":

An. MXXIII. [h]Þeꝛ Cnut cýniȝ com eꝛt to Enȝla-lande. ⁊ Ðuꝛcil ⁊ he pæꝛan anꝛæde. ⁊ he betæhte Ðuꝛcille Denemeaꝛcan ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛunu to healdenne. ⁊ ꝛe cýniȝ nam Ðuꝛcileꝛ ꝛunu miþ him to Enȝla-lande". [i]Þeꝛ ꝛoꝛþꝛeꝛde Wulꝛꝛtan[k] aꝛceb̄. ⁊ ꝛenȝ Ælꝛꝛic to. [d]and Æȝelnoð aꝛceb̄ hine bletꝛode on Cantꝛaꝛe-beꝛꝛ". [l]Þeꝛ Cnut kýmnȝ binnan Lundene on ꝛ̄ce Pauleꝛ mýnꝛtꝛe ꝛealde ꝛulle leaꝛe Æþelnoðe aꝛce-

the pall upon him, and with great pomp consecrated him archbishop, and blessed him, on the nones of October. The archbishop on the self-same day with the same pall performed mass, as the pope directed him; after which he was magnificently entertained by the pope himself; and afterwards with a full blessing proceeded homewards[1]. Abbot Leofwine, who had been unjustly expelled from Ely, was his companion; and he cleared himself of every thing, which, as the pope informed him, had been laid to his charge, on the testimony of the archbishop and of all the company that were with him.

A.D. 1023. This year returned king Knute to England; and Thurkyll and he were reconciled. He committed Denmark and his son to the care of Thurkyll, whilst he took Thurkyll's son with him to England. This year died archbishop Wulfstan; and Elfric succeeded him; and archbishop Egelnoth blessed him in Canterbury. This year king Knute in London, in St. Paul's minster, gave full leave[2] to archbishop

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] From *C.T.* B iv. [c] Abs. *Cot.* ꝛe aꝛcebiꝛcop, *C.T.* B iv. ꝛona þæꝛ miþ mæꝛꝛan ꝛanȝ, *ibid.* [d] Abs. *Laud.* [e] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [f] ⁊ æꝛteꝛ mæꝛꝛan miþ þan papan ȝeneoꝛde. ⁊ miþ þaꝛ papan bletꝛunȝe ȝecýꝛde to hiꝛ aꝛcbiꝛcop-ꝛtole. *Cot.* ⁊ ꝛýððan þæꝛ æꝛteꝛ miþ þam ꝛýlꝛan papan aꝛꝑuꝛðlice ȝeneoꝛdade. ⁊ eac him ꝛeolꝛ þone pallium ȝenam on ꝛce. Peteꝛ ꝛeoꝛode. ⁊ þa ꝛeoððan [miþ ꝛulne bletꝛunȝe, Joss.] bliðelice ham to hiꝛ eaꝛde ꝛeꝛde. *C.T.* B iv. The remainder of the year abs. *ibid.* The whole description is omitted in B i. [g] þaꝛ, *Cot.* [h] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* [k] Ꝗulꝛtan, *Cot.* [l] From *C.T.* B iv. Briefly thus B i.: ⁊ he leꝛ ꝛeꝛnan ꝛýððan ꝛce. Ælꝛeȝeꝛ ꝛeliquiaꝛ oꝛ Lundene to Cantꝛaꝛa-býꝛiȝ. So nearly Gibson from *Laud. Cot.*: And þæꝛ ýlcan ȝeaꝛeꝛ [on hiꝛ ýlcan ȝeaꝛe, *Cot.*] Æþelnoð aꝛceb' ꝛeꝛede ꝛce. Ælꝛeȝeꝛ aꝛceb' ꝛeliquiaꝛ [lichaman, *Laud.*] to Cantꝛaꝛ-býꝛiȝ oꝛ Lundene.

[1] These particulars are stated more fully in *C.T.* B iv. See the Various Readings.

[2] Matthew of Westminster says, the king took up the body with his own hands.

bıſcope. ȝ Bṗýhtpıne bıſcope. ȝ eallon þam Godeſ þeopum þe heom mıd pæſon. ꝥ hı moſton nýmaṅ up oꝑ þam býſȝene þone aſcebıſcop ſċe Ælꝑheah. ȝ hı þa ſpa dýdon on VI. ıdus Iunii. ȝ ſe bſema cýnȝ. ȝ ſe aſcebıſcop. ȝ leod bıſcopaſ. ȝ eoſlaſ. ȝ ſpıðe maneȝe hadode ȝ eac læpede. ſeſedon on ſcýpe hıſ þone halıȝan lichaman oꝑeſ Temeſe to Suðȝepeoſke. ȝ þæſ þone halȝan maſtýſ þan aſcebıſcope ȝ hıſ ȝefeſum betæhton. ȝ hı þa mıd peoſðlican peoſode ȝ pýnſaman ðneame hıne to Hſoꝑeſ-ceaſtſe ſeſedan. Ða on þam þſýddan dæȝe com Imma ſeo hlæꝑdıe mıd hıſe cýnelican beaſne Deaſda-Cnute. ȝ hı þa ealle mıd mýcclam þſýmme ȝ blıſſe ȝ loꝑ-ſanȝe þone halȝan aſcebıſcop ınto Cantpaſe-býſı ſeſedon. ȝ ſpa puſðlıce ınto cýſcan bſohton. on III. ıdus Iuñ. Eꝑt ſýþþan on þam eahteoðan dæȝe. on XVII. kł. Iulıı. Æðelnoð aſcebıſcop. ȝ Ælꝑſıe bıſcop. ȝ Bṗýhtpıne bıſcop. ȝ ealle þa þe mıd heom pæſon. ȝelocudon ſċe Ælꝑeaȝeſ halȝan lichaman on noſð healꝑe Xꝑeſ peoꝑodeſ. Gode to loꝑe. ȝ þam halȝan aſcebıſcope to puſðmýnte. ȝ eallon þam to eceſe hælðe þe hıſ halȝan lichoman þæſ mıd eſtꝑulſe heoſtan ȝ mıd ealſe eadmodnýſſe dæȝhpamlıce ſeceað. God ælmıhtıȝ ȝemıltſıe eallum Cſıſtenum mannum þuſh Ælꝑeȝeſ halȝan ȝeȝeaſnunȝa″:. [a]

Ethelnoth, bishop Britwine, and all God's servants that were with them, that they might take up from the grave the archbishop, saint Elphege. And they did so, on the sixth day before the ides of June; and the illustrious king, and the archbishop, and the diocesan bishops, and the earls, and very many others, both clergy and laity, carried by ship his holy corpse over the Thames to Southwark. And there they committed the holy martyr to the archbishop and his companions; and they with worthy pomp and sprightly joy carried him to Rochester. There on the third day came the lady Emma with her royal son Hardacnute; and they all with much majesty, and bliss, and songs of praise, carried the holy archbishop into Canterbury, and so brought him gloriously into the church, on the third day before the ides of June. Afterwards, on the eighth day, the seventeenth before the calends of July, archbishop Ethelnoth, and bishop Elfsy, and bishop Britwine, and all they that were with them, lodged the holy corpse of saint Elphege on the north side of the altar of Christ; to the praise of God, and to the glory of the holy archbishop, and to the everlasting salvation of all those who there his holy body daily seek with earnest heart and all humility. May God almighty have mercy on all Christian men through the holy intercession of Elphege!

An. MXXIV.

[b]An. MXXV. Deſ ſoꝑ Cnut cýnȝ

A.D. 1025. This year went king

[a] *An.* 1024. *Hic Ricardus Secundus obiit: Ricardus filius ejus regnavit prope uno anno, et post eum regnavit Rodbertus frater ejus* VIII. *annis.* Gibs. from *Laud.* and Joss. in *C.T.* B IV. Nothing occurs in B I. from 1024 to 1027, inclusive. [b] From *Laud. Cot.* Joss. in *C.T.* B IV. to the end of the year.

to Den-mearcon mid scipon to þam holme æt ea þære halgan. ⁊ þær comon ongean Ulf ⁊ Eglaf[a]. ⁊ sprðe mycel here ægðer ge land-here ge scip-here of Spaðeode[b]. And þær wæs sprðe · feala manna forfaren[c] [d]on Cnutes cynges healfe. ægðer ge Denisca manna ge Englisca". ⁊ þa Speon[e] heafdon peall-stope[f] [d]gepealð":

[g]An. MXXVI. Her for Ælfric b · to Rome. ⁊ onfeng pallium æt Iohanne papan on II. id' Novemb":

MXXVII.

[h]An. MXXVIII. Her for Cnut cyng · of Engla lande mid fiftig scipum [i]Englisca þegena' to Norðwegum[k]. ⁊ adraf Olaf cyning of þam lande. ⁊ geahnode[l] him eall þæt land":

[m]An. MXXIX. Her com Cnut cyng · eft [d]ham' to Engla lande":

· An. MXXX. [n]Her com Olaf cyng eft into Norðwegum. ⁊ þæt folc gegaderode him togeanes. ⁊ him wið gefuhton. ⁊ he wearð þær ofslagen". [o]on Norðwegon. of his agenum folce. ⁊ þær syððan halig. ⁊ þær gewes ær ðam forferde Hacun se dohtiga eorl on sæ":

An. MXXXI. [p]Her com Cnut. sona · sva he becom to Engla lande he geaf into Cristes cyrican on Cantwarebyrig þa hæfenan on Sand-wic. ⁊ ealla

A.D. 1026. This year went bishop Elfric to Rome, and received the pall of pope John on the second day before the ides of November.

A.D. 1028. This year went king Knute from England to Norway with fifty ships manned with English thanes, and drove king Olave from the land, which he entirely secured to himself.

A.D. 1029. This year king Knute returned home to England.

A.D. 1030. This year returned king Olave into Norway; but the people gathered together against him, and fought against him; and he was there slain, in Norway, by his own people, and was afterwards canonized. Before this, in the same year, died Hacon the doughty earl, at sea.

A.D. 1031. This year returned king Knute; and as soon as he came to England he gave to Christ's church in Canterbury the haven of Sandwich, and all

---

[a] Eglaf, *Cot.* [b] Speoðode, *Cot.* spa ðeod, Joss. from *Petrob.* [c] farfarene, *Cot.* [d] Abs. *Cot.* [e] Speoðe, *Cot.* [f] pæl- *Cot.* peal- Joss. in *C.T.* B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B iv. [h] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [i] Abs. *Laud. C.T.* B i. and iv. [k] Norð- *Cot.* [l] geagenede, *Cot.* geahnade, *C.T.* B iv. [m] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. [n] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. [o] From *C.T.* B i. *Petrob.* Joss. in B iv. Nothing occurs afterwards in B i. from 1031 to 1033, inclusive. [p] Abs. *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. to Her for, — &c.

þa ȝeriht̃a þe þær of aris̃að. of æiðre healfe þare hæfene. fra þ loc hpenne þ flot byð ealra hehst̃ 7 ealra fullost̃. beo an fcip flotiȝende fra neh þan lande fra hit nyxt̃. 7 þar beo an mann ſtande of þam fcipe. and habbe ane taper-æx on his [hande.] [a]fra hpær fra mæȝa taper-æx bie ȝepurpe ut of þe fcipe. ut á þ land þa ȝefeulinȝef of Cris̃tef cyric underis̃o þa ȝeris̃te". [b]Der for[c] Cnut cyng to Rome. 7 [d]þy ylcan ȝeare". [e]fona fra he ham com. þa for he" to Scotlande. 7 Scotta cyng him [f]to beah" [g]Mælcolm". [h]7 pear̃ð his mann". 7 tpezen oðre cyninȝar. Mælbæðe[i] 7 Iehmarc. [h]ac he þ lytle hpile heolð". [k]And Rodbert eorl of Normandie fere to Ierusalem. 7 þar pear̃ð dead. 7 Pillelm þe par fr̃ðan cing on Engla lande freng to Normandi. þe he cild pære":

[l]An. MXXXII. Der on þirfum ȝeare atyðe þ pilde fyr. þe nan man æror nan [m]oðer fryle ne ȝemunde. 7 ȝehpær hit dero̊de [n]eac on manezum ſtopum. And [o]on þam ilcan ȝeare forðfere Ælfrize birecop on Pin-ceaſtre. 7 Ælfpine þær cyngef pheorſt freng [n]þær to":

[p]An. MXXXIII. Der [o]on þirfum ȝeare forðfere Merehpit b on Sumer-ræton. 7 [q]he ir bebyriȝed [r]on Glæſtinga-

the rights that arise therefrom, on either side of the haven; so that when the tide is highest and fullest, and there be a ship floating as near the land as possible, and there be a man standing upon the ship with a taper-axe in his hand, whithersoever the large taper-axe might be thrown out of the ship, throughout all that land the ministers of Christ's church should enjoy their rights. This year went king Knute to Rome; and the same year, as soon as he returned home, he went to Scotland; and Malcolm, king of the Scots, submitted to him, and became his man, with two other kings, Macbeth and Jehmar; but he held his allegiance a little while only. Robert earl of Normandy went this year to Jerusalem, where he died; and William, who was afterwards king of England, succeeded to the earldom, though he was a child.

A.D. 1032. This year appeared that wild fire, such as no man ever remembered before, which did great damage in many places. The same year died Elfsy, bishop of Winchester; and Elfwin, the king's priest, succeeded him.

A.D. 1033. This year died bishop Merewhite in Somersetshire, who is buried at Glastonbury; and bishop

---

[a] From *Evident. Ecclesiæ Christi Cant. inter X. Scriptores*; where the whole passage runs thus: Spa þe þonne hit ir full flod. 7 þ fcip ir aflote. fra hpær fra mæȝa taper-æx bie ȝepurpe ut of þe fcipe. ut á þ land þa ȝefeulinȝef of Cris̃tef cyric underis̃o þa ȝeris̃te. See also Somner's *Dict.* [b] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B iv. to the end of the year. [c] fer̃de, *Cot.* [d] þef ylcan ȝeares, *Cot.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. [e] So *C.T.* B iv. þa hi ham com he for, Gibs. [f] eode him on hand, *C.T.* B iv. [g] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [h] From *C.T.* B iv. [i] Mealbæðe, *Cot.* [k] From *Cot.* N.S. *Robertus comes obiit in peregrinatione et successit rex Willelmus in puerili ætate. Laud. Petrob.* [l] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* [b]——— *C.T.* B iv. omitting all that follows to the end of the year. [m] Abs. *Laud. Petrob.* [n] Abs. *Cot.* [o] Abs. *Cot. Petrob.* [p] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* [q] hi, *Cot.* [r] æt, *Cot.*

bỳriz[a]". [b]Der forðferde Leofric b. ⁊ hir lichama reriteð on Firna-ceartre. ⁊ Brihteh pær on hir retl ahaten":·

[c]An. MXXXIV. Der forðferde Æ-þelric biscop". [d]⁊ he lið on Ramerize":·

An. MXXXV.[e] Der forðferde Cnut cỳng. [b]he zepat" æt Sceaftes-bỳriz[f]. [b]on II. id' Noub". [g]⁊ he ir bebỳrzed on[h] Pinceartre on[i] ealdan[k] mỳnrtre". ⁊ he pær cỳng ofer eall Engla land [l]frỳðe neh" XX. pintra. [m]And rona æfter hir forðriðe. pær ealra pitena zemot on Oxna-forda". ⁊ Leofric eorl. ⁊ [n]mærte" ealle þa þezenas be norþan Temese[o]. [n]⁊ þa liðs-men on Lunden" zecuron Danold to healdes ealles Engle-landes him ⁊ hir broðor Hardacnute þe pær on Denemearcon. [n]And" Godpine eorl. ⁊ ealle þa ỳldestan[p] menn on Pest-Seaxon[q] [r]lazon onzean". [n]þa hi lenzost mihton". [s]ac hi ne mihton nan þinz onzean pealcan". [t]And man zenæmde þa þ Ælfzifu. Hardacnutes modor. ræte on Pin-ceastre mid þær cỳnzes hurcaslum hỳra runa. ⁊ heolðan ealle Pest-Seaxan him[u] to handa. ⁊ Godpine eorl pær heora healdest[x] mann. Sume

Leofsy, whose body resteth at Worcester, and to whose see Brihteh was promoted.

A.D. 1034. This year died bishop Etheric[1], who lies at Ramsey.

A.D. 1035. This year died king Knute at Shaftesbury, on the second day before the ides of November; and he is buried at Winchester in the old minster. He was king over all England very near twenty winters. Soon after his decease, there was a council of all the nobles at Oxford; wherein earl Leofric, and almost all the thanes north of the Thames, and the naval men in London, chose Harold to be governor of all England, for himself and his brother Hardacnute, who was in Denmark. Earl Godwin, and all the eldest men in Wessex, withstood it as long as they could; but they could do nothing against it. It was then resolved, that Elfgiva, the mother of Hardacnute, should remain at Winchester with the household of the king her son. They held all Wessex in hand, and earl Godwin was their chief man. Some men said of Harold, that he was

---

[a] Glæst-berii, *Cot.* [b] From *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. [d] From *C.T.* B i. and iv.; but the whole passage runs thus in B iv.: Der pær Ælfric b' forðfaren. ⁊ lizeð on Ramerize. *Vid. an.* 1038. [e] MXXXVI. *Laud. Cot. Petrob.*; but I follow the authority of *C.T.* B i. and iv. *Vid. an.* 1039. [f] Scieftes-bỳrie, *Cot.* [g] ⁊ hine man þenede to Pin-ceastre, *C.T.* B iv. [h] æt, *Petrob. C.T.* B i.; whence a, *Cot.* N.S. [i] an, *Cot.* [k] ealda, *Cot.* [l] þel neah, *Cot.* [m] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [n] Abs. *Cot.* [o] Temeran, *Cot.* [p] betstan, *Cot.* [q] -Seaxan, *Petrob.* -Sexan, *Cot.* [r] þið-cpæðon, *Cot.* [s] ac hi naht na zespeddan, *Cot.* [t] Abs. *Cot.*; but Josselin has transcribed the whole in the margin of *C.T.* B iv. from *Petrob.* [u] heom, Joss. [x] ỳldest, Joss. Other unimportant variations are—menn, Danold, pær, Ælfzifu, Ælfhelmes, hiz þuht, frið, þeah, &c.

[1] I here follow the printed Chronicle, which is supported by several MSS.; but I suspect that *C.T.* B iv. is correct in stating Ælfric to be the bishop buried at Ramsey. Vid. an. 1023, 1026. Ætheric is probably the same with Æthelric. *Vid. an.* 1038.

men ræðon be Haroldе. þ he pære Cnutes sunu cyninges 7 Ælfgife Ælfelmes dohtor ealdormannes. ac hit þuhte swyðe ungeleaflic manegum mannum. 7 he pær [a]þæh [b]full cyning · ofer eall Engla land. [c]And Harold ræde þ he Cnutes sunu pære 7 Ælfgife þære Hamtunisca. þe hit soð nære. he sende to 7 let nyman of hire ealle þa betstan gærsaman. þe [d]heo of · healdan ne mihte. ðe Cnut cyning ahte. 7 heo sæt þeah sopð þær binnan þa hwile þe heo moste.

[e]An. MXXXVI. Her com Ælfred se unsceððiga æþeling. Æþelredes sunu · cyninges. hider inn. 7 polde to his modor þe on Wincestre sæt. ac hit him ne geþafode[f] þa [g]Godwine eorl. ne eac oðre men þe micel peoldon [h]on þisan lande. forþan hit hleoðnade þa swiðe · to Haroldе. þeah hit unriht wære.

[i]Ac Godwine hine þa gelette.
7 hine on hæft sette.
And his gesiðas he [h]eac forðbræc.
7 sume miclice ofsloh.
Sume hi man wið feo sealde.
sume hreoflice acwealde.
Sume hi man bende.
[k]7 eac sume blende.
Sume hamelode.
7 sume [h]heanlice hættode.

the son of king Knute and of Elfgive the daughter of alderman Elfelm; but it was thought very incredible by many men[1]. He was, nevertheless, full king over all England. Harold himself said that he was the son of Knute and of Elfgive the Hampshire lady; though it was not true; but he sent and ordered to be taken from her all the best treasure that she could not hold, which king Knute possessed; and she nevertheless abode there continually within the city[2] as long as she could.

A.D. 1036. This year came hither Alfred the innocent etheling, son of king Ethelred, and wished to visit his mother, who abode at Winchester: but earl Godwin, and other men who had much power in this land, did not suffer it; because such conduct was very agreeable to Harold, though it was unjust.

Him did Godwin let,
and in prison set.
His friends, who did not fly,
they slew promiscuously.
And those they did not sell,
like slaughter'd cattle fell!
Whilst some they spared to bind,
only to wander blind!
Some ham-strung, helpless stood,
whilst others they pursued.

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] sullice, *Cot.* [c] From *C.T.* B iv. Joss. interl. [d] From Joss. interl. abs. *C.T.* B iv. probably from the repetition of þe. [e] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. Joss. interl. to the end of the year. [f] So *C.T.* B i. geþafodon, B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B i. Joss. abs. B iv. [h] Abs. *C.T.* B i. [i] Ða let he hine on hæft settan, *C.T.* B iv. [k] sume hi man blende, *C.T.* B i.

[1] "*Huic suspicioni causam dedit,*" say the Latin historians, "*quod vulgo diceretur Ælfgifam reginam, cum ex rege filium habere non potuit, recenter natum cujusdam sutoris filium sibi afferri jussisse, regemque se filium illi jam peperisse credulum fecisse.*"—Flor., Rad. de Diceto, &c.

[2] *i.e.* Winchester. See page 207.

Ne peaꝛð ðꝛeoꝛlicꝛe[a] ðæð
ȝeðon on þiꝛan eaꝛðe.
Siððan Dene comon[b].
ꝛ heꝛ ꝛꝛýð namon[b].
Nu iꝛ to ȝelýꝛanne[c]
to þan leoꝛan
Goðe. ꝛ hi bliꝛꝛi-
on bliðe miþ Cꝛiꝛte.
Ðe pæꝛon butan ꝛcýlðe
eaꝛmlice acpealðe.
Se æþeling leoꝛoðe[d] þa ȝýt
ælc ýꝛel man him behéte[e].
Oð ꝛ man ȝeꝛæðde
ꝛ man hine læðde
To Eli-býꝛig[f] [ꝛenne']
eal ꝛpa ȝebunðenne.
Sona ꝛpa he lenðe
on ꝛcýpe man hine blenðe.
And hine ꝛpa blinðen
bꝛohte to þam muneconh.
And he þæꝛ punoðe
þa hꝛile þe he leoꝛoðe[d].
Sýððan hine man býꝛigðe
ꝛpa him pel ȝebýꝛeðe.
[i]Ðæt pæꝛ' ꝛull peoꝛð-
lice ꝛpa he pæꝛ pýꝛðe.
Æt þam peꝛt enðe
þam ꝛtýpele ꝛulȝehenðe.
On þam ꝛuð poꝛtice.
ꝛeo ꝛapul iꝛ miþ Cꝛiꝛte"[1].

A deed more dreary none
in this our land was done,
since Englishmen gave place
to hordes of Danish race.
But repose we must
in God our trust,
that blithe as day
with Christ live they,
who guiltless died,—
their country's pride!
The prince with courage met
each cruel evil yet;
till 'twas decreed,
they should him lead,
all bound, as he was then,
to Ely-bury fen.
But soon their royal prize
bereft they of his eyes!
Then to the monks they brought
their captive; where he sought
a refuge from his foes
till life's sad evening close.
His body ordered then
these good and holy men,
according to his worth,
low in the sacred earth,
to the steeple full-nigh,
in the south aile to lie
of the transept west:—[1]
his soul with Christ doth rest.

An. MXXXVII. [k]Ðeꝛ man ȝeceaꝛ Ðaꝛolð[l] oꝛeꝛ eall to kýnȝe[m]. ꝛ ꝛoꝛꝛoc Ðaꝛðа-Cnut. ꝛoꝛ þam[n] he pæꝛ to lanȝe

A.D. 1037. This year men chose Harold king over all; and forsook Harthacnute, because he was too long in

---

[a] ðꝛeoꝛlicꝛe, *C.T.* B i. [b] So *C.T.* B i. -an, B iv. [c] enne, *C.T.* B i. [d] lýꝛoðe, Josc. *C.T.* B i. [e] ȝehet, *C.T.* B i. [f] Eliȝ- *C.T.* B i. [g] Abs. MSS. but the rime requires something of this kind, unless the final é be pronounced in ȝebunðenné. [h] So *C.T.* B i. munecum, B iv. [i] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. [k] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [l] Ðaꝛalð, *C.T.* B i. [m] cinȝe, *C.T.* B i. [n] ðan, *C.T.* B i.

[1] *In australi porticu, in occidentali parte ecclesiæ.* Flor.

on Denemarcon. ⁊ man ðraf [a]ða' ut hir modor Ælfgyfe. [b]Cnutes cynges lafe'. butan ælcere mildheortnesse. ongean þone pallendan pintes'. [c]seo pær [d]Eadpardes ⁊ Hardacnutes cynges mo- · dor. ⁊ heo gesohte þa Baldepines grið [e]be suðan sæ". [f]⁊ heo com þa to Brycge begeondon sæ. ⁊ Baldpine eorl hi pel þær underfeng". ⁊ he geaf[g] hire pun- unge[h] on Brycge. ⁊ he hi mundode". [f]⁊ · hig þær geheold þa hpile þe hire neod pær[i]. ⁊ þær gener æn forðferde[k] Ælric se æðela decanus on Eofesham"[l].

[m]An. MXXXVIII. Der forð-ferde[n] Æðelnoð [o]se goda" Arceb on kl. No- · uemb. ⁊ [p]þær ymbe lytel" Æðelric bi- scop on[q] Suð-Seaxum[r]. [s]se gesælnode to Gode þ he hine ne lete lybban nane hpile æftes hir leofan fæderes Æðelnoðes. ⁊ he eac binnan seofon nihton pær ge- · pat". ⁊ [t]þa toforan Xres mæssan" Brihteh b on [u]Pigra-ceastes-scire". ⁊ [x]na ðe þær" Ælfric b [y]on East-Englum. And þa[z] seng Eadrige b[a] to þam Arce- bisce[b]. ⁊ Grymcytel to [c]þam on" Suð- · [d]Sexum'. ⁊ [e]Liuing b[f] [g]to Pigraceastes- scire. ⁊ to Gleaweceastres scire".

[h]An. MXXXIX. Der com se mycla

Denmark; and then drove out his mother Elgiva, the relict of king Knute, with- out any pity, against the raging winter! She, who was the mother of Edward as well as of king Hardacnute, sought then the peace of Baldwin by the south sea. Then came she to Bruges, beyond sea; and earl Baldwin well received her there; and he gave her a habitation at Bruges, and protected her, and enter- tained her there as long as she had need. Ere this in the same year died Eafy, the excellent dean of Evesham.

A.D. 1038. This year died Ethelnoth the good archbishop, on the calends of November; and, within a little of this time, bishop Ethelric in Sussex, who prayed to God that he would not let him live any time after his dear father Ethel- noth; and within seven nights of this he also departed. Then, before Christmas, died bishop Brihteh in Worcestershire; and soon after this, bishop Elfric in East Anglia. Then succeeded bishop Edsy to the archbishopric, Grimkytel to the see of Sussex, and bishop Lifing to that of Worcestershire and Glocestershire.

A.D. 1039. This year happened the

---

[a] From Josc. interl. *C.T.* B iv. Gibson begins the year from *Laud. Cot.* Der man ðræfde ut Ælfgife [Ælgiue, *Cot.*] Cnutes cinges lafe, *&c.* [b] So Josc. Interl. *C.T.* B iv. ða cpene, B i. [c] Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.* [d] Abs. *Laud.* [e] on Flandre, *Cot.* [f] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] gif, *Cot.* [h] -ga, *Cot.* [i] The year ends thus in Gibson's edition: ⁊ heold þa hpile þe heo þær pær. [k] gefor, *C.T.* B i. [l] Deofesham, *C.T.* B i. (with a note of correction under the initial D.) [m] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* B i. and iv. [n] gefor, *C.T.* B i. [o] From *C.T.* B i. arceb' se goda, B iv. [p] ymbe lytel fyrst, *Cot.* abs. B i. and iv. [q] of, *Cot.* N. S. [r] --Sexan, *Cot.* B iv. [s] From *C.T.* B iv. [t] Abs. *Cot.* [u] Pigor- caster, *Cot.* [x] þar rona, *Cot.* [y] of, *Cot.* N.S. [z] Abs. *Cot.* [a] þes cinges pheorf, *Cot.* [b] Arc-bis- crole, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] Seaxan, *Cot.* [e] Luung, *Cot.* Liung, Josc. apud *C.T.* B iv. Pihra- *C.T.* B i. Josc. interl. [f] Abs. *Cot.* [g] to Pigor-ceaster ⁊ to Glape-scire, *Cot.* [h] From *C.T.* B i., transcribed also by Joscelin in the margin of B iv. with his usual designation of the MS., which in the present arrange- ment is marked B i. "Sic in hist. Mri Boyer." His faithful retention of ec for eac is worthy of no- tice; but ðæs seems to have been substituted inadvertently for ðas.

ꝑinð. ⁊ Byꝑhtmæꝛ b̄ ȝefoꝛ on Licet-
ꝑelða. ⁊ Ꝑealaꝛ ꝛlozon Eaðꝑine. Leoꝑ-
ꝛiceꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ eoꝛleꝛ. ⁊ Ðuꝛcil. ⁊ Ælꝑ-
ȝet. ⁊ ꝛꝑiðe ꝑela ȝoðꝛa manna mið heom.
⁊ heꝛ com ec Haꝛðacnut to Bꝛicȝe. · Þaꝛ hiꝛ modoꝛ pæꝛ".

An. MXL. [a]Ðeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝑeꝛde Haꝛold cýnȝ' [b]on Oxnaꝓoꝛda. on XVI. kl. Apꝛ'. ⁊ he pæꝛ[c] bebýꝛȝed æt Ꝑeꝛtmýnꝛtꝛe. [d]And he peolde Engla landeꝛ IV. ȝeaꝛ. · ⁊ XVI. pucan. ⁊ on hiꝛ dazum man ȝeald XVI. ꝛcipan æt ælceꝛe hamulan VIII. maꝛc. eall ꝛpa man æꝛ dýde on Cnuteꝛ cýnȝeꝛ dazum'. And on þiꝛ ýlcan ȝeaꝛe [e]man ꝛend æꝑteꝛ Haꝛðacnute · to Bꝛýȝce. pende ꝥ man pel dýde. ⁊ he com þa hideꝛ to Sandꝛic mið LX. ꝛci-pum' [f]VII. nihtum æꝛ middan ꝛumeꝛa'. [g]⁊ he pæꝛ ꝛona undeꝛꝛtanzen [h]æzðeꝛ' ȝe ꝛtam Anzlum ȝe ꝛtam Denum'. [i]þeah · þe hiꝛ næðeꝛ-menn hit ꝛýðdon ꝛtꝛanȝe ꝓoꝛȝuldon. Ða hi ȝeꝛædden þæt man ȝealde LXII. ꝛcipon. æt ælceꝛe hamelan VIII. maꝛc'. [k]⁊ him pæꝛ þa unhold eall ꝥ hiꝛ æꝛ ȝýꝛnde. ⁊ he ne ȝeꝛꝛemede eac · naht cýneliceꝛ þa hꝛile þe he ꝛixode. Ðe let dꝛaȝan up þone deadan Haꝛold ⁊ hine on ꝑenn onꝛceottan'. [l]And on þiꝛ ilcan ȝeaꝛe eode ꝛe ꝛæꝛteꝛ hꝛæteꝛ to LV. peneȝa. ⁊ eac ꝛuꝛðoꝛ". [l]Ðeꝛ Eað-· ꝛiȝe Aꝛceb̄ ꝓoꝛ to Rome":

terrible wind; and bishop Britmar died at Lichfield. The Welsh slew Edwin, brother of earl Leofric, and Thurkil, and Elfget, and many good men with them. · This year also came Harthacnute to Bruges, where his mother was.

A.D. 1040. This year died king Harold at Oxford[1], on the 16th before the calends of April; and he was buried at Westminster. He governed England 4 years and 16 weeks; and in his days tribute was paid to 16 ships[2], at the rate of 8 marks for each steersman, as was done before in king Cnute's days. The same year they sent after Harthacnute to Bruges, supposing they did well; and he · came hither to Sandwich with 60 ships, 7 nights before midsummer. He was soon received both by the Angles and Danes, though his advisers afterwards severely paid for it. They ordered a tribute for 62 ships, at the rate of 8 marks for each steersman. Then were alienated from him all that before desired him; for he framed nothing royal during his whole reign. He ordered the dead Harold to be dragged up and thrown into a ditch. This year rose the sester of wheat to 55 pence, and even · further. This year archbishop Edsy went to Rome.

---

[a] An. MXL. *Whel. C.T.* B i. and iv. Ðeꝛ ꝛpealt Haꝛold cýnȝ. ⁊ man ꝛende, &c. *C.T.* B iv. [b] Abs. *Cot.* B i. and iv. [c] peaꝛð, *Cot.* [d] Abs. *Cot.* B i. and iv. Vid. an. MXXXV. [e] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. 1040. þa ꝛende man, &c. B i.— com Haꝛðacnut cýnȝ to Sandꝛic, &c. Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.* [f] Abs. *Cot.* ꝓoꝛan to middan ꝛumeꝛa. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [g] Abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] Abs. *Laud.* [i] ⁊ aꝛtealde þa ꝛꝑiðe ꝛtꝛanȝ ȝýld. ꝥ man hit uneaðe mihte acúman. ꝥ pæꝛ VIII. maꝛc æt hamelan, *C.T.* B i. and iv. with little variation. [k] From *C.T.* B iv. 1040. So *Petrob.* B i. with little variation: B i. has ec, ꝛicxode, þæne, Haꝛalð, ꝛen, ꝛceotan. [l] *Whel.* from *Ben.* abs. *Laud. Cot.* B i. and iv.

[1] "*Lundoniæ.*"—Flor. S. Dunelm. R. Dicet.

[2] "*Octo marcas unicuique suæ classis remigi, et duodecim unicuique gubernatori, de tota Anglia præcepit* [*Rex*] *dependi.*"—Flor.

An. MXLI. Þeꝛ pæꝛ ꝛe heꝛe-ȝeolð ȝelæꝛt. ꝑ pæꝛon xxi.[a] þuꝛenð punda. ⁊ xcix. punda. ⁊ man ȝealð ꝛýððan xxxii. ꝛcipon xi. þuꝛenð punda. ⁊ xlviii. punda[b]. [c]Þeꝛ het[d] Haꝛðacnut heꝛȝian eall Þýȝnacerꝛneꝛcipe[e] ꝓoꝛ hiꝛ ꝛpeȝna huꝛcapla þinȝon þe ꝑ ꝛꝛanȝe[f] ȝýld buðon. þa ꝛlozon[g] hi ꝑ ꝓolc binnan poꝛꝛe innan þam mýnꝛꝛne″. And on þiꝛ[h] ilcan ȝeaꝛe ꝛona[i] com Eaðpaꝛð Æðelꝛeðeꝛ ꝛunu cinȝeꝛ[k] hiðeꝛ to lanðe [i]on Meðꝛen″ oꝛ Þeallanðe. ꝛe pæꝛ Haꝛðacnuteꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ cýnȝeꝛ[k]. [k]þe pæꝛ æꝛ ꝓoꝛ ꝓela ȝeaꝛan oꝛ þiꝛan ȝeaꝛðe aðꝛýꝓen. ⁊ þeah pæꝛ to cýnȝe ȝeꝛꝓoꝛen. ⁊ he punoðe þa ꝛꝛa on hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ hiꝛeðe þa hꝛile þe he leoꝓoðe″. hi pæꝛon begen [l]Æliꝛȝiueꝛ ꝛuna″ Ymman[m]. [b]ꝛeo pæꝛ″ Ricaꝛðeꝛ ðohtoꝛ eoꝛleꝛ[b]. [n]⁊ on þiꝛan ȝeaꝛe eac ꝛꝛac Haꝛðacnut Eaðulꝑe unðeꝛ hiꝛ ȝnýðe. ⁊ he pæꝛ peðloȝa. ⁊ heꝛ man haðoðe Æȝelꝛic biꝛcop to Eoꝓeꝛpic on iii. id. Ianuaꝛii″.

An. MXLII. [o]Þeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝓeꝛðe Haꝛðacnut cýnȝ″ [p]Æt Lamb-hýðe. [q]ꝛꝛa ꝑ he æt hiꝛ ðꝛince ꝛtoð. ⁊ he pæꝛinȝa ꝓeoll to þæꝛe eoꝛðan mið eȝeꝛlicum anȝinne. ac hine þa ȝelæhton þe þæꝛ neh pæꝛon. ⁊ he ꝛeoððan nan poꝛð ne ȝecpæð. ac ȝepaꝛ″ [b]on vi. id. Iun.″ ⁊ he [r]pæꝛ cýnȝ″ [b]oꝓeꝛ eall Enȝlaland″ tpa ȝeaꝛ buton x. [s]nihtum. ⁊ he [t]iꝛ bebýꝛȝeð″ [u]on

A.D. 1041. This year was the tribute paid to the army; that was, 21,099 pounds; and afterwards to 32 ships, 11,048 pounds. This year also ordered Harthacnute to lay waste all Worcestershire, on account of the two servants of his household, who exacted the heavy tribute. That people slew them in the town within the minster. Early in this same year came Edward, the son of king Ethelred, hither to land, from Weal-land to Madron. He was the brother of king Harthacnute, and had been driven from this land for many years: but he was nevertheless sworn as king, and abode in his brother's court while he lived. They were both sons of Elfgive Emma, who was the daughter of earl Richard. In this year also Harthacnute betrayed Eadulf, under the mask of friendship. He was also allied to him by marriage. This year was Egelric consecrated bishop of York, on the 3d day before the ides of January.

A. D. 1042. This year died king Harthacnute at Lambeth, as he stood drinking: he fell suddenly to the earth with a tremendous struggle; but those who were nigh at hand took him up; and he spoke not a word afterwards, but expired on the 6th day before the ides of June. He was king over all England two years wanting ten nights; and he is

[a] xxxi. *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. Josc. interl. mxli. [d] let, *C.T.* B i. Josc. interlin. B iv. [e] Þýhꝛ-- *C.T.* B i. [f] So *C.T.* B i. ꝛtꝛanȝæ, B iv. [g] ꝛloh ꝑ ꝓolc hi, *C.T.* B i. [h] þýꝛum, *Cot.* [i] ꝛona on Meðꝛen, &c., *C.T.* B iv. 1041, where the whole passage runs thus: ⁊ þæꝛ ȝeꝛeꝛ ꝛona com Eaðpaꝛð hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ on Meðꝛen (Meꝛen, *C.T.* B i.) ꝛꝛam ȝeonðan ꝛæ. Æðelꝛeðeꝛ (--þæðeꝛ, *C.T.* B i.) ꝛunu cýnȝeꝛ, &c. [k] From *C.T.* B iv. [l] Æliꝛȝiue ꝛunu, *Cot.* [m] Abs. *Laud. Petrob.* B i. and iv. [n] From *C.T.* B iv. 1041. So B i., with little variation, as far as peðloȝa. [o] An. mxlii. *C.T.* B i. and iv. *Whel.* [p] From *Laud Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [q] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. 1042. [r] pixoðe, *Cot.* [s] nihtan, *Cot.* [t] lið, *Cot.* [u] a ꝑiu-ceaꝛtꝛe an calða mýnꝛtꝛe, *Cot.* N.S.

ealdan mynstre on Pinceastre" [a]mid Cnute cynge his fæder". [b]And his moder for his saule giefe into Nipanmynstre f. Valentines heafod þæs martires". [c]And ear þan þe he" bebyri-ged wære eall folc gecear[d] þa Eadpard to cynge on Lundene. [e]ȝ underfengon hine to kyninge. eall swa him wel gecynde wæs". [f]healde þa hwile þe him God unne". And eall ȝ gear wæs swiðe[g] hefig time on manegum þingum [f]ȝ mislicum. ge on unwæderum ge on eorð-wæstmum. And swa micel orfes wæs þæs geares forfaren". swa nan man ær ne gemunde. [f]ægðer ge þurh mistlice coða ge þurh ungepydenu. And on þis ilcan time forðferde Ælf[h].... abb of Burh. ȝ man cear þa Arnwi munec to abb forðan þe he wæs swyðe god man ȝ swiðe bilehwit".

[i]An. MXLIII. Dep wæs Eadward[k] gehalgod to cynge æt Pincestre on forman[l] Eastren dæg. [m]mid myccelum pyrðscipe. ȝ þa wæron eastron on III. non. Apl. Eadsige arcebiscep hine halgade. ȝ toforan eallum þam folce[n] hine wel lærde. ȝ to his agenre neode ȝ eallef folces wel manude'. ȝ Stigand preost wæs gebletsad to biscope to Eastengle". [o]ȝ ðæs geares XIIII. nihton

buried in the old minster at Winchester with king Knute his father. And his mother for his soul gave to the new minster the head of St. Valentine the Martyr: and ere he was buried all people chose Edward for king in London. And they received him as their king, as was natural; and he reigned as long as God granted him. All that year was the season very severe in many and various respects; both from the inclemency of the weather, and the loss of the fruits of the earth. More cattle died this year than any man ever remembered, either from various diseases, or from the severity of the weather. At this same time died Elfsinus, abbot of Peterborough; and they chose Arnwy, a monk, for their abbot; because he was a very good and benevolent man.

A.D. 1043. This year was Edward consecrated king at Winchester, early on Easter-day, with much pomp. Then was Easter on the 3d day before the nones of April. Archbishop Edsy consecrated him, and before all people well admonished him. And Stigand the priest was consecrated bishop over the East Angles. And this year, 14 nights before the mass of St. Andrew, it was advised

---

[a] Abs. *Cot. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] Abs. *Laud. Petrob. C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] ȝ ær ðe cynȝ, *Cot.* [d] gecies, *Cot.* underfenȝ, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *C.T.* B iv. The first member of the sentence abs. B i. Both MSS. here end the year 1042, and begin the next (1043) with the consecration of king Edward at Winchester. [f] Abs. *Cot.* [g] ȝra, *Cot.* [h] Ælfȝinus. [i] From *Laud. Cot. Petrob.* B i. and iv. The Lambard transcript begins here, printed at the end of Lye's Saxon Dict. Vid. Wanl. *Cat.* p. 271. It ends abruptly with the words ðæder ge--- A.D. MLXXIX., as does also *C.T.* B iv. From this and other circumstances it is presumed to be a transcript from that MS. [k] So *C.T.* B i. and iv. Eadrard, Lye. Eaduuard, Gibs. [l] Abs. Gibs. [m] From Gibs. *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [n] wel leode to his agenre neode ȝ to eallef folces ȝneome, *Cot.* [o] So MS. [p] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye from Lamb.

æꝛ Anꝺꝛeaꝛ mæꝛꝛan man ȝeꝛæꝺꝺe þan cýnȝe ꝥ he ꝛaꝺ oꝛ Gleapceꝛtꝛe. ⁊ Leoꝛꝛic eoꝛl ⁊ Goꝺꝛine eoꝛl ⁊ Sıȝꝛaꝛꝺ eoꝛl miꝺ heoꝛa ȝenȝe to Ꝓinceꝛtꝛe on unꝛæꝛ on þa hlæꝛꝺian. ⁊ beꝛeaꝛeꝺan hı æt eallon þan ȝæꝛꝛaman ðe heo ahte. þa pæꝛon unatellenꝺlice. ꝛoꝛþan þe heo pæꝛ æꝛoꝛ þam cýnȝe hıꝛe ꝛuna ꝛpıþe heaꝛꝺ. ꝥ heo him læꝛꝛe ðýꝺe þonne he polde æꝛ þam þe he cýnȝ pæꝛe. ⁊ eac ꝛýððan. ⁊ leton hı þæꝛ ꝛıððan binnan ꝛıttan". ⁊ ꝛaðe þæꝛ ꝛe cýnȝ let ȝeꝛıꝺan ealle þa lanꝺ þe hıꝛ moꝺoꝛ ahte him to hanꝺa. ⁊ nam oꝛ hıꝛe eall ꝥ heo ahte on ȝolde ⁊ on ꝛeolꝛꝛe [a]⁊ on unaꝛecȝenꝺlicum þınȝum". ꝛoꝛðam heo hıt heolꝺ æꝛ [b]to ꝛæꝛte" ꝥiðð hine. [c]⁊ ꝛaðe þæꝛ man ꝛette Stıȝant[d] oꝛ hıꝛ bıꝛceopꝛıce. ⁊ nam eal ꝥ he ahte þam cınȝe to hanꝺa. ꝛoꝛ þam he pæꝛ nehꝛt hıꝛ moꝺoꝛ ꝛæꝺe. ⁊ heo ꝛoꝛ ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa he hıꝛe ꝛæꝺꝺe. þæꝛ þe men penꝺon".

[e]An. MXLIV. Ðeꝛ Ɛaꝺꝛıȝe aꝛcebıꝛceop ꝛoꝛlet [f]þæt bıꝛcop-ꝛıce" ꝛoꝛ hıꝛ unꝛnumnıꝛꝛe. ⁊ bletꝛoꝺe þæꝛto Sıꝛaꝛꝺ abb̄ oꝛ [g]Abbanꝺune to bıꝛcope. be þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ læꝛe[h] ⁊ ꝛæꝺe[i]. ⁊ Goꝺpineꝛ eoꝛleꝛ. Ðıt pæꝛ [k]ealleꝛ ꝛeapum mannum cuð æꝛ hıt ȝeꝺon pæꝛ. [l]ꝛoꝛðan ꝛe Aꝛceb penꝺe ꝥ hıt ꝛum oðeꝛ man abıꝺꝺan polde oþþe ȝebıcȝan. þe he hıꝛ pýꝛꝛ tꝛuꝛuꝺe anꝺ uðe". [a]ȝıꝛ hıt ma manna ꝛıꝛte". Anꝺ on þýꝛum ȝeaꝛe[m] pæꝛ ꝛpýðe mycel hunȝoꝛ oꝛeꝛ eall[n] Ɛnȝla

the king, that he and earl Leofric and earl Godwin and earl Siward with their retinue, should ride from Gloucester to Winchester unawares upon the lady; and they deprived her of all the treasures that she had; which were immense; because she was formerly very hard upon the king her son, and did less for him than he wished before he was king, and also since: but they suffered her to remain there afterwards. And soon after this the king determined to invade all the land that his mother had of him in her hands, and took from her all that she had in gold and in silver and in numberless things; because she formerly held it too fast against him. Soon after this Stigand was deprived of his bishopric; and they took all that they had of the king in his hands, because he was nighest the counsel of his mother; and she acted as he advised, as men supposed.

A.D. 1044. This year archbishop Edsy resigned his see from infirmity, and consecrated Siward, abbot of Abingdon, bishop thereto, with the permission and advice of the king and earl Godwin. It was known to few men else before it was done; because the archbishop feared that some other man would either beg or buy it, whom he might worse trust and oblige than him, if it were known to many men. This year there was very great hunger over all England, and

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] ouer ꝛærte, *Cot.* to ꝛerte, Gibs. [c] From *C.T.* B i. only; now first printed. [d] So MS. [e] From *Laud. Cot.* An. MXLIII. *C.T.* B i. [f] hıꝛ Aꝛce-bıꝛcop-ꝛıce, *Cot.* [g] Abbeddune, *Cot.* [h] ȝeleauan, *Cot.* leaꝛe, Josc. [i] So *Cot.* Josc. ꝛæda, Gibs. [k] So *Cot.* elleꝛ, Gibs. from *Laud.* N.S. [l] ꝛoꝛðan ꝛe Aꝛc-bıꝛcop penꝺe ꝥ ꝛum oðeꝛ man þe hıt ꝛýꝛꝛ uðe. hıt abıꝺꝺan oððe ȝebıȝȝan ꝛcolꝺe, *Cot.* [m] Abs. *Laud.*

land. [a]⁊ corn ſpa dýre ſpa nan man ær ne gemunde". ſpa ꝥ re[a] ſeſtep hpæteſ eode to [b]lx. penega. [a]⁊ eac furðor. And þæſ ylcan geareſ re cyng for ut to Sandpic mid xxxv. ſcipon. ⁊ Æðel-ſtan cynic-pearð ſeng to þam abbod-hade æt Abbandune". [c]⁊ Stigand ſeng to hiſ biſcop-hade". [d]And on þam ylcan gere Eadpard cing nam Eadgýðe God-pineſ eorleſ dohtor him to pife. x. nihtum ær candelmæſſan". And[a] on þiſ ilcan geare forðferde Bpihtpold b. [e]on Piltunſcire" [f]on x. kl. Mai". ⁊ he [g]heold þæſ biſcop-haceſ" xxxviii. pintra. [h]ꝥ par ꝥ biſcop-hade of Scipebupn". [i]and Deneman þeſ cyngeſ ppeoſt ſeng to þam biſcophade". And on þýſum geare man [k]halgode Pulfric to abb [l]æt ſce Auguſtine [m]to Xper mæſſan on Ste-phaneſ mæſſe-dæg". be þeſ kyngeſ ge-læfan. ⁊ [n]be" Ælfſtaneſ abboteſ[o] for hiſ mycelre[p] untrumnýſſe.

An. MXLV. [q]Deſ geſor Ælfpard b on Lundene on viii. kl. ag'. De pæſ abb on Eoſeſhamme æreſt. ⁊ ꝥ mýn-ſtre pel geſorþode þa hpile þe he þær pæſ. Gepende þa to Rameſege. ⁊ þær hiſ lif alæt. ⁊ Manni pæſ to abbode gecoren. ⁊ gehadod on iiii. id. ag'. ⁊ ðæſ geſeſ man ðrar Gunnilde út. ꝥ æþele pif. Cnuteſ cyngeſ mágan. ⁊ heo fýðdan fæt æt Bryggce lang

corn so dear as no man remembered before; so that the sester of wheat rose to 60 pence, and even further. And this same year the king went out to Sandwich with 35 ships; and Athelstan, the churchwarden, succeeded to the abbacy of Abingdon, and Stigand returned to his bishopric. In the same year also king Edward took to wife Edgitha, the daughter of earl Godwin, 10 nights before candlemas. And in the same year died Britwold, bishop of Wiltshire, on the 10th day before the calends of May; which bishopric he held 38 winters; that was, the bishopric of Sherborn. And Herman, the king's priest, succeeded to the bishopric. This year Wulfric was consecrated abbot of St. Augustine's, at Christmas, on the mass-day of St. Stephen, by the king's leave and that of abbot Elfstan, by reason of his great infirmity.

A.D. 1045. This year died Elfward, bishop of London, on the 8th day before the calends of August. He was formerly abbot of Evesham, and well furthered that monastery the while that he was there. He went then to Ramsey, and there resigned his life: and Mannie was chosen abbot, being consecrated on the 4th day before the ides of August. This year Gunnilda, a woman of rank, a re-

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] xl. *Cot.*, transposing the numerals. [c] Abs. *C.T.* B i. [d] From *C.T.* B i. "An. mxliii. Deſ nam Ædpard cyng Godpineſ dohtor eorleſ him to cpene." Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.*, prefixing a repetition of the former year. mxliv., *Cot.* [e] From *C.T.* B iv. an. mxlvi. [f] From *C.T.* B i. an. mxlv. [g] pæſ biſcop, *Cot.* abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. [h] From *Cot.* abs. *Laud.* B i. and iv. [i]⁊ Eadpard cyng geaf Deþamanne hiſ ppeoſte ꝥ biſceoppice, *C.T.* B i. ⁊ man ſette Deþeman on hiſ ſtole, B iv., Lye, &c. [k] hadode, *Cot.* [l] to, *Cot.* [m] an oðepne Xpeſ mæſſe-dæg, *Cot.* [n] Abs. *Laud.* [o] abbot, *Cot.* [p] mycelan, *Cot.* [q] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c.

hpile. ȝ for to Denmarcon ríððan". [a]On þam ȝeare ȝegaderade Eadpard cyng mycele rcyp-fyrde on Sandpic ðurh Magnur ðneatunge on Norpegon. ac hir ȝepinn ȝ Spegenes on Denmarcon geletton þ he her ne com".

lative of king Knute, was driven out, and resided afterwards at Bruges a long while, and then went to Denmark. King Edward during the year collected a large fleet at Sandwich, through the threatening of Magnus of Norway; but his contests with Sweyne in Denmark prevented him from coming hither.

[a]An. [b]MXLVI. [c]Her forðferde Lyfing re porðgnotera birceop x. kl Apr. ȝ he hæfde III. bnice. an on Deferenrcire. and on Cornpalon. ȝ on Pigernacerture: Ða feng Leofric to Deferenrcire. ȝ to Cornpalon. [d]re pær þær cyngef preoft'. ȝ Aldred b to Pigernacerture".

A.D. 1046. This year died Liffing, the eloquent bishop, on the 10th day before the calends of April. He had three bishoprics; one in Devonshire, one in Cornwall, and another in Worcestershire. Then succeeded Leofric, who was the king's priest, to Devonshire and to Cornwall, and bishop Aldred to Worcestershire.

An. MXLVII. Her forðferde Ælfpine b on Pincertre. [e]on IV. kl Septembnir". ȝ Stigand birceop be norðan pær on hir retl ahafen. ȝ æfter þam on þa ilcan ȝere forðferde Gnimcytel b on Suð-Sexum. [f]ȝ he lið on Cnirtef cyrican on Cantepanabyrig". ȝ Heca þef cyngef preoft feng to þam bnice. ȝ Spegen eac rende hiðer. bæd him fylrtef ongean Magnur Norpega cyng. þ man rceolde rendan L. rcypa him to fultume. ac hit puhte unræd eallum folce. and hit pearð þa ȝelet þurh þ þe Magnur hæfde micelne rcyrcnæft. ȝ he þa ayrte þa Spegen ut. ȝ mid mycelan manrlihte þ land ȝepann. ȝ Dena[g] him mycel feoh guldon. ȝ hine to cyngе underfengon. ȝ ði yrcan ȝeare Magnur

A.D. 1047. This year died Elfwine, bishop of Winchester, on the fourth day before the calends of September; and Stigand, bishop of Norfolk, was raised to his see. Ere this, in the same year, died Grimkytel, bishop of Sussex; and he lies at Christ-church, in Canterbury. And Heca, the king's priest, succeeded to the bishopric. Sweyne also sent hither, and requested the aid of fifty ships against Magnus, king of the Norwegians; but it was thought unwise by all the people, and it was prevented, because that Magnus had a large navy: and he drove Sweyne out, and with much slaughter won the land. The Danes then gave him much money, and received him as king. The same year

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [b] MXLV., *Cot.* B i. MXLVI., *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. [d] Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.* [e] Abs. *Cot.* [f] From *C.T.* B i. 1047. [g] So *C.T.* B iv., Lye, &c., but it ought to be Denc. Dena is the gen. pl. [h] ȝ on rumepan pende ut, *Cot.*

forðferde:· And on þam ilcan geare ferde Specen eorl ut[a] to Baldepineſ lande to Brycge. ⁊ punode þær ealne pintep. [b]⁊ pende þa to rumeſne ut"·

An. MXLVI. [c]Dep on þyrum geare for Specn eorl into Pealan. ⁊ Gpiffin ſe Norþerna cyng forð mid him. ⁊ him man girlode. þa he hampeſdeſ pær þa het he ſeccan him to þa abbedeſſan on Leomynſtre. ⁊ hæfde hi þa phile[d] þe him gelyſte. ⁊ let hi ſyþþan ſaſan ham." ⁊ on þir yſcan geare [e]man geútlagode' Oſgod Clapan ſtalleſe[f] [e]foran to middan pintre. ⁊ on þir yſcan geare. æfteſ Candelmæſſan. com ſe ſtranga pintep. mid foſte. ⁊ mid ſnape. ⁊ mid eallon ungepedeſon. þ næf nan man þa on liue þ mihte gemunan ſpa ſtrange pintep ſpa ſe pæf. ge þurh man-cpealm. ge þurh orf-cpealm. ge fuzelaf ⁊ fixaf þurh þone micelan cyle ⁊ hungep foſpurdan"·

[g]An. MXLVII.[h] Dep forðferde Æðelſtan abb. on Abbandune [i]on IIII. kl. Appl.' ⁊ feng Speaphafoc munuc to of ſce Eadmundeſ byrig. [i]þa pæf Eſtep dæig III. non. Appl. ⁊ pæf ofep eall Engla-land ſpyþe mycel man-cpelm on þam yſcan geare. And on þir ilcan geare' comon to Sandpic[k] Loden ⁊ Ynlinz.

Magnus died. The same year also earl Sweyne went out to Baldwin's land, to Bruges; and remained there all the winter. In the summer he departed.

A.D. 1046. This year went earl Sweyne into Wales; and Griffin king of the northern men with him; and hostages were delivered to him. As he returned homeward, he ordered the abbess of Leominster to be fetched him; and he had her as long as he list, after which he let her go home. In this same year was outlawed Osgod Clapa, the master of horse, before midwinter. And in the same year, after Candlemas, came the strong winter, with frost and with snow, and with all kinds of bad weather; so that there was no man then alive who could remember so severe a winter as this was, both through loss of men and through loss of cattle; yea, fowls and fishes through much cold and hunger perished.

A.D. 1047. This year died Athelstan, abbot of Abingdon, on the fourth day before the calends of April; and Sparhawk, monk of St. Edmundsbury, succeeded him. Easter day was then on the third day before the nones of April; and there was over all England very great loss of men this year

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] ⁊ on rumeſan pende ut, *Cot.* [c] From *C.T.* B i. now first printed. It appears to have been transcribed by Joscelin in the margin of B iv. fol. 71; but some part of his transcript is totally illegible. [d] So in MS. This, I believe, is the earliest instance of *p* before *h*. [e] peaſð aflemed ut, Gibs. *Laud. Petrob.* An. MXLIV. -- ut adrifen, *Cot.* -- Oſgot, Gibs. [f] From *C.T.* B iv. ⁊ Magnuſ geſann Denmarcon, *id.* An. MXLVII. Then follows in the same MS.: An. MXLVIII. Dep pæf ſe ſtiſa pintep. ⁊ þæf geſef foſðferde Ælfrine, *&c.* as printed in Lye's Appendix. The severe winter, it will be observed, did not begin till after Candlemas. [g] From *Laud. Cot.* chiefly. [h] MXLVI. Gibs. from *Laud.* MXLVII. *Cot.* [i] From *C.T.* B i. [k] þiran lande, *Cot.*

mid xxv. ſcipon. [a]ȝ hergodon'. [b]ȝ namon þær unarecgendlice here-huðe. on mannum ȝ on golde ȝ on ſeolfre': [c]þet nan man nyrte hpæt þær ealler per. And pendon þa onbuton Tenet. ȝ poldon þær þet ilce don. ac þet landfolc hardlice priðfodon. ȝ forpeardon heom ægðer ge upgangef ge pæteref. ȝ arlymdon hi þanon mid ealle. And hi pendon heom þanon to Eart-Seaxan. ȝ hergodon þær ȝ namon menn. ȝ ſpa hpæt ſpa hi findan mihtan. And gependon him þa eart to Baldepineſ land. ȝ fealdon þær þet hi gehergod hæfdon'. [d]ȝ fendon heom fyðdon eart þanon þe hi ær comon[e]".

also[1]. The same year came to Sandwich Lothen and Irling, with 25 ships, and plundered and took incalculable spoil, in men, and in gold; and in silver, so that no man wist what it all was; and went then about Thanet, and would there have done the same; but the landfolk firmly withstood, and resisted them both by land and sea, and thence put them to flight withal. They betook themselves thence into Essex, where they plundered and took men, and whatsoever they could find, whence they departed eastward to Baldwin's land, and having deposited the booty they had gained, they returned east to the place whence they had come before.

An. MXLVIII. [f]Der com ert Spezen[g] to Denamarcon. ȝ Harold for to Norpegum. Magnuſ fædera. fyðdan Magnuſ dead pær. ȝ Norrmen hine underfengon. ȝ he ſende ymb ſnyd hider to lande. ȝ Spezen eac ſende of Denmarcon. ȝ bæd Eadpard cyng ſcyp-fultumeſ. ƿ ſceolde beon æt lærtan l. ſcypa. ac eall folc priðcpæð. ȝ her pær eac eorð-ſtyrung on kl. Mai. on manegum ſtopum. on Wigracerſtre. ȝ on Wic. ȝ on Deorby. ȝ elleſ gehpær. [h]pide on Engla-land'. ȝ eac pær ſpipe mycel man-cpealm ȝ orf-cpealm, [h]ofer eall Engla-land'. ȝ eac ƿ pilde fyr on Deorbyrcire micel yrel dyde. ȝ gehpær

A.D. 1048. This year came Sweyne back to Denmark; and Harold, the uncle of Magnus, went to Norway on the death of Magnus, and the Northmen submitted to him. He sent an embassy of peace to this land, as did also Sweyne from Denmark, requesting of king Edward naval assistance to the amount at least of fifty ships; but all the people resisted it. This year also there was an earthquake, on the calends of May, in many places; at Worcester, at Wick, and at Derby, and elsewhere wide throughout England; with very great loss by disease of men and of cattle over all England; and the wild fire in Der-

---

[a] Abs. *Laud.* [b] ȝ naman menn ȝ ahtan. ȝ hpæt ſpa hi findan mihten, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] ȝ gependan eft þanon hi ær comon. *Cot.* [e] *Bellum apud vallum dunas*, Gibs. from *Laud.* [f] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. MXLIX. See B i. Flor. &c. MXLVIII. [g] Spein, *C.T.* B iv. [h] From *C.T.* B i.; where the year begins thus: Der on þirum geare pær mycel eorð-ſtyrung ſide on, &c.

[1] The death of bishop Siward, and the re-appointment of archbishop Edsy, are here anticipated in Gibson's edition; but a more full statement is now given of these occurrences p. 219.

ellef". [a]7 on þam ýlcan ȝeare man ge-heregode Sandpic 7 Pihtl. 7 orrlohan þa betyrta men þe þar pæron. 7 Eadpard cuning 7 þa eorlar forðan æfter þam ut mid heora scýpun. 7 on þam ýlcan · ȝeare Siwarð bisceop forlet his biscep-rine for hif unȝetumnýrre. 7 for to Abbandune. 7 Eadrige arcebisceop feng eft to þam bisceoprice. 7 he forðferde þæs monan VIII. rucan. on · x. kl. Nouembris".

[b]An. MXLIX.[c] [d]Þes ilcan ȝeare se casere ȝegaderode unarimedlice fýrde ongean Baldpine of Brýȝce. þurh · þ [d]þ' he bræc [e]þa palentan æt Neomaȝon. 7 eac fela oþra unþanca þe he him dyde. þeo fýrd þæs unarimedlic[f] þe he ȝegaderad hærde. Þær pæs [d]Leo' se papa [d]of Rome'. 7 se patriarcha. 7 · fela oðra mænra manna of ȝehpilcum leodscýpum. He sende eac to Eadparde cýnge 7 bæd hine scýp-fultumes. þ he ne ȝeþafode þ he him on pætere ne æt-burrte. 7 he for þa to Sandpic. 7 læȝ · þær mid mýclum scýp-here forð þ se casere hærde of Baldpine eall þ he polde. Þær com eac [d]eft ongean' Spe-gen eorl[g]. se for ær of þiran lande to Denmarcon. 7 þær forrpohte hine wið · Denum. He com hider mid hirunge. forð þ he polde eft bugan to þam cýnge. [d]7 his man beon. 7 bæd Beorn eorl þ he

byshire and elsewhere did much harm. In the same year the enemy plundered Sandwich, and the Isle of Wight, and slew the best men that were there; and king Edward and the earls went out after them with their ships. The same year bishop Siward resigned his bishopric from infirmity, and retired to Abingdon; upon which archbishop Edsy resumed the bishopric; and he[1] died within eight weeks of this, on the 10th day before the calends of November.

A.D. 1049.[2] This year the emperor gathered an innumerable army against Baldwin of Bruges, because he had destroyed the palace of Nimeguen, and because of many other ungracious acts that he did against him. The army was immense that he had collected together. There was Leo the pope of Rome, and the patriarch, and many other great men of several provinces. He sent also to king Edward, and requested of him naval aid, that he might not permit him to escape from him by water. Whereupon he went to Sandwich, and lay there with a large naval armament, until the emperor had all that he wished of Baldwin. Thither also came back again earl Sweyne, who had gone from this land to Denmark, and there ruined his cause with the Danes. He came hither with a pretence, saying that he would again

[a] From *C.T.* B i. MXLVIII. as here printed. [b] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. Nothing occurs in Gibson from MXLIX. to MLI. inclusive. [c] ML. *C.T.* B iv. [d] From *C.T.* B i. [e] þæne palant, *C.T.* B i. [f] unaallendlic, *C.T.* B i. [g] to Eadpearde cinge, *C.T.* B i.

[1] *i. e.* Siward, within eight weeks of his retirement to Abingdon. See p. 222.

[2] So Florence of Worcester, whose authority we here follow for the sake of perspicuity, though some of these events are placed in the MSS. to very different years; as the story of Beorn.

him on fultume pæne. ⁊ gýnde to him landef þ he mihte hine on afedan. Ac Harold his brodor piðcpæð ⁊ Beorn eorl. þ hig noldon him agýfan nan þinge þæf þe fe cing heom gegýfen hæfde. ac fe cingc him æcef þingef forþýnde. Đa gefende Spegen to hif fcýpon to Boranham'. [a]Đa fiððan þæf cafefef feht pæf ⁊ Baldpinef. foþon fela fcipa ham. ⁊ fe kýng belaf bæftan æt Sandpic mid feapum fcýpum'. ⁊ Godpine eorl eac fof mid xlii. fcýpum fnam Sandpic to Pefenaræ[b]. ⁊ Beorn eorl him fof mid. [c]⁊ þa fe cing lýfde eallon Mýnceon ham. ⁊ hig fpa dýdon'. Đa cýðde man þam cýnge þ Orgod lage on Ulpe mid xxxix.[d] fcýpon. ⁊ fe cýng þa fende æftef þam fcipum þe he ofrendan[e] mihte [a]þe æf ham pendon'. [c]þe innan Nord-muþan lagon'. ⁊ Orgod fette hif pif on Bnýcge[f]. ⁊ pendon eft ongean mid vi. fcýpum. ⁊ þa oþfe foþon on Eaft-Seaxon[g] to Eadulfefnæffe[h]. ⁊ þæf heafm dýdon. ⁊ pendon eft to fcýpon. [a]⁊ heom com þa ftfang pinde to. fpa þ hi pæfon ealle fofafene buton feopef þa man ofrloh begeondan fæ'. [a]On þam þe' Godpine eorl ⁊ Beorn eorl lagon on Pefenefæ[b] [c]mid heofa fcýpon'. þa com Spegen[i] eorl ⁊ bæd Beorn eorl mid facne. [a]ðe pæf hif eamef funu'. þ he hif gefefa pæne to þam cýnge to Sandpic. [c]⁊ hif pifa pilþ hine gebette'. [a]cpæð þ he him afaf fpefigan polde. ⁊ him

submit to the king, and be his man; and he requested earl Beorn to be of assistance to him, and give him land to feed him on. But Harold, his brother, and earl Beorn resisted, and would give him nothing of that which the king had given them. The king also refused him everything. Whereupon Sweyne retired to his ships at Bosham. Then, after the settlement between the emperor and Baldwin, many ships went home, and the king remained behind at Sandwich with a few ships. Earl Godwin also sailed with forty-two ships from Sandwich to Pevensey, and earl Beorn went with him. Then the king gave leave to all the Mercians to return home, and they did so. Then it was told the king that Osgod lay at Ulps with thirty-nine ships; whereupon the king sent after the ships that he might dispatch, which before had gone homewards, but still lay at the Nore. Then Osgod fetched his wife from Bruges; and they[l] went back again with six ships; but the rest went towards Essex, to Eadulf's-ness, and there plundered, and then returned to their ships. But there came upon them a strong wind, so that they were all lost but four persons, who were afterwards slain beyond sea. Whilst earl Godwin and earl Beorn lay at Pevensey with their ships, came earl Sweyne, and with a pretence requested of earl Beorn, who was his uncle's son, that he would be his

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [b] So *C.T.* B i. Pefenefea, Lye. Peuenefea, B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B i. [d] xxix. *C.T.* B i. [e] offendan, Lye. [f] Bnige, *C.T.* B i. [g] So *C.T.* B i. Suðfexe, B iv. incorrectly. Suð-Seaxe, Lye. [h] Eadolfefnæffe, *C.T.* B i. [i] So Lye. Spein, *C.T.* B iv.

[l] *i. e.* Osgod and his wife, with their whole retinue.

holð beon'. Ða penðe Beorn ſoр þæne ribbe ꝑ he him ſpican nolde. nam þa III. ȝeſeȝnan mið him. ⁊ riðon þa [a]to-paȝð' Boȝanham. [b]þæр hiр ſcipu laȝon. eall ſpa hi ſceoldon to Sandpic'. ⁊ hine man ſona [c]þa' ȝebanð. ⁊ to ſcýpe lædde. [d]Penðe þa þanon mið him to Deȝtamuþan'. ⁊ hine þæр het ſlean. ⁊ deope bedelfan. [e]hine man ſunde eft'. [e]ac hine Ðaȝolð hiр mæȝ þaр ſette'. ⁊ [f]to Pinceſtre lædde to ealdan mýnſtre. ⁊ þæр bebýriðe pið Cnut cinȝ hiр eam. [g]⁊ ſe cinȝ þa ⁊ companion to the king at Sandwich, and better his condition with him; adding, that he would swear oaths to him, and be faithful to him. Whereupon Beorn concluded, that he would not for their relationship betray him. He therefore took three companions with him, and they rode to Bosham, where his[1] ships lay, as though they should proceed to Sandwich; but they suddenly bound him, and led him to the ships, and went thence with him to Dartmouth, where they ordered him to be slain and buried deep.

---

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. [b] þæр Speȝeneр ſcipa laȝon, *C.T.* B iv. after Sandpic, confusedly; for the king was at or near Sandwich, but the ships of Sweyne were at Bosham, as stated above from B iv.: for ſcipa read ſcipe or ſcipu. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. [d] ⁊ ſeneðon þa to Dænentamuðan, *C.T.* B i. [e] From *C.T.* B i. [f] ſeneðe hine to P. ⁊ býriȝde *&c.*, *C.T.* B iv. [g] The whole story runs thus in Gibson's edition, and is placed to the year MXLVI. "And on þiр ýlcan ȝeare ſeðe Eaðpaȝð cýnȝ ut to Sandpic mið mýcclan ſcip-heре. ⁊ com Speȝn eopl in mið VII. ſcipon to Boſenham. ⁊ ȝriðode pið þone cýnȝ. ⁊ behet man him ꝑ he moſte puniðe ælc þæра þinga þe he æр ahte. Ða riðlæȝ Ðaȝolð eopl hiр broðor. ⁊ Beorn eopl. ꝑ he ne moſte beon nan þæра þinga puniðe þe ſe cýnȝ him ȝeunnen hæfde. ac ſette man him IV. nihta ȝrið to hiр ſcipon". [a]Da peanið hit undeр þam þet þam cýnȝe com poр ꝑ unfrið ſcipa læȝen be þeſtan ⁊ heрȝoðon. Ða ȝe Godpine eopl þeſt onbuton mið þeр cýnȝeр II. ſcipum. þam anan ſceoрde Ðaȝolð eopl. ⁊ þam oðрan Toſtiȝ hiр broðor. and landeр-manna ſcipa XLII. Ða ſcýfte man Ðaȝolð eopl up þæр cýnȝeр ſcipe þe Ðaȝolð eopl æр ſceoрde. þa ȝependon hi þeſt to Peuenesea. ⁊ læȝen þæр þeðeр-þeſte". [d]Da þeр binnon II. ðaȝum. þa com Speȝen eopl þiðeр. ⁊ ſpec pið hiр fæðeр'. and pið Beorn eopl [e]þe þaр paȝ mið Godpine". And [e]he" beð Beorn ꝑ he ſceolde faran mið him to þam cýnȝe to Sand-pic. ⁊ fýlſtan him to þæр cýnȝeр fneondſcipe. ⁊ he þæр tiðode. [f]ȝependon heom þa ſpýlce hi poldon to þam cýnȝe. Ða [g]amanȝ þam þe hi riðon". [a]þa" bæð Speȝen hine þet he ſceolde faran mið him to hiр ſcipon. [e]⁊" [h]tealde ꝑ hiр [i]ſcipeneр [k]poldon pændon fnam him". buton he þe naðor come. Di ȝependon þa beȝen [l]þæр hiр ſcipu læȝen". [a]þa hi þýðeр comon". þa bæð Speȝen [a]eopl" hine ꝑ he ſceolde [m]ȝependon mið him to ſcipe. [e]⁊" he [n]ſoр-peoрnde [a]ſpiðe". ſpa lange [o]oð hiр" ſcipeneр ȝeſenȝon hine. ⁊ puрpon hine on þone bat. ⁊ bundon hine. ⁊ peopan to ſcipe. [a]⁊ býdon hine þæр on. Tuȝon þa up heopa ſegel". ⁊ upnon peſt to Axa-muðan[p]. ⁊ [a]hæfdon hine mið heom. oð þet hi" opfloȝon hine. [a]⁊ namon þone lichaman". ⁊ bebýriȝedon[q] innan anre cýpican. [r]And comon þa hiр fneond ⁊ hiſ-men of Lundene. ⁊ namon hine up. ⁊ ſeneðon hine to Pinceaſtre to ealdan mýnſtre. ⁊ he iſ þæр býriȝeð pið Cnut cýnȝ hiр eam. The following variations occur between *Laud.* and *Cot.*

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] Godpineр ſunu eopleр, *Cot.* [c] ꝑ him man behet ꝑ he moſte beon pýniðe alleр þe he æр ahte. ac Ðaȝolð hiр broðeр ⁊ Beorn eopl riðlaȝan. ⁊ ſpa ꝑ hit man het ut binnan ſeopeр nihtan. *Cot.* [d] ⁊ he ſeneðe. ⁊ ſpæc pið hiр fæðeр þe læȝ æt Peueneр-ea. *Cot.* [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] —penðe, *Cot.* [g] amanȝ ꝑ hi riðan, *Cot.* [h] fæðe, *Cot.* [i] —naр, *Cot.* [k] hine ſonlætan poldon, *Cot.* [l] to hiр ſcipon, *Cot.* [m] faran mið him inte, *Cot.* [n] —pýrnde, *Cot.* [o] ꝑ þa, *Cot.* [p] —muðe, *Cot.* [q] býriȝdan, *Cot.* ⁊ hiр ſnýnd riððan naman hine up. ⁊ ſeneðon hine to Pin-ceaſtre. ⁊ býriȝdon hine pið Cnut cinȝ hiр eam. *Cot.*

[1] *i. e.* The ships of Sweyne, who had retired thither, as before described.

eall hepe cpæðon Spezen þop niðing'. [a]lytle æp þan þa men of Dæptinga-ceaptpe ⁊ þæp-abutan zepunnon hiꝛ tpa ꝛcýpa mid heopa ꝛcýpan. ⁊ þa men ealle opplozon. ⁊ þa ꝛcýpa bpohton to Sandpic to þan cýnze'. Ehta ꝛcýpu he hæfde æp he Beopn beꝛpice[b]. ꝛýþþan hine ꝛopleton ealle buton tpam. [c]And Spezen zepende þa eaꝛt to Baldepinef lande. ⁊ ꝛæt þæp ealne pintep on Bpýcze mid hiꝛ ꝛullan zpiðe': On þam ilcan zeaꝛe comon upp on Þýliꝛce axa of Yꝛlande xxxvi. ꝛcýpa. ⁊ þæp-abutan heapmaꝛ dýdon mid Gpýffinef ꝛultume þæf Þælifcan cýnzef. man zezadepade þa ꝛolc tozenef. þæp pæf eac Ealdpeð b mid. ac hi hæfdon to lytelne ꝛultum. ⁊ hi comon unpæp on heom on ealne æpne mep-zen. ⁊ ꝛela zodpa manna þæp opplozon. ⁊ þa ofpe ætbupꝛton ꝛopð mid þam be. ðiꝛ pæf zedon on iiii. kl. Aug. [d]⁊ on þýꝛum zeaꝛe ꝛopðfepde Eadnoð ꝛe zoda b on Oxnaꝛopdꝛcipe'. ⁊ Oꝛꝛiz abb on Đopnmze. ⁊ Þulfnoð abb on Þeꝛtmýnꝛtpe. ⁊ Ealdpeꝛd cinz zeaꝛ Ulfe hiꝛ pheoꝛte ꝑ biꝛceopꝛice [a]þe Eadnoð hæfde'. ⁊ hit ýfele beteah. [a]⁊ he pæf ꝛýððan of adpýfon ꝛop þan ðe he ne zefpemede naht biꝛcoplicef ðæpon. ꝛpa ꝑ uꝛ ꝛceamaþ hit nu mape to tellanne. ⁊ Sizpaꝛd b zefop. ꝛe lizeþ on Abbandune". [e]⁊ on þýꝛon ylcan zeaꝛe Ealdpeꝛd cinz ꝛcý-lode ix. ꝛcýpa of male. ⁊ hi ꝛopon mid

He was afterwards found, and Harold his cousin fetched him thence, and led him to Winchester, to the old minster, where he buried him with king Knute, his uncle. Then the king and all the army proclaimed Sweyne an outlaw. A little before this the men of Hastings and thereabout fought his two ships with their ships, and slew all the men, and brought the ships to Sandwich to the king. Eight ships had he, ere he betrayed Beorn; afterwards they all forsook him except two; whereupon he went eastward to the land of Baldwin, and sat there all the winter at Bruges, in full security. In the same year came up from Ireland 36 ships on the Welsh coast, and thereabout committed outrages, with the aid of Griffin, the Welsh king. The people were soon gathered against them, and there was also with them bishop Eldred, but they had too little assistance; and the enemy came unawares on them very early in the morning, and slew on the spot many good men; but the others burst forth with the bishop. This was done on the fourth day before the calends of August. This year died the good bishop Ednoth in Oxfordshire; and Oswy, abbot of Thorney; and Wulfnoth, abbot of Westminster; and king Edward gave the bishopric which Ednoth had to Ulf his priest, but it ill betided him; and he was driven from it, because he did nought like a bishop therein, so that

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. [b] amýꝛðꝛode, *C.T.* B i. [c] MXLVI. Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *Cot.* ⁊ he zepende þa to Bpucze ⁊ þaꝛ punode mid Baldpine. *C.T.* B i. [d] Đæf zefef ꝛopðfepde on Oxnaꝛopdꝛcipe. — B iv. omitting the name of Eadnoth. Oꝛꝛi, Đopneze, *id.* Ulf þ̄ pæf zefeꝛ þam b̄ꝛuce to hýnde, *id.* [e] From *C.T.* B i.

ꝛcẏpon mid eallon anpeg. ⁊ beliꝛon v. ꝛcẏpa bæꝛtan. ⁊ ꝛe cing heom behet xii. monaþ gyld". [a]⁊ on þam ylcan geaꝛe ꝛende Deꝛeman b ⁊ Ealdꝛeþ b to Rome. to þam papan. on þæꝛ cingeꝛ æꝛende". ⁊ heꝛ man halgode þ micele mynꝛteꝛ æt Remẏꝛ. þæꝛ pæꝛ ꝛe papa Leo. ⁊ ꝛe caꝛeꝛe. Deꝛ [b]on þiꝛum geaꝛe" pæꝛ ꝛe mẏccla ꝛẏnoþ æt[c] ꝛče Remei[d]. þæꝛ pæꝛ on Leo ꝛe papa. [b]⁊ ꝛe aꝛceb oꝛ Buꝛgundia. ⁊ ꝛe aꝛceb oꝛ Bẏꝛincun. ⁊ ꝛe aꝛceb oꝛ Tꝛeueꝛiꝛ. ⁊ ꝛe aꝛceb oꝛ Remiꝛ". ⁊ manig [e]piꝛ" mann [b]þæꝛ to". [f]ge hadode ge læꝛede". ⁊ micelne ꝛinoþ þæꝛ hæfdon emb Godeꝛ þeoꝛdom. þone ꝛinoþ ꝛoꝛe-ꝛæt ꝛčuꝛ Leo papa. hit ig eaꝛfoþ to pitanne þaꝛa biꝛcopa þe þæꝛ comon. ⁊ huꝛu abboda. And Edꝛaꝛd cyng ꝛende þideꝛ Dudoce biꝛcop. ⁊ Ꝑlfꝛic abb oꝛ ꝛče Augutine. ⁊ Elfꝛine[g] abb [b]oꝛ Rameꝛege".

it shameth us now to say more. Bishop Siward also died, who lies at Abingdon. In this same year king Edward put nine ships out of pay; and the crews departed, and went away with the ships withal, leaving five ships only behind, for whom the king ordered twelve months pay. The same year went bishops Hereman and Aldred to the pope at Rome on the king's errand. This year was also consecrated the great minster at Rheims, in the presence of pope Leo and the emperor. There was also a great synod at St. Remy[1]; at which was present pope Leo, with the archbishops of Burgundy, of Besançon, of Treves, and of Rheims; and many wise men besides, both clergy and laity. A great synod there held they respecting the service of God, at the instance of St. Leo the pope. It is difficult to recognise all the bishops that came thither, and also abbots. King Edward

---

[a] ⁊ Deꝛeman b' ⁊ Ealdꝛeþ b' ꝛoꝛon to Rome, *C.T.* B iv. Lye, MLI. And on þẏꝛum ylcan geaꝛe pæꝛ ꝛe mẏcele ꝛinoþ gegaderoþ on Rome. ⁊ Eadꝛaꝛd cyng ꝛende þideꝛ Deꝛeman b' ⁊ Ealdꝛeþ b'. ⁊ hi comon þẏdeꝛ on Eaꝛteꝛ-æꝛen. Gibs. MXLVII. from *Laud.* MXLIX. *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] a, *Cot.* [d] Remigi, *Cot.* [e] Abs. *Laud.* [f] gehadode ⁊ læꝛede. (for —deꝛa, gen. pl.) *Cot.* N.S. [g] Ælꝛine, *Cot.* Aldwin. S. Dun. [h] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c.

[1] *Vid. Flor.* A.D. 1049, and *verbatim* from him in the same year, Sim. Dunelm. *inter X. Script.* p. 184. l. 10. See also Ordericus Vitalis, A.D. 1050. This dedication of the church of St. Remi, a structure well worth the attention of the architectural antiquary, is still commemorated by an annual *foire*, or fair, on the first of October, at which the Editor was present in the year 1815, and purchased at a stall a valuable and scarce history of Rheims, from which he extracts the following account of the synod mentioned above:—"*Il fut assemblé à l'occasion de la dédicace de la nouvelle église qu'Herimar, abbé de ce monastère, avoit fait bâtir, secondé par les liberalités des citoyens*, &c." (*Hist. de Reims*, p. 226.) But, according to our Chronicle, the pope took occasion from this synod to make some general regulations which concerned all Christendom. There is a note added to this account in the history of Rheims, which gives the dates of several parts of the church of St. Remi. "*Herimar—batit l'église qui subsiste; Pierre de Celles, autre abbé, y ajoûta, cent ans après, le portail, et peut-être les bas côtés—tam in fronte quam in ventre.*" Ibid. p. 227.

[a]to þi" þ hi [b]ꝛceolden þam cyngc cyðan hpæt þæꝛ to Xp̄endome gecoꝛen pæꝛe". [c]And on þyꝛum ylcan geaꝛe com Spegen eoꝛl into Englalande".

sent thither bishop Dudoc, and abbot Wulfric, of St. Augustine's, and Elfwin, abbot of Ramsey, with the intent that they should report to the king what was determined there concerning Christendom. This same year came earl Sweyne into England.

An. ML. [d]Þeꝛ on þyꝛum geꝛe comon þa biꝛceopaꝛ ham ꝛnam Rome. ⁊ man ge-inlagode Spegen eoꝛl. [e]⁊ on þyꝛ ylcan geaꝛe ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Eadꝛige aꝛcebiꝛceop on Cantpaꝛabyꝛig on IIII. kl. Nouembꝛiꝛ'. ⁊ eac on þyꝛ ylcan geaꝛe Ælꝛꝛic aꝛcebiꝛceop on Eoꝛeꝛpic-ceꝛtꝛe. on XI. kl. Feb. [f]ꝛꝛiþe aꝛpuꝛþe peꝛ ⁊ piꝛ'. ⁊ hiꝛ lic liꝺ on Buꝛh. Ða hæꝛde Eadpeꝛð cing pitenagemot on Lunden to mið-lencten. ⁊ ꝛette Þꝛoðbeꝛð [f]þam Fꝛeoncyꝛcan þe æꝛ pæꝛ ƀ on Lunbene'. to aꝛceƀ to Cantpaꝛabyꝛig. [g]And þæꝛ ꝛylꝛan Lentener he ꝛoꝛ to Rome æꝛteꝛ hiꝛ pallium. ⁊ ꝛe cyng geaꝛ þet ƀꝛice on Lunbene Spaꝛhaꝛoc abbot oꝛ Abbanbune. ⁊ hit pæꝛ eꝛt oꝛ him genumen æꝛ he gehaboð pæꝛe. ⁊ ꝛe cyng geaꝛ þ abboðꝛice oꝛ Abbenbune Roðulꝛe ƀ hiꝛ mæge. ⁊ þæꝛ ylcan geaneꝛ he ꝛette eall þa liꝛꝛmen oꝛ male". [h]And eꝛt ꝛe papa hæꝛde ꝛinoð on Ueꝛcel[i]. ⁊ Ulꝛ ƀ com þæꝛ to. ⁊ ꝛoꝛneah man

A.D. 1050. This year returned the bishops[1] home from Rome; and earl Sweyne had his sentence of outlawry reversed. The same year died Edsy, archbishop of Canterbury, on the fourth day before the calends of November; and also in the same year Elfric, archbishop of York, on the eleventh before the calends of February, a very venerable man and wise, and his body lies at Peterborough. Then had king Edward a meeting of the great council in London, in mid-lent, at which he appointed Robert the Frank, who was before bishop of London, archbishop of Canterbury; and he, during the same Lent, went to Rome after his pall. The king meanwhile gave the see of London to Sparhawk, abbot of Abingdon, but it was taken from him again before he was consecrated. The king also gave the abbacy of Abingdon to bishop Rodulph his cousin. The same year he put all the lightermen out of pay[2]. The pope held a council

[a] Abs. *Laud.* [b] ꝛcolden gehýnan hpæt þaꝛ to Xpen-dome gecoꝛen pæꝛe. ⁊ him cyðan. *Cot.* [c] Gibs. from *Laud.* MXLVII. abs. *Cot.* [d] Chiefly from *C.T.* B i. [e] And on þyꝛum geaꝛe ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Eadꝛige aꝛc-biꝛcop IV. kal' Nouembꝛiꝛ. Gibs. MXLVII. from *Laud.* MXLIX. *Cot.* Deꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Eadꝛige aꝛce-biꝛcop. ⁊ Roðbeꝛt ꝛeng to aꝛce-biꝛcop-ꝛice. Whel. MXLVIII. [f] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [g] Gibs. MXLVIII. from *Laud.* ⁊ he ꝛona þaꝛ æꝛteꝛ ꝛeꝛde &c., *Cot.* ML. gieꝛ, oꝛ Lunbene, Speaꝛhauoce, *id.* [h] So MXLVII. Gibs. from *Laud.* MXLIX. *Cot.* [i] Veꝛcelꝛ, *Cot.*

[1] Hereman and Aldred, who went on a mission to the pope from King Edward, as stated in the preceding year, p. 223.

[2] Nine ships were put out of commission the year before; but five being left on the pay-list for a twelvemonth, they were also now laid up,

ꝛceolde tobꝛecan hiꝛ ꝛtæꝼ. [a]ȝiꝼ he ne ꝛealde þe maꝛe ȝeꝛꝛuman'. ꝓoꝛðan he ne cuðe ðon hiꝛ ȝeꝛihte[b] ꝛꝓa pel ꝛꝓa he ꝛceolde". [c]ꝛ on þam ýlcan ȝeaꝛe alede Eaðpeaꝛd cýnȝ ꝑ heꝛeȝýld þe Æðelꝛede cýnȝ æꝛ aꝛtealde. ꝑ pæꝛ on þam niȝon ꝛ ðꝛittiȝoꝛan ȝeaꝛe ðæꝛ þe he hit onȝunnon hæꝼde. ꝑ ȝýld ȝeðꝛehte ealle Engla ðeode on ꝛꝓa lanȝum ꝼýꝛꝛte ꝛꝓa hit buꝼan heꝛ aꝓꝛiten iꝛ. ꝑ pæꝛ æꝼꝛe ætꝼoꝛan oþꝛum ȝýldum þe man mýꝛlice ȝealð. ꝛ men miþ meniȝꝛealðlice ðꝛehte":

An. MLI. [d]Ðeꝛ on þýꝛum ȝeaꝛe com Roðbeaꝛð aꝛcebiꝛceop hiðeꝛ oꝼeꝛ ꝛæ miþ hiꝛ pallium" [e]ꝛꝓam Rome ane[f] ðæȝe æꝛ [g]ꝛ̄ꝛ Peꝛꝛuꝛ' mæꝛꝛe-æꝼene. ꝛ [h]he' ȝeꝛæt hiꝛ aꝛceb-ꝛtol æt Xꝑ̄ eýꝛcean on [g]ꝛ̄ꝛPeꝛꝛuꝛ' [i]mæꝛꝛe-ðæȝ'. [a]ꝛ ꝛona þæꝛ to þam cýnȝ ȝepænde'. [k]Ða com Spaꝛhaꝼoc abb̄ to him' miþ þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ ȝeꝛꝛite [a]ꝛ inꝛeȝle'. to þan[l] þet he hine haþian[m] ꝛceolde [a]to b̄ into Lunðene'. [o]Ða piðcpeð̄ ꝛe aꝛceb̄'. ꝛ cpæð̄ þet ꝛe papa hit him ꝓoꝛboden hæꝼde. [a]Ða ȝepende ꝛe abb̄ ongean þone aꝛceb̄ eꝼt to þam. ꝛ þæꝛ þeꝛ biꝛcop-haðeꝛ ȝeꝛnde. ꝛ ꝛe aꝛceb̄ him anꝛæðlice ꝓoꝛpeꝛnde. ꝛ cpæð̄ þet ꝛe papa hit him ꝓoꝛboden hæꝼde. Ða ȝepende ꝛe abbot to Lunðene. ꝛ ꝛæt on þam biꝛcop-ꝛice þe ꝛe cýnȝ him æꝛ ȝeunnan hæꝼde. be hiꝛ ꝛulꝛe leaꝼe. ealne þone ꝛumoꝛ ꝛ þone hæꝛꝼeꝛt'.

again, at Vercelli; and bishop Ulf came thither, where he nearly had his staff broken, had he not paid more money, because he could not perform his duties so well as he should do. The same year king Edward abolished the Danegeld which king Ethelred imposed. That was in the 39th year after it had begun. That tribute harassed all the people of England so long as is above written; and it was always paid before other imposts, which were levied indiscriminately, and vexed men variously.

A.D. 1051. This year came archbishop Robert hither over sea with his pall from Rome, one day before St. Peter's eve: and he took his archiepiscopal seat at Christ-church on St. Peter's day, and soon after this went to the king. Then came abbot Sparhawk to him with the king's writ and seal, to the intent that he should consecrate him bishop of London; but the archbishop refused, saying that the pope had forbidden him. Then went the abbot to the archbishop again for the same purpose, and there demanded episcopal consecration; but the archbishop obstinately refused, repeating that the pope had forbidden him. Then went the abbot to London, and sat at the bishopric which the king had before given him, with his full leave, all the summer and the autumn. Then during the same year came Eustace, who

---

[a] Abs. *Cot.* [b] ȝeꝛihta, *Cot.* [c] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [d] From *C.T.* B i. Ða com ꝛe aꝛceb', Gibs. MXLVIII. from *Laud.* ML. *Cot.* [e] From Gibs. chiefly to the words—neh þæꝛe æꝼꝛe ꝛca. Oaꝛia mæꝛꝛan (p. 227). [f] ænne, *Cot.* [g] ꝛce. Peꝛeꝛ, *Cot.* [h] Abs. *Laud.* [i] ðæȝe, *Cot.* [k] ꝛ Speaꝛhaꝛoc com to him, *Cot.* [l] þi, *Cot.* [m] bleꝛian, *Cot.* [n] to þan biꝛcop-ꝛice on Lunðene, *Cot.* [o] ꝛ ꝛe aꝛcebiꝛcop him anðꝛpaꝛode. anꝛeðlice ꝓoꝛꝛýꝛnde. *Cot.*

And [a]com þa up on þam ýlcan ȝeaꝛe' Euſtatiuſ. [b]ſe hæfde Eadpaꝛdeſ cýnȝeſ ſſeoſteꝛ to piſe'. [c]ſſam ȝeondan ſæ ſona æfteꝛ þam biſcop. ⁊ ȝepende' to þam cýnȝe. ⁊ ſſæc piþ hine [d]þ̄ þ̄ he þa polde. ⁊ ȝepende þa hampeaꝛd. Ða he com to Cantpaꝛbýꝛiȝ eaſt. þa ſnæddе he þæꝛ ⁊ hiſ menn. ⁊ to Doſſaꝛ ȝepende'. [c]Ða he pæſ ſume mila oþþe maꝛe beheonan Doſſaꝛ. þa dýde he on hiſ býꝛnan. ⁊ hiſ ȝefeꝛan ealle. ⁊ ſoꝛan to Doſſaꝛ. Ða hi þideꝛ comon. þa poldon hi innian hi þæꝛ heom ſýlfaꝛ ȝelicode'. [e]þa com an hiſ manna. ⁊ polde pician æt aneſ bundan-huſe hiſ unþancef. ⁊ ȝepundode þone huſbundon. ⁊ ſe huſbunda oſſloh þone oþeꝛne. Ða peaꝛþ Euſtatiuſ uppon hiſ hoꝛſe. ⁊ hiſ ȝefeoꝛan uppon heoꝛa. ⁊ ſeꝛdon to þam huſbundon. ⁊ oſſlozon hine binnan hiſ aȝenan heoꝛþe. ⁊ pendon him þa up to þæꝛe buꝛȝepeaꝛd. ⁊ oſſlozon æȝþeꝛ ȝe piþinnan ȝe piþutan ma þanne xx. manna'. And þa buꝛhmenn oſſlozon

had the sister of king Edward to wife, from beyond sea, soon after the bishop, and went to the king; and having spoken with him whatever he chose, he then went homeward. When he came to Canterbury eastward, there took he a repast, and his men; whence he proceeded to Dover. When he was about a mile or more on this side Dover, he put on his breast-plate; and so did all his companions: and they proceeded to Dover. When they came thither, they resolved to quarter themselves wherever they liked. Then came one of his men, and would lodge at the house of a master of a family against his will; but having wounded the master of the house, he was slain by the other. Then was Eustace quickly upon his horse, and his companions upon theirs; and having gone to the master of the family, they slew him on his own hearth; then going up to the boroughward, they slew both within and without more than 20 men. The townsmen slew 19

[a] on þýſum ȝeaꝛe com, *Cot.* [b] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c.; where the whole transaction is thus stated: On þam ýlcan ȝeaꝛe Euſtatiuſ com up æt Doſeꝛaꝛ. ſe hæfde Eadpaꝛdeſ cýnȝeſ ſſeoſteꝛ to piſe. Ða ſeꝛdon hiſ men býſlice æfteꝛ inne. ⁊ ſumne man oſſlozon oſ þam poꝛte. ⁊ oþeꝛ man oſ þam poꝛte heoꝛa ȝefeꝛaꝛ. ſſa þ̄ ðæꝛ laȝon VII. hiſ ȝefeꝛana. ⁊ mýcel heaꝛme þæꝛ ȝedon þæſ on æȝþeꝛ healf mið hoꝛſe ⁊ eac mið pæpnum. oð þ̄ folc ȝeȝadeꝛede. ⁊ hi þa ætfluȝon þ̄ hi comon to þam cýnȝ to Gleapceaſtre. ⁊ he heom ȝniðlice ſealde. The story is omitted altogether in B i.; where the events of the year (MLI.) are thus briefly stated: Deꝛ on þýſum ȝeaꝛe com Rodbeaꝛd aꝛcebiſceop hiðeꝛ oſeꝛ ſæ mið hiſ pallium. ⁊ on þýſ ýlcan ȝeaꝛe man ſlýmde Godpine eoꝛl ⁊ ealle hiſ ſuna oſ Engla-lande. ⁊ he ȝepende to Bꝛicȝe. ⁊ hiſ piſ. ⁊ hiſ III. ſuna. Speȝen ⁊ Toſtiȝ ⁊ Gýþð. ⁊ Þapolð ⁊ Leoſſine pendon to Iſlande. ⁊ þæꝛ punedon þæne pintеꝛ. ⁊ on þýſ ýlcan ȝeaꝛe foꝛðfeꝛde ſeo ealde hlæfdiȝe Eadpeꝛdeſ cinȝeſ modeꝛ ⁊ Þaꝛðacnuteſ. Imme hatte. II. ið' Maꝛc'. ⁊ hýꝛe lic lið on ealdan-mýnſtꝛe piþ Cnut cinȝ. [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] þa he hæfde ȝefpecen þ̄ he polde. þa cýþde he agen. þa hiſ men coman to Doſeꝛaꝛ. *Cot.* [e] þa polde hiſ an man hepebeoꝛȝian æt aneſ manneꝛ hiſ unþancef. ſſa þ̄ he punðode þone huſbunda. ⁊ ſe huſbunda oſſloh þone man. Ða pæſ Euſtatiuſ ſſýðe ſſnað. ⁊ peaꝛþ upon hiſ hoꝛſe. ⁊ hiſ men. ⁊ ſeꝛdon to ⁊ oſſlozon þone ýlcan huſbandan. ⁊ eac to eacan him ma þonne xx. men. *Cot.*

xix. menn on oðre healfe. ⁊ gefundodan [a]ma'. [b]þ hi nyrtan hu fela'. And Eustatius æthæfte mid feawum mannum. ⁊ gefende ongean[c] to þam cyninge. [d]⁊ cyðde be dæle hu hi gefaren hæfdon'. And[e] feaðð fe cyng friðe gnam[f] [b]wið þa burhwaru'. ⁊ ofrænde [b]fe cyng' Godwine eorl. ⁊ bæd hine faran into Cent mid unfriða to Dofnan[g]. [b]fonðan Eustatius hæfde gecyðð þam cynge þet hit fceolde beon mare gylt þære burhwarena þonne hiſ. Ac hit næf na fwa'. ⁊[h] fe eorl nolde na gefþæran [b]þære inwarre'. fonðan him þæf lað to amynnene[i] hiſ [k]agenne folgað'. Ða fende fe cyng æftef eallon hiſ witan. ⁊ [l]bead heom cuman' to Gleape-ceaftre[m] [b]neh þære æftre fča Maria mæffan". [n]Ða undernam Godwine fwyþe þ on hiſ eorldome fceolde fwylc gefeorhan. Ongan þa gadrian folc ofer ealle hiſ eorldom. ⁊ Spegen eorl hiſ funu ofer hiſ. ⁊ Harold hiſ oþer funu ofer hiſ eorldome. ⁊ hi gegadefodon ealle on Gleapcefter-fcire æt Langatreo mycele fyrde ⁊ unarimedlic. ealle gearwe to wige ongean þone cyng. buton man agef Eustatius ⁊ hiſ men heom to hand-fceofe. ⁊ eac þa Frencyrcan þe on þam caftelle wæron. Ðiſ wæf gedon vii. nihton ær

men on the other side, and wounded more, but they knew not how many. Eustace escaped with a few men, and went again to the king, telling him partially how they had fared. The king was very wroth with the townsmen, and sent off earl Godwin, bidding him go into Kent with hostility to Dover. For Eustace had told the king that the guilt of the townsmen was greater than his. But it was not so: and the earl would not consent to the expedition, because he was loth to destroy his own people. Then sent the king after all his council, and bade them come to Gloucester nigh the after-mass of St. Mary[1]. Meanwhile Godwin took it much to heart, that in his earldom such a thing should happen. Whereupon he began to gather forces over all his earldom, and earl Sweyne, his son, over his; and Harold, his other son, over his earldom: and they assembled all in Gloucestershire, at Langtree[2], a large and innumerable army, all ready for battle against the king; unless Eustace and his men were delivered to them handcuffed, and also the Frenchmen that were in the castle. This was done seven nights before the latter mass of St. Mary[1], when king Edward was

---

[a] Abs. *Laud.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] agean, *Cot.* [d] ⁊ fæde þa þing fyrre þonne hit pere, *Cot.* [e] þa, *Cot.* [f] frað, *Cot.* [g] Dorepan, *Cot.* [h] ac, *Cot.* [i] amynnenne, *Cot.* [k] agene, *Cot.* [l] ⁊ het he cuman, *Cot.* [m] Glope-ceftre, *Cot.* [n] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c., to—pedep com.

[1] Gibson seems to have totally misunderstood the latter part of this sentence; translating it thus—"*paulo post festum sanctæ Mariæ:*" as if there were only *one* festival of the Virgin in the year; whereas *two* are still retained by our church,—the Purification and the Annunciation: and the *after-mass*, which is here mentioned, is the Nativity of the Virgin (Sept. 8); so called because it comes *after* the other two festivals.

[2] Langetrea, Flor.

þæn latenan rċa Manian mærran. Đa pær Eadpeand cyng on Gleapcerċne rittende. Sende þa æfter Leofnice eorle. ⁊ norð æfter Sipande eorle. ⁊ bæd heona gencgef. ⁊ hi him þa tocomon æneft mid medemum fultume. ac fyððan hy pirton hu hit ðæn be ruþan pær. ða rendon hi norð ofer ealle heona eorldom. ⁊ læton bædan mycele fynde heona hlafordе to helpe. ⁊ Raulf eac ofer hir eorldom. ⁊ comon þa ealle to Gleapcearċne þam cynge to helpe. þeah hit læt pæn. Punðon þa ealle rpa anræde mid þam cynge. þ hi poldon Godpinef fynde gefecan gif fe cyng þ polde. Đa leton hy rume þ. þ mycel unræd pæne þ hy togedene comon. for þam þæn pær mærte þ notorte þ pær on Engla-lande on þam tpam gefylcum. ⁊ leton þ hi unum feondum fymdon to lande. ⁊ betpux uf fylfum to mycclum forpynde. Gefæddon ða þ man realð girlaf betpeonan. ⁊ fetton ftefna ut to Lundene. ⁊ man bæd þa folce þiden ut ofer ealne þirne nord ende on Sipandef eorldom. ⁊ on Leofricef. ⁊ eac ellef gehpæn. ⁊ fceolð Godpine eorl ⁊ hir funa þæn cuman to piðemale. Đa comon hy to Suðgepeorce. ⁊ micel mænegeo mid heom of Pert-Sæxum. ac hir pæned panode æfre þe leng þe fpiþor. ⁊ man bornhfært þam kyninge ealle þa þægnaf þe pæron Danoldef eorlef hir funa. ⁊ man utlagode þa Spegen eorl hir oþerne funu. þa ne onhagode him to cumenne to piþemale ongean þone cyng ⁊ agean þone here þe him mid pæf. fón þa on niht apæg.

sitting at Gloucester. Whereupon he sent after earl Leofric, and north after earl Siward, and summoned their retinues. At first they came to him with moderate aid; but when they found how it was in the south, then sent they north over all their earldom, and ordered a large force to the help of their lord. So did Ralph also over his earldom. Then came they all to Glocester to the aid of the king, though it was late. So unanimous were they all in defence of the king, that they would seek Godwin's army if the king desired it. But some prevented that; because it was very unwise that they should come together; for in the two armies was there almost all that was noblest in England. They therefore prevented this, that they might not leave the land at the mercy of our foes, whilst engaged in a destructive conflict betwixt ourselves. Then it was advised that they should exchange hostages between them. And they issued proclamations throughout to London, whither all the people were summoned over all this north end in Siward's earldom, and in Leofric's, and also elsewhere; and earl Godwin was to come thither with his sons to a conference. They came as far as Southwark, and very many with them from Wessex: but his army continually diminished more and more; for they bound over to the king all the thanes that belonged to earl Harold his son, and outlawed earl Sweyne his other son. When therefore it could not serve his purpose to come to a conference against the king

⁊ ꝛe cyng hæfde þæꝛ on moꝛgen pi-
tena-gemot. ⁊ cpæþ hine utlage. ⁊ ealle
heꝛe. hiné [a]⁊ hiꝛ piꝛe' ⁊ [ealle] hiꝛ
[a]iii.' ꝛuna. [a]Spegen ⁊ Toꝛtig ⁊ Gꝛyð'.
⁊ he pende ꝛuð to Ðoꝛnege. ⁊ hiꝛ piꝛ.
⁊ Spegen hiꝛ ꝛuna. ⁊ Toꝛtig ⁊ hiꝛ piꝛ.
Baldpineꝛ mage æt Bꝛyccge. ⁊ Geꝛð
hiꝛ ꝛuna. ⁊ Ðaꝛnold eoꝛl ⁊ Leoꝛꝛine
ꝛoꝛan to Bꝛyccgꝛtope on ꝥ ꝛcip þe
Spegen eoꝛl hæfde him ꝛilfum æꝛ
geaꝛcod ⁊ gemetꝛod. ⁊ ꝛe cining ꝛende
Ealdꝛed b̄ of Lundene mid genge. ⁊
ꝛceoldon hine ofꝛidan æꝛ he to ꝛcipe
come. Ac hi ne mihton oþþe hi noldon.
⁊ he pende þa ut of Afene muðan.
⁊ feng ꝛpa ꝛtið pedeꝛ ꝥ he uneaþe
apæig com. ⁊ him þæꝛ micel foꝛ-
feꝛde. pende þa foꝛð to Iꝛlande. þa
him pedeꝛ com". [b]Ða hæfdon þa
Felifce menn gepꝛoht ænne caꝛtel on
Denefoꝛd-ꝛcipe on Spegeneꝛ eoꝛleꝛ
folgoðe. ⁊ pꝛohten ælc þæꝛa haꝛme
⁊ biꝛmeꝛe þæꝛ cyngeꝛ mannan þæꝛ
abutan þe hi mihton. Ða com God-
pine eoꝛl. ⁊ Spegen [c]eoꝛl'. ⁊ Ðaꝛnold
[c]eoꝛl' togædeꝛe æt Byfeꝛeꝛ-ꝛtane[d].
[c]⁊ manig mann mid heom'. [e]to þon
ꝥ' [c]hi' poldon fapan [f]to heoꝛa cyne-
hlafoꝛde'. [e]⁊ to þam pitan eallon þe
mid gegadeꝛode pæꝛon. ꝥ hi þæꝛ
cyngeꝛ næð hæfdon. ⁊ hiꝛ fultum.
and ealꝛa pitena. hu hi mihton þæꝛ
cyngeꝛ biꝛmeꝛ apꝛecan. ⁊ealleꝛ þeod-
ꝛciꝛeꝛ'. [g]Ða pæꝛon þa Fælifce men

and against the army that was with him, he went in the night away. In the morning the king held a council, and proclaimed him an outlaw, with his whole army; himself and his wife, and all his three sons—Sweyne and Tosty and Grith. And he went south to Thorney[1], with his wife, and Sweyne his son, and Tosty and his wife, a cousin of Baldwin of Bruges, and his son Grith. Earl Harold with Leofwine went to Bristol in the ship that earl Sweyne had before prepared and provisioned for himself; and the king sent bishop Aldred from London with his retinue, with orders to overtake him ere he came to ship. But they either could not or would not: and he then went out from the mouth of the Avon; but he encountered such adverse weather, that he got off with difficulty, and suffered great loss. He then went forth to Ireland, as soon as the weather permitted. In the mean time the Welshmen had wrought a castle in Herefordshire, in the territory of earl Sweyne, and brought as much injury and disgrace on the king's men thereabout as they could. Then came earl Godwin, and earl Sweyne, and earl Harold, together at Beverstone, and many men with them; to the intent that they might go to their natural lord, and to all the peers that were assembled with him; to have the king's counsel and assistance, and

---

[a] From Josc. interl. *C.T.* B iv. [b] From Gibs. [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] Byfeꝛeꝛtane, *Cot.* [e] ⁊, *Cot.* [f] to þam cynge, *Cot.* [g] Ða pæꝛan þa * * * * * æꝛoꝛ mid þam cynge, *Cot.*

[1] The ancient name of Westminster; which came into disuse because there was another Thorney in Cambridgeshire. See afterwards, in this same year, p. 231.

ætforan mid þam cyngе'. ȝ forþþegdon[a] þa eorlaf. þet hi ne morton cuman [b]on hiſ eaȝon ȝerihðe'. [c]forðan hi ſædon ꝑ hi woldon cuman þideſ for þeſ cyngeſ ſpicdome. Þæſ þæſ cuman Siwarð eorl. ȝ Leofric eorl. ȝ mycel folc mid heom norðan to þam cyngе. ȝ þæſ þam eorle Godwine ȝ hiſ ſunan ȝecyðd. ꝑ ſe cyng and þa menn þe mid him þæron woldon ræden on hi. ȝ hi þrymeden hi fæſtlice ongean. þæh him laðe þæne ꝑ hi ongean heora cyne-hlafford ſundan ſceoldan'. Ða ȝeræddenᵈ þa þitan [c]on æȝðeſ halfe'. ꝑ man [c]þa' ælceſ yfeleſ ȝeſſac. [e]ȝ ȝeaf ſe cyng Godeſ ȝriðe ȝ hiſ fulne ſneondſcipe on æȝðne healfe'. Ða ȝeræddeᶠ ſe cyning [c]ȝ hiſ þitan'. ꝑ man ſceolde [ɡ]oðne ýðan' habban ealra ȝepitena ȝemot on Lundene [c]to hæſterteſ em-nihte'. ȝ [c]het ſe cyning' bannan ut here. æȝðeſ [c]ȝe' be ſuðan Temeſe[h] ȝe be norðan. eall ꝑ [c]æfre' betſt pæſ. Ða cpæð man Speȝen eorl utlah. ȝ ſtefnode[i] [c]man' Godwine eorle and Haſtolde [c]eorle' [c]to þon ȝemote ſra ſaðe ſra hi hit ȝeſaran mihton. Ða hi þideſ utcomon. þa ſtefnede heom man to ȝemote. þa ȝynnde hie ȝriðeſ ȝ ȝirla ꝑ he morte unſpican into ȝemote cuman. ȝ ut of ȝemote. Ða ȝynnde ſe cyng ealra þæra þeȝna þe

that of all the peers, how they might avenge the insult offered to the king, and to all the nation. But the Welshmen were before with the king, and bewrayed the earls, so that they were not permitted to come within the sight of his eyes; for they declared that they intended to come thither to betray the king. There was now assembled before the king[1] earl Siward, and earl Leofric, and much people with them from the north: and it was told earl Godwin and his sons, that the king and the men who were with him would take counsel against them; but they prepared themselves firmly to resist, though they were loth to proceed against their natural lord. Then advised the peers on either side, that they should abstain from all hostility: and the king gave God's peace and his full friendship to each party. Then advised the king and his council, that there should be a second[2] time a general assembly of all the nobles in London, at the autumnal equinox; and the king ordered out an army both south and north of the Thames, the best that ever was. Then was earl Sweyne proclaimed an outlaw; and earl Godwin and earl Harold were summoned to the council as early as they could come. When they came thither and were cited to the council, then required they security and hostages, that they might come

---

[a] ſpeȝden, *Cot.* [b] neh þam cyngе, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] ȝeræddе, *Cot.* [e] ȝ ſe cing ȝif þam eorlan hiſ fullan ſneondſcipe, *Cot.* [f] ȝehet, *Cot.* [ɡ] eft, *Cot.* [h] Temeran, *Cot.* [i] bead, *Cot.*

[1] *i. e.* at Gloucester, according to the printed Chronicle; which omits all that took place in the mean time at London and Southwark.

[2] The account of the *first* assembly or council is omitted altogether in Gibson; though there is here a manifest allusion to such an assembly.

þa eorlaſ æſt hæfdon. ⁊ hi letan hi ealle him to handa. Đa ſende ſe cyng eft to heom. ⁊ bead heom' þ hi [a]comen' mid xii. mannum [b]into þær cyngeſ ſæde'. Đa geornde ſe eorl [c]eft' grið ⁊ girla. þ he morte hine betellan æt [c]ælc' þæra þinga þe him man onlede. [d]Đa þýnnde him man þera girla. ⁊ ſceapede him mann v. mihta grið ut of lande to fanenne'. [c]And gepende þa Godpine eorl ⁊ Speen eorl to Boſenham. ⁊ ſcufon ut heora ſcipu'. [e]⁊ gependon heom begeondan ſæ. ⁊ gehohton Baldepineſ grið'. [c]⁊ punodon þæſ ealne þone pintes. and Haſold eorl gepende peft to Yrlande. ⁊ þær ðæs ealne ðone pintes on ðes cyngeſ grið". [f]⁊ Godpine ⁊ þa þe mid him pæron pendan of Đornege to Brýcge to Baldpineſ lande on anum ſcipe. mid ſpa miclum gefruman ſpa hi mihton þæron mæſt gelogian to ælcum mannum. Đæt polde ðýncan pundorlic ælcum men þe on Engla-lande pær. gif ænig man æſt þam ſæde þ hit ſpa gepurþan ſceolde. forþam he pær æſt to þam ſpiðe upahafen ſpýlce he peolde þær cyngeſ ⁊ ealleſ Engla-landeſ. ⁊ hiſ ſunan pæron eorlaſ. ⁊ þær cyngeſ ðýnlingaſ. ⁊ hiſ dohtor þæm cynge bepeddod ⁊ beæpnad". [g]And ſona ðæſ ðe þiſ pær. þa[h] forlet ſe cyng þa hlæfdian. [c]ſeo

into the council and go out without treachery. The king then demanded all the thanes that the earls had; and they put them all into his hands. Then sent the king again to them, and commanded them to come with 12 men to the king's council. Then desired the earl again security and hostages, that he might answer singly to each of the things that were laid to his charge. But the hostages were refused; and a truce of five nights was allowed him to depart from the land. Then went earl Godwin and earl Sweyne to Bosham, and drew out their ships, and went beyond sea, seeking the protection of Baldwin; and there they abode all the winter. Earl Harold went westward to Ireland, and was there all the winter on the king's security. It was from Thorney[1] that Godwin and those that were with him went to Bruges, to Baldwin's land, in one ship, with as much treasure as they could lodge therein for each man. Wonderful would it have been thought by every man that was then in England, if any person had said before this that it would end thus! For he was before raised to such a height, that he ruled the king and all England; his sons were earls, and the king's darlings; and his daughter wedded and united to the king. Soon after this took place, the king dismissed the lady who

---

[a] ſcolðan cuman, *Cot.* [b] to þam cinge, *Cot.* [c] Abs. *Cot.* [d] þa þýnnde men him. ⁊ bead him ut binnan v. nihtan. *Cot.* [e] ⁊ he ferde ofer ſæ to Baldpineſ lande, *Cot.* [f] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [g] From Gibs. to Đpeppillon. And ſona —— pæſ, abs. *Cot.* [h] ⁊, *Cot.*

[1] Now Westminster: see note p. 229. I have inserted this passage into the text from *C.T.* B iv., Lye, &c.; which connects this part of the history more closely with what had been said before p. 229.

pær zehalzod him to cpene'. [a]ȝ let niman of hine' eall þ heo ahte on lande. ȝ on golde. ȝ [b]on' seolfre. [b]ȝ on eallon þingon'. [c]and betæhte [b]hy' his sylfen to Wenpillon[d]". [e]Ða sone com Willelm eorl fram zeondan sæ mid mycclum penode Frencisena manna. ȝ se cyning hine underfenz. ȝ sva feola his zefean sva him to onhazode. ȝ let hine eft ongean". [f]And Sparhafoc[g] abb peard [b]þa' adrifen[h] [b]ut' of þam biscop-rice on Lundene. ȝ per Willm þær cyngef pneost zehadod[i] þæn to. [b]And man sette þa Oddan to eorle ofen Defena-scire. ȝ ofen Sumen-sæton. and ofen Don-seton. ȝ ofen Wealas. ȝ mann sette Ælfzan Leofsices sunu eorles þane eorldom on handa þe Harold æn ahte":

[k]An. MLII.[l] Wen [m]on þissum zeare' forðfende. [n]on II. non' Mar'. [o]seo ealde hlæfdize' [p]Ælfzifu[q] Ymma. [r]Eadwarder cyngef modor'. [b]ȝ Harðacnutes cyngef'. [e]Æðelredes laf cyngef. ȝ Cnutes cyngef'. [o]ȝ hyre lic lið on ealdan mynstre wið Cnut cing". [e]Wen hergode Griffin se Walisca cyng on Wenefordð-scire. þ he com sylfe neah to Leomynstre. ȝ men zadorodon ongean ægþer ze landes men ze

had been consecrated his queen, and ordered to be taken from her all that she had in land, and in gold, and in silver, and in all things; and committed her to the care of his sister at Wherwell. Soon after came earl William from beyond sea with a large retinue of Frenchmen; and the king entertained him and as many of his companions as were convenient to him, and let him depart again. Then was abbot Sparhawk driven from his bishopric at London; and William the king's priest was invested therewith. Then was Oddy appointed earl over Devonshire, and over Somerset, and over Dorset, and over Wales; and Algar, the son of earl Leofric, was promoted to the earldom which Harold before possessed.

A.D. 1052. This year, on the second day before the nones of March[1], died the aged lady Elfgiva Emma, the mother of king Edward and of king Harthacnute, the relict of king Ethelred and of king Knute; and her body lies in the old minster with king Knute. At this time Griffin, the Welsh king, plundered in Herefordshire till he came very nigh to Leominster; and they gathered against him both the landsmen and the

---

[a] ȝ benam hine,. *Cot.* [b] Abs. *Cot.* [c] þa man zehwohre to Wæpnellan. ȝ hi þær abedizan betæhton, *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [d] Wepepille, *Cot.* [e] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. abs. Gibs. [f] Gibs. from *Laud. Cot.* [g] Speafhauoc, *Cot.* [h] zedriuen, *Cot.* [i] zebletsod, *Cot.* The passage runs thus in *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c.: Dær ilcan zeare man sealde Willelme preoste þ b'pice on Lundene. þe pær ær Spærhafoce zefeald. [k] From *Laud. Cot. C.T.* B i. and iv. [l] MLI. *Cot. C.T.* B i. [m] Abs. *Cot.* on þyr ylcan zeare, *C.T.* B i. [n] II. id' Mar', *C.T.* B i. [o] From *C.T.* B i. 1051. [p] Eadwerdes cinzef modor ȝ Harðacnutes. Imme hatte. *C.T.* B i. [q] Ælfzifa, *Cot.* [r] þas cinzes modor Eadwardes. *Cot.*

[1] "*Secundo nonas Martii*,"—Flor.; quoted inaccurately by Gibson, "2° *nonarum Maii*"!

Frencisce men of ðam castele. ⁊ man ðære ofsloh sweðe feola Englisca goda manna. ⁊ eac of þam Frencisc-um. þ wæs þæs ylcan dæges on ðreottene geara þe man æs Eadwine ofsloh mid hiss geferum". [a]And on þam sylfan geare gesædde se cyng. ⁊ his witan. þ mann sceolde forþian ut to Sand-wic scipu. and settan Raulf eorl ⁊ Oddan eorl to heafod-mannum þæs to". Đa gewende Godwine eorl ut fram Brycge mid his scipum to Ysendic. and læt ut ane dæge æs midsumeres mæsse æfene þ he com to Næsse. þe is be suðan Rumen-ea. Đa com hit to witenne þam eorlum ut to Sandwic. ⁊ hi þa gewendon ut æftes þam oðrum scipum. ⁊ bead man land-sciðe ut ongean þa scipu. Đa amang þison þa warð Godwine eorl gewarnod. ⁊ gewende him þa into Pefenes-ea. ⁊ wearð þ wæder swiðe stiðe. þ þa eorlas ne mihton gewitan hwet Godwine eorl gefaren hæfde. And gewende þa Godwine eorl

Frenchmen from the castle; and there were slain very many good men of the English, and also of the French. This was on the same day thirteen years after that Edwin was slain with his companions. In the same year advised the king and his council, that ships should be sent out to Sandwich, and that earl Ralph and earl Odda should be appointed headmen thereto. Then went earl Godwin out from Bruges with his ships to Ysendyck; and sailed forth one day before midsummer-eve, till he came to the Ness that is to the south of Romney. When it came to the knowledge of the earls out at Sandwich, they went out after the other ships; and a land-force was also ordered out against the ships. Meanwhile earl Godwin had warning, and betook himself into Pevensey; and the weather was so boisterous, that the earls could not learn what had become of earl Godwin. But earl Godwin then went out again until he

[a] Abs. *Cot.*; in which MS. the remainder of the year is thus stated:—And Godwine eorl ferde ut of Brycge mid his scipan to Yrefan. ⁊ fra to Englalande. ⁊ com up at Næsse be suðan Rumen-ea. ⁊ ferde fra to Wiht. ⁊ nam þær ealle þa scipan þa to ahte mihtan ⁊ gislas. ⁊ cyðde him fra eastwarð. And Harold eorl cumen mid ix. scipon up at Port-locan. ⁊ ofslogh þar mycel folc. ⁊ nam orf. ⁊ menn. ⁊ æhta. ⁊ gewende him eastwarð to his æðelen. ⁊ hi begen ferdan to Rumon-ea. to Liðe. to Folc-stane. to Dofran. to Sand-wic. ⁊ æfre naman ealle þa scipan þe hi funden þ to ahte mihte. ⁊ gislas. eal fra ferdan ⁊ gewendon þa to Lundene. Đa hi to Lundene comon. þa læg se cing ⁊ ealle his eorlas þar ongean mid l. scipon. Đa sendan þa eorlas to þam cinge. ⁊ geornodan þ hi moston beon heora hlafordas ⁊ ane wurðe þe heom mid unrihte benumen was. Đa siðlez se cing sume hwile. ac Stigand. se was ær cinges æd-gifa ⁊ his hand-wreoht. ⁊ þa oðre wise men gesæddan. þ man getrymde gislas on ægðre healfe. ⁊ fra sceolde se freondscipe beon gesæstnod. Đa Robbert arcebiscop þ gecuðe. þa nam he his hors. ⁊ ferde him to Eadulfes-næsse. ⁊ weard him on anum unwæcum scipe. ⁊ ferde him on an oðer wæ. ⁊ forlet his pallium. Đa cwæð man mycel gemot siðuton Lundene. ⁊ on þam gemote wæran þa betstan men þe wæran on þysen lande. Đar wæs Godwine up his mal. ⁊ betealde hine sið Eadwarde cing be eallum þam þingan þe him was on geleð. ⁊ his bearnum. And man cwæð Robbert arcebiscop utlaga. ⁊ ealla þa Frencisce men. forðan hi wæran intinga wære wæðe þe was betwix him ⁊ þan cinge. And Stigan b' feng to þan arcebiscop-rice on Cantuare-beri.

ut agean þ he com eft to Brycge. ⁊ þa oðra scipu gependen heom eft ongean to Sandpic. And genædde man þa þ þa scipu gependan eft ongean to Lundene. ⁊ sceolde man settan oðre eorlas ⁊ oðre hafæton to þam scipum. Đa lengde hit man swa lange þ seo scip-fyrd eall belaf. ⁊ gependon ealle heom ham. Đa geaxode Godwine eorl þet. ⁊ teah þa up his segl ⁊ his lið. ⁊ gependon heom þa west on an to Wiht. ⁊ eodon þær up. ⁊ hergodon swa lange þær þ þ folc gealð heom swa mycel swa hi heom onlegden. And gependon heom þa west-weard oð þet hi comon to Port-lande. ⁊ eodon þær up ⁊ dydon to hearme swa hwet swa hi don mihton. Đa wes Harold gecerd ut of Yrlande mid nigon scipon. ⁊ com þa up æt Port-locan [a]mid his scipum to Sæfern-muðan. neh Sumer-sæton gemære ⁊ Defena-scire. ⁊ þær mycel gehergode. ⁊ þ lande-folc him ongean gaderode. ægþær ge of Sumor-sæton ge of Defena-scire. ⁊ he hig aflymde. ⁊ ðær offloh ma þonne xxx. godra ðegna buton oðre folce. ⁊ sona æfter þan for abuton Wenpiðstreort". [b]⁊ wes þær mycel folc gegaderod ongean. ac he ne pandode na him metes to tylienne. eode up ⁊ offloh þær mycelne ende þes folces. ⁊ nam him on orfe ⁊ on mannum ⁊ on æhtum swa him gewearð. And gepende him þa eastweard to his fader. ⁊ gependon heom þa begen eastweard þ hi

came back to Bruges; and the other ships returned back again to Sandwich. Then it was advised that the ships should go back again to London, and that other earls and other pilots should be appointed over them. But it was delayed so long that the marine army all deserted; and they all betook themselves home. When earl Godwin understood that, he drew up his sail and his ship: and they[1] went west at once to the isle of Wight; and landing there, they plundered so long that the people gave them as much as they required of them. Then proceeded they westward until they came to Portland, where they landed and did as much harm as they could possibly do. Meanwhile Harold had gone out from Ireland with nine ships, and came up at Porlock with his ships to the mouth of the Severn, near the boundaries of Somerset and Devonshire, and there plundered much. The land-folk collected against him, both from Somerset and from Devonshire: but he put them to flight, and slew there more than thirty good thanes, besides others; and went soon after about Penwithstert, where was much people gathered against him; but he spared not to provide himself with meat, and went up and slew on the spot a great number of the people,—seizing in cattle, in men, and in money, whatever he could. Then went he eastward to his father;

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. Lye, &c. [b] So Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B i. and iv. Lye, &c.

[1] *i. e.* earl Godwin and his crew.

comon to Pihte. ȝ namon þæȝ þ him æȝ piðæȝtan pæȝ. And ȝependon heom þa þanon to Peȝenesȝ-ea. ȝ beȝeat ȝoȝð mid him ȝpa ȝela ȝcipu ȝpa þæȝ ȝeȝa pæȝon. ȝ ȝpa ȝoȝð þ he com to Næȝȝe. ȝ beȝeat ealle þa ȝcipu þe pæȝon on Rumen-ea. ȝ on Hýðe. ȝ on Folceȝȝtane". [a]And þa læt Eadȝaȝd cýnȝ ȝcýȝian XL. ȝnacca. [b]þa laȝon on Sandpic. þa ȝceoldon [c]cepan' Godpineȝ eoȝleȝ ðe on Bȝýcȝe pæȝ þone pintesȝ. ȝ he ðeah com hideȝ to lande æȝeȝt. [d]ȝpa hý hit nýȝtan'. ȝ on þam [e]ȝýȝte' þe he heȝ on lande pæȝ he ȝeȝpeon [e]him to' ealle Centingaȝ. ȝ ealle þa butȝe-kaȝlaȝ oȝ Hæȝtingum[f]. ȝ þæȝ æȝhpaȝ [g]abuton' be þæȝe ȝæ-ȝiman. ȝ [h]ealne Eaȝt-Sexan'. [e]ȝ Suð-Sexan'. ȝ Suðe-ȝeȝe[i]. ȝ mýcel elleȝ to eacan þam. þa cpædon ealle þ hi [k]poldon mid him libban ȝ licȝean". [l]Ða ȝeaxedon þ lið þ on Sandpic læȝ embe Godpineȝ ȝaȝe. ȝetton þa æȝteȝ. ȝ he heom ætbæȝȝt. ȝ him-ȝýlȝan ȝebeaȝh þæȝ þæȝ he þa mihte. ȝ þ lið pende aȝen to Sandpic. ȝ ȝpa hampeȝð to Lunden-býȝiȝ. Ða þa Godpine ȝeaxode þ þ lið þe on Sandpic læȝ pæȝ ham ȝepend. þa ȝoȝ he eȝt ongean to Pihte. ȝ þæȝ abutan be þam ȝæ-ȝiman ȝpa lanȝe læȝ þ hiȝ comon toȝædeȝe. Þa-

and they went both together eastward[1] until they came to the isle of Wight, where they seized whatever had been left them before. Thence they went to Pevensey, and got out with them as many ships as had gone in there, and so proceeded forth till they came to the Ness[2]; getting all the ships that were at Romney, and at Hithe, and at Folkstone. Then ordered king Edward to fit out forty smacks that lay at Sandwich many weeks, to watch earl Godwin, who was at Bruges during the winter; but he nevertheless came hither first to land, so as to escape their notice. And whilst he abode in this land, he enticed to him all the Kentish men, and all the boatmen from Hastings, and everywhere thereabout by the sea-coast, and all the men of Essex and Sussex and Surrey, and many others besides. Then said they all that they would with him live or die. When the fleet that lay at Sandwich had intelligence about Godwin's expedition, they set sail after him; but he escaped them, and betook himself wherever he might: and the fleet returned to Sandwich, and so homeward to London. When Godwin understood that the fleet that lay at Sandwich was gone home, then went he back again to the isle of

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. Lye, &c. But the fragment of Lye abruptly terminates with ȝnacca, and the next year begins thus: Þæȝ ȝe mýcla ȝinð, *&c.* [b] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [c] ȝæt man, *C.T.* B i. [d] ȝpa hiȝ nýȝten, *C.T.* B i. [e] From Josc. *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [f] Dæȝtingan, *C.T.* B i. [g] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. [h] ealline þæne Eaȝte ende, *C.T.* B i. [i] Suðȝiȝan, *C.T.* B i. [k] mid him poldon licȝan ȝ lýbban, *C.T.* B i. [l] From *C.T.* B i. to the words ȝeotenban heȝe.

[1] *i. e.* from the isle of Portland; where Godwin had landed after the plunder of the isle of Wight. See the preceding page.

[2] *i. e.* Dungeness; where they collected all the ships stationed in the great bay formed by the ports of Romney, Hithe, and Folkstone.

ꝑoꝺ eoꝛl hꝛꝯ ꝛunu ⁊ he. ⁊ hi na mẏ-celne heaꝛm ne ꝺẏꝺon ꝛẏꝺꝺan hiȝ coȝæꝺeꝛe comon. butꝺon ꝥ heo met-ꝛunȝe namon. ac ꝛpeonnon heom eall ꝥ lanꝺ-ꝑolc to be ꝑam ꝛæ-ꝑiman. ⁊ eac up on lanꝺe. ⁊ hiȝ ꝑoꝛon topeꝛꝺ Sanꝺpic ⁊ læꝛon æꝛꝛe ꝑoꝛꝺ miꝺ heom ealle ꝑa butꝛe-caꝛlaꝛ ꝑe heo ȝemet-ton. ⁊ comon ꝑa to Sanꝺpic miꝺ ȝeo-tenꝺan heꝛe". [a]Anꝺ ȝepenꝺon ꝑa eaꝛt to Doꝛꝑan. ⁊ eoꝺon ꝑæꝛ up. ⁊ namon him ꝑæꝛ ꝛcipu ⁊ ȝiꝛlaꝛ. ꝛꝑa ꝑela ꝛꝑa hi polꝺon. ⁊ ꝑeꝛꝺon ꝛꝑa to Sanꝺpic. ⁊ ꝺẏꝺon hanꝺ ꝥ ꝛẏlꝑa. ⁊ heom man ȝeaꝛ æȝhpeꝛ ȝiꝛlaꝛ ⁊ metꝛunȝa ꝑæꝛ ꝑæꝛ hi ȝẏnnꝺon. Anꝺ ȝepenꝺon heom ꝑa to Noꝛꝺ-muꝺan ⁊ ꝛꝑa to Lunꝺene-peaꝛꝺ. ⁊ ꝛume ꝑa ꝛcipu ȝepenꝺon bin-non Scep-iȝe. ⁊ ꝺẏꝺon ꝑæꝛ mẏcelne heaꝛm. ⁊ ȝepenꝺon heom to Miꝺꝺel-tune ꝑæꝛ cẏnȝeꝛ. ⁊ ꝑoꝛbeaꝛnꝺon ꝥ eall. ⁊ pæꝛon heom to Lunꝺene-peaꝛꝺ æꝛꝛteꝛ ꝑam eoꝛlan. Ða hi to Lun-ꝺene comon. ꝑa læȝ ꝛe cẏnȝ ⁊ ꝑa eoꝛ-laꝛ ealle ꝑæꝛ onȝean miꝺ L. ꝛcipum. Ða ꝛenꝺon ꝑa eoꝛlaꝛ to ꝑam cẏnȝe. ⁊ ȝeꝛnꝺon to him ꝥ hi moꝛton beon puꝛꝺe ælc ꝑæꝛa ꝑinȝa ꝑe heom miꝺ unꝛihte oꝑ ȝenumen pæꝛ. Ða piꝺlæȝ ꝛe cẏnȝ ꝛume hꝑile ꝑeah. ꝛꝑa lanȝe oꝺ ꝑet ꝑolc ꝑe miꝺ ꝑam eoꝛle peꝛ peaꝛꝺ ꝛꝑẏꝺe aꝛtẏneꝺ onȝean ꝑone cẏnȝ ⁊

Wight, and lay thereabout by the sea-coast so long that they came together—he and his son earl Harold. But they did no great harm after they came together; save that they took meat, and enticed to them all the land-folk by the sea-coast and also upward in the land: And they proceeded toward Sandwich, ever alluring forth with them all the boatmen that they met; and to Sandwich they came with an increasing army. They then steered eastward round[1] to Dover, and landing there, took as many ships and hostages as they chose, and so returned to Sandwich, where they did the same; and men everywhere gave them hostages and provisions, wherever they required them. Then proceeded they to the Nore, and so toward London; but some of the ships landed on the isle of Shepey, and did much harm there; whence they steered to Milton Regis[2], and burned it all, and then proceeded toward London after the earls. When they came to London, there lay the king and all his earls to meet them, with fifty ships. The earls[3] then sent to the king, praying that they might be each possessed of those things which had been unjustly taken from them. But the king resisted some while; so long that the people who were with the earl

[a] Gibs. from *Laud.* to ȝeꝛẏlꝺe ꝥ ꝑolc.

[1] Some latitude is taken in the translation, to connect the new matter from *C.T.* B i. with the text of Gibson; in which Godwin and his son are represented as going from Romney, Hithe, and Folkstone, to Dover; which, though not directly east, is more so than from Sandwich. See the preceding page.

[2] ꝑæꝛ cẏnȝeꝛ, Sax.; because it was one of the royal vills from the time of king Alfred. *Vid.* Lambard's *Peramb.*, p. 238.

[3] *i. e.* Godwin and his son Harold.

ongean hiꝛ folc. ꝛpa þ ꝛe eoꝛl ꝛýlf eaꝛfoðlice gefꝛýlde þ folc". [a]Ða Eadpeaꝛd cýng þ geaxode. þa ꝛende he up æftep maꝛan fultume. ac hi comon ꝛpýðe late. ⁊ Godpine ꝛah him æfꝛne topeaꝛd Lundenef mid hiꝛ liðe þ he com to Suðgepeoꝛke. ⁊ þæꝛ on þad ꝛume hpile oð þ flod up eode. On þam fýꝛꝛte he eac gefadode pið þa buꝛhpaꝛe þ hi poldon mæꝛt ealle þ þ he polde. Þa he hæfde ealle hiꝛ faꝛe gepecenod. þa com ꝛe flod. ⁊ hig bꝛudon up ða ꝛona heoꝛa ancꝛan. ⁊ heoldon þuꝛh þa bꝛýcge be ðam ýðe lande. ⁊ ꝛeo land-fýꝛd com ufenon. ⁊ tꝛýmedon hig be þam Stꝛande. ⁊ hi hpemdon þa mid þam ꝛcýpon piðꝛæf noꝛð-landef. ꝛpilce hig poldon þæf cýngef ꝛcipa abutan betꝛýmman. Se cýng hæfde eac mýcele land-fýꝛde on hiꝛ healfe to eacan hiꝛ ꝛcýpmannum. ac hit þæf heom mæꝛt eallon laðe þ hig ꝛceoldon fohtan piðheoꝛa agenef cýnnef mannum. foꝛ þan þaꝛ þæf lýt elleꝛ þe aht mýcel mýhton buton Enzliꝛce men on ægþeꝛ healfe. ⁊ eac hig noldon þ utlendiꝛcum þeodum pæꝛe þef eaꝛð þuꝛh þ þe ꝛpiðoꝛ genýmed. þe hi heom ýlfe ælc oðeꝛne foꝛfoꝛe. Geꝛæddon þa þ man ꝛende piꝛe men betpeonan. ⁊ fetton gꝛiðon ægðꝛe healfe. ⁊ Godpine foꝛ upp. ⁊ Haꝛold hiꝛ ꝛunu. ⁊ heoꝛa liðe. ꝛpa mýcel ꝛpa heom þa geþuhte". [b]Ða fenge Stigand biꝛcop to mid Godef fultume. ⁊ þa piꝛe menn. ægðæꝛ ge binnan

were very much stirred against the king and against his people, so that the earl himself with difficulty appeased them. When king Edward understood that, then sent he upward after more aid; but they came very late. And Godwin stationed himself continually before London with his fleet, till he came to Southwark; where he abode some time, until the flood[1] came up. On this occasion he also contrived with the burgesses that they should do almost all that he would. When he had arranged his whole expedition, then came the flood[1]; and they soon weighed anchor, and steered through the bridge by the south side. The land-force meanwhile came above, and arranged themselves by the Strand; and they formed an angle with the ships against the north side, as if they wished to surround the king's ships. The king had also a great land-force on his side, to add to his shipmen: but they were most of them loth to fight with their own kinsmen,—for there was little else of any great importance but Englishmen on either side; and they were also unwilling that this land should be the more exposed to outlandish people, because they destroyed each other. Then it was determined that wise men should be sent between them, who should settle peace on either side. Godwin went up, and Harold his son, and their navy, as many as they then thought proper. Then

[a] From *C.T.* B i. to ꝛpa heom þa geþuhte. [b] Gibs. from *Laud.* to Cantꝛaꝛabýꝛig.

[1] *i. e.* the tide of the river.

burh ge buton. and gerædon þ man tremede girlar on ægðer healfe. and man fra dyde. Da geaxode Robert arceb and þa Frencisce menn þ. genamon heora horf. and gependon fume west to Pentecostes castele. fume norð to Robbertes castele. And Robbert arceb and Ulf biscop gependon ut æt est-geate. and heora gefenan. and ofslogon ȝ elles amyrdon manige iunge men. and gependon heom on an to Ealdulfes-næsse. ȝ peard him þær on anon unfræste scipe. and fende him on an ofer sæ. and forlet his pallium and Xpendom ealne her on lande. fra fra hit God polde. þa he ær begeat þone purðscipe fra fra hit God nolde. Da cæð mann mycel gemot wiðutan Lundene. ȝ ealle þa eorlas. ȝ þa betstan menn þe wæron on þiron lande. wæron on þam gemote. Dær bær Godwine eorl up his mal. ȝ betealde hine bær wið Eadwarde cyng his hlafordd. ȝ wið ealle land-leodan. þet he wær unscyldig wær þe him geled wær. ȝ on Harold his sunu ȝ ealle his bearn. And se cyng forgeaf þam eorle ȝ his bearnum his fulne freondscipe. ȝ fulne eorldom. ȝ eall þet he ær ahte. ȝ eallon þam mannon þe him mide wæron. And se cyng geaf þære hlæfdian eall þ heo ær ahte. And cæð man utlaga Robert arceb fullice. ȝ ealle þa Frencisce menn. forðan þe hi macodon mærst þet unfeht betweonan Godwine eorle and þam

advanced bishop Stigand with God's assistance, and the wise men both within the town and without; who determined that hostages should be given on either side. And so they did. When archbishop Robert and the Frenchmen knew that, they took horse; and went some west to Pentecost castle, some north to Robert's castle. Archbishop Robert and bishop Ulf, with their companions, went out at East-gate, slaying or else maiming many young men, and betook themselves at once to Eadulf's-ness; where he[1] put himself on board a crazy ship, and went at once over sea, leaving his pall and all Christendom here on land, as God ordained, because he had obtained an honour which God disclaimed. Then was proclaimed a general council without London; and all the earls and the best men in the land were at the council. There took up earl Godwin his burthen, and cleared himself there before his lord king Edward, and before all the nation; proving that he was innocent of the crime laid to his charge, and to his son Harold and all his children. And the king gave the earl and his children, and all the men that were with him, his full friendship, and the full earldom, and all that he possessed before; and he gave the lady all that she had before. Archbishop Robert was fully proclaimed an outlaw, with all the Frenchmen; because they chiefly made the discord between earl Godwin and

[1] *i.e.* the archbishop. This change of number is very frequent, from the plural to the singular, and *vice versa*. See more examples in pp. 234 and 235.

cýnge. and Stigand b ſeng to þam ar-
ceb-ſtice on Cantepaſabýſig". [a]⁊ pæſ
þa ſitena-gemot. ⁊ man ſealde God-
ſine clæne hiſ eorlðom ſpa full ⁊ ſpa
foſð ſpa he ſýſmeſt ahte. ⁊ hiſ ſu-
num eall ſpa eall ꝥ hi æſ ahten. ⁊ hiſ
ſiſe ⁊ hiſ ðehteſ ſpa full ⁊ ſpa foſð
ſpa hi æſ ahton. ⁊ hi geſæſtnodon
heom þa fulne ſneondſcipe betpeo-
nan. ⁊ eallum folce gode lage behetон.
And geutlageden þa ealle Fnencisce
men. þe æſ unlage næſðon. ⁊ undom
ðemðon. ⁊ unſæd næddon. into þiſ-
ſum eaſðe. buton ſpa feala ſpa hig
geſæddon ꝥ þam cýnge gelicode mid
him to hæbbenne. þe him getheope
pæſon ⁊ eallum hiſ folce. ⁊ Rodbeaſd
biſceop ⁊ Pillelm b. ⁊ Ulf b. uneaðe
ætbuſſtan mid þam Fnencisum man-
num þe heom mid pæſon. ⁊ ſpa oſeſ
ſæ becomon. ⁊ Godſine eoſl ⁊ Haſold ⁊
seo cpen ſæton on heoſa aſe. Speigen
foſ æſoſ to Hieſuſalem oſ Bnicge.
⁊ peaſð hampeaſd ded æt Conſtan-
tinopolim to Michaheleſ mæſſe. Ðæt
pæſ on þone Monandæg æſteſ ſča
Maſian mæſſe. ꝥ Godſine mid hiſ
ſcipum to Suðgepeoſice becom. ⁊ þæſ
on meſgen. on þone Tiſeſdæg. hi ge-
ſuſdon ſehte. ſpa hit heſ beſoſan
ſtent. Godſine þa geſiclode hnaðe
þæſ þe he up com. ⁊ eſt gepýſſte.
Ac he ðýde ealleſ to lýtle dædbote
oſ þæſe Godeſ aſe þe he hæſde oſ
manegum halgum ſtopum". [b]And on
þiſ ylcan týme foſlet Aſnſi abbot
oſ Buſh abbot-ſtice be hiſ halſe life.

the king: and bishop Stigand succeeded
to the archbishopric at Canterbury. At
the council therefore they gave Godwin
fairly his earldom, so full and so free as
he at first possessed it; and his sons also
all that they formerly had; and his wife
and his daughter so full and so free as
they formerly had. And they fastened
full friendship between them, and or-
dained good laws to all people. Then
they outlawed all Frenchmen,—who be-
fore instituted bad laws, and judged un-
righteous judgement, and brought bad
counsels into this land,—except so many
as they concluded it was agreeable to
the king to have with him, who were
true to him and to all his people. It was
with difficulty that bishop Robert, and
bishop William, and bishop Ulf, escaped
with the Frenchmen that were with
them, and so went over sea. Earl God-
win, and Harold, and the queen, sat in
their stations. Sweyne had before gone
to Jerusalem from Bruges, and died on
his way home at Constantinople, at Mi-
chaelmas. It was on the Monday after
the festival of St. Mary, that Godwin
came with his ships to Southwark; and
on the morning afterwards, on the Tues-
day, they were reconciled,—as it stands
here before recorded. Godwin then
sickened soon after he came up, and re-
turned back. But he made altogether
too little restitution of God's property,
which he acquired from many places.
At the same time Arnwy, abbot of Pe-
terborough, resigned his abbacy in full

[a] From *C.T.* B i. to manegum halgum ſtopum. [b] Giba. from *Laud.* to the end of the year.

and ȝeaf hit Leofric munec be þef cýnȝef leafe and be þæne munece. and fe abbot Arnpi lifode fýððon viii. pintre. And fe abbot Leofric ȝildede þ mýnftre. fpa þ man hit cleopede þa Gildene-burh. þa pæx hit fpiðe on land. and on ȝold. and on feolfef″.

An. MLIII.[a] [b]Þef pæf fe micla pind on Domef mæffe-niht′. [c]ȝ ȝehpæf mycelne heapm dýde′. [d]ȝ eac eall þa mide-pintef pæf mycel pind. ȝ man pædde þ man floh Þpif þæf Pýlifcean cýnȝef bpoðef″. [e]fof ðý þe he heapmaf dýde. ȝ man bpohte hif heafod to Glefcefcfne[f] on tpelftan æfen. [g]ȝ þæf ýlcan ȝefef. fofan to alra halȝena mæffan. fofðfefde Pulf-fýȝ b æt Licetfelda. ȝ Godpin abb on Pincelcumbe. ȝ Æȝelpaf abb on Glef-tingabýpiȝ. ealle binnan anum monþe. ȝ Leofpine [c]abb on Cofantheo′ fenȝ to þam bpice æt Licetfelde. ȝ Aldpet b fenȝ to þam abbpice on Pincelcumbe. ȝ Æȝelnað fenȝ to þam abbpice on Glefcingabýpiȝ′. ȝ þæf ýlcan ȝefef fofðfefde Ælfpic. Oðban bpo-

health; and gave it to the monk Leofric, with the king's leave and that of the monks: and the abbot Arnwy lived afterwards eight winters. The abbot Leofric gilded the minster, so that it was called Gildenborough; and it then waxed very much in land, and in gold, and in silver.

A.D. 1053. About this time[1] was the great wind, on the mass-night of St. Thomas; which did much harm everywhere. And all the midwinter also was much wind. It was this year resolved to slay Rees, the Welsh king's brother, because he did harm; and they brought his head to Gloucester on the eve of Twelfth-day[2]. In this same year, before Allhallowmas[3], died Wulfsy, bishop of Lichfield; and Godwin, abbot of Winchcomb; and Aylward, abbot of Glastonbury; all within one month[3]. And Leofwine, abbot of Coventry, took to the bishopric at Lichfield; bishop Aldred to the abbacy at Winchcomb[4]; and Aylnoth took to the abbacy at Glastonbury. The same year died Elfric, brother of Odda, at Deerhurst; and his

---

[a] Chiefly from *C.T.* B i. and iv.; imperfectly printed in Lye. [b] Abs. Gibs. On þam ýlcan ȝeafe com fe fcfanza — *C.T.* B i. MLII. [c] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. Lye, &c. [d] eac man floh Þpif þæf Pelfcan cýnȝef bpoðef, *C.T.* B i.; which terminates in that MS. the year MLII. [e] From *C.T.* B iv. as far as Pefcope; incorrect and mutilated in Lye. [f] In Lye's Appendix thus after Glefcefcfne, there printed Glæfceafcef: On tpelftan æfen fofðfefde Ælfpic — *&c.*; ending the year with Pefcope. [g] Briefly thus B i.: Ðæf ýlcan ȝeafef ȝefop Pulffie b' on Licedfelda. ȝ Leofpine abb' on Cofantheo fenȝ to ðam bifceopfice. ȝ Æȝelpaf abbud on Glæftingabýpiȝ ȝefop. ȝ Godpine abb' on Pincelcumbe.

[1] *An.* 1052, Flor. But the death of the Welsh king's brother is placed to the following year.

[2] "*Griffini regis* Australium *Walensium frater, Rhesus nomine, propter frequentes prædas quas agebat, in loco qui Bulendun dicitur jussu regis Eadw' occiditur, et Glawornam caput ejus ad regem in vigilia Epiphaniæ Domini est allatum.*"—Flor.

[3] "*Mense Octobri.*"—Flor.

[4] "- - - *abbatiam Wincelcumbensem tam diu in manu tenuit, donec Godricum, regis capellani Godmanni filium, abbatem constitueret.*"—Flor.

ðer. on Deorhýrte. ⁊ hir lichama rerteð on Perrcore". [a]On þýrum zeare pær re cyning on Pinceartre on Eartran. ⁊ Godpine eorl mid him. ⁊ Harold eorl hir runu. ⁊ Torti. ða on oðran Eartren dæze ræt he mid þam cyninge æt zereorde. þa præpinza rah he niðer pið þær rot-retler. rprræce benumen ⁊ ealne hir mihte. ⁊ hine man þa bræd into þer kinzer bure. ⁊ ðohtan þ hit oferzan rceolde. ac hit næf na rra. ac þurh-punode rra unrpecende ⁊ mihteleas forð oð þone Þunreresdæz. ⁊ ða hir lif alet". [b]on xvii. kl Mai. ⁊ he ir bebýrzed on Pinceartre on ealda-mýnrtre". [c]⁊ Harold [d]eorl' hir runu renz to þam eorldome þe hir fæder ær hæfde. [d]⁊ to eallum þam þe hir fæder ahte'. ⁊ Ælfzar eorl renz to þam eorldome þe Harold ær hæfde". [e]Eac Pylfce menn zeflogan mycelne del Enzlircer folcer ðæra peardmanna pið Pærtbýrig. On ðirron zeare næf nan arcebirceop on

body resteth at Pershore[1]. In this year was the king at Winchester, at Easter; and earl Godwin with him, and earl Harold his son, and Tosty. On the day after Easter[2] sat he with the king at table; when he suddenly sunk beneath against the foot-rail, deprived of speech and of all his strength. He was brought into the king's chamber[3]; and they supposed that it would pass over[4]: but it was not so. He continued thus speechless and helpless till the Thursday; when he resigned his life, on the 17th before the calends of May; and he is buried at Winchester in the old minster. Earl Harold, his son, took to the earldom that his father had before, and to all that his father possessed; whilst earl Elgar took to the earldom that Harold had before. The Welshmen this year slew a great many of the warders of the English people, at Westbury. This year there was no archbishop in this land; but bishop

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. to—ða hir lif alet. Briefly thus B iv.: ⁊ þær ylcan zeare forðferde Godpine eorl [eolh, *MS.*] ⁊ him zeyfelode þæh he mid þam cynze ræt on Pinceartre. More briefly still *Cot.* MLII.: Der þar Godpine eorl deað. Gibs. from *Laud.* thus: An. MLIII. Der on þirum zeare forðferde Godpine eorl on XVII. kl' Mai. ⁊ he ir bebýrzed on Pin-ceartre on ealda-mýnrtre. Abs. Lye. [b] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *Cot. C.T.* B iv. &c. — ⁊ he lið þær binnan caldan-mýnrtre. B i. [c] Chiefly from *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. ⁊ hir runu Harald renz to hir eorldome. ⁊ let of ðan þe he ær hæfde. ⁊ Ælfzar renzc ðæreo. B i. ⁊ renz Harold eorl hir runu to þam eorldome. ⁊ to eallum þam þe hir fæder ahte. ⁊ renz Ælfzar eorl to þam eorldome þe Harold ær ahte. Gibs. from *Laud.* ⁊ renz Harold to þam eorldom. ⁊ renz Ælfzar to þam eorldome þe Harold ahte. *Cot.* [d] Gibs. from *Laud.* [e] From *C.T.* B i. to the end of the year.

[1] "*Alfricus, germanus Oddæ comitis, apud Deorhirste undecimo cal' Januarii obiit, sed in monasterio Persorensi est tumulatus.*"—Flor.

[2] *i. e.* Easter-Monday, or Monday in Easter-week: on oðran Eartren dæze, Sax.; as in the Latin idiom, *in altero Paschatis die.* But Florence of Worcester is pompously circuituous: "---*dum secunda Paschalis festivitatis celebraretur feria Wintoniæ*," &c.

[3] So Flor., "---*in regis cameram.*" bure, Sax.; literally, *bower.*

[4] Thus explained by Florence of Worcester: "---*sperantes eum post modicum de infirmitate convalescere.*"

ðirran lande. butan Stigand b heold þ birceoprice on Cantparanbyrig on Cpirtes cyrcean. 7 Kynrige on Eoforpic. 7 Leofpine 7 Pulfpi forman ofer fæ. 7 leton hig habian þæt to birceopum. · fe Pulfpi fenge to þam birfoprice þe Ulf hæfde be him libbendum 7 of-adrifendum[o]:

Stigand[1] held the see of Canterbury at Christ church, and Kinsey that of York. Leofwine and Wulfwy went over sea, and had themselves consecrated bishops there. Wulfwy took to the bishopric which Ulf had whilst he was living and in exile.

An. MLIV. [a]Der [b]on þirum geare' forðferde Leo fe [b]halga' papa on · Rome. 7 Victor pæs to papan gecoren[o] [c]on his stede[o]. [d]And on þirum geare pæs fpa mycel orfcpealm fpa man ne gemunde fela pintrum ær[o]. [e]Der ferde[f] Sipard eorl mid miclum[g] here · [h]on Scotland'. [i]ægðer ge mid fcyphere ge mid land-fyrde. 7 feaht pið Scottas'. [k]7 aflymde þone kyng Macbeoðen. 7 orfloh eall þ þæt betst pæs on þam lande. 7 lædde þonan micele · here-huðe. fpilce nan man ær ne begeat'. [l]Eac feoll mycel on his healfe. ægðer ge Denisce ge Englisce. 7 eac' his [m]agen' sunu Orbarn. 7 his fpeostor sunu Sihpard. [m]7 of his hus-carlum' · 7 eac þæs cynges pinedon [n]þæm ofslægene'. on þone dæg Septem dormientium. [o]Ðæs ilcan geares' for Aldred b

A.D. 1054. This year died Leo the holy pope, at Rome; and Victor was chosen pope in his stead. And in this year was so great loss of cattle as was not remembered for many winters before. This year went earl Siward with a large army against Scotland, consisting both of marines and land-forces; and engaging with the Scots, he put to flight the king Macbeth; slew all the best in the land; and led thence much spoil, such as no man before obtained. Many fell also on his side, both Danish and English; even his own son Osborn, and his sister's son Sihward: and many of his house-carls, and also of the king's, were there slain that day, which was that of the Seven Sleepers. This same year went bishop Aldred south over sea into Saxony, to Cologne, on the king's

---

[a] From *Laud. C.T.* B iv. (MLIII. *Cot.*) with little variation: but the death of Leo and the succession of Victor are disjoined in Gibson; and in B iv. both are placed at the end of the year thus: 7 her forðferde fcs. Leo papa. 7 Victor pæs to papan gecoren on his stede. [b] Abs. *Cot. C.T.* B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. [d] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *Cot. C.T.* B iv. The year then concludes in Gibs. with a Latin extract from *Laud.*: *Bellum apud mare mortuum.* [e] From *C.T.* B i. and iv.; imperfectly printed in Lye. abs. Gibs. to the end. [f] for, *C.T.* B i. [g] mycclum, *C.T.* B i. [h] into Scotlande, *C.T.* B i. [i] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. abs. B i. [k] 7 mycel pæl of Scottum gefloh. 7 his aflymde. 7 fe cing æðbærst. *C.T.* B i. [l] From *C.T.* B i. ac his sunu Orbarn, Lye. [m] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. Lye, &c. [n] þære ofslegene, Lye. [o] Abs. Lye. -- geperes, *C.T.* B iv. On þam ylcan geare ferde Ealdred bircop --- &c. B i.

[1] *Vid. an.* 1058, towards the end.

[a]into Sexlande' to Colne [a]ſuð' oſeſ ſæ. þæſ kýnzeſ æſende. ȝ peaſþ ðæſ [b]undeſſanzen mid mýcclan peoſðſcipe' ſnam þam Caſeſe. ȝ þæſ he punode pel-neh an zeſ. ȝ him zeaſ æzðeſ þeneſte ze ſe b on Colone ȝ ſe Caſeſe. ȝ he loſode Leoſſine be to halzianne ꝑ mýnſteſ æt Eoſeſhamme. [a]Ðæſ ýlcan zeaſeſ man halzode ꝑ mýnſteſ æt Eoſeſhamme' on VI. id' Octobſiſ. [a]Ðý ýlcan zeaſe' ſpalt Oſzod [a]Clapa' ſæſinga[c] on hiſ bedde. [e]ſpa ſpa he on hiſ ſeſte læz".

An. MLV.[d] Ðeſ [e]on þiſum zeaſe" ſoſðſeſde Siſaſd[f] eoſl [g]on Eoſeſſic. [h]ȝ hiſ lic lið binnan þam mýnſtſe æt Galmanho. þe' he ſýlſ æſ [i]let timbſian ȝ halzian. on Godeſ ȝ Olaſeſ namon'. Gode to loſe. ȝ eallum hiſ halzum". [k]ȝ Kýnſie aſceb ſette hiſ pallium æt Victoſe papan". Ða [g]ðæſ æſteſ binnan lýttlan ſýnſte" [l]bead man ealſa ſitenazemot". [m]VII. nihton æſ mid-lenctene". [g]on Lundene". [n]ȝ man zeutlazode þa Ælfzaſ eoſl". [g]Leoſſicef ſunu eoſleſ". [o]ſoſ-neh butan ælcan zýlte". ſoſðon him man

errand; where he was entertained with great respect by the emperor, abode there well-nigh a year, and received presents not only from the court, but from the bishop of Cologne and the emperor. He commissioned bishop Leofwine to consecrate the minster at Evesham; and it was consecrated in the same year, on the sixth before the ides of October. This year also died Osgod Clapa suddenly in his bed, as he lay at rest.

A.D. 1055. This year died earl Siward at York; and his body lies within the minster at Galmanho[l], which he had himself ordered to be built and consecrated, in the name of God and St. Olave, to the honour of God and to all his saints. Archbishop Kinsey fetched his pall from pope Victor. Then, within a little time after, a general council was summoned in London, seven nights before mid-Lent; at which earl Elgar, son of earl Leofric, was outlawed almost without any guilt; because it was said against him,

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. Lye, &c. [b] mid mycelre arpurðnerre underſangen, *C.T.* B i. [c] Lye mistook this word for a proper name. [d] MLIV. *Cot.* [e] Abs. *Cot.* [f] So *C.T.* B i. Gibs. &c. Syhpard, B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. abs. Gibs. [h] ȝ he lizeð æt Galmánho on þam mýnſtſe þe — &c. *C.T.* B iv. [i] From *C.T.* B iv. zetimbrad — *C.T.* B i. [k] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. Gibs. &c. [l] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *Cot.* pæſ pitenazemot on Lundene, *C.T.* B iv. [m] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *Cot.* [n] So *C.T.* B i. ȝ utlazode mann — Gibs. from *Laud.* ȝ Alzar eorl paſ zeutla, *Cot.* [o] From *C.T.* B i. and iv.: but B i. omits ſorneh, and B iv. omits ælcan.

[l] "*In monasterio Galmanho, quod ipse construxerat, sepultus est.*"—Flor., copied as usual by Hoveden. The church, dedicated to St. Olave, was given by Alan earl of Richmond, about 33 years afterwards, to the first abbot of St. Mary's in York, to assist him in the construction of the new abbey. It appears from a MS. quoted by Leland, that Bootham-bar was formerly called *Gulman-hithe*, i. e. Galmanna-hýðe: not Galmanlith, as printed by Tanner and others; who seem to be very much in the dark on the subject of Galmanho.

ꝑeaꝛp on[a]. ꝥ he [b]ꝑæꝛ" [c]þæꝛ cýnzeꝛ ꝛꝛica ⁊ ealꝛa land-leoda". [d]And he þæꝛ zeanꝑýꝛde ꝑæꝛ [e]ætꝛoꝛan eallum þam mannum ꝑe þæꝛ zezadeꝛode ꝑæꝛon". ꝑeah him ꝥ poꝛð oꝛꝛcute [e]hiꝛ unnðancez". ⁊ ꝛe cýnz zeaꝛ[f] þone eoꝛldom Toꝛtize. [e]Godꝛineꝛ ꝛunu eoꝛleꝛ". ꝑe Sipaꝛð [e]eoꝛl" æꝛ ahte. [e]And Ælꝛzaꝛ eoꝛl zeꝛohte Gꝛiꝛꝛineꝛ zehealð on Noꝛðð-pealan". [g]⁊ he zepende ða to Iꝛlande. ⁊ bezeat him þæꝛ liðe. ꝥ þæꝛ xviii. ꝛcipa butan hiꝛ azenan. ⁊ pendan ða to Bꝛýtlande to Gꝛiꝛꝛine cinze mið þam peꝛede. ⁊ he hine undeꝛꝛenz on hiꝛ zꝛiðe. ⁊ hiz zezadeꝛadan ða mýcle ꝛýꝛde mið ðam Yꝛiꝛcan mannan ⁊ mið Walkýnne. ⁊ Rapulꝛ eoꝛl zadeꝛade mýcele ꝛýꝛde azean to Deꝛeꝛoꝛð-poꝛt. ⁊ hi ꝛohtan hi ðæꝛ. ac æꝛ þæꝛ pæꝛe æniz ꝛpeꝛe zeꝛcoten æꝛ ꝛleah ðæt Enzliꝛce ꝛolc. ꝛoꝛ ðan ꝑe hiz pæꝛan on hoꝛꝛan. ⁊ man ꝛloh ðæꝛ mýcel pæl. abutan ꝛeoꝑeꝛ hund manna

that he was the betrayer of the king and of all the people of the land. And he was arraigned thereof before all that were there assembled, though the crime laid to his charge was unintentional. The king, however, gave the earldom, which earl Siward formerly had, to Tosty, son of earl Godwin. Whereupon earl Elgar sought Griffin's territory in North-Wales; whence he went to Ireland, and there gat him a fleet of 18 ships, besides his own; and then returned to Wales to king Griffin with the armament, who received him on terms of amity. And they gathered a great force with the Irishmen and the Welsh: and earl Ralph collected a great army against them at the town of Hereford[1]; where they met; but ere there was a spear thrown the English people fled, because they were on horses[2]. The enemy then made a great slaughter there—about 400 or 500 men; they on the

[a] uppan, *Cot.* [b] ꝛcolde beon, *Cot.* [c] þeꝛ cinzeꝛ --- ealꝛa ðeode, *Cot.* [d] he paꝛ þaꝛ zeꝑýnde, *Cot.* [e] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *Cot.* [f] zieꝛ, *Cot.* In *C.T.* B iv. the whole stands thus after the death of Siward: ⁊ Toꝛti ꝛenz to þan eoꝛldome ꝑe he hæꝛde. Then follows, as printed in the text above, ⁊ Kýnꝛie aꝛceb' ꝛette hiꝛ pallium, &c. [g] From *C.T.* B i. chiefly to the end of the year. Briefly thus Gibs. from *Laud.*: ⁊ on þiꝛum zeaꝛe Gꝛiꝛꝛin anð Ælꝛzaꝛ ꝛoꝛbæꝛndon ꝛce. Æðelbꝛýhteꝛ mýnꝛteꝛ. ⁊ ealle þa buꝛh Deꝛeꝛoꝛð. The year MLV. then concludes; and the subsequent year has only the following Latin extract from *Laud.* annexed to it: *Hic Henricus Romanorum imperator obiit, cui successit filius ejus Henricus.* In *C.T.* B iv. some particulars are omitted, and others added. The sack and plunder of Hereford are stated thus: Ac he zepende to Dꝛlande ⁊ Bꝛýtlande. ⁊ bezeat him þæꝛ micel zenze. ⁊ ꝛeꝛde ꝛꝛa to Deꝛeꝛoꝛða. ac him com þæꝛ tozeneꝛ Raulꝛ eoꝛl mið mýccan heꝛe. ⁊ mið lýtlan zeꝛinne hi on ꝛleam zebꝛohte. ⁊ micel ꝛolc on þan ꝛleame oꝛꝛloh. ⁊ zependon þa into Deꝛeꝛoꝛð-poꝛte. ⁊ ꝛoꝛheꝛzode ꝥ. ⁊ ꝛoꝛbæꝛnde ꝥ mæꝛe mýnꝛteꝛ þe Æþelꝛtan b' zetimbꝛode. ⁊ oꝛꝛloh þa ꝑꝛeoꝛtaꝛ innan þan mýnꝛtꝛe. ⁊ maneze þæꝛto eacan. ⁊ namon þæꝛinne ealle þa maðmaꝛ ⁊ mið heom apez læddon.

[1] Deꝛeꝛoꝛð-poꝛt in the original; which occurs in other places, as in 1056. The fields to the north-west of the city are still called 'The Port Fields.'

[2] *Contrary to their usual custom*; according to Florence of Worcester, copied by S. Dunelm. and Hoveden:—"*Timidus dux Radulphus—Anglos* contra morem *in equis pugnare jussit.*" The main strength of an army is still considered to be in its infantry.

oððe ꝼyꝛe. ⁊ hi nænne aȝean. ⁊ hiȝ ȝepenðan ða to þam poꝛte. ⁊ ðæt ꝼoꝛbænnðan. ⁊ þ mæꝛe mýnꝛteꝛ. ðe Æþelꝛtan ꝛe appuꝛðа biꝛcop æꝛ let ȝetimbꝛian. þ hiȝ beꝛýptan ⁊ beꝛeaꝼoðan æt haliȝðome ⁊ æt hꝛeaue. ⁊ æt eallon ðinȝan. ⁊ þ ꝼolc ꝛloȝan ⁊ ꝛume onpeȝ læddan. Ða ȝaðeꝛaðe man ꝼýꝛðe ȝeonð eall Engla-land ꝛpiðe neah. ⁊ hiȝ coman to Gleapceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ penðan ꝛpa unꝼeoꝛn ut on Pealaꝛ. ⁊ þæꝛ laȝon ꝛume hpile. ⁊ Daꝛalð eoꝛl let ðician ða ðic abutan þ poꝛt þa hpile. þa on þam þa ꝛpæc man to ꝼꝛiðe. ⁊ Daꝛalð eoꝛl ⁊ ða ðe mið him pæꝛon coman to Býlȝeꝛleȝe. ⁊ þæꝛ ꝼꝛiðode ⁊ ꝼꝛeondꝛcipe heom betpeonan ȝeꝼæꝛtnoðan. [a]⁊ man ȝeinlaȝoðe þa Ælꝼȝaꝛ eoꝛl. ⁊ man aȝeaꝼ him eall þ him pæꝛ æꝛ oꝼȝenumen. ⁊ þ ꝛcipliðode ȝepende to Leȝe-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ ðæꝛ abiðen heoꝛa maleꝛ þe Ælꝼȝaꝛ heom behet. Se mannꝛlýht pæꝛ on ix. kl Novb'. On ðam ýlcan ȝeaꝛe ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛde Tꝛemeꝛiȝ[b] ꝛe Þýliꝛca biꝛcop. ꝛona æꝼteꝛ ðæꝛe heꝛȝunȝe. ꝛe pæꝛ Æþelꝛtaneꝛ

other side none. They went then to the town, and burned it utterly; and the large minster[1] also which the worthy bishop Athelstan had caused to be built, that they plundered and bereft of relic and of reef, and of all things whatever; and the people they slew, and led some away. Then an army from all parts of England was gathered very nigh[2]; and they came to Gloucester: whence they sallied not far out against the Welsh, and there lay some time. And earl Harold caused the dike to be dug about the town the while. Meantime men began to speak of peace; and earl Harold and those who were with him came to Bilsley[3], where amity and friendship were established between them. The sentence of outlawry against earl Elgar was reversed; and they gave him all that was taken from him before. The fleet returned to Chester, and there awaited their pay, which Elgar promised them. The slaughter was on the 9th before the calends of November. In the same year died Tremerig[4] the Welsh bishop[5], soon after

---

[a] After apeȝ læddon, thus *C.T.* B iv.: And þa þa hi hæꝛdon mæꝛt to ýꝛele ȝedon. man ȝeꝛæddе þone pæðe þ man Ælꝼȝaꝛ eoꝛl ȝeinnlaȝode. ⁊ aȝeaꝼ him hiꝛ eoꝛldome. ⁊ eall þ him oꝼȝenumen pæꝛ. Ðeoꝛ heꝛȝunȝ pæꝛ ȝepoꝛðen on non' kl' Nouēb'. The remainder corresponds nearly with B i. [b] Tꝛýmeꝛm, altered afterwards to Tꝛemeꝛm, *C.T.* B iv. The true reading, perhaps, is Tꝛemeꝛinȝ. The other variations in B iv. are—ılcan and ꝛiððan, for ýlcan and ýððan; with the abbreviation b', for biꝛcop and biꝛcoꝛ.

[1] Called St. Ethelbert's minster; because the relics of the holy king Ethelbert were there deposited and preserved.

[2] The place where this army was assembled, though said to be very nigh to Hereford, was only so with reference to the great distance from which some part of the forces came; as they were gathered from all England. They met, I conjecture, on the memorable spot called *Harold's Cross*, near Cheltenham; and thence proceeded, as here stated, to Gloucester.

[3] "*In loco qui* Bililesleaga *dicitur*."—Flor. Byligesleage, S. Dunelm. Biligesleage, Hoved.

[4] Tremerinus, Flor., Hoveden. Tremerius, Somner, *Dict. Sax.* voc. unꝼeꝛe.

[5] *i. e.* the bishop of St. David's.

bircopes gerpelia pýðdan he unpene pæp″:·

[a]An. MLVI. [b]Dep ponlet Ægelric birceop hir birceoppice æt Dunholm. ȝ pende to Burh to ꝑce Petres mynstre. ȝ his bpoðop Ægelpine penȝ ðæpto. ȝ eac′ hep ponðpende Æðelstan [c]pe anpuplda′ bircop on IIII. ið′ Febpii. ȝ his lic lið on Deneponð-ponte[d]. ȝ man pette Leofȝap[e] to bircupe. pe pæp Danoldes eorles mæsse-pneort. [f]Se penede his kenepas on his pneorthade′. oððæt he [g]pæp bircop′. Se ponlet his cnihtman. ȝ his hpode[h]. his ȝastlican pæpnu[i]. ȝ penȝ to his pspe ȝ to his pneonde[k]. [l]æftep his bircuphade′. ȝ ppa pop to pýnde[m] ongean Gnipfin þone Pýlisc cing[n]. ȝ [o]he peapð þæp ofslazen′. ȝ his pneortes[p] mid him. ȝ Ælfnoð scip-gerefa. ȝ manega [q]oðre′ gode men[r] [c]mid heom. ȝ þa oþre æt-fluzon′. þis pæs ehtan nihton[s] æp mid-

the plundering; who was bishop Athelstan's substitute, after he became infirm[1].

A.D. 1056. This year bishop Egelric resigned his bishopric at Durham, and retired to Peterborough minster; and his brother Egelwine succeeded him. The worthy bishop Athelstan died on the fourth before the ides of February; and his body lies at Hereford[2]. To him succeeded Leofgar, who was earl Harold's mass-priest. He wore his knapsack in his priesthood, until he was a bishop. He abandoned his chrism and his rood,—his ghostly weapons,—and took to his spear and to his sword, after his bishophood; and so marched to the field against Griffin the Welsh king[3]. But he was there slain, and his priests with him, and Elnoth the sheriff, and many other good men with them; and the rest fled. This was eight nights before midsummer[4]. Difficult is it to

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. now first printed. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. In B i. the year begins thus: Dep gepop Æþelstan, &c. [c] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [d] Deneponða, *C.T.* B iv. [e] Lepezap, *C.T.* B iv. [f] ȝ on his pneorthade he hæfde his kenepas, *C.T.* B iv. [g] b' pæs, *C.T.* B iv. [h] node, *C.T.* B iv.; where ȝ is inserted after node. [i] pæpna, *C.T.* B i. [k] ꝑpnde, *C.T.* B i. [l] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. But it is manifest from the context that Leofgar was then a bishop; for his death is recorded almost immediately. [m] pende, *C.T.* B iv. [n] cininz, *C.T.* B iv. [o] hine man ðap ofsloh, *C.T.* B i. [p] pneortas, *C.T.* B i. [q] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. [r] menn, *C.T.* B i. [s] nihte, *C.T.* B iv.

[1] "*Erat enim per annos* 13 *oculorum lumine privatus.*"—Flor.

[2] See before, note [1], p. 244. He died at Bosanbirig (Bosbury) according to Flor., and was buried in his new church at Hereford, which he had built from the foundation.

[3] This was no uncommon thing among the Saxon clergy, bishops and all. The tone of elevated diction in which the writer describes the military enterprise of Leofgar and his companions, testifies his admiration. The Latin historians have omitted most of these interesting particulars; but Matthew of Westminster thus eulogizes the bishop:—"*Ecclesiarum amator, pauperum recreator, viduarum et orphanorum defensor, oppressorum subventor, virginitatis possessor!*" It is remarkable that the eulogy itself is applied almost verbatim by Florence of Worcester, in the same year, to a different person.

[4] "16 *cal' Julii - - - in loco qui* Clæfbirig (Cleobury) *vocatur.*"—Flor. Glastbyrig, S. Bunelm. Glastingebirie, Hoveden.

ðan ſumeſna[a]. [b]Eaſtoðlice iſ to atellanne ſeo ȝeðneceðneſ ⁊ ſeo ſaſne eall. ⁊ ſeo ſýnðunȝ. ⁊ ꝑ ȝeſſinc. ⁊ manna ꝑýll. ⁊ eac hoſſa. þe eall Engla heſne ðneah. oððæt Leoſſic eoſl com piðe. ⁊ Haſalð eoſl. ⁊ Ealðneð b̄. ⁊ macebán ſeht þæſ betweonan. ſſa ꝑ Gniffin ſſoſ aðaſ. ꝑ he ſolde beon Eaðſaſðe kinȝe holð unðeſ-kinȝe ⁊ unſſiciȝende'. ⁊ Ealðneð biſceoſ ſenȝ to ðam biſcuſſice þe Leoſȝaſ[c] hæfde [d]æſ' xi. ſucan ⁊ iiii. ðaȝaſ. [e]On ðam ýlcan ȝeaſe ȝeſoſ Cona ſe Caſeſe'. Ðæſ [f]ȝeſeſ ȝeſoſ' Odda eoſl. ⁊ [g]hiſ lic' liðe on Peſſcoſan[h]. [i]⁊ he' pæſ to munece ȝehaðoð æſ hiſ[k] ende. [l]he ȝeſoſ' on ii. kł Septb̄. [m]ȝoð man ⁊ clæne ⁊ ſſiðe æþele":

[n]An. MLVII. [o]Ðeſ on þiſum ȝeaſe" com Eaðſaſð[p] æðelinȝ. [q]Eaðmunðeſ ſunu cýnȝeſ". [r]hiðeſ to lande". [s]⁊ ſona þæſ ȝeſoſ. ⁊ hiſ lic iſ bebýſȝeð innon ſ̄ſ Paulus mýnſtſe on Lunðene". [t]Se pæſ Eaðpeaſðeſ bſoðoſ ſunu kýnȝeſ. Eaðmunð [o]cinȝ" Inen-

relate all the vexation and the journeying, the marching and the fatigue, the fall of men, and of horses also, which the whole army of the English suffered, until earl Leofric, and earl Harold, and bishop Eldred, came together and made peace between them; so that Griffin swore oaths, that he would be a firm and faithful vice-roy to king Edward. Then bishop Eldred took to the bishopric which Leofgar had before eleven weeks and four days. The same year died Cona[1] the emperor; and earl Odda[2], whose body lies at Pershore, and who was admitted a monk before his end; which was on the second before the calends of September; a good man and virtuous and truly noble.

A.D. 1057. This year came Edward etheling, son of king Edmund, to this land, and soon after died. His body is buried within St. Paul's minster at London. He was brother's son to king Edward. King Edmund was called Ironside for his valour. This etheling

---

[a] ſumeſe, *C.T.* B iv. [b] From *C.T.* B i.: transcribed by Joscelin in B iv. with his usual remark, "Sic in libro Mri Boyer." [c] Leoſeȝaſ, *C.T.* B iv. [d] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [e] From *C.T.* B i. And Cona ſe Caſeſe ſoſðſeſðe, *C.T.* B iv. at the end of the year. [f] ȝeaſeſ ſoſðſeſðe, *C.T.* B iv. [g] he, *C.T.* B iv. [h] Peſſcoſa, *C.T.* B iv. [i] ſe, *C.T.* B iv. [k] iſ, *C.T.* B i., omitting the aspirate. [l] And he ȝeſaſ, *C.T.* B iv. So Josc. *ap.* B i. [m] Abs. *C.T.* B i.; but transcribed by Josc. *ap.* B i. Then B i. becomes defective; leaving two-thirds of the page blank, and beginning the next with MLXV. [n] The greater part of this year is from *C.T.* B iv.; imperfectly printed by Lye. [o] Abs. Lye. [p] Æðpaſð, Gibs. [q] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. In the margin of *Cot.*, or, to speak correctly, in the original MS. inscribed *Domitian* A viii., among other things nearly obliterated are these words, distinctly legible: Eaðpaſð æþelinȝ. Eaðȝaſeſ pæðeſ ⁊ Maſȝaſeſaſ. The same anticipation of the history of Edgar and Margaret occurs in Henry of Huntingdon, p. 366. [r] to Engla-lande, *C.T.* B iv. [s] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. [t] From *C.T.* B iv. to ȝecoſen.

[1] Called also *Cona* and *Cuno*.

[2] "*Comes Agelwinus, id est Odda, ab Aldredo Wigornensi episcopo ante suum obitum monachizatus, secundo cal' Septembris apud Deorhyrste decessit, sed in monasterio Persorensi honorifice sepultus quiescit.*"—Flor.

ꝛıð pæꝛ ȝeclýpoð ꝓoꝛ hıꝛ ꝛnellꝛcıpe. Ðıꝛne æðelınȝ Cnut cýnȝ hæꝓde ꝓoꝛꝛend on Unȝeꝛ-lanð. hım to beꝛꝛıcane. ac he þæꝛ[a] ȝeþeh to ȝoðan men. ꝛpa hım God uðe. ȝ hım pel ȝebýnede. ꝛpa ꝥ he beȝeat þæꝛ Caꝛeneꝛ maȝa to pıꝛe. ȝ bı þæne ꝛæȝenne beaꝛn-team ȝeꝛtꝛýnde. ꝛeo[b] pæꝛ Aȝaðeꝛ ȝehaten. Ne pıꝛton pe ꝓoꝛ hpýlcan ıntınȝan ꝥ ȝeðon pæꝛð. ꝥ he ne moꝛte hıꝛ mæȝeꝛ Eaðpaꝛðeꝛ cýnȝeꝛ ȝeꝛeon. Þa la! ꝥ pæꝛ hneoplıc ꝛıð ȝ heaꝛmlıc ealne þıꝛꝛene þeoðe. ꝥ he ꝛpa naðe hıꝛ lıꝛ ȝeendaðe þæꝛ þe he to Enȝla-lanðe com. ꝓoꝛ unȝeꝛælhðe þıꝛꝛene eaꝛman þeoðe. [c]On þam ılcan ȝene' [d]ꝓoꝛðꝛende Leoꝛꝛıc eoꝛl on ıı. kł Octb. ꝛe pæꝛ ꝛpıðe pıꝛ ꝓoꝛ Goðe ȝ eac ꝓoꝛ poꝛulðe. ꝥ ꝛnemoðe ealle þıꝛꝛe þeoðe. Ðe lıð æt Coꝛentꝛeo. ȝ hıꝛ ꝛunu Ælꝛȝaꝛ ꝛenȝ to hıꝛ ꝛıce'. [c]And on þam ȝeaꝛe' ꝓoꝛðꝛende Raulꝛ eoꝛl on xıı. kł Iañ. ȝ lıð on Buꝛh. eac ȝeꝛoꝛ Ðeca[e] b on Suð-Sexum. ȝ Æȝelꝛıc pæꝛ on hıꝛ ꝛetl ahaꝛen. [c]ȝ hen Victoꝛ papa ꝓoꝛð-ꝛende. ȝ Steꝓanuꝛ[f] pæꝛ to papan ȝecoꝛen". [g]ꝛe pæꝛ abbot on Monte Caꝛ-ꝛıno":

king Knute had sent into Hungary, to betray him: but he there grew in favour with good men, as God granted him, and it well became him; so that he obtained the emperor's cousin in marriage, and by her had a fair offspring. Her name was Agatha. We know not for what reason it was done, that he should not see his relation king Edward. Alas! that was a rueful time, and injurious to all this nation—that he ended his life so soon after he came to England, to the misfortune of this miserable people. The same year died earl Leofric, on the second before the calends of October; who was very wise before God, and also before the world; and who benefited all this nation[1]. He lies at Coventry[2]: and his son Elgar took to his territory. This year died earl Ralph, on the twelfth before the calends of January; and lies at Peterborough. Also died bishop Heca, in Sussex; and Egelric was elevated to his see. This year also died pope Victor; and Stephen was chosen pope, who was abbot of Mount Cassino,

---

[a] þæꝛe, Lye. [b] ꝛe, Lye; mistaking the gender. [c] Abs. Lye. [d] More briefly thus Gibs. from *Laud.*: And Leoꝛꝛıc eoꝛl ꝓoꝛðꝛende. ȝ ꝛenȝ Ælꝛȝaꝛ hıꝛ ꝛunu to þam eoꝛldome þe ꝛe ꝛæðeꝛ an (*q.* aꝛ or æꝛ?) hæꝓde. The year then concludes. [e] Deca, Lye, erroneously. And on þıꝛum ȝeaꝛe ꝓoꝛðꝛende Deaca b' on Suð-ꝛeaxan. Gibs. from *Laud.* an. MLVIII. Deca, *Cot.* as here. [f] Stephanuꝛ, Gibs. *Laud. Cot.* [g] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. The whole runs thus in *Cot.*: Ann. MLV—MLVI. Deꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝛende Victoꝛ papa. ȝ Stephanuꝛ paꝛ ȝecoꝛen. ꝛe pæꝛ abbod de Monte Caꝛꝛıno. With this last sentence Gibson asserts that the Cotton MS. just quoted concludes: "*Hic desinit Cod.* Cot. *qui inscribitur* Domitianus A 8." But this is a mistake: for it is legible as far as the end of the year MLVIII.; and it has been here collated accordingly.

[1] See more concerning him in Florence of Worcester. His lady, Godiva, is better known at Coventry. See her story at large in Bromton and Matthew of Westminster.

[2] He died at his villa at Bromleage (Bromley in Staffordshire).—Flor.

An. MLVIII. [a]Dep man ÿtte ut Ælfgap eorl. ac he com ſona inn[b] ongean mid ſtnece ðuph Gnÿffineſ ſultum. [c]⁊ hep' com ſcÿp-hepe of Noppegan. Dit iſ langſum to atellanne ealle hu hit gefapen pæſ. [c]On þam ilcan gepe' Ealdpeð b̄ halgode þ̄ mÿnſtre on Gleapceſtre[d]. þe he ſÿlf gepopðode[e]. God[f] to lofe ⁊ ſče Petre. ⁊ ſpa fepde to Dieruſalem mid ſpilcan peorðſcipe ſpa nan oþep ne dÿde ætforan him. ⁊ hine ſÿlfne þæp God betæhte. ⁊ puplic lac eac geoffnode to uneſ Dnihtneſ bÿſgene. þ̄ pæſ an gÿlden calic on fif mancon ſpiþe pundonlicef geponcef". [g]On þam ilcan gepe ſopðfepde Stefanuſ papa. ⁊ Benedictuſ pæſ to papan gefet. fe fend pallium Stigande bircope" [h]hidep to lande. ⁊ Stigand ancebircop hadode Ægelric munuc æt Xp̄eſ cÿncean to b̄ to Suð-Seaxum. ⁊ Sipaſd abb̄ to bircop to Dnofe-ceaſtre[i]".

A.D. 1058. This year was earl Elgar banished; but he soon came in again by force, through Griffin's assistance: and a naval armament came from Norway. It is tedious to tell how it all fell out. In this same year bishop Aldred consecrated the minster church at Gloucester, which he himself had raised[1] to the honour of God and St. Peter; and then went to Jerusalem[2] with such dignity as no other man did before him, and betook himself there to God. A worthy gift he also offered to our Lord's sepulchre; which was a golden chalice of the value of five marks, of very wonderful workmanship. In the same year died pope Stephen; and Benedict was appointed pope. He sent hither the pall to bishop Stigand; who as archbishop consecrated Egelric, a monk at Christ church, bishop of Sussex; and abbot Siward bishop of Rochester.

[k]An. MLIX. Dep on þiſum gepe pæſ

A.D. 1059. This year was Nicholas

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. to the word geponcef: imperfectly printed by Lye. [b] in, Lye. Gnÿffineſ, *id.* [c] Abs. Lye. [d] Gleapceaſtre, Lye. [e] gepoðnode, Lye. [f] God, Lye. There are other minute variations, too numerous to be specified; which are probably either errors of the printer or of the transcriber. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. Dep on þiſum geaſe foſðfepde Stephanuſ papa. ⁊ pæſ Benedictuſ gehalgod to papan. fe ÿlca fænde Stigande ancеb' pallium --- &c., Gibs. from *Laud.* Dep foſðfepde Stephanuſ p̄p. ⁊ Benedictuſ paſ geblefod þanto. fe ÿlca fende Stigande aſ̄b' pallium hidep to lande. *Cot.*; not collated by Gibson. [h] From Gibs. to the end of the year: abs. Lye. And Ægelric pæſ to bircope gehabod to Suð-Sexum. ⁊ Sihpaſd abb' to bircope to Dnofeceſtre. *C.T.* B iv. After hidep to lande, *Cot.* ends thus: ⁊ Deca b' foſðfepde. ⁊ Stigand aſ̄b' hadode Ægelric munec of Xp̄eſ cirican to b' to Suð-Sexum. ⁊ Sipaſd abb' to b' to Rofe * * * [i] Here ends MS. *Cot.* Domitian A viii. [k] From *C.T.* B iv. In Lye the events of MLX. are placed to this year, and those of this year are omitted altogether. Dep on þiſum geaſe pæſ Nicolauſ to papan gecopen. fe pæſ bircop æt Flopentie þæſe buph. ⁊ pæſ Benedictuſ ut-adniſen. fe pæſ æſ papa. Gibs. from *Laud.*

[1] He built a new church from the foundation, on a larger plan. The monastery existed from the earliest times. The words gefoſðode and gefoſðnode are confounded in general; though they are very different, in sense as well as in sound.

[2] Florence of Worcester says, that he went through Hungary to Jerusalem; "*quod nullus archiepiscoporum vel episcoporum Angliæ eatenus dinoscitur fecisse.*" "*Per* Pannoniam, *quæ nunc* Ungaria *dicitur.*"—S. Dunelm.

Nicolauſ ȝecoſen to papan. ſe pæſ biſcop æſ æt Floſentia þæne buſh. ⁊ Benedictuſ pæſ utadſýſen. ſe þæſ pæſ æſ papa. [a]And on þiſan ȝene pæſ ſe ſtýpel ȝehalȝad æt Buſh on xvi. kł Novb″:·

An. MLX.[b] [c]On þiſan ȝene′ pæſ micel eoſð-býne on tþanſlatione ſc̃i Maſtini. ⁊ Heinſic[d] ſe cýnȝ foſðſende on Fſanc-ſice. ⁊ Kýnſie aſceb· on Eoſeſpic ȝepat on xi. kł Ian̄. ⁊ he liȝeð[e] on Buſh. ⁊ Ealdſed b̄ ſenȝ to þam ſice. ⁊ Paltene ſenȝ to þam b̄ſice on Deſeſoſdſcine. ⁊ Dudoc[f] b̄ eac ſoſðſende. ſe pæſ b̄ on Sumeſſætan. ⁊ man ſette Giſa pſeoſt on hiſ ſtede″:·

[g]An. MLXI. [h]Deſ′ foſ Ealdſed b̄ to Rome æftef hiſ pallium. ⁊ he hine undeſſenȝ æt þam papan Nicolae. [h]⁊′ ſe eoſl Toſtiȝ ⁊ hiſ piſ [h]eac′ ſoſon[i] to Rome. ⁊ ſe biſceop ⁊ ſe eoſl ȝebidan mycele eaſfoðnýſſe[k] þa hi hampaſð foſan″. [h]⁊ heſ″ [l]on þam ilcan ȝeaſe″ foſðſende Godpine b̄ æt ſce Maſtine [l]on vii. iduſ Mȷ̄″. ⁊ [l]on þam

chosen pope, who had been bishop of Florence; and Benedict was expelled, who was pope before. This year also was consecrated the steeple[1] at Peterborough, on the 16th before the calends of November.

A.D. 1060. This year was a great earthquake on the Translation of St. Martin, and king Henry died in France. Kinsey, archbishop of York, died on the 11th before the calends of January; and he lies at Peterborough. Bishop Aldred succeeded to the see, and Walter to that of Herefordshire. Dudoc also died, who was bishop of Somersetshire; and Gisa the priest was appointed in his stead.

A.D. 1061. This year went bishop Aldred to Rome after his pall; which he received at the hands of pope Nicholas. Earl Tosty and his wife also went to Rome; and the bishop and the earl met with great difficulty as they returned home. In the same year died bishop Godwin at St. Martin's[2], on the 7th before the ides of March; and in

---

[a] Abs. Lye, Gibs. &c. [b] MLIX. Pæſ micel eoſð-býne --- &c., Lye. In Gibs. the events of this year are thus briefly stated from *Laud.*: An. MLX. On þýſſum ȝeaſe ſoſðſende Kýnſiȝe aſceb' on Eoſoſpic on xi. kl' Ianſ'. ⁊ ſenȝ Ealdſed b' þæſ to. ⁊ Paltef ſenȝ to þam biſcop-ſice on Deſeſoſda. Then follows a Latin extract from *Laud.*: *Hic Henricus rex Francorum obiit, cui successit Philippus filius ejus.* The death of Dudoc, &c. is placed to the year MLXI. [c] Abs. Lye. [d] Denſic, Lye. [e] liȝȝeð, Lye. [f] Buduc, Lye. Sumeſſæton, *id.* An. MLXI. Deſ on þiſum ȝeaſe ſoſðſende Duduc b' on Sumeſſæton. and ſenȝ Giſa to. Gibs. [g] Chiefly from *C.T.* B iv., imperfectly printed by Lye, MLX. Foſ Ealdſed --- &c., abs. Gibs. to hampaſð foſan: but the year begins with the death of Duduc, &c.; then follows the death of Godwin. [h] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye, &c. [i] ſoſen, Lye. [k] eaſfoſðnýſſe, Lye. [l] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c.

[1] This must not be confounded with a *spire*-steeple. The expression was used to denote a *tower*, long before spires were invented.

[2] Lye interprets it erroneously the *festival* of St. Martin,—"*ad S. Martini* festum:" whereas the expression relates to the *place*, not to the *time* of his death, which is mentioned immediately afterwards.

ſýlfan ȝeare foꝛðfeꝛde" Wulfric abb æt ſce Augustine[a] [b]innon þære Eaſteꝛ-wucan". [c]on xiv. kl Mai". [b]ȝ Nicolaus papa foꝛðfeꝛde. ȝ Alexandeꝛ wæꝛ to papan ȝecoꝛen. ſe wæꝛ b æt Lucan". [d]Ða com þam cýnȝe foꝛð. þ ſe abbot Wulfric foꝛð-ȝeſaꝛen wæꝛ. þa ȝeceaꝛ he Æðelſiȝe munuc þæn to oꝛ ealdon mynſtꝛe. folȝode þa Stiganꝺe aꝛceb. and þeaꝛð ȝehalȝod to abb æt Windleſoꝛan on ſce Augustinus mæſſe-dæȝ":

the self-same year died Wulfric, abbot of St. Augustine's, in the Easter-week, on the 14th before the calends of May. Pope Nicholas also died; and Alexander was chosen pope, who was bishop of Lucca. When word came to the king that the abbot Wulfric was dead, then chose he Ethelsy, a monk of the old minster, to succeed; who followed archbishop Stigand, and was consecrated abbot at Windsor on St. Augustine's mass-day.

MLXII.[e]

[f]An. MLXIII. [g]On þiſſum ȝeaꝛe' foꝛ Haꝛolꝺ eoꝛl æfteꝛ miꝺꝺan wintꝛe oꝛ Gleaꝛeceaſtꝛe to Rudelan. þe Gꝛiffineꝛ wæꝛ. ȝ þonne ham foꝛbæꝛnde. ȝ hiꝛ ſcipa. ȝ alle þa ȝeꝛæꝺa þe þæn to ȝebýnede. ȝ hine on fleame ȝebꝛohte. ȝ þa to þam ȝonȝ-daȝan foꝛ Haꝛolꝺ miꝺ ſcipum oꝛ Bꝛýcȝſtope[h] abutan Bꝛýtland. ȝ þ folc ȝꝛiðede. ȝ ȝiſledon. ȝ Toſtiȝ foꝛ miꝺ land-feꝛde[i] onȝean. ȝ þ land ȝeeodon. [g]Ac heꝛ on ðiſſan illcan ȝeaꝛe' on heꝛfeſte[k] weaꝛð [l]Gꝛiffin kýnc offlanȝen'. on nonaꝛ Augusti[m]. fnam hiꝛ aȝenum mannum. þuꝛh þ ȝeꝛn þe he pon pið Haꝛolꝺ eoꝛl. Se wæꝛ kýninȝ[n] oꝛeꝛ [g]eall' Wealꝺ-

A.D. 1063. This year went earl Harold, after mid-winter, from Gloucester to Rhyddlan; which belonged to Griffin: and that habitation he burned, with his ships and all the rigging belonging thereto; and put him to flight. Then in the gang-days went Harold with his ships from Bristol about Wales; where he made a truce with the people, and they gave him hostages. Tosty meanwhile advanced with a land-force against them, and plundered the land. But in the harvest of the same year was king Griffin slain, on the nones of August, by his own men, through the war that he waged with earl Harold. He was

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. and Lye. Augustine, Gibs. from *Laud.* [b] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye, &c. [c] So Gibs. from *Laud.* on IIII.x. kl' April', *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [d] Gibs. from *Laud.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [e] *Hoc anno subjugata est Cynomannia comiti Normanniæ Willelmo.* Gibs. from *Laud. Vid. an.* 1073. [f] From *C.T.* B iv., inaccurately printed by Lye. More briefly thus Gibs. from *Laud.*: An. MLXIII. Deꝛ foꝛ Haꝛolꝺ eoꝛl ȝ hiꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ Toſtiȝ eoꝛl. æȝðeꝛ ȝe miꝺ land-fýꝛde ȝe miꝺ ſcip-heꝛe. into Bꝛýt-lande. and þet land ȝeeodon. and þ folc heom ȝiſlodon and tobuȝon. and foꝛon ſýððan to and offlozon heoꝛa cýnȝ Gꝛiffin. ȝ bꝛohton Haꝛolꝺe hiꝛ heaꝛod. ȝ he ſette oþeꝛne cýnȝ þæn to. [g] Abs. Lye. [h] So *C.T.* B iv. Bꝛýȝſtope, Lye. [i] So *C.T.* B iv. -fýꝛð, Lye. [k] hæꝛfeſt, Lye. [l] So *C.T.* B iv. Gꝛiffine cýnȝ offlaȝen, Lye. [m] So *C.T.* B iv. Aug., Lye. [n] So *C.T.* B iv. cýnȝ, Lye.

cynn. and man bpohte hiſ heaſod[a] to Danolde eorle. ȝ Danold hit þam kyninge bpohte. ȝ hiſ ſcipeſ heaſod. ȝ þa bone þeſ mid. ȝ ſe kyng Eadpard betæhte þ land hiſ tpam gebpoðpan Bleðȝente ȝ Rizpatlan. ȝ hiz aðaſ ſpopon. ȝ ȝiſlaſ ſalðan þæm cyninge ȝ þæm eorle. þ heo him on allum ðingum unſpicende beon poldon. ȝ ecghpaſ[b] him ȝeaſpe. on pæteſe ȝ on lande. ȝ ſpylc oſ þam lande ȝelæſtan ſpylc man dyde toſoſan æſ oðrum kyninge″:

king over all[1] the Welsh nation. And his head was brought to earl Harold; who sent it to the king, with his ship's head, and the rigging therewith. King Edward committed the land to his two brothers Blethgent and Rigwatle[2]; who swore oaths, and gave hostages to the king and to the earl, that they would be faithful to him in all things, ready to aid him everywhere by water and land, and would pay him such tribute from the land as was paid long before to other kings.

MLXIV.

An. MLXV. [c]Deſ on þiſſum ȝeaſe. ſoſan to hlaſmæſſan. het Danold eoſl bytlian on Bnytlande æt Poſtaſcihð. Ða þa he hit[d] ȝeȝan hæfde. ȝ þæſ[e] mycel ȝod [f]to' ȝeȝadeſode. ȝ þohte þonne[g] cyng[h] Eadpard þæſ[e] to [i]habane ſoſ huntoðeſ' þinȝon. ac þa hit [k]eall æſ ȝeaſo'. [l]þa ſoſ Cnadoc to. Gſyffineſ ſunu. mid eallon þam ȝenge þe he beȝeotan mihte. ȝ þ ſolc eall mæſt oſſloh þe þæſ timbſode. ȝ þ ȝod þe þæſ ȝeȝeaſcod pæſ namon'. [f]Ne piſten þe hpa þone unſæd æpeſt ȝeſædde'. [m]Diſ pæſ ȝedon on ſce Baſtholomeuſ mæſſe-dæȝ. And ſona æftes þiſan″

A.D. 1065. This year, before Lammas, ordered earl Harold his men to build at Portskeweth in Wales. But when he had begun, and collected many materials, and thought to have king Edward there for the purpose of hunting, even when it was all ready, came Caradoc, son of Griffin, with all the gang that he could get, and slew almost all that were building there; and they seized the materials that were there got ready. Wist we not who first advised the wicked deed. This was done on the mass-day of St. Bartholomew. Soon after this all the thanes in York-

[a] So Lye and Gibs. eaſod, *C.T.* B iv. omitting the aspirate; a frequent occurrence also in B i. [b] So *C.T.* B iv.: a reading not to be despised; sounding more like *each-where* than the more usual readings, æȝhpæſ, ahpæſ, &c. [c] From *C.T.* B i. and iv., abs. Lye, to ȝeȝadeſedon. [d] hyt, *C.T.* B iv. [e] þaſ, *C.T.* B i. [f] Abs. *C.T.* B i. [g] þone, *C.T.* B i. [h] kinȝc, *C.T.* B i. [i] habbenne ſo (*l.* ſoſ) huntnoðeſ, *C.T.* B i. [k] eall mæſt ȝeȝadeſod pæſ, *C.T.* B i. [l] þa ſoſ Cnadoc Gſiffineſ ſunu to mid eallum þam þe he beȝytan mihte. ȝ þ ſolc mæſt eall oſſloh þe þaſ timbſode. ȝ þ ȝod ȝenam þe þaſ ȝeȝadeſod pæſ. *C.T.* B i. [m] ȝ ſe mannſliht pæſ on ſcē Baſtholomeuſ mæſſe-dæiȝ. ȝ þa æftes Michaheleſ mæſſan --- &c., *C.T.* B i.

[1] So MS. *C.T.* B iv.: but the word eall is omitted by Lye, though of considerable importance, as illustrative of the history of Wales; which on the death of Griffin, who was independent monarch of the whole, was divided into North and South Wales, and governed by his two brothers, as tributary to the English kings.

[2] "*Blethgento et Rithwalano.*"—Flor.

[a]ȝeȝaðeȝnedon þa ðeȝenaȝ hi ealle on Eo-
ȝonpic-ȝcipe ⁊ on Noȝðhýmbpa-lande
tozædepe [b]to Eoȝepȝpic'. ⁊ ȝeutlazedan
heopa eopl Toȝti. ⁊ oȝȝlozon hiȝ hiȝeð-
menn ealle þe hiȝ [c]mihten to cumen'.
æȝþæȝ ȝe Enȝliȝce ȝe Deniȝce. ⁊ naman
ealle hiȝ pæpna on Eoȝonpic. ⁊ ȝolð[d]
⁊ ȝeolȝeȝ. ⁊ eall hiȝ ȝceattaȝ. þe hiȝ
mihton ahpæȝ þæȝ ȝeacȝian[e]. ⁊ ȝendon
æȝteȝ Monkepe Ælȝaȝeȝ ȝunu[f] eoȝ-
leȝ. ⁊ ȝecuȝon hine heom to eople. ⁊ he
ȝoȝ ȝuð mið [g]ealne' þæpe ȝcipe. ⁊ mið
Snotingham-ȝcipe ⁊ Deopbý-ȝcipe ⁊
Lincolna-ȝcipe. oð he com to Hamtune.
⁊ hiȝ bȝoþoȝ Eadpine him com tozeaneȝ
mið þam mannum þe on hiȝ eopldome
peȝon[h]. ⁊ eac ȝela Bȝettaȝ[i] comon mið
him. Ðæȝ[k] com Haȝold eopl heom to-
ȝeaneȝ. ⁊ hiȝ lædȝon æȝende on hine
to þam cýninȝe Eadpaȝde. ⁊ eac æȝend-
ȝacan mið him ȝendon. ⁊ bædon ᵹ hi
moȝton habban Monkepe heom to eople.
⁊ ȝe cýninȝ þæȝ ȝeuðe. ⁊ [l]ȝende eȝt'

shire and in Northumberland gathered themselves together at York, and outlawed their earl Tosty; slaying all the men of his clan that they could reach, both Danish and English; and took all his weapons in York, with gold and silver, and all his money that they could anywhere there find. They then sent after Morkar, son of earl Elgar, and chose him for their earl. He went south with all the shire, and with Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire and Lincolnshire, till he came to Northampton; where his brother Edwin came to meet him with the men that were in his earldom. Many Britons also came with him. Harold also there met them; on whom they imposed an errand to king Edward, sending also messengers with him, and requesting that they might have Morcar for their earl. This the king granted; and sent back Harold to them, to Northamp-

---

[a] Some place these events to the preceding year. So Gibs. from *Laud.* beginning thus: An. MLXIV. Dep on þiȝȝum ȝeape ȝopon Noȝð-hýmbpe tozædepe. ⁊ utlazodon --- &c. The extract printed by Lye begins the year abruptly here: in other respects it agrees nearly with *C.T.* B iv. In B i. the remainder of the narrative runs thus: --- ȝopan þa þegnaȝ ealle on Eoȝepȝpicȝcipe to Eoȝepȝpic. ⁊ Toȝtiȝeȝ eopleȝ huȝcaplaȝ þaȝ oȝȝlozon ealle þa þe hiȝ ȝeaxian mihton. ⁊ hýȝ ȝæpȝuman namon. ⁊ Toȝtiȝ pæȝ þa æt Bȝýȝȝoȝðan mið þam kinȝe. ⁊ þa pel paðe þaȝ æȝteȝ pæȝ mycel ȝemot æt Noȝð-hamtune. ⁊ ȝpa on Oxenaȝoȝða on þon dæiȝ Simoniȝ ⁊ Iude. ⁊ pæȝ Haȝold eopl þaȝ. ⁊ polde heopa ȝeht pýȝcan. ȝiȝ he mihte. ac he na mihte. ac eall hýȝ eopldom hýne anpædlice ȝopȝoc ⁊ ȝeutlazode. ⁊ ealle þa mið him þe unlæȝe pæpdon.

Foȝ þam þe he nýȝte
ȝod æpoȝt. ⁊ ealle þa beȝtnýȝte.
þe he oȝep mihte.
æt liȝe ⁊ æt lande.

And hiȝ namon heom þa Monkepe to eople. ⁊ Toȝtiȝ ȝoȝ þa oȝep ȝæ ⁊ hýȝ piȝ mið him to Baldpineȝ lande. ⁊ pintep-ȝetl namon æt ȝce. Audomape. And Eadpaȝd kinȝe com to Pestmýnȝtpe --- &c.

[b] From *C.T.* B i. [c] So *C.T.* B iv. [d] So *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. ȝol, Gibs. [e] So *C.T.* B iv. ȝeahȝian, Lye. ȝeaxian, Gibs. [f] ȝuna, Gibs. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. Gibs. [h] So *C.T.* B iv. pæpon, Lye, Gibs. [i] So *C.T.* B iv. Lye. Bȝýttaȝ, Gibs. [k] So Gibs. Ðeȝ, *C.T.* B iv. [l] So Gibs. ȝænde æȝteȝ, Lye.

Þaꝛolde heom [a]to' to Þamtune. on ꝛ̄ce Sÿmoneꝛ ȝ Iuda mæꝛꝛe æꝛen. ȝ kÿðde heom þ̄ ilce. ȝ heom þ̄ a-hanð ꝛealde. ȝ he nÿꝛade þæꝛ Cnuteꝛ laȝe. ȝ þa Rÿ-ðꝛenan[b] ðÿðan mÿcelne heaꝛm abutan Þamtune þa hꝛile þe he ꝛoꝛ [c]on' heoꝛa æꝛende. æȝþæꝛ þ̄ hi oꝛꝛlogon menn. ȝ bæꝛndon huſ ȝ coꝛn. ȝ namon eall þ̄ oꝛꝛ þe hiȝ mihton to cuman. þ̄ pæꝛ ꝛeola ðuꝛend. ȝ ꝛela hund manna hi naman. ȝ læddan noꝛð mið heom. ꝛꝛa þ̄ ꝛeo ꝛcip ȝ þa oþꝛa ꝛciꝛa þe þæꝛ neah ꝛindon puꝛðan ꝛela pintꝛa þe pÿnꝛan. ȝ Toꝛtiȝ eoꝛl ȝ hiꝛ piꝛ. ȝ ealle þa þe poldon þ̄ he polde. ꝛoꝛon[d] ꝛuð oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ mið him to [e]Baldꝛine eoꝛle'. ȝ he hi ealle unðeꝛꝛenȝc. ȝ hiȝ pæꝛon ealne þone pintꝛeꝛ þæꝛ". [f]And Eaðꝛaꝛð cÿnȝ

ton, on the eve of St. Simon and St. Jude; and announced to them the same, and confirmed it by hand, and renewed there the laws of Knute: But the Northern men did much harm about Northampton, whilst he went on their errand: either that they slew men, and burned house and corn; or took all the cattle that they could come at; which amounted to many thousands. Many hundred men also they took, and led northward with them; so that not only that shire, but others near it were the worse for many winters. Then earl Tosty and his wife, and all they who acted with him, went south over sea with him to earl Baldwin; who received them all: and they were there

---

[a] Abs. Gibs. [b] So *C.T.* B iv. Lye. Noꝛðeꝛne men, Gibs. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [d] So Gibs. ꝛaꝛan, *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [e] So *C.T.* B iv. Lye. Baldꝛineȝ landе, B i. Gibs. [f] The death of Edward and the succession of Harold are placed together thus by Gibson, partly from *Laud.* and partly from Wheloc, at the beginning of the following year:—An. MLXVI. On þiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe man halȝode þæt mÿnꝛteꝛ æt Weſt-mÿnꝛtꝛe. on Cÿlda-mæꝛꝛe dæȝe. And heꝛ ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde Eðuuaꝛd kinȝ. on tpelꝛta mæꝛꝛe-æꝛen. ȝ hine mann bebÿꝛȝede on tpelꝛtan mæꝛꝛe-dæȝ. innan þæꝛe niꝛa-halȝoðꝛe cꝛiceaꝛ on Weſt-mÿnꝛtꝛe. And Þaꝛold eoꝛl ꝛenȝ to þam ꝛice. ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa ꝛe cÿnȝ hit him ȝeuðe. and eac men hine þæꝛ to ȝecuꝛon. ȝ pæꝛ ȝebletꝛod to cÿnȝe on tpelꝛtan mæꝛꝛe-dæȝ. ȝ heold hit XL. ꝛucena ȝ ænne dæȝ. Then, within the compass of thirty short lines, are dispatched the most important and critical events, perhaps, in the annals of England; terminating in the overthrow of Saxon freedom, and the transfer of the crown to a Norman usurper:—And þÿ ylcan ȝeaꝛe þe he cÿnȝ pæꝛ. he ꝛoꝛ ut mið ꝛcip-heꝛe toȝeaneꝛ Will'me. ȝ þa hꝛile com Toꝛtiȝ eoꝛl into Þumbꝛan mið LX. ꝛcipum. Eaðꝛine eoꝛl com land-ꝛÿꝛðe. ȝ ðꝛaꝛ hine ut. ȝ þa butꝛe-caꝛlaꝛ hine ꝛoꝛꝛocan. And he ꝛoꝛ to Scotlande mið XII. ꝛnaccum. and hine ȝemette Þaꝛold ꝛe Noꝛꝛena cÿnȝ mið CCC. ꝛcipum. ȝ Toꝛtiȝ him to beah. ȝ hi beȝen ꝛoꝛan into Þumbꝛan. oð þet hi coman to Eoꝛeꝛꝛic. ȝ heom pið ꝛeaht Moꝛkeꝛe eoꝛl and Eaðꝛine eoꝛl. and ꝛe Noꝛꝛena cÿnȝ ahte ꝛiȝeꝛ ȝepealð. And man cÿðde Þaꝛolde cÿnȝ hu hit pæꝛ þæꝛ ȝeðon ȝ ȝepoꝛðen. ȝ he com mið mÿcclum heꝛe Engliꝛcꝛa manna. ȝ ȝemette hine æt Stænȝꝛoꝛðeꝛ-bꝛÿcȝe. ȝ hine oꝛꝛloh. ȝ þone eoꝛl Toꝛtiȝ. and eallne þone heꝛe ahtlice oꝛeꝛcom. And þa hꝛile com Will'm eoꝛl up æt Þeꝛtinȝan on ꝛcē Michaeleꝛ mæꝛꝛe-dæȝ. ȝ Þaꝛold com noꝛðan ȝ him pið ȝeꝛeaht eaꝛ þan þe hiꝛ heꝛe come eall. ȝ þæꝛ he ꝛeoll and hiꝛ tpæȝen ȝebꝛoðꝛa. Gÿꝛð ȝ Leoꝛꝛine. and Willelm hiꝛ land ȝeeode. and com to Weſt-mÿnꝛtꝛe. and Ealdꝛed aꝛcebiꝛcop hine to cÿnȝe ȝehalȝode. and menn ȝuldon him ȝÿld. ȝ ȝiꝛlaꝛ ꝛealdon. ȝ ꝛÿðdan heoꝛa land bohtan. Wheloc, in the first edition of the Saxon Annals, is still more brief in his account of the Norman Conquest:—Þeꝛ com Willelm. ȝ ȝeꝛann Engla land. *Veni, vidi, vici,* is the boast of another invader.

com to Þeſtmýnſtre to þam middan pintre. ȝ þæt mýnſtre þæn let halȝian. þe he ſýlf ȝetimbrode [a]Gode to loſe. ȝ ſče Petre. ȝ eallum Godeſ halȝum. ȝ ſeo cýnic-halȝunȝ pæſ on Cilda-mæſſe-dæiȝ'. ȝ he ſoſðfærde on tpelfta-mæſſe-æfen. [a]ȝ hine man bebýriȝde on tpelftan dæiȝ on þam ýlcan mýnſtre. ſpa [b]hýt hefi æftefi ſeiȝð".

Hefi Eadpard cinȝ[c].
Engla[d] hlafond.
ſende ſoðfærte[e]
ſaple[f] to Kriſte[g].
On Godeſ pefia[h]
ȝaſt haliȝne.
He on peoſolda[i] hefi
[k]punode þraȝe".
on kýne-þrýmme[l]
cnæftiȝ[m] ſæda.
[n]Feoſefi ȝ tpentiȝ"
ſneolic pealdend[o]
pintra ȝefimeſ[p]
peolan[q] briftnode.
[r]And he hælo-tíd"
hæleða pealdend
peold pel ȝeðunȝen[s].
Palum ȝ Scottum
ȝ Brýttum eac.
býſe Æðelredeſ.

all the winter. About midwinter king Edward came to Westminster, and had the minster there consecrated, which he had himself built to the honour of God, and St. Peter, and all God's saints. This church-hallowing was on Childermas-day. He died on the eve of twelfth-day; and he was buried on twelfth-day in the same minster; as it is hereafter said.

[1]Here Edward king,
of Angles lord,
sent his stedfast
soul to Christ.
In the kingdom of God
a holy spirit[2]!
He in the world here
abode awhile,
in the kingly throng
of council sage.
Four and twenty
winters wielding
the sceptre freely,
wealth he dispensed.
In the tide of health,
the youthful monarch,
offspring of Ethelred!
ruled well his subjects;
the Welsh and the Scots,
and the Britons also,

---

[a] From *C.T.* B i. and iv. [b] hit --- ſeȝð, *C.T.* B iv. [c] kinȝc, *C.T.* B i. [d] So *C.T.* B i. Englene, B iv.; for Englena, gen. pl. [e] ſoðfeſte, *C.T.* B iv. [f] ſaule, *C.T.* B iv. [g] Criſte, *C.T.* B i. [h] pæſa, *C.T.* B i. [i] poſulda, *C.T.* B i. [k] punodæ þraȝæ, *C.T.* B iv. [l] kine-, *C.T.* B iv. [m] cneſtiȝ, *C.T.* B iv. [n] xxiiii. *MSS.* [o] -and, *C.T.* B iv. [p] ſimeſ, *C.T.* B iv. [q] peolm, *C.T.* B i. bſýtnode, *ibid.* altered improperly to bſýtnodon. [r] ȝ hælſe-tíð, *C.T.* B i.: *q.* for hælþe-? [s] -ȝan, *C.T.* B iv. but corrected.

[1] This threnodia on the death of Edward the Confessor, now first printed, will be found to correspond exactly, both in metre and expression, with the poetical paraphrase of Genesis ascribed erroneously to Cædmon. The two poems, therefore, illustrate each other.

[2] William of Malmsbury appears to have had this passage before him: "*Simplicem spiritum cælesti regno exhibuit.*"—*De Gest. Reg. Angl.* lib. ii.

Engłum ȝ Sexum[a].	Angles and Saxons,—
oꝑet-mæȝcum[b].	relations of old.
Spa ymb-clyppaþ	So apprehend
cealda[c] bꝑymmaꝛ.	the first in rank,
þ eall Eadpaꝛde[d]	that to Edward all
æþelum kınȝe	the noble king
hyꝛdon[e] holdlice	were firmly held
haȝeꝛtealde[f] menn.	high-seated men.
Þæꝛ á blıðe-mod	Blithe-minded aye
[g]bealu-leaꝛ kyng″.	was the harmless king;
[h]þeah he lanȝ″ æꝛ	though he long ere,
landе-beꝛeaꝛod[i]	of land bereft,
[k]punode ꝑꝛæclaꝛtum″	abode in exile
ꝑıde ȝeond eoꝛðan.	wide on the earth;
ꝛyððan[l] Knut oꝑeꝛcom	when Knute o'ercame
cynn[m] Æðelꝛedeꝛ.	the kin of Ethelred,
ȝ Dena[n] peoldon	and the Danes wielded
deoꝛe ꝛıce	the dear kingdom
Engla-landeꝛ.	of Engle-land.
[o]Eaht ȝ tpentıg″	Eight and twenty
ꝑintꝛa ȝeꝛımeꝛ	winters' rounds
[p]peolan bꝑytnodon″.	they wealth dispensed[l].
Syððan[q] ꝓoꝛð becom	Then came forth
ꝑꝛeolic[r] ınȝeatꝑum.	free in his chambers,
[s]kynıngc-kyꝛtum″.	in royal array,
ȝod clæne ȝ mılde.	good, pure, and mild,
Eadpaꝛd ꝛe æðela[t].	Edward the noble;
eðel bepeꝛode[u].	by his country defended—
land ȝ leode[x].	by land and people.
Oððæt lunȝeꝛ becom	Until suddenly came
Deaþ ꝛe bytꝛa[y].	the bitter Death,
ȝ ꝛꝑa deoꝛe ȝenam	and this king so dear

[a] Sæxum, *C.T.* B iv. [b] opec- or opex-, *C.T.* B iv. [c] -cealb-, *C.T.* B i. [d] Eadpaꝛdæ, *C.T.* B iv. [e] hýꝛdan, *C.T.* B iv. [f] -ꝛcalde, *C.T.* B iv. [g] beale-leaꝛ kınȝ, *C.T.* B iv. [h] þah he lanȝa, *C.T.* B iv. [i] landeꝛ- *C.T.* B iv. [k] punodæ ꝑꝛeclaꝛtum, *C.T.* B iv. [l] ꝛeoððan, *C.T.* B iv. [m] kýnn, *C.T.* B i. [n] Deona, *C.T.* B iv. [o] XXVIII. *MSS.* See note [n], preceding page. The words are necessarily printed on account of the metre. [p] pelan bꝑynodan, *C.T.* B i. [q] ꝛıððan, *C.T.* B iv. [r] -hıce, *C.T.* B i. [s] kinıȝe-cýꝛtum, *C.T.* B iv. [t] æþele, *C.T.* B iv. [u] paꝑede, *C.T.* B iv. [x] leodan, *C.T.* B iv. [y] bıtꝛa, *C.T.* B i.

[l] *i. e.* from A.D. 1014 to A.D. 1042.

æðelne of eorðan.
Englaf feredon
forðfærte[a] faple
innan[b] fpeglef leoht.
And fe fnoda fpa ðeah
befærte ƿ nice
heah-ðungenum[c] menn.
Harolde fylfum.
æðelum eorle.
Se in [d]ealne tid"
hyrde[e] holdelice.
[f]herran fynum".
fordum ȝ dædum.
Fihte ne agælde.
þæf þe ðearf[g] pæf.
ðæf þeod-kyninȝef[h].

snatched from the earth.
Angels carried
his soul sincere
into the light of heaven.
But the prudent king
had settled the realm
on high-born men—
on Harold himself,
the noble earl;
who in every season
faithfully heard
and obeyed his lord,
in word and deed;
nor gave to any
what might be wanted
by the nation's king[i].

And her feaðð Harold [i]eorl" eac to cyninge[k] gehalgod. ȝ he lytle ftilnefre[l] þær[m] on gebad þa hpile þe he nicef feold:.

This year also was earl Harold hallowed to king; but he enjoyed little tranquillity therein the while that he wielded the kingdom.

[n]An. MLXVI. On þirum geare com Harold kyng of Eoforpic to Feftmynftre to þam Eaftran þe pæron æftef þam middan pintran þe fe kyng [o]forðferde. ȝ [i]pæron'. þa Eaftran on þone dæig[o]. xvi. kl Mai. þa fearð geond eall Engla-land fylc tacen on heofenum gefefen fnilce nan mann ær ne gefeh[p]. Sume menn cpædon ƿ hyt cometa fe fteorrna pære. þone fume menn hatað þone fexedan[q] fteorran. ȝ he æteopde æref on þone æren Letania maior[r].

A. D. 1066. This year came king Harold from York to Westminster, on the Easter succeeding the midwinter when the king (Edward) died. Easter was then on the 16th day before the calends of May. Then was over all England such a token seen as no man ever saw before. Some men said that it was the comet-star, which others denominate the long-hair'd star. It[s] appeared first on the eve called *Litania major*, that is, on the 8th before the

---

[a] -fefte, *C.T.* B iv. [b] inne, *C.T.* B iv. [c] -na, *C.T.* B iv. [d] ealle tid, *C.T.* B i. [e] herde, *C.T.* B iv. [f] hæfran finum, *C.T.* B i. [g] ðearfe, *C.T.* B iv. [h] kyngef, *C.T.* B iv. [i] Abs. *C.T.* B i. [k] kynge, *C.T.* B i. [l] ftillnefre, *C.T.* B i. [m] þar, *C.T.* B i. ongebad, B iv. [n] Chiefly new matter, from *C.T.* B i. and iv. [o] dæg, *C.T.* B iv. [p] gefeah, *C.T.* B iv. [q] fæxedon, *C.T.* B iv. [r] Gibson, following Wheloc, introduces the comet, with a trifling difference in the date of its appearance, briefly thus at the end of the year: ȝ her atiepede cometa xiv. kl' Mai.

[i] "*Vivente Edwardo, quæcunque contra eum bella incensa sunt, virtute sua compressit.*"—W. Malmsb. *De Gest. Reg. Angl.* lib. ii. *sub fin.*

[s] Literally, "And *he* appeared," &c.

[a]þ ýr'. viii. kl Mai. ⁊ rpa rcean[b] ealle þa reoron niht. ⁊ rona þar æfter com Torti eorl [c]in' fram begeondan fæ into Wiht mid rpa mýclum liðe rpa he begýtan mihte. ⁊ him man gealð þar ærgðer ge feoh ge metrunge. [a]⁊ for þa þanon. ⁊ hearmar dýde ægðar be þam fæ-rimen. þar he to mihte. oð þ he becom to Sandpic. Đa cýdde man Haroldе kýnge. þe on Lundene pær. þ Torti hir brodor pær cumen to Sandpic. [d]þa gegadorade he rpa mýcele rcip-fýnde. ⁊ eac land-fýnde. rpa nan cing ær her on lande ne gegaderade. for ðam þe him [e]pær to rođan geræd. þ Willelm eorll fram Normandige. Eadpardes cinges mæg. polde hider cuman. ⁊ þir land gegan'. eall rpa hit rýðđan a-eode. [f]Đa Torti þ geaxode. þ Harold cing pær topard Sandpic. þa for he of Sandpic. ⁊ nam of þam butfekarlon rume mid him. rume þancef. rume unþancef. ⁊ gepende nor into' [g]Humbran mid rixtigum rcipum'. [h]⁊ þær herigode on Lindefege. ⁊ þær manega

calends of May; and so shone all the week. Soon after this came in earl Tosty from beyond sea into the isle of Wight, with as large a fleet as he could get; and he was there supplied with money and provisions. Thence he proceeded, and committed outrages everywhere by the sea-coast where he could land, until he came to Sandwich. When it was told king Harold, who was in London, that his brother Tosty was come to Sandwich, he gathered so large a force, naval and military, as no king before collected in this land; for it was credibly reported that earl William from Normandy, king Edward's cousin[1], would come hither and gain this land; just as it afterwards happened. When Tosty understood that king Harold was on the way to Sandwich, he departed thence, and took some of the boatmen with him, willing and unwilling, and went north into the Humber with 60 ships[2]; whence he plundered in Lindsey, and there slew many good men. When the earls Edwin[3]

---

[a] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. [b] rcan, *C.T.* B iv. [c] Abs. *C.T.* B i. [d] After metrunge, *C.T.* B iv. thus: And Harold cyng hir brohor gegædrade rpa micelne rcip-here ⁊ eac land-here rpa nan cyng her on lande ær ne dýde. for ðam þe him --- &c. [e] More briefly thus *C.T.* B iv.: --- pær gecýðd. þ Willelm bastard polde hider. ⁊ þir land gepinnen. [f] Briefly thus *C.T.* B iv.: ⁊ þa rile com Torti eorl into --- &c. [g] From *C.T.* B iv. So Gibs. from *Laud.* In B i. there is a blank space left after into; Humbran being supplied by Joscelin from B iv. [h] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv.

[1] This relationship is omitted in *C.T.* B iv., where that appellation of William is retained which bespeaks an undeniable argument against his legal title to the crown of England. Thus he is called in *Antiq. Celto-Scand.* "Vilhialmr Bastarðr, Rudo-Jarl:" William the Bastard, earl of Rouen.—p. 216. See also pp. 218, 219.

[2] xl. Bromt., transposing the numerals.

[3] Waltheof is uniformly substituted for Edwin, as the brother and associate of Morcar, in *Antiq. Celto-Scandicæ*. So in the following passage: "Đa poro Jarlar upp í Iorvík. Maurko-kárr Jarl, oc Valþiofr Jarl af Hunda-túnom, bróðir hans, oc höfðo óvígan her:" Then were the earls up at York; earl Morkar, and earl Waltheof of Huntingdon, his brother; and they had an unconquered army.— *Vid.* p. 201 *et seqq.* In *C.T.* B iv. Edwin only is mentioned in this place; but his brother Morkar joins him afterwards at York.

ȝode men ofslohˊ. [a]Ða Eadsine eorl ⁊ Morkere eorl þ undergeaton. þa coman hi þyder ⁊ hine of þæm lande adrifon. [b]⁊ þa butsacarlas hine forsocanˊ. ⁊ he for [c]ðaˊ to Scotlande [b]mid xii. scaccumˊ. ⁊ Scotta cyninȝ hine ȝriðede. ⁊ him to metsunge fylste. ⁊ þær ealne sumor punode. [b]⁊ hine gemette þær Harold cyninȝ of Norþegon mid þreom hund scypum. ⁊ Tosti him to beah ⁊ his man pearðˊ. [c]Ða com Harold cininȝc to Sandpic. ⁊ þær his liðes abad. for þam þe hit wæs lanȝ ær hit man ȝegaderian mihte. ⁊ þa his lið ȝegaderad wæs. þa for he into Wiht. ⁊ þær læȝ ealne þone sumor ⁊ þone hærfæst. ⁊ man hærde land-fyrde æghwar be sæ. þeh hit æt þam ende naht ne forstode. Ða hit wæs to natiuitas sce Mariæ. þa wæs manna metsunȝ ȝan. ⁊ his nan man þar na lenȝ gehealdan ne mihte. Ða lyfde man mannum ham. ⁊ se cynȝc þad up. ⁊ man drof þa scypu to Lunden. ⁊ maneȝa forpurdon ær hi þyder comonˊ. [d]Ða ða scipu ham coman. þa com Harold cyninȝ of Norþegan norð into Tinan on unwarnan. mid sprydde miclum sciphere. ⁊ na lytlan. þ mihte beon [e]mid ðreo hund scypumˊ oððe ma. ⁊ Tostiȝ

and Morkar understood that, they came hither, and drove him from the land. And the boatmen forsook him. Then he went to Scotland with twelve smacks; and the king of the Scots entertained him, and aided him with provisions; and he abode there all the summer. There met him Harold king of Nórway with 300 ships. And Tosty submitted to him, and became his man[1]. Then came king Harold[2] to Sandwich, where he awaited his fleet; for it was long ere it could be collected: but when it was assembled, he went into the isle of Wight, and there lay all the summer and the autumn. There was also a land-force everywhere by the sea, though it availed nought in the end. It was now the nativity of St. Mary, when the provisioning of the men began; and no man could keep them there any longer. They therefore had leave to go home: and the king rode up, and the ships were driven to London; but many perished ere they came thither. When the ships were come home, then came Harold king of Norway north into the Tine, unawares, with a very great sea-force—no small one; that might be, with 300 ships or more: and earl Tosty came to him

[a] ⁊ Eadsine eorl com mid landfyrde. ⁊ adraf hine ut, *C.T.* B iv. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. B i. [c] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv. [d] This account of the expedition of Harald king of Norway, now first printed chiefly from *C.T.* B i., varies considerably from that in B iv.; where, after the words ⁊ his man pearð, it follows—⁊ hi foran þa begen into Humbran, *&c.* [e] From *C.T.* B iv.; but supplied by Joscelin in B i., where there was a blank space left, as before. *Vid.* note [s], preceding page.

[1] These facts, though stated in one MS. only, and now first printed, prove the early cooperation of Tosty with the king of Norway. It is remarkable that this statement is confirmed by Snorro, who says that Tosty was with Harald, the king of Norway, in all these expeditions. *Vid. Antiq. Celto-Scand.* p. 204.

[2] *i.e.* Harold king of England; or, ure cyninȝ; *our* king; as we find him afterwards called in B iv., to distinguish him from Harald king of Norway.

eorl him com to mid eallum þam þe he begiten hæfde. eall fra hý ær gefrinecen hæfdon. [a]7 foran þa begen mid eallum ðam liðe andlang Uran up to Eoferwic para. Đa cýðde man Haralde cýnge be fuðan. þa he of fcipe cumen wæf. þ Haralde cýng on Norþwegan 7 Tofti eorl wæron up cumene neh Eoferwic. þa for he norðweard dæges 7 nihtes fra hraðe fra he hif fýlde gegaderian mihte. Đa. ær þam þe fe cýninng Haralde þýder cuman mihte. þa gegaderode Eadwine eorl 7 Morkere eorll of heora eorldome fra mycel pered fra hi begitan mihton. 7 pið þone here gefuhton. 7 mycel pæl geflogon. 7 þær wæf þæf Englifcan folcef mycel offlagen. 7 adrenct. 7 on fleam bedrifen. 7 Norrmen ahton pæl-ftowe gepald'. [b]Man cýðde þa Haralde Engla cýnge. þ þif wæf þuf gefaren'. [c]7 þif gefeoht wæf on Vigilia Mathei apli'. [d]7 wæf Wodnefdæg. 7 þa æftef þam

with all those that he had got[1]; just as they had before said: and they both then went up with all the fleet along the Ouse toward York. When it was told king Harold in the south, after he had come from the ships, that Harold king of Norway and earl Tosty were come up near York, then went he northward by day and night, as soon as he could collect his army. But, ere king Harold could come thither, the earls Edwin and Morkar had gathered from their earldoms as great a force as they could get, and fought with the enemy[2]. They made a great slaughter too; but there was a good number of the English people slain, and drowned, and put to flight: (and the Northmen had possession of the field of battle.) It was then told Harold, king of the English, that this had thus happened. And this fight was on the eve of St. Matthew the apostle, which was Wednesday[3]. Then

[a] More briefly thus in *C.T.* B iv.: 7 hi foron þa begen into Dumbran oð þ hi comon to Eoforwic. 7 heom þær þið fuhton Eadwine eorl 7 Morkere eorl hif broðor. ac þa Norrmen ahton fige. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. [c] 7 þif gefeoht wæf on Vigilia fcī Mathei. *C.T.* B iv. [d] From *C.T.* B i. abs. B iv.

[1] Not only the 12 smacks with which he went into Scotland during the summer, as before stated, but an accession of force from all quarters. The following passage in the *Antiquitates Celto-Scandicæ* forms an interesting illustration of our Chronicle: "Fór þá fra fem hann hafði fagt Hallði konungi, fýfn er þeir funduz, at fiöldi manna dreif til þeirra í Englandi; þat foro frændor oc finir Tofta Jarls; oc þar konungi þat mikil fcýrkr lið:" Then happened it the same as he (Tosty) had said to king Harald when first they met; that a drove of men followed them in England, who were friends and associates of earl Tosty; whereby the fleet of the king became much stronger.—p. 204. The words in the original Saxon, eall fra hý ær gefrinecen hæfdon, which are rather obscure, are here sufficiently explained:—"as they had foretold would be the case;" or, "as they had previously agreed upon:" when they met in Scotland, as stated in *C.T.* B iv.; or on the river Tine, as in B i. "*Ut prius condixerant.*"—Flor.

[2] On the north bank of the Ouse, according to Florence of Worcester; the enemy having landed at Richale (now *Riccal*). Simeon of Durham names the spot; "*Apud Fulford:*" *i.e.* Fulford-water, south of the city of York.

[3] "Oftorta dar midricodag inn nærta fýrir Matthiar meffo:" The attack was on mid-week-day, next before the mass of St. Matthew (not Matthias, as Johnstone interprets).—*Antiq. Celto-Scand.* p. 203.

ȝefeohte foꝛ Haꝛolð cyninȝc of Noꝛþ-
weȝan ⁊ Toꝛtiȝ eoꝛl into Eoforwic miþ
fra miclum folce fra heom þa ȝeþuhte.
⁊ him mon ȝiꝛlaþe of þæꝛe buꝛh. ⁊
eac to metfunȝe fylfte. ⁊ fra þanon
to fcipe foꝛan. ⁊ to fullan friðe ȝe-
fꝛæcon. þ hiȝ ealle miþ him fuð faꝛan
foldon. ⁊ þiꝛ land ȝeȝan'. [a]Ða amanȝ
þiꝛꝛan com Haꝛold Engla cyninȝc miþ
ealre hiꝛ fyꝛde on þone Sunnan-dæȝ
to Taða. ⁊ þæꝛ hiꝛ liðe fylcaðe. ⁊ foꝛ
þa on Monan-dæȝ þuꝛh-ut Eoforwic. ⁊
Haꝛold cyninȝc of Noꝛweȝan ⁊ Toꝛtiȝ
eoꝛl ⁊ heoꝛa ȝefylce wæꝛon afaꝛen
of fcipe beȝeondan Eoforwic to Stan-
foꝛd-bꝛyċȝe[b]. foꝛ þam þe him wæꝛon
behaten to ȝewiꝛꝛan. þ him man þæꝛ
of ealre wæꝛe fcire ongean hý ȝiꝛlaꝛ
bꝛinȝan folde. Ða com Haꝛold Engla
cyninȝ heom ongean on unwaꝛan. be-
ȝeondan wæꝛe bꝛyċȝe. ⁊ hi þæꝛ toȝæ-
ðeꝛe fenȝon. ⁊ fꝛyðe heaꝛdlice lange
on dæȝ feohtende wæꝛon. ⁊ þæꝛ wæꝛ
Haꝛold [c]Haꝛfaȝeꝛa' cyninȝ of Noꝛ-
weȝan. ⁊ Toꝛtiȝ eoꝛl. offlaȝen. ⁊ un-
ȝeꝛim folcef miþ heom. æȝþeꝛ ȝe Noꝛ-
mana ȝe Engliꝛca. ⁊ þa Noꝛmen [c]þe

after the fight went Harold king of Nor-
way and earl Tosty into York with as
many followers as they thought fit; and
having procured hostages and provi-
sions from the city, they proceeded to
their ships, and proclaimed full friend-
ship, on condition that all would go
southward with them, and gain this land.
In the midst of this came Harold, king
of the English, with all his army, on
the Sunday, to Tadcaster; where he col-
lected his fleet. Thence he proceeded
on Monday throughout York. But Ha-
rold, king of Norway, and earl Tosty,
with their forces, were gone from their
ships beyond York to Stanfordbridge[1];
for that it was given them to understand,
that hostages would be brought to them
there from all the shire. Thither came
Harold, king of the English, unawares
against them beyond the bridge; and
they closed together there, and continued
long in the day fighting very severely.
There was slain Harold the Fair-hair'd[2],
king of Norway, and earl Tosty, and a
multitude of people with them, both of
Normans and English[3]; and the Nor-

[a] Briefly thus *C.T.* B iv., incorrectly printed by Lye from the Lambard transcript: Ða com Haꝛolð upe cyng on unwæn on þa Noꝛmenn. ⁊ hýtte hi beȝeondan Eoꝛoꝛwic æt Steinfoꝛð-bꝛyȝȝe miþ mycclan hepe Engliꝛcef folcef. ⁊ þæꝛ peaꝛð on dæȝ fꝛiþe fꝛanȝlic ȝefeoht on ba halfe. þaꝛ peaꝛð offleȝen Haꝛolð Haꝛfaȝeꝛa. ⁊ Toꝛti eoꝛl. ⁊ þa Noꝛmen. þe þæꝛ to lafe wæꝛon. fuꝛðon on fleame.

[b] Steinfoꝛðbꝛyȝȝe, *C.T.* B iv. So H. Hunt., Steinfordesbrige; and Stainfordbrige in the margin. Stemfoꝛð-bꝛyċȝe, Lye. Stænȝfoꝛðeꝛbꝛyċȝe, Gibs.

[c] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye.

[1] Stanfordebrigge, Flor. Steinfordesbrige, H. Hunt. Steinfordbrige, *Chron. Man.* Þið Staꝛnfuꝛðo-bꝛýȝȝiom (*q.* Stain-?), *Antiq. Celto-Scand.* Stamfordbrige, Bromt.

[2] Called also Haꝛð-þaað (Severus), to distinguish him from Haꝛalð Haꝛfaȝeꝛa who was contemporary with Alfred the Great.

[3] It is scarcely necessary to observe that the term 'English' begins about this time to be substituted for 'Angles;' and that the Normans are not merely the Norwegians, but the Danes and other adventurers from the north, joined with the forces of France and Flanders; who, we shall presently see, overwhelmed by their numbers the expiring liberties of England. The Franks begin also to assume the name of Fꝛencýꝛcan or *Frenchmen.*

þæp to lafe pæpon'. [a]flugon þa Engliſca'. [b]⁊ þa Engliſcan hi hindan hetlice ſlogon. oð ſ hiġ ſume to ſcýpe cuman. ſume adruncen. ⁊ ſume eac forbærnde. ⁊ ſwa miſlice forfarene. ſ þæp pæf lýt to-lafe. ⁊ Engle ahton pæl-ſtope gepeald'. [c]Ða pef þep an of Norpegan þe piðſtod þet Engliſce folc. þet hi ne micte[d] þa briġġe ofepſtiġan. ne fiġe gepechen. þa peite an Engliſce mid anre flane[e]. ac hit nactef ne piðſtod. ænd þa com an oþep undep þepe briġġe. end hine þurh ſtanġ en undep þepe brunie. þa com Harold Engla chinge opep þepe briġġe. ⁊ hýf ſuþde forð mid hine. ⁊ þepe michel pel gefloġon. ge Norpeif ge Flæminġ. ⁊ þef cýninġef ſun.[f] Þetmundur. let Harold ſaran ham to Norpeíe mid alle þa ſcipe[g]". [h]Se cýnġ þa geaf ġríð Olafe þæf Norna cýnġef ſuna. [i]⁊ heora biſcope'. ⁊ þan eorle of Orcaneġe. ⁊ eallon þan þe on þam ſcipum to-lafe pæpon. ⁊ hi fopon þa upp to uran kýninġe. ⁊ ſpopon aðar. ſ hi æfre poldon frýðe ⁊ ſneondſcýpe into þiſan lande haldan. ⁊ fe cýnġ hi let ham ſaran mid xxiiii. ſcýpum. Ðaf tpa folc-gefeoht pæpon gefnemmede

mans that were left fled from the English, who slew them hotly behind; until some came to their ships, some were drowned, some burned to death, and thus variously destroyed; so that there was little left: and the English gained possession of the field. But there was one of the Norwegians who withstood the English folk, so that they could not pass over the bridge, nor complete the victory. An Englishman aimed at him with a javelin, but it availed nothing. Then came another under the bridge, who pierced him terribly inwards under the coat of mail. And Harold, king of the English, then came over the bridge, followed by his army; and there they made a great slaughter, both of the Norwegians and of the Flemings. But Harold let the king's son, Edmund, go home to Norway with all the ships. He also gave quarter to Olave the Norwegian king's son, and to their bishop, and to the earl of the Orkneys[1], and to all those that were left in the ships; who then went up to our king, and took oaths that they would ever maintain faith and friendship unto this land. Whereupon the king let them go home with 24 ships[2]. These two general battles

---

[a] puþon on ſleame, *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B i. to alle þa ſcipe. [d] It appears to have been micten in the MS. originally; but the n has been erased by a more modern hand. [e] The two last letters are nearly obliterated. [f] ſui—, *MS.*; part of the word being obliterated. [g] Here ends the valuable MS. marked in our series *C.T.* B i. The concluding part, from ſlugon þa to alle þa ſcipe, is more modern than the rest, at least in its general character and orthography; occupying only eight lines of the last page or folio of the manuscript. [h] From *C.T.* B iv. to Anð þa þæf Leoffic, &c. p. 265; incorrectly printed by Lye. [i] ⁊ B. ⁊ þæp eopl — Lye.

[1] "*Paulum nomine.*"—Flor. Paull Thorfinson,—*Antiq. Celto-Scand.* [2] xx. Flor., Hoveden, &c.

binnan fif nihtan. [a]And ða hfile com Willelm' eorl [b]of Normandige into Pefenesea' on fce Michaelef mæfsse-æfen. ⁊ fona þæf hi fefne pæfon porhton caftele æt Hæftinga-port. Ðif feaf ð þa Harolde cyninge gecyðde. ⁊ he gaðefade þa mycelne hefe. ⁊ com him togenef æt þæfe hafan Apuldfan. ⁊ Willelm him com ongean on unpæf æf hif folc gefylced pæfe. Ac fe kyng þeah him fpiþe heafdlice piþ feaht mid þam mannum þe him gelæftan poldon. ⁊ þæf feaf micel pæl geflægen on ægþfe healfe. Ðæf feaf ð ofslægen Harold cyng. ⁊ Leofsine eorl hif bfoþor. ⁊ Gyf ð eorl hif bfoþor. ⁊ fela godna manna. ⁊ þa Frencyscan ahton pæl-stope gepeald. eall fpa heom God uðe for folcef sinnon. Aldred arcb ⁊ seo burhparu on Lundene poldon habban þa Eadgar cild to kynge. eall fpa him pel gecynde pæf. ⁊ Eadpine ⁊ Morkefe him beheton ᵹ hi mid him feohtan poldon. ac fpa hit æfre forðlicor beon sceolde fpa feaf ð hit fnam dæge to dæge lætfe ⁊ fyfre[c].

were fought within five nights[1]. Meantime earl William came up from Normandy into Pevensey on the eve of St. Michael's mass; and soon after his landing was effected, they constructed a castle at the port of Hastings[2]. This was then told to king Harold; and he gathered a large force, and came to meet him at the estuary of Appledore. William, however, came against him unawares, ere his army was collected; but the king, nevertheless, very hardly encountered him with the men that would support him: and there was a great slaughter made on either side. There was slain king Harold, and Leofwin his brother, and earl Girth his brother, with many good men: and the Frenchmen gained the field of battle, as God granted them for the sins of the nation. Archbishop Aldred and the corporation of London were then desirous of having child Edgar to king, as he was quite natural to them; and Edwin and Morkar promised them that they would fight with them. But the more prompt the business should ever

[a] So Gibs. Ða com Willelm — *C.T.* B iv. [b] up æt Hestingan, Gibs. from *Laud.* [c] sylfre, *C.T.* B iv.

[1] Lye observes that there is no mention of the *former* battle: "*Nulla tamen* prioris *mentio*," &c. The defect is now supplied from *C.T.* B i. The former battle, however, was not between the brothers of Harold and the Norwegians, as Lye imagined; but that described immediately before this: between the Norwegians and Flemings, headed by Harald Harfager and earl Tosty, on the one hand; and the English, commanded by Edwin and Morkar, on the other.

[2] This circumstance, combined with the reading in Gibson's edition, up æt Hestingan, has led historians to call the encounter between William and Harold "the Battle of Hastings;" though it took place nine miles from Hastings. The event is thus described in the *Antiquitates Celto-Scandicæ*, p. 218:—"Fundi þeirra, Hapalldz konungr oc Vilhialmr Japlr, papð rudr á Englandi við Helsingia-port (*l.* Hestingia-port). Vapð þar orrosta mikil: þar fell Hapalldr konungr, oc Gyrðr Japl bróðir hans, oc mikill luti liðs hans:" Their place of meeting—that is, of king Harold and earl William—was in the south of England, near the town of Hastings. Terrible was the onset there. There fell king Harold, and earl Girth his brother, and eke a large lot of his army.

eall ꝑpa hıt æt þam enðe eall ge-ꝑeꝑðe. Ðıꝛ geꝛeoht pæꝛ gedon on þone ðæg Caleꝛtı[a] papæ. ⁊ Pıllelm eoꝛl ꝑoꝛ eꝛt ongean [b]to' Dæꝛtıngan. ⁊ geanbıðoðe þæꝛ hpæþeꝛ man hım to buꝛan polde. Ac þa he ongeat þ̄ man hım to cuman nolde. he ꝑóꝛ upp mıð eallon hıꝛ heꝛe þe hım to laꝛe pæꝛ ⁊ hım ꝛýþþan ꝑnam oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ com. ⁊ heꝛgaðe ealne þone enðe þe he oꝛeꝛ-ꝑeꝑðe. oð̄ þ̄ he com to Beoꝛh-hamꝛtede. ⁊ þæꝛ hım com ongean Ealðꝛeð aꝛceb̄. ⁊ Eaðgaꝛ cılð. ⁊ Eaðꝛıne eoꝛl. ⁊ Moꝛkeꝛe eoꝛl. ⁊ ealle þa betꝛtan men oꝛ Lunðene. ⁊ buꝛon þa ꝑoꝛ neoðe. þa mæꝛt pæꝛ to heaꝛm gedon. ⁊ þ̄ pæꝛ micel unꝛæd. þ̄ man æꝛoꝛ ꝛpa ne ðýde. þa hıt God betan nolde ꝑoꝛ uꝛum ꝛýnnum. ⁊ gýꝛleðan ⁊ ꝛpoꝛon hım aðaꝛ. ⁊ he heom behet þ̄ he polde heom holð hlaꝑoꝛð beon. ⁊ þeah on-mang þıꝛan hı heꝛgedon eall þ̄ hı oꝛeꝛ ꝑoꝛon. Ða on mıðꝛıntꝛeꝛ ðæg hıne halgode to kýnge Ealðꝛeð aꝛceb̄ on Peꝛtmýnꝛtꝛe. ⁊ he ꝛealde hım on hanð mıð Cꝛıꝛteꝛ bec. ⁊ [b]eac' ꝛpoꝛ. æꝛ þan þe he polde þa coꝛona hım on heaꝑode ꝛettan. þ̄ he polde þıꝛne ðeoðꝛcýꝛe ꝛpa pel halðan ꝛpa æniġ kýnġc ætꝑoꝛan hım betꝛt ðýde. ġıꝑ hı hım holde beon poldon. Spa ðeah leıde ġýld on mannum ꝛpıþe ꝛtıð̄. [c]⁊ ꝑoꝛ þa on þam lenġtene oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ to Noꝛmanðıġe. ⁊ nam mıð hım Stı-

be, so was it from day to day the later and worse; as in the end it all fared. This battle was fought on the day of pope Calixtus: and earl William returned to Hastings, and waited there to know whether the people would submit to him. But when he found that they would not come to him, he went up with all his force that was left and that came since to him from over sea, and ravaged all the country that he overran, until he came to Berkhampstead; where archbishop Aldred came to meet him, with child Edgar, and earls Edwin and Morkar, and all the best men from London; who submitted then for need, when the most harm was done. It was very ill-advised that they did not so before, seeing that God would not better things for our sins. And they gave him hostages, and took oaths: and he promised them that he would be a faithful lord to them; though in the midst of this they plundered wherever they went. Then on midwinter's day archbishop Aldred hallowed him to king at Westminster, and gave him possession with the books of Christ, and also swore him, ere that he would set the crown on his head, that he would so well govern this nation as any king before him best did, if they would be faithful to him. Nevertheless he laid very heavy tribute on men, and in Lent went over sea to Normandy,

[a] Lye prints Cæleꝛtı, and translates "*Cœlestii papæ*;" misled by an incorrect copy of the text. "*Hic est*," says Joscelin in the margin of *C.T.* B iv. "12°. *die Octobris*." But it ought to be "14°."

[b] Abs. Lye. [c] More briefly thus Gibs. from *Laud.* at the beginning of the following year: An. MLXVII. Ðeꝛ ꝑoꝛ ꝛe cýng oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ. ⁊ hæꝛde mıð hım gıꝛlaꝛ. ⁊ ꝛceaꝛaꝛ. ⁊ com þæꝛ oðꝛeꝛ geaꝛeꝛ ou ꝛc̄e Nıcolaeꝛ mæꝛꝛe-ðæg. ⁊ he geaꝛ ælceꝛ manneꝛ land þa he ongean com.

ȝand æꝛceb. ⁊ Æȝelnað abb̄ on Glæſtinȝabyꝛiȝ[a]. ⁊ Eadȝaꝛ cild. ⁊ Eadꝛine eoꝛl. ⁊ Moꝛkeꝛe eoꝛl. ⁊ Pældeoꝛ eoꝛl. ⁊ manige oðꝛe ȝode men oꝛ Engla-lande. ⁊ Oda b̄ ⁊ Pyllelm eoꝛl beliꝛen heꝛ æꝛteꝛ. ⁊ poꝛhton caſtelaſ ꝛide ȝeond þaſ ðeode. ⁊ eaꝛme folc ſpencte. ⁊ á ſyððan hit yfladе ſpiðe. Puꝛðe ȝod ſe ende þonne God pylle". And þa pæſ Leoꝛſic abb̄ oꝛ Buꝛh æt ꝑ ilca ſeoꝛð. ⁊ ſæclode þæꝛ. ⁊ com ham. ⁊ pæſ dæð ſome þæꝛ æꝛteꝛ on ælꝛe-halȝan-mæſſe niht. God aꝛe hiꝛ ſaule. On hiꝛ dæȝ pæſ ealle bliſſe ⁊ ealle ȝode on Buꝛh. ⁊ he pæſ leaf eall folc. ſpa ꝑ ſe cyniȝ ȝeaf ſce Peteꝛ and him ꝑ abbot-ꝛice on Byꝛtune. ⁊ ſe oꝛ Couentꝛe. ꝑ ſe eoꝛl Leoꝛſic. ðe pæſ hiꝛ eam. æꝛ heaꝛde macoð. ⁊ ſe oꝛ Cꝛulande. ⁊ ſe oꝛ Ðoꝛneie. And he dyde ſpa mycel to ȝode into ꝑ mynꝛtꝛe oꝛ Buꝛh. on ȝolde. ⁊ on ſeolſſe. ⁊ on ſcꝛud. ⁊ on lande. ſpa neſſe nan oðꝛe ne dyde toꝛoꝛen him ne nan æꝛteꝛ him. Ða peaꝛð ȝildene buꝛh to ꝛiecce buꝛh. Ða cuꝛen þa munecaſ to abbot Bꝛand ꝛꝛouoꝛt. foꝛðan ꝑ he pæſ ſpiðe ȝod man. ⁊ ſpiðe piſ. ⁊ ſenden him þa to Æðgaꝛ æðelinȝ. foꝛðan þet þe landfolc pendon ꝑ he ſceolde cyniȝ puꝛðen. ⁊ ſe æðelinȝ hit him ȝeatte þa blīðolice. Ða ſe cyniȝ Pillelm ȝehyꝛde ꝑ ſecȝen. þa peaꝛð he ſpiðe ꝛnaðˉ. ⁊ ſæde ꝑ ſe abbot him heaꝛde foꝛſeȝon. Ða eodon ȝode men heom betꝛenen. ⁊

taking with him archbishop Stigand, and abbot Aylnoth of Glastonbury, and the child Edgar, and the earls Edwin, Morkar, and Waltheof, and many other good men of England. Bishop Odo and earl William lived here afterwards, and wrought castles widely through this country, and harassed the miserable people; and ever since has evil increased very much. May the end be good, when God will! In that same expedition[1] was Leofric, abbot of Peterborough; who sickened there, and came home, and died soon after, on the night of Allhallow-mass. God honour his soul! In his day was all bliss and all good at Peterborough. He was beloved by all; so that the king gave to St. Peter and him the abbey at Burton, and that of Coventry, which the earl Leofric, who was his uncle, had formerly made; with that of Croyland, and that of Thorney. He did so much good to the minster of Peterborough, in gold, and in silver, and in shroud, and in land, as no other ever did before him, nor any one after him. But now was Gilden-borough become a wretched borough. The monks then chose for abbot provost Brand, because he was a very good man, and very wise; and sent him to Edgar etheling, for that the land-folk supposed that he should be king: and the etheling received him gladly. When king William heard say that, he was very wroth, and said that the abbot had renounced him: but good men went be-

[a] So Lye. ȝl bſ̄, *C.T.* B iv.; but superscribed in an ancient hand, ȝlæſtinȝabiꝛi.

[1] *i. e.* in the expedition against the usurper William.

ſahtlobèn heom. ſoŋðan þ ſe abbot pæſ goddeſa manne. Geaſ þa þone cyng XL. marc golder to ſahtnyſſe. ⁊ þa liſede he litle hpile þæſ æfteſ. buton þry geaſ. Syððon comen ealle ðſæuednyſſe ⁊ ealle iſele to þone mynſtre. God hit gemiltſe:

An. MLXVII. Dæſ com ſe kyng eft ongean to Engla-lande on ſce Nicolaeſ mæſſe-dæge. [a]⁊ þæſ dæger ſoŋbaŋn Cpiſtes cyŋce on Cantpaŋebyſi". [b]⁊ Pulfpi b ſoŋðfeŋde. ⁊ iſ bebyŋged æt hiſ ſtole on Doŋka-ceſtre. ⁊ Eadpic cild ⁊ þa Bryttaſ puŋdon unſehte. ⁊ punnon heom pið þa caſtelmenn on Deſeſoŋda. ⁊ ſela heaŋmaſ heom dyðon. ⁊ heſ ſe kyng[c] ſette micel gyld on eaŋm folc. ⁊ þeah-hpæþre let æfre heŋgian eall þ hi ofeŋfoŋon. And þa he ſeŋde to Deſenaſcire. ⁊ beræt[d] þa buŋh Exanceſteſ XVIII. dagaſ. ⁊ þæſ peaŋð micel hiſ heneſ foŋſaŋen. ac he heom pel behet. ⁊ yfele gelæſte. ⁊ hig him þa buŋh ageaſon foſ þan þa ðegenaſ heom gerpicon hæfdon". [c]And þæſ ſumeneſ Eadgaſ cild foſ ut mid hiſ modoſ Agatha[f]. ⁊ hiſ tpam ſpeoſtnan. Maſganeta ⁊ Xp̃ina[g]. ⁊ Mæŋla-Spegen. ⁊ ſela godna manna mid heom. ⁊ comon to Scotlande on Malcholomeſ cyninges grýð. ⁊ he hi ealle undeŋſeng. Ða begann [h]re cyng

tween them, and reconciled them; because the abbot was a good man. He gave the king 40 marks of gold for his reconciliation; and he lived but a little while after,—only three years. Afterwards came all wretchedness and all evil to the minster. God have mercy on it!

A.D. 1067. This year came the king back again to England on St. Nicholas's day; and the same day was burned the church of Christ at Canterbury. Bishop Wulfwy also died, and is buried at his see in Dorchester. The child Edric and the Britons were unsettled this year, and fought with the castlemen at Hereford, and did them much harm. The king this year imposed a heavy guild on the wretched people; but, notwithstanding, let his men always plunder all the country that they went over; and then he marched to Devonshire, and beset the city of Exeter 18 days. There were many of his army slain; but he had promised them well, and performed ill; and the citizens surrendered the city, because the thanes had betrayed them. This summer the child Edgar departed, with his mother Agatha, and his two sisters Margaret and Christina, and Merle-Sweyne, and many good men with them; and came to Scotland under the protection of king Malcolm, who entertained

---

[a] So nearly *Laud.* -- cipce -- Cantpaŋabyſig, Lye. And heſ on þiſon geaſe baŋn Xp̃eſ cyſicean, near the end of MLXVI., Gibs. from Whel. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. abs. Gibs. to ⁊ þæſ ſumeneſ, &c. [c] So *C.T.* B iv. cyng, Lye. [d] So *C.T.* B iv. beſette, Lye. [e] The remainder of this year is thus briefly stated by Gibson from *Laud.*: And þæſ ſumeneſ foſ Eadgaſ cild ut. ⁊ Mæſle-Spegen. ⁊ ſela manna mid heom. ⁊ foſan to Scotlande. ⁊ ſe cyng Melcolm hi ealle undeŋſeng. ⁊ genam þeſ cildeſ ſpuſteſ to piſe Maŋgaſetan. [f] So *C.T.* B iv. Agaða, Lye. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. Xīna, Lye. [h] So *C.T.* B iv., superscribed in a smaller but ancient hand. he begann -- Lye.

Mł" gẏnnan [a]þeꝛ cılðeꝛ" ꝛꝛeoꝛtoꝛ him to piꝛe Maꝛgaꝛetan. ac he ⁊ hiꝛ menn ealle lange piðcpæðon. ⁊ eac heo ꝛẏlꝛ piðꝛoc. ⁊ cpæð þ heo hine ne nanne habban polde. gẏꝛ hiꝛe ꝛeo uplice anꝛæꝛtnẏꝛ geunnan polde, þ heo on mægðhade mihtigan ðꝛihtne mid lichomanlicne[b] heoꝛtan on þiꝛan liꝛe ꝛceoꝛtan on clænꝛe ꝛoꝛhæꝛebnẏꝛꝛe cpeman mihte. Se kẏng[c] beꝛealh geoꝛne hiꝛe bꝛeðeꝛ. oð þ he cpæþ ꝛa pið. ⁊ eac [d]he" elleꝛ ne ðoꝛꝛte. ꝛoꝛ þan þe hi on hiꝛ anpalð becumene pæꝛon. Ðit peaꝛþ þa ꝛꝛa gepoꝛðen ꝛꝛa God ꝛoꝛꝛceapode on æꝛ. ⁊ elleꝛ hit beon ne mihte. eall ꝛꝛa he ꝛẏlꝛ on hiꝛ godꝛpelle ꝛæið. þ ꝛuꝛðon[e] an ꝛꝛeaꝛꝛa on gꝛẏnd[f] ne mæg beꝛeallan ꝛoꝛutan hiꝛ ꝛoꝛeꝛceapunge[g]. Se ꝛoꝛepitola ꝛcẏppend piꝛte on æꝛ hpæt he oꝛ hẏꝛe gedon habban polde. ꝛoꝛ þan þe heo ꝛceolde on þan lande Godeꝛ loꝛ geeacnian[h]. ⁊ þone kẏng[c] geꝛihtan oꝛ þam ðpeliandan pæðe. ⁊ gebegean hine to beteꝛan pege[i]. ⁊ hiꝛ leode ꝛamod. ⁊ aleggean[k] þa unþeapaꝛ þe ꝛeo ðeod æꝛ beeode. eall ꝛꝛa heo ꝛẏððan ðẏde. Se kẏng[c] hi þa undeꝛþeng. þeah hit hiꝛe unðancef pæꝛe. ⁊ him gelicade hiꝛe ðeapaꝛ. ⁊ ðancode Gode þe him ꝛꝛẏlce gemæccean mihtiglice ꝛoꝛgeaꝛ. ⁊ piꝛlice hine beþohte. ꝛꝛa he ꝛullpittep pæꝛ. ⁊ apende hine ꝛẏlꝛne to

them all. Then began king Malcolm to yearn after the child's sister, Margaret, to wife; but he and all his men long refused; and she also herself was averse, and said that she would neither have him nor any one else, if the Supreme Power would grant, that she in her maidenhood might please the mighty Lord with a carnal heart, in this short life, in pure continence. The king, however, earnestly urged her brother, until he answered Yea. And indeed he durst not otherwise; for they were come into his kingdom. So that then it was fulfilled, as God had long ere foreshowed; and else it could not be; as he himself saith in his gospel: that "not even a sparrow on the ground may fall, without his foreshowing." The prescient Creator wist long before what he of her would have done; for that she should increase the glory of God in this land, lead the king aright from the path of error, bend him and his people together to a better way, and suppress the bad customs which the nation formerly followed: all which she afterwards did. The king therefore received her, though it was against her will, and was pleased with her manners, and thanked God, who in his might had given him such a match. He wisely bethought himself, as he was a prudent man, and

---

[a] So Gibs. from *Laud.* hiꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [b] So Lye; but liche is superscribed over lichoman in a smaller hand in *C.T.* B iv. *Q.* lichoman ⁊ heoꝛtan, *with body and soul?* [c] So *C.T.* B iv. cẏng, Lye. [d] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [e] So *C.T.* B iv. ꝛuꝛðon, Lye. [f] So Lye. gꝛẏn, *C.T.* B iv. [g] So *C.T.* B iv. ꝛoꝛꝛceapunge, Lye. [h] -ẏcean, superscribed in *C.T.* B iv. without an erasure; probably as a various reading. [i] So *C.T.* B iv. pægc, Lye. [k] So *C.T.* B iv. alecgean, Lye.

Gode. ȝ ælce unꝛiuepnýꝛꝛe[a] opepho-
ȝode. Be þam ꝛe apoꝛtol Paulus ealna
ðeoda lapeop cpæð. [b]Saluabitup" uip
inꝛidelip pep mulieɲem ꝛidelem: [b]ꝛic"
et mulieꝛ inꝛidelip pep uiꝛum ꝛidelem."
&c. þ ip on upan ȝepeode. Ful opt ꝛe un-
ȝeleaffulla[c] pep bip ȝehalȝad ȝ ȝe-
hæled þuꝛh þ leaffulle pip. [d]ȝ ꝛpa
ȝelice þ pip þuꝛh ȝeleaffulne pep".
Ðeop fopꝛepꝛheecene cpen ꝛeoððan on
þam lande maneȝe nýtpýꝛðe dæda ȝe-
ffremede Gode to lofe. ȝ eac on þa
kýnepiꝛan pel ȝeþeh. eall ꝛpa hipe ȝe-
cýnde pæf. Of ȝeleaffulan ȝ æðelan
cýnne heo pæf aꝛpꝛunȝon. Hipe fæ-
ðep pæf Eadpaꝛd æðelinȝ. Eadmundef
ꝛunu kýnȝef. Eadmund Æðelpedinȝ.
Æðelped Eadȝaꝛinȝ. Eadȝaꝛ Eadpedinȝ. ȝ ꝛpa fopð on þ cýne-eýnn. ȝ
hipe modoꝛ-cýnn ȝæð to Heinpice
Caꝛepe. þe hæfde anpalð ofep Rome.
And hep fepde Gýða ut. Haꝛoldef
modoꝛ. ȝ maneȝꝛa ȝodꝛa manna pif
mid hýꝛe into Bꝛadan-peolice. ȝ þæp
punode ꝛume hꝛile. ȝ ꝛpa fop þanon
ofep fæ to fče Audomaꝛe. On [d]þiꝛan"
Eaꝛtꝛon com ꝛe kýnȝ to Pinceꝛtꝛe.
ȝ þa pæꝛon Eaꝛtꝛa on x. kł Apꝛł.
ȝ ꝛona æftep þam com Mathild ꝛeo
hlæfdie hideꝛ to lande. ȝ Ealdꝛed aꝛ-
ceb hiȝ ȝehalȝode to cpene on Pefte-
mýnꝛtꝛe on hꝛitan ꝛunnan dæȝ. Ða
kýðde man þan kýninȝe þ þ ꝛolc be
noꝛðan hæfdon heom ȝeȝadepad to-
ȝædeꝛe. ȝ poldon him ongean ꝛtandan.

turned himself to God, and renounced all impurity; accordingly as the apostle Paul, the teacher of all the gentiles, saith: "*Salvabitur vir infidelis per mulierem fidelem; sic et mulier infidelis per virum fidelem,*" &c.: that is in our language, "Full oft the unbelieving husband is sanctified and healed through the believing wife, and so belike the wife through the believing husband." This queen aforesaid performed afterwards many useful deeds in this land to the glory of God, and also in her royal estate she well conducted herself, as her nature was. Of a faithful and noble kin was she sprung. Her father was Edward etheling, son of king Edmund. Edmund was the son of Ethelred; Ethelred the son of Edgar; Edgar the son of Edred; and so forth in that royal line: and her maternal kindred goeth to the emperor Henry, who had the sovereignty over Rome. This year went out Githa, Harold's mother, and the wives of many good men with her, to the Steep-Holms, and there abode some time; and so departed thence over sea to St. Omer's. This Easter came the king to Winchester; and Easter was then on the 10th before the calends of April. Soon after this came the lady Matilda hither to this land; and archbishop Eldred hallowed her to queen at Westminster on Whitsunday. Then it was told the king, that the people in the North had gathered

[a] So *G.T.* B iv. -ýýfepnýffe, Lye. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [c] So *C.T.* B iv. -leaffulla, Lye. [d] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. There are many minute corrections here of the printed fragment of Lye from *C.T.* B iv., too numerous to be specified.

ȝiſ he come. Þe ſoꝛ þa to Snotingaham. ⁊ poꝛhte þæꝛ caſtel. ⁊ [a]ſoꝛ" ſꝛa to Eoꝛeꝛpic. ⁊ þæꝛ poꝛhte tpeȝen caſtelaſ. ⁊ on Lincolna. ⁊ ȝehpaꝛ on þan enꝺe. ⁊ Goꝛpatꝛic eoꝛl ⁊ þa betꝛtan menn ſoꝛon into Scotlanꝺe. ⁊ amanȝ þiꝛan com an Þaꝛolꝺeſ ſuna oꝛ Yꝛlanꝺe miꝺ ſcẏpheꝛe into Aꝛenan muþan unpæꝛ. ⁊ heꝛȝóꝺe ſona oꝛeꝛ eall þone enꝺe. ſoꝛon þa to Bꝛẏȝcſtope. ⁊ þa buꝛh abꝛecan polꝺon. ac ſeo buꝛhpaꝛu heom heaꝛꝺlice ꝑiꝺſeaht. ⁊ þa hi ne mihton oꝛ þæꝛe buꝛh naht ȝepinnan. hi ſoꝛon þa to ſcẏpan miꝺ þan þe hi ȝeheꝛȝoꝺ hæꝛꝺon. ⁊ ſꝛa hi ſoꝛon on Sumeꝛſæton. ⁊ þæꝛ upp eoꝺon. ⁊ Eaꝺnoꝺ ſtalleꝛe heom ꝑiꝺ ȝeꝛeaht. ⁊ peaꝛꝺ þæꝛ oꝛꝛlæȝen. ⁊ maneȝe ȝoꝺe menn on æȝþꝛe healꝛe. ⁊ þanon apeiȝ ſoꝛon þe þæꝛ to laꝛe pæꝛon.

themselves together, and would stand against him if he came. Whereupon he went to Nottingham, and wrought there a castle; and so advanced to York, and there wrought two castles; and the same at Lincoln, and every where in that quarter. Then earl Gospatric and the best men went into Scotland. Amidst this came one of Harold's sons from Ireland with a naval force into the mouth of the Avon unawares, and plundered soon over all that quarter; whence they went to Bristol, and would have stormed the town; but the people bravely withstood them. When they could gain nothing from the town, they went to their ships with the booty which they had acquired by plunder; and then they advanced upon Somersetshire, and there went up; and Ednoth, master of the horse, fought with them; but he was there slain, and many good men on either side; and those that were left departed thence.

[b]An. MLXVIII. [a]Þeꝛ on ꝑiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe" Pillelm cẏnȝc ȝeaꝛ Roꝺbeaꝛꝺe

A.D. 1068. This year king William gave earl Robert the earldom over North-

---

[a] From *C.T.* B IV. abs. Lye. [b] This and the following year are thus stated in Gibson's edition from *Laud.*: An. MLXVIII. Þeꝛ on ꝑiꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe Pillm cẏnȝ ȝeaꝛ Roꝺbeꝛꝺe eoꝛle þone eoꝛlꝺom on Noꝛꝺ-hẏmbꝛa lanꝺ. Ða comon þa lanꝺeꝛ menn toȝeaneꝛ him. ⁊ hine oꝛꝛlogon. ⁊ IX. hunꝺ manna miꝺ him. Anꝺ Eaꝺgaꝛ æþelinȝ com þa miꝺ eallum Noꝛꝺ-hẏmbꝛum to Eoꝛeꝛpic. ⁊ þa poꝛtmen ꝑiꝺ hine ȝꝑiꝺeꝺon. ⁊ ꝛe cẏnȝ Pillm com ꝛuꝺan miꝺ callan hiꝛ ꝛẏꝛꝺe. ⁊ þa buꝛh ſoꝛheꝛȝoꝺe. and ſela hunꝺ manna oꝛꝛloh. ⁊ ꝛe æꝺelinȝ ſoꝛ eꝛt to Scotlanꝺe:. An. MLXIX. Þeꝛ man ꝑꝛæȝꝺe þone biꝛcop Æȝelꝛic on Buꝛh. ⁊ ꝛenꝺe hine to Peꝛt-mẏnꝛtꝛe. ⁊ utlaȝoꝺe hiꝛ bꝛoꝺeꝛ Æȝelꝛine b. Ða betꝛẏx þam tꝛam ꝛcã Maꝛian mæꝛꝛan. comon eaꝛton oꝛ Dæn-maꝛcum miꝺ ccc. ꝛcipum. ⁊ þæꝛon Spæȝneꝛ ꝛunan cẏnȝeꝛ. ⁊ hiꝛ bꝛoꝺeꝛ Oꝛbeaꝛn eoꝛl. Anꝺ þa ꝛeꝛꝺe ꝛe eoꝛl Paldeaꝛ ut. ⁊ com he ⁊ Eaꝺgaꝛ æꝺelinȝ. ⁊ ſela hunꝺ manna miꝺ heom. ⁊ ȝemetton þæt liꝺ innan Dumbꝛan. ⁊ ſeꝛꝺon to Eoꝛeꝛpic. ⁊ up-eoꝺan. ⁊ þa caꝛtelaſ ȝeꝛunnan. ⁊ oꝛꝛlogon ſela hunꝺ manna. ⁊ to ꝛcipe læꝺꝺon ſceattaſ ſela. ⁊ þa heaꝛoꝺ-men hæꝛꝺon on beanꝺon. ⁊ laȝon betẏx Vꝛan ⁊ Tꝛentan ealne þone pinteꝛ. Anꝺ ꝛe cẏnȝ Pillm ſoꝛ into þæꝛe ꝛcipe. ⁊ hi eall ſoꝛꝺe. And on ꝑiꝛum ilcan ȝeaꝛe ſoꝛꝺꝺeꝛꝺe Bꝛanꝺ abb. oꝛ Buꝛh. on v. kal. Decembꝛ.

eorle þone ealdorðom ofer Norðhymbra land. ac þa lander-menn hine beforon innan þære burh æt Dunholme. ⁊ hine ofslogon. ⁊ ix. c. manna mid him. ⁊ forna þær [a] æfter Eadgar æðeling com mid eallum Norðhymbrum to Eoforwic. ⁊ þa burh-menn wið hine gryðedon. ⁊ Wyllelm kyng com suðan on unwær on heom mid geotenðan here. ⁊ hi aflymde. ⁊ þa ofsloh þa þe æt-fleon ne mihton. ᵹ wæron fela hund manna. ⁊ þa burh forhergode. ⁊ Sce Petres mynster to byrmere macede. ⁊ ealle þa oðre eac forhergode. ⁊ forhynde. ⁊ se æðeling for eft ongean to Scotlande. [b] Æfter þirum coman Danolder sunas of Yrlande to þam middan sumera mid lxiiii. scypum into Tar muðan. ⁊ wæn unwærlice [c] up eodon." ⁊ Breon [d] eorl com on unwær heom togeines mid unlytlan weorode. ⁊ wið gefeaht. ⁊ ofsloh wæn ealle þa betstan menn þe on þam lyðe wæron. ⁊ þa oðre lytlan werode to scypum ætfluzon. ⁊ Danolder sunas foron eft to Yrlande ongean :"

An. MLXIX [e]. [b] Her forðferde Aldred ærcebiscop on Eoferwic. ⁊ is wær bebyrged æt his b' stole. ⁊ he gewat on þone dæz Protι ⁊ Iacinthi. ⁊ he heold þone ærce-stol mid mycclan weorðmynte x. zear butan xv. wucan wanan. Sona wæn æfter coman of Denmarcon ðreo Swezenes suna kyninzes umberland; but the landsmen attacked him in the town of Durham, and slew him, and 900 men with him. Soon afterwards Edgar etheling came with all the Northumbrians to York; and the townsmen made a treaty with him: but king William came from the South unawares on them with a large army, and put them to flight, and slew on the spot those who could not escape; which were many hundred men; and plundered the town. St. Peter's minster he made a profanation, and all other places also he despoiled and trampled upon; and the etheling went back again to Scotland. After this came Harold's sons from Ireland, about Midsummer, with 64 ships into the mouth of the Taff, where they unwarily landed: and earl Breon came unawares against them with a large army, and fought with them, and slew there all the best men that were in the fleet; and the others, being small forces, escaped to the ships: and Harold's sons went back to Ireland again.

A.D. 1069. This year died Aldred archbishop of York; and he is there buried, at his see. He died on the day of Protus and Hyacinthus, having held the see with much dignity ten years wanting only 15 weeks. Soon after this came from Denmark three of the sons of king Sweyne with 240 ships, together

---

[a] þær, Lye. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. abs. *Laud.* Gibs. [c] So *C.T.* B iv. upeðon, Lye; which he translates "*permiserunt.*" [d] So *C.T.* B iv. Beorn, Lye. There are other corrections in this page, too numerous to be specified. [e] So Flor. We have therefore inserted the designation of the year from him.

mid cc. ꝑcýpum ⁊ xl. ⁊ Eꝼbeopn eopl ⁊ Đuꝼkýl eopl. into Dumbꝼan. ⁊ heom com þæꝼ tozenerꝼ Eadzaꝼ cild. ⁊ Ꝑaldþeoꝼ eopl. ⁊ Mærle-Speꝛen. ⁊ Goꝼpatꝛic eopl. mid Noꝼðhýmbꝼum. ⁊ ealle þa landleoden. ꝼidende ⁊ ꝛanꝛende mid unmætan heꝼe ꝼpiꝼe pæꝛenꝛende. ⁊ ꝼpa ealle anꝼæðlice to Eoꝼeꝼpic ꝼoꝼon. ⁊ þone caꝼtel tobꝼæcon ⁊ topuꝼpan. ⁊ unaꝼimendlice ꝛæꝼꝼuman þæꝼinne ꝛepunnan.[a] ⁊ ꝼela hund manna Fꝼencıꝛca þæꝼ oꝼꝼlozon. ⁊ ꝼela mid heom to ꝑcýpan lædðan. ⁊ æꝼ þan þe þa ꝑcýpmenn ꝼideꝼ comon. hæꝼðon þa Fꝼencıꝼcan þa buꝼh ꝼoꝼbærnneð. ⁊ eac ꝥ halie mýnꝼteꝼ Sc̄ꝼ Peꝼuꝼ eall ꝼoꝼheꝼzod ⁊ ꝼoꝼbærneð. Đa ꝛe kýnz ꝼiꝼ ꝛeaxode. þa ꝼoꝼ he noꝼðꝼaꝼð mid ealne hiꝼ ꝼýꝼde þe he ꝛeꝛaðeꝼian mihte. ⁊ þa ꝛcıne mid ealle ꝼoꝼheꝼzode. ⁊ apeꝼte. ⁊ ꝥ liðˇ læiz ealne ꝼinteꝼ innan Dumbꝛe. þæꝼ ꝛe kýnz heom to cuman ne mihte. And ꝛe[b] kýnz ꝑæꝼ þone miðꝼintꝼeꝼ ðæiz on Eoꝼeꝼpic. ⁊ ꝼpa ealne þone ꝼinteꝼ on þam lande. ⁊ com to ꝑinceꝼtꝛe on þa ılcan Eaꝼtꝼon. ⁊ Æzelꝼic b̄. pæꝼ ꝼoꝼꝼnezeð. þe pæꝼ on Buꝼh. ⁊ hine man lædde to ꝑeꝼtmýnꝼtꝛe. ⁊ utlazode hiꝼ bꝼoþoꝼ Æzelꝼine b̄." [c]And on þiꝼum ılcan ꝛeaꝼe ꝼoꝼðꝼeꝼde Bꝼand abb̄ oꝼ Buꝼh on v. kal. Decembꝼ̄.

[d]An. MLXX. Deꝼ Landꝼꝼanc. ꝛe þe pæꝼ abb̄ on[e] Kadum. com to Eazla[f]lande. ꝛe æꝼteꝼ ꝛeapum ðazum peaꝼð Anceb̄ on Kantꝼaꝼebeꝼiz. De pæꝼ ze-

with earl Esborn and earl Thurkill, into the Humber; where they were met by the child Edgar, and earl Waltheof, and Merle-Sweyne, and earl Gospatric with the Northumbrians, and all the landsmen; riding and marching full merrily with an immense army: and so all unanimously advanced to York; where they stormed and demolished the castle, and won innumerable treasures therein; slew there many hundreds of Frenchmen, and led many with them to the ships: but, ere that the shipmen came thither, the Frenchmen had burned the city, and also the holy minster of St. Peter had they entirely plundered, and destroyed with fire. When the king heard this, then went he northward with all the force that he could collect, despoiling and laying waste the shire withal; whilst the fleet lay all the winter in the Humber, where the king could not come at them. The king was in York on Christmas day, and so all the winter on land, and came to Winchester at Easter. Bishop Egelric, who was at Peterborough, was this year betrayed, and led to Westminster; and his brother Egelwine was outlawed. This year also died Brand, abbot of Peterborough, on the 5th before the calends of December.

A. D. 1070. This year Landfranc, who was abbot of Caen, came to England; and after a few days he became archbishop of Canterbury. He was in-

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [b] So *C.T.* B iv. þe, Lye. N. S. [c] Gibs. from *Laud.*
[d] Whel. and Gibs. from Ben. to ---bletſungan undeꝼꝼenz. Abs. *C.T.* B iv. *Laud. Petrob.* Lye, &c.
[e] an, Whel. [f] Ænzla, Whel.

haбeb IIII. kal. Septembpiſ. on hiſ aȝenum biſcopſetle. ſnam eahte biſcopum hiſ unbeſþioddum. þa oðþe þe þæſ næſon. þuſh æſenð-ſakean ⁊ þuſh ȝeſſite atiþon hpi hi þæſ beon ne mihton. On þam ȝeaſe Thomaſ[a]. ſe pæſ ȝecoſan biſcop to Eſeſpic. com to Cantpaſebeſiȝ. ꝺ man hine þæſ ȝehaðede æftef þan ealðan ȝepunan. Ða þa Lanꝺſnanc cnaſede fæftnunȝe hiſ ȝeheſſumneſſe miꝺ aꝺ-ſpeſunȝe. þa foſſoc he. ⁊ ſæde ꝺ he hit nahte to ꝺonne. Ða ȝepnaðede hine ſe anceb. Lanꝺſnanc. ⁊ bebeaꝺ þam biſcopan þe þan cumene pæſnan be þaſ anceb. L. hæſe þa ſeſſife to ꝺonꝺe. ⁊ eallan þan munecan. ꝺ hi ſcolꝺan hi unſcyꝺan. ⁊ hi be hiſ hæſe ſpa ꝺiꝺan. Spa Thomaſ[a] to þam timan aȝean ſeſꝺe buton bletſunȝa. Ða ſona æftef þiſan belamp ꝺ ſe anceb Lanꝺſnanc ſeſꝺe to Rome. ⁊ Thomaſ[a] foſꝺ miꝺ. Ða þa hi þyꝺef comon. anꝺ umbe oðef þinȝ ȝefſſpecon hæfꝺon umbe ꝺ hi ſſpecan polꝺan. þa anȝan Thomaſ[a] hiſ ſſpæce. hu he com to Cantuuaſebyſi. ⁊ hu ſe anceb axode hyſſumneſſe miꝺ aꝺ-ſpeſunȝe at him. ⁊ he hit foſſoc. Ða aȝann ſe anceb. L. atyſian miꝺ openum ȝefceaꝺe. ꝺ he miꝺ nihte cnaſede þaſ þa he cnaſede. ⁊ miꝺ ſtſanȝan cpyꝺan ꝺ ylce ȝefæftnode toſoſan þam papan Alexvested on the 4th before the calends of September in his own see by 8 bishops, his suffragans. The others, who were not there, by messengers and by letter declared why they could not be there. The same year Thomas, who was chosen bishop of York, came to Canterbury, to be invested there after the ancient custom. But when Landfranc craved confirmation of his obedience with an oath, he refused; and said, that he ought not to do it. Whereupon archbishop Landfranc was wroth, and bade the bishops, who were come thither by archbishop Landfranc's command to do the service, and all the monks to unrobe themselves [1]. And they by his order so did. Thomas therefore, for the time, departed without consecration. Soon after this, it happened that the archbishop Landfranc went to Rome, and Thomas with him. When they came thither, and had-spoken about other things concerning which they wished to speak, then began Thomas his speech: how he came to Canterbury, and how the archbishop required obedience of him with an oath; but he declined it. Then began the archbishop Landfranc to show with clear distinction, that what he craved he craved by right; and with strong arguments he confirmed the same before

[a] So Whel. Ðomaſ, Gibs. The other variations are unimportant.

[1] Gibson, following Wheloc, translates the passage inaccurately; as if it were hine, instead of hi. Landfranc declined performing the ceremony of investiture and consecration without the oath of allegiance to him, and therefore ordered the bishops and monks, whom he had appointed to perform the service, to unrobe themselves and depart. Gepnaðede hine is also improperly translated both by Wheloc and Gibson. It is a reflective verb in both cases.

anbpe. ȝ topfopan eallan þam concilium þe þap ȝeȝabpeð paf. ȝ ſpa ham fopan. Æftep þýſan com Thomaf Cantpapebýſi ȝ eal ſ ſe aſceb æt him cpaſede eadmedlice ȝefýlde. ȝ ſýððan þa bletſunȝan undepfenȝ: [a] Dep ſe eopl Paldeof ȝpiðede pið þone cýnȝ. And þæf on Lenȝten ſe cýnȝ let hepȝian ealle þa mýnſtpa þe on Engla-lande pæpon. Ða on þam ilcan ȝeape com Spezn cýnȝ of Den-mapcan into Humbpan. ȝ ſ land-folc comen him onȝean. ȝ ȝpiðedon pið hine. pændon ſ he ſceolde þet land ofepȝan. Ða comen into Elig Xpiſtien þa Denſce b. and Orbeapn eopl. ȝ þa Denſca huſ-capleſ mid heom. and þet Enȝliſce folc of eall þa ſeon-landeſ comen to heom. pendon ſ hi ſceoldon pinnon eal ſ land. Ða hepdon þa munecaſ of Buph ſæȝen ſ heopa aȝene men polden hepȝon þone mýnſtpe. ſ pæſ Depepapd ȝ hiſ ȝenȝe. ſ pæſ ſopðan þet hi hepdon ſæcȝen þet ſe cýnȝ heafde ȝýfen ſ abbot-pice an Fpencipce abbot. Tupolde pæſ ȝehaten. ȝ ſ he pæſ ſpiðe ſtýfne man. ȝ pæſ cumen þa into Stanfopde mid ealle hiſe Fpencipce menn. Ða pæſ þæp an cýpece-peapd. Ypape pæſ ȝehaten. nam þa be nihte eall þet he mihte. þet pæſton Xpeſ bec ȝ mæſſa-hakeleſ. ȝ

the Pope Alexander, and before all the council that was collected there; and so they went home. After this came Thomas to Canterbury; and all that the archbishop required of him he humbly fulfilled, and afterwards received consecration. This year earl Waltheof agreed with the king; but in the Lent of the same year the king ordered all the monasteries in England to be plundered. In the same year came king Sweyne from Denmark into the Humber; and the landsmen came to meet him, and made a treaty with him; thinking that he would over-run the land. Then came into Ely Christien, the Danish bishop, and earl Osbern, and the Danish domestics with them; and the English people from all the fen-lands came to them; supposing that they should win all that land. Then the monks of Peterborough heard say, that their own men would plunder the minster; namely Hereward and his gang; because they understood that the king had given the abbacy to a French abbot, whose name was Thorold;—that he was a very stern man, and was then come into Stamford with all his Frenchmen. Now there was a church-warden, whose name was Yware; who took away by night all that he could,

[a] These events are stated thus in *C.T.* B iv. *Petrob*, Lye, &c.:—An. MLXXI. Dep ſe eopl Pældeof ȝnýðode pið þone cýnȝe. ȝ pæſ on lenȝten ſe kýnȝc let hepȝian ealle þa mýnſtpa þe on Engla-lande pæpon. ȝ þæſ ȝepeſ pæſ micel hunȝep [abs. *Petrob.*]. ȝ man hepȝade ſ mýnſtep æt Buph. ſ pæpon [ȝ þæp-on, Lye]. þa menn þe ſe b. Ælfpic æp amanſumade ſop þon þe hi namon þæp eall ſ he ahte [ða pæſ mýcel hunȝep ðæſ ȝeapeſ, *Petrob.*]. ȝ þæſ ilcan ſumeneſ com ſ lið into Temeſe. ȝ lazon þæp tpa niht. ȝ heoldon ſýððan to Denmapcon. ȝ Baldapine eopl ſopðfepde. ȝ Apnulf hiſ ſunu ſenȝ to þan pice. ȝ Fpancena kýninȝ ȝ Pillelm eopl ſceoldon beon hiſ ȝeheald. ac þæp com Rodbeapt [-bpiht overlined]. ȝ ofſloh Apnulf hiſ mæȝ. ȝ þone eopl Pýllelm. ȝ þone kýnȝc aflýmde. ȝ ofſloh hiſ manna ſela ðuſenda. Wheloc ends with —bletſunȝan undepfenȝ.

cantelcapaſ. ⁊ neaſeſ. ⁊ ſpilce litleſ hpat ſpa hpat ſpa he mihte. ⁊ ſende ſona æn dæg to done abbot Tunolde. ⁊ ſæde him ꝺ he ſohte hiſ gniꝺe. ⁊ cyꝺde him hu ꝺa utlageſ ſceolden cumen to Buph. ꝺ he dyde eall be ꝺæne munece næde. Ða ſona on moꝛgen comen ealle ꝺa utlaga mid ſela ſcipe. ⁊ noldon into ꝺam mynſtne. ⁊ ꝺa munecaſ piꝺſtoden. ꝺ hi na mihton incumen. Ða lægdon hi fyn on. ⁊ forbærndon ealle ꝺa munece huſeſ. and eall ꝺa tun. buton ane huſe. Ða comen hi ꝺuph fyne in æt Bolhiꝺe-geate. ⁊ ꝺa munecaſ comen heom togeaneſ. beaden heom gniꝺ. Ac hi na nohten na ꝺing. geodon into ꝺe mynſtne. clumben upp to ꝺe halge node. namen ꝺa ꝺe kynehelm of une Dnihtneſ heafod. eall of ſmeate golde. namen ꝺa ꝺet fot-ſpune. ꝺe næſ undeꝛnæꝺen hiſ fote. ꝺ næſ eall of ꝺead golde. Clumben upp to ꝺe ſtepel. bꝛohton dune ꝺ hæcce ꝺe ꝺæn næſ behid. hit næſ eall of gold ⁊ of ſeolfne. hi namen ꝺæne tpa gildene ſcꝛineſ. ⁊ ix. ſeolfenne. ⁊ hi namen fiftene mycele noden. ge of golde. ge of ſeolfne. hi namen ꝺæne ſpa mycele gold ⁊ ſeolfne. ⁊ ſpa manega geꝛſumaſ on ſceat. ⁊ on ſcꝛud. ⁊ on bokeſ. ſpa nan man ne mæi oðeꝛ tællen. ſægdon ꝺ hi hit dyden foꝛ ꝺeſ

testaments, mass-hackles, cantel-copes, and reefs, and such other small things, whatsoever he could; and went early, before day, to the abbot Thorold; telling him that he sought his protection, and informing him how the outlaws were coming to Peterborough, and that he did all by advice of the monks. Early in the morning came all the outlaws with many ships, resolving to enter the minster; but the monks withstood, so that they could not come in. Then they laid on fire, and burned all the houses of the monks, and all the town except one house. Then came they in through fire at the Bull-hithe gate[1]; where the monks met them, and besought peace of them. But they regarded nothing. They went into the minster, climbed up to the holy rood, took away the diadem from our Lord's head, all of pure gold, and seized the bracket that was underneath his feet, which was all of red gold. They climbed up to the steeple, brought down the table[2] that was hid there, which was all of gold and silver, seized two golden shrines, and nine of silver, and took away fifteen[3] large crucifixes, of gold and of silver; in short, they seized there so much gold and silver, and so many treasures, in money, in raiment, and in books, as no man could tell another; and

[1] "*Janua ab australi parte monasterii Petroburgensis, vulgo hodie* Bulldyke-gate *dicta.*" Gibs. *Vid.* Hug. Cand. *Cænob. Burg. Hist.* edited by Sparke, p 49. See also a curious Gallo-Norman poem printed at the end of the same volume, p. 252.

[2] *Pallium* and *ependytis*, Gibs. And so Lye, *Dict. in voc.* but we follow the sense of the context, supported by the joint authority of Hugo Candidus and of the poem above-mentioned.

[3] *Duodecim*, Hug. Cand. So also the poem above-mentioned:

"*E* xii. *croiz noblement e ben apareillez.*"

mynſtres holdſcipe. Syððon gedon heom to ſcipe. ſeoðen heom to Elig. betæhtan þæs þa ealla þa gæſrume. Ða Deneſcæ menn pændon ꝑ hi ſceoldon oſencumen þa Fnencisca men. þa todneſodon ealle þa munekes. beleaf þæs nan butan an munec. he pæs gehaten Leofpine Lange. he læi ſeoc in þa ſecnæ-man in. Ða com Tuſold abbot. ⁊ æhte siðe tpenti Fnencisce men mid him. ⁊ ealle full-pepnode. Ða he þides com þa fand he fonbænnd siðinnan ⁊ siðutan eall butan þa cinece ane. þa pæſon þa utlages ealle on flote. sirtan ꝑ he ſcolde þides cumen. Dis pæs don þæs dæges IIII. Non. Junii. Ða tpegen kyngas Pillelm ⁊ Spægn pundon fæhtlod. þa ſeoðon þa Dæneſca menn ut of Elig mid ealle þa ſoſenſſpræcena gæſrume. ⁊ lædon mid heom. Ða hi comen on middepanðe þe ſæ. þa com an mycel ſtoſm. ⁊ todnæfde ealle þa scipe þæs þa gefrumes pæſon inne. frume ſeoðon to Noſpæge. frume to Yſlande. frume to Dæn-manse. ⁊ eall ꝑ þides com. ꝑ pæs þone hæcce. and frume scine. ⁊ frume foden. and fela of þa oðre gæfrume. and bſohten hit to an cyngef tun ..... hatte. and dyden hit eall þa in þone cyſce. Ða fyððon þuſh heoſa gemelest. ⁊ þuſh heoſa dſuncenhed. on an niht fonbænde þa cyſce. ⁊ eall þet þæs inne pæs. Dus pæs ſe mynſtre of Buſch fonbænnd ⁊ fonhæfgod. ælmihtig God hit gemiltre

said, that they did it from their attachment to the minster. Afterwards they went to their ships, proceeded to Ely, and deposited there all the treasure. The Danes, believing that they should overcome the Frenchmen, drove out all the monks; leaving there only one, whose name was Leofwine Lang, who lay sick in the infirmary. Then came abbot Thorold and eight times twenty[1] Frenchmen with him, all full-armed. When he came thither, he found all within and without consumed by fire, except the church alone; but the outlaws were all with the fleet, knowing that he would come thither. This was done on the 4th day before the Nones of June. The two kings, William and Sweyne, were now reconciled; and the Danes went out of Ely with all the aforesaid treasure, and carried it away with them. But when they came into the middle of the sea, there came a violent storm, and dispersed all the ships wherein the treasures were. Some went to Norway, some to Ireland, some to Denmark. All that reached the latter, consisted of the table[2], and some shrines, and some crucifixes, and many of the other treasures; which they brought to a king's town, called ——, and deposited it all there in the church. Afterwards through their own carelessness, and through their drunkenness, in one night the church and all that was therein was consumed by fire. Thus was the minster of Peterborough burned and

[1] *Centum et quadraginta*, Hug. Cand. "*Deus cenz Normauns*," Poem. G. Norm.

[2] *Ependytis*, Gibs. See note[3] in the preceding page.

þuph hiꝛ mỳcele milðheꝛtneꝛꝛe. And þuꝛ ꝛe abbot Tuꝛolð com to Buꝛh. ⁊ þa munecaꝛ comen þa onzean. ⁊ ðỳðan Xp̃eꝛ þeudom in þæꝛne cỳꝛce. þ æꝛ hæꝛde ꝛtanden fulle ꝛeoꝛeniht ꝛoꝛutan ælceꝛ cỳnneꝛ niht. Ða heꝛde Æzelꝛic biꝛcop þet zeꝛeczon. þa amanꝛumede he ealle þa men þa þ ỳfel dæde hæꝛden don. Ða pæꝛ mỳcel hunzeꝛ þæꝛ zeaꝛeꝛ. ⁊ þa þæꝛ ꝛumeꝛeꝛ com þet lið noꝛðan oꝛ Dumbꝛan into Tæmeꝛe. ⁊ lazon þæꝛ tpa niht. ⁊ heolðan ꝛỳððon to Dæn-meꝛcan. And Baldepine eoꝛl ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde. ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛunu Aꝛnulf ꝛenz to ꝛice. and Pillelm eoꝛl ꝛceolde ben hiꝛ zehealð. ⁊ Fꝛanca cỳnz eac. ⁊ com þa Roðbꝛiht eoꝛl ⁊ oꝛꝛloh hiꝛ mæz Aꝛnulf ⁊ þone eoꝛl. ⁊ þone cỳnz aflỳmða. ⁊ hiꝛ menn oꝛꝛloh ꝛela þuꝛenda:

[a]An. MLXXI[b]. Deꝛ Eaðpine[c] eoꝛl ⁊ Moꝛkeꝛe eoꝛl uthlupon[d]. ⁊ miꝛlice ꝛeꝛðon on puðu ⁊ on ꝛelða[e]. [f]Ða zepende Moꝛkeꝛe eoꝛl to Elız on ꝛcıpe. ⁊ Eaðpine eoꝛl peaꝛð oꝛꝛlazen aꝛhlice ꝛnam hiꝛazenum mannum. ⁊ com ꝛe biꝛcop Æzelpine. ⁊ Sıpaꝛð Beaꝛn." ⁊ ꝛela hund manna mið heom [g]into Elız."

plundered. Almighty God have mercy on it through his great goodness. Thus came the abbot Thorold to Peterborough; and the monks too returned, and performed the service of Christ in the church, which had before stood a full week without any kind of rite. When bishop Aylric heard it, he excommunicated all the men who that evil deed had done. There was a great famine this year; and in the summer came the fleet in the north from the Humber into the Thames, and lay there two nights, and made afterwards for Denmark. Earl Baldwin also died, and his son Arnulf succeeded to the earldom. Earl William, in conjunction with the king of the Franks, was to be his guardian; but earl Robert came and slew his kinsman Arnulf and the earl, put the king to flight, and slew many thousands of his men.

A. D. 1071. This year earl Edwin and earl Morkar fled out[1], and roamed at random in woods and in fields. Then went earl Morkar to Ely by ship; but earl Edwin was treacherously slain by his own men. Then came bishop Aylwine, and Siward Barn, and many hundred men with them, into Ely. When

---

[a] From this year to the end of the chronicle Gibson printed from the *Laud.* MS. only, not being aware of the existence of any other. But *C.T.* B iv. and *Petrob.* are here collated to the year 1080. [b] So Gibs. *Petrob.* MLXXII. *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [c] So *C.T.* B iv. and Lye. Æðpine, Gibs. but Eaðpine below. Lye begins the year abruptly, as usual, without Deꝛ. [d] hlupon ut, *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [e] So *Petrob.* puða --- ꝛelðon, *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [f] oð þ Eaðpine peaꝛð oꝛꝛlæzen ꝛnam hiꝛ azenum mannum. ⁊ Moꝛkeꝛe mið ꝛcıpe aꝛhlice zepende to Délız. ⁊ þæꝛ com Æzelpine b. ⁊ Sızpaꝛð Baꝛn. *C.T.* B iv. --- mið ꝛcỳp-heꝛe pende, Lye. [g] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye.

[1] *i. e.*—threw off their allegiance to the Norman usurper, and became voluntary outlaws. The habits of these outlaws, or, at least, of their imitators and descendants in the next century, are well described by a living writer in the romance of Ivanhoe.

[a]And þa þe ꝛe cýnꝝ Ꝑillelm þ ꝝeaxode." þa beaḃ he ut ꝛcip-ꝼýꝛnde ⁊ lanḃ-ꝼýꝛnde. ⁊ þæt lanḃ [b]eall" [c]abutan ꝛæt. ⁊ bꝛýcꝛe ꝝepꝛohte." [d]⁊ inn-ꝼoꝛ." ⁊ [c]ꝛeo" ꝛcip-ꝼýꝛnde on þa ꝛæ-healꝼe. [f]And þa utlaꝝan þa ealle on hanḃ eoḃan." þ[g] pæꝛ Æꝝelpine biꝛcop ⁊ Moꝛkeꝛe eoꝛl. ⁊ ealle þa þe miḃ heom pæꝛon. butan Deꝛepaꝛḃ ane ⁊ ealle þa þe [h]miḃ him polḃon." ⁊ he hi ahtlice utlæḃḃe. And ꝛe cýnꝝ ꝝenam [b]heoꝛa" ꝛcipa. ⁊ pæpna. ⁊ ꝛceattaꝛ maneꝝa. ⁊ þa men [b]ealle" he [i]ateah ꝛpa ꝛpa he polḃe." anḃ [k]þone biꝛcop Æꝝelpine" he ꝛenḃe to Abban-ḃune. ⁊ he þæꝛ ꝛoꝛ[ð]ꝼeꝛḃe [d]ꝛona þæꝛ pintꝛeꝛ":

An. MLXXII[l]. Deꝛ Ꝑillelm cýnꝝ læḃḃe ꝛcip-ꝼýꝛnde ⁊ lanḃ-ꝼýꝛnde to Scot-lanḃe. anḃ þ lanḃ on þa ꝛæ-healꝼe miḃ ꝛcipum ýmbe-læiꝝ. [m]⁊ hiꝛ lanḃ-ꝼýꝛnde æt þam Gepæḃe inn læḃḃe." ⁊ he þæꝛ naht ne ꝼunḃe þæꝛ þe him þe bet[n] pæꝛe. Anḃ ꝛe cýnꝝ Melcolm com ⁊ ꝝniḃeḃe piḃ þone cýnꝝ Ꝑillelm. ⁊ king William heard that, then ordered he out a naval force and land force, and beset the land all about, and wrought a bridge, and went in; and the naval force at the same time on the sea side. And the outlaws then all surrendered; that was, bishop Aylwine, and earl Morkar, and all that were with them; except Hereward [1] alone, and all those that would join him, whom he led out triumphantly. And the king took their ships, and weapons, and many treasures[2]; and all the men he disposed of as he thought proper. Bishop Aylwine he sent to Abingdon, where he died in the beginning of the winter[3].

A.D. 1072. This year king William led a naval force and a land force to Scotland, and beset that land on the sea-side with ships, whilst he led his land-force in at the Tweed[4]; but he found nothing there of any value. King Malcolm, however, came, and made peace with king William, and gave hostages;

---

[a] ac þa ꝛe kýnꝝc Ꝑýllelm ðiꝛ ꝝeahꝛaḃe, *C.T.* B iv. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. [c] utan embꝛette. ⁊ bꝛýꝝce pophte, *C.T.* B iv. So nearly Lye. [d] From Gibs. *Petrob.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [e] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [f] ⁊ hi ealle þa eoḃon þan kýninꝝe on hanḃ. *C.T.* B iv. — cýninꝝ — Lye. [g] So *Laud. C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. ⁊, Gibs. incorrectly. [h] into him æꝛpleon mihton, *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [i] tóc. ⁊ býḃe oꝛ heom þ he polḃe, *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [k] Æꝝelpine b. *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [l] So *Petrob.* MLXXIII. *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [m] So Gibs. ⁊ himꝛýlꝛ miḃ hiꝛ lanḃ-ꝼýꝛnde ꝛeꝛḃe inn oꝛeꝛ þ pæð (qu. þa Tpæð?) *C.T.* B iv. [n] betepe, *C.T.* B iv. *melius, Ann. Waverl.* which is a literal translation.

[1] The author of the Gallo-Norman poem printed by Sparke elevates his diction to a higher tone, when describing the feats of this same Hereward, whom he calls "*le uthlage hardi.*"

[2] Or much *coin*; many *sceattæ*; such being the denomination of the silver money of the Saxons. See Ruding's *Coinage of Britain*, and the plates engraved for this work.

[3] Sona þæꝛ pintꝛeꝛ, Sax.—*soon of the winter*; *i. e.* in the early part of it; or, soon after it began; *αὐτικα τοῦ χειμῶνος*, Gr.

[4] Scodwade; *Ann. Waverl.* ap. Gale; qu. *Scotorum vadum?* Florence of Worcester and those who follow him say that William proceeded as far as Abernethy; where Malcolm met him, and surrendered to him.

ȝirlaȝ ſealde. ⁊ hiȝ man pæȝ. ⁊ ſe cyng ham ȝepende mid ealne hiȝ ſynde. And ſe biſcop Ægelric ſoȝðfende. he pæȝ to biſcop hadod to Eoforpic. ac hit pæȝ mid unriht him oferȝenumen. ⁊ man ȝeaf him ꝑ biſcoprice on Dunholme. ⁊ he heafde hit ða hpile ðe he polde. ⁊ forlet hit riððan. and fende to Burch to ſce Petrer minſtre. ⁊ ðær ðrohtnode xii. ȝear. Ða æfter ðam ðe Pillelm cyng ȝefan Engla-lande ða nam he hine of Burch. ⁊ fende hine to Peftmynſtre. ⁊ he [a]ðær" foȝðfende on Id. Octob. [b]⁊ he iȝ bebyrȝed ðær innan ðam mynſtre. innon ſcȝ Nicholaur porcice":

An. MLXXIII[c]. On ðiſum ȝeare Pillelm cyng lædde Englirce here ⁊ Frencirce ofer ſæ. ⁊ ȝefan ꝑ land Manȝ. ⁊ hit Englirce men ſriðe amyrdon. ſinȝeardaȝ hi forðydon. ⁊ burȝa forbærndon. ⁊ ſriðe ðæt land amyrdon. ⁊ hit eall abeȝdon [d]ðan kyninge Pillelme to handa. ⁊ hi riððon ham ȝefendon [e]to Engla-lande":

An. MLXXIV.[f] [g]On ðiſan ȝeare" Pyllelm cyngc forofer ſæ to Normandiȝe. ⁊ Eadȝar cild com of Flemingа-lande into Scotlande on Sce Grimbalder mæſſe-dæȝ. ⁊ ſe kyngc Malcholom ⁊ hiȝ

and became his man; whereupon the king returned home with all his force. This year died bishop Aylric[1]. He had been invested bishop of York; but that see was unjustly taken from him, and he then had the bishopric of Durham given him; which he held as long as he chose, but resigned it afterwards, and retired to Peterborough minster; where he abode twelve years. After that king William won England, then took he him from Peterborough, and sent him to Westminster; where he died on the ides of October, and he is there buried, within the minster, in the porch of St. Nicholas.

A.D. 1073. This year led king William an army, English and French, over sea, and won the district of Maine; which the English very much injured by destroying the vineyards, burning the towns, and spoiling the land. But they subdued it all into the hand of king William, and afterwards returned home to England.

A. D. 1074. This year king William went over sea to Normandy; and child Edgar came from Flanders into Scotland on St. Grimbald's mass-day[2]; where king Malcolm and his sister

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. [b] ⁊ iȝ bebyrȝed innan ſcē Nicolaer porcice. *C.T.* B iv. The other variations are immaterial. [c] MLXXIV. *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [d] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. [e] From Gibs. *Petrob.* abs. *C.T.* B iv. [f] So Gibs. *Laud. Petrob.* MLXXV. *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [g] Abs. Lye. Briefly thus Gibs. from *Laud.* An. MLXXIV. On ðiſum ȝeare for Pillelm cyng ofer ſæ to Normandiȝ. ⁊ Eadȝar cild com of Scotland to Normandiȝe. and ſe cyng hine ȝeinlaȝode ⁊ ealle hiȝ men. ⁊ he ðær on ðer cyngeȝ hyrede. ⁊ nam ſpilce ȝeniht ſpa ſe cyng him ȝeuðe. So *Petrob.* collated by Joscelin. Lye is corrected here from *C.T.* B iv. which appears to be the original MS.

[1] *Cilricus*, (l. *Eilricus*) *Ann. Waverl.* ap. Gale. Sc. from the Saxon Eilricuȝ.

[2] *Clito Edgarus de Scotia per Angliam venit in Normanniam, &c.* Flor. *An.* MLXXIII.

ꝼꝛeoꝛtoꝑ Maꝑgaꝛeta hine undeꝑꝼenꝛon mid mẏcclan peoꝑðꝛcẏpe. On þæꝛe ilcan tide ꝛende ꝛe kẏnꝛ oꝼ Fꝛancꝛice. Philippuꝛ[a]. ꝛeꝑꝛit to him. ⁊ bead him þ he to him com. ⁊ he polde ꝛeoꝼan him þone caꝼtel æt Muꝛtþæl. þ he mihte ꝛẏððan dæꝛhpamlice hiꝛ unpinan unþancaꝛ don. Þpæt þa· ꝛe cẏnꝛc Malcolm ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛpeoꝛteꝑ Maꝑgaꝛeta ꝛeaꝼon him mẏcela ꝛeoꝛa. ⁊ maneꝛa ꝛæꝑꝛama. ⁊ eallon hiꝛ mannan. on ꝛcẏnnan mid pælle betoꝛen. ⁊ on meꝑðeꝑne pẏleceon. ⁊ ꝛpáꝛchẏnnene. ⁊ heaꝑma ꝛcẏnnene. ⁊ on pællon. ⁊ on ꝛẏldenan ꝼatoñ. ⁊ on ꝛeolꝼꝑenan. ⁊ hine ⁊ ealle hiꝛ ꝛcẏpeꝑan mid mẏcclan peoꝑðꝛcipe oꝼ hiꝛ ꝛpẏðe alædde. ac on þæꝛe ꝼeꝛe heom ẏꝼele ꝛelamp. þa hi ut on ꝛæ pæꝛon. þ heom on becom ꝛpiþe hꝑeoh pedeꝛ. ⁊ ꝛeo pode ꝛæ ⁊ ꝛe ꝛtꝑanꝛa pind hi on lande apeaꝑp. þ ealle heoꝑa ꝛcẏpa tobuꝑꝛton. ⁊ hi ꝛẏlꝼe eaꝑꝼoðlice to lande coman. ⁊ heoꝑa ꝛeꝑꝛama ꝼoꝑneh eall loꝼade. ⁊ hiꝛ menn eac puꝑdon ꝛume ꝛelæhte oꝼ Fꝑencẏꝛcan mannan. ac he ꝛẏlꝼ ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛeleꝼtan[b] menn ꝼeꝑdon eꝼt ongean to Scotlande. ꝛume hꝑeoplice on ꝼoꝛan ꝛanꝛende. ⁊ ꝛume eaꝑmlice ꝑiðende: Ða ꝛeꝑædde ꝛe kẏnꝛc Malcholom him þ he ꝛende to Pẏllelme cẏnꝛe oꝼeꝛ ꝛæ. ⁊ bæd hiꝛ ꝛpẏþeꝛ. ⁊ he eac ꝛpa dẏde. ⁊ ꝛe cẏnꝛc him þæꝛ ꝛetiþade. ⁊ æꝼteꝛ him ꝛende. ⁊ ꝛe kẏnꝛc eꝼt Malcolm ⁊ hiꝛ ꝛpeoꝛtoꝑ him ⁊ eallon hiꝛ mannan unaꝑimede ꝛæꝑꝛama ꝛeaꝼon. ⁊ ꝛpiðe peoꝑðlice hine eꝼt oꝼ heoꝑa ꝛpẏðe ꝛendon.

Margaret received him with much pomp. At the same time sent Philip, the king of France, a letter to him, bidding him to come to him, and he would give him the castle of Montreuil; that he might afterwards daily annoy his enemies. What then? King Malcolm and his sister Margaret gave him and his men great presents, and many treasures; in skins ornamented with purple, in pelisses made of martin-skins, of gray-skins, and of ermine-skins, in palls, and in vessels of gold and silver; and conducted him and his crew with great pomp from his territory. But in their voyage evil befel them; for when they were out at sea, there came upon them such rough weather, and the stormy sea and the strong wind drove them so violently on the shore, that all their ships burst, and they also themselves came with difficulty to the land. Their treasure was nearly all lost, and some of his men also were taken by the French; but he himself and his best men returned again to Scotland, some roughly travelling on foot, and some miserably mounted. Then king Malcolm advised him to send to king William over sea, to request his friendship, which he did; and the king gave it him, and sent after him. Again therefore king Malcolm and his sister gave him and all his men numberless treasures, and again conducted him very magnificently from their territory. The sheriff of York came to meet him at Durham, and

[a] So Lye. Filipp', *C.T.* B iv.

[b] So Lye. ꝛeꝑeꝛtan, *C.T.* B iv. *i. e. fairest.*

ȝ ꝛe ꝛcip-ȝeneꝛa oꝼ Eoꝛoꝛpic com him toȝeaneꝛ æt Dunholme. ȝ ꝼeꝛde ealne peiȝ miþ him. ȝ let him ꝼinþan mete ȝ ꝛoþþoꝛ æt ælcan caꝛtelle þ hi to comon. oð þ hiȝ oꝼeꝛ ꝛæ to þam kyninȝe coman. ȝ ꝛe kyngc Ꝿyllelm miþ myccelan peoꝛðꝛcype þa hine unbeꝛꝼenȝc. ȝ he þæꝛ þæꝛ þa on hiꝛ hiꝛede. ȝ toc ꝛþylce ȝeꝛihta ꝛpa he him ȝelaȝade:

went all the way with him; ordering meat and fodder to be found for him at every castle to which they came, until they came over sea to the king. Then king William received him with much pomp; and he was there afterwards in his court, enjoying such rights as he confirmed to him by law.

An. MLXXV[a]. On þiꝛum ȝeaꝛe Ꝿillelm cyng ȝeaꝛ Raulꝼe eoꝛle Ꝿillelmeꝛ dohtoꝛ Oꝛbeaꝛneꝛ ꝛunu. ȝ ꝛe ylca Raulꝼ þæꝛ Bꝛyttiꝛc on hiꝛ modeꝛhealꝼe. ȝ hiꝛ ꝼæden þæꝛ Enȝliꝛc. Raulꝼ hatte. ȝ þæꝛ ȝeboꝛen on Noꝛð-ꝼolce. Ða ȝeaꝛ ꝛe cyng [b]ꝛoꝛðí" hiꝛ ꝛunu þone eoꝛldom on Noꝛð-ꝼolc ȝ Suð-ꝼolc. þa lædde he þ piꝼ to Noꝛð-pic.

A.D. 1075. This year king William[1] gave earl Ralph the daughter of William Fitz-Osborne to wife. This same Ralph was British on his mother's side; but his father, whose name was also Ralph, was English; and born in Norfolk. The king therefore gave his son the earldom of Norfolk and Suffolk; and he then led the bride to Norwich.

[c]Ðæꝛ þæꝛ þ bꝛyð-eala
mannum to beala.

There was that bride-ale
The source of man's bale.

Ðæꝛ þæꝛ Roȝeꝛ eoꝛl. ȝ Ꝿalðeoꝛ eoꝛl. ȝ biꝛcopaꝛ. and abbotaꝛ[d]. ȝ þæðon þæꝛ [e]ꝛpa" þ hi polðon [f]þone cyng ȝeꝼettan ut oꝼ Enȝle-landeꝛ cynedome." [g]And hit peaꝛð ꝛona ȝecyðd þam cyngе to Noꝛmandiȝe. hu hit þæꝛ ȝeꝛæd. þ þæꝛ Roȝeꝛ eoꝛl ȝ Raulꝼ eoꝛl þe þæꝛon yldaꝛt to þam unꝛeode." ȝ hi ꝛpeonan [h] [i]þa Bꝛyttaꝛ heom to" ȝ ꝛendon eaꝛt[k] to Den-meaꝛcan æꝼteꝛ [c]ꝛcip-heꝛe" .

There was earl Roger, and earl Waltheof, and bishops, and abbots; who there resolved, that they would drive the king out of the realm of England. But it was soon told the king in Normandy how it was determined. It was earl Roger and earl Ralph who were the authors of that plot; and who enticed the Britons to them, and sent eastward to Denmark after a fleet to assist them.

---

[a] So Gibs. *Laud. Petrob.* MLXXVI. *C.T.* B iv. abs. Lye. [b] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. In *C.T.* B iv. the whole sentence runs thus:—ȝ ꝛe kyngc ȝeaꝛ ꝛoꝛðí hiꝛ ꝛuna þæꝛ þone eoꝛldom. ȝ Suðꝼolc eac. Ðe þa lædde, &c. [c] Ðæꝛ þæꝛ þ bꝛyð-ealo. þ þæꝛ maneȝna manna bælo, *C.T.* B iv. [d] abbodaꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [e] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. [f] heoꝛa kyne-hlaꝼoꝛd oꝼ hiꝛ cyne-ꝼuce aðꝛiꝼan, *C.T.* B iv. [g] ȝ þiꝛ þæꝛ þam kyninȝe ꝛona to Noꝛmandie ȝecyðed. Raꝛulꝼ eoꝛl ȝ Roȝeꝛ eoꝛl þæꝛon hoꝛðinȝaꝛ æt þiꝛan unꝛæde, *C.T.* B iv. [h] ꝛpeoꝛan, *Petrob.* See Josc. ap. *C.T.* B iv. [i] heom to þa Bꝛyttaꝛ, *C.T.* B iv. [k] So Gibs. *Laud. Petrob.* eac, *C.T.* B iv.

[1] *Herefordensis comes Rogerus, filius Gulielmi, ejusdem pagi comitis, East-Anglorum comiti Radulpho (contra præceptum regis Guliel-mi) sororem suam conjugem tradidit.* Flor.

[a]heom to fultume." And Rogerꝑ[b] ferde west to his eorldome. and gegaderode his folc to þæs cyninges unþearfe. he þohte. ac hit wearð heom feolfan to mycelan hearme. ac he wearð gelet." And Raulf[c] eac on his eorldome wolde forðgan mid his folce. ac þa castel-men þe wæron on Englalande and eac þ land-folc him togeanes comen. and gemacodon þ [d]he naht ne dyde." [e]ac for to scipe æt Norðwic. And his wif wæs innan þam castele. ȝ hine heold swa lange þ man" hine gryð fealde[f]. ȝ heo [g]utferede þa" of Englalande. ȝ ealle hire men[h] þe hire mid woldon. And se cyng[i] siððan com to Englalande. ȝ [k]genam Rogeres" eorl his mæg. ȝ [l]gesecgednode hine." [m]ȝ Walþeof eorl ferde ofer sæ. ȝ gnette hine sylfne. ȝ bæd forgyfenysse. ȝ bead gærsuman. ac se kyng let lihtlice of. oð þ he com to Englalande. ȝ hine let

Roger went westward to his earldom, and collected his people there, to the king's annoyance, as he thought; but it was to the great disadvantage of himself. He was however prevented[1]. Ralph also in his earldom would go forth with his people; but the castlemen that were in England and also the people of the land[2], came against him, and prevented him from doing any thing. He escaped however to the ships at Norwich[3]. And his wife was in the castle; which she held until peace was made with her; when she went out of England, with all her men who wished to join her. The king afterwards came to England, and seized earl Roger, his relative, and put him in prison. And earl Waltheof went over sea, and bewrayed himself; but he asked forgiveness, and proffered gifts of ransom. The king, however, let him off lightly, until he[4]

---

[a] Abs. *C.T.* B iv. [b] Rogcer, *C.T.* B iv. as above. [c] Rapulf eac polde mid his eorldome forðgan, *C.T.* B iv. [d] hi naht ne dyden, *C.T.* B iv. [e] So *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. ac wæs sagen þ he to scypum ætfleah. ȝ his wif belaf æfter in þam castele. ȝ hine swa lange heold oþ þ man, &c. *C.T.* B iv. [f] falde, *C.T.* B iv. [g] þa ut ferde, *C.T.* B iv. [h] menn, *C.T.* B iv. [i] kyngc, *C.T.* B iv. [k] feng Rogcer, *C.T.* B iv. [l] gesecgenode hine, *Petrob.* sette on punsun, *C.T.* B iv. [m] So *C.T.* B iv. More briefly thus Gibs. from *Laud.* ȝ Walðeof eorl he genam eac.

[1] "*A Wulstano Wigorniensi episcopo et Agelwio abbate Eoveshamensi, Ursone vice-comite Wigorniæ et Waltero de Laceio.*"—Gibs. ex Flor.

[2] "*Quos congregarunt Odo Baiocensis episcopus regis frater, et Gotfridus Constantiensis episcopus.*"—Gibs. ex Flor.

[3] Whence he sailed to Bretagne, according to Flor. S. Dunelm, &c.; but according to Henry of Huntingdon he fled directly to Denmark,—"*recessit in Daciam*"; returning afterwards with Cnute and Hacco, who invaded England with a fleet of 200 sail.

[4] *i. e.* Earl Waltheof; the Latin historians in general seem to have understood these words "until he (king William) came to England;" and as he was in England already, some have omitted the whole passage, because they did not comprehend it.

William of Malmsbury has done worse; he has perverted it:—"*Normanniam ultro enavigans rem regi*, causa sua duntaxat celata, *detulit.*" De Willielmo I°. p. 105. ed. Franc. 1601. See Sharpe's translation, 4to. 1815, p. 329.

ꝩýððan tacan." And ꝩona æftep þam[a] comon [b]eaptan" of Den-meapcan[c] tpa hund ꝩcýpa. [b]and" þæp on pæpon [b]tpezen" heapod[d]-menn. Cnut Spæg-nef[e] ꝩunu. ȝ Dacun[f] eopl. ȝ [b]hi" ne dopꝩtan nan ȝefeoht healdan piþ Pil-lelme cýnge. [g]ac fepdon to Eofopꝩic. ȝ bpæcon ꝩċe Petpef mýnꝩtep. ȝ to-con þæpinne mýcele æhta. ȝ ꝩopon ꝩpa apeg. [b]ac heoldon ofep fæ to Flan-dpan."[g]ac ealle þa fopfepdon þe æt þam pæde pæpon. þ pæf Daconef ꝩunu eoplef. ȝ maneȝe ofne mid him." And Eadgýð[h] ꝩeo hlæfdie[i] fopðfepde. [g]ꝩeo pæf Eadpapdef cýngef ȝenefta." ꝩeo-fon niht[k] æp Cpiftef mæffan. on Pince-ftpe[l]." ȝ fe cýng hiȝ let bpýngan to Pefтmýnftpe mid mýcclan pupð-ꝩcýpe. ȝ [m]læȝde hi" piþ Eadpapde cýnge hipe hlafopde. And fe [g]kýnȝc" pæf [g]þa" on Pefтmýnftpe þone mid-pintep. ȝ [n]man fopdýde þæp" ealle þa Bpýttaf þe pæpon æt þam bpýd-ealoð[o] æt Nopðpic. [p]ꝩume hý pupdon ablænde. ȝ ꝩume of land adpifene. [g]ȝ ꝩume ȝe-tapod to Scande." ꝩpa pupdon [g]þæf kýninȝef Pillelmef ꝩpican ȝeniðnade":

came to England; when he had him seized. Soon after that, came east from Denmark 200 ships; wherein were two captains, Cnute Swainson, and earl Hacco; but they durst not maintain a fight with king William. They went rather to York, and broke into St. Peter's minster, and took therein much treasure, and so went away. They made for Flanders over sea; but they all perished who were privy to that design; that was, the son of earl Hacco, and many others with him. This year died the lady Edgitha, who was the relict of king Edward, seven nights before Christmas, at Winchester; and the king caused her to be brought to Westminster with great pomp; and he laid her with king Edward, her lord. And the king was then at Westminster, at midwinter; where all the Britons were condemned who were at the bride-ale at Norwich. Some were punished with blindness; some were driven from the land; and some were towed to Scandinavia. So were the traitors of king William subdued.

---

[a] þiran, *C.T.* B iv. [b] From Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. [c] Denemeapcon, *C.T.* B iv. [d] heapdef, *C.T.* B iv. [e] Spezneſ, *C.T.* B iv. [f] Dacon, *C.T.* B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. [h] Eadzið, Gibs. [i] hlæfdiz, Gibs. but we find hlæfdie in *C.T.* B iv. the Norman terminations being now frequently substituted for the Saxon. [k] VII. nihton, Gibs. [l] Pinceaftpe, Gibs. [m] leide heo, *C.T.* B iv. [n] þæp mon fopdemde, *C.T.* B iv. [o] bpýdlope, *C.T.* B iv. D. S. The Danes still retain *brylłup* for a *wedding*, and the Swedes *bröllop*. [p] In *C.T.* B iv. the story concludes with something like a rhiming ballad:

Sume hi pupdon zeblende.
ȝ fume pnecen of lande.
ȝ fume zetapod to Scande.
Ðuf pupdon þæf kýninzef Pillelmef
fpican zenýðenade.

An. MLXXVI.[a] On þirum[b] ȝeare forðferde Spæȝn cyng[c] on Dæn-mercan[d]. ⁊ Harold hir sunu fenȝ to þe[e] cyne-rice. And [f]her Willelm" [g]re" cyngc ȝear [f]þ abb̄-rice" Werc-mynstep. Uitchele[h] abbode. re pær æp abbod on[i] Bæpneȝe. ⁊ [f]her" Waldeof eorl pær beheafdod on Pincestre. [f]on rċe Petronella mæsse-dæȝe." ⁊ hir lic peapð ȝelæd to Crulande. [f]⁊ he þæp ir bebyrȝed." And [f]Willelm" [g]re" cyngc for ofep fæ. ⁊ lædde [g]hir" fyrde to Brytlande. ⁊ besæt[k] þone castel [f]æt" Dol. ac[l] þa Bryttas hine heoldon [f]oð" þ re cyngc com of Franc-land[m]. ⁊ Willelm [f]cyngc þa" þanon for. ⁊ þær forleas ægðer [g]ȝe" menn ȝe[n] hors. ⁊ [o]feola hir ȝerumа":

A.D. 1076. This year[1] died Sweyne king of Denmark; and Harold his son took to the kingdom. And the king gave the abbacy of Westminster to abbot Vitalis, who had been abbot of Bernay. This year also was earl Waltheof beheaded at Winchester, on the mass-day of St. Petronilla[2]; and his body was carried to Croyland, where he lies buried. King William now went over sea, and led his army to Brittany, and beset the castle of Dol; but the Bretons defended it, until the king came from France; whereupon king William departed thence, having lost there both men and horses, and many of his treasures.

An. MLXXVII. [p]Der on þirum ȝeare purdon sæhte Franca cyng ⁊ Willelm Engla-landes cyng. ac hit heold litle hwile. And þes ȝeares forbarn Lunden-burh. anre nihte æp Assumptio sċæ Marie. swa swiðe swa heo

A.D. 1077. This year were reconciled the king of the Franks and William king of England. But it continued only a little while. This year was London burned, one night before the Assumption of St. Mary, so terribly as it

---

[a] So *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. MLXXVII. *C.T.* B iv. [b] þiran, *C.T.* B iv. [c] kyngc, *C.T.* B iv. [d] Denemarcon, *C.T.* B iv. [e] hir, *C.T.* B iv. [f] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. [g] From Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. [h] Fibele, *C.T.* B iv. [i] æt, *C.T.* B iv. [k] besæt, *C.T.* B iv. [l] So *C.T.* B iv. ⁊, Gibs. [m] -rice, *C.T.* B iv. [n] ⁊, *C.T.* B iv. [o] unasumede ȝæssaman, *C.T.* B iv. [p] From *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. to ---ȝestabeleð pæs.

[1] So *Chron. de Mailros.* Flor. but the decapitation of Waltheof and the king's expedition into Bretagne, are placed by both to the preceding year.

[2] *i. e.* iio Kal. Iūn. or, the thirty first of May. This notice of St. Petronilla, whose name and existence seem scarcely to have been known to the Latin historians, we owe exclusively to the valuable MS. *C.T.* B. iv. Yet if ever female saint deserved to be commemorated as a conspicuous example of early piety and christian zeal, it must be Petronilla. She was no less a person than the daughter of St. Peter himself; who, being solicited to marry a nobleman at Rome of the name of Flaccus, and on her refusal allowed three days to deliberate, after passing the whole time in fasting and prayer, and receiving the sacrament at the hands of Nicomedes the priest, expired on the third day! This is no Romish legend of modern growth, for her name appears in the Martyrology of Bede, and in the most venerable records of primitive Christianity.

næfne æn næf fiððan heo gefcabeleð pæf". [a]Þef fe mona aðýfcfnode ðfeom nihton æn Candelmæffan". [b]And on þifum geafe" fonðfende Ægelfig [c]fe fonfuld-fnotfa" abbod on Eoferhamme[d] [e]on þam dæge xiv. kl. Maf". [f]on fča Iuliana mæffe-dæg. ⁊ Falteafe pæf to abb. gefet on hif fcede". ⁊ Þeafeman bifcop [e]eac" fonðfende. [e]on þam dæge x. kl. Maf". [g]fe pæf b. on Beafhucfcife ⁊ on Filtuñfcife ⁊ on Dofrætan. [h]⁊" hef Malcholom kýngc[i] gefann Mælflæhtan modof. *[k]⁊ ealle hif betfcan menn. ⁊ ealne hif gæfruman. ⁊ hif onf. ⁊ he fylf uneaðe[l] ætbæfft. * * * * * * * ⁊ hef[m] pæf [h]fe" ðfia fumof. ⁊ filde fýf[n] com on manega fcýfa[o]. ⁊ fonbæfnde[p] fela tuna. ⁊ eac manega bufga fonbunon[q].

never was before, since it was built. This year the moon was eclipsed, three nights before candlemas; and in the same year died Aylwy, the prudent abbot of Evesham, on the 14th day before the calends of March, on the mass-day of St. Juliana; and Walter was appointed abbot in his stead; and bishop Herman also died, on the 10th day before the calends of March, who was bishop in Berkshire, and in Wiltshire, and in Dorsetshire. This year also king Malcolm won the mother of Malslaythe,* and all his best men, and all his treasures, and his cattle; and he himself not easily escaped. * * * This year also was the dry summer; and wild fire came upon many shires, and burned many towns; and also many cities were ruined thereby.

MLXXVIII[r].

An. MLXXIX. [s]Þef Robbeft[t]. ðæf cýngef funu[u] Filim. hleop fnam hif

A. D. 1079. This year Robert, the son of king William, deserted from his

---

[a] From *C.T.* B iv. MLXXVIII. abs. Gibs. In Lye's fragment, the year begins thus:—MLXXVIII. Se mona aðeoftnode ðfeom nihtum æn Candlemæffe. ⁊ Ægelfig, &c. [b] From Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. [c] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. --- fonuld-fnotefa, Lye. [d] So *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. Eueham, Gibs. [e] From *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. [f] From *C.T.* B iv. abs. Gibs. on Scē Juliana mæffe dæg, &c. Lye. gefette, ibid. The remainder varies but little from *C.T.* B iv. [g] From *C.T.* B iv. MLXXVIII. printed with some trifling variations in Lye's appendix. abs. Gibs. [h] abs. Lye. [i] cýng, Lye. [k] Here there is a blank space in the MS. consisting of two half lines only; which we have marked with an asterisk. There seems to be no such "*hiatus maxime deflendus*" as the number of asterisks in Lye's fragment would lead us to imagine. There is a greater chasm below, after ætbæfft. [l] uneað, Lye. [m] So *C.T.* B iv. þæf, Lye. [n] fýfe, Lye. [o] fcýfa, Lye. [p] fonbæfnð, Lye. [q] fonbufnon, Lye; but the reading in the original MS. (*C.T.* B iv.) is preferable; fonbunon being easily derivable from fonbænan or fonbanan, to waste away, to perish, to become desolate, &c. fonbufnon was probably an alteration which suggested itself to a transcriber from the mention of fire before. [r] As there is nothing in *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. placed opposite to this year, we return to an uniformity of chronology with *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. in the next year. "Nihil dignum memoriæ." *Chron. de Mailros.* [s] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c. to --- fæden ge, with the exception of a few passages from *Laud. Petrob.* Gibs. which we have noticed. [t] --- beafc, Lye. [u] funa, Lye.

ƿæðep to hiƿ eame Rotbɲýhte on Flandɲon. ƿoɲ þan þe hiƿ ƿæðep ne polde him lætan paldan hiƿ eoɲldomeƿ on Noɲmandiȝe. þe he ƿýlƿ ϳ eac ƿe kýnȝ Filipp'[a] mid hiƿ ȝeðaƿunȝe him ȝeȝýƿen hæfdon. ϳ þa þe betƿt[b] pæɲon on þam lande hæfdon aðaƿ him ȝeƿɲoɲon. ϳ hine to hlafoɲde ȝenumen. Ðeɲ[c] Rodbeɲt[d] ƿeht[e] pið hiƿ ƿæðep [f]piðutan Noɲmandiȝe. be anum caƿtele Geɲboɲneð hatte". [g]ϳ hine on þa hande ȝepundade". ϳ hiƿ hoɲƿ. [f]þe he on ƿæt". [h]peaɲþ undeɲ ofƿcoten". [i]ϳ ƿpa ofƿlaȝon" [k]ϳ ƿe þe him ofep tobɲohte peaɲþ þæne ɲihte mid anan apblaƿte ofƿcoten. þ pæƿ Tokiȝ Pizȝodeƿ ƿunu". [l]ϳ ƿela þæɲ puɲdon ofƿlæȝen. ϳ eac ȝeƿanȝene". [m]ϳ eac hiƿ ƿunu Pillelm peaɲð þæɲ ȝepundod". [k]ϳ Rotbeɲt[d] eƿt ȝepende to Fleminȝa-lande. Ne pýlle pe þeh heɲ na maɲe ƿcaðe appitan þe he hiƿ ƿæðep ȝe—[n]". [o]On þiƿumȝeaɲe com Melcolm cýnȝ oƿ Scotfather to his uncle Robert in Flanders; because his father would not let him govern his earldom in Normandy; which he himself, and also king Philip with his permission, had given him. The best men that were in the land also had sworn oaths of allegiance to him, and taken him for their lord. This year, therefore, Robert fought with his father, without Normandy, by a castle called Gerberoy; and wounded him in the hand; and his horse, that he sat upon, was killed under him; and he that brought him another was killed there right with a dart. That was Tookie Wiggodson. Many were there slain, and also taken. His son William too was there wounded; but Robert returned to Flanders. We will not here however record any more injury that he did his father. This year came king Malcolm from Scotland into England, betwixt the two festivals of St. Mary [1],

---

[a] So *C.T.* B iv. Philippuƿ, Lye. [b] beƿt, Lye. [c] heɲe, Lye. [d] --- beaɲt, Lye. [e] ƿeoht, Lye. And þi ilcan ȝeaɲe ƿe cýnȝ Pillelm ȝeƿeaht toȝeaneƿ hiƿ ƿunu Rotbeaɲde, Gil s. [f] From *Petrob. Laud.* Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [g] ϳ ƿe cýnȝ Pillelm peaɲð þæɲ ȝepundod, Gibs. [h] ofƿlaȝen, Gibs. [i] *Petrob.* See Josc. ap. *C.T.* B iv. [k] From *C.T.* B iv. Lye, abs. Gibs. [l] ϳ ƿela manna ofƿlaȝene, Gibs. [m] From Gibs. abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye. [n] Here ends, abruptly, the valuable MS. preserved in the British Museum, which is marked in our series *C.T.* B iv. Here also ends the fragment printed in the appendix to Lye's Saxon Dictionary, from a transcript by Lambard. In a more modern hand there is an addition to *C.T.* B iv. concerning Anagus, or Angus, erroneously placed to the year MLXXX; whereas it ought to be MCXXX: or, in Saxon characters, ↀLXXX; the Saxon L being mistaken for L. This addition, as well as a paper transcript from *Petrob.* by Joscelin, inserted in the same MS. beginning with the year 1123, and ending with the year 1131, will be noticed in the proper place. With these exceptions, the remainder of the Chronicle, from 1080 to the end, is from the *Laud.* MS. only, as already printed by Gibson, and now collated with the original. [o] From *Laud. Petrob.* placed by Gibs. at the beginning of the year; abs. *C.T.* B iv. Lye, &c.

[1] So *Ann. Waverl.* literally, "*inter duas festivitates Sanctæ Mariæ*," &c.; but placed to the preceding year. "*Post Assumptionem S. Mariæ*," &c. Flor.

lande into Engle-lande. betpyx þam tpam Maþiam mærran. mid mycclum pynde. geheþgode Noþðhymbra land oð hit com to Tine. ⁊ opploh pela hund manna. ⁊ ham lædde manige pceattaþ. ⁊ gepruma. ⁊ men on hepttinge".

with a large army, which plundered Northumberland till it came to the Tine, and slew many hundreds of men, and carried home much coin, and treasure, and men in captivity.

An. MLXXX. On þirum geare pæp pe birtop Palchere oppragen on Dunholme. æt anum gemote. ⁊ an hund manna mid him. Frencipce ⁊ Flemipce. ⁊ he pylfe pæp on Bloðeringa geboren. þir dydon Noþðhymbran on Maiep monðe:

A. D. 1080. This year was bishop Walker slain in Durham, at a council; and an hundred men with him, French and Flemish. He himself was born in Lorrain. This did the Northumbrians in the month of May[1].

An. MLXXXI. On þirum geare pe cyng lædde pynde into Pealan. ⁊ þæp gefreode pela hund manna:

A.D. 1081. This year the king led an army into Wales, and there freed many hundreds of men.

An. MLXXXII. Dep nam pe cyng Oban birtop. ⁊ hep pæp mycel hungop:

A. D. 1082. This year the king seized bishop Odo; and this year also was a great famine.

An. MLXXXIII. On þirum geare. aþar peo ungehpærnep on Glæptingabyrig betpyx þam abbode Ðurptane ⁊ hip munecan. Æpert hit com of þæp abbotep unpirdome. þ he mirbead hip munecan on pela þingan. ⁊ þa munecap. hit mændon luflice to him. and beadon hine þ he pceolde healdan hi rihtlice. ⁊ lufian hi. ⁊ hi poldon him beon holde. ⁊ gehyrsume. Ac pe abbot nolde þæp naht. ac dyde heom yfele. ⁊ beheot him pynp. Anef dægef pe abbot eode into capitulan. ⁊ prpæc uppon þa munecap. ⁊ polde hi mirtukian. ⁊ pende æftep læpede mannum. ⁊ hi comon into capi-

A. D. 1083. This year arose the tumult at Glastonbury betwixt the abbot Thurstan and his monks. It proceeded first from the abbot's want of wisdom, that he misgoverned his monks in many things. But the monks meant well to him; and told him, that he should govern them rightly, and love them, and they would be faithful and obedient to him. The abbot, however, would hear nothing of this; but evil entreated them, and threatened them worse. One day the abbot went into the chapter-house, and spoke against the monks, and attempted to mislead them[2];

[1] The brevity of our Chronicle here, and in the two following years, in consequence of the termination of *C. T.* B iv., is remarkable. From the year 1083 it assumes a character more decidedly Anglo-Norman.

[2] *i. e.* In the service; by teaching them a new-fangled chant, brought from Feschamp in Normandy, instead of that to which they had been accustomed, and which is called the Gregorian chant.

tulan on uppon þa munecaſ full-ȝepep-
nede. And þa pæron þa munecaſ ſpiðe
aſeȝede oſ heom. nýſton hpet heom to
donne pære. ac to ſcuton. ſume unnon
into cýncan. ȝ belucan þa duran into
heom. ȝ hi ſendon æfteȝ heom into
þam mýnſtre. ȝ poldon hiȝ utdraȝan.
þa ða hiȝ ne dorſten na utȝan. Ac
ȝeoplic þinȝ þæt ȝelamp on ſ dæȝ. þa
Frencisce men bræcen done chor. ȝ
torfedon toræd þam peorode þæt
þa munecaſ pæron. ȝ ſume oſ þam
cnihtan fendon uppon done uppflore.
ȝ ſcotedon adunpeard mid arepan to-
peard þam halȝdome. ſpa ſ on þære
node þe ſtod buton þam peorode ſtico-
don on mænȝe arepan. And þa þpec-
can munecaſ laȝon onbuton þam peo-
rode. ȝ ſume cnupon under. ȝ ȝýnne
cleopedon to Gode hiſ miltre biddende.
þa þa hi ne mihton nane miltre æt
mannum beȝýtan. Hpæt maȝon pe
ſecȝean. buton ſ hi ſcotedon ſpiðe. ȝ
þa oðre þa dura bræcon þæt adune. ȝ
eodon inn. ȝ oſſlozon ſume þa mune-
caſ to deaðe. ȝ mænȝe ȝepundedon
þærinne. ſpa ſ þet blod com oſ þam
peorode uppon þam ȝradan. ȝ oſ þam
ȝradan on þa flore. þreo þæt pæron
oſſlazene to deaðe. ȝ eahteteone ȝe-
pundade. And on þær ilcan ȝeareſ
forðferde Mahtild. Pilleſ cýnȝeſ
cpen. on done dæȝ æfteȝ ealra halȝena

and sent after some laymen, and they
came full-armed into the chapter-house
upon the monks. Then were the monks
very much afraid[1] of them, and wist not
what they were to do; but they shot
forward; and some ran into the church,
and locked the doors after them. But
they followed them into the minster, and
resolved to drag them out; so that they
durst not go out. A rueful thing happen-
ed on that day. The Frenchmen broke
into the choir, and hurled their weapons
toward the altar, where the monks were;
and some of the knights went upon the
upper floor[2], and shot their arrows
downward incessantly toward the sanc-
tuary; so that on the crucifix that stood
above the altar they stuck many arrows.
And the wretched monks lay about the
altar, and some crept under, and earnest-
ly called upon God, imploring his mercy,
since they could not obtain any at the
hands of men. What can we say, but that
they continued to shoot their arrows;
whilst the others broke down the doors,
and came in, and slew[3] some of the monks
to death, and wounded many therein; so
that the blood came from the altar upon
the steps, and from the steps on the floor.
Three there were slain to death, and
eighteen wounded. And in this same
year departed Matilda, queen of king
William, on the day after All-Hallow-

[1] Literally, "afeared of them"—*i. e.* terrified by them. "*Afeared*" occurs frequently in Shakspeare, whereas "*afraid*," I believe, occurs only once.

[2] Probably along the open galleries in the upper story of the choir.

[3] "Slægan," in its first sense, signifies "to strike violently;" whence the term "*sledge-hammer*." This consideration will remove the supposed pleonasm in the Saxon phrase, which is here literally translated. The same expression occurs a few lines below.

mæſſe dæg. And on þeſ ylcan geaneſ æfteſ mide-pinteſ. ſe cyng let beodan mycel gild ⁊ heſelic oſeſ eall Engla-land. ⁊ þæſ æt ælcene hyde tpa ⁊ hund feoſenti peanega:·

An. MLXXXIV. Deſ on ðiſum geane foſðfeſde Pulfunold abb̄ on Ceoſteſege. on þam dæge XIII. kl. Mai:·

An. MLXXXV. On þiſum geane menn cpyðodon. ⁊ to foðan fæden. ⁊ Cnut cyng of Den-meaſcan. Spægneſ ſune cyngeſ. funded hideſpaſð. ⁊ polde gefinnan þiſ land mid Rodbeaſdeſ eoſleſ fultume of Flandſan. foſðan þe Cnut heafde Rodbeaſdeſ dohteſ. Da Pillelm. Engla-landeſ cyng. ſe þa pæſ ſittende on Noſmandige. foſðig he ahte ægðeſ ge Engla-land ge Noſmandige. þiſ geaxode. he feſde into Engla-lande mid ſpa mycclan heſe ſidendſa manna ⁊ gangendſa. of Fſancſice and of Bſytlande. ſpa næſſe æſ þiſ land ne gefohte. ſpa ⁊ men pundſedon hu þiſ land mihte eall þone heſe afedan. Ac ſe cyng let toſcyſton þone heſe geond eall þiſ land to hiſ mannon. ⁊ hi fæddon þone heſe ælc be hiſ land efne. And men heafdon mycel gefinc þæſ geaneſ. ⁊ ſe cyng lett afeſtan ⁊ land abutan þa fæ. þet gif hiſ feond comen upp. ⁊ hi næfdon na on hpam hi fengon ſpa fæðlice. Ac þa ſe cyng geaxode to foðan ⁊ hiſ feond gelætte fæſon. ⁊ ne mihten na gefoſðian heoſa fafe. þa lett he ſum þone heſe mass. And in the same year also, after mid-winter, the king ordained a large and heavy contribution[1] over all England; that was, upon each hide of land, two and seventy pence.

A.D. 1084. In this year died Wulfwold abbot of Chertsey on the thirteenth day before the calends of May.

A.D. 1085. In this year men reported, and of a truth asserted, that Cnute, king of Denmark, son of king Sweyne, was coming hitherward, and was resolved to win this land, with the assistance of Robert earl of Flanders[2]; for Cnute had Robert's daughter. When William, king of England, who was then resident in Normandy, (for he had both England and Normandy) understood this, he went into England with so large an army of horse and foot, from France and Brittany, as never before sought this land; so that men wondered how this land could feed all that force. But the king left the army to shift for themselves through all this land amongst his subjects, who fed them, each according to his quota of land. Men suffered much distress this year; and the king caused the land to be laid waste about the sea coast; that, if his foes came up, they might not have any thing on which they could very readily seize. But when the king understood of a truth that his foes were impeded, and could not further their

[1] "Gild," Sax.; which in this instance was a land-tax of one shilling to a yardland.

[2] —and of Olave Kyrre, king of Norway. Vid. *Antiq. Celto-Scand. p.* 226.

ƿaꝑen to heoꝑa aȝene landɐ. and ƿum he heolɔ on ꝑiꝛum landɐ oꝑeꝑ ꝑinteꝑ. Ða. to ꝑam miɔɐ ꝑintꝛe. ꝑæꝛ ꝛe cyning on Gleape-ceaꝛtꝛe miɔ hiꝛ ꝑitan. ⁊ heolɔ ꝑæꝑ hiꝛ hiꝑeɔ v. ɔaȝaꝛ. ⁊ ꝛýððan ꝑe aꝑcebiꝛcop ⁊ ȝehaɔoɔe men hæꝑɔen ꝛinoð ꝑheo ɔaȝaꝛ. Ðæꝑ ꝑæꝛ Mauꝑiciuꝛ ȝecoꝑen to biꝛcop on Lunɔene. ⁊ Ꝑilim to Noꝑðfolce. ⁊ Roɔbeaꝑɔ to Ceaꝛteꝑ-ꝛciꝑe. hi ꝑæꝑon ealle ꝑæꝛ cyngeꝛ cleꝑecaꝛ. Æfteꝑ ꝑiꝛum hæfɔe ꝛe cyning mycel ȝeðeaht. and ꝛꝑyðe ɔeoꝑe ꝛꝑæce pið hiꝛ ꝑitan. ymbe ꝑiꝛ land. hu hit ꝑæꝑe ȝeꝛett. oððe miɔ hꝑylcon mannon. Senɔe ꝑa oꝑeꝑ eall Engla-land into ælceꝑe ꝛciꝑe hiꝛ men. ⁊ lett aȝan ut hu ꝑela hunɔꝑeɔ hyɔa ꝑæꝑon innon ꝑæꝑe ꝛciꝑe. oððe hꝑet ꝛe cyning him ꝛylf hæfɔe landeꝛ. ⁊ oꝑfeꝛ innan ꝑam landɐ. oððe hꝑilce ȝeꝑihtæ he ahte to habbanne to xii. monðum oꝑ ꝑæꝑe ꝛciꝑe. Eac he lett ȝeꝑꝑitan. hu mycel landeꝛ hiꝛ aꝑcebiꝛcopaꝛ hæfɔon. ⁊ hiꝛ leoɔ-biꝛcopaꝛ. ⁊ hiꝛ abbotaꝛ. and hiꝛ eoꝑlaꝛ. and ꝑeah ic hit lenȝꝑe telle. hꝑæt oððe hu mycel ælc mann hæfɔe ꝑe lanɔ-ꝛittenɔe ꝑæꝛ innan Engla-landɐ. on landɐ oððe on oꝑfe. ⁊ hu mycel ꝑeoꝛ hit ꝑæꝑe ꝑuꝑð. Spa ꝛꝑyðe neaꝑꝑelice he hit lett ut aꝛꝑyꝑian. ꝑ næꝛ an ælpiȝ hiɔe. ne an ȝyꝑɔe landeꝛ. ne ꝑuꝑðon (hit iꝛ ꝛceame to tellanne. ac hit ne ꝑuhte him nan ꝛceame to ɔonne) an oxe ne an cu ne an ꝛꝑin næꝛ belyfon ꝑ næꝛ ȝeꝛæt on

expedition[1], then let he some of the army go to their own land; but some he held in this land over the winter. Then, at the midwinter, was the king in Glocester with his council, and held there his court five days. And afterwards the archbishop and clergy had a synod three days. There was Mauritius chosen bishop of London, William of Norfolk, and Robert of Cheshire. These were all the king's clerks. After this had the king a large meeting, and very deep consultation with his council, about this land; how it was occupied, and by what sort of men. Then sent he his men over all England into each shire; commissioning them to find out "How many hundreds of hides were in the shire, what land the king himself had, and what stock upon the land; or, what dues he ought to have by the year from the shire." Also he commissioned them to record in writing, "How much land his archbishops had, and his diocesan bishops, and his abbots, and his earls;" and though I may be prolix and tedious, "What, or how much, each man had, who was an occupier of land in England, either in land or in stock, and how much money it were worth." So very narrowly, indeed, did he commission them to trace it out, that there was not one single hide, nor a yard[2] of land, nay, moreover (it is shameful to tell, though he thought it no shame to do it), not even an ox, nor

[1] Because there was a mutiny in the Danish fleet; which was carried to such a height, that the king, after his return to Denmark, was slain by his own subjects. Vid. *Antiq. Celto-Scand.* p. 228. See also our Chronicle, A.D. 1087.

[2] *i.e.* a fourth part of an acre.

hiſ ȝeppite. ⁊ ealle þa ȝeppita pæþon ȝebþoht to him ſýððan:·

a cow, nor a swine was there left, that was not set down in his writ. And all the recorded particulars were afterwards brought to him[1].

An. MLXXXVI. Þeſ ſe cýnȝ bæſ hiſ coſona. ⁊ heolð hiſ hiſeð. on Pinceaſtſe to þam Eaſtſan. ⁊ ſpa he ſeſde þ he pæſ to þam Pentecoſten æt Pæſtminſtſe. ⁊ ðubbade hiſ ſunu Þenſic to ſiðeſe þæſ. Sýððan he ſeſde abutan ſpa þ he com to Lam-mæſſan to Seaſe-býſiȝ. ⁊ þæſ him comon to hiſ piſan. ⁊ ealle þa land-ſittende men þe ahteſ pæþon oſeſ eall Enȝle-land pæþon þæſ manneſ men þe hi pæþon. ⁊ ealle hi buȝon to him. ⁊ peþon hiſ menn. ⁊ him hold-aðaſ ſpoſon þ hi poldon onȝean ealle oðſe men him holde beon. Ðanon he ſeſde into Piht. ſoſðiȝ he pold ſaſan into Noſmandiȝe. ⁊ ſpa dýde ſýððan. ⁊ þeah he dýde æſeſt æſteſ hiſ ȝeſunan. beȝeat ſpiðe miccelne ſceatt oſ hiſ mannan þæſ he mihte ænige teale to habban oððe mid ſihte oððe elleſ. Feſde þa ſýððan into Noſmandiȝe. ⁊ Eadȝaſ æðelinȝ. Æðpaſdeſ mæȝ cýnȝeſ. beah þa ſnam him. ſoſðiȝ he næſde na mycelne puſðſcipe oſ him. ac ſe ælmihtiȝa God him ȝiſe puſðſcipe on þam topeaſdan. And Cniſtina þæſ æþelinȝeſ ſpuſteſ. beah into mynſtſe to Rumeſeȝe. ⁊

A.D. 1086. This year the king bare his crown, and held his court, in Winchester at Easter; and he so arranged, that he was by the Pentecost at Westminster, and dubbed[2] his son Henry a knight there. Afterwards he moved about so that he came by Lammas to Sarum; where he was met by his councillors; and all the landsmen that were of any account over all England became this man's vassals as they were; and they all bowed themselves before him, and became his men, and swore him oaths of allegiance that they would against all other men be faithful to him. Thence he proceeded into the isle of Wight; because he wished to go into Normandy, and so he afterwards did; though he first did according to his custom; he collected a very large sum from his people, wherever he could make any demand, whether with justice or otherwise. Then he went into Normandy; and Edgar etheling, the relation of king Edward, revolted from him, for he received not much honour from him; but may the almighty God give him honour hereafter. And Christina, the sister of

[1] At Winchester; where the king held his court at Easter in the following year; and the survey was accordingly deposited there; whence it was called *Rotulus Wintoniæ*, and *Liber Wintoniæ*. The latter title occurs in the second volume of the survey itself; in which there is a reference to the first. At the end is this memorial:—"*Anno millesimo octogesimo sexto ab incarnatione Dñi, vigesimo vero regni Will'mi, facta est ista descriptio, non solum per hos tres comitatus* (Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk) *sed et jam per alios.*"

[2] Vid. Spelman's *Posthumous Works*, p. 176. "*De modo creandi militem honoratum.*"

unbeꝛꝛenȝ halıȝ ꝛeꝛt. And þæꝛ ılcan ȝeaꝛeꝛ pæꝛ ꝛpıðe heꝛelic ȝeaꝛe. ȝ ꝛpıðe ꝛpincꝛull ȝ ꝛoꝛhꝛull ȝeaꝛ ınnan Enȝle-lanðe on opꝛ-cpealme. ȝ coꝛn anð pæꝛtmaꝛ pæꝛon ætꝛtanðene. ȝ ꝛpa mẏcel unȝelımp on pæðeꝛunȝe. ꝛpa man naht æþelice ȝeþencean ne mæȝ. ꝛpa ꝛtoꝛ þunꝛınȝ ȝ læȝt peꝛ. ꝛpa þ hıt acpealðe manıȝe men. ȝ áá hıt pẏꝛꝛoðe mıð mannan ꝛpıðoꝛ ȝ ꝛpıðoꝛ. Gebete hıt God elmıȝhtıȝa þonne hıꝛ ꝓılla ꝛẏ:

An. MLXXXVII. Æꝛteꝛ upe Dꝛıhtneꝛ Dælenðeꝛ Cꝛıꝛteꝛ ȝebẏꝛtıðe. an þuꝛenð pıntꝛa. ȝ ꝛeoꝛan ȝ hunð-eahtatıȝ pıntꝛa. on þam an ȝ tpentıȝan ȝeaꝛe þæꝛ þe Ꝓıllelm peolðe ȝ ꝛtıhte Enȝle-lanð. ꝛpa hım God uðe. ȝepeaꝛð ꝛpıðe heꝛelic ȝ ꝛpıðe polð-beꝛenðlic ȝeaꝛ on þıꝛꝛum lanðe. Spẏlc coðe com on mannum. þ ꝛull neah æꝛꝛe þe oðeꝛ man peaꝛð on þam pẏnneꝛtan ẏꝛele. þet ıꝛ on þam ðnıꝛe. ȝ þet ꝛpa ꝛtnanȝlice þ mænıȝe men ꝛpulton on þam ẏꝛele. Sẏððan com þuꝛh þa mẏcclan unȝepıðeꝛunȝ. þe comon ꝛpa pe beꝛoꝛan tealðon. ꝛpıðe mẏcel hunȝoꝛ oꝛeꝛ eall Enȝle-lanð. þ manıȝ hunðꝛeð manna eaꝛnlıce ðeaðe ꝛpulton þuꝛh þone hunȝoꝛ. Eala! hu eaꝛnlıce ȝ hu neoꝛlıc tıð pæꝛ þa. Ða þa ꝓneccæ men læȝen ꝛoꝛðꝛıꝛene ꝛull neah to ðeaðe. ȝ ꝛıððan com ꝛe ꝛceaꝛꝛpa hunȝoꝛ ȝ aðẏðe hı mıð ealle. Ðpam ne mæȝ eaꝛnmıan ꝛpẏlcẽne tıðe? oððe hpa ıꝛ ꝛpa heaꝛð heoꝛt þ ne mæȝ pepan ꝛpẏlceꝛ unȝelımpeꝛ? Ac ꝛpẏlce þınȝ ȝepuꝛðað ꝛoꝛ ꝛolceꝛ ꝛẏnna þ hı nellað luꝛıan God

the etheling, went into the monastery of Rumsey, and received the holy veil. And the same year there was a very heavy season, and a swinkful and sorrowful year in England, in murrain of cattle, and corn and fruits were at a stand, and so much untowardness in the weather, as a man may not easily think; so tremendous was the thunder and lightning, that it killed many men; and it continually grew worse and worse with men. May God almighty better it whenever it be his will.

A. D. 1087. After the birth of our Lord and Saviour Christ, one thousand and eighty seven winters; in the one and twentieth year after William began to govern and direct England, as God granted him, was a very heavy and pestilent season in this land. Such a sickness came on men, that full nigh every other man was in the worst disorder, that is, in the diarrhœa; and that so dreadfully, that many men died in the disorder. Afterwards came, through the badness of the weather as we before mentioned, so great a famine over all England, that many hundreds of men died a miserable death through hunger. Alas! how wretched and how rueful a time was there! When the poor wretches lay full nigh driven to death prematurely, and afterward came sharp hunger, and dispatched them withal! Who will not be penetrated with grief at such a season? or who is so hardhearted as not to weep at such misfortune? Yet such things happen for folks' sins, that they will not love God

ȝ ꝑihtꝑiꝛneſſe. Spa ſpa hit pæꝛ þa on þam dagum. ꝥ litel ꝑihtꝑiꝛneſſe pæꝛ on þiꝛum lande mid ænige men. buton mid munecan ane þæꝛ þæꝛ hi pæll ꝛeꝛdon. Se cyng ȝ þa heaꝛodmen luꝛedon ſpiðe. ȝ oꝛeꝛ-ſpiðe. ȝitſung on golde ȝ on ſeolſſe. ȝ ne ꝑohtan hu ſynlice hit pæꝛe beȝytan. buton hit come to heom. Se cyng ſealde hiꝛ lande ſpa deoꝛe to male ſpa heo deoꝛoꝛt mihte. þonne com ſum oðeꝛ ȝ beade. maꝛe þonne þe oðeꝛ æꝛ ſealde. ȝ ſe cyng hit lett þam menn þe him maꝛe bead. Donne com ſe þꝛidde. ȝ bead ȝeat maꝛe. ȝ ſe cyng hit lett þam men to handa. þe him eallꝛa meaꝛt bead. ȝ ne ꝑohte na hu ſpiðe ſynlice þa ȝeꝛeꝛan hit beȝeatan oꝛ eaꝛme mannon. ne hu manige unlaga hi dydon. Ac ſpa man ſpiðoꝛ ſpæc embe ꝑihte lage. ſpa man dyde maſe unlaga. Di aꝛeꝛdon unꝑihte tollaꝛ. ȝ manige oþꝛe unꝑihte hi dydan. þe ſyndon eaꝛꝛeþe to aꝛeccenne. Eac on þam ilcan ȝeaꝛe ætꝛoꝛan hæꝛꝛeꝛte. ꝛoꝛbaꝛn ꝥ halige mynꝛtꝛe ſce Paule. þe biꝛcop-ſtol on Lundene. ȝ mænige oðꝛe mynꝛtꝛeꝛ. ȝ ꝥ mæꝛte dæl ȝ ꝥ ꝑotteꝛte ealle þæꝛe buꝛh. Spylc eac on þam ilcan time. ꝛoꝛbaꝛn ſull neah ælc heaꝛod-poꝛt on eallon Engle-land. Eala! ꝑeoplic ȝ pependlic tid pæꝛ þæꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ. þe ſpa manig unȝelimp pæꝛ ꝛoꝛð-bꝛinȝende. Eac on þam ilcan ȝeaꝛe. toꝛoꝛan Aſſumptio

and righteousness. So it was in those days, that little righteousness was in this land with any men but with the monks alone, wherever they fared well. The king and the head men loved much, and overmuch, covetousness in gold and in silver; and recked not how sinfully it was got, provided it came to them. The king let his land at as high a rate as he possibly could; then came some other person, and bade more than the former one gave, and the king let it to the men that bade him more. Then came the third, and bade yet more; and the king let it to hand to the men that bade him most of all: and he recked not how very sinfully the stewards got it of wretched men, nor how many unlawful deeds they did; but the more men spake about right law, the more unlawfully they acted. They erected unjust tolls, and many other unjust things they did, that are difficult to reckon. Also in the same year, before harvest, the holy minster of St. Paul, the episcopal see in London, was completely burned, with many other minsters, and the greatest part, and the richest of the whole city[1]. So also, about the same time, full nigh each head-port in all England was entirely burned. Alas! rueful and woeful was the fate of the year that brought forth so many misfortunes! In the same year also,

[1] A contemporary writer thus forcibly describes the fire in Latin:—"*Heu! heu! volatu citissimo ignis alta corripit, tectorum culmina violenter involvit, ac repente tota* lignorum *strues accenditur, ac omnino combusta deperit. Nondum arcus lapideos, quos vulgo dicimus* voltas, *nostri maſſus artificis ita plene, sicut nunc, attigerat; sed trabibus parietibus superjectis universam ecclesiam venusta testudine superficies integra palliabat, &c.*"—Leland. *Coll.* I. 23, 24.

ꝛ̄e Mapie. ꝑop Pillelm cyng op Nop-
manbize into Fꝛance mib ꝑyꝛbe. ꝛ
hepgobe uppan hip agenne hlaꝑopb
Philippe þam cyngе. ꝛ ꝛloh op hip man-
non mycelne bæl. ꝛ ꝑopbeapnbe þa
buph Mabante. ꝛ ealle þa halize myn-
ꝛtpep þe pæꝑon innon þæpe buph. ꝛ
tpegen halize menn þe hyꝛꝛumebon
Gobe. on ancep-ꝛettle puniende. þæp
pæꝑon ꝑopbæpnde. Dipꝛum þup ge-
bone. ꝛe cyng Pillelm ceapde ongean to
Nopmanbize. Reoplic þing he bybe. ꝛ
peoplicop him gelamp. Du peoplicop?
him geypelade. ꝛ ꝥ him ꝛtpanglice egl-
ade. Dpæt mæg ic teollan? Se ꝛceapꝑa
beaðe. þe ne ꝑoplet ne pice menn
ne heane. peo hine genam. De ꝛpealt on
Nopmanbize on þone nextan bæg
æꝑtep natiuitap ꝛ̄e Mapie. ꝛ man be-
bypgede hine on Caþum æt ꝛ̄e Stepha-
nep mynꝛtpe. æpep he hit apæpde. ꝛ
ꝛiððan mænipealblice gegodade. Eala
hu leap ꝛ hu unꝑpept ip þiꝛꝛep midban-
eapbep pela! Se þe pæp æpup pice cyng.
ꝛ manigep landep hlaꝑopb. he næꝑde þa
ealleꝛ landep butan peopon ꝑot mæl. ꝛ
ꝛe þe pæp hpilon gepcpid mid golde. ꝛ
mid gimmum. he læg þa opepꝑpozen
mid moldan. De læꝑde æꝑtep him ꝑpeo
ꝛunan. Rodbeapd het ꝛe yldepta. ꝛe pæp
eopl on Nopmanbize æꝑtep him. ꝛe
oðep het Pillelm. þe bæp æꝑtep him on
Engle-land þone kine-helm. ꝛe ꝑpidda
het Deanpic. þam ꝛe fæbep becpæð
gepꝛuman unateallendlice. Gip hpa ge-
pilnigeb to gepitane hu gedon man he
pæp. oððe hpilcne puꝑðꝛcipe he hæꝑde.
oððe hu ꝑela lande he pæpe hlaꝑopb.
þonne pille pe be him appitan ꝛpa ꝛpa

before the Assumption of St. Mary, king
William went from Normandy into
France with an army, and made war
upon his own lord Philip the king, and
slew many of his men, and burned the
town of Mante, and all the holy min-
sters that were in the town; and two
holy men that served God, leading the
life of anachorets, were burned therein.
This being thus done, king William
returned to Normandy. Rueful was
the thing he did; but a more rueful
him befel. How more rueful? He fell
sick, and it dreadfully ailed him. What
shall I say? Sharp death, that passes
by neither rich men nor poor, seized
him also. He died in Normandy, on
the next day after the nativity of St.
Mary, and he was buried at Caen in St.
Stephen's minster, which he had for-
merly reared, and afterwards endowed
with manifold gifts. Alas! how false
and how uncertain is this world's weal!
He that was before a rich king, and
lord of many lands, had not then of all
his land more than a space of seven feet!
and he that was whilom enshrouded in
gold and gems, lay there covered with
mould! He left behind him three sons;
the eldest, called Robert, who was earl
in Normandy after him; the second,
called William, who wore the crown
after him in England; and the third,
called Henry, to whom his father be-
queathed immense treasure. If any per-
son wishes to know what kind of man
he was, or what honour he had, or of how
many lands he was lord, then will we
write about him as well as we under-

ꝑe hine ᵹeaton. ꝑe him onlocoðan. ⁊ oðꝛe hꝛile on hiꝛ hiꝛeðe ꝑuneðon. Se cyn̄ᵹ Ꝑillelm ꝑe ꝑe embe ꝛpecaþ ꝑæꝛ ꝛꝑiðe piꝛ man. ⁊ ꝛꝑiðe ꝓice. ⁊ ꝑuꝛðfulꝛe ⁊ ꝛtꝛenᵹeꝛe ꝑone æniᵹ hiꝛ ꝑoꝛeᵹenᵹꝛa pæꝛe. Ðe pæꝛ milde ꝑam ᵹoðum mannum ꝑe God luꝑeðon. ⁊ oꝑeꝛ eall ᵹemett ꝛteaꝛc ꝑam mannum ꝑe piðcpæðon hiꝛ pillan. On ꝑam ilcan ꝛteoðe ꝑe God him ᵹeuðe ꝑ he moꝛte Englelanð ᵹeᵹan. he aꝓeꝛðe mæꝛe mynꝛteꝛ. ⁊ munecaꝛ ꝑæꝛ ᵹeꝛætte. ⁊ hit pæll ᵹeᵹoðaðe. On hiꝛ ðaᵹan pæꝛ ꝑ mæꝛe mynꝛteꝛ on Cantꝛaꝛbyꝛiᵹ ᵹetymbꝛaþ. ⁊ eac ꝛꝑiðe maniᵹ oðeꝛ oꝑeꝛ eall Englа-lanð. Eac þiꝛ lanð pæꝛ ꝛꝑiðe aꝓilleð miþ munecan. ⁊ þa leoꝑoðan heoꝛa liꝑ æꝑteꝛ ꝛc̄ꝛ Benedictuꝛ ꝛeᵹule. ⁊ ꝛe Cꝛiꝛtendom pæꝛ ꝛꝓilc on hiꝛ ðæᵹe. ꝑ ælc man hꝛæt hiꝛ haðe to belumpe. ꝑolᵹaðe ꝛe ꝑe polde. Eac he pæꝛ ꝛꝑiðe puꝛðfuꝛl. ꝑꝛꝓa he bæꝛ hiꝛ cynehelm ælc ᵹeaꝛe. ꝛꝓa oꝑt ꝛꝓa he pæꝛ on Englelanðe. on Eaꝛtꝛon he hine bæꝛ on Ꝑinceaꝛtꝛe. on Pentecoꝛten on Ꝑeꝛtmynꝛtꝛe. on miðe-pinteꝛ on Gleape-ceaꝛtꝛe. And ꝑænne pæꝛon miþ him ealle ꝑa ꝓice menn oꝑeꝛ eall Englaland. aꝓce-biꝛcopaꝛ. ⁊ leoð-biꝛcopaꝛ. abboðaꝛ ⁊ eoꝛlaꝛ. ꝑeᵹnaꝛ ⁊ cnihtaꝛ. Spylce he pæꝛ eac ꝛꝓyðe ꝛteaꝛc man ⁊ ꝓæðe. ꝛꝓa ꝑ man ne ðoꝛꝛte nan ꝑinᵹ ongean hiꝛ pillan ðon. Ðe hæꝑðe eoꝛlaꝛ on hiꝛ benðum. ꝑe ðyðan ongean hiꝛ pillan. Biꝛcopaꝛ he ꝛætte oꝑ heoꝛa biꝛcoppice. ⁊ abboðaꝛ oꝑ heoꝛa abboðpice. ⁊ ꝑæᵹnaꝛ on cpeaꝛteꝛn. ⁊ æt nextan he ne ꝛpaꝛoðe hiꝛ aᵹenne bꝛoðoꝛ Odo het. Ðe pæꝛ ꝛꝑiðe ꝓice

stand him; we who often looked upon him, and lived sometime in his court. This king William then that we speak about was a very wise man, and very rich; more splendid and powerful than any of his predecessors were. He was mild to the good men that loved God, and beyond all measure severe to the men that gainsayed his will. On that same spot where God granted him that he should gain England, he reared a mighty minster, and set monks therein, and well endowed it. In his days was the great monastery in Canterbury built, and also very many others over all England. This land was moreover well filled with monks, who modelled their lives after the rule of St. Benedict. But such was the state of Christianity in his time, that each man followed what belonged to his profession—he that would. He was also very dignified. Thrice he bare his crown each year, as oft as he was in England. At Easter he bare it in Winchester, at Pentecost in Westminster, at midwinter in Glocester. And then were with him all the rich men over all England; archbishops and diocesan bishops, abbots and earls, thanes and knights. So very stern was he also and hot, that no man durst do any thing against his will. He had earls in his custody, who acted against his will. Bishops he hurled from their bishoprics, and abbots from their abbacies, and thanes into prison. At length he spared not his own brother Odo, who was a very rich bishop in Normandy. At Baieux was his epi-

birce[illegible] Normandige. on Baiuf pær hif l[illegible]p ftol. and pær manna fÿfmeft to eacan þam cÿnge. And he hæfde eorldome on Engle-lande. ȝ þonne fe cÿng pær on Normandige. þonne pær he mægefte on þifum lande. ȝ hine he fætte on cpeaftefn. Betÿx oðrum þingum nÿf na to forgÿtane þ gode friðd þe he macode on þifan lande. fpa þ an man þe himfÿlf aht pæne mihte fafan ofef hif fice mid hif bofum full golder ungedefad. ȝ nan man ne dorfte flean oðefne man. næfde he næfne fpa mÿcel ÿfel gedon prð þone oðefne. ȝ gif hpilc capl-man hæmde prð pimman hife unðancef. fona he forlear þa limu þe he mid pleagode. Ðe fixade ofef Englæ-land. ȝ hit mid hif geapfcipe fpa þuph-fmeade. þ næf an hid landef innan Englæ-lande. þ he nÿfte hpa heo hæfde. oððe hpæf heo puph pæf. ȝ fiððan on hif gepfit gefætt. Bfÿt-land him pæf on gepealde. ȝ he þæf inne caftelef gepfohte. and þet Mann-cynn mid ealle gepealde. Spylce eac Scotland he him undeffæddе fof hif mÿcele ftfenȝþe. Norfmandige þ land pæf hif gecÿnde. ȝ ofef þone eorl-dome þe Manf if gehaten he fixade. ȝ gif he mofte þa ȝÿt tpa geaf libban. he hæfde Yflande mid hif pefpcipe gepunnon. ȝ piðutan ælcon pæpnon. Pitodlice on hif timan hæfdon men mÿcel gefpinc. ȝ fpiðe manige teonan. Caftelaf he let pÿfcean. ȝ eafme scopal stall; and he was the foremost man of all to aggrandize the king. He had an earldom in England; and when the king was in Normandy, then was he the mightiest man in this land. Him he confined in prison. But amongst other things is not to be forgotten that good peace that he made in this land; so that a man of any account might go over his kingdom unhurt with his bosom full of gold. No man durst slay another, had he never so much evil done to the other; and if any churl lay with a woman against her will, he soon lost the limb that he played with. He truly reigned over England; and by his capacity so thoroughly surveyed it, that there was not a hide of land in England that he wist not who had it, or what it was worth, and afterwards set it down in his book[1]. The land of the Britons was in his power; and he wrought castles therein; and ruled Anglesey withal. So also he subdued Scotland by his great strength. As to Normandy, that was his native[2] land; but he reigned also over the earldom called Maine; and if he might have yet lived two years more, he would have won Ireland by his valour, and without any weapons. Assuredly in his time had men much distress, and very many sorrows. Castles he let men build, and miserably swink the poor. The king himself was so very rigid; and extorted

[1] This is certainly an evident allusion to the compilation of Doomsday book, already described A.D. 1085, as Gibson observes; and it is equally clear to me, that the composition of this part of the chronicle is by a different hand.

[2] "*Jure hæreditario*," Gibs. improperly.

men ꝼꝑiðe ꝼpencean. Se cỳnz pæꝛ ꝼpa ꝼꝑiðe ꝼteaꝛc. ȝ benam oꝼ hiꝛ unðeꝛꝑeoðdan man manıȝ maꝛc ȝolðeꝛ. ȝ ma hunðꝛeð punda ꝼeolꝼꝑeꝛ. þet he nam be ꝑihte ȝ mið mỳcelan unꝑihte. oꝼ hiꝛ leoðe ꝼoꝛ liꝛꝛelꝛe neoðe. Ðe pæꝛ on ȝiꝛꝼunȝe beꝼeallan. ȝ ȝꝛædınæꝛꝼe he luꝼoðe mið eallan. Ðe ꝼætte mỳcel ðeoꝛꝼꝑiðˇ. ȝ he læȝðe laȝa þæꝛ ꝑiðˇ. þ ꝼpa hpa ꝼpa ꝼloȝe heoꝛt oððe hinðe. þ hine man ꝼceolðe blendıan. Ðe ꝼoꝛbeaþ þa heoꝛtaꝛ. ꝼpỳlce eac þa baꝛaꝛ. ꝼpa ꝼꝑiðe he luꝼoðe þa headeoꝛ. ꝼpỳlce he pæꝛe heoꝛa ꝼæðeꝛ. Eac he ꝼætte be þam haꝛan. þ hi moꝛten ꝼꝑeo ꝼaꝛan. Ðiꝛ ꝑice men hiꝛ mændon. ȝ þa eaꝛme men hiꝛ beceoꝛoðan. Ac he pæꝛ ꝼpa ꝼtiðˇ þ he ne ꝑohte heoꝛa eallꝛa niðˇ. ac hi moꝛton mið ealle þeꝛ cỳnȝeꝛ ꝑille ꝼolȝıan. ȝiꝼ hi polðon libban. oððe land habban. land oððe eahta. oððe pel hiꝛ ꝼehta. Ꝑa-la-pa þ ænıȝ man ꝼceolðe modıȝan ꝼpa hine ꝼỳlꝼ upp-ahebban. ȝ oꝼeꝛ ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtıga God cỳþæ hiꝛ ꝼaule milðheoꝛtnıꝛꝛe. ȝ ðo him hiꝛ ꝼỳnna ꝼoꝛȝiꝼeneꝛꝛe. Ðaꝛ þinȝ þe habbaðˇ be him ȝeꝑꝑitene. æȝðeꝛ ȝe ȝoðe ȝe ỳꝼele. þ þa ȝoðan men niman æꝼteꝛ þeoꝛa ȝoðneꝛꝛe. ȝ ꝼoꝛꝼleon mið ealle ỳꝼelneꝛꝛe. ȝ ȝan on þone peȝ þe uꝛ lett to heoꝛonan ꝑice. Fela þinȝa þe maȝon ꝑꝑitan þeon þam ılcan ȝeaꝛeȝepoꝛðene pæꝛon. Spa hiꝛ pæꝛ on Den-meaꝛcan. þ þa Dæneꝛcan. þe pæꝛ æꝛuꝛ ȝetealð eallꝛa ꝼolca ȝetꝛeopaꝛt. puꝛðon apenðe to þæꝛe meꝛte untꝛıpðe. ȝ to þam mæꝛten ꝼꝑiðome þe æꝼꝛe mihte ȝepuꝛðan. Ði ȝecuꝛon ȝ abuȝan to Cnute cỳnȝe. ȝ him aðaꝛ ꝼpoꝛon. ȝ ꝑiððan hine

from his subjects many marks of gold, and many hundred pounds of silver; which he took of his people, for little need, by right and by unright. He was fallen into covetousness, and greediness he loved withal. He made many deer-parks; and he established laws therewith; so that whosoever slew a hart, or a hind, should be deprived of his eyesight. As he forbade men to kill the harts, so also the boars; and he loved the tall deer as if he were their father. Likewise he decreed by the hares, that they should go free. His rich men bemoaned it, and the poor men shuddered at it. But he was so stern, that he recked not the hatred of them all; for they must follow withal the king's will, if they would live, or have land, or possessions, or even his peace. Alas! that any man should presume so to puff himself up, and boast over all men. May the almighty God show mercy to his soul, and grant him forgiveness of his sins! These things have we written concerning him, both good and evil; that men may choose the good after their goodness, and flee from the evil withal, and go in the way that leadeth us to the kingdom of heaven. Many things may we write that were done in this same year. So it was in Denmark, that the Danes, a nation that was formerly accounted the truest of all, were turned aside to the greatest untruth, and to the greatest treachery that ever could be. They chose and bowed to king Cnute, and swore him oaths, and afterwards das-

eaɲhlice oꝼꝼlozon ınnan anꝺe cẏnꝺcean. Ɛac peaɲꝺ on Iꝼꝼanıe. ꝺ̄ ꝺa hæꝺenan men ꝼoɲan. ⁊ heɲzoꝺan uppon ꝺam Cɲıꝼtenan mannan. ⁊ mẏcel abezꝺan to heoɲa anꝺealꝺe. Ac ꝼe Cɲıꝼtena cẏnz. Anꝺhoꝼ pæꝼ zehaten. he ꝼenꝺe oꝼeɲ eall ınto ælcan lanꝺe. ⁊ zẏɲnꝺe ꝼultumeꝼ. ⁊ hım com to ꝼultum oꝼ ælcen lanꝺe ꝺe Cɲıꝼten pæꝼ. ⁊ ꝼeɲꝺon ⁊ oꝼꝼlozon anꝺ apez aꝺɲıꝼan eall ꝺet hæꝺena ꝼolc. ⁊ zeꝼunnon heoɲa lanꝺ ongean. ꝺuɲh Goꝺeꝼ ꝼultum. Ɛac on ꝺıꝼan ılcan lanꝺe. on ꝺam ılcan zeaɲe. ꝼoɲꝺꝼeɲꝺon maneza ɲice men. Stızanꝺ bıꝼcop oꝼ Cıceaɲtɲe. ⁊ ꝼe abboꝺ oꝼ ꝼc̄e Auzuꝼtıne. ⁊ ꝼe abboꝺ oꝼ Baꝺon. ⁊ ꝺe oꝼ Peɲꝼcoɲan. ⁊ ꝺa heoɲa eallɲa hlaꝼoɲꝺ. Ꝿıllelm Ɛnzlæ-lanꝺeꝼ cẏnz. ꝺe pe æɲ beꝼoɲan embe ꝼpæcon. Æꝼteɲ hıꝼ ꝺeaꝺe hıꝼ ꝼune Ꝿıllelm hæꝺ eallꝼa ꝺe ꝼæꝺeɲ. ꝼenz to ꝺam ɲice. ⁊ peaɲꝺ zebletꝼoꝺ to cẏnze ꝼnam Lanꝺꝼnance aɲcebıꝼcope on Ꝿeꝼtmẏnꝺtɲe. ꝺɲeom ꝺazum æɲ Mıchaeleꝼ mæꝼꝼeꝺæz. ⁊ ealle ꝺa men on Ɛnzla-lanꝺe hım to abuzon. ⁊ hım aꝺaꝼ ꝼpoɲon. Ðıꝼum ꝺuꝼ zeꝺone. ꝼe cẏnz ꝼeɲꝺe to Ꝿınceaɲtɲe. ⁊ ꝼceapꝺe ꝺ̄ maꝺmehuꝼ. ⁊ ꝺa zeɲꝼuman ꝺe hıꝼ ꝼæꝺeɲ æɲ zezaꝺeɲoꝺe. on zolꝺe ⁊ on ꝼeolꝼɲe. ⁊ on ꝼaton. ⁊ on pællan. ⁊ on zımman. ⁊ on manıze oꝺ̄ɲe ꝺeoɲꝼuɲꝺe ꝺınzon. ꝺe eaɲꝼoꝺe ꝼẏnꝺon to ateallene. Se cẏnz ꝺẏꝺe ꝺa ꝼꝼa hıꝼ ꝼæꝺeɲ him bebeaꝺ æɲ he ꝺeaꝺ pæɲe. ꝺælꝺe ꝺa zeɲꝼuman ꝼoɲ hıꝼ ꝼæꝺeɲ ꝼaule to ælcen mẏnꝺtɲe ꝺe peꝼ ınnan Ɛnzlelanꝺe. to ꝼuman mẏnꝺtɲe x. manc zolꝺeꝼ. to ꝼuman vı. to ælcen cẏnceaɲ

tardly slew him in a church. It happened also in Spain, that the heathens went and made inroads upon the Christians, and reduced much of the country to their dominion. But the king of the Christians, Alphonzo by name, sent every where into each land, and desired assistance. And they came to his support from every land that was Christian; and they went and slew or drove away all the heathen folk, and won their land again, through God's assistance. In this land also, in the same year, died many rich men; Stigand, bishop of Chichester, and the abbot of St. Augustine, and the abbot of Bath, and the abbot of Pershore, and, the lord of them all, William king of England, that we spoke of before. After his death his son, called William also as the father, took to the kingdom, and was blessed to king by archbishop Landfranc at Westminster three days ere Michaelmas day. And all the men in England submitted to him, and swore oaths to him. This being thus done, the king went to Winchester; and opened the treasure house, and the treasures that his father had gathered, in gold, and in silver, and in vases, and in palls, and in gems, and in many other valuable things that are difficult to enumerate. Then the king did as his father bade him ere he was dead; he there distributed treasures for his father's soul to each monastery that was in England; to some ten marks of gold, to some six, to each upland[1] church sixty pence. And

[1] uppe-land, Sax.—*i. e.* village-church—"*unicuique ecclesiæ rurali*,"—Gibs. "*ecclesiis in civitatibus vel villis suis.*"—Flor. Vid. p. 301. l. 26.

uppe-lanð lx. pæneȝaf. ⁊ into ælcere ſcire man ſceonde hundſeð punda ſeof. to dælanne eaſme mannan ſor hiſ ſaule. Anð æſ he ſorðferð. he beað ꝑ man ſceolde unleſan ealle þa menn þe on hæftnunge pæſon undeſ hiſ anpealde. ⁊ ſe cyng pæſ on þam miðepintre on Lundene.

An. MLXXXVIII. On þiſum ȝeare pæſ þiſ land ſpiðe aſtiſað. ⁊ mið mycele ſpicdome afylled. ſpa ꝑ þa piceſte Fſencirce men þe pæſon innan þiran lande. polden ſpican heoſa hlafordе þam cyngе. ⁊ poldon habban hiſ broðeſ to cyngе Rodbeaſð þe pæſ eorl on Noſmandiȝe. On þiſum ſæde pæſ æreſt Oda biſcop. ⁊ Goffrið biſcop. ⁊ Pillelm biſcop on Dunholme. Spa pæll dyde ſe cyng be þam biſcope. ꝑ eall Engla-land pæſde æfteſ hiſ ſæde. ⁊ ſpa ſpa he polde. ⁊ he þohte to donne be him eall ſpa Iudaſ Scaſiod dide be uſe Drihtene. Anð Roȝeſe eorl pæſ eac æt þam unſæde. ⁊ ſpiðe mycel folc mið heom. ealle Fſencirce men. ⁊ þæſ unſæd pæſð ȝeſæd innan þam Lenȝtene. Sona ſpa hit com to þam Eaſtron. þa ſeſdon hi. ⁊ heſȝodon. ⁊ bærndon. ⁊ aperton þæſ cyngeſ ſeoſme-hameſ. ⁊ eallſa þæſa manna land hi forðydon þe pæſon innan þæſ cyngeſ hold-ſcipe. ⁊ heoſa ælc ſeſde to hiſ caſtele. ⁊ þone mannoden ⁊ metroden ſpa hiȝ betſt mihton. Goffrið biſcop. ⁊ Rodbeaſð amundbræȝ ſeſdon to Briȝ-ſtope. ⁊ heſȝodon. ⁊ bſohton to þam caſtele þa

into each shire were sent a hundred pounds of money to distribute amongst poor men for his soul. And ere he departed, he bade that they should release all the men that were in prison under his power[1]. And the king was on the midwinter in London.

A.D. 1088. In this year was this land much stirred, and filled with great treachery; so that the richest Frenchmen that were in this land would betray their lord the king, and would have his brother Robert king, who was earl in Normandy. In this design was engaged first bishop Odo, and bishop Gosfrith[2], and William bishop of Durham. So well did the king by the bishop [Odo] that all England fared according to his counsel, and as he would. And the bishop thought to do by him as Judas Iscariot did by our Lord. And earl Roger was also of this faction; and much people was with him, all Frenchmen. This conspiracy was formed in Lent. As soon as Easter came, then went they forth, and harrowed, and burned, and wasted the king's farms; and they despoiled the lands of all the men that were in the king's service. And they each of them went to his castle, and manned it, and provisioned it as well as they could. Bishop Gosfrith, and Robert the peace-breaker, went to Bristol, and plundered it, and brought the spoil to the castle. Afterwards they

[1] "*Fratrem nempe suum Odonem Baiocensem episcopum, comites Morcarum et Rogerum, Siwardum cognomento Barn, et Wulnothum regis Haraldi germanum*, &c."—Flor.

[2] "*Odo Baiocensis episcopus — Robertus comes Moritunensis—Gosfridus episcopus Constantiensis,—Rogerus comes Scrobbesbiriensis—Gulielmus episcopus Dunholmensis.*"—Flor.

heꝛgunge. And ꝛiððon ꝓoꝛon ut oꝑ þam caꝛtele ⁊ heꝛgodon Baðon. ⁊ eall þ land þæꝛ abutan. ⁊ eall Beoꝛclea hỳꝛneꝛꝛe hi apæꝛton. And þa men þe ỳldeꝛt pæꝛon oꝑ Deꝛeꝑoꝛðe ⁊ eall þeo ꝛcıꝛ ꝓoꝛþmið. ⁊ þa men oꝑ Scꝛobꝛcıꝛe mið mỳcele ꝓolce oꝑ Bꝛỳt-landе. comon ⁊ heꝛgodon and bænndon on ꝓiðꝛeceaꝛtneꝛcıꝛe ꝓoꝛð þ hi comon to þam poꝛte ꝛỳlꝑan. And poldon þa þæne poꝛt bænnen. ⁊ þ mỳnꝛteꝛ neaꝑıan. ⁊ þæꝛ cỳngeꝛ caꝛtel gepinnan heom to handa. Đaꝛ þing gefeonde ꝛe aꝛꝓuꝛðа bıꝛcop Ꝓulꝑꝛtan. peaꝛð ꝛꝓiðe gedneꝑed on hiꝛ mode. ꝓoꝛðiz him pæꝛ betæhte þe caꝛtel to healdene. Đeah hpeðeꝛ hiꝛ hıned men ꝑeꝛdon ut mid ꝑeape mannan oꝑ þam caꝛtele. ⁊ þuꝛh Godeꝛ mild-heoꝛtneꝛꝛe. ⁊ þuꝛh þæꝛ bıꝛcopeꝛ geeaꝛnunga. oꝑꝛlogon ⁊ gelæhton ꝑıꝛ hundꝛed manna. ⁊ þa oðꝛe ealle aꝛlỳmdon. Se bıꝛcop oꝑ Dunholme dỳde to heaꝛme þ he mihte oꝑeꝛ eall be noꝛðan. Rogeꝛ het an oꝑ heom ꝛe hleop into þam caꝛtele æt Noꝛðpic. ⁊ dỳde gıt eallꝛa pæꝛꝛt oꝑeꝛ eall þ land. Duzo eac an þe hit ne gebette nan þing. ne innan Lægne-ceaꝛtne-ꝛcıꝛe. ne inna Noꝛð-hamtune. Đe bıꝛcop Odo [a]þe þaꝛ cỳng oꝑ apoc an" ꝑeꝛde into Cent to hiꝛ eoꝛldome. ⁊ ꝓoꝛdỳde hit ꝓꝛiðe. ⁊ þæꝛ cỳngeꝛ land ⁊ þæꝛ aꝛcebıꝛcopeꝛ mid ealle apeꝛton. ⁊ bꝛohte eall þ god into hiꝛ caꝛtele on Dꝛoꝑe-ceaꝛtne. Đa þe

went out of the castle, and plundered Bath, and all the land thereabout; and all the honor[1] of Berkeley they laid waste. And the men that eldest were of Hereford, and all the shire forthwith, and the men of Shropshire, with much people of Wales, came and plundered and burned in Worcestershire, until they came to the city itself, which it was their design to set on fire, and then to rifle the minster, and win the king's castle to their hands. The worthy bishop Wulfstan, seeing these things, was much agitated in his mind, because to him was betaken the custody of the castle. Nevertheless his hired men went out of the castle with few attendants, and, through God's mercy and the bishop's merits, slew or took five hundred men, and put all the others to flight. The bishop of Durham did all the harm that he could over all by the north. Roger was the name of one of them[2]; who leaped into the castle at Norwich, and did yet the worst of all over all that land. Hugh also was one, who did nothing better either in Leicestershire or in Northamptonshire. The bishop Odo being one, though of the same family from which the king himself was descended, went into Kent to his earldom, and greatly despoiled it; and having laid waste the lands of the king and of the archbishop withal, he brought the

[a] "*Vitium aliquod, opinor, huic subest lectioni. Certe quis sit ejus sensus, me omnino latet.*"—Gibs.

[1] hỳnneꝛꝛe, Sax.—*i. e.* jurisdiction. We have adopted the modern title of the district; but the Saxon term occurs in many of the ancient evidences of Berkeley castle.

[2] *i. e.* of the conspirators.

cyng undergeat ealle þar þing. ⁊ hpilcne rpicdom hi dydon togeanð hir. þa geanð he on hir mode rpiðe gedneged. Sende þa æftep Englirce mannan. ⁊ heom rondfæde hir neode. ⁊ gyrnde heora fultumep. ⁊ behet heom þa betrta laga þe æfre æn pæp on þiran lande. ⁊ ælc unriht geold he forbead. ⁊ geatte mannan heora pudar ⁊ flætinge. ac hit ne rtod nane hpile. Ac Englirce men rpa þeah fengon to þam cynge heora hlaforde on fultume. Fendon þa togeanð Dnofe-ceartre. ⁊ poldon þone birceop Odan begytan. þohtan gif hi hæfdon hine þe pæp ærur heafod to þam unræde þ hi mihton þe bet begytan ealla þa oðre. Di comon þa to þam cartele to Tonebricge. þa pæron innan þam cartele Oda birceopef cnihtar. ⁊ oðre manige þe hine healdon poldan ongean þone cyng. Ac þa Englirce men fendon. ⁊ tobræcon þone cartel. ⁊ þa menn þe þæp inne pæron gnidodon pið þone cyng. Se cyng mid hir here fende togeanð Dnofe-ceartre. ⁊ pendon þ re birceop pære þæp inne. ac hit geanð þam cynge cuð þ re birceop pær afaren to þam cartele a Pefenefea. ⁊ re cyng mid hir here fende æftep. ⁊ befætt þone cartel abutan mid rpiðe mycele here fulle rix pucan. Betpyx þirrum re eorl of Normandige Rodbeanð. þef cyngef bnoðep. gadenode rpiðe mycel folc. ⁊ þohte to gepinnane Engle-lande mid þæra manna fultume þe pæron innan þiran lande ongean þone cyng. ⁊ he rende of hir mannan to þirum lande. ⁊ polde cuman himrylf æftep. Ac þa Englirce men þe pændedon þære ræ.

booty into his castle at Rochester. When the king understood all these things, and what treachery they were employing against him, then was he in his mind much agitated. He then sent after Englishmen, described to them his need, earnestly requested their support, and promised them the best laws that ever before were in this land; each unright guild he forbade, and restored to the men their woods and chaces. But it stood no while. The Englishmen however went to the assistance of the king their lord. They advanced toward Rochester, with a view to get possession of the bishop Odo; for they thought, if they had him who was at first the head of the conspiracy, they might the better get possession of all the others. They came then to the castle at Tunbridge; and there were in the castle the knights of bishop Odo, and many others who were resolved to hold it against the king. But the Englishmen advanced, and broke into the castle, and the men that were therein agreed with the king. The king with his army went toward Rochester. And they supposed that the bishop was therein; but it was made known to the king that the bishop was gone to the castle at Pevensea. And the king with his army went after, and beset the castle about with a very large force full six weeks. During this time the earl of Normandy, Robert the king's brother, gathered a very considerable force, and thought to win England with the support of those men that were in this land against the king. And he sent some of his men to this land, in-

ȝelæhton oꝼ þam mannon. ⁊ ꝼloȝon. ⁊ aþenȝton ma þonne æniȝ man pyrte to tellanne. Sy̆ððan heom ateoꝼede mete piðinnan þam caꝼtele. þa ȝy̆nðon hi ȝniðaꝼ. ⁊ aȝeꝼan hine þam cy̆nȝe. ⁊ ꝼe biꝼcop ꝼpoꝼ þ̄ he polde ut oꝼ Enȝle-lande ꝼaꝼan. ⁊ na maꝼe cuman on þiꝼan lande butan ꝼe cy̆nȝ him æꝼteꝼ ꝼende. ⁊ þ̄ he polde aȝy̆ꝼan þone caꝼtel on Dꝼoꝼe-ceaꝼtꝼe. Ealꝼꝼa ꝼe biꝼcop ꝼeꝼde ⁊ ꝼceolde aȝiꝼan þone caꝼtel. ⁊ ꝼe cy̆nȝ ꝼende hiꝼ men mid him. þa apiꝼan þa menn þe pæꝼon innan þam caꝼtele. ⁊ namon þone biꝼcop ⁊ þeꝼ cy̆nȝeꝼ men. ⁊ dy̆don hi on hæꝼtnunȝe. Innan þam caꝼtele pæꝼon ꝼpiðe ȝode cnihtaꝼ. Euꝼtatiuꝼ þe iunȝa. ⁊ Rozeꝼeꝼ eoꝼleꝼ þneo ꝼunan. ⁊ ealle þa betꝼt boꝼen men. þe pæꝼon innan þiꝼan lande. oððe on Noꝼmandiȝe. Ða ꝼe cy̆nȝ undeꝼnȝeat þaꝼ þinȝ. þa ꝼeꝼde he æꝼteꝼ mid þam heꝼe þe he þæꝼ hæꝼde. ⁊ ꝼende oꝼeꝼ eall Enȝla-lande. ⁊ bæd þ̄ ælc man þe pæꝼe unniðinȝ ꝼceolde cuman to him. Fꝼencipce ⁊ Enȝliꝼce. oꝼ poꝼte ⁊ oꝼ uppelande. Dim com þa my̆cel ꝼolc to. ⁊ he ꝼoꝼ Dꝼoꝼe-ceaꝼtꝼe. ⁊ beꝼætt þone caꝼtel. oððet hi ȝniðedon þe þæꝼ inne pæꝼon. ⁊ þone caꝼtel aȝeaꝼon. Se biꝼcop Odo mid þam mannum þe innan þam caꝼtele pæꝼon oꝼeꝼ ꝼæ ꝼeꝼdon. ⁊ ꝼe biꝼcop ꝼpa ꝼoꝼlet þone puꝼðꝼcip þe he on þiꝼ land hæꝼde. Se cy̆nȝ ꝼiððan ꝼende heꝼe to Dunholme. ⁊ let beꝼittan þone caꝼtel. ⁊ ꝼe biꝼcop ȝniðode ⁊ aȝeaꝼ þone caꝼtel. ⁊ ꝼoꝼlet hiꝼ biꝼcopꝼice. ⁊ ꝼeꝼde to Noꝼmandiȝe. Eac maniȝe Fꝼencipce men ꝼoꝼleton

tending to come himself after. But the Englishmen that guarded the sea lighted upon some of the men, and slew them, and drowned more than any man could tell. When provisions afterwards failed those within the castle, they earnestly besought peace, and gave themselves up to the king; and the bishop swore that he would depart out of England, and no more come on this land, unless the king sent after him, and that he would give up the castle at Rochester. Just as the bishop was going with an intention to give up the castle, and the king had sent his men with him, then arose the men that were in the castle, and took the bishop and the king's men, and put them into prison. In the castle were some very good knights; Eustace the young, and the three sons of earl Roger, and all the best born men that were in this land or in Normandy. When the king understood this thing, then went he after with the army that he had there, and sent over all England, and bade that each man that was faithful should come to him, French and English, from sea-port and from upland. Then came to him much people; and he went to Rochester, and beset the castle, until they that were therein agreed, and gave up the castle. The bishop Odo with the men that were in the castle went over sea, and the bishop thus abandoned the dignity that he had in this land. The king afterwards sent an army to Durham, and allowed it to beset the castle, and the bishop agreed, and gave up the castle, and relinquished his bishopric, and went to Normandy. Many

heopa land. ȝ ferdon ofer fæ. ȝ fe cyng geaf heopa land þam mannum þe him holde pæron:·

An. MLXXXIX. On þirum geare fe arpurða muneca fedes ȝ frouer Landfranc arcebiscop gefat of þissum life. ac fe hopiað ꝥ he fende to ꝥ heofanlice rice. Swilce eac gefarð ofer eall Engle-land mycel eorð-styrunge. on þone dæg III. Idus Aug. ȝ fær fyðe lætrum gear on corne. ȝ on ælcef cynnef fæstmum. fra ꝥ manig men næfon heopa corn onbuton Martines mæssan ȝ git latop:·

An. MXC. Indictione XIII. Ðissum þus gedon eall fra fæ ær abufan fædan be þam cynge. ȝ be his brodef. ȝ be his mannon. fe cyng fær smægende hu he mihte fnecon his brodef Rodbeard. friðorf fencean. ȝ Normandige of him gefinnan. Ðeah þurh his geafscipe. oððe þurh gæfruma. he begeat þone castel æt ċe Valeri. ȝ þa hæfenan. ȝ fra he begeat þone æt Albemarle. ȝ þar inne he fette his cnihtas. ȝ hi dydon heamef uppon þam lande on hergunge. ȝ on bærnete. Æftef þirum he begeat ma castelas innan þam lande. ȝ þæf inne his ridenas gelogode. Se eorl of Normandige Rodbeard fiðdan he undergeat ꝥ his gefponene men him tucedon. ȝ agefon hefa castelas him to heame. þa fende he to his hlafonde Phillippe. Francena cynge. ȝ he com to Normandige mid mycelan here. ȝ fe cyng ȝ fe eorl mid onmætre fyrd befæton þone castel abuton. þæf þæf cyngef men

Frenchmen also abandoned their lands, and went over sea; and the king gave their lands to the men that were faithful to him.

A.D. 1089. In this year the venerable father and favorer of monks, archbishop Landfranc, departed this life; but we hope that he is gone to the heavenly kingdom. There was also over all England much earth-stirring on the third day before the ides of August, and it was a very late year in corn, and in every kind of fruits, so that many men reaped their corn about Martinmas, and yet later.

A. D. 1090. Indiction XIII. These things thus done, just as we have already said above, by the king, and by his brother, and by his men, the king was considering how he might wreak his vengeance on his brother Robert, harass him most, and win Normandy of him. And indeed through his craft, or through bribery, he got possession of the castle at St. Valeri, and the haven; and so he got possession of that at Albemarle. And therein he set his knights; and they did harm to the land in harrowing and burning. After this he got possession of more castles in the land; and therein lodged his horsemen. When the earl of Normandy, Robert, understood that his sworn men deceived him, and gave up their castles to do him harm, then sent he to his lord, Philip, king of the Franks; and he came to Normandy with a large army, and the king and the earl with an immense force beset the castle about, wherein were the men of the king of

of Engle-lande inne pæron. Se cyng Willelm of Engla-lande sende to Phillippe Francena cynge. ⁊ he for his lufan. oððe for his mycele genyruma. forlet swa his man bone eorl Rodbeard ⁊ his land. ⁊ sende ongean to France. ⁊ let heom swa peorðan. And betwix þirum þingum þis lande þær swiðe forðon on unlaga gelde ⁊ on oðre manige ungelimpe:

England. But the king, William, of England, sent to Philip king of the Franks; and he for his love, or for his great treasure, abandoned thus his subject the earl Robert and his land; and returned again to France, and let them so remain. And in the midst of these things this land was much oppressed by unlawful exactions and by many other misfortunes.

An. MXCI. On þirum geare se cyng Willelm heold his hiwed to Cristes messan on West-minstre. ⁊ þæn æftes to Candelmæssan he sende for his broðæn unþeawe ut of Engla-lande into Normandige. On mang þam þe he þæn wæs heora sehte togædere eode. on ᵹ genad ᵹ se eorl him to handan let Uercam. ⁊ þone eorldom æt Ou. ⁊ Kiæneb-burh. ⁊ þæn to eacan þes cyngес men sacleas beon moston on þam castelan. þe hi æn þes eorles unþances begiten hæfdon. And se cyng him ongean þa manege behet þe æn heora fæder gewann. ⁊ þa sam þam eorle gebogen wæs gebygle[a] to donne. ⁊ eall ᵹ his fæder æn begeondan hæfde. butan þam þe he þa cynge þa geunnen hæfde. ⁊ ᵹ ealle þa þe on Engle-lande for þam eorle ænig heora land forluron. hit on þirum sehte habban sceolden. ⁊ se eorl on Engle-lande eall swa mycel swa on heora forewarde wæs. ⁊ gif se eorl forðsende butan sunu be rihte æwe. wæne se cyng

A. D. 1091. In this year the king William held his court at Christmas in Westminster, and thereafter at Candlemas he went, for the annoyance[1] of his brother, out of England into Normandy. Whilst he was there, their reconciliation took place, on the condition, that the earl put into his hands Feschamp, and the earldom of Ou, and Cherbourg; and in addition to this, that the king's men should be secure in the castles that they had won against the will of the earl. And the king in return promised him those many [castles] that their father had formerly won, and also to reduce those that had revolted from the earl, also all that his father had there beyond, except those that he had then given the king, and that all those, that in England before for the earl had lost their land, should have it again by this treaty, and that the earl should have in England just so much as was specified in this agreement. And if the earl died without a son by lawful wedlock, the king

[a] So in MS. and so Manning in his Supplement to Lye's Saxon Dictionary; but Lye himself seems to have read gebylge here, and in p. 212, 45, Gibs. ed.

[1] unþeawe, literally *unthrift*, from þeawian, whence, by metathesis, to *thrive*.

ýnfe-numa of eallon Normandig. Be þirne fýlfan fonepande. gif fe cýng fpulte. pæne fe eorl ýnfe-numa eallef Engla-landef. Đaf fonepande gefpopan xii. þa betfte of þef cýngef healfe. ȝ xii. of þef eorlef. þeah hit fiððan litle hpile ftode. On manȝ þirum fæhte peanð Eadgar æþeling belandod of þam þe fe eorl him æfter þæn to handa ȝelæten hæfde. ȝ ut of Normandig fop to þam cýnȝe hif *aðume to Scotlande. ȝ to hif fpufton. On manȝ þam þe fe cýng Pillelm ut of Engle-lande pæf. fende fe cýng Melcolm of Scotlande hideп into Englum. ȝ hif mýcelne dæl ofen-henȝode. oð þ þa ȝode mæn þe þif lande bepiften him fýnde onȝean fændon. ȝ hine ȝecýndon. Đa þa fe cýng Pillelm into Normandiȝe þif ȝehýnde. þa ȝeafcode he hif fafne. ȝ to Engle-lande com. ȝ hif bnoðef fe eorl Rodbeand mid him. ȝ fona fýnde het ut abeodan. æȝðef fcipfýnde ȝ landfýnde. ac feo fcipfýnde. æn he to Scotlande cuman mihte. ælmæft eanmlic fonfon. feopan dazon toforan fče Michælef mæffan. And fe cýng ȝ hif bnoðef mid þæne landfýnde fenden. ac þa þa fe cýng Melcolm ȝehýnde þ hine man mid fýnde fecean pold. he fop mid hif fýnde ut of Scotlande into Loðene on Engla-land ȝ þæn abad. Đa ðа fe cýng Pillelm mid hif fýnde ȝenealehte. þa fenden betpux Rodbeand eorl ȝ Eadgar æþeling. ȝ þæna cýnȝa fehte ffa ȝema-

should be heir of all Normandy; and by virtue of this same treaty, if the king died, the earl should be heir of all England. To this treaty swore twelve of the best men of the king's side, and twelve of the earl's, though it stood but a little while afterwards. In the midst of this treaty was Edgar etheling deprived of the land that the earl had before permitted him to keep in hand; and he went out of Normandy to the king, his sister's husband, in Scotland, and to his sister. Whilst the king William was out of England, the king Melcolm of Scotland came hither into England, and overran a great deal of it, until the good men that governed this land sent an army against him and repulsed him. When the king William in Normandy heard this, then prepared he his departure, and came to England, and his brother, the earl Robert, with him; and he soon issued an order to collect a force both naval and military; but the naval force, ere it could come to Scotland, perished almost miserably, a few days before St. Michael's mass. And the king and his brother proceeded with the land-force; but when the king Melcolm heard that they were resolved to seek him with an army, he went with his force out of Scotland into Lothaine in England, and there abode. When the king William came near with his army, then interceded between them earl Robert and Edgar etheling, and so made

* "*Vox ea non hic, ut fere, reddendum est per generum, si quidem Melcolmus Eadgari sororem, (ut testatur nostri Chronici An.* MLXVII.) *non vero filiam duxerit uxorem.*"—Gibs.

cebon. ꝥ ꝛe cyng Melcolm to unan cyngꝛe com. ⁊ hiꝛ man peaꝛð. to eall ꝛꝓylcne gehyꝛꝛumniꝛꝛe ꝛpa he æn hiꝛ ꝓæden dyde. ⁊ ꝥ mid aðe gefeꝛtnode. ⁊ ꝛe cyng Pillelm him behet on lande ⁊ on eallon þingꝛe þæꝛ þe he undeꝛ hiꝛ ꝓæden æn hæfde. On þiꝛum ꝛehte peaꝛð eac Edgaꝛ eþeling pið þone cyng gefæhtlad. ⁊ þa cyngaꝛ þa mid mycclum ꝛehte tohpunꝛon. ac ꝥ litle hpile ꝛtod. And ꝛe eoꝛl Rodbeaꝛd heꝛ oð Cniꝛtef mæꝛꝛe ꝓoꝛneah mid þam cyngꝛe punode. ⁊ litel ꝛoðeꝛ þæꝛ on mang oꝛ heoꝛa ꝓoꝛepaꝛde onꝛand. ⁊ tpam dagon æn þæꝛe tide on Piht ꝛcipode. ⁊ into Noꝛmandig ꝓoꝛ. ⁊ Eadgaꝛ æþeling mid him:

An. MXCII. On þiꝛum geaꝛe ꝛe cyng Pillelm mid mycelꝛe fyꝛde ꝓeꝛde noꝛð to Caꝛleol. ⁊ þa buꝛh ge-æðꝛtaþelede. ⁊ þone caꝛtel aneꝛde. ⁊ Dolꝓin utadꝛaꝛ ꝥ æꝛoꝛ þæꝛ þeꝛ landeꝛ peold. ⁊ þone caꝛtel mid hiꝛ mannan gefette. ⁊ ꝛiððan hideꝛ ꝛuð gepænde. ⁊ mycele mænige cyꝛlifceꝛ ꝓolceꝛ mid piꝛan ⁊ mid oꝛꝛe þydeꝛ ꝛænde. þæꝛ to punigenne ꝥ land to tilianne:

An. MXCIII. On þiꝛum geaꝛe to þam Længtene paꝛð ꝛe cyng Pillelm on Gleapceaꝛtꝛe to þam ꝛpiðe gefeclod. ꝥ he pæꝛ oꝓeꝛ eall dead gecyð. And on hiꝛ bꝛoke he gode ꝓela behæfa behet. hiꝛ agen liꝛ on þiht to lædene. and

the peace of the kings, that the king Melcolm came to our king, and did homage[1], promising all such obedience as he formerly paid to his father; and that he confirmed with an oath. And the king William promised him in land and in all things whatever he formerly had under his father. In this settlement was also Edgar etheling united with the king. And the kings then with much satisfaction departed; yet that stood but a little while. And the earl Robert tarried here full nigh until Christmas with the king, and during this time found but little of the truth of their agreement; and two days before that tide he took ship in the isle of Wight, and went into Normandy, and Edgar etheling with him.

A. D. 1092. In this year the king William with a large army went north to Carlisle[2], and restored the town, and reared the castle, and drove out Dolphin that before governed the land, and set his own men in the castle, and then returned hither southward. And a vast number of rustic[3] people with wives and with cattle he sent thither, to dwell there in order to till the land.

A. D. 1093. In this year, during Lent, was the king William at Gloucester so sick, that he was by all reported dead. And in his illness he made many good promises—to lead his own life aright; to grant peace and protection

[1] Literally "became his man"—"Ic becom eoꝛꝛ man" was the formula of doing homage. See ancient court-rolls *passim*.

[2] *Ad civitatem, quæ Britannice Kairleu, Latine Legubalia vocatur.*—Flor.

[3] cyꝛlifceꝛ ꝓolceꝛ. Gibson finding in the MS. Eyꝛlifceꝛ, proposes to read Engliſceꝛ, and translates it "*multitudinem* Anglorum"—but it is presumed that the slight alteration of e into c will give a more natural sense to the passage.

Godes cýncean griðian ⁊ friðian. ⁊ næfre ma eft við feo gesýllan. ⁊ ealle rihte lage on his þeode to habbene. ⁊ þ ancebiscoprice on Cantwar-býrig þe ær on his agenre hand stod. Anselme betæhte. se wæs ær abbot on Bæc. ⁊ Robbeard his cancelere þ biscoprice on Lincolne. ⁊ to manegan mynstren land geuðe. ac þ he siððan ætbræd. þa him gebotad wæs. ⁊ ealle þa gode laga forlæt þe he us ær behet. Ða æftes þirron sende cýng of Scotlande. ⁊ þære forewarde gýrnde þe him behaten wæs. ⁊ se cýng Willelm him steorode to Glope-ceastre. ⁊ him to Scotlande gislas sende. ⁊ Eadgar æþeling æft ⁊ þa men siððan ongean. þe hine mid mycclon wurðscipe to þam cýnge brohtan. Ac þa þa he to þam cýnge com. ne mihte he beon weorðe naðre ne ure cýnges spæce. ne þæra forewarde þe him ær behatene wæron. ⁊ forði hi þa mid mycelon unrehte tohwurfon. ⁊ se cýng Melcolm ham to Scotlande gewænde. Ac hraðe wæs he he ham com. he his fýrde gegaderode. ⁊ into Engle-lande herigende mid maran unwæde ferde þone him abehofode. ⁊ hine þa Robbeard se eorl of Norð-hýmbran mid his mannan unwærlice berýmede ⁊ ofsloh. Dine sloh Morel of Bæbbaburuh. se wæs þæs eorles steapa. ⁊ Melcomes cýnges godsib. Mid him wæs eac Edward his sune ofslagen. se æftes him cýng beon sceolde. gif

to the churches of God, and never more again with fee to sell; to have none but righteous laws amongst his people. The archbishopric of Canterbury, that before remained in his own hand, he transferred to Anselm, who was before abbot of Bec; to Robert his chancellor the bishopric of Lincoln; and to many minsters he gave land; but that he afterwards took away, when he was better, and annulled all the good laws that he promised us before. Then after this sent the king of Scotland, and demanded the fulfilment of the treaty that was promised him. And the king William cited him to Glocester, and sent him hostages to Scotland; and Edgar etheling, afterwards, and the men returned, that brought him with great dignity to the king. But when he came to the king, he could not be considered worthy either of our king's speech, or of the conditions that were formerly promised him. For this reason therefore they parted with great dissatisfaction, and the king Melcolm returned to Scotland. And soon after he came home, he gathered his army, and came harrowing into England with more hostility than behoved him; and Robert the earl of Northumberland surrounded him unawares with his men, and slew him. Morel of Bamborough slew him, who was the earl's steward, and a baptismal friend[1] of king Melcolm. With him was also slain Edward

[1] Literally a *gossip*; but such are the changes which words undergo in their meaning as well as in their form, that a title of honour formerly implying a spiritual relationship in God, is now applied only to those whose conversation resembles the contemptible tittle-tattle of a Christening. Gibson translates it "*susceptor*," *i. e.* an "undertaker."

he hit ȝelifode. Ða þa ȝeo ȝode cpen Maȝaрita þif ȝehýrde hine þa leofrtan hlafonð ⁊ runu þuf befpikene. heo peaрð oð ðeað on mode ȝeancrumeð. ⁊ mið hine pþefrtan to cýrcean eode. ⁊ hine ȝenihtan unðenfenȝ. ⁊ æt Gode abæd. þ heo hine ȝaft aȝeaf. And þa Scottaf þa Dufenal to cýnȝe ȝecuron Melcolmef broðef. ⁊ ealle þa Enȝliȝce utadræfðon. þe æn mið þam cýnȝe Melcolme pæron. Ða þa Dunecan Melcolmef cýnȝef runu þif eall ȝehýrde þuf ȝefaren. fe on þæf cýnȝef hýnede Pillelmef pæf. fra fra hif fæðen hine unef cýnȝef fæðen æn to ȝirle ȝefealð hæfde. ⁊ hen fra fiððan belaf. he to þam cýnȝe com. ⁊ frilce ȝetnýrðða dýde. fra fe cýnȝ æt him habban polde. ⁊ fra mið hif unne to Scotlande fon. mið þam fultume þe he beȝýtan mihte Enȝliȝcna ⁊ Fnencifcna. ⁊ hif mæȝe Dufenal þef nicef benam. ⁊ to cýnȝe peaрð undenfanȝen. Ac þa Scottaf hi eft fume ȝeȝadenoden. ⁊ fornneah ealle hif mænu offlozan. ⁊ he fýlf mið feapum æt-bænft. Siððan hi punðon fehte on þa ȝenað. þ he næfne eft Enȝliȝce ne Fnencifce into þam lande ne ȝelozize.

his son; who after him should have been king, if he had lived. When the good queen Margaret heard this—her most beloved lord and son thus betrayed—she was in her mind almost distracted to death. She with her priests went to church, and performed her rites, and prayed before God, that she might give up the ghost. And the Scots then chose[1] Dufenal to king, Melcolm's brother, and drove out all the English that formerly were with the king Melcolm. When Duncan, king Melcolm's son, heard all that had thus taken place (he was then in the king William's court, because his father had given him as a hostage to our king's father, and so he lived here afterwards), he came to the king, and did such fealty as the king required at his hands; and so with his permission went to Scotland, with all the support that he could get of English and French, and deprived his uncle Dufenal of the kingdom, and was received as king. But the Scots afterwards gathered some force together, and slew full nigh all his men; and he himself with a few made his escape[2]. Afterwards they were reconciled, on the condition that he never again brought into the land English or French.

An. MXCIV. Ðen hæfde fe cýnȝ Pillelm to Cnirtef mæffan hif hinede æt Gleape-ceaftre. ⁊ him þiden fnam hif broðef Rodbeande of Nofmandiȝ

A.D. 1094. This year the king William held his court at Christmas in Glocester; and messengers came to him thither from his brother Robert of Nor-

[1] From this expression it is evident, that though preference was naturally and properly given to hereditary claims, the monarchy of Scotland, as well as of England, was in principle *elective*. The doctrine of hereditary, of divine, of indefeasible *right*, is of modern growth.

[2] See the following year towards the end, where Duncan is said to be slain.

bodan coman. þa cýddon þ hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ gꝛið ȝ foꝛepaꝛde eall æfteꝛ-cpæð. butan ꝛe cýnȝ ȝelæꝛtan polde eall þet hi on foꝛepaꝛde hæfdon æꝛ ȝefꝛohte. ȝ uppon þ hine foꝛꝛfoꝛenne ȝ tꝛýꝛ-leaꝛne clýpode. buton he þa foꝛepaꝛde ȝeheolde. oððe þideꝛ fende ȝ hine þæꝛ betealde þæꝛ ꝛeo foꝛepaꝛde æꝛ pæꝛ ȝefꝛohte and eac ȝefꝛoꝛen. Ða fende ꝛe cýnȝ to Dæꝛtinȝan to þam Candel-mæꝛꝛan. ȝ on manȝ þam þe he þæꝛ pedeꝛeꝛ abad. he let halȝian þ mýnꝛteꝛ æt þæꝛe Bataille. and Deꝛ-beaꝛde Loꝛanȝe þam biꝛcope oꝛ Deot-foꝛdan hiꝛ ꝛtæf benam. and þæꝛ æfteꝛ to mid Lenȝtene oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ foꝛ into Noꝛmandiȝe. Sýððan he þideꝛ com. he ȝ hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ Rodbeaꝛd ꝛe eoꝛl ȝecpæðan. þ hi mid ȝꝛiðe to-ȝædeꝛe cuman ꝛceolban. ȝ ꝛꝛa dýdon. ȝ ȝeꝛemede beonne mihtan. Sýððan eft hi toȝædeꝛe coman mid þam ilcan mannan þe æꝛ þ loc makedon. ȝ eac þa aðaꝛ ꝛpoꝛen. ȝ ealne þone bꝛýce uppon þone cýnȝ tealdon. ac he nolde þæꝛ ȝeþafa beon. ne eac þa foꝛepaꝛde healdan. ȝ foꝛþam hi þa mid mýcelon unꝛehte tocýdon. And ꝛe cýnȝ ꝛýð-ðan þone caꝛtel æt Buꝛeꝛ ȝepann. ȝ þeꝛ eoꝛleꝛ men þæꝛ inne ȝenam. þa ꝛume hýdeꝛ to lande ꝛende. Ðæꝛ to-ȝeaneꝛ ꝛe eoꝛl mid þeꝛ cýnȝeꝛ ꝛul-tume oꝛ Fꝛance ȝepann þone caꝛtel æt Aꝛȝentꝛeꝛ. ȝ þeaꝛ inne Roȝȝeꝛ Peiteuin ȝenam. ȝ ꝛeoꝛen hundꝛed þeꝛ cýnȝeꝛ cnihta mid him. ȝ ꝛýððan

mandy; who said that his brother renounced all peace and conditions, unless the king would fulfil all that they had stipulated in the treaty; and upon that he called him forsworn and void of truth, unless he adhered to the treaty, or went thither and explained himself there, where the treaty was formerly made and also sworn. Then went the king to Hastings at Candlemas; and whilst he there abode waiting the weather, he let hallow the minster at Battel[1], and deprived Herbert Losang the bishop of Thetford of his staff; and thereafter about mid-Lent went over sea into Normandy. After he came thither, he and his brother Robert the earl said that they should come together in peace (and so they did), and might be united. Afterwards they came together with the same men that before made the treaty, and also confirmed it by oaths; and all the blame of breaking the treaty they threw upon the king; but he would not confess this, nor even adhere to the treaty; and for this reason they parted with much dissatisfaction. And the king afterwards won the castle at Bures, and took the earl's men therein; some of whom he sent hither to this land. On the other hand the earl, with the assistance of the king of France, won the castle at Argence, and took therein Roger of Poitou[2], and seven hundred of the king's knights with him; and

[1] *Ecclesiam de Bello.*—Flor. *i. e.* Battel-abbey, in Sussex.

[2] Peitevin, which is the connecting link between *Pictaviensem* and *Poitou.*

þone æt Hulme. ⁊ oft ꝓæðlice heora ægðer uppon oðerne tunaꝛ bærnde ⁊ eac menne læhte. Ða ꝛende cyng hiðer to lande. ⁊ het abeodan ut xx. þuꝛenda Engliꝛcra manna him to ꝓultume to Noꝛmandig. ac þa hi to ꝛæ coman. þa het hi man cyꝛꝛan. ⁊ ꝛeoh ꝛyllan to þæꝛ cyngeꝛ behoꝛe þe hi genumen hæꝛdon. þet þæꝛ ælc man healf punda. ⁊ hi ꝛꝛa dydon. And ꝛe eorl innon Noꝛmandig æꝛteꝛ þiꝛon mid þam cynge oꝛ Fꝛance. ⁊ mid eallon þan þe hi gegaderian mihton ꝛeꝛdon toꝛaꝛdeꝛ Ou. þæꝛ ꝛe cyng Pillelm inne pæꝛ. ⁊ þohtan hine inne to beꝛittanne. ⁊ ꝛꝛa ꝛoꝛan oð hi coman to Lungeuile. Ðæꝛ peaꝛð ꝛe cyng oꝛ Fꝛance þuꝛh gemeah gecyꝛꝛed. ⁊ ꝛꝛa ꝛyðdan eal ꝛeo ꝛyꝛding tohpeaꝛꝛ. Ðeꝛ on mang þiꝛon ꝛe cyng Pillelm ꝛende æꝛteꝛ hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ Heanꝛige ꝛe pæꝛ on þam caꝛtele æt Damꝛꝛont. ac ꝛoꝛþi þe he mid ꝛꝛiðe þuꝛh Noꝛmandig ꝛaꝛan ne mihte. he him ꝛende ꝛcipon æꝛteꝛ. ⁊ Hugo eoꝛl oꝛ Ceaꝛtꝛe. Ac þa þa hi toꝛaꝛdeꝛ Ou ꝛaꝛan ꝛceoldan þæꝛ ꝛe cyng pæꝛ. hi ꝛoꝛan to Engle-lande. ⁊ upp coman æt Hamtune on ealna halgena mæꝛꝛeæꝛne. ⁊ heꝛ ꝛyðdon punedon. ⁊ to Cꝛiꝛteꝛ mæꝛꝛan pæꝛon on Lunden. Eac on þiꝛum ilcan geaꝛe þa Pylirce menn hi gegaderodon. ⁊ pið þa Fꝛencirce þeon Palon oðde on þæꝛe neaꝛirte pæꝛon. ⁊ hiæꝛ belandedon. gepinn uppahoꝛon. ⁊ manige ꝛeꝛtena ⁊ caꝛtelaꝛ abꝛæcon. ⁊ menn oꝛꝛlogon. ⁊ ꝛyðdan

afterwards that at Hulme; and oft readily did either of them burn the towns of the other, and also took men. Then sent the king hither to this land, and ordered twenty thousand Englishmen to be sent out to Normandy to his assistance; but when they came to sea, they then had orders to return, and to pay to the king's behoof the fee that they had taken; which was half a pound each man; and they did so. And the earl after this, with the king of France, and with all that he could gather together, went through the midst of Normandy, towards Ou, where the king William was, and thought to besiege him within; and so they advanced until they came to Luneville. There was the king of France through cunning turned aside; and so afterwards all the army dispersed. In the midst of these things the king William sent after his brother Henry, who was in the castle at Damfront; but because he could not go through Normandy with security, he sent ships after him, and Hugh earl of Chester. When however they should have gone towards Ou where the king was, they went to England, and came up at Hamton[1], on the eve of the feast of All Saints, and here afterwards abode; and at Christmas they were in London. In this same year also the Welshmen gathered themselves together, and with the French that were in Wales, or in the neighbourhood, and had formerly seized their land, stirred up war,

[1] Now called Southampton, to distinguish it from Northampton; but the common people in both neighbourhoods generally say "Hamton" to this day.

heopa gepýlce peox. hí hí on ma to-dældon. Ꝥíð þum þæpa dæle gepeahte Ðuzo eopl op Scnob-þcipe ⁊ hi aplýmde. Ac þeah-hpeðep þa oðpe ealle þæp geapep nanep ýpelep ne gepþicon þe hi don mihton. Ðipep geapep eac þa Scottap heopa cýnz Dunecan beþýpedon ⁊ opplozan. ⁊ heom þýððan epc oðpe þýðe hip þædepan Dupenal to cýnge genamon. þup þep lape ⁊ to-tihtinge he peapð to deaðe bepþicen:

and broke into many fastnesses and castles, and slew many men. And when their followers had increased, they divided themselves into larger parties. With some part of them fought Hugh earl of Shropshire [1], and put them to flight. Nevertheless the other part of them all this year omitted no evil that they could do. This year also the Scots ensnared their king Duncan, and slew him; and afterwards, the second time, took his uncle Dufenal to king, through whose instruction and advice he was betrayed to death.

An MXCV. On þipum geape pæp þe cýnz Ꝥillelm to Cnipcep mæppan þa þeopep þopepapde dazap on Ðpitpand. ⁊ æpcep þam þeopðan dæze hidep to lande þop. ⁊ upp com æt Dopepan. And Ðeanpiz þep cýngep bpoðep hep on lande oð Lenzten punode. ⁊ þa opep þæ þop to Nopmandiz mid mýcclon gepþuman. on þæp cýngep heldan. uppon heopa bpoðep Rodbeapd eopl. ⁊ gelomlice uppon þone eopl pann. ⁊ him mýcelne heapm ægðep on lande ⁊ on mannan dýde. And þa to Eapcpan heold þe cýnz hip hipeð on Ꝥinceapcpe. ⁊ þe eopl Rodbeapd op Nopð-hýmbpan nolde to hipede cúman. ⁊ þe cýnz þopðan peapð pið hine þpiðe apcýpod. ⁊ him to pænde ⁊ heapdlice bead. zif he zpiðep peopðe beon polde. þ he to Pentecopten to hipeð come. On þipum geape pæpon Eapcpon on viii. kl. Appl. ⁊ þa uppon Eapcpon. on þče Ambpo-

A.D. 1095. In this year was the king William the first four days of Christmas at Whitsand, and after the fourth day came hither, and landed at Dover. And Henry the king's brother abode in this land until Lent, and then went over sea to Normandy with much treasure, on the king's behalf, against their brother, earl Robert, and frequently fought against the earl, and did him much harm, both in land and in men. And then at Easter held the king his court in Winchester; and the earl Robert of Northumberland would not come to court. And the king was much stirred to anger with him for this, and sent to him, and bade him harshly [2], if he would be worthy of protection, that he would come to court at Pentecost. In this year was Easter on the eighth day before the calends of April; and upon Easter, on the night of the feast

[1] The title is now earl of Shrewsbury.

[2] The Saxon is heapdlice, hardly—but *harsh*, in fact, is a derivative from *hard*, being probably contracted from *hardish*.

ꝛiuꝛ mæꝛꝛe niht. ꝥ iꝛ ii. Non. Apꝛ. pæꝛ ꝛeꝛepen ꝓoꝛneah oꝓep eall þiꝛ land ꝛꝛilce ꝓoꝛneah ealle þa niht ꝛꝛiðe mæni-ꝛealðlice ꝛteoꝛnan oꝛ heoꝛenan ꝛeollan. naht be anan oððe tꝛam. ac ꝛꝛa þiclice ꝥ hit nan mann ateallan ne mihte. Ðeꝛ æꝛteꝛ to Pentecoꝛten pæꝛ ꝛe cyning on Windleꝛoꝛan. ⁊ eall hiꝛ pitan mið him. butan þam eoꝛle oꝛ Noꝛð-hymbꝛan. ꝓoꝛðam ꝛe cyng him naðeꝛ nolde ne giꝛlaꝛ ꝛyllan. ne uppon tꝛywðan geunnon ꝥ he mið gꝛiðe cumon moꝛte ⁊ ꝓaꝛan. Anð ꝛe cyng ꝓoꝛði hiꝛ ꝛyꝛde beað. ⁊ uppon þone eoꝛl to Noꝛð-hymbꝛan. ꝓoꝛ. ⁊ ꝛona þeꝛ þe he þiðeꝛ com. he manege ⁊ ꝓoꝛneah ealle þa betꝛte oꝛ þæꝛ eoꝛleꝛ hiꝛeðe innan anan fæꝛtene gepann. ⁊ on hæꝛtene gedyðe. Anð þone caꝛtel æt Tine-muðan beꝛæt. oððet he hine gepann. ⁊ þæꝛ eoꝛleꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ þæꝛ inne. ⁊ ealle þa þe him mið pæꝛon. ⁊ ꝛyððan ꝛeꝛðe to Bebbabuꝛh. ⁊ þone eoꝛl þæꝛ inne beꝛæt. Ac þa þa ꝛe cyng geꝛeah ꝥ he hine gepinnan ne mihte. þa het he makian ænne caꝛtel toꝓoꝛan Bebbabuꝛh. ⁊ hine on hiꝛ ꝛꝛæce Malueiꝛin het. ꝥ iꝛ on Engliꝛc yꝛel nehhebuꝛ. ⁊ hine ꝛꝛiðe mið hiꝛ mannan geꝛætte. and ꝛyððan ꝛuðpeaꝛd ꝓoꝛ. Ða ꝛona æꝛteꝛ þam þe ꝛe cyng pæꝛ ꝛuð aꝛaꝛen. ꝛeoꝛðe ꝛe eoꝛl anꝛe niht ut oꝛ Bebbabuꝛh

of St. Ambrose, that is, the second before the Nones of April[1], nearly over all this land, and almost all the night, numerous and manifold stars were seen to fall from heaven; not by one or two, but so thick in succession, that no man could tell it. Hereafter at Pentecost was the king at Windsor, and all his council[2] with him, except the earl of Northumberland; for the king would neither give him hostages, nor own[3] upon truth, that he might come and go with security. And the king therefore ordered his army, and went against the earl to Northumberland; and soon after he came thither, he won many and nearly all the best of the earl's clan in a fortress, and put them into custody; and the castle at Tinemouth he beset until he won it, and the earl's brother therein, and all that were with him; and afterwards went to Bamborough, and beset the earl therein. But when the king saw that he could not win it, then ordered he his men to make a castle before Bamborough, and called it in *his* speech "*Malveisin;*" that is in English, "Evil Neighbour[4]." And he fortified it strongly with his men, and afterwards went southward. Then, soon after that the king was gone south, went the earl one night out of Bamborough

---

[1] The fourth of April. Vid. *Ord. Vit.*

[2] hiꝛ pitan, his *wights*, his wise men, his council, or, pitena-gemote.

[3] geunnon, an Anglo-Norman corruption of geunnan, the usual termination of the infinitive in the pure Saxon, in which it remarkably coincides with the Greek. By a similar corruption, *vice versâ*, *an* is sometimes substituted in the third person plural of the indicative for *on*.

[4] "*Quod est Anglice* malus vicinus."—Gibs.

ꝛopaꝺeꝛ Tinemuꝺan. ac þa þe innan þam nipan caꝛtele pæꝛon hiꝛ ȝepæꝛ puꝛꝺon. ⁊ him æꝛteꝛ ꝓoꝛan ⁊ onꝓuhton. ⁊ hine ȝepunꝺeꝺon. ⁊ ꝛýꝺꝺan ȝelæhton. ⁊ þa þe miꝺ him pæꝛon ꝛume oꝓꝛloȝan. ꝛume liꝓeꝛ ȝeꝓenȝon. On manȝ þiꝛon peaꝛꝺ þam cýnȝe cuꝺ. ꝥ þa Ꝓýliꝛce men on Ꝓealon ꝛumne caꝛtel hæꝓꝺon ꝛobꝺoken Muntȝumꝺi hatte. ⁊ Duȝon eoꝛleꝛ menn oꝓꝛlaȝene þe hine healꝺon ꝛceolꝺan. anꝺ he ꝓoꝛꝺi oꝺꝺe ꝓýꝺe heꝛ ꝓeaꝛlice abannan. ⁊ æꝓteꝛ ꝛc̃e Michaeleꝛ mæꝛꝛe into Ꝓealan ꝓenꝺe. ⁊ hiꝛ ꝓýꝺe ꝛo-ꝛcýꝓte. ⁊ ꝥ lanꝺ eall ꝺuꝛhꝓoꝛ. ꝛꝛa ꝥ ꝛeo ꝓýꝺe eall ꝛoȝæꝺeꝛe com ꝛo eallꝺa halȝena ꝛo Snapꝺune. Ac þa Ꝓýliꝛce á ꝛoꝓoꝛan into muntan ⁊ moꝛan ꝓeꝛꝺan. ꝥ heom man ꝛo cuman ne mihte. ⁊ ꝛe cýnȝ þa hampeaꝛꝺ ȝepenꝺe. ꝓoꝛꝺam he ȝeꝛeah ꝥ he þæꝛ þeꝛ pintꝛeꝛ maꝛe ꝺon ne mihte. Ða þa ꝛe cýnȝ onȝean com. þa heꝛ he niman þone eoꝛl Roꝛbeaꝛꝺ oꝓ Noꝛꝺ-hýmbꝛan ⁊ ꝛoBæbbabuꝛh lædan. ⁊ æȝꝺeꝛ eaȝe uꝛ aꝺon. buꝛon þa þe þæꝛ inne pæꝛon þone caꝛtel aȝýꝛan polꝺan. Dine heolꝺan hiꝛ piꝓ ⁊ Moꝛeal ꝛe pæꝛ ꝛꝛipaꝛꝺ ⁊ eac hiꝛ mæȝ. Ðuꝛh þiꝛ peaꝛꝺ ꝛe caꝛtel þa aȝýꝓen. ⁊ Moꝛeal peaꝛꝺ þa on þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ hiꝛeꝺe. ⁊ þuꝛh hine puꝛꝺon maneȝe æȝꝺeꝛ ȝe ȝehaꝺoꝺe ⁊ eac læpeꝺe ȝeýpte. þe miꝺ heoꝛa ꝛæꝺe on þeꝛ cýnȝeꝛ unheldan pæꝛon. Ða ꝛe cýnȝ ꝛume æꝛ þæꝛe

towards Tinemouth; but they that were in the new castle were aware of him [1], and went after him, and fought him, and wounded him, and afterwards took him. And of those that were with him some they slew, and some they took alive. Among these things it was made known to the king, that the Welshmen in Wales had broken into a castle called Montgomery, and slain the men of earl Hugo, that should have held it. He therefore gave orders to levy another force immediately, and after Michaelmas went into Wales, and shifted his forces, and went through all that land, so that the army came all together by All Saints to Snowdon. But the Welsh always went before into the mountains and the moors [2], that no man could come to them. The king then went homeward; for he saw that he could do no more there this winter. When the king came home again, he gave orders to take the earl Robert of Northumberland, and lead him to Bamborough, and put out both his eyes [3], unless they that were therein would give up the castle. His wife held it, and Morel who was steward, and also his relative. Through this was the castle then given up; and Morel was then in the king's court [4]; and through him were many both of the clergy and laity surrendered, who with their counsels had conspired against the king. The king

[1] "*hujus* rei *præmoniti*"—Gibs. incorrectly.

[2] "*Paludes*"—Gibs. improperly, as usual, confounding *moors*, or high ground, with *meres*, or lakes.

[3] "æȝꝺeꝛ eaȝe," literally "either eye"—Gibson might have hazarded the same idiom in, Latin, "*utroque oculo*"—In English, I fear, at present, the expression would imply "a choice of *one*."

[4] Vid. *Ord. Vital.* sub anno.

tide het on hæftneðe gebringan. ⁊ fýððan fpiðe gemahlice ofer eall þif land beodan. þ ealle þa þe of þam cýnge land heoldan. eall fpa hi fpiðef peorðe beon poldan. þ hi on hinede to tide pæron. ⁊ þone eorl Rotbeft het fe cýng to Pindlefordan lædan. ⁊ þær innan þam caftele healdan. Eac on þif ylcan geare. togeanef. Eaftron. com þæf Papan fande hidef to lande. þ pæf Palteaf biffeop. fpiðe god lifef man. of Albin þære ceaftre. ⁊ þam ancebiffope Anfealme uppon Pentecoften. of þæf Papan healfe Urbanuf. hif Pallium geaf. ⁊ he hine underfenge æt hif ancefsole on Cantfafa-býrig. And fe biffop Palteaf hef on lande þæf gearef fýððan lange punode. ⁊ man fýððan þ Rom-gefceot be him fende fpa man manegan gearan ænor ne dyde. Difef ylcan eac gearef pæron fpiðe untid gefidena. ⁊ forði geond eall þif land puldon eorðpæftmaf eall to medemlice gefende:

had before this time commanded some to be brought into prison, and afterwards had it very strictly proclaimed over all this country, "That all who held land of the king, as they wished to be considered worthy of protection, should come to court at the time appointed." And the king commanded that the earl Robert should be led to Windsor, and there held in the castle. Also in this same year, against Easter, came the Pope's nuncio hither to this land. This was bishop Walter, a man of very good life, of the town of Albano; and upon the day of Pentecost on the behalf of Pope Urban he gave archbishop Anselm his pall, and he received him [1] at his archiepiscopal stall in Canterbury. And bishop Walter remained afterwards in this land a great part of the year; and men then sent by him the Rome-scot [2], which they had not done for many years before. This same year also the weather was very unseasonable; in consequence of which throughout all this land were all the fruits of the earth reduced to a moderate crop.

An. MXCVI. On þiron geare heold fe cýng Pillelm hif hined to Cnift-mæffan on Pindlefordan. ⁊ Pillelm biffcop of Dunholme þæn forðfefde to gearef dæge. ⁊ on Octab. Epiphan. pæf fe cýng ⁊ ealle hif pitan on Sear-býrig. Đæn beteah Gofffrei Bainard Pillelm of Ou þæf cýngef mæg þ he hæfde gebeon on þef cýngef fpicdome. and hit him ongefeaht. ⁊ hine on opferte

A.D. 1096. In this year held the king William his court at Christmas in Windsor; and William bishop of Durham died there on new-year's day; and on the octave of the Epiphany was the king and all his councillors at Salisbury. There Geoffry Bainard challenged William of Ou, the king's relative, maintaining that he had been in the conspiracy against the king. And he fought with him, and

[1] So *Annal. Waverl.* and again *infrà* A. D. 1115.

[2] Commonly called *Peter-pence.*

oꝼeꝛcom. ⁊ ꝛýððan he oꝼeꝛcumen pæꝛ. him het ꝛe cýnz þa eazan utadon. ⁊ ꝛýððan belıꝛnian. ⁊ hıꝛ ꝛtıpaꝛð Pıllelm hatte ꝛe pæꝛ hıꝛ modꝛıan ꝛunu. het ꝛe cýnz on ꝛode ahon. Ða peaꝛð eac Eoda eoꝛl oꝼ Campaıne þæꝛ cýnzeꝛ aðum ⁊ manezе oðꝛe belende. ⁊ ꝛumne man to Lundene lædde ⁊ þæꝛ ꝛpılde. Dıꝛeꝛ zeaꝛeꝛ eac to þam Eaꝛtꝛan peaꝛð ꝛpıðe mycel ꝛtýꝛunz zeond ealle þaꝛ þeode. ⁊ ꝼela oðꝛa þeodan. þuꝛh Unbanuꝛ ꝛe pæꝛ Papa zehaten. þeah þe he þæꝛ ꝛetleꝛ naþınz næꝼde on Rome. ⁊ ꝼeꝛde unaꝛımedlice ꝼolc mıd pıꝼan ⁊ cılðan to þı þ hı uppon hæðene þeodan pınnan polðan. Ðuꝛh þaꝛ ꝼaꝛe peaꝛð ꝛe cýnz ⁊ hıꝛ bꝛoðoꝛ Rodbeaꝛd eoꝛl ꝛehte. ꝛꝛa þ ꝛe cýnz oꝼeꝛ ꝛæ ꝼoꝛ. ⁊ eall Noꝛmandız æt him mıd ꝼeo alıꝛde. ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa hı þa ꝛehte pæꝛon. And ꝛe eoꝛl ꝛýððan ꝼeꝛde. ⁊ mıd him ꝛe eoꝛl oꝼ Flandꝛan. ⁊ ꝛe oꝼ Bunan. ⁊ eac manıze oðꝛe heaꝼod men. ⁊ ꝛe eoꝛl Rodbeaꝛd. ⁊ þa þe mıd him ꝼeꝛdon. þone pınteꝛ on Puılle punedon. Ac þeꝛ ꝼolceꝛ þe be Ðunzꝛıe ꝼoꝛ ꝼela ðuꝛenda ðæꝛ and be pæze eaꝛnlice ꝼoꝛꝼoꝛan. and ꝼela hꝛeoplice ⁊ hunzeꝛbıtene onzean pınteꝛ ham tuzon. Ðıꝛ pæꝛ ꝛpıðe heꝛız-tıme zeaꝛ zeond eall Anzel-cýn. æzðeꝛ ze þuꝛh mænız-ꝼealde zýlda. ⁊ eac þuꝛh ꝛpıðe heꝛız-

overcame him in single combat; and after he was overcome, the king gave orders to put out his eyes, and afterwards to emasculate him; and his steward, William by name, who was the son of his stepmother, the king commanded to be hanged on a gibbet. Then was also Eoda, earl of Champagne, the king's son-in-law, and many others, deprived of their lands; whilst some were led to London, and there killed[1]. This year also, at Easter, there was a very great stir through all this nation and many others, on account of Urban, who was declared Pope, though he had nothing of a see at Rome. And an immense multitude went forth with their wives and children, that they might make war upon the heathens. Through this expedition were the king and his brother, earl Robert, reconciled; so that the king went over sea, and purchased all Normandy of him, on condition that they should be united. And the earl afterwards departed; and with him the earl of Flanders, and the earl of Boulogne, and also many other men of rank[2]. And the earl Robert, and they that went with him, passed the winter in Apulia[3]; but of the people that went by Hungary many thousands miserably perished there and by the way. And many drag-

[1] Gibson improperly says, "*ibi* interfecit," as if the king killed them with his own hand. The original says 'man lædde—and ꝛpılde.' It is well known that in the Saxon idiom the prefix 'man' is used with a singular verb like the French *on*, i. e. *om*, now *homme*. Thus the phrase above may be rendered "*on menoit et tuoit.*"

[2] Literally "head-men, or chiefs." The term is still retained with a slight variation in the north of Europe, as the *hetman* Platoff of celebrated memory.

[3] "On Puille," N.S. from the Italian "La 'Puglia," without the article,—*en Puille*, Fr.

timne hungep þe þirne eapð þæp geapep pþiðe gedpehte. Eac on þiron geape þa heapod men þe þir land heoldan opthæblice pýpde into Pealon penden. ȝ mænig man mid þam pþiðe gedpehtan. ac man þæp ne geppæddе. butan man-mýpþinge. ȝ peoh-pfillinge.

An. MXCVII. Dep on þiron geape pear pe cýng Pillelm to Cpipcep mærpan on Nopmandig. ȝ þa togeanep Eapcpon hideп to landе pop. popðam he þohte hir hiped on Pinceapcpe to healdenne. ac he peapð þuph pedep gelet oððet Eapcpe æpen. þ he uppcom æpopt æt Apundel. ȝ popði hir hiped æt Pindlepopan heold. And þæp æpten mid mýcclum hepe into Pealon pepde. ȝ þ land pþiðe mid hir pýpde þuphpop. þuph pume þa Pýlipcean þe him to pæpon cumen. ȝ hir lædteopap pæpon. ȝ þæp inne punode pnam midpumepan popneah oð Augupt. ȝ mýcel þæp inne popleap on mannan ȝ on hoppan. ȝ eac on manegan oðpan þingan. Ða Pýlipce men. pýðdon hi pnam þam cýnge gebugon. heom manege ealdpap op heom pýlpan gecupon. pum þæpa pæp Cadwugaun gehaten. þe heopa peopðapt pæp. pe pæp Gpipfineg bpoðep punu cýngep. And þa þa pe cýng gepeah þ he nan þinge hir pilleþ þæp gepopðian ne mihte. he ged themselves home rueful and hunger-bitten on the approach of winter. This was a very heavy-timed year through all England, both through the manifold tributes, and also through the very heavy-timed hunger that severely oppressed this earth in the course of the year. In this year also the principal men who held this land, frequently sent forces into Wales, and many men thereby grievously afflicted, producing no results but destruction of men, and waste of money.

A.D. 1097. In this year was the king William at Christmas in Normandy; and afterwards against Easter he embarked for this land; for that he thought to hold his court at Winchester; but he was weather-bound until Easter-eve, when he first landed at Arundel; and for this reason held his court at Windsor. And thereafter with a great army he went into Wales, and quickly penetrated that land with his forces, through some of the Welsh who were come to him, and were his guides; and he remained in that country from midsummer nearly until August, and suffered much loss there in men and in horses, and also in many other things. The Welshmen, after they had revolted from the king, chose them many elders from themselves; one of whom was called Cadwgan[1], who was the worthiest of them, being brother's son to king Griffin. And when the king saw that he could do nothing in furtherance of his

[1] This name is now written, improperly, Cadogan; though the ancient pronunciation continues. "Cadung," *Ann. Wav.* erroneously, perhaps, for "*Cadugn.*"

ongean into þiſon lande ſoþ. ⁊ hnaðe æfter þam he be þam gemænon caſtelaſ let gemakian. Ða uppon ſce Michaeleſ mæſſan. iv. Non. Octob. ætýpde an ſelcuð ſteorna on æfen ſcýnende ⁊ ſona to ſetle gangende. Se pæſ gefefen ſuð-peaſt. ⁊ ſe leoma þe him ofſtod pæſ ſpiðe lang geþuht. ſuð-eaſt ſcinende. ⁊ ſoſneah ealle þa pucan on þaſ piſan ætýpde. Manege men leton ꝑ hit cometa pæne. Sona æfter þiſon ſe arcebiſcop Anſelm of Cantpaſ-býſig leaſe æt þam cýnge nam. þeah hit þam cýnge ungepill pæne. þæſ þe men leton. ⁊ ofer ſæ ſoſ. ſoſðam him þuhte ꝑ man on þiſne þeoðan lýtel æfter ſihte ⁊ æfter hiſ dýhte dýde. And ſe cýng þæſ æfter uppon ſce Maſtineſ mæſſan ofer ſæ into Noſmandig ſoſ. ac þa hpile ðe he pedeſeſ abað. hiſ hiſeð innon þam ſciſan ðæſ hi lagon. ðone mæſton heaſm dýdon ðe æfne hiſeð oððe heſe innon fſið-lande don ſceolde. Ðiſ pæſ on eallon þingan ſpiðe heſig-týme geaſ. ⁊ ofer geſſincfull on ungepedeſan. þa man oððe tilian ſceolde. oððe eft tilða gegadeſian. and on ungýlðan þa næfne ne ablunnon. Eac manege ſciſan. þe mið peoſce will, he returned again into this land; and soon after that he let his men build castles on the borders. Then upon the feast of St. Michael, the fourth day before the Nones of October[1], appeared an uncommon star, shining in the evening. and soon hastening to set. It[2] was seen south-west, and the ray that stood off from it was thought very long, shining south-east. And it appeared on this wise nearly all the week. Many men supposed that it was a comet. Soon after this the archbishop Anselm of Canterbury obtained leave[3] of the king (though it was contrary to the wishes of the king, as men supposed[4]), and went over sea; because he thought[5] that men in this country did little according to right and after his instruction. And the king thereafter upon St. Martin's mass went over sea into Normandy; but whilst he was waiting for fair weather, his court in the county where they lay, did the most harm that ever court or army could do in a friendly and peaceable land. This was in all things a very heavy-timed year, and beyond measure laborious from badness of weather, both when men attempted to till the land, and afterwards to gather the

[1] It was evidently, therefore, not on Michaelmas day, which would probably have been æt or to; but during the continuance of the mass or festival which was celebrated till the octave following. "Upon" also sometimes signifies "soon after." See below.

[2] In the original "he;" so that the Saxons agreed with the Greeks and Romans with respect to the gender of a comet.

[3] Literally "took leave:" hence the modern phrase to signify the departure of one person from another, which in feudal times could not be done without *leave* or *permission* formally obtained.

[4] "leton," in the same sense as above, "men leton þæt hit cometa pæne." Gibson translates the words "*hunc populum relinquendi*," &c.

[5] In the original, "*him thought*," him þuhte; "methought" is still retained from the Saxon idiom. Vid. *Επεα πτεροεντα*, vol. ii. p. 406.

to Lundenne belumpon. punðon þæple gedpehte. þuph þone peall þe hi popht-ton on butan þone tup. ⁊ þuph þa bpicge þe popneah eall to plotan pæp. ⁊ þuph þæp cyngep healle gepeopc þe man on Pepтmynptpe pophte. ⁊ mænige men þæp mid gedpehte. Eac on þipum ylcan geape pona uppon pče Michaelep mæppan pepde Eadgap æþeling mid pypde þuph þæp cyngep pultum into Scotlande. ⁊ þet land mid ptpanglicum peohte gepann. ⁊ þone cyng Dupenal ut adpæpde. ⁊ hip mæg Eadgap. pe pæp Melcolmepunu cyngep ⁊ Mapgapite þæpe cpenan. he þæp on þæp cyngep Pillelmep heldan to cynge gepette. and piððan ongean into Engleland pop:

An. MXCVIII. On þipum geape to Cpipтep mæppan pæp pe cyng Pillelm on Nopmandig. ⁊ Palcelin bipcop on Pinceaptpe ⁊ Baldepine abbot on pče Ædmund innan þæpe tide bægen popðpepdan. And on þipum geape eac Tupold abbot op Buph popðpepde. Ðipep geapep eac to þam pumepan innan Bapnucpcipe æt Finchampтæde an mepe blod peoll. ppa ppa manige tpype men pæðan þe hit gepeon pceoldan. And Dugo eopl peapð opplagen innan Angleþeode þnam utpikingan. ⁊ hip bpoðep Robbept peapð hip yppe-numa. ppa ppa he hit æt þam cynge op-eode.

fruits of their tilth; and from unjust contributions they never rested. Many counties also that were confined to London by work, were grievously oppressed on account of the wall that they were building about the tower, and the bridge that was nearly all afloat, and the work of the king's hall that they were building at Westminster; and many men perished thereby. Also in this same year soon after Michaelmas went Edgar etheling with an army through the king's assistance into Scotland, and with hard fighting won that land, and drove out the king Dufnal; and his nephew Edgar, who was son of king Melcolm and of Margaret the queen, he there appointed king in fealty to the king William; and afterwards again returned to England.

A.D. 1098. In this year at Christmas was the king William in Normandy; and Walkelin bishop of Winchester, and Baldwin abbot of St. Edmund's, within this tide[1] both departed. And in this year also died Turold abbot of Peterborough. In the summer of this year also, at Finchamstead in Berkshire, a pool welled with blood, as many true men said that should see[2] it. And earl Hugh was slain in Anglesey by foreign pirates[3], and his brother Robert was his heir, as he had settled it before with the king. Before Michaelmas the heaven was of

[1] That is, within the twelve days after Christmas, or the interval between Christmas day, properly called the Nativity, and the Epiphany; the whole of which was called Christmas-tide or Yule-tide, and was dedicated to feasting and mirth.

[2] —"*qui hoc videre* debuerunt." *Ann. Wav.* an evident translation from the Saxon.

[3] The king of Norway and his men. *Vid.* Flor.

Toforan ſce Michaeleſ mæſſan ætýþe ſeo heofon ſpilce heo foſneah ealle þa niht býnnende pæne. Þiſ pæſ ſpiðe geſpincfull geane þuſh manigfealð ungýlð. ⁊ þuſh mycele nenaſ ðe ealleſ geaneſ ne ablunnon foſneah ælc tilð on meſſc-lande foſfeſnde:

An. MXCIX. Þeſ pæſ ſe cyng Pillelm to mide-pintſa on Noſmandig. and to Eaſtſon hideſ to lande com. ⁊ to Pentecoſten foſman ſiðe hiſ hiſeð innan hiſ nipan gebyttlan æt Peſtmynſtſe heolð. ⁊ þæſ Rannulfe hiſ capellane ꝑ biſcopſice æt Dunholme geaf. þe æſoſ ealle hiſ gemot ofeſ ealſ Engle-land ðnaf ⁊ bepiſte. ⁊ ſona þæſ æftes ofeſ ſæ foſ. ⁊ þone eoſl Eliaf of þæne Manige aðnaf. ⁊ hi ſiððan on hiſ gepealð geſætte. ⁊ ſpa to ſce Michaeleſ mæſſan eft hideſ to lande com. Ðiſeſ geaneſ eac on ſce Maſtineſ mæſſe-dæg aſpſnang up to to þan ſpiðe ſæ-flod. ⁊ ſpa mycel to heaſme gedyde. ſpa nan man ne gemunet ꝑ hit æfſe æſoſ dyde. ⁊ pæſ þæſ ylcan dægeſ luna pſima. And Oſmond biſcop of Seaſbyſig innon Aduent foſðfeſde:

An. MC. On þiſon geaſe ſe cyng Pillelm heolð hiſ hiſeð to Cſiſteſ.

such an hue, as if it were burning, nearly all the night. This was a very troublesome year through manifold impositions; and from the abundant rains, that ceased not all the year, nearly all the tilth in the marsh-lands perished.

A.D. 1099. This year was the king William at midwinter in Normandy, and at Easter came hither to land, and at Pentecost held his court the first time in his new building at Westminster; and there he gave the bishopric of Durham to Ranulf his chaplain, who had long directed and governed his councils over all England[1]. And soon after this he went over sea, and drove the earl Elias out of Maine, which he reduced under his power, and so by Michaelmas returned to this land. This year also, on the festival of St. Martin, the sea-flood sprung up to such a height, and did so much harm, as no man remembered that it ever did before. And this was the first day of the new moon. And Osmond bishop of Salisbury died in Advent.

A. D. 1100. In this year the king William held his court at Christmas

[1] "*Qui prius tenuerat placita sua per totam Angliam.*" *Ann. Wav. p.* 141.

From the words "ðnaf hiſ gemot," &c. he appears to have been a sort of *justice itinerant*, or judge of assize, who went through all England to redress grievances, to hear and determine causes, and to receive appeals, &c. In the Latin chronicle of Peterborough, published by Sparke *typis* Bowyer, fol. 1723. p. 57, there is a curious notice of this Ranulph at the conclusion of the year 1099—*Ranulphus, Regis Placitator, fit episcopus Dunelmensis: iste conscripsit quendam librum, quem titulavit,* De Legibus Angliæ." He may therefore be safely called the father of English lawyers, or at least law-writers. How many Lives of Saints might be surrendered in exchange for such a book, if it could be recovered. It was probably the foundation of the later works of Bracton, Fleta, Fortescue, and others.

mæſſa on Gleape-ceaſtre. ⁊ to Eaſtron on Þinceaſtre. ⁊ to Pentecoſten on Þeſtmýnſtre. And to þam Pentecoſten pæſ ȝeſepen innan Baſſucſcire æt anan tune blod peallan of eoſðan. ſpa ſpa mænige pæðan þe hit ȝeſeon ſceolðan. And þæſ æfteſ on moſȝen æfteſ hlammæſſe dæȝe peaſð ſe cýnȝ Þillelm on huntnoðe fſam hiſ anan men mid anre fla ofſceoten. ⁊ ſiððan to Þinceaſtre ȝebſoht. ⁊ on þam biſcoſſice bebýſȝed. ꝺ pæſ þæſ þſeotteðan ȝeaſeſ þe he ſice onfenȝ. Se pæſ ſpiðe ſtſanȝ ⁊ neðe ofeſ hiſ land ⁊ hiſ mænn. ⁊ wið ealle hiſ neahhebuſaſ. ⁊ ſpiðe onðſædendlic. ⁊ þuſh ýfelſa manna ſæðaſ þe him æfſe ȝecpeme pæſan. ⁊ þuſh hiſ aȝene ȝitſunȝa. he æfſe þaſ leode mid hefe ⁊ mid unȝýlde týſſiȝende pæſ. foſðan þe on hiſ ðaȝan ælc ſiht afeoll. ⁊ ælc unſiht foſ Gode ⁊ foſ foſulde upaſaſ. Godeſ cýſcean he nýðeſade. ⁊ þa biſcoſſicef ⁊ abbotſicef þe þa ealðaſ on hiſ ðaȝan feollan. ealle he hi oððe wið feo ȝefealde. oððe on hiſ aȝenfe hand heold. and to ȝafle ȝefette. foſðan þe he ælcef manneſ ȝehadoðef ⁊ læpeðef ýfe-numa beon polde. ⁊ ſpa ꝺ þæſ ðæȝef þe he ȝefeoll. he hæfde on hiſ aȝenfe hand ꝺ afcebiſcoſſice on Cantſaſ-býſiȝ. ⁊ ꝺ biſcoſſice on Þinceaſtre. ⁊ ꝺ on Seaſbýſiȝ. ⁊ xi. abbotſicef. ealle to ȝafle ȝefette. ⁊ þeah þe ic hit lænȝ ýlde.

in Glocester, and at Easter in Winchester, and at Pentecost in Westminster. And at Pentecost was seen in Berkshire at a certain town[1] blood to well from the earth; as many said that should see it. And thereafter on the morning after Lammas day was the king William shot in hunting, by an arrow from his own men, and afterwards brought to Winchester, and buried in the cathedral[2]. This was in the thirteenth year after that he assumed the government. He was very harsh and severe over his land and his men, and with all his neighbours; and very formidable; and through the counsels of evil men, that to him were always agreeable, and through his own avarice, he was ever tiring this nation with an army, and with unjust contributions. For in his days all right fell to the ground, and every wrong rose up before God and before the world. God's church he humbled; and all the bishopricsand abbacies, whose elders fell in his days, he either sold in fee, or held in his own hands, and let for a certain sum; because he would be the heir of every man, both of the clergy and laity; so that on the day that he fell he had in his own hand the archbishopric of Canterbury, with the bishopric of Winchester, and that of Salisbury, and eleven abbacies, all let for a sum; and (though I may be tedious) all that was

[1] Q. Finchamstead? Vid. An. 1098 and 1103.

[2] "*In choro monachorum ante majus altare.*" —*Ann. Waverl.* His monument is still to be seen there, a plain gravestone of black marble, of the common shape called "*dos d'âne;*" such as are now frequently seen, though of inferior materials, in the church-yards of villages; and are only one remove from the grassy sod.

eall þet þe Gode pær lað. ȝ unhtfull mannan. eall ƿ pær ȝefunelic on þiſan lande on hiſ týman. ȝ foroði he pær foreneah ealne hiſ leode lað. ȝ Gode andfæte. ſpa ſpa hiſ ende ætýpde. foroðan þe he on midde-papdan hiſ unrihte buten behreopfunge ȝ ælcefe dæd-bote ȝefat. On þæne dunresdæȝ he pær ofſlazen. ȝ þær on morȝen bebýrȝed. ȝ riððan he bebýrȝed pær. þa pitan. þe þa neh handa pæron. hiſ broðer Heanriȝ to cýnȝe ȝecuran. ȝ he þæt rihte ƿ birceoppice on Pinceaſtre Pillelme Gifſarde ȝeaf. and riððan to Lundene for. and on þan runnan dæȝe þæt æftet toforan þam peoforde on Peſtmýnſtre Gode and eallan folce behet eallan þa unrihte to aleȝȝenne þe on hiſ broðer time ſtiman pæran. and þa betſtan laȝan to healdene þe on ænigef cýnȝef dæȝe toforan him ſtodan. and hine riððan æftet þan ſe biſcop of Lundene Mauricius to cýnȝe ȝehalȝode. ȝ him ealle on þeoſan lande to abuȝan. ȝ aðaſ ſporan. ȝ hiſ men punðon. And ſe cýnȝ ſona æftet þam be þæne næde þe him abutan pæran. þone biſcop Rannulf of Dunholme let niman. ȝ into þam tune on Lundene let ȝebrinȝon. ȝ þæt healdan. Ða toforan ſče Michaeleſ mæſſan com ſe ancebiſcop Anſealm of Cantpaſ-býriȝ hiðef to lande. ſpa ſpa ſe cýnȝ Heanriȝ be hiſ

loathsome to God and righteous men, all *that* was customary in this land in his time. And for this he was loathed by nearly all his people, and odious to God, as his end testified:—for he departed in the midst of his unrighteousness, without any power of repentance or recompense for his deeds. On the thursday he was slain; and in the morning afterwards buried; and after he was buried, the statesmen that were then nigh at hand, chose his brother Henry to king. And he immediately[1] gave the bishopric of Winchester to William Giffard; and afterwards went to London; and on the Sunday following, before the altar at Westminster, he promised God and all the people, to annul all the unrighteous acts that took place in his brother's time, and to maintain the best laws that were valid in any king's day before him. And after this the bishop of London, Maurice, consecrated him king; and all in this land submitted to him, and swore oaths, and became his men. And the king, soon after this, by the advice of those that were about him, allowed men to take the bishop Ranulf of Durham, and bring him into the tower of London, and hold him there. Then, before Michaelmas, came the archbishop Anselm of Canterbury hither to this land; as the king Henry by the advice of his minis-

[1] *i. e.* before he left Winchester for London; literally "there-right"—an expression still used in many parts of England. Neither does the word "directly," which in its turn has almost become too vulgar to be used, nor its substitute, "immediately," which has nearly superseded it, appear to answer the purpose so well as the Saxon, which is equally expressive with the French "*sur le champ.*" The author of *Ann. Wav.* translates it "*illicò.*"

pitena pæde him æfter fende. forþan þe he pær ut of þir lande gefaren. for þan mycelan unpihte þe fe cyng Pillelm him dyde. And priddan fona hef æfter fe cyng genam Mahalde him to pife. Malcolmef cyngef dohtef of Scotlande ȝ Margareta þære goda cpæne Edpardef cyngef magan. and of þan pihtan Ængla-landef kyne-kynne. ȝ on fce Martinef mæffe-dæg heo peardd him mid mycelan peordfcipe forgifen on Pefrmynfre. ȝ fe arcebircop Anfealm hi him bepæddade. ȝ priddan to cpene gehalgode. ȝ fe arcebircop Domaf of Eofefpic hef æfter fona forddfende. Deoref yldef gearef eac innan hærfeft com fe eorl Rotbeft ham into Normandi. ȝ fe eorl Rotbeft of Flandref. ȝ Eurtatiuf eorl of Bunan. fnam Ierufalem. ȝ fona fpa fe eorl Rotbeft into Normandig com. he peardd fnam eallan þam folce blidelice undeffangen. butan þam carfelan þe pæfon gefætte mid þæf cyngef Deanfigef manna. togeanef þan he manega gepealc ȝ gefinn hæfde:·

An. MCI. Def on þirum geare to Cnirtef mæffan heold fe cyng Deanfig hif hifed on Pefrminfre. ȝ to Earfan on Pinceaftre. And þa fona þæf æfter fundon þa heafod-men hef on lande fidefnæden togeanef þam cynge. ægder ge for heofan agenan mycelan ungetfyfdan. ȝ eac þurh þone eorl Rodbeft of Norfandig. þe

ters had sent after him, because he had gone out of this land for the great wrongs that the king William did unto him. And soon hereafter the king took him to wife Maud, daughter of Malcolm king of Scotland, and of Margaret the good queen, the relative of king Edward, and of the right royal[1] race of England. And on Martinmas day she was publicly given to him with much pomp at Westminster, and the archbishop Anselm wedded her to him, and afterwards consecrated her queen. And the archbishop[2] Thomas of York soon hereafter died. During the harvest of this same year also came the earl Robert home into Normandy, and the earl Robert of Flanders, and Eustace earl of Boulogne, from Jerusalem. And as soon as the earl Robert came into Normandy, he was joyfully received by[3] all his people; except those of the castles that were garrisoned with the king Henry's men. Against them he had many contests and struggles.

A. D. 1101. In this year at Christmas held the king Henry his court in Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester. And soon thereafter were the chief[4] men in this land in a conspiracy against the king; partly from their own great infidelity, and also through the earl Robert of Normandy, who with hostility aspired to the invasion of

[1] This expression shows the adherence of the writer to the Saxon line of kings, and his consequent satisfaction in recording this alliance of Henry with the daughter of Margaret of Scotland.

[2] IV. *Cal. Decembris, die Dominica.*—Flor.

[3] Or, "he experienced a blithe reception *from*," &c.

[4] "*Barones hujus terræ.*"—Ann. Wav.

mid unfriðe hiden to lande fundode. And fe cyng fiððan fcipa ut on fæ fende hif bfoðen to dæne ȝ to lættinge. ac hi fume æft æt fæne neode ábfuðon. ȝ ffam fam cyngе ȝecyn-
ðon. ȝ to fam eorle Rotbente ȝebugan. Ða to middefumefan fefde fe cyng ut to Pefenefæ mid eall hif fyfde togeanef hif bfoðen. ȝ hif fæf abad. Ac on manȝ fifon com fe eorl
Rotbent up æt Portef-muðan xii. nihtan tofofan Hlaf-mæffan. ȝ fe cyng mid ealne hif fyfde him togeanef com. Ac fa heafod-men him betfenan fofan. ȝ fa bfoðfa ȝefehto-
ðan on fa ȝefad. fet fe cyng fofleт eall f he mid ftfeanȝðe innan Nofmandiȝ togeanef fam eofl heold. ȝ f ealle fa on Engle-lande heofa land on-
ȝean hæfdon. fe hit æf fufh fone eofl foflufon. ȝ Eufatief eofl eac eall hif fædef-land hef on lande. ȝ fet fe eofl Rotbent ælce ȝeafe fceolde of Engla-lande fneo fufend manc feol-
fnef habban. ȝ loc hfeðef fæfa ȝe-
bfoðfa oðefne ofefbide. fæne ynfe-
feafd eallef Engla-landef ȝ eac Nof-
mandiȝef. buton fe fofðfafena ynfe-
numan hæfde be nihtfe æfe. ȝ fif fa mid aðe ȝefeftnodan xii. fa hihfte of
ægðfe healfe. ȝ fe eofl fiððan oððet ofef fče Michaelef mæffe hef on lande funode. ȝ hif men mycel to heafme
æfne ȝedydon ffa hi ȝefefdon. fa hfile fe fe eofl hef on lande funode. Ðifef
ȝeafef eac fe bifcop Rannulf to fam Candel-mæffan ut of fam tufe on

this land. And the king afterwards sent ships out to sea, to thwart and impede his brother; but some of them in the time of need fell back[1], and turned from the king, and surrendered themselves to the earl Robert. Then at midsummer went the king out to Pevensey with all his force against his brother, and there awaited him. But in the mean time came the earl Robert up at Portsmouth twelve nights before Lammas; and the king with all his force came against him. But the chief men interceded between them, and settled the brothers on the condition, "that the king should forgo all that he held by main strength in Normandy against the earl; and that all then in England should have their lands again, who had lost it before through the earl, and earl Eustace also all his patrimony in this land; and that the earl Robert every year should receive from England three thousand marks of silver; and particularly, that whichever of the brothers should survive the other, he should be heir of all England and also of Normandy, except the deceased left an heir by lawful wedlock." And this twelve men of the highest rank on either side then confirmed with an oath. And the earl afterwards remained in this land till after Michaelmas; and his men did much harm wherever they went, the while that the earl continued in this land. This year also the bishop Ranulf at Candlemas burst out of the tower of

[1] æft, Sax. *aft* and *abaft* are now expressions strictly nautical. They are, however, pure English.

Lunden nihtes oðbærst. þæs he on hæftneðe wæs. ⁊ to Normandize fos. þurh þes macunge mæst ⁊ torstyttinge se eorl Rotbert þises geares þis land mid unfriðe gesohte:·

An. MCII. On þirum geare to Natiuitetð wæs se cyng Heanric on Westmynstre. ⁊ to Eastron on Wincestre. And sona þæs æftes wurðon unsæhte se cyng ⁊ se eorl Rotbert of Bælæsme se hæfde þone eorldom hes on lande on Scrobbesbyrig. þe his fæder Roges eorl æs ahte. ⁊ micel rice þæto ægðes ge beheonon þa sæ. ge begeondon. And se cyng sende ⁊ besæt þone castel æt Arundel. ac þa he hine swa hraðe gesinnan ne mihte. he let þæs toforan castelas gemakian. ⁊ hi mid his mannan gesette. ⁊ siððan mid ealne his fyrde fesde to Brigge. ⁊ þæs wunode oððet he þone castel hæfde ⁊ þone eorl Rotbert belænde. ⁊ ealles benæmde þes he on Engla-lande hæfde. ⁊ se eorl swa oðes sæ gesat. and se fyrde siððan ham cyrde. Ða þæs æftes to sce Michaeles mæssan wæs se cyng æt Westmynstre ⁊ ealle þa heafod men on þis lande. gehadode ⁊ læwede. ⁊ se arcebiscop Anselm heold gehadodra manna sinoð. ⁊ hi þæs manega beboda setton þe to Cristendome belimpað. ⁊ ægðes manige Frencisce

London by night, where he was in confinement, and went into Normandy; through whose contrivance and instigation mostly the earl Robert this year sought this land with hostility [1].

A. D. 1102. In this year at the Nativity was the king Henry at Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester. And soon thereafter arose a dissention between the king and the earl Robert of Belesme [2], who held in this land the earldom of Shrewsbury, that his father, earl Roger, had before, and much territory therewith both on this side [3] and beyond the sea. And the king went and beset the castle at Arundel; but when he could not easily win it, he allowed men to make castles before it, and filled them with his men; and afterwards with all his army he went to Bridgenorth, and there continued until he had the castle, and deprived the earl Robert of his land, and stripped him of all that [4] he had in England. And the earl accordingly went over sea, and the army afterwards returned home. Then was the king thereafter by Michaelmas at Westminster; and all the principal men in this land, clergy and laity. And the archbishop Anselm held a synod of clergy; and there they established many canons that belong to Christianity. And many [5], both French

[1] "*Erant et alii plurimi, qui ad idem stimulabant.*"—*Chron. Petrob. à* Sparke, *p.* 58.

[2] Hence, by corruption, the name of Bellamy.

[3] "beheonon," Sax. I have not ventured on the phrase "*behither* and *beyond*," though nothing is more common in the language of our English rustics.—*Ultra citraque*, Lat.

[4] "þes," the genitive case: literally "*of all of that he had.*" A complete Atticism; whereby the relative is made to agree with the antecedent in *case* as well as in gender and number.

[5] *Scilicet Guido Persorensis, Aldwinus Rameseiensis, Wimundus Tauestokensis, Haimo de Cernel, et ille de Wiceleneia, Ægelricus de Middeltuna, Godricus de Burgo, Ricardus de Heli, Robertus de sancto Eadmundo.*—Flor.

ȝ Engliſce þæn heoꝛa ſtaꝛaꝛ ȝ nice ꝓonluꝛon þe hi mid unꝛihte begeaton. oþþe mid ꝓoge þæn on liꝼedon. And on þiꝛum ỳlcan ȝeaꝛe on Pentecoꝛten mæꝛꝛan puce. þa coman þeoꝛaꝛ. ꝛum oꝼ Alueaꝛnie. ꝛum oꝼ Fꝛance. ȝ ꝛum oꝼ Flandꝛeꝛ. ȝ bꝛeokan þa mỳnꝛtꝛe oꝼ Buꝛh. ȝ þæn inne naman mỳcel to ȝode on ȝolde ȝ on ꝛeolꝼꝛe. þet pæꝛon ꝓoden ȝ calicen and candelꝛticcan :-

and English, were there deprived of their staves[1] and dignity, which they either obtained with injustice, or enjoyed with dishonour. And in this same year, in the week of the feast of Pentecost[2], there came thieves, some from Auvergne[3], some from France, and some from Flanders, and broke into the minster of Peterborough, and therein seized much property in gold and in silver; namely, roods, and chalices, and candlesticks.

An. MCIII. Dep on þiꝛum ȝeaꝛe to mide-pintꝛa pæꝛ ꝛe cỳnȝ Deanꝛiȝ æt Pæꝛtmỳnꝛtꝛe. And þæn æꝼteꝛ ꝓona ꝼeꝛde ꝛe biꝛcop Pillelm Giꝼꝼaꝛd ut oꝼ þiꝛ land. ꝓoꝛðan þe he onȝean niht nolde hiꝛ habeꝛ onꝼon æt þam aꝛcebiꝛcop Giꝛaꝛde oꝼ Eoꝼeꝛpic. And þa to þan Eaꝛtꝛan heold ꝛe cỳnȝ hiꝛ hiꝛeð on Pinceaꝛtꝛe. ȝ þæn æꝼteꝛ ꝼeꝛde ꝛe aꝛcebiꝛcop Anꝛealm oꝼ Cantꝛaꝛ-bỳꝛiȝ to Rome. ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa him ȝ þam cỳnȝe ȝeꝛeaꝛð. Diꝛeꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ eac com ꝛe eoꝛl Roꝛbeꝛt oꝼ Noꝛmandiȝ to ꝛꝛꝛnecene pið þone cỳnȝ heꝛ on lande. ȝ æꝛ he heonne ꝼeꝛde he ꝓoꝛȝeaꝼ þa ꝓneo þu-

A. D. 1103. In this year, at midwinter, was the king Henry at Westminster. And soon afterwards departed the bishop William Giffard out of this land; because he would not against right[4] accept his hood at the hands of the archbishop Gerard of York. And then at Easter held the king his court at Winchester, and afterwards went the archbishop Anselm from Canterbury to Rome[5], as was agreed between him and the king. This year also came the earl Robert of Normandy to speak with the king in this land; and ere he departed hence he forgave the king Henry the

[1] "ꝛtaꝛaꝛ."—*i. e.* their *pastoral* staves. The writer alludes to some abbots who lost their abbacies, and whose names are preserved by Florence of Worcester. See the preceding page.

[2] "On Pentecoꝛten mæꝛꝛan puce." We now say briefly "*Whitsun-week, Whitsun-tide*," &c.

[3] *Auvergne* at that time was an independent province, and formed no part of France. About the middle of the 14th century we find Jane, countess of Auvergne and Boulogne, and queen of France, assisting in the dedication of the church of the Carmelites at Paris, together with queen Jeanne d'Evreux, third wife and widow of Charles IV., Blanche of Navarre, widow of Philip VI., and Jeanne de France, queen of Navarre.—Felib. *Histoire de Paris, vol.*1. *p.* 356.

[4] There is an ambiguity in the original, perhaps not altogether undesigned: for, according to the order of the words, it may be literally translated thus: "for that he, contrary to right, would not accept," &c.; which would transfer the blame to bishop Giffard. The Latin historians, however, being in general good catholics, have extolled the bishop for his refusal to accept his investiture from any other hands than those of the Pope, or such as were legitimately empowered by his holiness.

[5] *Quinto Cal. Maii.*—Flor.

ſend manc þe him ſeo cyng Deanniȝ be ſonepeand ælce ȝeane ȝiſan ſceolde. On þiſum ȝeane eac æt Deamſtede innan Bannucſcine pæſ ȝeſepen blod oſ eonðan. Ðiſ pæſ ſpiðe ȝedeonſſum ȝeap hep on lande þuph mænifealde ȝyld. ⁊ þuph onſ-cpealm. ⁊ pæſtma ſonpeonðeneſſe æȝðep ȝe on conne. ⁊ eac on eallon tpeop-pæſtman. Eac on monȝen uppon ſče Launentiuſ mæſſe-dæȝ ȝedyde ſe pind ſpa mycel to heanme hep on lande on eallon pæſtman. ſpa nan man ne ȝemunde þ æfne ænig æn ȝedyde. On þiſum ylcan ȝeane Maðiaſ abbot oſ Buph ſonðfepde. ſe ne lyfode na lenȝ þam an ȝeane fyððan he abbot pæſ. Æfteſ ſče Michaeleſ mæſſan on xii. kl. Nov. he pæſ mid Pnoceſſion undenfangan to abbot. ⁊ on þam ylcan dæȝe þeſ oðneſ ȝeaneſ he peanðe dead on Gleap-ceaſtne. ⁊ þæn bebyȝȝed:

An. MCIV. Hep on þiſum ȝeane to Cniſtes mæſſan heold ſe cyng Deanniȝ hiſ hined æt Peſtminſtne. ⁊ to Eaſtnon on Pinceaſtne. ⁊ to Pentecoſten eft on Peſtmynſtne. Ðiſeſ ȝeaneſ pæſ ſe ſonma Pentecoſteſ dæȝ on Non. Jun. ⁊ on þam tipæſdæȝe þæn æfteſ ætypdan ſeopen cinculaſ to þam mid-dæȝe onbutan þæne ſunnan hpiteſ hipeſ. ælc undeſ oðnan ȝebnoiden ſpylce hi ȝemette pænon. Ealle þe hit

three thousand marks that he was bound by treaty to give him each year. In this year also at Hamstead[1] in Berkshire was seen blood [to rise] from the earth. This was a very calamitous year in this land, through manifold impositions, and through murrain of cattle, and deficiency of produce, not only in corn, but in every kind of fruit. Also in the morning, upon the mass day of St. Laurence, the wind did so much harm here on land to all fruits, as no man remembered that ever any did before. In this same year died Matthias abbot of Peterborough, who lived no longer than one year after he was abbot. After Michaelmas, on the twelfth day before the calends of November, he was in full Procession received as abbot; and on the same day of the next year he was dead at Glocester, and there buried.

A.D. 1104. In this year at Christmas held the king Henry his court at Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester, and at Pentecost again at Westminster. This year was the first day of Pentecost on the Nones of June[2]; and on the Tuesday following were seen four circles at mid-day about the sun, of a white hue, each described under the other as if they were measured[3]. All that saw it wondered; for they

[1] Q. Finchamstead? Vid. An. 1100.

[2] "*Nono Junii*," erroneously, in the Annals of Waverley, from the abbreviation "NON. IVN." *i.e. Nonis Junianis.*

[3] Gibson, from Florence of Worcester, says, "*quasi essent picti.*" So Matth. Westm.—"*albi*, picti, *et mirabiliter implicati.*" The writer means, that they were as accurately defined as if drawn with a pair of compasses. A white cross is said to have been observed in the heavens in 1815 with its angles precisely defined.

ȝeraþon punðneðon. forðan hi næfne æn fylce ne ȝemunðon. Ðen æftep puntðon rehte re eorl Rotbeapt of Noꝛmanðiȝ ⁊ Rotbeapt ðe Bælæfme. þe re cyng Ðeanꝛiȝ æꝛoꝛ belænð hæfðe. ⁊ of Engla-lanðe aðꝛifen. ⁊ þuꝛh heoꝛa rehte puꝛðon piðep-næðe re cyng of Engla-lanðe ⁊ re eorl of Noꝛmanðiȝ. And re cyng hiꝛ folc ofep fæ into Noꝛmanðiȝ rende. ⁊ þa heafoð-men þep on lanðe hi unðeꝛfenȝon. ⁊ on heoꝛa hlafoꝛðef þæf eoꝛlef fpicðome into heoꝛa caftelan ȝeloȝoðan. þanon hi maniȝe ȝeðnecednyffa on heꝛȝunȝa ⁊ on bæꝛnınȝe þam eoꝛle ȝeðyðon. Eac þiꝛef ȝeaꝛef Pillelm eoꝛl of Moꝛetonn heonon of lanðe into Noꝛmanðiȝ foꝛ. ac fyððan he afaꝛen pef. he pið þone cyng ȝepoꝛhte. foꝛ hpan hine re cyng ealleꝛ benæmðe ⁊ belænðe þæf þe he heꝛ on lanðe hæfðe. Niꝛ eaðe to afecȝenne þiꝛef lanðef eaꝛmðа þe hit to þiꝛan timan ðneoȝende pæf þuꝛh miꝛtlice ⁊ mæniȝ-fealðlice unꝛiht ⁊ ȝyld. þe næfne ne ȝefꝛican ne ne ateoꝛoðon. ⁊ æfne eal fꝛa re cyng foꝛ. ful heꝛȝunȝ þuꝛh hiꝛ hineð uppon hiꝛ fneccea folc pæf. ⁊ þæꝛ on manȝ foꝛ oft bæꝛneta ⁊ man-flihtaf. Eall þiꝛ pæf God mið to ȝnemienne. ⁊ þaf afme leoðe mið to tnezienne:

never remembered such before. Afterwards were reconciled the earl Robert of Normandy and Robert de[1] Belesme, whom the king Henry had before deprived of his lands, and driven from England; and through their reconciliation the king of England and the earl of Normandy became adversaries. And the king sent his folk over sea into Normandy; and the head-men in that land received them, and with treachery to their lord, the earl, lodged them in their castles, whence they committed many outrages on the earl in plundering and burning. This year also William earl of Moreton[2] went from this land into Normandy; but after he was gone he acted against the king; because[3] the king stripped and deprived him of all that he had here in this land. It is not easy to describe the misery of this land, which it was suffering through various and manifold wrongs and impositions, that never failed nor ceased; and whereso-ever the king went, there was full licence given to his company to harrow and oppress his wretched people; and in the midst thereof happened oftentimes burnings and manslaughter. All this was done to the displeasure of God, and to the vexation of this unhappy people.

[1] The Latino-Franco-Norman particle de is here used, I believe for the first time, instead of the Saxon of.

[2] A title taken from a town in Normandy, now generally written Moretaine, or Moretagne; de Moreteon, de Moritonio, Flor. The name has been corruptly printed in many books, Moretoil, Moretail, Mortul, *de Moritolio*, &c.

[3] "foꝛ hpan." This is the first time that the modern form of the relative appears: and it seems to be here used *improperly* for þan; a common practice when a novelty of expression is introduced. It is not unlike the Atticisms ὧν ἕνεκα, ἀνθ' ὧν, &c. "*quia*"—*Ann. Wav.* So below we have a Græcism, ταυτης της γης την δυστυχιαν, ἣν ἔπαθε, κ.τ.λ.

An. MCV. On þirum ȝeare to Natiuiteð heolð re cyng Deanniȝ hir hired æt Pindleronan. ⁊ þæn æfteн to þam Lenȝtene he ron oren ræ into Normandiȝ uppon hir broðen Rotbeort eorl. And on manȝ þam þe he þæn punode he ȝepann of hir broðen Caþum ⁊ Baiuf. ⁊ mærte ealle þa cartelaf ⁊ þa heafod-men þæn on landе him punðon undeн-þeodde. ⁊ re riððan to hennert eft ongean hideн to landе com. And þ he on Normandiȝ ȝepunen hæfde. fyððan on fibbe ⁊ him ȝebyȝle punode. butan þa þe þam eorle Pillelme of Mortoin ahpæn neah punedon. þa he ȝelomlice ȝefpæncte fpa he fpiðort mihte ron hif land-lyne heн on landе. And þa toronan Cnirtef mæffan com Rotbeort de Bæleфme hideн to landе to þam cyngе. Dif pæf fpiðe ȝedyнf- fum ȝeaн heн on landе þuнh pærtma fonponðeneffa. ⁊ þuнh þa mænifealde ȝyld þe næfne ne ȝefpican æн re cyng ofeнfore. ⁊ þa hpile þe he þæn pær. ⁊ eft fyððan he ongean com:

An. MCVI. Deн on þiron ȝeare pæf re cyng Denniȝ to Natiuiteð on Pertmynfte. ⁊ þæn hif hired heolð. ⁊ uppon þæne tide Rotbeort de Bæleфme mid unfehte fnam þam cyngе ut of þiron landе into Normandiȝe ron. Ða heн æfteн on ronan Lænȝtene pæf re cyng æt Norðhamtune. ⁊ re eorl Rotbeort hif broðen of Normandiȝ þyðeн to him com. ⁊ ronðam re cyng him nolde aȝifan þ þe he on Normandiȝe

A. D. 1105. In this year, on the Nativity[1], held the king Henry his court at Windsor; and afterwards in Lent he went over sea into Normandy against his brother earl Robert. And whilst he remained there he won of his brother Caen and Baieux; and almost all the castles and the chief men in that land were subdued. And afterwards by harvest he returned hither again; and that which he had won in Normandy remained afterwards in peace and subjection to him; except that which was any where near the earl William of Moretaine. This he often demanded as strongly as he could for the loss of his land in this country. And then before Christmas came Robert de Belesme hither to the king. This was a very calamitous year in this land, through loss of fruits, and through the manifold contributions, that never ceased before the king went over [to Normandy], or while he was there, or after he came back again.

A. D. 1106. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity at Westminster, and there held his court; and at that season Robert de Belesme went unreconciled from the king out of this land into Normandy. Hereafter before Lent was the king at Northampton; and the earl Robert his brother came thither from Normandy to him; and because the king would not give him back that which he had taken from

[1] "Natiuiteð," N. S. from *Nativitas*. Vid. An. 1102; where, I believe, is the earliest appearance of this word; instead of which the older Saxons used *Christmas* or *Midwinter*.

uppon him ȝenumen hæfde. hie mid unrehte tohpurfon. ⁊ fe eorl fefd ofef fé fona eft onȝean. On þæne forman Lænȝten pucan on þone fniȝedæȝ xiv. kl. Maȝ. on æfen ætýpde an unȝepunelic fteorra. ⁊ lanȝe ftunde þæȝ æftef pæf ælce æfen ȝefepen hpile fcinende. Se fteorra ætýpde innon ƿ fuð-peft. he pæf litel ȝeþuht ⁊ deorc. ac fe leoma þe him fram fteð pæf fpiðe beorht ⁊ fpilce ofmæte beam ȝeþuht norð-eaft fcinende. ⁊ fumne æfen pæf ȝefepen fpilce fe beam onȝeanpeardef pið þef fteorran pard fýrcliende pæne. Gehpylce fædon ƿ hiȝ ma on þiron timon uncuðra fteorra ȝefapon. ac pe hit openlicor ne appiton forðam þe pe hit fýlfe ne fapon. On þa niht þe on morȝen pæf cena Domini. ƿ ir fe þunresdæȝ toforan Eaftran. pæron ȝefepen tpeȝen monan on þæne heofonan tofornan þam dæȝe. oðef be eaftan. ⁊ fe oðef be peftan. beȝen fulle. ⁊ þæf ýlcan dæȝef pæf fe mona xiv. To Eaftran pæf fe cýnȝ æt Baðan. ⁊ to Pentecoften æt Searibýriȝ. forðam þe he nolde on hif funduȝe ofef fæ hired healdan. Đæf æftef toforan Auȝuft fende fe cýnȝ ofef fæ into Normandiȝ. ⁊ ealle mæft þe þæf on lande pæron him on hif pillan to ȝebuȝon. piðuton Rotbeft de Bælesme. and þam eorle of Moretoin. ⁊ feapa oðre of þam heafodmannan þe mid þam eorle of Norman-

him in Normandy, they parted in hostility; and the earl soon went over sea back again. In the first week of Lent, on the Friday, which was the fourteenth before the calends of March, in the evening appeared an unusual star; and a long time afterwards was seen every evening shining awhile. The star appeared in the south-west; it was thought little and dark; but the train of light which stood from it was very bright, and appeared like an immense beam[1] shining north-east; and some evening this beam was seen[2] as if it were moving itself forwards against[3] the star. Some said that they saw more of such unusual stars at this time; but we do not write more fully about it, because we saw it not ourselves. On the night preceding the Lord's supper[4], that is, the Thursday before Easter, were seen two moons in the heavens before day, the one in the east, and the other in the west, both full; and it was the fourteenth day of the moon. At Easter was the king at Bath, and at Pentecost at Salisbury; because he would not hold his court when he was beyond the sea. After this, and before August, went the king over sea into Normandy; and almost all that were in that land submitted to his will, except Robert de Belesme, and the earl of Moretaine, and a few others of the principal persons who yet held with the earl of Normandy.

---

[1] "*quasi ingens trabes.*"—Flor.

[2] pæf ȝefepen. So *videbatur* Lat. *i.e.* seemed or appeared as if, &c.

[3] Or, "in opposition to."

[4] "*cena Domini*,"—commonly called Maundy Thursday.

ðiȝe þe ȝýt heoldan. ⁊ foꝛðan ꝛe cýnȝ ꝛýððan mið ꝛýꝛðe foꝛ. ⁊ beꝛæt þæꝛ eoꝛleꝛ ænne caꝛtel oꝛ Moꝛetoin. Teneꝛcebꝛai hatte. On manȝ þam þe ꝛe cýnȝ þone caꝛtel beꝛæt. com ꝛe eoꝛl Rotbeꝛt oꝛ Noꝛmandiȝ on ꝛċe Michaeleꝛ mæꝛꝛe æfen uppon þone cýnȝ mið hiꝛ ꝛýꝛðe. ⁊ mið him Rotbeꝛt ðe Bæleꝛme. ⁊ Ꝓillelm eoꝛl oꝛ Moꝛetoin. ⁊ ealle þa þe mið heom polðan. ac ꝛeo ꝛtꝛeonȝðe ⁊ ꝛe ꝛiȝe peaꝛð þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ. Ða peaꝛð ꝛe eoꝛl oꝛ Noꝛmandiȝ ȝeꝛanȝen. ⁊ ꝛe eoꝛl oꝛ Moꝛetoin. ⁊ Rotbeꝛt ðe Stutteuile. ⁊ to Engla-lanðe ꝛýððan ȝeꝛende. ⁊ on hæꝛtneðe ȝebꝛohte. Rotbeꝛt ðe Bæleꝛme þæꝛ peaꝛð aꝛlýmeð. ⁊ Ꝓillelm Cꝛiꝛꝛin ȝelæht. ⁊ manige foꝛðmið. Eaðgaꝛ æþeling. þe litle æꝛ ꝛꝛam þam cýnȝe to þam eoꝛl þæꝛ ȝeꝛaꝛen. þæꝛ þæꝛ eac ȝeꝛanȝen. þone let ꝛe cýnȝ ꝛýððan ꝛacleaꝛ ꝛaꝛan. Sýððan ȝeeode ꝛe cýnȝ eall ꝥ on Noꝛmandiȝe þæꝛ. ⁊ hit on hiꝛ pillan ⁊ ȝepealde ȝeꝛette. Ðiꝛeꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ eac pæꝛon ꝛpiðe heꝛiȝe and ꝛinlice ȝepinne betpux þam Caꝛeꝛe oꝛ Sexlande and hiꝛ ꝛunu. ⁊ on manȝ þam ȝepinnan ꝛe fæðeꝛ foꝛðꝛeꝛde. ⁊ ꝛe ꝛunu fenȝ to þam ꝛice:

An. MCVII. On þiꝛum ȝeaꝛe to Cꝛiꝛteꝛ mæꝛꝛan pæꝛ ꝛe cýnȝ Denꝛi on Noꝛmandiȝ. ⁊ ꝥ land on hiꝛ ȝepealð diht̃e. ⁊ ꝛette. ⁊ þæꝛ æfteꝛ to Lænȝtene hiðeꝛ to lande com. ⁊ to Eaꝛtꝛan hiꝛ hiꝛeð on Ꝓindleꝛoꝛan heold. and to Pentecoꝛten on Ꝓeꝛtmýnꝛtꝛe. And ꝛýððan eft to Auguꝛteꝛ anginne on Ꝓeꝛtmýnꝛtꝛe pæꝛ. ⁊ þæꝛ þa biꝛcop-

For this reason the king afterwards advanced with an army, and beset a castle of the earl of Moretaine, called Tenerchebrai [1]. Whilst the king beset the castle, came the earl Robert of Normandy on Michaelmas eve against the king with his army, and with him Robert of Belesme, and William earl of Moretaine, and all that would be with them; but the strength and the victory were the king's. There was the earl of Normandy taken, and the earl of Moretaine, and Robert of Stutteville, and afterwards sent to England, and put into custody. Robert of Belesme was there put to flight, and William Crispin was taken, and many others forthwith. Edgar etheling, who a little before had gone over from the king to the earl, was also there taken, whom the king afterwards let go unpunished. Then went the king over all that was in Normandy, and settled it according to his will and discretion. This year also were heavy and sinful conflicts between the emperor of Saxony and his son, and in the midst of these conflicts the father fell, and the son succeeded to the empire.

A.D. 1107. In this year at Christmas was the king Henry in Normandy; and, having disposed and settled that land to his will, he afterwards came hither in Lent, and at Easter held his court at Windsor, and at Pentecost in Westminster. And afterwards in the beginning of August he was again at Westminster, and there gave away and

[1] Now Tinchebrai.

ꝑicen ⁊ abbodꝑicen ȝeaꝛ ⁊ ꝛette þe on Enȝle-lande oððe on Noꝛmandiȝe buton ealdꝛe ⁊ hỳnde. Deꝛa pæꝛon ꝛꝑa ꝛela ꝛꝑa nan man næꝛ þe ȝemunde ꝥ æꝛꝛe æꝛ ꝛꝑa ꝛela todæledꝛe ȝỳꝛene pæꝛon. And æt þeꝛ ỳlcan ꝛỳðe. on manȝ þa oððꝛe þe abbotꝑicaꝛ undeꝛꝛenȝon. Ernulf þe æꝛ pæꝛ ꝑꝛioꝛ on Cantepaꝛ-bỳꝑiȝ. ꝛenȝ to þam abbotꝑice on Buꝛh. Diꝛ pæꝛ ꝑihtlice ymb vii. ȝeaꝛ þæꝛ þe ꝛe cỳnȝ Denꝛi cỳnedomeꝛ onꝛenȝ. ⁊ pæꝛ ꝥ an ⁊ ꝓopeꝛtiȝeðe ȝeaꝛ þæꝛ þe Fꝛancan þiꝛeꝛ landeꝛ peoldan. Maneȝe ꝛæðon þet hi on þam monan þiꝛeꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ miꝛtlice tacna ȝeꝛapon. ⁊ onȝean cỳnde hiꝛ leoman pexende ⁊ paniende. Diꝛeꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛdon Mauꝛiciuꝛ biꝛcop on Lunden. ⁊ Rotbeaꝛt abbot on ꝛ̄e Eadmundeꝛbỳꝛiȝ. ⁊ Ricaꝛd abbot on Eliȝ. Diꝛeꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ eac ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛde ꝛe cỳnȝ Eadȝaꝛ on Scotlande Idus Januaꝛ. ⁊ ꝛenȝ Alexandeꝛ hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ to þam ꝑice ꝛꝑa ꝛe cỳnȝ Denꝛi him ȝeuðe:

An. MCVIII. Deꝛ on þiꝛum ȝeaꝛe pæꝛ ꝛe cỳnȝ Denꝛi to Natiuiteð on Peꝛtmỳnꝛtꝛe. ⁊ to Eaꝛtꝛon on Pinceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ to Pentecoꝛten eꝛt on Peꝛtmỳnꝛtꝛe. ⁊ þæꝛ æꝛteꝛ toꝛoꝛan Aug. he ꝛeꝛde into Noꝛmandiȝ. And ꝛe cỳnȝ oꝛ Fꝛance Philippuꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛde Non. Aug. ⁊ ꝛenȝ hiꝛ ꝛunu Loðeꝛiꝛ to þam ꝑice. ⁊ puꝛdon ꝛỳðon maneȝe ȝeꝑinn betꝛux þam cỳnȝe oꝛ Fꝛance ⁊ þam oꝛ Enȝle-lande. þa hꝑile þe he on Noꝛmandiȝ punode. On þiꝛum ȝeaꝛe

settled the bishoprics and abbacies that either in England or in Normandy were without elders and pastors. Of these there were so many, that there was no man who remembered that ever so many together were given away before. And on this same occasion, among the others who accepted abbacies, Ernulf, who before was prior at Canterbury, succeeded to the abbacy in Peterborough. This was nearly about seven years after the king Henry undertook the kingdom, and the one and fortieth year since the Franks governed this land. Many said that they saw sundry tokens in the moon this year, and its [1] orb increasing and decreasing contrary to nature. This year died Maurice bishop of London, and Robert abbot of St. Edmund's bury, and Richard abbot of Ely. This year also died the king Edgar in Scotland, on the ides of January, and Alexander his brother succeeded to the kingdom, as the king Henry granted him.

A. D. 1108. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity at Westminster, and at Easter at Winchester, and by Pentecost at Westminster again. After this, before August, he went into Normandy. And Philip the king of France died on the Nones of August, and his son Louis succeeded to the kingdom. And there were afterwards many struggles between the king of France and the king of England, while the latter remained in Normandy. In

[1] "hiꝛ," Sax. the moon being of the masculine gender, as in Arabic, and the sun of the feminine. *Vid. an.* 1110.

eac forðferde se arcebiscop Girard of Eoferwic toforan Pentecosten. ⁊ wearð siððan Domas þæs to gerette:·

An. MCIX. Des on þiron geare wæs se cyng Henri to Cristes mæssan ⁊ to Eastron on Normandi. ⁊ toforan Pentecosten hider to lande com. ⁊ his hired on Westmynstre heold. Dær wurdon þa forewearda fullfohte. ⁊ þa aðas gesworene his dohtes þam Casere to gifene. Dises geares gewurdon fela þunra. ⁊ þa stiðe ægeslice. ⁊ se arcebiscop Anselm of Cantwara-byrig forðferde on þam dæge xi. kl. Apr. ⁊ wæs se forma Eastes dæg on Letania maiore:·

An. MCX. On þisum geare heold se cyng Henri his hired to Cristes mæssan æt Westmynstre. ⁊ to Eastron he wæs æt Mærlebeorge. ⁊ to Pentecosten forman siðe his hired on þam niwan Windlesoran heold. Dises geares send se cyng toforan Lænctene his dohtor mid mænigfealdan madman ofer sæ. ⁊ hi þam Casere forgeaf. On þære fiftan nihte on Maies monðe. ætywde se mona on æfen beorhte scinende. ⁊ siððan litlan ⁊ litlan his leoht panode. swa ⁊ he sona nihtes to þam swiðe mid ealle acwanc. ⁊ naðer ne leoht. ne trendel. ne nan þing mid ealle of him wæs gesæwen. ⁊ swa þuh-punode fulneah oð dæg. ⁊ siððan full ⁊ beorhte scinende ætywde. he wæs þæs ylcan dæges seofen-

this year also died the archbishop Girard of York, before Pentecost, and Thomas was afterwards appointed thereto.

A. D. 1109. In this year was the king Henry at Christmas and at Easter in Normandy; and before Pentecost he came to this land, and held his court at Westminster. There were the conditions fully settled, and the oaths sworn, for giving his daughter [1] to the emperor [2]. This year were very frequent storms of thunder, and very tremendous; and the archbishop Anselm of Canterbury died on the eleventh day before the calends of April; and the first day of Easter was on "Litania major."

A.D. 1110. In this year held the king Henry his court at Christmas in Westminster, and at Easter he was at Marlborough, and at Pentecost he held his court for the first time in New Windsor. This year before Lent the king sent his daughter with manifold treasures over sea, and gave her to the emperor. On the fifth night in the month of May appeared the moon shining bright in the evening, and afterwards by little and little its light diminished, so that, as soon as night came [3], it [4] was so completely extinguished withal, that neither light, nor orb [5], nor any thing at all of it [6] was seen. And so it continued nearly until day, and then appeared shining full and bright. It [7] was this same day a

[1] Matilda, Mathilde, or Maud.
[2] Henry V. of Germany, the son of Henry IV.
[3] Or, "in the early part of the night," &c.
[4] "he," Sax. *Vid. an.* 1107.
[5] "trendel," Sax. whence the modern word "trendle," and, by corruption, "trundle."
[6] "of him," Sax. *Vid an.* 1107.
[7] "he," Sax. See above, and *an.* 1107.

tỳne nihta ealð. Ealle þa niht pæf feo lỳft fpiðe clene. ⁊ þa ftreonnan ofen eall þa heofon fpiðe beonhte fcinende. ⁊ tpeop-pæftmaf punðon þæne nihte þuph fonfte fpiðe fonnumene. Ðæf æften on Junief monðe ætỳðde an fteonna nonðan-eaftan. ⁊ hif leoma ftod tofonan him on þet fuð-peft. ⁊ þuf manega niht pæf gefepen. ⁊ fuðon nihtef. fỳððan he ufon aftah. he pæf gefepen on bæc on þ nonð-peft gangende. Ðifef geafef punðon belænde Philippuf ðe Bnaufe. ⁊ Pillelm Mallet. ⁊ Pillelm Bainaft. Ealc þifef geafef fonðfefðe Eliaf eorl. þe þa Mannie of þam cỳnge Heanfi geheolð. ⁊ on [a]cpeop". ⁊ æften hif fonfiðe feng to fe eorl of Angeof. ⁊ hi togeanef þam cỳnge heolð. Ðif pæf fpiðe gebeonffum geaf hef on lande þuph gỳlð þe fe cỳng nam fof hif ðohtef gỳfte. ⁊ þuph ungepæðefa fof hpan eonðpeftmaf punðon fpiðe amỳnde. ⁊ tpeop-peftmaf ofef eall þif land fonneah eall fonpunðon. Ðifef geafef me began ænoft to peoncenne on þam nifan mỳnftfe on Ceoftefæge:

fortnight old. All the night was the firmament very clear, and the stars over all the heavens shining very bright. And the fruits of the trees were this night sorely nipt by frost. Afterwards, in the month of June, appeared a star north-east, and its train stood before it towards the south-west. Thus was it seen many nights; and as the night advanced, when it rose higher, it was seen going backward toward the north-west. This year were deprived of their lands Philip of Braiose[1], and William Mallet, and William Bainard. This year also died earl Elias, who held Maine in fee-tail[2] of king Henry; and after his death the earl of Anjou succeeded to it, and held it against the king. This was a very calamitous[3] year in this land, through the contributions which the king received for his daughter's portion, and through the badness of the weather, by which the fruits of the earth were very much marred, and the produce of the trees over all this land almost entirely perished. This year men began first to work at the new minster at Chertsey.

An. MCXI. On þifon geafe ne bæf fe cỳng Henfi hif cofonan to Cniftef mæffan. ne to Eaftfon. ne to Pente-

A.D. 1111. This year the king Henry bare not his crown at Christmas, nor at Easter, nor at Pentecost. And in

[a] Gibson says, "*Lectio fortasse vitiosa: certè vocabuli significatio me latet.*"—Gibs.

[1] "*De Braiosa*,"—Ord. Vit. *Vid. an.* 1112.

[2] That is, the territory was not a *fee simple*, but subject to *taillage* or taxation; and that particular species is probably here intended which is called in old French "*en queuage*," an expression not very different from that in the text above.

[3] gebeonffum—the same as gefeafffum. The author of the *Waverley Annals* seems to have read gebeonfum, or to have understood the word as synonymous with beof or gebeof: for in the passage which is an evident translation of this, he says, "*Hic annus erat valde* carus," &c.

coꝛten. And innan Auguꝛt he ꝛeꝛde oꝛeꝛ ꝛæ into Noꝛmandiġ. ꝛoꝛ unꝛehte þe piþ him hæꝛdon ꝛume be þam ġemæꝛnan oꝛ Fꝛance. ⁊ ꝛpiþoꝛt ꝛoꝛ þam eoꝛle oꝛ Anġeoꝛ þe þa Mannie toġeaneꝛ him heolð. ⁊ ꝛiþþan he þideꝛ oꝛeꝛ com. maneġa unꝛaða ⁊ bæꝛnetta ⁊ heꝛġunga hi heom betweonan ġedýdan. On þiꝛon ġeaꝛe ꝛoꝛðꝛeꝛde ꝛe eoꝛl Roꝛbeꝛt oꝛ Flandꝛan. ⁊ ꝛenġ hiꝛ ꝛunu Baldeꝛine þæꝛto. Ðiꝛeꝛ ġeaꝛeꝛ pæꝛ ꝛpiþe lanġ pinteꝛ ⁊ heꝛiġ time ⁊ ꝛtꝛanġ. ⁊ þuꝛh þ eoꝛðpæꝛtmaꝛ puꝛdon ꝛpiþe amýꝛde. ⁊ ġeꝛeaꝛð ꝛe mæꝛta oꝛꝛcꝛealm þe æniġ mann mihte ġemunan:

An. MCXII. Ꞓall þiꝛ ġeaꝛ punoðe ꝛe cýnġ Ðenꝛi on Noꝛmandiġ ꝛoꝛ þæꝛe unꝛehte þe he hæꝛde piþ Fꝛance. ⁊ piþ þone eoꝛl oꝛ Anġeoꝛ þe þa Mannie toġeaneꝛ him heolð. And on manġ þam þe he þæꝛ pæꝛ. he belænde þone eoꝛl oꝛ Ꞓuꝛeuꝛ. ⁊ Ꝑillelm Cꝛiꝛꝛin. ⁊ ut oꝛ Noꝛmandi adꝛaꝛ. ⁊ Philippe de Bꝛauꝛ hiꝛ land aġeaꝛ. þe æꝛ pæꝛ belænd. ⁊ Roꝛbeꝛt de Bæleꝛme he let niman. ⁊ on pꝛiꝛune don. Ðiꝛ pæꝛ ꝛpiþe ġod ġeaꝛ ⁊ ꝛpiþe piꝛtꝛull on pudan ⁊ on ꝛeldan. ac hit pæꝛ ꝛpiþe heꝛiġ time ⁊ ꝛoꝛhꝛull þuꝛh oꝛmætne mancpealm:

An. MCXIII. Ðeꝛ on þiꝛon ġeaꝛe pæꝛ ꝛe cýnġ Ðenꝛi to Natiuiteð ⁊ to Ꞓaꝛtꝛon ⁊ to Pentecoꝛten on Noꝛmandiġ. And þæꝛ æꝛteꝛ to ꝛumeꝛan he ꝛænde hideꝛ to lande Roꝛbeꝛt de Bæleꝛme

August he went over sea into Normandy, on account of the broils that some had with him by the confines of France, and chiefly on account of the earl of Anjou, who held Maine against him. And after he came over thither, many conspiracies, and burnings, and harrowings, did they between them. In this year died the earl Robert of Flanders, and his son Baldwin succeeded thereto [1]. This year was the winter very long, and the season heavy and severe; and through that were the fruits of the earth sorely marred, and there was the greatest murrain of cattle that any man could remember.

A.D. 1112. All this year remained the king Henry in Normandy on account of the broils that he had with France, and with the earl of Anjou, who held Maine against him. And whilst he was there, he deprived of their lands the earl of Evreux, and William Crispin, and drove them out of Normandy. To Philip of Braiose he restored his land, who had been before deprived of it; and Robert of Belesme he suffered to be seized, and put into prison. This was a very good year, and very fruitful, in wood and in field; but it was a very heavy time and sorrowful, through a severe mortality amongst men.

A.D. 1113. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity and at Easter and at Pentecost in Normandy. And after that, in the summer, he sent hither Robert of Belesme into the

[1] *i.e.* to the earldom of Flanders.

into þam cartele to Pæpham. ⁊ himſylf ſona þæp æftep hiðep to lande com:

An. MCXIV. On þiſon geape heold ſe cyng Denſi hiſ hiſeð to Natiuitee on Pindleſonan. ⁊ þæſ geaſeſ ſýððan he ne heold hiſeð nan oftaſ. And to miðdan ſumeſnan he ſende mið ſýnde into Pealon. ⁊ þa Pylircean coman ⁊ pið þone cyng gnið̃edon. ⁊ he let þæſ inne cartelaſ peoncean. ⁊ þæſ æftep. innan Septembep. he ſoſ oſep ſæ into Noſmandig. Diſeſ geaſeſ on æftepaſð Mai. pæſ geſepen an ſelcuð ſteoſſa mið langan leoman manege niht ſcinende. Eac on þiſ ylcan geaſe pæſ ſſa mycel ebba æghpæſ aneſ dægeſ. ſſa nan man æſoſ ne gemunde. ⁊ ſſa þ man ſende ſiðende ⁊ gangende oſep Tæmeſe be eaſtan þæne bſigge on Lunden. Diſeſ geaſeſ pæſon ſpiðe mycele ſindaſ on Octobep monðe. ac he pæſ oſmæte mycel on þa niht Octab. ſancti Maſtini. ⁊ þ gehpæſ on pudan ⁊ on tunan gecyðde. Eac on þiſum geaſe ſe cyng geaſ þ ancebiſcoſſice on Cantpaſa-býſig Raulfe. ſe pæſ æſoſ biſcop on Dſoſeceaſtſe. ⁊ ſe ancebiſcop on Eoſepſic Domaſ ſoſðfende ⁊ ſeng Tuſſtein þæſto. ſe pæſ æſoſ þæſ cyngeſ capelein. On þæſ ylcan tyme ſeoſde ſe cyng toeaſð þone ſæ. ⁊ oſep ſolde. ac pæðep him lætte. þa hſile þa ſende he hiſ ſſit æftep þone abbot Ernulf oſ Buſh. ⁊ bebeað him þ he eſeoſtlice ſcolde to him cuman.

castle at Wareham, and himself soon [1] afterwards came hither to this land.

A.D. 1114. In this year held the king Henry his court on the Nativity at Windsor, and held no other court afterwards during the year. And at midsummer he went with an army into Wales; and the Welsh came and made peace with the king. And he let men build castles therein. And thereafter, in September, he went over sea into Normandy. This year, in the latter end of May, was seen an uncommon star with a long train, shining many nights. In this year also was so great an ebb of the tide every where in one day, as no man remembered before; so that men went riding and walking over the Thames eastward of London bridge. This year were very violent winds in the month of October; but it [2] was immoderately rough in the night of the octave of St. Martin; and that was every where manifest both in town and country [3]. In this year also the king gave [4] the archbishopric of Canterbury to Ralph, who was before bishop of Rochester; and Thomas [5] archbishop of York died; and Turstein [6] succeeded thereto, who was before the king's chaplain. About this same time went the king toward the sea, and was desirous of going over, but the weather prevented him; then meanwhile sent he his writ after the abbot Ernulf [7] of Pe-

[1] *Mense Julio.*—Flor.

[2] "he," Sax. So the French idiom has "il *fait froid*," &c.

[3] Literally, "in woods and in towns."

[4] iv. *Cal. Maii, die Dominica.*—Flor.

[5] vi. *Cal. Maii, feria tertia.*—Flor.

[6] *Die Assumptionis sanctæ Mariæ.*—Flor.

[7] *Vid. an.* 1107, *p.* 330.

ꝑoꝛðı ꝥ he polde ꝼꝛꝑeꝯon mıð hım ðæꝑne ꝼꝛꝑece. Ða he to hım com. ꝑa neodde he hım to ꝑam bıꝼcoꝑꝑıce oꝼ Dꝛoꝼe-ceaꝛtꝛe. ⁊ ꝑa aꝑcebıꝼcoꝑeꝼ ⁊ bıꝼcoꝑeꝼ ⁊ ꝥ ðuzeð ꝥ ꝑæꝼ on Enzla-landе ꝑoꝑð mıð ꝛe cyng. ⁊ he lanze ꝑıð-ꝼtoð. ac hıt ne ꝑoꝑheol naht. ⁊ ꝛe cyng ꝑa bebeaþ ꝑone aꝑcebıꝼcop ꝥ he ꝼceolde hım læðen to Cantꝛaꝑa-bỳꝑız. ⁊ bletꝼon hım to bıꝼcop polde he nolde he. Ðıꝼ ꝑæꝼ ðon on ꝑæꝑe tuna ꝑa man cleopaþ Buꝑne. ꝥ ꝑæꝼ ꝑeꝼ ðæzeꝼ xvii. kal. Octob. Ða ꝑe munecaꝼ oꝼ Buꝑch hıt heꝑðon ꝼæzen. ꝑa æꝑon hı ꝼꝛa ꝼaꝑı ꝼꝛa hı næꝼꝑe æꝑ ne æꝑon. ꝑoꝑðı ꝥ he ꝑæꝼ ꝼꝛıðe zoð ⁊ ꝼoꝼte man. ⁊ ðỳðe mỳcel to zoðe ꝑıðınnan ⁊ ꝑıð-utan ꝑa hꝑıle ꝑe he ꝑæꝑ punoðe. God ælmıhtız punıe æꝼꝑe mıð hım. Ða ꝑona ꝑæꝑ æꝼteꝑ ꝑaʒeaꝼ ꝛe cyng ꝑone abbot-ꝑıce an munec oꝼ Sæıꝼ Johan ꝑæꝼ ze-haten. ꝑuꝑh ꝑæꝼ aꝑceb zeaꝑnunze oꝼ Cantꝛaꝑ-bỳꝑız. And ꝑona ꝑæꝑ æꝼteꝑ ꝼende ꝛe cyng hım ⁊ ꝛe aꝑcebıꝼcop oꝼ Cantꝛaꝑ-bỳꝑız to Rome æꝼteꝑ ꝑæꝼ æꝑceb Pallıum. ⁊ an munec mıð hım. Ꝑaꝑnеꝑ ꝑæꝼ zehaten. ⁊ ꝑone æꝑce-ðıæcne Johan ꝑæꝼ æꝑcebıꝼcoꝑeꝼ neaꝼe. ⁊ hı ꝑæꝑ pell ꝼꝛæððon. Ðıꝼ ꝑæꝼ ðon ꝑeꝼ ðæzeꝼ xı. kal. Octob. on ꝑone tuna ꝑe man cleopaþ Ruzenoꝑe. ⁊ ꝑæꝼ ỳlceꝼ ðæzeꝼ eoðe ꝛe cyng on ꝼcıpa on Poꝑteꝼ-muðe:

terborough, and bade that he should come to him quickly, for that he wished to speak with him on an interesting subject. When he came to him, he appointed him to the bishopric of Rochester; and the archbishops and bishops and all the nobility that were in England coincided with the king. And he long withstood, but it availed nothing. And the king bade the archbishop that he should lead him to Canterbury, and consecrate him bishop whether he would or not[1]. This was done in the town called Bourne[2] on the seventeenth day before the calends of October. When the monks of Peterborough heard of this, they felt greater sorrow than they had ever experienced before; because he was a very good and amiable man, and did much good within and without whilst he abode there. God almighty abide ever with him. Soon after this gave the king the abbacy to a monk of Sieyes, whose name was John, through the intreaty of the archbishop of Canterbury. And soon after this the king and the archbishop of Canterbury sent him to Rome after the archbishop's pall, and a monk also with him, whose name was Warner, and the archdeacon John, the nephew of the archbishop. And they sped well there. This was done on the seventh day before the calends of October, in the town that is yclept Rowner. And this same day went the king on board ship at Portsmouth.

[1] We have still the form of saying "*Nolo episcopari*," when a see is offered to a bishop.

[2] *i.e.* East Bourne in Sussex; where the king was waiting for a fair wind to carry him over sea.

An. MCXV. Dep pæp pe cyng Denpi to Natiuiteð on Nopmandig. ȝ on manȝ þam þe he þæp pæp. he dyde þ ealle þa heapod mæn on Nopmandig dydon manpæden and holdaðap hip punu Pillelme. þe he be hip cpene hæfde. ȝ æftep þan fyððan innon Juliep monðe hidep into lande com. Đipep ȝeapep pæp ppa ftpanȝ pintep mid fnape ȝ mid fopfte. ppa nan man þe þa lifode æp þan nan. ftpengpe ne ȝemunde. ȝ peapð þuph þ unȝemæte opfcpealm. On þipon ȝeape pænde pe papa Paſchalip Raulfe apceb on Cantpapa-byfig pallium hidep to lande. ȝ he hip onfenȝ mid mycelan. pupðpcipe æt hip apcepcole on Cantpapa-byfig. Dine bpohte Anfealm abbot of Rome. pe pæp nefa Anfealmep æpceb. ȝ pe abb Johan. of Buph:

A.D. 1115. This year was the king Henry on the Nativity in Normandy. And whilst he was there, he contrived that all the head men in Normandy did homage and fealty to his son William, whom he had by his queen. And after this, in the month of July, he returned to this land. This year was the winter so severe, with snow and with frost, that no man who was then living ever remembered one more severe; in consequence of which there was great destruction of cattle. During this year the pope Paschalis sent the pall into this land to Ralph archbishop of Canterbury; and he received it with great worship at his archiepiscopal stall in Canterbury[1]. It was brought hither from Rome by abbot Anselm, who was the nephew of archbishop Anselm, and the abbot John of Peterborough.

An. MCXVI. On þipon ȝeape pæp pe cyng Denpi to Natiuiteð æt pce Albane. ȝ þæp let þ mynftep halȝian. ȝ to Eaftpon on Pudiham. And pep eac þyfep ȝeapep fpiðe hefig-tyme pintep. ȝ ftpanȝ ȝ lanȝ. pið opf ȝ pið ealle þinȝ. And pe cyng æftep Eaftpon fona fepde ofep fæ into Nopmandig. ȝ pupdon manega unpada. ȝ pæfunga. and caftelap ȝenumene. betpux Fpance ȝ Nopmandig. Mæft þip unfehte pæp fopðan þe pe cyng Denpi fylfte hip nefan þam eople Tædbalde de Blaip. þe þa pyfpe hæfde togeanep hip hlafopde. þam cyngе of Fpance Loðepip. Đip pæp fpiðe gefpincfull ȝeap ȝ byfgtfull

A. D. 1116. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity at St. Alban's, where he permitted the consecration of that monastery; and at Easter he was at Odiham. And there was also this year a very heavy-timed winter, strong and long, for cattle and for all things. And the king soon after Easter went over sea into Normandy. And there were many conspiracies and robberies, and castles taken betwixt France and Normandy. Most of this disturbance was because the king Henry assisted his nephew, Theobald de Blois, who was engaged in a war against his lord, Louis, the king of France. This was a

[1] v. *Calend. Julii, die Dominica.*—Flor.

on eorðpæртman þurh þa ormæte nei-
nar þe coman rona onforan Augurt. ⁊
rriðe gebrehton ⁊ gerrencton þe git
þe com Candel-mærran. Eac þir gear
pær rpa *gærne on mærtene". rpa þ
on eallon þiron landе ne eac on Pealon
ne gehýrde me of nanan regcean. Ðir
land ⁊ þar leodan purdon eac þirer
gearer oftnæðlice rafe gerrencte
þurh þa gýld þe re cýng nam. ægðer
ge binnan burgan ⁊ butan. On þirum
ylcan gеare bærnde eall þ mýnrtre
of Burh. ⁊ eallæ þa hurar butan re
captel-hur ⁊ re rlæppenne. ⁊ þær to
eac bærnde eall þa mærte dæl of þa
tuna. Eall þir belamp on an frigdæg.
þ pær II. Non. Augt.:·

An. MCXVII. Eall þir gear punode
re cýng Henri on Normandig. for þer
cinger unrehte of France ⁊ hir oðra
nehhebura. And þa to þan rumeran
com re cýng of France ⁊ re eorl of
Flandra mid him mid fýrde into Nor-
mandig. ⁊ ane niht þær inne punedon.
⁊ on morgen butan gereohte ongean
ferden. And Normandig peard rriðe
gebrenht ægðer ge burh gýld ge burh
fýrde þe re cýng Henri þær ongean
gaderode. Eac þeor þeode þurh þir
ylce. þurh manigfealde gýld. peard
rtrange gerrenct. Ðirer gearer eac
on þære nihte kl. Decembrir purdon
ormætlica pæðera mid þunre. ⁊ liht-
inge. ⁊ reine. ⁊ hagole. And on þære

very vexatious and destructive year with respect to the fruits of the earth, through the immoderate rains that fell soon after the beginning of August, harrassing and perplexing men till Candlemas-day. This year also was so deficient in mast, that there was never heard such in all this land or in Wales. This land and nation were also this year oft and sorely swincked by the guilds which the king took both within the boroughs and without. In this same year was consumed by fire the whole monastery of Peterborough, and all the buildings, except the chapter-house and the dormitory, and therewith also all the greater part of the town. All this happened on a Friday, which was the second day before the Nones of August.

A. D. 1117. All this year remained the king Henry in Normandy, on account of the hostility of the king of France and his other neighbours. And in the summer came the king of France and the earl of Flanders with him with an army into Normandy. And having stayed therein one night, they returned again in the morning without fighting. But Normandy was very much afflicted both by the exactions and by the armies which the king Henry collected against them. This nation also was severely oppressed through the same means, namely, through manifold exactions. This year also, in the night of the calends of December, were immoderate storms with

* "*Harum vocum significationem ignoro.*"—Gibs. The Waverley Annals omit the passage; but *gizened* and *wizened* are still understood in Scotland.

nihte III. Idus Decembris. peapð se mona lange nihtes sylce he eall blodig pære. ⁊ sýððan abirtrode. Eac on þære nihte XVII. kl Janr. pær seo heofon sylle neab gesepen. sylce hit bryne pære. And on octab. sci Johannis Euangeliztæ pær seo mycele eorðbyfung on Lumbardige. fon hpan manega mynstras ⁊ tunas ⁊ husas gefeollon. ⁊ mycelne hearm on mannan gedydon. Dis pær sprðe bysterful gear on corne. þurh þa nenas þe fornneh ealles geares ne gerpicon. And se abbot Gilebert of Westmynstre forðferde VIII. Idus Decembris. ⁊ Faritz abbot of Abbandune VII. kl Martii. And on þisum ylcan geare.....

thunder, and lightning, and rain, and hail. And in the night of the third day before the Ides of December was the moon, during a long time of the night, as if covered with blood, and afterwards eclipsed. Also in the night of the seventeenth day before the calends of January, was the heaven seen very red, as if it were burning. And on the octave of St. John the Evangelist was the great earthquake in Lombardy; from the shock of which many minsters, and towers, and houses fell, and did much harm to men. This was a very blighted year in corn, through the rains that scarcely ceased for nearly all the year. And the abbot Gilbert of Westminster died on the eighth day before the Ides of December; and Faritz[1] abbot of Abingdon, on the seventh day before the calends of March. And in this same year.....

An. MCXVIII. Hes eall þis geap punode se cyng Henri on Normandig for þes cynges synne of France. and þæs eorles of Angeop. ⁊ þæs eorles of Flandran. And se eorl of Flandra pað innan Normandig gepundod. ⁊ sua gepundon into Flandran forð. Durh þisa unrehte peað se cyng sprðe gedreht. ⁊ mycel forleas ægðes ge on seoh ⁊ eac on lande. ⁊ mæst hine dryfdon his agene men þe him gelome fram bugon ⁊ sicon. ⁊ to his feondan cyndon. ⁊ heom to þæs cynges hearme ⁊ sicdome heora castelas ageafon. Eall þis strange gebohte Engla-land þurh þa mænigfealdlice gyld þe ealles

A.D. 1118. All this year abode the king Henry in Normandy on account of the war of the king of France and the earl of Anjou, and the earl of Flanders. And the earl of Flanders was wounded in Normandy, and went so wounded into Flanders. By this war was the king much exhausted, and he was a great loser both in land and money. And his own men grieved him most, who often from him turned, and betrayed him; and going over to his foes surrendered to them their castles, to the injury and disappointment of the king. All this England dearly bought through the manifold guilds that all this year

[1] Faricius—*Ann. de Margan.*

þiſeſ ȝeaneſ ne ȝeſpicon. On þiſon ȝeaſe. on þæſe pucon Ðeophanie. pæſ aneſ æfeneſ ſpýðe mýcel lihtinge. ⁊ unȝemetlice ſlæȝe þæn æftep. And ðeo cpen Mahalð foſðfeſðe on Weſtmýnſtſe þæſ dæȝeſ kl Mai. ⁊ þæn pæſ bebýſiȝeð. And ſe eoſl Rotbeſt oſ Mellent þiſeſ ȝeaneſ eac foſðfeſðe. Eac on þiſon ȝeaſe to ſče Ðomaſ mæſſe. pæſ ſſa ſpiðe unȝemetlice mýcel pind ꝑ nan man þe þa liſode nænne maſan ne ȝemunde. ⁊ ꝑ pæſ æȝhpæſ ȝeſeone. æȝðeſ ȝe on huſan. ⁊ eac on tſeopan. Ðiſeſ ȝeaneſ eac foſðfeſðe ſe Papa Paſchaliſ. ⁊ ſenȝ Johan oſ Gaitan to þam Papdome þam pæſ oðeſ nama Gelaſiuſ:

An. MCXIX. Ðiſ ȝeaſ eall punode ſe cýnȝ Henſi on Noſmandiȝ. ⁊ pæſ þuſh þæſ cýnȝeſ pýſſe oſ Fſance. ⁊ eac hiſ aȝenſa manna þe him mið ſpicdome ſnam pæſon. mið abuȝon oftnæðlice. ſpiðe ȝeðſeht. oððet þa tpeȝen cýnȝaſ innan Noſmandiȝe mið heoſan ſolcan coman toȝæðeſe. Ðæſ peaſð ſeo cýnȝ oſ Fſance aflýmeð. ⁊ ealle hiſ betſte mæn ȝenumene. ⁊ ſýððan þæſ cýnȝeſ mæn Ðeanſiȝeſ maneȝa him to ȝebuȝen ⁊ pið hine acoſðeðan. þe æſoſ mið heoſa caſtelan him toȝeaneſ pæſon. ⁊ ſume þa caſtelaſ he mið ſtſenȝþe ȝenam. Ðiſeſ ȝeaneſ ſeſðe Willelm. þæſ cýnȝeſ ſunu Ðeanſiȝeſ ⁊ þæſe cpen Mahalðe. into

abated not. This year, in the week of the Epiphany [1], there was one evening a great deal of lightning, and thereafter unusual thunder. And the queen Matilda died at Westminster on the calends of May, and there was buried. And the earl Robert of Mellent died also this year. In this year also, on the feast of St. Thomas, was so very immoderately violent a wind, that no man who was then living ever remembered any greater; and that was every where seen both in houses and also in trees. This year [2] also died Pope Paschalis; and John of Gaëta succeeded to the popedom, whose other name was Gelasius.

A.D. 1119. All this year continued the king Henry in Normandy; and he was greatly perplexed by the hostility of the king of France, and also of his own men, who with treachery deserted from him, and oft readily betrayed him; until the two kings came together in Normandy with their forces. There was the king of France [3] put to flight, and all his best men taken. And afterwards many of king Henry's men returned to him, and accorded with him, who were before, with their castellans [4], against him. And some of the castles he took by main strength. This year went William, the son of king Henry and queen Matilda, into Normandy to his

[1] "Theophany," according to the original; "*La vigile de la Thephan*," occurs in old French. See Wheatley's *Illust. Com. Prayer.*

[2] xiv. *Calend. Februarii.*—Florentii Contin.

[3] Louis le Gros.

[4] "*Châtellans*," Fr. from "*Castellani*," Lat. "those who form the garrison of a castle." Gibson translates, "*castella adversùs illum tenuerunt*;" confounding "caſtelan" with "caſtelaſ" in the next sentence.

Noꝛmanbiȝe to hiꝛ ꝓæbeꝛ. ⁊ þæꝛ peaꝛð him ꝓoꝛȝiꝛen ⁊ to piꝛe bepeðbob þæꝛ eoꝛleꝛ bohteꝛ oꝛ Anȝeoꝛ. On ꝛ̄e Michaeleꝛ mæꝛꝛe æꝛeꝛ þæꝛ mycel eoꝛðbiꝛunȝ on ꝛuman ꝛteoban heꝛ on lanbe. þeah ꝛpiðoꝛt on Glopeceaꝛtꝛe-ꝛciꝛe. ⁊ on Wiȝꝛeceaꝛtꝛe-ꝛciꝛe. On þiꝛ ylcan ȝeaꝛe ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛbe ꝛe Papa Gelaꝛiuꝛ oñ þaꝛ halꝛe þæꝛe muntan. ⁊ þæꝛ on Cluniȝ bebyꝛȝeb. ⁊ æꝛteꝛ him ꝛe aꝛcebiꝛcop oꝛ Uiana peaꝛð to Papan ȝecoꝛen. þam peaꝛð nama Calixtuꝛ. Se ꝛyðþan to ꝛ̄e Lucaꝛ mæꝛꝛan Ɛuanȝeliꝛta com into Fꝛance to Ræmꝛ ⁊ þæꝛ heolb Concilium. ⁊ ꝛe aꝛcebiꝛcop Tuꝛꝛtein oꝛ Ɛoꝛeꝛꝛpic þyþeꝛ ꝛeꝛbe. ⁊ ꝓoꝛði þe he toȝeaneꝛ nihte. ⁊ toȝeaneꝛ þam aꝛceꝛtole on Cantpaꝛa-byꝛiȝ. ⁊ toȝeaneꝛ þæꝛ cyngeꝛ pillan hiꝛ hab æt þam Papan unbeꝛꝛenȝ. him piðcpæð ꝛe cyng ælceꝛ ȝeanꝛaꝛeꝛ to Ɛnȝla-lanbe. ⁊ he þuꝛ hiꝛ aꝛcebiꝛcoppiceꝛ þænnobe. ⁊ mib þam Papan topaꝛbeꝛ Rome ꝓoꝛ. Ɛac on þiꝛon ȝeaꝛe ꝓoꝛðꝛeꝛbe ꝛe eoꝛl Balbepine oꝛ Flanbꝛan oꝛ þam punban þe he innan Noꝛmanbiȝe ȝeꝛenȝ. ⁊ æꝛteꝛ him ꝛenȝ Caꝛl hiꝛ ꝛaðа ꝛunu to þam ꝛice. ꝛe þæꝛ Cnuteꝛ ꝛunu þæꝛ haliȝan cyngeꝛ oꝛ Denmaꝛcan:

An. MCXX. Ðiꝛeꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ puꝛbon ꝛehte ꝛeo cyng oꝛ Ɛnȝle-lanbe ⁊ ꝛe oꝛ

father, and there was given to him, and wedded to wife, the daughter of the earl of Anjou. On the eve [1] of the mass of St. Michael was much earth-heaving in some places in this land; though most of all in Glocestershire and in Worcestershire. In this same year died the pope Gelasius, on this side of the Alps, and was buried at Clugny. And after him the archbishop of Vienna was chosen pope, whose name was Calixtus. He afterwards, on the festival of St. Luke the Evangelist, came into France to Rheims, and there held a council [2]. And the archbishop Turstin of York went thither; and, because that he against right, and against the archiepiscopal stall in Canterbury, and against the king's will, received his hood at the hands of the pope, the king interdicted him from all return to England. And thus he lost his archbishopric, and with the pope went towards Rome. In this year also died the earl Baldwin of Flanders of the wounds that he received in Normandy. And after him succeeded to the earldom Charles, the son of his uncle by the father's side, who was son of Cnute, the holy king of Denmark.

A.D. 1120. This year were reconciled the king of England and the king

[1] "On ꝛ̄e Michaeleꝛ mæꝛꝛe æꝛeꝛ," Sax.—"on Michaelmas eve;" which Gibson improperly translates, "*In S. Michaelis festo, vesperi*,"—"on Michaelmas day, in the evening;" whereas it ought to have been "*In* vigiliâ *S. Michaelis*." "iv. kal. Octobris,"—Cont. Flor. Vig. &c. *an.* 1119. So far was it also from being in the *evening*, that the authority above cited states the earthquake to have been felt "*circa horam diei tertiam*;" *i. e.* "about nine o'clock in the morning."

[2] Of this council see a full account in the *Histoire de Reims* by Anquetil, i. 266. *Sim. Dun.* inter. x. Script. p. 240.

Fɲance. ȝ æfteꝛ heoꝛa ꝛehte acoꝛðe-
ðan ealle þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ Deanꝛiȝeꝛ aȝene
mæn piþ hine innan Noꝛmandiȝe. ȝ ꝛe
eoꝛl oꝛ Flandꝛan ȝ ꝛe oꝛ Puntiꝛ.
Syþðan heꝛ æfteꝛ ꝛætte ꝛe cýnȝ
Denꝛiȝ hiꝛ caꝛtelaꝛ ȝ hiꝛ land on Noꝛ-
mandi æfteꝛ hiꝛ pillan. ȝ ꝛpa toꝛoꝛan
Aduent hideꝛ to lande ꝛoꝛ. And on
þam ꝛaꝛe puꝛðon adꝛucene[a] þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ
tpeȝen ꝛunan Pillelm ȝ Ricaꝛð. ȝ Ri-
caꝛð eoꝛl oꝛ Ceaꝛtꝛe. ȝ Ottuel hiꝛ
bꝛoðoꝛ. ȝ ꝛpiðe maneȝa oꝛ þæꝛ cýnȝeꝛ
hiꝛeð. ꝛtiꝛaꝛðaꝛ. ȝ buꝛðenaꝛ. ȝ býꝛlaꝛ.
ȝ oꝛ mýꝛtlicean pican. and unȝeꝛim
ꝛpiðe ænliceꝛ ꝛolceꝛ ꝛoꝛð mið. Ðýꝛꝛa
ðeað þæꝛ heoꝛa ꝛneondan tpýꝛealðlic
ꝛaꝛ. an ꝥ hi ꝛꝛa ꝛeaꝛlice ꝛiꝛeꝛ liꝛeꝛ
loꝛeðan. oðeꝛ ꝥ ꝛeapa heoꝛa lichaman
ahpæꝛ ꝛýððan ꝛundena pæꝛon. Ðiꝛeꝛ
ȝeaꝛeꝛ com þet leoht to Sepulchꝛum
Domini innan Ieꝛuꝛalem tpiȝeꝛ. æneꝛ
to Eaꝛtꝛon. ȝ oðꝛe ꝛiðe to Aꝛꝛumpt-
tio ꝛce Maꝛie. ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa ȝeleaꝛꝛulle ꝛæ-
ðon þe þanon coman. And ꝛe ance-
biꝛcop Tuꝛꝛtein oꝛ Eoꝛeꝛpic peaꝛð
þuꝛh þone Papan piþ þone cýnȝ acoꝛ-
ðad. and hideꝛ to lande com. and hiꝛ
biꝛcoppiceꝛ onꝛenȝ. þeah hit þam ance-
biꝛcope oꝛ Cantpaꝛa-býꝛiȝ ꝛpiðe un-
ȝepille pæꝛe:

of France; and after their reconciliation all the king Henry's own men accorded with him in Normandy, as well as the earl of Flanders and the earl of Ponthieu. From this time forward the king Henry settled his castles and his land in Normandy after his will; and so before Advent came to this land. And in this expedition were drowned the king's two sons, William and Richard, and Richard earl of Chester, and Ottuel his brother, and very many of the king's household, stewards, and chamberlains, and butlers, and men of various abodes; and with them a countless multitude of very incomparable folk besides. Sore was their death to their friends in a twofold respect; one, that they so suddenly lost this life; the other, that few[1] of their bodies were found any where afterwards. This year came that light to the sepulchre of the Lord in Jerusalem twice; once at Easter, and the other time on the assumption of St. Mary, as credible persons said who came thence. And the archbishop Turstin of York was through the pope reconciled with the king, and came to this land[2], and recovered his bishopric, though it was very undesirable to the archbishop of Canterbury.

An. MCXXI. Deꝛ þæꝛ ꝛe cýnȝ Denꝛi
to Cꝛiꝛteꝛ mæꝛꝛan on Bꝛamtune. ȝ
þæꝛnæfteꝛ. toꝛoꝛan Candel-mæꝛꝛan.
on Pindleꝛoꝛan him to piꝛe ꝛoꝛȝýꝛen

A. D. 1121. This year was the king Henry at Christmas at Bramton, and afterwards, before Candlemas, at Windsor was given him to wife Athe-

[a] *l.* aduncene.

[1] Amongst those few was the body of Richard earl of Chester, according to *Ordericus Vitalis*; who uses the Greek word σωματα, instead of *corpora*. "*Pernices viri—quærentes* somata *perditorum, avidè discurrunt per litora maris*, &c." *an.* 1119.

[2] ii. *Nonas Januarii.*—Flor. Cont.

Aðelıſ. ȝ ſıððan to cpene ȝehalȝoð. ſeo pæſ þæſ heꝑetoȝan ðohtoꝑ oꝑ Luuaın. And ſe mona aþýſtꝑoðe on þæꝑe nihte None Apꝑılıſ. ȝ pæſ xıv. luna. And ſe cýnȝ pæſ to Eaſtꝑan on Beoꝑclea. ȝ þæꝑ æftep to Pentecoſten he heolð mycelne hýꝑeð on Weſtmýnſtꝑe. ȝ ſýððan þæſ ſumeꝑeſ mið ꝑýꝑðe into Wealan ꝑoꝑ. ȝ þa Wýlıſcean him onȝean coman. ȝ æftep þeſ cýnȝeſ pillan hı pið hine acoꝑðeðan. Ðıſeſ ȝeaꝑeſ com ſe eoꝑl oꝑ Anȝeoꝑ ſnam Ieꝑuſalem into hıſ lanðe. ȝ ſýððan hıðeꝑ to lanðe ſenðe. ȝ hıſ ðohteꝑ let ſeccean. ſeo pæſ Wıllelme þeſ cýnȝeſ ſune æꝑoꝑ to pıfe ꝑoꝑȝýfan. And on þæꝑe nihte uıȝılıa Natalıſ Domını pæſ ſpıðe mycel pınd opeꝑ eall þıſ land. ȝ þet peaꝑð on manegan þınȝan ſpıðe ȝeſene:·

An. MCXXII. On þıſ ȝeaꝑe pæſ ſe cýnȝ Ðeanꝑı on Cꝑıſtef mæſſan on Noꝑhtpıc. ȝ on Paſcheſ he peaſ on Noꝑht-hamtune. And on þone Lenten týðe þæꝑ toꝑoꝑen ꝑoꝑbeaꝑn ſe bunch on Gleapeceaſtꝑe. þa hpile þe þa munecaſ ſunȝen þæꝑe meſſe. ȝ ſe ðæcne haꝑðe onȝunnan þone Goðſpell " Pꝑæteꝑıenſ Ieſuſ." þa com ſe fýꝑ on uꝑenpeaꝑð þone ſtepel. ȝ ꝑoꝑbæꝑnðe ealle þe mýnſtꝑe. ȝ ealle þa

lis[1]; soon afterwards consecrated queen, who was daughter of the duke of Louvain[2]. And the moon was eclipsed in the night of the Nones of April, being a fortnight old. And the king was at Easter at Berkley; and after that at Pentecost he held a full court at Westminster; and afterwards in the summer went with an army into Wales. And the Welsh came against him; and after the king's will they accorded with him. This year came the earl of Anjou from Jerusalem into his land; and soon after sent hither to fetch his daughter, who had been given to wife to William the king's son. And in the night of the eve of *Natalis Domini*[3] was a very violent wind over all this land, and that was in many things evidently seen.

A. D. 1122. In this year was the king Henry at Christmas in Norwich, and at Easter in Northamton. And in the Lent-tide before[4] that, the town of Glocester was on fire: the while that the monks were singing their mass, and the deacon had begun the gospel, "Præteriens Jesus," at that very moment came the fire from the upper part of the steeple[5], and burned all the minster, and all the treasures that

---

[1] *Atheleida.*—Flor. Cont.

[2] *Lotharingæ.*—Flor. Cont.

[3] A new term; hitherto "Christmas," or the "Nativity."

[4] "þæꝑ toꝑoꝑen," Sax.—theretofore or thentofore: the latter expression occurs in legal documents of no very distant date. The alteration of an to en is here also remarkable; and is an additional proof of the gradual introduction of the Franco-Norman orthography. The whole paragraph relating to the fire of Glocester is an addition by a different hand.

[5] By "steeple" we are here to understand not a *spire*, but a *tower*; spires not being then invented. I believe ſpeaꝑ is the word in Saxon to express what we mean by a spire; ſtepel, or ſteopel, signifying only a steep, lofty or perpendicular structure: and our old antiquaries very properly make a distinction between a "*spire*-steeple" and a "*tower*-steeple."

ȝeꝛꝛumeꝛ þe þæꝛ binnen pæꝛon. ꝓoꝛ-uton ꝓeape bec. ⁊ III. meꝛꝛehakeleꝛ. þet peꝛ þeꝛ dæieꝛ VIII. Idus Maꝛt. And þæꝛ æꝛteꝛ. þe Tiꝛeꝛdæi æꝛteꝛ Palmeꝛ Sunendæi. pæꝛ ꝛpiðe mycel pind on ꝥ dæi XI. kl Apꝛ. þæꝛ æꝛ-teꝛ comen ꝓeale tacne pide hpeaꝛ on Engle-land. ⁊ ꝓeole dpild peaꝛen ȝe-ꝓeoȝen ⁊ ȝeheoꝛd. And þeꝛ niht VIII. kl Aug. pæꝛ ꝛpiðe micel eoꝛðdyne oꝓeꝛ eall Sumeꝛꝛeteꝛcipe. ⁊ on Gleape-ceꝛtheꝛcipe. Siððon on þæꝛ dæi VI. Idus. Sept. þet pæꝛ on ꝛce Maꝛie mæꝛꝛe-dæi. þa peaꝛð ꝛpiðe micel pind ꝓnam þa undeꝛn-dæieꝛ to þa ꝛpaꝛte nihte. Deoꝛ ilce ȝeaꝛeꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝓeꝛde Raulꝓ ꝛeo aꝛcebiꝛcop oꝓ Cantpaꝛa-byꝛiȝ. ꝥ pæꝛ on þæꝛ dæieꝛ XIII. kl. Nouemb. Ðæꝛ æꝛteꝛ pæꝛon ꝓeole ꝛcipmen on ꝛæ. ⁊ on pæteꝛ· ⁊ ꝛædon ꝥ hi ꝛæȝon on noꝛð-eaꝛt ꝓiꝛ micel ⁊ bꝛad pið þone eoꝛðe. ⁊ peax on lenȝþe up on an to þam polcne. and ꝛe polcne undide on ꝓopeꝛ healꝓe. ⁊ ꝓaht þæꝛ toȝeaneꝛ. ꝛpilc hit ꝛcolde á cpencen. ⁊ ꝛe ꝓiꝛ peax na þa ma up to þe heouene. Ðæt ꝓiꝛ hi ꝛeaȝon in ðe dæi-pime and læꝛte ꝛpa lange ꝥ hit pæꝛ liht oꝓeꝛ eall. þet pæꝛ þæꝛ dæieꝛ VII. Idus Decemb:·

were there within; except a few books, and three mass-hackles. That was on the eighth [1] day before the Ides of March. And thereafter, the Tuesday after Palm-Sunday, was a very violent wind on the eleventh day before the calends of April; after which came many tokens far and wide in England, and many spectres were both seen and heard. And the eighth night before the calends of August was a very violent earthquake over all Somersetshire, and in Glocestershire. Soon after, on the sixth day before the Ides of September, which was on the festival of St. Mary [2], there was a very violent wind from the fore part of the day to the depth of the night. This same year died Ralph the archbishop of Canterbury; that was on the thirteenth [3] day before the calends of November. After this there were many shipmen on the sea, and on fresh water, who said, that they saw in the north-east, level with the earth, a fire huge and broad, which anon waxed in length up to the welkin; and the welkin undid itself in four parts, and fought against it, as if it would quench it; and the fire waxed never the less up to the heaven. The fire they saw in the day-dawn; and it lasted until it was light over all. That was on the seventh day before the Ides of December.

An. MCXXIII [a]. On þyꝛꝛum ȝeaꝛe pæꝛ ꝛe kinȝ Henꝛi on Cꝛiꝛteꝛ tide æt Duneꝛtaple. ⁊ þæꝛ comen þeꝛ

A.D. 1123. In this year was the king Henry at Christmas-tide at Dunstable; and there came to him the am-

[a] In *C.T.* B. iv. there is a paper transcript by Joscelin, which begins here, and ends, after some omissions, with the year 1131; but it is of no great value, and differs but little from Gibson's edition.

[1] vii.—Flor. Cont.

[2] The nativity of the Virgin Mary.

[3] xiv.—Flor. Cont.

eorlef ſandefmen of Angeop to him. ⁊ þeonen he ferde to Wudeſtoke. ⁊ hiſ biſcopeſ ⁊ hiſ hiſð eall mið him. Ða tiðde hit on an Wodneſdæ. þet pæſ on IV. Idus Januaſ. þ ſe kinȝ ſað in hiſ deſ-falð. ⁊ ſe biſcop Rogeſ of Seſeſbýriȝ on an halfe him. ⁊ ſe biſcop Rotbeſt Bloet of Lincolne on oþeſ halfe him. and riden þæſ ſpecende. Ða areh dune ſe biſcop of Lincolne ⁊ ſeiðe to þam kýnȝ. Lafeſð kýnȝ. ic ſpelte. ⁊ ſe kýnȝ alihte dune of hiſ hoſſ. ⁊ alehte hine betwux hiſ eaſmeſ. and let hine beſan ham to hiſ inne. ⁊ peaſð þa ſone dead. ⁊ man feſode hine to Lincolne mið micel wuſðſcipe. ⁊ bebýriȝde hine toforen ſče Marie meſod. ⁊ hine bebýriȝde ſe biſcop of Ceaſtre Rotbeſt Peccéð pæſ ȝehaten. Ða ſona þæſ æfteſ rende ſe kýnȝ hiſe ſpite ofeſ eall Engla-lande. ⁊ bed hiſe biſcopeſ ⁊ hiſe abbateſ ⁊ hiſe þeiȝneſ ealle þet hi ſcolden cumen to hiſ ȝeſitene mot on Candel-meſſe deiȝ to Gleap-ceaſtre him toȝeaneſ. ⁊ hi ſpa diden. Ða hi þæſan þæſ ȝeȝadeſod. þa bed ſe cýnȝ heom. þæt hi ſcolden ceſen hem æſcebiſcop to Cantſaſa-býriȝ ſpa hpam ſpa ſpa hi polden. ⁊ he hem hit

bassadors of the earl of Anjou. And thence he went to Woodstock; and his bishops and his whole court with him. Then did it betide on a Wednesday, which was on the fourth day before the Ides of January, that the king rode in his deer-fold [1]; the bishop Roger of Salisbury [2] on one side of him, and the bishop Robert Bloet of Lincoln on the other side of him. And they rode there talking together. Then sank down the bishop of Lincoln, and said to the king, "Lord king, I die." And the king alighted down from his horse, and lifted him betwixt his arms, and let men bear him home to his inn. There he was soon dead; and they carried him to Lincoln with great worship, and buried him before the altar of St. Mary. And the bishop of Chester, whose name was Robert Pecceth [3], buried him. Soon after this sent the king his writ over all England, and bade all his bishops and his abbots and his thanes, that they should come to his wittenmoot on Candlemas day at Glocester to meet him: and they did so. When they were there gathered together, then the king bade them, that they should choose for themselves an archbishop of Canter-

[1] *i.e.* an inclosure or park for deer. This is now called Blenheim Park, and is one of the few old parks which still remain in this country.

[2] This may appear rather an anticipation of the modern see of *Salisbury*, which was not then in existence; the borough of Old Sarum, or "Saresberie," being then the episcopal seat: but as "Sarum" is a barbarous and unauthorized corruption of "Sorbiodunum," or "Sardown," that appellation would be equally improper.

[3] Now written Peckett, and Peckitt. The monkish historians, who chose to write the affairs of their own country in Latin, have attempted to *elegantize* this name; some calling him "Peccator," others "Peccatum." Hence, probably, the Normanized appellations of Pyke, Peake, and Peachey.

polde tỳþian. Đa ꝑpæcon þa biꝑcopaꝛ hem betpenan. ⁊ ꝑæden. þæt hi næꝼꝼe maꝛe ne polden haꝼen munec-hadeꝛman to eꝛcebiꝑcop oꝼeꝛ hem. ac ıedon ealle ꝑamodlice to þone kỳnꝛ ⁊ ıeoꝛnden. ꝥ hi moꝛten ceꝛen oꝼ cleꝛc-hadeꝛman ꝑpa hpam ꝑpa ꝑpa hi polden to eꝛcebiꝑcop. ⁊ ꝑe kỳnꝛ hit hem tidde. Điꝛ pæꝛ eallea ꝛ ꝛedon þuꝛh ꝑe biꝑcop oꝼ Seꝛeꝛbỳꝑiꝛ. ⁊ þuꝛh ꝑe biꝑcop oꝼ Lincolneæꝛ he pæꝛe dead. ꝑoꝛðı þet næꝼꝼe ne luueden hi munece ꝛeꝛol. ac pæꝛon æꝼꝼe tozeaneꝛ muneceꝛ ⁊ heꝛe ꝛeꝛol. And ꝑe ꝑꝛioꝛ. ⁊ ꝑe munecaꝛ oꝼ Cantꝑaꝛa-bỳꝑiꝛ. ⁊ ealle þa oðꝛe þe pæꝛ pæꝛon munec-hadeꝛ-men. hit ꝑiðcpæðen ꝑulle tꝛa dazaꝛ. ac hit naht ne behelð. ꝑoꝛ ꝑe biꝑcop oꝼ Sæꝛeꝛ-bỳꝑiꝛ pæꝛ ꝑtꝛanꝛ. ⁊ pealde eall Engle-land. ⁊ pæꝛ þæꝛ tozeaneꝛ eall ꝥ he mihte ⁊ cuðe. Đa cuꝛen hi an cleꝛc. Pillelm oꝼ Cuꝛboil pæꝛ ꝛehaten. he pæꝛ canonie oꝼ an mỳnꝛtꝛe Cice hatte. ⁊ bꝛohten him toꝼoꝛen ꝑe kỳnꝛ. ⁊ ꝑe kỳnꝛ him ꝛeaꝼ þone æꝛcebiꝑcoppice. ⁊ ealle þa biꝑcopaꝛ him undeꝛꝑenꝛen. him ꝑiðcpæðen muneceꝛ. ⁊ eoꝛleꝛ. ⁊ þeiꝛneꝛ ealle meꝛt þe þæꝛ pæꝛon. On þa ılca tỳma ꝛeꝛden þeꝛ eoꝛleꝛ ꝛandeꝛmen mid unꝛæhte ꝛꝛam kỳnꝛ. na oꝼ hiꝛ ꝛỳꝛe naht ne ꝛohton. On þa ılca tỳma com an leꝛat oꝼ Rome. Denꝛi pæꝛ ꝛehaten. he pæꝛ abbot oꝼ ꝛče Johꝛ.

bury, whomsoever they would, and he would confirm it. Then spoke the bishops among themselves, and said that they never more would have a man of the monastic order as archbishop over them. And they went all in a body to the king, and earnestly requested that they might choose from the clerical order whomsoever they would for archbishop. And the king granted it to them. This was all concerted before, through the bishop of Salisbury, and through the bishop of Lincoln ere he was[1] dead; for that they never loved the rule of monks, but were ever against monks and their rule. And the prior and the monks of Canterbury, and all the other persons of the monastic order that were there, withstood it full two days; but it availed nought: for the bishop of Salisbury was strong, and wielded all England, and opposed them with all his power and might. Then chose they a clerk, named William of Curboil. He was canon of a monastery called Chiche[2]. And they brought him before the king; and the king gave him the archbishopric. And all the bishops received him: but almost all the monks, and the earls, and the thanes that were there, protested against him. About the same time departed the earl's messengers[3] in hostility from the king, reck-

[1] "pæꝛe," Sax. *i. e.* "Ere he *were* dead." This is one of the earliest instances of a *subjunctive* mood, as it has been called: "*antequam* esset *mortuus*." Such a distinction was unknown to the earlier writers among the Saxons, as well as among the Romans. They had no idea of the *governing prerogatives* of certain conjunctions, without any reference to *sense*.

[2] St. Osythe, in Essex; a priory rebuilt a. 1118, for canons of the Augustine order, of which there are considerable remains.

[3] *i. e.* Of the earl of Anjou.

mynſtre of Anieli. and he com æfter þe Rome-ſcot. ⁊ he ſæde þone cyng. þ hit pær togeanes niht þ man ſcolde ſetten clenc ofer munecef. ⁊ ſpa ſpa hi hæfden coren ærcebiſcop æfter in here capitele æfter nihte. ac ſe cyng hit nolde undon. for þef biſcop luuen of Sæneſbyrig. Đa ſende ſe ærcebiſcop ſone þæn æfter to Cantparaburg. ⁊ pær þæn undenfangan. þæh hit pære here unþancaf. ⁊ paf þære ſone gebletſod to biſcop ſnam ſe biſcop of Lundene. ⁊ ſe biſcop Ernulf of Roueceaſtre. ⁊ ſe biſcop Willelm Giſard of Pinceaſtre. ⁊ ſe biſcop Bernard of Paleſ. ⁊ ſe biſcop Rogef of Searef-byrig. Đa ſone in þe Lenten ſende ſe ærcebiſcop to Rome æfter hif pallium. ⁊ mid him ſende ſe biſcop Bernard of Paleſ. ⁊ Sefred abbot of Gleaſting-byrig. ⁊ Anſealm abbot of ſ. Ædmund. ⁊ Johan ærcedæcne of Cantpara-byrig. and Giſard. pæf þef kingef hiwd-clenc. On þa ilca tima ſende ſe ærcebiſcop Đunſtan of Eoferpic to Rome þurh ðef pafef here. and com ðiden ðne dagaf æn ſe ærcebiſcop of Cantpara-byrig come. ⁊ pær þære undenfangan mid micel purðſcipe. Đa com ſe ærcebiſcop of Cantpara-byrig. ⁊ pær þære fulle ſeoueniht æn hi[a] mihte cumen to þef pafef ſpiæce. þ pær ſonðan þ hit pær don þone pape to undenſtanden. þ he hæfde undenfangen þone ærcebiſcopſnice togeanef þa munecef of

less of his favour. During the same time came a legate from Rome, whose name was Henry. He was abbot of the monastery of St. John of Angelo; and he came after the Rome-scot. And he said to the king, that it was against right that men should set a clerk over monks; and therefore they had chosen an archbishop before in their chapter after right. But the king would not undo it, for the love of the bishop of Salisbury. Then went the archbishop, soon after this, to Canterbury; and was there received, though it was against their will; and he was there soon blessed to bishop[1] by the bishop of London, and the bishop Ernulf of Rochester, and the bishop William Gifard of Winchester, and the bishop Bernard of Wales[2], and the bishop Roger of Salisbury. Then, early in Lent, went the archbishop to Rome, after his pall; and with him went the bishop Bernard of Wales[2]; and Sefred, abbot of Glastonbury; and Anselm, abbot of St. Edmund's bury; and John, archdeacon of Canterbury; and Gifard, who was the king's court-chaplain. At the same time went the archbishop Thurstan of York to Rome, through the behest of the pope, and came thither three days ere the archbishop of Canterbury came, and was there received with much worship. Then came the archbishop of Canterbury, and was there full seven nights ere they could come to a conference with

[a] "*Lege* he." Gibs.

[1] xiv. *Calend. Martii.*—Flor.

[2] *De sancto David.*—Flor.

þe mynſtre. ⁊ togeanes niht̃e. Ac ꝥ ofercom Rome ꝥ oferecumeð eall peoruld. ꝥ is gold ⁊ reolure. ⁊ re pape rpeðolode ⁊ gaf him his pallium. ⁊ re ærcebiſcop rpor him underðeodnyſſe of ealle þa þing ꝥ re Papa him on leide on ſ. Petres heuod. ⁊ ſ. Paules. ⁊ rende him ham þa mid his bletrunge. Ða hpile ꝥ re ærcebiſcop pær ut of lande zeaf re cyng þone biſcoppice of Baðe þes cpenes cancelen Godefpeið pær zehaten. he pær boren of Luuein. ꝥ pær þes dæiges Annuntiatio ſ. Marie at Pudestoke. Ða rone þæn æftes ferde re kyng to Pinceastre. ⁊ pær ealle Eastren tyde þære. ⁊ þa hpile ꝥ he þæn pær þa zeaf he þone biſcoppice of Lincolne an clerc. Alexander pær zehaten. he pær þes biſcopes nefe of Seaſer-byrig. þis he dyde eall for þes biſcopes luuen. Ða ferde re kyng þenen to Portesmuðe. ⁊ læi þære eall ofer Pentecoſte puce. þa rone rpa he hæfde pind rpa ferde he ofer into Normandie. ⁊ betæhte þa eall Englelande to zeamene ⁊ to pealden þone biſcop Rozer of Seaſer-byrig. Ða pæſ re cyng eall þes zeares in Normandie. ⁊ peax þa micel unfrið betpux him ⁊ hire þeignar. rpa ꝥ re eorl Palaram of Mellant. ⁊ Damalri. ⁊ Duzo of Mundforð. ⁊ Pillelm of

the pope. That was, because the pope was made to understand that he had obtained the archbishopric against the monks of the minster, and against right. But that overcame Rome, which overcometh all the world; that is, gold and silver[1]. And the pope softened, and gave him his pall. And the archbishop (of York) swore him subjection, in all those things which the pope enjoined him, by the heads of St. Peter and St. Paul; and the pope then sent him home with his blessing. The while that the archbishop was out of the land, the king gave the bishopric of Bath to the Queen's chancellor, whose name was Godfrey. He was born in Louvain. That was on the Annunciation of St. Mary, at Woodstock. Soon after this went the king to Winchester, and was all Easter-tide there. And the while that he was there, gave he the bishopric of Lincoln to a clerk hight Alexander. He was nephew of the bishop of Salisbury. This he did all for the love of the bishop. Then went the king thence to Portsmouth, and lay there all over Pentecost week. Then, as soon as he had a fair wind, he went over into Normandy; and meanwhile committed all England to the guidance and government of the bishop Roger of Salisbury. Then was the king all this year[2] in

[1] How fortunate for the writer that the pope and his cardinals did not understand Saxon! The boldness of this remark might otherwise have procured him the distinguished honour of an excommunication. Matthew Paris has a similar remark, but less openly expressed, respecting the venality of the Roman see: "*quæ nulli deesse consuevit, dummodo albi aliquid vel rubei intercedat.*"—*An.* 1103.

[2] The writer means, "the *remainder* of this year;" for the feast of Pentecost was already past, before the king left England.

Romaṛe. ȝ ꝑela oðꝛe penðan ꝑnam him. anð helðen heꝛe caꝛtleꝛ him toȝeaneꝛ. Anð ꝛe kyng helð ꝛtꝛanglice hem toȝeaneꝛ. ȝ þeꝛ ilceꝛ ȝeaꝛeꝛ he þan oꝑ Palaṛam hiꝛ caꝛtel Punt Alðemeṛ. ȝ oꝑ Ðuȝo Munðꝑoṛð. ȝ ꝛiððen he ꝛpeðde æꝑꝛe leonȝ þe beꝛ. Ðeꝛ ylce ȝeaꝛeꝛ æꝛ ꝛe biꝛcop oꝑ Lincolne com to hiꝛ biꝛcopꝛice. ꝑoꝛbeaꝛn eall meaꝛt ꝛe buꝛh oꝑ Lincolne. anð micel unȝeꝛime ꝑolceꝛ. pæpmen ȝ pimmen ꝑoꝛbuꝛnen. ȝ ꝛꝑa micel heaꝛm þæꝛ pæꝛ ȝeðon ꝛꝑa nan man hit cuðe oðeꝛ ꝛecȝen. ꝥ pæꝛ þeꝛ ðæȝeꝛ XIV. kl. Junii:

Normandy. And much hostility arose betwixt him and his thanes; so that the earl Waleram of Mellent, and Hamalric, and Hugh of Montfort, and William of Romare, and many others, went from him, and held their castles against him. And the king strongly opposed them: and this same year he won of Waleram his castle of Pont-Audemer, and of Hugh that of Montfort; and ever after, the longer he stayed, the better he sped. This same year, ere the bishop of Lincoln came to his bishopric, almost all the borough of Lincoln was burned, and numberless folks, men and women, were consumed; and so much harm was there done as no man could describe to another. That was on the fourteenth day before the calends of June.

An. MCXXIV. Call þiꝛ ȝeaꝛ pæꝛ ꝛe king Ðeanꝛi on Noꝛmandi. ꝥ peꝛ ꝑoꝛ ꝛe miccle unꝑꝛiðꝥ he hæꝑde piðꝛe ꝛe king Loðepiꝛ oꝑ Fꝛance ȝ piðꝛe eoꝛl oꝑ Anȝeop. ȝ piðꝛ hiꝛ aȝene men alꝛe meꝛt. Ða ȝelamp hit. on þeꝛ ðæȝeꝛ Annuntiatio ꝛ. Maꝛie. ꝥ ꝛe eoꝛl Paleꝛam oꝑ Mellant ꝑeꝛde ꝛnam hiꝛ an caꝛtel Belmunt het to hiꝛ an oðeꝛ caꝛtel Patteuile. miþ him ꝑeꝛde þeꝛ kingeꝛ ꝛtiꝑaꝛð oꝑ Fꝛance Amalꝛi. ȝ Ðuȝo Geꝛueiꝛeꝛ ꝛunu. ȝ Ðuȝo oꝑ Munꝑoꝛð. ȝ ꝑela oðꝛe ȝoðꝛe cnihte. Ða comen hem toȝeaneꝛ þeꝛ kingeꝛ cnihteꝛ oꝑ ealla þa caꝛteleꝛ þa þæꝛ abuton pæꝛon. ȝ ꝛuhton piðꝛ hem. ȝ aꝛlemðen hem. ȝ namen þone eoꝛl Paleꝛam. ȝ

A.D. 1124. All this year was the king Henry in Normandy. That was for the great hostility that he had with the king Louis of France, and with the earl of Anjou, and most of all with his own men. Then it happened, on the day of the Annuntiation of St. Mary, that the earl Waleram of Mellent went from one of his castles called Belmont to another called Watteville. With him went the steward of the king of France, Amalric, and Hugh the son of Gervase[1], and Hugh of Montfort, and many other good knights. Then came against them the king's knights from all the castles that were thereabout, and fought with them, and put them to flight, and took

[1] Gervaisson, or Fitz-Jervoise.

Duzo Genueiſeſ ſunu. ⁊ Duzo of Mundfoꝛð. ⁊ ſix ⁊ tpenti oðꝛe cnihteſ. ⁊ bꝛohton hem to þone kinze. ⁊ ſe kinz let ðon þone eoꝛl Paleꝛam and Duzo Genueiſeſ ſunu on heftnunze on þone caſtel on Roðem. ⁊ Duzo of Mundfoꝛð he ſende to Engle-lande ⁊ let hine ðon on iſele bendaſ on þone caſtel on Gleꝛceſtꝛe. ⁊ of þa oðꝛe ſꝛa fela ſꝛa him þuhte he ſende noꝛð ⁊ ſuð to hiꝛe caſteleſ on heftnunze. Ða ꝛiððon ſende ſe kinz. ⁊ pann ealle þeſ eoꝛleſ caſteleſ Paleꝛam þa pæꝛon on Noꝛmandi. ⁊ ealla þa oðꝛe þa hiꝛ piðꝛepineſ healden him tozeaneſ. Eall paſ þeſ unfꝛiðſ foꝛ þeſ eoꝛleſ ſunu Rotbeꝛt of Noꝛmandi Pillelm het. Se ilce Pillelm heꝛde numen Fulkeſ eoꝛleſ zinzꝛe dohteꝛ to pife of Anzeop. ⁊ foꝛði ſe kinz of Fꝛance ⁊ ealle þaſ eoꝛleſ heolden mid him. ⁊ ealle þa ꝛice men. ⁊ ſæidon þet ſe kinz heold hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ Rotbeꝛt mid ꝛꝛanze on heftnunze. and hiꝛ ſunu Pillelm mid unꝛihte aflemde ut of Noꝛmandi. Ðeꝛ ilceſ zeaꝛeſ pæꝛon fæla untime on Engle-lande. on coꝛne and ealle peꝛtme. ſꝛa ꝥ betweonen Cꝛiſteſ meſſe and Candel-meſſe man ſældе ꝥ aceꝛ-fæd hpæte. ꝥ iſ tpezen fæd-læpaſ. to ſix ſcillinzaſ. ⁊ ꝥ bænlic. ꝥ iſ þꝛe fed-læpaſ. to ſix ſcillinzaſ. ⁊ ꝥ aceꝛ-fæd aten. ꝥ iſ feoꝛeꝛ fæd-læpaſ. to feoꝛeꝛ ſcillinzaſ. Ðet pæſ foꝛði ꝥ coꝛn pæſ hteel. ⁊ ſe penig pæſ ſꝛa iſel ꝥ ſe man þa hæfde at an maꝛket an pund he ne mihte oſſten þæꝛ of foꝛ nan þinz

the earl Waleram, and Hugh the son of Gervase, and Hugh of Montfort, and five and twenty other knights, and brought them to the king. And the king committed the earl Waleram, and Hugh the son of Gervase, to close custody in the castle at Rouen; but Hugh of Montfort he sent to England, and ordered him to be secured with strong bonds in the castle at Glocester. And of the others as many as he chose he sent north and south to his castles in captivity. After this went the king, and won all the castles of the earl Waleram that were in Normandy, and all the others that his enemies held against him. All this hostility was on account of the son of the earl Robert of Normandy, named William. This same William had taken to wife the younger daughter of Fulke, earl of Anjou: and for this reason the king of France and all the earls held with him, and all the rich men; and said that the king held his brother Robert wrongfully in captivity, and drove his son William unjustly out of Normandy. This same year were the seasons very unfavourable in England for corn and all fruits; so that between Christmas and Candlemas men sold the acre-seed of wheat, that is two seedlips, for six shillings; and the barley, that is three seedlips, for six shillings also; and the acre-seed of oats, that is four seedlips, for four shillings. That was because that corn was scarce; and the penny was so adulterated [1], that a man who had a

[1] The pennies, or pence, it must be remembered, were of silver at this time.

ꝥpelſe penezaſ. On ðeſ ilceſ zeaneſ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe ꝛe eaðiz biſcop Ernulf oꝼ Roueceaſtꝛe. ꝛe æꝛoꝛ pæſ abbot on Buꝛch. ꝺet pæſ ðeſ ðæieſ Iouſ Maꝛtíí. And ðæꝛ æꝼteꝛ ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe ꝛe kinz Alexandeꝛ oꝼ Scotlande on ðeſ ðæieſ ix. kł. Mai. ⁊ Dauið hiſ bꝛoðeꝛ. ða pæſ eoꝛl oꝼ Noꝛðhamtune-ſciꝛe. ꝼenz to ꝛice. ⁊ hæꝼde ða baðe tozedeꝛe ðone kineꝛice oꝼ Scotlande. ⁊ ðone eoꝛldome on Engle-lande. And on ðæſ ðæieſ xix. kł. Januaꝛ. ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛðe ꝛe pape on Rome. Caliſtuſ pæſ zehaten. ⁊ Honoꝛiuſ ꝼenz to papedom. Ðeſ ilceſ zeaneſ æꝼteꝛ ſ. Andꝛeaſ meſſe. toꝼoꝛen Cꝛiſteſ meſſe. held Raulf Baſſet ⁊ ðeſ kinzeſ ðæineſ zepitene mot on Leðecæſtꝛe-ſciꝛe at Hunde-hoze. ⁊ ahenzen ðæꝛ ꝛða ꝼela ðeꝼaſ ꝛða næꝼꝛe æꝛ ne pæꝛon. ꝺet pæꝛon on ða liꝛle hꝛile ealleſ ꝼeoꝛeꝛ ⁊ ꝼeoꝛeꝛti manne. ⁊ ſix men ſꝛilde oꝼ heꝛe æzon ⁊ oꝼ heꝛe ſtaneſ. Fela ſoðꝼeſte men ſæiðon ꝥ ðæꝛ pæꝛon maneze mið micel unꝛihte zeſꝛilde. oc uꝛe Laꝼoꝛð God ælmihtiz. ða eall bizelneſſe ſeð ⁊ pat. he ſeoð ꝥ man læt ꝥ æꝛme ꝼolc mið ealle unꝛihte. æꝛoꝛt man hem beꝛæꝼoð heꝛ eahte. ⁊ ſiððon man hem oꝼꝛlæð. Ful heui zeaꝛ pæſ hit. Se man ðe æni ziod heaꝼde. him mẽ hit beꝛæꝼode mið ſtꝛanze zeoldeſ ⁊ mið ſtꝛanze moteſ. ðe nan ne heaꝼde ſtæꝛꝼ oꝼ hunzoꝛ.

An. MCXXV. On ðiſ zæꝛ ſende ſe kinz Henꝛi toꝼoꝛen Cꝛiſteſ meſſe oꝼ Noꝛmandi to Engla-lande. ⁊ bebeaḃ ꝥ

pound at a market could not exchange twelve pence thereof for any thing. In this same year died the blessed bishop Ernulf of Rochester, who before was abbot of Peterborough. That was on the ides of March. And after this died the king Alexander of Scotland, on the ninth day before the calends of May. And David his brother, who was earl of Northamtonshire, succeeded to the kingdom; and had both together, the kingdom of Scotland and the earldom in England. And on the nineteenth day before the calends of January died the pope of Rome, whose name was Calixtus, and Honorius succeeded to the popedom. This same year, after St. Andrew's mass, and before Christmas, held Ralph Basset and the king's thanes a wittenmoot in Leicestershire, at Huncothoe, and there hanged more thieves than ever were known before; that is, in a little while, four and forty men altogether; and despoiled six men of their eyes and of their testicles. Many true men said that there were several who suffered very unjustly; but our Lord God Almighty, who seeth and knoweth every secret, seeth also that the wretched people are oppressed with all unrighteousness. First they are bereaved of their property, and then they are slain. Full heavy year was this. The man that had any property, was bereaved of it by violent guilds and violent moots. The man that had not, was starved with hunger.

A.D. 1125. In this year sent the king Henry, before Christmas, from Normandy to England, and bade that all

man ꝛcolde benıman ealla þa mınıteꝛe þe pæꝛon on Engle-lande heoꝛa lıman. ꝥ pæꝛ heꝛe elceꝛ nıht hand. ⁊ heoꝛa ꝛtanen beneðan. ꝥ pæꝛ ꝓoꝛ ꝛe man þe haꝛde an pund he ne mihte cýꝛten ænne penı at anne maꝛket. And ꝛe bıꝛcop Rogeꝛ oꝛ Sæꝛeꝛ-býꝛıg ꝛende oꝛeꝛ eall Engla-lande. ⁊ bebead hı ealle ꝥ hı ꝛcolden cumen to Ꝓınceaꝛtꝛe to Cꝛıꝛteꝛ meꝛꝛe. Ða hı þıdeꝛ coman þa nam man an ⁊ an. ⁊ benam ælc þone nıht hand. ⁊ þa ꝛtaneꝛ beneðan. Eall þıꝛ pæꝛ ꝛedon pıðınnon þa tpelꝛ-nıht. ⁊ ꝥ pæꝛ eall mıd mıcel nıhte. ꝓoꝛðı ꝥ hı haꝛden ꝓoꝛdon eall ꝥ land mıd heꝛe mıcele ꝛalꝛ ꝥ hı ealle abohton. On þeꝛ ılceꝛ ꝛæꝛeꝛ ꝛende ꝛe Papa oꝛ Rome to þıꝛe lande an Caꝛdınal Johan oꝛ Cꝛeme pæꝛ ꝛehaten. Ðe com ꝛıꝛꝛt to þone kıng on Noꝛmandı. ⁊ ꝛe kıng hıne undeꝛꝛenꝛ mıd mıcel puꝛðꝛcıpe. beteahte hıne ꝛıððon þone æꝛcebıꝛcop ꝑ. oꝛ Cantꝛaꝛa-býꝛıg. ⁊ he hıne ledde to Cantꝛaꝛa-býꝛıg. ⁊ he pæꝛ þæꝛ undeꝛꝛanꝛen mıd mıcel puꝛðꝛcıpe. ⁊ mıd mıcel ꝓꝛoceꝛꝛıonem. ⁊ he ꝛanꝛ þone heh-meꝛꝛe on Eaꝛtꝛen dæı æt Cꝛıꝛteꝛ peꝛod. And ꝛıððon he ꝛende oꝛeꝛ eall Engla-lande to ealle þa bıꝛcop-ꝛıceꝛ ⁊ abbotꝛıceꝛ þa pæꝛon on þıꝛ lande. ⁊ oꝛeꝛ eall he pæꝛ undeꝛꝛanꝛen mıd puꝛðꝛcıpe. ⁊ ealle hıne ȝæꝛen mıcele ȝıꝛe ⁊ mæꝛe. And ꝛıððon he heold hıꝛ Concılie on Lundene ꝛulle ꝥꝛeo dazaꝛ. on natıuıtaꝛ ꝑ. Maꝛıæ on Septembeꝛ. mıd æꝛcebıꝛcopeꝛ ⁊ mıd leodbıꝛcopeꝛ. ⁊ abbotaꝛ. ⁊ læꝛed ⁊ laꝛed. ⁊ bead þæꝛ

the mint-men that were in England should be mutilated in their limbs; that was, that they should lose each of them the right hand, and their testicles beneath. This was because the man that had a pound could not lay out a penny at a market. And the bishop Roger of Salisbury sent over all England, and bade them all that they should come to Winchester at Christmas. When they came thither, then were they taken one by one, and deprived each of the right hand and the testicles beneath. All this was done within the twelfth-night. And that was all in perfect justice, because that they had undone all the land with the great quantity of base coin that they all bought. In this same year sent the pope of Rome to this land a cardinal, named John of Crema. He came first to the king in Normandy, and the king received him with much worship. He betook himself then to the archbishop William of Canterbury; and he led him to Canterbury; and he was there received with great veneration, and in solemn procession. And he sang the high mass on Easter day at the altar of Christ. Afterwards he went over all England, to all the bishoprics and abbacies that were in this land; and in all he was received with respect. And all gave him many and rich gifts. And afterwards he held his council[1] in London full three days, on the nativity of St. Mary in September, with archbishops, and diocesan bishops, and abbots,

[1] *Vid.* Flor. Continuat. *p.* 661.

þa ilce lazar þa Anselm ærcebiscop hæfde æfor beboden. ⁊ fela ma. þeah hit litel forstode. And þeonon he for ofer sæ sone æftep s. Michaelef messe. ⁊ sþa to Rome. ⁊ se ærcebiscop Pillelm of Cantpara-bỳrig. ⁊ se ærce-biscop Ðurstan of Eferpic. ⁊ se biscop A. of Lincolne. ⁊ se biscop of Loðene J. ⁊ se abbot of s. Alban G. ⁊ pæran þær underfangen of þone pape Hono-rius mid micel wurðscipe. ⁊ pæron þære eall þone pintre. On þef ilcef zearef peaſð sþa micel flod on s. Laurent. messe-dæiz. ꝥ feola tunef and men peorðan adrencte. ⁊ bricgef tobrokene. ⁊ corn ⁊ mæðe sfilt mid ealle. ⁊ hunzer ⁊ cpealm on men ⁊ on eorue. ⁊ on ealle pertme sfa micel un-time peaſð sfa hit ne pæf feola zeaf æf. And þef ilcef zearef forðferde se abbot Johan of Burch on II. Idus Octob.

the learned and the lewd[1]; and enjoined there the same laws that archbishop Anselm had formerly enjoined, and many more, though it availed little. Thence he went over sea soon after Michaelmas, and so to Rome; and (with him) the archbishop William of Canterbury, and the archbishop Thurstan of York, and the bishop Alexander of Lincoln, and the bishop J. of Lothian, and the abbot G. of St. Alban's; and were there received by the pope Honorius with great respect; and continued there all the winter. In this same year was so great a flood on St. Laurence's day, that many towns and men were overwhelmed, and bridges broken down, and corn and meadows spoiled withal; and hunger and qualm[2] in men and in cattle; and in all fruits such unseasonableness as was not known for many years before. And this same year died the abbot John[3] of Peterborough, on the second day before the ides of October.

An. MCXXVI. Eall þir zeaf pæf se kỳng Heanfi on Normandi. eall to æftep heruefte. þa com he to þir lande betwỳx natiuit. s. Marie ⁊ Michaelef messe. mid him com se cpen. ⁊ hir dohtep ꝥ he æfor hafde ziuen þone kaefre Heanfi of Lohefenze to wife. And he bfohte mid him þone eorl Falefam. ⁊ Hugo Gefueifef sunu. ⁊ þone eorl he sende to Bricge on hertnunge. ⁊ þeonon he sende him to Falingefordе siððon. ⁊ Hugo to Find-

A. D. 1126. All this year was the king Henry in Normandy—all till after harvest. Then came he to this land, betwixt the nativity of St. Mary and Michaelmas. With him came the queen, and his daughter, whom he had formerly given to the emperor Henry of Lorrain to wife. And he brought with him the earl Waleram, and Hugh the son of Gervase. And the earl he sent to Bridge-north in captivity: and thence he sent him afterwards to Wallingford; and

[1] *i. e.* Clergy and laity.

[2] This word is still in use, but in a sense somewhat different; as qualms of conscience, &c.

[3] Johannes de Sais.

leroꝼꝼa. ⁊ let hine ðon on haꝺe banꝺe. And ꝺa æꝼteꝛ Michaeleꝛ meꝛꝛe com ꝛe Scotte kinꝝ Dauiꝺ oꝼ Scotlanꝺe hiꝺeꝛ to lanꝺe. ⁊ ꝛe kýnꝝ Heanꝛi unꝺeꝛꝼenꝝ hine miꝺ micel ꝛuꝛðꝛcipe. ⁊ he ꝛunoꝺe ꝺa eall ꝺet ꝝeaꝛ on ꝺiꝛ lanꝺe. On ꝺeꝛ ilceꝛ ꝝeaꝛeꝛ let ꝛe kýninꝝ nimen hiꝛ bꝛoðeꝛ Roꝺbeꝛt ꝼꝛam ꝺone biꝛcop Roꝝeꝛ oꝼ Sæꝛeꝛbýꝛi. ⁊ betahte hine hiꝛ ꝛune Roꝺbeꝛt eoꝛl oꝼ Gleꝛcæꝛtꝛe. ⁊ let hine læꝺen to Bꝛicꝛtope. ⁊ ꝺæꝛ ꝺiꝺen on ꝺone caꝛtel. Ðæt ꝺæꝛ eall ðon ꝺuꝛh hiꝛ ðohtꝛeꝛ ꝛæð. ⁊ ꝺuꝛh ꝛe Scotte kýnꝝ Dauiꝺ hiꝛe eam:

An. MCXXVII. Ðiꝛ ꝝeaꝛ healꝺ ꝛe kýnꝝ Heanꝛi hiꝛ hiꝛꝺ æt Cꝛiꝛteꝛ mæꝛꝛe on Pinꝺleꝛouꝛe. ꝺæꝛ ꝺæꝛ ꝛe Scotte kýnꝝ Dauiꝺ. ⁊ eall ꝺa heaueꝺ læꝛeꝺ ⁊ læuueꝺ ꝼ ꝺæꝛ on Enꝝle-lanꝺ. And ꝺæꝛ he let ꝛꝺeꝛen æꝛcebiꝛcoꝺeꝛ ⁊ biꝛcoꝺeꝛ ⁊ abboteꝛ ⁊ eoꝛleꝛ. ⁊ ealle ꝺa ꝺeineꝛ ꝼ ꝺæꝛ ꝺæꝛon. hiꝛ ðohteꝛ Æðelic Enꝝla-lanꝺ ⁊ Noꝛmanꝺi to hanꝺe. æꝼteꝛ hiꝛ ꝺæi. ꝺe æꝛ ꝺæꝛ ꝺeꝛ Caꝛeꝛeꝛ ꝛiꝼ oꝼ Sexlanꝺe. And ꝛenꝺe hiꝛe ꝛiððen to Noꝛmanꝺi. ⁊ miꝺ hiꝛe ꝼeꝛꝺe hiꝛe bꝛoðeꝛ Roꝺbeꝛt. eoꝛl oꝼ Gleuceꝛtꝛe. ⁊ Bꝛian ꝺeꝛ eoꝛleꝛ ꝛunu Alein Feꝛꝝan. ⁊ leoꝺ hiꝛe bepeꝺꝺan ðeꝛ eoꝛleꝛ ꝛunu oꝼ Anꝝeop. Goꝛꝼꝛeiðꝺ Maꝛtæl ꝺæꝛ ꝝehaten. Ðit oꝼꝺuhte naðema ealle Fꝛencirc ⁊ Enꝝliꝛc. oc ꝛe kýnꝝ hit ðýꝺe ꝼoꝛ to hauene ꝛibbe

Hugh to Windsor, whom he ordered to be kept in strong bonds. Then after Michaelmas came David, the king of the Scots, from Scotland to this land; and the king Henry received him with great worship; and he continued all that year in this land. In this year the king had his brother Robert taken from the bishop Roger of Salisbury, and committed him to his son Robert, earl of Glocester, and had him led to Bristol, and there put into the castle. That was all done through his daughter's counsel, and through David, the king of the Scots, her uncle.

A.D. 1127. This year held the king Henry his court at Christmas in Windsor. There was David the king of the Scots, and all the head men that were in England, learned and lewd [1]. And there he engaged the archbishops, and bishops, and abbots, and earls, and all the thanes that were there, to swear England and Normandy after his day into the hands of his daughter Athelicia, who was formerly the wife of the emperor of Saxony. Afterwards he sent her to Normandy; and with her went her brother Robert, earl of Glocester, and Brian, son of the earl Alan Fergan [2]; and he let her wed the son of the earl of Anjou, whose name was Geoffry Martel. All the French and English, however, disapproved of this; but the

[1] V. *suprà*, 1125.

[2] See an account of him in *Ord. Vit.* 544. Conan, another son of this Alan, earl of Brittany, married a daughter of Henry I.

of ꝥe eorl of Angeop. ⁊ ꝑon helpe to hauene togæneꝛ hiꝛ neue Pillelm. Deꝛ ilceꝛ gæꝛeꝛ on þone Lenten tiꝺe pæꝛ ꝥe eorl Kaꝛle of Flanꝺꝛeꝛ ofꝛlagen on ane cirice. þæꝛ he læi ⁊ bæꝺ hine to Goꝺe. toꝛoꝛ þone peoꝛeꝺe. amang þane meꝛꝛe. ꝛnam hiꝛ agene manne. And ꝥe kyng of Fꝛance bꝛohte þone eorleꝛ ꝛunu Pillelm of Noꝛmanꝺi. ⁊ iæꝛ hine þone eorlꝺom. ⁊ þet lanꝺ folc him piꝺ toc. Deꝛ ilce Pillelm hæꝛꝺe æꝛoꝛ numen þeꝛ eorleꝛ ꝺohteꝛ of Angeop to piꝛe. oc hi pæꝛon ꝛiꝺꝺen totpeamꝺe ꝑoꝛ ꝛibꝛeꝺen. þet pæꝛ eall þuꝛh þone kyng Deanꝛi of Engle-lanꝺ. Siꝺꝺen þa nam he þeꝛ kyngeꝛ piꝛeꝛ ꝛpuꝛteꝛ of Fꝛance to piꝛe. ⁊ ꝑoꝛꝺi iæꝛ ꝥe kyng him þone eorlꝺom of Flanꝺꝛeꝛ. Deꝛ ilce gæꝛeꝛ he geaꝛ þone abbotꝛice of Buꝛch an abbot Deanꝛi pæꝛ gehaten of Peitope. ꝥe hæꝛꝺe hiꝛ abbotꝛice. ꝛ. Johannir of Angeli on hanꝺe. ⁊ ealle þa æꝛcebiꝛcopeꝛ ⁊ biꝛcopeꝛ ꝛeiꝺon ꝧ hit pæꝛ togeaneꝛ ꝛiht. ⁊ ꝧ he ne mihte haꝛen tꝛa abbotꝛiceꝛ on hanꝺe. Oc ꝥe ilce Deanꝛi ꝺiꝺe þone kyng to unꝺeꝛꝛtanꝺene. ꝧ he hæꝛꝺe læten hiꝛ abbotꝛice ꝑoꝛ ꝧ micele unꝛibbe ꝧ pæꝛ on ꝧ lanꝺ. ⁊ ꝧ he ꝺiꝺe þuꝛh þeꝛ papeꝛ ꝛæꝺ ⁊ leue of Rome. ⁊ þuꝛh þeꝛ abboteꝛ of Clunni. king did it for to have the alliance[1] of the earl of Anjou, and for to have help against his nephew William. In the Lent-tide of this same year was the earl Charles of Flanders slain in a church, as he lay there and prayed to God, before the altar, in the midst of the mass, by his own men[2]. And the king of France brought William the son of the earl of Normandy, and gave him the earldom; and the people of that land accepted him. This same William had before taken to wife the daughter of the earl of Anjou; but they were afterwards divorced on the plea of consanguinity. This was all through the king Henry of England. Afterwards took he to wife the sister of the king's wife of France; and for this reason the king gave him the earldom of Flanders. This same year he[3] gave the abbacy of Peterborough to an abbot named Henry of Poitou, who retained in hand his abbacy of St. John of Angeli; but all the archbishops and bishops said that it was against right, and that he could not have two abbacies on hand. But the same Henry gave the king to understand, that he had relinquished his abbacy on account of the great hostility that was in the land; and that he did through the counsel and

[1] Gibson translates it "*pacem*," but this idea appears derogatory to the character of the warlike Henry, who, after defying the united armies of France and Normandy, ought not to be represented as too solicitous about the *peaceful* disposition of the earl of Anjou. A matrimonial and political *alliance* with him, however, might seem peculiarly calculated to promote his views of territorial aggrandizement, and to crush the pretensions of his nephew William. V. *Ord. Vit.* 884.

[2] An amplification quite rhetorical: "*In foro P. R. publicum negotium agens*," &c. Cic.

[3] *i. e.* Henry, king of England.

ȝ þuꝛh þæt he pæꝛ legat oꝛ þone Rome-ꝛcott. Oc hit ne pæꝛ naðema eallꝛa. oc he polde hauen baðe on hand. ȝ ꝛpa haꝛde ꝛpa lange ꝛpa Godeꝛ pille pæꝛ. Þe pæꝛ on hiꝛ clæꝛc-hade . biꝛcop on Sceꝛꝛcunꝛ. ꝛiððan paꝛð he munec on Clunni. ȝ ꝛiððon pꝛioꝛ on þone ꝛeolue mynꝛtꝛe. ȝ ꝛiððon he pæꝛð pꝛioꝛ on Sauenni. þaꝛ æꝛtoꝛ. þuꝛh ꝥ he pæꝛ þeꝛ kyngeꝛ mæi oꝛ Engle-land. and þeꝛ eoꝛleꝛ oꝛ Peitope. þa geaꝛ ꝛe eoꝛl him þone abbotꝛnice oꝛ ꝛ. Johan. mynꝛtꝛe oꝛ Angeli. Siððon þuꝛh hiꝛ micele ꝛnenceꝛ þa bejæt he þone æꝛncebiꝛcoꝛꝛnice oꝛ Beꝛencun. ȝ hæꝛde hit þa on hande þꝛe dagaꝛ. þa ꝛoꝛlæꝛ he ꝥ mid ꝛihte. ꝛoꝛði ꝥ he hit hæꝛde æꝛeꝛ bejeten mid unꝛihte. ꝛiððon þa bejet he þone biꝛcoꝛꝛnice oꝛ Seintes. ꝥ pæꝛ fiꝛ mile ꝛnam hiꝛ abbotꝛnice. ꝥ he hæꝛde ꝛullneah ꝛeoueniht on hande. þenon bꝛoht ꝛe abbot him oꝛ Clunni. ꝛpa ꝛpa he æꝛeꝛ dide oꝛ Beꝛencun. Ða beþohte he him. ꝥ ȝif he mihte ben [a]ꝛotꝛeꝛt" on Engle-land ꝥ he miht habben eall hiꝛ pille. Beꝛohte þa þone kyng ȝ ꝛæide him ꝥ he pæꝛ eald man. ȝ ꝛoꝛbꝛocen man. ȝ ꝥ he ne mihte þolen þa micele unꝛihte. ȝ þa micele unꝛibbe. þa pæꝛon on heꝛe land. ȝ jæꝛnde þa þuꝛh him ȝ þuꝛh ealle hiꝛ ꝛneond namcuðlice þone abbotꝛnice oꝛ Buꝛch. ȝ ꝛe cyng het

leave of the pope of Rome, and through that of the abbot of Clugny, and because he was legate of the Romescot. But, nevertheless, it was not so; for he would retain both in hand; and did so as long as God's will was. He was in his clerical state bishop of Soissons[1]; afterwards monk of Clugny; and then prior in the same monastery. Afterwards he became prior of Sevigny; and then, because he was a relation of the king of England, and of the earl of Poitou, the earl gave him the abbacy of St. John's minster of Angeli. Afterwards, through his great craft, he obtained the archbishopric of Besançon; and had it in hand three days; after which he justly lost it, because he had before unjustly obtained it. Afterwards he procured the bishopric of Saintes; which was five miles from his abbey. That he had full-nigh a week[2] in hand; but the abbot of Clugny brought him thence, as he before did from Besançon. Then he bethought him, that, if he could be fast-rooted in England, he might have all his will. Wherefore he besought the king, and said unto him, that he was an old man, —a man completely broken,—that he could not brook the great injustice and the great hostility that were in their land: and then, by his own endeavours, and by those of all his friends, he earnestly

[a] *Hujus vocis significatio mihi plane incognita.* Gibs.

[1] "*Apud Suessionem civitatem.*" Cont. Hug. Cand.

[2] Seouenihc, Sax. "a se'nnight," the space of seven nights; as we still say, "a fortnight," *i.e.* the space of fourteen nights. The French express the space of one week by "*huit jours*," the origin of the *octave* in English law; of two by "*quinze jours.*" So "*septimana*" signifies "seven mornings;" whence the French word "*semaine.*"

him jætte forðı þ he pær hir mæj. ȝ forðı þ he pær an hæfod þa að to rpefene ȝ pitnefre to befene þæn þa eorlef runu of Norman di ȝ þef eorlef dohtef of Anȝeop pæfon totpemde for ribfeden. Đur eafmlice pær ðone abbotrice ȝifen betpix Cnirtefmerre ȝ Candelmerre at Lundene. ȝ rpa he fefde mid þe cyng to Pincefter· ȝ þanon he com to Burch. ȝ þæn he punede ealle niht rpa ðrane doð on hiue. Call þ þa beon ðrazen topand. rpa fnett þa ðrane ȝ ðrazað fnapand. rpa ðide he. eall þ he mihte tacen. piðinnen ȝ piðuten. of læfed ȝ of læped. rpa he rende ouef fæ. ȝ na god þæn ne ðide. ne na god þæn ne læuede. Ne þince man na rellice þ pe roð ne rezzen. for hit pær ful cuð ofef eall land. þ rpa nadlice rpa he þæn com. þ pær þef runnendæief þ man rinzað. Exurge quare o D— ða ron þæn æfter þa fægon ȝ hefdon fela men feole hunter hunten. Đa hunter pæfon rpafte ȝ micele ȝ ladlice. ȝ hefe hunder ealle rpafte ȝ bradezede ȝ ladlice. ȝ hi nidone on rpafte hofr. ȝ on rpafte buccef. Đir pær fezon on þe felue def-fald in þa tune on Burch. ȝ on ealle þa pudef þa pæfon fnam þa felua tune to Stanforde. ȝ þa munecef hefdon þa hofn blapen þ hi blefen on nihtef. Soðfefte men heom kepten on nihtef. fæidon þef þe heom þuhte þ þæn mihte pel ben abuton tpenti ofef

and expressly entreated for the abbacy of Peterborough. And the king procured it for him, because he was his relation, and because he was the principal person to make oath and bear witness when the son of the earl of Normandy and the daughter of the earl of Anjou were divorced on the plea of consanguinity. Thus wretchedly was the abbacy given away, betwixt Christmas and Candlemas, at London; and so he went with the king to Winchester, and thence he came to Peterborough, and there he dwelt[1] right so as a drone doth in a hive. For as the drone fretteth and draggeth fromward all that the bees drag toward [the hive], so did he.—All that he might take, within and without, of learned and lewd, so sent he over sea; and no good did there—no good left there. Think no man unworthily that we say not the truth; for it was fully known over all the land; that, as soon as he came thither[2], which was on the Sunday when men sing "Exurge quare o D— &c." immediately after, several persons saw and heard many huntsmen hunting. The hunters were swarthy, and huge, and ugly; and their hounds were all swarthy, and broad-eyed, and ugly. And they rode on swarthy horses, and swarthy bucks. This was seen in the very deer-fold in the town of Peterborough, and in all the woods from that same town to Stamford. And the monks

[1] Literally, "woned." *Vid.* Chauc. *Cant. Tales*, v. 7745. In Scotland, a lazy indolent manner of doing any thing is called "*droning*.

[2] "þæn," Sax. instead of ðyden; the earliest instance, I believe, of that negligence, which observes no distinction between *there* and *thither*.

þnitti hopn-blapeper. Đir pær præzon ȝ hepd þnam þ he þidep com eall þ Lented tid on an to Eartnen. Đir par hir inzanz. op hir utzanz ne cunne pe jett noht pezzon. God þcape þope:

heard the horn blow that they blew in the night. Credible men, who watched them in the night, said that they thought there might well be about twenty or thirty horn-blowers. This was seen and heard from the time that he[1] came thither, all the Lent-tide onward to Easter. This was his entry; of his exit we can as yet say nought. God provide.

An. MCXXVIII. Eall þir zeape peap þe kýnz Deanni on Nopmandi þop þone unþnið þ pær betpenen him ȝ hir nepe þone eopl op Flandpep. Oc þe eopl peapð zepundeð at an zepihte þnam anne þpein. ȝ þpa zepundod he þop to þ. Bephtinep minþtpe. ȝ þone þeap peapð munec. ȝ liuode þiððon þif dazap. ȝ he peapð þa dæd. ȝ þæp bebýpizeð. God zeape hir þaple. þ pær þep daiep vi. kl. Aug. Đep ilcep zeapep þopðfepde þe birop Randulf Paþþeflambapd op Dunholme. ȝ pær þæpe bebýpizeð on Non. Septemb. And þep ilcep zeapep fepde þe fopenþpecene abbot Deanni ham to hir azen minþtpe to Peitou be þep kýnzep leue. De dide þone kýnz to undepþtanden. þ he polde mid alle foplæten þone minþtpe ȝ þ land. ȝ þæp punien mid him on Enzla-lande ȝ on þone mýnþtpe op Buþh. Oc hit ne par naðema þpa. he hit dide fopði þ he polde þuþh hir micele pilep þeap beon. pæp hit tpeolfmonð oðde mape. ȝ þiððon onzeon cumen. God ælmihtiz haue hir milce open þ pnecce þtede. Đep ilcep zeapep com þnam Jepuþalem Duzo op

A.D. 1128. All this year was the king Henry in Normandy, on account of the hostility that was between him and his nephew, the earl of Flanders. But the earl was wounded in a fight by a swain; and so wounded he went to the monastery of St. Bertin; where he soon became a monk, lived five days afterwards, then died, and was there buried. God honour his soul. That was on the sixth day before the calends of August. This same year died the bishop Randulph Passeflambard of Durham; and was there buried on the nones of September. And this same year went the aforesaid abbot Henry home to his own minster at Poitou by the king's leave. He gave the king to understand, that he would withal forgo that minster, and that land, and dwell with him in England, and in the monastery of Peterborough. But it was not so nevertheless. He did this because he would be there, through his crafty wiles, were it a twelvemonth or more, and come again afterwards. May God almighty extend his mercy over that wretched place. This same year came from Jerusalem Hugh of the

[1] The abbot Henry of Angeli.

þe temple to þone kýng on Noꝛmandiġ. ⁊ ꝛe kýng him underꝛenġ mid micel puꝛðꝛcipe. ⁊ micele ġeꝛꝛumeꝛ him ġeaꝛ on ġold ⁊ on ꝛilueꝛ. And ꝛiððon he ꝛende him to Engla-lande. ⁊ þæꝛ he þæꝛ underꝛanġen oꝛ ealle ġode men. ⁊ ealle him ġeauen ġeꝛꝛume. ⁊ on Scotlande eall-ꝛꝛa. ⁊ be him ꝛenden to Jeꝛuꝛalem micel eahte mid ealle on ġold ⁊ on ꝛilueꝛ. And he bebead ꝛolc ut to Jeꝛuꝛalem. ⁊ þa ꝛoꝛ mid him ⁊ æꝛteꝛ him ꝛꝛa micel ꝛolc ꝛꝛa næꝛꝛe æꝛ ne ðide ꝛiððon þ ꝛe ꝛiꝛꝛte ꝛaꝛe þæꝛ on Uꝛbaneꝛ ðæi pape. þeah hit litel behelde. Þe ꝛeide þ ꝛulle ꝛeoht þaꝛ ꝛett betꝛenen þa Cꝛiꝛtene ⁊ þa heðene. þa hi þideꝛ comen þa ne þæꝛ hit noht buton læꝛunġe. þuꝛ eaꝛmlice peaꝛð eall þ ꝛolc ꝛꝛenġt.

An. MCXXIX. On þiꝛ ġeaꝛ ꝛende ꝛe kýng to Engla-land æꝛteꝛ þone eoꝛl Paleꝛnam. ⁊ æꝛteꝛ Duġo Geꝛueiꝛeꝛ ꝛunu. ⁊ þæꝛ hi ġiꝛleden hem. ⁊ Duġo ꝛende ham to hiꝛ ażen lande to Fꝛance. ⁊ Paleꝛnam belaꝛ mid þone kýng. ⁊ ꝛe kýng him ġeaꝛ eall hiꝛ land buton hiꝛ caꝛtel ane. Siððon þa com ꝛe kýng to Engla-land mnon heꝛueꝛt. ⁊ ꝛe eoꝛl com mid him. ⁊ puꝛðon þa alꝛꝛa ġode ꝛꝛeond ꝛꝛa hi þæꝛon æꝛoꝛ ꝛeond. Ða ꝛone. be þeꝛ kýnġeꝛ þæð ⁊ be hiꝛ leue. ꝛende ꝛe æꝛcebiꝛcop Pillelm oꝛ Cantꝛaꝛa-býꝛiġ oꝛeꝛ eall Engla-land. ⁊ bead biꝛcoꝛeꝛ ⁊ abboteꝛ ⁊ æꝛcediacneꝛ. and ealle þa ꝛꝛioꝛeꝛ. munecꝛ.

Temple to the king in Normandy; and the king received him with much honour, and gave him rich presents in gold and in silver. And afterwards he sent him into England; and there he was received by all good men, who all gave him presents, and in Scotland also: and by him they sent to Jerusalem much wealth withal in gold and in silver. And he invited folk out to Jerusalem; and there went with him and after him more people than ever did before, since that the first expedition was in the day of pope Urban. Though it availed little; for he said, that a mighty war was begun between the Christians and the heathens; but when they came thither, then was it nought but leasing [1]. Thus pitifully was all that people swinked [2].

A.D. 1129. In this year sent the king to England after the earl Waleram, and after Hugh the son of Gervase. And they gave hostages for them. And Hugh went home to his own land in France; but Waleram was left with the king: and the king gave him all his land except his castle alone. Afterwards came the king to England within the harvest; and the earl came with him: and they became as good friends as they were foes before. Soon after, by the king's counsel, and by his leave, sent the archbishop William of Canterbury over all England, and bade bishops, and abbots, and archdeacons, and all the priors,

[1] "Thou shalt destroy them that speak *leasing*," &c. *Psalms.*

[2] *i. e.* Vexed, harassed, fatigued, &c. Milton has used the word in the last sense.

and canoniaſ. þa pæron on ealle þa cellaſ on Engla-land. ⁊ æfter ealle þa þet Criſtendome hæfden to begemen ⁊ to locen. ⁊ þ hi ſcolden ealle cumen to Lundene at Michaeleſ meſſe. ⁊ þæn ſcolden ſpecon of ealle Godeſ rihteſ. Đa hi þiden comen þa began þ mot on monen-dæig ⁊ heold on an to þe fridæig. Đa hit eall com forð þa peorð hit eall of ænce-dæcneſ piſeſ. ⁊ of preoſteſ piſeſ. þ hi ſcolden hi forlæten be ſ. Andreaſ meſſe. ⁊ ſe þe þ ne polden done. forgede hiſ cirice and hiſ huſ. ⁊ hiſ ham. and neffa ma nan clepunge þæn to na hafde mane. Điſ bebæd ſe æncebiſcop Willelm of Cantpara-bỳri. and ealle þa leodbiſcopeſ þa þa pæron on Engla-lande. and ſe kỳng hem geaf ealle leue ham to fanene. and ſpa hi fenden ham. ⁊ ne forſtod noht ealle ða bodlaceſ. ealle heolden hene piſeſ be þeſ kỳngeſ leue ſpa ſpa hi ear diden. Đeſ ilceſ geareſ forðfende ſe biſcop Willelm Gifard of Pinceaſtre. ⁊ þear bebỳried on viii. kl Febr. and ſe kỳng Henri geaf done biſcopriice æfter Micheleſ meſſe done abbot Henri hiſ nefe of Glaſting-bỳri. ⁊ he pæſ gehalgod to biſcop fram done ænce-biſcop Willelm of Cantpara-bỳri þeſ dæieſ xv. kl. Decemb. Đeſ ilceſ geareſ forðfende Honoriuſ papa. Ær he pæne pel ded. þa pæne pæn coſen tpa paſeſ. Se an pæſ gehaten Petruſ. he pæſ munec of Clunni. ⁊ pæſ boſen of þa ſiccerte men of Rome. mid him

monks, and canons, that were in all the cells in England, and all who had the care and superintendence of christianity, that they should all come to London at Michaelmas, and there should speak of all God's rights. When they came thither, then began the moot on Monday, and continued without intermission to the Friday. When it all came forth, then was it all found to be about archdeacons' wives, and about priests' wives; that they should forgo them by St. Andrew's mass; and he who would not do that, should forgo his church, and his house, and his home, and never more have any calling thereto. This bade the archbishop William of Canterbury, and all the diocesan bishops that were then in England, but the king gave them all leave to go home. And so they went home; and all the ordinances amounted to nothing. All held their wives by the king's leave as they did before[1]. This same year died the bishop William Giffard of Winchester; and was there buried, on the eighth day before the calends of February. And the king Henry gave the bishopric after Michaelmas to the abbot Henry of Glastonbury, his nephew. And he was consecrated bishop by the archbishop William of Canterbury on the fifteenth day before the calends of December. This same year died pope Honorius. Ere he was well dead, there were chosen two popes. The one was named Peter, who was monk of Clugny, and was born of

[1] *Accepit rex pecuniam infinitam de presbyteris pro suis focariis redimendis.*" M. Par. p. 60.

helden þa of Rome. ⁊ se duc of Sicilie. Se oðer het Gregorius. he wæs clerc. ⁊ wæs flemd ut of Rome fram þon oðer Pape ⁊ fram his cinnes men. mid him held se Kaisere of Sexlande. ⁊ se kyng of France. ⁊ se kyng Deanis of Engle-land. ⁊ ealle þa be þis half þa munten. Nu wæs swa micel dwyld on Cristendom swa it næfre æn ne wæs. Crist sette sed for his wrecche folc. Dis ilces geares on s. Nicholaes messe niht litel æn dæi wæs micel eorðdine:

An. MCXXX. Dis geares wæs se mynstre of Cantwara-byri halgod fram þone ærcebiscop Willelm þes dæies IV. Non. Mai. Dær wæron þar biscopas. Johan of Roueceastre. Gilbert Uniuersal of Lundene. Deanis of Winceastre. Alexander of Lincolne. Roger of Særesbyri. Simon of Wigorceastre. Roger of Couentre. Godefreið of Baðe. Eouard of Norwuic. Sigefrið of Cicaestre. Bernard of s. Dauid. Audoenus of Euereux of Normandi. Johan of Sæis. Der feorðe dæges þæn æften wæs se king Deanis on Roueceastre. ⁊ se burch forbernde ælmæst. ⁊ se ærcebiscop Willelm halgede s. Andreas mynstre. ⁊ þa forðfarecon biscopes mid him. And se kyng Deanis ferede ouer sæ into Normandi on hefuest. Der ilces geares com se abbot Deanis of Angeli æften æstenne to Burch. ⁊ seide ⁊ he hæfde forlæten þone mynstre mid

the richest men of Rome; and with him held those of Rome, and the duke of Sicily. The other was Gregory: he was a clerk, and was driven out of Rome by the other pope, and by his kinsmen. With him held the emperor of Saxony, and the king of France, and the king Henry of England, and all those on this side of the Alps. Now was there such division in Christendom as never was before. May Christ consult for his wretched folk. This same year, on the night of the mass of St. Nicholas, a little before day, there was a great earthquake.

A. D. 1130. This year was the monastery of Canterbury consecrated by the archbishop William, on the fourth day before the nones of May. There were the bishops John of Rochester, Gilbert Universal of London, Henry of Winchester, Alexander of Lincoln, Roger of Salisbury, Simon of Worcester, Roger of Coventry, Geoffry of Bath, Evrard of Norwich, Sigefrith of Chichester, Bernard of St. David's, Owen of Evreux in Normandy, John of Sieyes. On the fourth day after this was the king Henry in Rochester, when the town was almost consumed by fire; and the archbishop William consecrated the monastery of St. Andrew [1], and the aforesaid bishops with him. And the king Henry went over sea into Normandy in harvest. This same year came the abbot Henry of Angeli after Easter to Peterborough, and said that he had relinquished that monastery [2] withal.

[1] *In Dominica Ascensionis.*—Flor.

[2] The monastery of Angeli.

ealle. Æfter him com se abbot [a] of Clunni. Petrus gehaten. to Englelande bi þes kynges leue. ⁊ wæs underfangen ouer eall. swa hwar swa he com. mid micel wurðscipe. To Burch he com. ⁊ þær behet se abbot Henri him. þ he scolde beiteon him þone mynstre of Burch. þ hit scolde beon underþeded into Clunni. oc man seið to biworde

"hæge sitteð
ða aceres dæleth."

God ælmihtig adyleze iuele dæde. And sone þær æftes þeonde se abbot of Clunni ham to his æðe. [b Þes þeng Anagus ofsleien fram Scotta éðe. ⁊ þes þeng micel deel ofsleizen mid him. Þes wes Codes niht gewrochen on him. for þæ he wes all forsworen.

An. MCXXXI. Dis gear æftes Cristes messe. on an mone niht. æt þe sopme slæp. wæs se heouene o' ðe norðhalf eall swilc hit wære bærnende fir. swa þ ealle þe hit sægon wæron swa ofdræded swa hi næfre ær ne wæron. þ wæs on III. Idus Ianuar. Þes ilces geares wæs swa micel ofercwalm. swa hit næfre ær ne wæs on manne gemynd. ofer eall Engle-land. þ wæs on næt ⁊ on swin. swa þ on þa tun þa wæs wenn plozes oðer twelfe gang-

After him came the abbot of Clugny, Peter by name, to England by the king's leave; and was received by all, whithersoever he came, with much respect. To Peterborough he came; and there the abbot Henry promised him that he would procure him the minster of Peterborough, that it might be subject to Clugny. But it is said in the proverb,

"The hedge abideth,
that acres divideth."

May God almighty frustrate evil designs. Soon after this, went the abbot of Clugny home to his country. This year was Angus slain by the army of the Scots; and there was a great multitude slain with him. There was God's right sought upon him, for that he was all forsworn.

A.D. 1131. This year, after Christmas, on a Monday night [1], at the first sleep, was the heaven on the northern hemisphere [2] all as if it were burning fire; so that all who saw it were so dismayed [3] as they never were before. That was on the third day before the ides of January. This same year was so great a murrain of cattle as never was before in the memory of man over all England. That was in neat cattle and in swine; so that in a town where

[a] From Joss. trans. abs. *Laud.* Gibs. But it appears necessary to the sense.

[b] This insulated fragment of Scottish history is inserted from *C.T.* B. iv. where it stands on a blank page, as an addition in a more modern hand, and improperly placed to the year MLXXX, whereas it ought to be MCXXX; the Saxon C being mistaken by the copyist for L. "*Angusius, comes Moraviensis,*" &c. Fordun, *Scotichron. an.* 1130. *Comes Murrayensis,* &c. *ap.* Sparke, *p.* 69.

[1] "*Luna splendente,*" Gibs. "on an monenicht," Sax.

[2] Aurora Borealis, or the northern lights.

[3] ofsræfd, Sax. *affear'd* and *afear'd* are very frequently used by Shakespeare, while *afraid*, I believe, occurs only once.

ende. ne belæf þæf noht an. ȝ fe man þa heafde tpa hundfeð oððe þfe hundȝieð fðin ne beleaf him noht an. Ðæf æftef fðulten þa henne fuȝelef. þa fcýfte þa flefcmete. ȝ fe ceofe. ȝ fe butefe. God hit bete þa hif fille beð. And fe kýnȝ Heanfi com ham to Engle-land tofofen hefueft æftef ſ. Petfef meffe þe fifþef. Ðef ilcef ȝeafef fof fe abbot Heanfi tofofen. Eaftfen fnam Bufch ofef fæ to Nofmandi. ȝ þæf fðneac mið þone kýnȝ. ȝ fæide him. þet fe abbot of Clunni heafde him beboden. ꝑ he fcolde cumen to him ȝ betæcen him þone abbotfnice of Angeli. ȝ fiðden he polde cumen ham be hif læfe. and fða he fefde ham to hif agen mýnftfe. ȝ þæf punode eall to miðfumef-dæi. And þef oðef dæief æftef ſ. Johannef. meffedæi. cufen þa munecef abbot of hem felf. ȝ bfohten him into cýfice mið ffocefſionem. fungen Te Deum laudamuf. fingden þa belle. fetten him on þef abbotef fetle. diden him ealle hefumnefſe fða fða hi fcolden don hefe abbot. ȝ fe eofl ȝ ealle þa heafed-menn ȝ þa munecef of þa mýnftfe flemden fe oðef abbot Heanfi ut of þa mýnftfe. hi fcolden nedef. on fif ȝ tfenti fintfe ne biden hi næffe an ȝod dæi. Ðef him tfucode ealle hif mýcele cfæftef. nu him behofeð ꝑ he cfape in hif mýcele codde in ælce hýfne. ȝif þæf pæfe

there were ten ploughs going, or twelve, there was not left one: and the man that had two hundred or three hundred swine, had not one left. Afterwards perished the hen fowls; then shortened the flesh-meat, and the cheese, and the butter. May God better it when it shall be his will. And the king Henry came home to England before harvest, after the mass of St. Peter *ad vincula* [1]. This same year went the abbot Henry, before Easter, from Peterborough over sea to Normandy, and there spoke with the king, and told him that the abbot of Clugny had desired him to come to him, and resign to him the abbacy of Angeli, after which he would go home by his leave. And so he went home to his own minster, and there remained even to mid-summer day. And the next day after the festival of St. John chose the monks an abbot of themselves, brought him into the church in procession, sang *Te Deum laudamus*, rang the bells, set him on the abbot's throne, did him all homage, as they should do their abbot: and the earl, and all the head men, and the monks of the minster, drove the other abbot Henry out of the monastery. And they had need; for in five-and-twenty winters had they never hailed one good day. Here failed him all his mighty crafts. Now it behoved him, that he crope in his skin into every corner, if peradventure there were any unresty

[1] "Ðe fifþef," Sax. "*en les* ferrure," Fr. "*St. Pierre ès liens*," in the French calendars, which is the first day of August. Manning has given another interpretation. Vid. Supplement to Lye. Gibson says, very honestly, "*Vocis hujusce significationem plane nescio.*"

hupe an unppeꝛte ppenc ꝥ he mihte ȝet beꝛpicen aneꝛ Cpiꝛt ⁊ eall Cpiꝛtene ꝛolc. Ða ꝛeꝛde he into Clunni. ⁊ þæꝛ man him helð ꝥ he ne mihte na eaꝛt na peꝛt. ꝛæide ꝛe abbot oꝛ Clunni ꝥ hi heaꝛdon ꝛoꝛloꝛon ꝛ. Johanneꝛ mynꝛtpe þuꝛh him. ⁊ þuꝛh hiꝛ mycele ꝛotꝛcipe. Ða ne cuðe he him na betꝛe bote. bute behet hem. ⁊ aðeꝛ ꝛpoꝛ on halidom. ꝥ ȝif he moꝛte Engle-land ꝛecen ꝥ he ꝛcolde beȝeton hem þone mynꝛtpe oꝛ Buꝛch. ꝛpa ꝥ he ꝛcolde ꝛetten þæꝛ ppioꝛ oꝛ Clunni ⁊ cipcepeaꝛd. ⁊ hoꝛdeꝛe. ⁊ neilþein. ⁊ ealle þa þinȝ þa pæꝛon piðinne mynꝛtpe ⁊ piðuten. eall he ꝛcolde hem betæcen. Ðuꝛ he ꝛeꝛde into Fꝛance. ⁊ þæꝛ punode eall ꝥ ȝeaꝛ. Cpiꝛt pæde ꝛoꝛ þa ppecce muneceꝛ oꝛ Buꝛch ⁊ ꝛoꝛ ꝥ ppecce ꝛtede. nu hem behoꝛeð Cpiꝛteꝛ helpe ⁊ eall Cpiꝛteneꝛ ꝛolceꝛ[a].

wrench [1], whereby he might yet once more betray Christ and all Christian people. Then retired he into Clugny, where he was held so fast, that he could not move east or west. The abbot of Clugny said that they had lost St. John's minster through him, and through his great sottishness. Then could he not better recompense them; but he promised them, and swore oaths on the holy cross, that if he might go to England he should get them the minster of Peterborough; so that he should set there the prior of Clugny, with a churchwarden, a treasurer, and a sacristan: and all the things that were within the minster and without, he should procure for them. Thus he departed into France; and there remained all that year. Christ provide for the wretched monks of Peterborough, and for that wretched place. Now do they need the help of Christ and of all Christian folk.

An. MCXXXII. Ðiꝛ ȝeaꝛ com Denꝛi kinȝ to hiꝛ land. þa com Denꝛi abbot ⁊ uuꝛeiðe þe muneceꝛ oꝛ Buꝛch to þe kinȝ. ꝛoꝛðí ꝥ he uuolde undeꝛþeden ꝥ mynꝛtpe to Cluniꝛ. ꝛpa ꝥ te kinȝ paꝛ pelneh bepaht. ⁊ ꝛende eꝛteꝛ þe muneceꝛ. ⁊ þuꝛh Goðeꝛ milce. ⁊ þuꝛh te biꝛcop oꝛ Seꝛeꝛbeꝛi. ⁊ te biꝛcop oꝛ Lincoln. ⁊ te oðꝛe ꝛice men þe þeꝛ pæꝛon. þa piꝛte þe kinȝ ꝥ he ꝛeoꝛde mið ꝛpicdom. Ða he nan moꝛ ne mihte. þa uuolde he ꝥ hiꝛ neꝛe ꝛculde ben

A. D. 1132. This year came king Henry to this land. Then came abbot Henry, and betrayed the monks of Peterborough to the king, because he would subject that minster to Clugny; so that the king was well nigh entrapped, and sent after the monks. But through the grace of God, and through the bishop of Salisbury, and the bishop of Lincoln, and the other rich men that were there, the king knew that he proceeded with treachery. When he no more could do,

[a] Here ends the last transcript or collation by Josselyn in *C.T.* B. iv.

[1] "Any restless manœuvre or stratagem." Both words occur in Chaucer. See *Tr.* and *Cr.* v. 1355, and *Canterbury Tales*, v. 16549. The idea seems to be taken from the habits of destructive and undermining vermin.

abbot in Burch. oc Crist hit ne uuolde. Þar hit noht forðe lang þer efter. þ te king sende efter him. ⁊ bide him gyuen up þ abbotrice of Burch. ⁊ faren ut of lande. ⁊ te king . iaf þ abbotrice an prior of ſ. Neod. Martin þar gehaten. he com on ſ. Petres messedei mid micel purscipe into þe minstre:·

MCXXXIII. MCXXXIV.

An. MCXXXV. On þis gere for þe king Henri ofer sæ æt te Lammasse. ⁊ þ oðer dei. þa he lai an slep in scip. þa þerstnede þe dæi ouer all landes. ⁊ uuarð þe sunne srilc alse it uuare . þre-niht-alð mone. an stesnes abuten him at middæi. Þurþen men sforðe ofsundred ⁊ ofdred. ⁊ sæden þ micel þing sculde cumme hes efter. sva dide. for þ ilc gær pasð þe king ded. . þ oðer dæi efter ſ. Andreas massedæi. on Normandi. Đa wes tha sona þar landes. for æuric man sone stæuede oðer þe mihte. Đa namen his sune ⁊ his sriend ⁊ bröhten his lic to . Engle-land. ⁊ bebiriend in Rebing. God man he wes. ⁊ micel æie wes of him. Durste nan man misdon wið oðer on his time. Sais he makede men ⁊ dæs. Þua sua bare his birðen . gold and silure. durste nan man sei to him naht bute god. En mang his þar his nefe cumen to Engle-land. Stephne de Blais. ⁊ com to Lundene. ⁊ te Lundenisce folc him undernfeng. . ⁊ senden efter þe ærcebiscop Willelm Curboil ⁊ halechede him to kinge on midewinteres dæi. On his kinges time wes al unsrið. ⁊ yfel. ⁊ sæslac. for

then would he that his nephew should be abbot of Peterborough. But Christ forbade. Not very long after this was it that the king sent after him, and made him give up the abbey of Peterborough, and go out of the land. And the king gave the abbacy to a prior of St. Neot's, called Martin, who came on St. Peter's mass-day with great pomp into the minster.

An. 1135. In this year went the king Henry over sea at the Lammas; and the next day, as he lay asleep on ship, the day darkened over all lands, and the sun was all as it were a three night old moon, and the stars about him at midday. Men were very much astonished and terrified, and said that a great event should come hereafter. So it did; for that same year was the king dead, the next day after St. Andrew's mass-day, in Normandy. Then was there soon tribulation in the land; for every man that might, soon robbed another. Then his sons and his friends took his body, and brought it to England, and buried it at Reading. A good man he was; and there was great dread of him. No man durst do wrong with another in his time. Peace he made for man and beast. Whoso bare his burthen of gold and silver, durst no man say ought to him but good. Meanwhile was his nephew come to England, Stephen de Blois. He came to London, and the people of London received him, and sent after the archbishop William Curboil, and hallowed him to king on midwinter day. In this king's time was all dissention, and evil, and rapine; for

agener him riren rona ða rice men þe
pæpon rpikes. Al re rýrrt Baldwin
e Redueps. ȝ held Execestre agener
him. ȝ te kinȝ it beræt. ȝ riððan
Baldwin acordede. Ða tocan ða oðre
and helden hes castles agener him.
and Dauid kinȝ os Scotland toc to
Perrien him. ða ðohpetheue [a] þ heue
randes reonden betpýx heom. and hi
togædere comen ȝ purðe ræhte. þoð
it litel forrtode:

against him rose soon the rich men who
were traitors: and first of all Baldwin
de Redvers, who held Exeter against
him. But the king beset it; and after-
wards Baldwin accorded. Then took
the others, and held their castles against
him; and David king of Scotland took
to Wessington against him. Nevertheless
their messengers passed between them;
and they came together, and were settled,
but it availed little.

MCXXXVI.

An. MCXXXVII. Ðis ȝære for þe kinȝ Stephne oren ræ to Normandi. ȝ þes wes underfanzen. forði þ hi penden þ he rculde ben alruic alre þe eom wes. ȝ for he hadde ȝet his tpesor. ac he todeld it ȝ scatered rothice. Micel hadde Henri kinȝ ȝadered ȝold ȝ rýluer. and na ȝod ne dide me for his saule þan os. Ða þe kinȝ Stephne to Engla-land com þa macod he his ȝaderinȝ æt Oxeneford ȝ þar he nam þe biscop Rozer os Seresberi. ȝ Alexander biscop os Lincoln ȝ te cancelers Rozer hire neuer. ȝ dide ælle in prisun. til hi iaren up here castles. Ða þe rukes underȝæton. þ he milde man was. ȝ rofte ȝ ȝod. ȝ na iustise ne dide. þa diden hi alle wunder. Di hadden him manred maked and aðes suoren. ac hi nan treuðe ne heolden. alle he pæpon forsworen. ȝ here treoðes forlosen. for æurich rice man his castles makede and aȝænes him heolden. and

A.D. 1137. This year went the king Stephen over sea to Normandy, and there was received; for that they concluded that he should be all such as the uncle was; and because he had got his treasure: but he dealed it out, and scattered it foolishly. Much had king Henry gathered, gold and silver, but no good did men for his soul thereof. When the king Stephen came to England, he held his council at Oxford; where he seized the bishop Roger of Sarum, and Alexander bishop of Lincoln, and the chancellor Roger his nephew; and threw all into prison till they gave up their castles. When the traitors understood that he was a mild man, and soft, and good, and no justice executed, then did they all wonder. They had done him homage, and sworn oaths, but they no truth maintained. They were all forsworn, and forgetful of their troth; for every rich man built his castles, which they held against him: and they filled the land full of

[a] So *Land.* ðohpetheue, Gibs. erroneously. It is observable, that p in this latter part of the MS. frequently resembles r. The Chronicle, indeed, is now more decidedly Anglo-Norman.

ƿýlden þe land ƿull oƿ caƿtleƿ. Hi ƿuencten ƿuiðe þe þnecce men oƿ þe land mid caƿtelƿeonceƿ; þa þe caƿtleƿ paƿen maked. þa ƿýlden hi mid deouleƿ and ýuele men. Ða namen hi þa men þe hi penden ƿ ani ȝod heƿden. baðe be nihteƿ and be dæieƿ. caƿl-men ȝ þimmen. and diden heom in þniƿun eƿteƿ ȝold and ƿýlueƿ. ȝ pined heom untellendlice pining. ƿoƿ ne pæƿen næuƿe nan maƿtýþƿ ƿpa pined alƿe hi pæƿon. Me henȝed up bi þe ƿet and ƿmoked heom mid ƿul ƿmoke. me henȝed bi þe þumbeƿ. oþeƿ bi þe heƿed. ȝ henȝed bnýniȝeƿ on heƿ ƿet. Me dide cnotted ƿtƿenȝeƿ abuton heƿe hæued. ȝ uuƿýðen to ƿ it ȝæde to þe hæƿneƿ. Hi diden heom in quaƿteƿne þaƿ nadneƿ ȝ ƿnakeƿ ȝ padeƿ pæƿon inne. ȝ dnapen heom ƿpa. Sume hi diden in cƿucethuƿ. ƿ iƿ in an ceƿte ƿ paƿ ƿcoƿt ȝ naƿeu. ȝ undep. ȝ dide ƿcæƿpe ƿtaneƿ þeƿ inne. ȝ þƿenȝde þe man þæƿ inne. ƿ hi bnæcon alle þe limeƿ. In mani oƿ þe caƿtleƿ pæƿon loƿ ȝ ȝnim. ƿ pæƿon ƿachenteȝeƿ ƿ tpa oðeƿ þne men hadden onoh to bæƿon onne. ƿ paƿ ƿpa maced. ƿ iƿ. ƿæƿtned to an beom. ȝ diden an ƿcæƿp ipen abuton þa manneƿ þnote ȝ hiƿ halƿ. ƿ he ne mihte nopideƿ-paƿdeƿ ne ƿitten. ne lien. ne ƿlepen. oc bæƿon al ƿ ipen. Mani þuƿen hi dnapen mid hunȝæƿ. I ne canne. ȝ ne mai. tellen alle þe pundeƿ. ne alle þe pineƿ. ƿ hi diden þnecce men on þiƿ land. ȝ ƿ laƿtede þa xix. pintne pile Stephne paƿ kinȝ. ȝ æuƿe it paƿ uueƿƿe ȝ uueƿƿe. Hi læiden ȝæilbeƿ

castles. They cruelly oppressed the wretched men of the land with castle-works; and when the castles were made, they filled them with devils and evil men. Then took they those whom they supposed to have any goods, both by night and by day, labouring men and women, and threw them into prison for their gold and silver, and inflicted on them unutterable tortures; for never were any martyrs so tortured as they were. Some they hanged up by the feet, and smoked them with foul smoke; and some by the thumbs, or by the head, and hung coats of mail on their feet. They tied knotted strings about their heads, and twisted them till the pain went to the brains. They put them into dungeons, wherein were adders, and snakes, and toads; and so destroyed them. Some they placed in a crucet-house; that is, in a chest that was short and narrow, and not deep; wherein they put sharp stones, and so thrust the man therein, that they broke all the limbs. In many of the castles were things loathsome and grim, called "Sachenteges," of which two or three men had enough to bear one. It was thus made: that is, fastened to a beam; and they placed a sharp iron [collar] about the man's throat and neck, so that he could in no direction either sit, or lie, or sleep, but bear all that iron. Many thousands they wore out with hunger. I neither can, nor may I tell all the wounds and all the pains which they inflicted on wretched men in this land. This lasted the 19 winters while Stephen was king; and it grew

on þe tuneſ æuꝛeu ꝓile. ⁊ clepeden it tenſeꝛie[a]. þa þe ꝓhecce men ne hadden nan moꝛe to ȝiuen. þa ꝓæueden hi and bꝛendon alle þe tuneſ. Þ pel þu mihteſ ꝓaꝛen all a dæiꝛ ꝓaꝛe ſculdeſt þu neuꝛe ꝓinden man in tune ꝓittende. ne land tiled. Đa paſ coꝛn dæꝛe. ⁊ ꝓlec. ⁊ cæſe. ⁊ buteꝛe. ꝓoꝛ nan ne pæſ o þe land. Ꝓhecce men ſtuꝛuen oꝑ hunȝæꝛ. ſume ieden on ælmeſ þe paꝛen ſum ꝓile ꝓice men. ſum ꝓluȝen ut oꝑ lande. Ꝑeꝛ næuꝛe ȝæt maꝛe ꝓheccehed on land. ne næuꝛe heðen men peꝛꝛe ne diden þan hi diden. ꝓoꝛ ouen ꝛiðon ne ꝓoꝛbaꝛen hi nouðen cince ne cynceiæꝛd. oc nam al þe ȝod Þ þaꝛ inne paſ. ⁊ bꝛenden ꝛýðen þe cynce ⁊ altegædeꝛe. Ne hi ne ꝓoꝛbaꝛen biꝛcoꝑ land. ne abbotſ. ne ꝓheoꝛteſ. ac ꝓæueden munecaſ. ⁊ cleꝛekeſ. ⁊ æuꝛic man oðeꝛ þe ouen mýhte. Giꝑ tꝛa men oðeꝛ þne coman ꝓideud to an tun. al þe tunꝛcipe ꝓluȝæn ꝓoꝛ heom. penden Þ hi pæꝛon ꝓæueꝛeſ. Đe biꝛcoꝑ ⁊ leꝛed men heom cuꝛꝛede æuꝛe. oc paſ heom naht þaꝛ oꝑ. ꝓoꝛ hi pæꝛon all ꝓoꝛcuꝛꝛæd ⁊ ꝓoꝛſuoꝛen ⁊ ꝓoꝛloꝛen. Ꝑaſ ꝛæ me tiledе. þe eꝛðe ne baꝛ nan coꝛn. ꝓoꝛ þe land paſ all ꝓoꝛdon mid ſuilce dæðeſ. ⁊ hi ꝛæden openlice. Þ Cꝛiſt ſlep. ⁊ hiſ halechen. Suilc ⁊ maꝛe þanne pe cunnen ꝛæin. pe þolenden xix. pintꝛe ꝓoꝛ uꝛe ſinneſ. On al þiſ ýuele time heold Maꝛtin abbot hiſ

continually worse and worse. They constantly laid guilds on the towns, and called it "tenserie;" and when the wretched men had no more to give, then they plundered and burned all the towns; that well thou mightest go a whole day's journey and never shouldest thou find a man sitting in a town, nor the land tilled. Then was corn dear, and flesh, and cheese, and butter; for none was there in the land. Wretched men starved of hunger. Some had recourse to alms, who were for a while rich men, and some fled out of the land. Never yet was there more wretchedness in the land; nor ever did heathen men worse than they did: for, after a time, they spared neither church nor churchyard, but took all the goods that were therein, and then burned the church and all together. Neither did they spare a bishop's land, or an abbot's, or a priest's, but plundered both monks and clerks; and every man robbed another who could. If two men, or three, came riding to a town, all the township fled for them, concluding them to be robbers. The bishops and learned men cursed them continually, but the effect thereof was nothing to them; for they were all accursed, and forsworn, and abandoned. To till the ground was to plough the sea[1]: the earth bare no corn, for the land was all laid waste by such deeds; and they said openly, that Christ slept, and

[a] "*Quæ sit hujus vocabuli significatio, videant alii,* Gibs. *Cens* and *censerie,* in Norman French, signify taxation and tribute, from *census,* Lat. c and t are often confounded.

[1] i.e. *Frustra arabant.* Gibs.

abbotrice xx. pinter. ȝ half ȝær. ȝ viii. dæir. mid micel ruinc. ȝ rand þe munekes ȝ te ȝestes al þ heom behoued. ȝ heold mycel carited in the hus. and þoðþeðere prohte on þe circe. ȝ rette þas to landes ȝ rentes. ȝ ȝoded it ruyðe. and læt it þeren. and brohte heom into þe nepæ mynstre on ſ. Petres mæſſedæi mid micel puntrcipe. þ þar anno ab incarnatione Dom. mcxl. a comburtione loci xxiii. And he ſor to Rome ȝ þær þær pæl undeſangen ſnam þe Pape Eugenie. ȝ begæt thare priuilegies. an of alle þe landes of þ'abbotrice. ȝ an oðer of þe landes þe lien to þe cirocpican. ȝ gif he lenȝ morte liuen. alre he mint to don of þe horðeſ-ſycan[a]. And he begæt in landes þ rice men herden mid ſtrengðe. of Pillelm Malduit. þe heold Rozingham þæ castel. he þan Cotingham ȝ Estun. ȝ of Hugo of Valteuile he þan Hyrtlingb. ȝ Stanepig. ȝ lx. ſol. of Aldepingle ælc ȝær. And he makede manie muneker. ȝ plantede piniærd. ȝ makede manie peorker. ȝ pende þe tun betepe þan it ær pær. and pær god munec ȝ god man. ȝ ſorðði him luueden God and gode men. Nu þe pillen ſæȝen ſum del þat belamp on Stephnes kinȝes time. On his time þe Iudeus of Norpic bohton an Cris-ten cild. beforen Estren. and pineden him alle þe ilce pining þ us his saints. Such things, and more than we can say, suffered we nineteen winters for our sins. In all this evil time held abbot Martin his abbacy twenty years and a half, and eight days, with much tribulation; and found the monks and the guests every thing that behoved them; and held much charity in the house; and, notwithstanding all this, wrought on the church, and set thereto lands and rents, and enriched it very much, and bestowed vestments upon it. And he brought them[1] into the new minster on St. Peter's mass-day with much pomp; which was in the year, from the incarnation of our Lord, 1140, and in the 23rd from the destruction of the place by fire. And he went to Rome, and there was well received by the pope Eugenius; from whom he obtained their privileges:—one for all the lands of the abbey, and another for the lands that adjoin to the churchyard; and, if he might have lived longer, so he meant to do concerning the treasury. And he got in the lands that rich men retained by main strength. Of William Malduit, who held the castle of Rockingham, he won Cotingham and Easton; and of Hugh de Walteville, he won Hirtling-bury and Stanwick, and sixty shillings from Oldwinkle each year. And he made many monks, and planted a vine-yard, and constructed many works, and made the town better than it was before.

[a] "*Hujus vocabuli sensum nescio,*" Gibs. The meaning, however, seems perfectly obvious; literally "the treasurer's house;" horðeſ-ſycan being opposed to circe-ſican above.

[1] *Scil. Monachos.* Gibs.

Dꝛihten þaꝛ þineð. and on lanȝ-
ꝛꝛiðæi him on þoðe henȝen ꝓoꝛ uꝛe
Dꝛihtneꝛ luue. ⁊ ꝛýðen býꝛieðen
him. Þenden ꝓ it ꝛculðe||ben ꝓoꝛ-
holen. oc uꝛe Dꝛihtin atýꝛeðe ꝓ he
þaꝛ hali maꝛtýꝛ. ⁊ te muneker him
namen. ⁊ beþýꝛieð him heȝlice in ðe
mýnꝛtꝛe. ⁊ he maket þuꝛ uꝛe Dꝛihtin
punðeꝛlice and manifælðlice miꝛacleꝛ.
⁊ hatte he ꝛ. Þillelm:·

He was a good monk, and a good man; and for this reason God and good men loved him. Now we will relate in part what happened in king Stephen's time. In his reign the Jews of Norwich bought a Christian child before Easter, and tortured him after the same manner as our Lord was tortured; and on long-friday[1] hanged him on a rood, in mockery of our Lord, and afterwards buried him. They supposed that it would be concealed, but our Lord showed that he was a holy martyr. And the monks took him, and buried him with high honour in the minster. And through our Lord he worketh wonderful and manifold miracles, and is called St. William.

An. MCXXXVIII. On þiꝛ ȝæꝛ com Dauið kinȝ oꝛ Scotlanð miþ oꝛmete ꝛæꝛð to þiꝛ lanð. polðe þinnan þiꝛ lanð. ⁊ him com toȝæneꝛ Þillelm eoꝛl oꝛ Albamaꝛ. þe þe kinȝ aðde beteht Euoꝛꝛic. ⁊ to oðeꝛ æuez men. miþ ꝛæu men. ⁊ ꝛuhten þiþ heom. ⁊ ꝛlemðen þe kinȝ æt te ꝛtanðaꝛð. ⁊ ꝛlozen ꝛuiðe micel oꝛ hiꝛ ȝenȝe:·

A.D. 1138. In this year came David king of Scotland with an immense army to this land. He was ambitious to win this land; but against him came William earl of Albemarle, to whom the king had committed York, and other borderers, with few men, and fought against them, and routed the king at the Standard, and slew very many of his gang.

MCXXXIX.

An. MCXL. On þiꝛ ȝæꝛ polðe þe kinȝ Stephne tæcen Roðbeꝛt eoꝛl oꝛ Gloucetꝛe. þe kinȝeꝛ ꝛune Henꝛieꝛ. ac he ne mýhte. ꝓoꝛ he paꝛt it paꝛ. Ðeꝛ eꝛteꝛ in þe lenȝten. þeꝛtneðe þe ꝛunne ⁊ te ðæi abuton nontið ðæieꝛ. þa men eten. ꝓ me lihteðe canðleꝛ to æten bi. ⁊ þat paꝛ xiii. kl. Apꝛil. Þæꝛon men ꝛuýðe oꝛꝛunðneð. Ðeꝛ eꝛteꝛ ꝓoꝛðꝛeoꝛðe Þillelm æꝛcebiꝛcop oꝛ

A. D. 1140. In this year wished the king Stephen to take Robert earl of Glocester, the son of king Henry; but he could not, for he was aware of it. After this, in the Lent, the sun and the day darkened about the noon-tide of the day, when men were eating; and they lighted candles to eat by. That was the thirteenth day before the kalends of April. Men were very much struck with

[1] Now called "Good-Friday." Vid. Mareschalli *Obs. in Vers. A. S. Nov. Test.*

Cantpaꝛbyꝛiȝ. ⁊ te kinȝ makede Teobald æꝛcebiꝛcop. þe paꝛ abbot in þe Bec. Đeꝛ eꝛteꝛ pæx ꝛuẏðe micel uueꝛꝛe betuẏx þe kinȝ ⁊ Randolꝛ eoꝛl oꝛ Cæꝛtꝛe. noht ꝛoꝛðí ꝛ he ne iaꝛ him al ꝛ he cuðe axen him. alꝛe he dide alle othꝛe. oc æꝛꝛe þe maꝛe he iaꝛ heom þe pæꝛꝛe pæꝛon him. Đe eoꝛl heold Lincol aȝæneꝛ þe kinȝ. ⁊ benam him al ꝛ he ahte to hauen. ⁊ te kinȝ ꝛoꝛ þideꝛ ⁊ beꝛætte him. ⁊ hiꝛ bꝛotheꝛ Ꝛillelm de R...aꝛe[a] in þe caꝛtel. ⁊ te eoꝛl ꝛtæl ut. ⁊ ꝛeꝛde eꝛteꝛ Rodbeꝛt eoꝛl oꝛ Glouceꝛtꝛe. ⁊ bꝛoht him þideꝛ mid micel ꝛeꝛd. and ꝛuhten ꝛꝛẏðe on Candelmaꝛꝛe-dæi aȝeneꝛ heoꝛe. laueꝛd. ⁊ namen him. ꝛoꝛ hiꝛ men him ꝛuẏken ⁊ ꝛluȝæn. ⁊ læd him to Bꝛiꝛtope ⁊ diden þaꝛ in ꝛꝛiꝛun. ⁊ ... teꝛeꝛ[b]. Đa paꝛ al Engle-land ꝛtẏꝛed maꝛ þan æꝛ pæꝛ. and al ẏuel pæꝛ in lande. Đeꝛ eꝛteꝛ com þe kinȝeꝛ dohteꝛ Đenꝛieꝛ þe heꝛde ben Empeꝛic on Alamanie. ⁊ nu pæꝛ cunteꝛꝛe in Anȝou. ⁊ com to Lundene. ⁊ te Lundeniꝛꝛce ꝛolc hiꝛe polde tæcen. ⁊ ꝛcæ ꝛleh. ⁊ ꝛoꝛleꝛ þaꝛ micel. Đeꝛ eꝛteꝛ þe biꝛcop oꝛ Ꝛincetꝛe Đenꝛi. þe kinȝeꝛ bꝛotheꝛ Stephneꝛ. ꝛꝛac· pið Rodbeꝛt eoꝛl ⁊ ꝛẏð þempeꝛice. ⁊ ꝛuoꝛ heom aꝛhaꝛ. ꝛ he neuꝛe ma mid te kinȝ hiꝛ bꝛotheꝛ polde halden. ⁊ cuꝛꝛede alle þe men þe mid him heoldon. ⁊ ꝛæde heom. ꝛ he polde ꝛiuen heom up Ꝛincetꝛe. ⁊ dide heom cumen þideꝛ. Đa hi þæꝛ inne pæꝛen þa com þe kinȝeꝛ cuen [c]mid al" wonder. Thereafter died William, archbishop of Canterbury; and the king made Theobald archbishop, who was abbot of Bec. After this waxed a very great war betwixt the king and Randolph, earl of Chester; not because he did not give him all that he could ask him, as he did to all others; but ever the more he gave them, the worse they were to him. The earl held Lincoln against the king, and took away from him all that he ought to have. And the king went thither, and beset him and his brother William de Romare in the castle. And the earl stole out, and went after Robert, earl of Glocester, and brought him thither with a large army. And they fought strenuously on Candlemas day against their lord, and took him; for his men forsook him and fled. And they led him to Bristol, and there put him into prison in close quarters. Then was all England stirred more than ere was, and all evil was in the land. Afterwards came the daughter of king Henry, who had been empress of Germany, and now was countess of Anjou. She came to London; but the people of London attempted to take her, and she fled, losing many of her followers. // After this the bishop of Winchester, Henry, the brother of king Stephen, spake with earl Robert, and with the empress, and swore them oaths, "that he never more would hold with the king his brother," and cursed all the men that held with him, and told them, that he would give them up Win-

[a] *l.* Romare. [b] *f.* quaꝛteꝛeꝛ. [c] mꝺ al, *MS. Laud.* nearly obliterated; abs. Gibs.

hiꝛe ꝛtꝛenᵹthe ȝ beꝛæt heom. ꝥ þeꝛ
pæꝛ inne micel hunᵹæꝛ. Ða hi ne
lenᵹ ne muhten þolen. þa ꝛtali hi ut ȝ
fluᵹen. ȝ hi puꝛthen paꝛ piðuten. ȝ
folecheden heom. and namen Roðbeꝛt
eoꝛl oꝛ Glouceꝛtꝛe. and ledden him to
Roueceꝛtꝛe. and diden him þaꝛe in
ꝑꝛiꝛun. and te empeꝛice fleh into an
minꝛtꝛe. Ða feoꝛden ða piꝛe men
betweox. þe kinᵹeꝛ fꝛieond ȝ te eoꝛleꝛ
fꝛieond. and ꝛahtlede ꝛua. ꝥ me ꝛculde
leten ut þe kinᵹ oꝛ ꝑꝛiꝛun foꝛ þe
eoꝛl. ȝ te eoꝛl foꝛ þe kinᵹ. ȝ ꝛua
diden. Sithen ðeꝛ efteꝛ ꝛahtleden þe
kinᵹ ȝ Randolf eoꝛl at Stanfoꝛd. ȝ
atheꝛ ꝛuoꝛen. and tꝛeutheꝛ fæꝛton. ꝥ
heꝛ nouðeꝛ ꝛculde beꝛuwken otheꝛ. ȝ
it ne foꝛꝛtod naht. foꝛ þe kinᵹ him
ꝛithen nam in Hamtun. þuꝛhe picci
næð. ȝ dide him in ꝑꝛiꝛun. ȝ efꝛoneꝛ
he let him ut. þuꝛhe pæꝛꝛe neð. to
ꝥ foꝛepaꝛde ꝥ he ꝛuoꝛ on halidom.
ȝ ᵹwerleꝛ fand. ꝥ he alle hiꝛ caꝛtleꝛ
ꝛculde iiuen up. Sume he iaf up.
and ꝛume ne iaf he noht. and dide
þanne pæꝛꝛe ðanne he hæꝛ ꝛculde.
Ða paꝛ Engle-land ꝛuiðe todeled. ꝛume
helden mid te kinᵹ. ȝ ꝛume mid þem-
peꝛice. foꝛ þa þe kinᵹ paꝛ in ꝑꝛiꝛun.
þa penden þe eoꝛleꝛ ȝ te ꝛice men
ꝥ he neuꝛe maꝛe ꝛculde cumme ut. ȝ
ræhtleden pið þempeꝛice. ȝ bꝛohten
hiꝛe into Oxenfoꝛd. and iauen hiꝛe
þe buꝛh. Ða ðe kinᵹ paꝛ ute. þa
heꝛde ꝥ ræᵹen. and toc hiꝛ feoꝛd
ȝ beꝛæt hiꝛe in þe tuꝛ. ȝ me læt
hiꝛe dun on niht oꝛ þe tuꝛ mid ꝛapeꝛ.
ȝ ꝛtal ut ȝ ꝛcæ fleh ȝ iæde on fote
to Palinᵹfoꝛd. Ðæꝛ efteꝛ ꝛcæ feꝛde

chester; and he caused them to come thither. When they were therein, then came the king's queen with all her strength, and beset them, so that there was great hunger therein. When they could no longer hold out, then stole they out, and fled; but those without were aware, and followed them, and took Robert, earl of Glocester, and led him to Rochester, and put him there into prison; but the empress fled into a monastery. Then went the wise men between,—the king's friends and the earl's friends; and settled so, that they should let the king out of prison for the earl, and the earl for the king: and so they did. After this settled the king and earl Randolph at Stamford, and swore oaths, and plighted their troth, that neither should betray the other. But it availed nothing. For the king afterwards took him at Northampton, through wicked counsel, and put him into prison; and soon after he let him out again, through worse counsel, on the condition that he swore by the crucifix, and found hostages, that he would give up all his castles. Some he gave up, and some gave he not up; and did then worse than he otherwise would. Then was England very much divided. Some held with the king, and some with the empress; for when the king was in prison, the earls and the rich men supposed that he never more would come out: and they settled with the empress, and brought her into Oxford, and gave her the borough. When the king was out, he heard of this, and took his force, and

oꝼeꝛ ꝼæ. ⁊ hi oꝼ Noꝛmandi penden alle ꝼꝛa þe king to þe eoꝛl oꝼ Angæu. ꝼume heꝛe þanke ⁊ ꝼume heꝛe unþanke. ꝼoꝛ he beꝛæt heom til hi aiauen up heꝛe caꝛtle. ⁊ hi nan helpe ne hæꝼden oꝼ þe king.// Đa ꝼeꝛde Euꝼtace. þe kingeꝛ ꝼune. to Fꝛance. ⁊ nam þe kingeꝛ ꝼuꝼteꝛ oꝼ Fꝛance to piꝼe. pende to bigæton Noꝛmandi þæꝛ þuꝛh. oc he ꝼpedde litel. ⁊ be gode ꝛihte. ꝼoꝛ he paꝛ an ỏuel man. ꝼoꝛ paꝛe ꝛe he peꝛ dide maꝛe ỏuel þanne god. he ꝛeuede þe landeꝛ. ⁊ læide micel gildeꝛ on. he bꝛohte hiꝛ piꝼ to Engle-land. ⁊ dide hiꝛe in þe caꝛtele oꝼ ... teb. god pimman ꝼcæ pæꝛ. oc ꝼcæ hedde litel bliꝼꝛe mid him. ⁊ xpiꝛt ne polde ꝧ he ꝼculde lange ꝛixan. ⁊ pæꝛð ded and hiꝛ modeꝛ beien. ⁊ te eoꝛl oꝼ Angæu pæꝛð ded. ⁊ hiꝛ ꝼune Denꝛi toc to þe ꝛice. And te cuen oꝼ Fꝛance todælde ꝼꝛa þe king. ⁊ ꝼcæ com to þe iunge eoꝛl Denꝛi. ⁊ he toc hiꝛe to ꝛiue. ⁊ al Peitou mid hiꝛe. Đa ꝼeꝛde he mid micel ꝼæꝛð into Engle-land. ⁊ pan caꝛtleꝛ. ⁊ te king ꝼeꝛde agene ꝛim mid micel maꝛe ꝼeꝛð. ⁊ þoðpæþeꝛe ꝼuhten hi noht. oc ꝼeꝛden þe æꝛcebiꝛcop ⁊ te piꝛe men betpux heom. ⁊ makede ꝧ ꝛahte. ꝧ te king ꝼculde ben laueꝛð ⁊ king ꝛile he liuede. ⁊ æꝼteꝛ hiꝛ dæi paꝛe Denꝛi king. and he helde him ꝼoꝛ ꝼadeꝛ ⁊ he him ꝼoꝛ ꝼune. and ꝛib ⁊ ꝛæhte ꝼculde ben

beset her in the tower [1]. And they let her down in the night from the tower by ropes. And she stole out, and fled, and went on foot to Wallingford. Afterwards she went over sea; and those of Normandy turned all from the king to the earl of Anjou; some willingly, and some against their will; for he beset them till they gave up their castles, and they had no help of the king. //Then [2] went Eustace, the king's son, to France, and took to wife the sister of the king of France. He thought to obtain Normandy thereby; but he sped little, and by good right; for he was an evil man. Wherever he was, he did more evil than good; he robbed the lands, and levied heavy guilds upon them. He brought his wife to England, and put her into the castle at * * * [3]. Good woman she was; but she had little bliss with him; andChrist would not that he should long reign. He therefore soon died, and his mother also. And the earl of Anjou died; and his son Henry took to the earldom. And the queen of France parted from the king; and she came to the young earl Henry; and he took her to wife, and all Poitou with her. Then went he with a large force into England, and won some castles; and the king went against him with a much larger force. Nevertheless, fought they not; but the archbishop and the wise men went between them, and made this settlement:

[1] The tower of the castle at Oxford, built by D'Oyley, which still remains.

[2] An. 1050, Matt. West.

[3] The MS. is here deficient; but ..b for -bỳꝛg is discernible.

betpyx heom ȝ on al Engle-land. Điſ and te oðre ſopuuaſdeſ þet hi makeden ſuoſen to halden þe king ȝ te eorl. and te biſcop. ȝ te eorleſ. ȝ ſicemen alle. Đa paſ þe eorl undeſſanȝen æt Pincerſtre and æt Lundene mid micel puntſcipe. and alle diden him manred. and ſuoſen þe paiſ to halden. and hit paſd ſone ſuiðe ȝod paiſ ſua þ neure paſ here. Đa paſ ðe king ſtrenȝere þanne he æuer her paſ. ȝ te eorl ſerde ouer ſæ. ȝ al folc him luuede. ſoſ he dide ȝod juſtiſe ȝ makede paiſ:

that the king should be lord and king while he lived, and after his day Henry should be king: that Henry should take him for a father, and he him for a son: that peace and union should be betwixt them, and in all England. This and the other provisions that they made, swore the king and the earl to observe; and all the bishops, and the earls, and the rich men. Then was the earl received at Winchester, and at London, with great worship; and all did him homage, and swore to keep the peace. And there was soon so good a peace as never was here before. Then was the king stronger than he ever was before. And the earl went over sea; and all people loved him; for he did good justice, and made peace.

MCXLI—MCLIII.

An. MCLIV. On þiſ ȝær pæſd þe king Stephne ded. ȝ bebyried þer hiſ piſ and hiſ ſune pæſon bebyried æt Fauneſſeld. þæt minſtre hi makeden. Đa þe king paſ ded þa paſ þe eorl beionde ſæ. ȝ ne duſſte nan man don oðer bute ȝod foſ þe micel eie oſ him. Đa he to Engle-land com. þa paſ he undeſſanȝen mid micel puntſcipe. ȝ to king bletcæd in Lundene on þe ſunnen dæi beforen midwinteren-dæi. and þer held he micel cuſt. Đat ilce dæi þ Maſt. abbot oſ Bunch ſculde biden ſaren. þa ſæclede he ȝ paſd ded iv) Non. Jan. ȝ te muneker innen dæiſ curen oðer oſ heom ſælf. Pillelm de Palteuile iſ ȝehaten. ȝod clerc and ȝod man. ȝ pæl luued oſ þe

A.D.1154. In this year[1] died the king Stephen; and he was buried where his wife and his son were buried, at Faversham; which monastery they founded. When the king died, then was the earl beyond sea; but no man durst do other than good for the great fear of him. When he came to England, then was he received with great worship, and blessed to king in London on the Sunday before midwinter day. And there held he a full court. The same day that Martin, abbot of Peterborough, should have gone thither, then sickened he, and died on the fourth day before the nones of January; and the monks, within the day, chose another of themselves, whose name was William de Walteville[2], a good clerk,

[1] An. 1153. Chron. Norman. *ap.* Du Chesne, p. 990.

[2] Or Vandeville.

kinz ȝ oꝼ alle ȝode men. and munecer al bẏrien þabb̄. hehlice. ȝ ꝼone þe coꝼan abb̄ ꝼerde. ȝ te munecer mid him. to Oxenꝼord to þe k'. ȝ te k' iaꝼ hī þet abb̄rice. and he ꝼerde ꝼone to Burch. ȝ paꝼ þer mid te abb̄. ær he ham come. ȝ re k' paꝼ undernꝼanzen mid micel purtꝼcẏpe æt Burch. mid micel ꝓroceꝼꝼiun. ȝ ꝼua he paꝼ alꝼua at Rameꝼæie. ȝ at Torn'. ȝ at ..... ȝ Spall.[a] ȝ at ..... [b]berer. ȝ .... abbot ȝ .... haued bezunnon"....

and good man, and well beloved of the king, and of all good men. And all the monks buried the abbot with high honours. And soon the newly chosen abbot, and the monks with him, went to Oxford to the king. And the king gave him the abbacy; and he[1] proceeded soon afterwards to Peterborough; where he remained with the abbot, ere he came home. And the king was received with great worship at Peterborough, in full procession. And so he was also at Ramsey, and at Thorney, and at * *, and at Spalding, and at * *

---

[a] *i. e.* Spallinz, now Spalding, in Lincolnshire. Ramsey and Thorney are elicited from some faint traces in the *Laud. MS.* which seem to have escaped the penetration of Gibson. The last paragraph, if Gibson's reading be correct, appears to relate to some building which the abbot and monks of Peterborough had begun about this time. See Gunton's *History of Peterborough Minster*, and Cont. Hug. Candid. *ap.* Sparke, pp. 92, 93.

[b] The remainder is faithfully repeated from Gibson to the end, though the MS. is so obliterated that some of the words seem doubtful. Notwithstanding this defect, however, we have every reason to conclude that the MS. contained very little more than is here printed, and that little, probably, was confined to the history of Peterborough.

[1] The facts which are here brought to light respecting the progress of Henry II. from Oxford to Peterborough, to Ramsey, to Thorney, to Spalding, &c. serve to illustrate the character of that monarch, and confirm the general statement of succeeding historians, that he acquired considerable popularity by visiting different parts of his kingdom, and making himself known to his subjects. And here, in conclusion, I deem it not flattery, but a just tribute of applause, a fit subject for congratulation, to point to a living parallel in the person of the reigning monarch, under whose auspices this work is happily finished; who, within the short space of three years since his accession to the throne, has successively visited his Hanoverian dominions, Ireland and Scotland.

END OF THE CHRONICLE.

APPENDIX:

CONTAINING

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

TO the Saxon genealogy of the kings of Wessex, which properly belongs to the year 494, and is probably the production of king Alfred, an interesting addition may be made from a copy preserved in the Cathedral Library at Rochester, which escaped me before, because it is merged in the miscellaneous volume denominated "Textus Roffensis," compiled by bishop Ernulf, who flourished in the reign of Henry I. As this genealogy is sometimes found prefixed to Alfred's Saxon version of Bede, so here it immediately precedes a copy of his Saxon laws. Those who continued the genealogy from the reign of Alfred to the accession of Edward the martyr, seem to have omitted the passage in question as too great an interruption to the series of kings. It is, however, well worthy of occupying the first place in our Appendix, as an early specimen of Saxon poetry, consisting of three irregular stanzas in Cædmonian metre, which may be read thus, after ȝeeoðon," p. 20, l. 3.

(Modern version.)

Se Cenðic pæf
ffa ic æn cpæð
fe fonma [kýninȝ] [1]
þe Pefc-Seaxana
lanð mið piȝe
on Pealum ȝeeoðe.

Cerdic was He of Saxons first,
Who won West-Saxon land;
And through the ranks of Britons burst
With his victorious band.

[1] The word kýninȝ is added for the sake of the metre, and therefore placed within brackets. The abbreviation k'. was perhaps originally used to express kýninȝ, and afterwards omitted. It is remarkable, that when the death of Cerdic is recorded in the Chronicle, an. 534, p. 22, the following brief description of him is added in one MS. nearly in the words above, "fe fonma Pefc-Seaxana cýnȝ." *MS. Cot.*

And hiꝛ oꝼꝛꝑꝓýncȝ ðýðe	His offspring, as that race became,
ꝛꝑa him ȝebýꝓðe pæꝛ.	Whom war and glory led,
ꝼæꝛꝛte be-peꝓoðe	Defended and made fast the claim
ꝑ he æꝓoꝛꝛt ȝepann.	Which he so nobly sped.
Ꞓac eacan beȝeat	By that same craft, which God had lent
heoꝓa anꝓa ȝepelhpýlc	To each successive son,
ꝛýmle be þam cꝓæꝼte	They held, and with increas'd extent,
þe heom Goð lænðe.	The empire he had won.

P. 29, l. 8, for *the son of Heringhuse* read *Hering, the son of Hussa*; and in the text divide thus: Ðeꝓinȝ. Ðuꝛꝛan ꝛunu. Though Bede, Fordun and others give an account of this expedition, yet we are indebted, I believe, to the Saxon Chronicle for the name of the leader. The only person of that name mentioned by the Scottish historian is John de Heryng, in the 14th century. Hussa, the the founder of the numerous families of Hussey and House, and of the clan of Dal-housie in Scotland, was the 7th Saxon king of Northumberland. See a fragment of a Northumbrian chronicle written in the year 737, *ap.* Wanl. Cat. p. 288. Simeon of Durham changes the name to Hussus. Till the above division occurred to me, I might say with Gibson in his Preface, "*vocabuli* heꝓinȝ-huꝛꝛan *sensum ignoraui.*"

P. 33, Note, l. 1, for 625 read 600: and for an additional explanation of the Dionysian cycle, if necessary, the reader is referred to the remarks in the Preface, "On the Chronology of the Saxon Chronicle."

P. 58. l. 10. And Dꝓýhtelm pæꝛ oꝼ lýꝼe ȝelæð. As I have here departed from Gibson's edition in substituting Dꝓýhtelm for Bꝓihtelm, something more may be deemed necessary to support this correction than what has appeared in the notes. In addition, therefore, to the references to Bede and Matt. of Westminster, whose account of Drihtelm is a garbled copy of Bede, the reader may be told, that the remains or relics of Saint Dribtelm still repose at Melros abbey [1]. This extraordinary man, the noble thane of Cunningham, a part of the ancient Northymbria, afterwards a monk and confessor at Melros, seems to have been a person of some note in his time; for, having recovered from a severe illness, which in the figurative language of the monks of Melros was a resurrection from the dead, he reported his VISION [2] of the other world, not only to Hemgils, a priest, from whom Bede derived his information, but to king Alfrid himself, who is said to

[1] "In Megelros sanctus Drithelmus Confessor." Hug. Candidus *apud* Sparke, p. 40.

[2] The vision of Charles king of the Franks, related by Malmsbury, appears to be copied, with some little variation and improvement, from this of Drihtelm. See Sharpe's Malmsbury, p. 117.

have become a monk of the same monastery. Wanley, in his Catalogue of Saxon MSS., notices five different volumes of homilies and miscellaneous works, in which the visions of Drihtelm are recorded. They are found also in some theological collections of Alcuinus, or Albinus, a contemporary of Bede. It may not, perhaps, be altogether superfluous to add an extract from one of the homilies above mentioned, containing the *Incipit* and *Explicit* of the story of Drihtelm; from which it will be manifest, that the brief notice in our Chronicle relates to the same person.

Incip. Dep pæp Dpihthelm pum æðele þegen on Nopðhumbpa lande on æpnunge [1]op þipdum lipe gelead". ⁊ hip hic leag ealle þa niht inne-beplett. Ac he apap op deaðe on æpne mopgen. ⁊ þa hic-men ealle mid pýphte popnumene [2]pluzon apeg. buton þam pipe anum. þe hine ppiþepþ lupode". belap þæp apýphte....

Expl. þa hine mon geaxode. hu he mihte þone mýclan cýle ppa popbepan. Dе andpýpde ⁊ cp. Stiðpan ⁊ pýpdan he gepeah. Spa he hit macode on hip lipe. ⁊ manega oðpe he gepihte-leahte mid popde ge mid býpnonge to pihtan geleapan. Gepihtelæce up. Dpihten Dælend Cpipt. þuph þinpan mýclan mildheoptnepde. ppa ppa þin pilla pý. Amen.

P. 77, Note, l. 1, for *suos* read *suas.*

P. 83, l. 31, for *Ethelbert* read *Ethelherd.*

P. 85, l. 20, for *crucifix* read *cross;* literally, "a rood-token."

Ibid. l. 30, for DCCX read DCCCX.

P. 91, V.R. Note [r], for Canpapa read Cantpapa.

P. 93, l. 21, for Ceolpeb read Ceolnoð, as it stands corrected in the translation. Ceolpeb, Gibs. but Ceolred was abbot of Peterborough.

P. 94, l. 18. Though some additional illustration of this passage may be desirable, yet the full discussion of the subject to which it relates would lead me into too wide a field. Wheloc long since printed some extracts from Saxon MSS. respecting the early payment and application of tithes, on which too much stress has been laid; for modern arrangements will not be much affected by a recurrence to times so remote. One remark, however, may be made on the passage before us:—that the grant of Ethelwulf literally refers to a tenth of the land, and not to a tithe of the produce; whence it should seem to relate to the establishment of portions of glebe, for the support of the church and the maintenance of the clergy. But in the reign of Alfred, every species of tithe is acknowledged as at present; whether *personal, predial,* or *mixt.* Not only a tenth

---

[1] Op lýpe gelæd, Chron. Sax.—to ðam ýtemeptan dæge gelædeb. Alfred's Bede.—"*ad extrema perductus.*" Bede.

[2] ut pluzon. butan hip pipe anum. þe hine ppiþopt lupade. Alfred's Bede.

in money, called church-scot, but the first fruits of all animal and vegetable productions were enjoined to be paid for the service of God: "Ðine ꝺeoþan-ꝼceattaꝼ. ⁊ ðine ꝼꝛum-ꝛipan ȝanȝenꝺeꝼ ⁊ ꝑeaxenꝺeꝼ. aȝýꝼe ðu Goꝺe. Thy tithe-scots, and thy first fruits or firstlings of every kind, whether going or growing, whether walking or waxing, give thou to God." The law indeed is built on that of Exodus xxii. 29, which I give in the Saxon version, because it is more intelligible than the English, and affords a better illustration of the Saxon law: "Ne ýlꝺ þu miꝺ ꝺeoþunȝum ne miꝺ ꝼꝛumꝼceattum. ꝼýlle me þine ꝼoꝛme beaꝛn." "Withhold not thou thy tithes, nor thy first fruits: give me thy first produce." This, like most of the Mosaic or Levitical laws, is put in the negative or prohibitory form, as well as in the declaratory, and is the foundation of those penalties for subtraction of tithes, which were formerly more severe than at present.

P. 95, l. 7. All the Latin historians, I believe, except Asser, concur in naming Winchester as the burial-place of king Ethelwulf, the father of Alfred. Ethelwerd, the best authority, who closely follows the Saxon Chronicle, says, "*corpus requiescit in urbe Wintonia.*" Florence of Worcester, who changes "*requiescit*" to "*sepultus*," transcribes Asser almost *verbatim* till he comes to the place of interment, when he suddenly deserts him, and writes "*apud Wintoniam,*" on the authority of Ethelwerd and the Saxon Chronicle; whereas it is in Asser "*apud Stemrugam*" as Camden and Wise have it, "*apud Steningham*" according to Gale. The fate of this passage in Asser is curious. Some copies have omitted it altogether; and I believe it remains to this day unexplained. The various readings under Sꝛanꝼoꝛꝺbꝛýȝe in page 261 of our Chronicle, will serve to throw some light upon it, and to confirm a suspicion which I have long entertained, that Stonehenge lies concealed under Stemruga or Steinruga; for Steningham is probably a corruption, derived from a passage in Alfred's Will relating to Steyning in Sussex. Obadiah Walker, in his notes on Spelman's Life of Alfred, p. 2, says of Ethelwulf, "Obiit *in Stamrige, anno* 857, *et Wintoniæ* sepultus *est*;" thus endeavouring, by an ingenious contrivance, to unite the two accounts: but it does not appear that he knew any thing of this same Stamrige. The probable supposition is, that Ethelbald, the eldest son and successor of Ethelwulf, who lived in a state of heathenism, first conspiring against his father, and then marrying his widow, preferred a "heathen burial-place" to the sepulchres of Christian kings at Winchester, and therefore deposited his father's remains under a barrow at Stonehenge; but that afterwards, probably in the reign of Alfred, the body was removed, and re-interred at Winchester; such removals being considered acts of piety in those times. In the chartulary of Wilton-abbey, preserved in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, Stonehenge is expressly called Sꝛan-hꝛýȝ; whence Stamruga, Stem-

ruga, or Steinruga is easily formed; and I have seen a loose paper of reference to the place in Mr. Warton's handwriting, in a copy of Dugdale's *Monasticon*; on which are these words: "Stonehenge mentioned." If Steningham be preferred, as in Gale, to Stemrugam, still it may relate to Stonehenge; for Huntingdon writes it *Stanenges:* but, if that reading were substantiated, the mention of the same place in Alfred's Will, combined with the Saxon remains at Bramber church and castle, would incline me to believe that Steyning might have been the first place of interment; particularly as Ethelwulf had surrendered Wessex to his son before his death, confining himself to Sussex, Surrey, Kent, and Essex. It is hoped that the length of this note will meet with the reader's indulgence, as it relates to a subject which required illustration.

P. 114, l. 11. One of the Danish ships here mentioned has been recently discovered in the channel of the river Rother, formerly called Limene or Limne, in a perfectly sound and entire state, after a lapse of 929 years. It was found buried ten feet deep in the sand. This undoubted relic of antiquity affords a singular confirmation of the accuracy of king Alfred's account of the Danish invasions contained in the Saxon Chronicle.

P. 117, l. 30, for *Shoburg* read *Shobury:* as in another place for *Wemburg* read *Wembury.* The final ȝ, it must be remembered, was a mere guttural.

P. 129, *dele* the first line repeated from the preceding page.

P. 131, Note [2], for *inhabitants* read *pirates.*

P. 145, l. 24, for plaɲce read plance.

P. 152, l. 31, *dele* [a] before An. and place it before Þeꝑ.

P. 153, l. 11, *dele* double accent after Septembꝛiꝛ.

Ibid. l. 3. ⁊ Sɪȝeꝼeꝑꝺ cẏnɪnȝ hɪne oꝑ-ꝼeoll. This Sɪȝeꝼeꝑꝺ, or *Sifferth,* is probably the same who makes a conspicuous figure in the Dano-Saxon poem printed by Hickes, Gram. A. S. p. 192, which it was intended to reprint here with a modern version; but as Mr. Conybeare has, in some degree, anticipated the Editor in this respect, he has not thought it necessary to swell the volume by a repetition of it; though it is one of the most spirited fragments of Saxon poetry remaining, and perhaps may be illustrated on some future occasion.

P. 155, l. 14, for *I pronounce a shire* read *bequeath I clear.*

Ibid. l. 17, for *pronounce I the shire of* read *bequeath I clear to.*

Ibid. l. 28, after ꝑeonneꝺ to, the following passage is supposed to have been omitted in the text from the repetition of the same words: Ꝑelmeꝛꝛoꝑꝺ. ⁊ ꝛꝑa Ꝑelmeꝛꝛoꝑꝺe to Stanꝛoꝑꝺ. ⁊ ꝛꝑa Stanꝛoꝑꝺe ꝛꝑa ꝛꝑa ꝥ pætep ꝑeonneꝺ to. Vid. *Cart. R. Edg.* ap. Sparke, p. 20, and Dugd. *Mon. Anglican.* I. 65.

P. 159, l. 24, for *near* read *nigh.*

P. 160. Among the corrections of the text of Ethelwerd, for *siquidem*, which offends against prosody, read *equidem;* and for *Bradisonus* or *Bradifonus* read *Grandisonus.* This latter word was probably abbreviated in the MS. thus: Gn̄ādıſonuſ. To the corrections already offered of this veteran historian, the first Latin translator of the Saxon Annals, unless Bede be considered in that light, I am induced to add the following, previous to the commencement of that great national undertaking recently announced—the publication of our ancient historians by the Record Commissioners. After stating, in rather pompous prose, the date of the coronation or consecration of king Edgar, which occupies 15 lines in page 159 of the Chronicle, he proceeds thus with his translation of the Saxon poetry:

Sibi proles Eadmundi summa
Properat equidem numero bis denis
Super augere novem, seculi prisca
Recolligens mente ingenia, forsan
Addens et recenti temporis nova.
Ter monadis decem
Numero fluente coronatur anax.
Interea denis sex, et supra,
Regimen sub ipso contentum rite
Stipulator passim præstiterat illi elementorum.
Postque spiramen reddit authori.
Telluris insultus marcescens, ab ea
Lumina cernit Altitonantis,
Omissa tandem luce corrupta,
Anglorum insignis rex Eadgarus;
A Cæsare quidem nominato mense,
Julio vulgus usitare solet,
Potius pestis sublimare sollers visum humanas
Quam magis divorse ab alto
Cuncta cernenti reddere vota.
In cursu ogdoi transeunte diei,
Auri largus, exanime corpus relinquit
Monarchus Britannum,
Nobilis, ex stirpe frondens Saxonum,
Eadgarus anax; namque sermone Latino
Fausti Contum nuncupârunt Beatum.

P. 162. Among the Various Readings under the year 975, which are very

numerous, the following from *C.T.* B. iv. was omitted in the proper place. It relates to the accession of Edward the Martyr.

On hiſ ðaȝum.	In his days,
ꝑoꝛ hiſ iuȝoðe.	On account of his youth,
Goðeſ piðæꝛꝛacan	The opponents of God
Goðeſ laȝe bꝛæcon.	Broke through God's laws;
Ælꝼeꝛe ealðoꝛman	Alfhere alderman,
⁊ oþꝛe maneȝa.	And others many;
⁊ munuc-ꝛeȝol mẏꝛðon.	And marr'd monastic rules:
⁊ mẏnſtꝛa toꝛtæncton.	Minsters they razed,
⁊ munecaſ toðꝛæꝼton.	And monks drove away,
⁊ Goðeſ þeoꝛaſ ꝼeꝛeðon.	And put God's laws to flight—
þe Eaðȝaꝛ kẏniȝ	Laws that king Edgar
het æꝛ þone halȝan	Commanded the holy
biſcop Aþælꝑoð	Saint Ethelwold bishop
ȝeſtaðeliaꝛ[1].	Firmly to settle—
⁊ piðepan beſtſẏptan	Widows they stript
oꝼt ⁊ ȝelome.	Oft and at random.
⁊ ꝼela unꝛihta	Many breaches of right
⁊ ẏꝼelꝛa unlaȝa	And many bad laws
aꝛẏſan up ſiððan.	Have arisen since;
⁊ áá æꝼteꝛ þam	And after-times
hit ẏꝼeloðe ſpiðe.	Prove only worse.
⁊ on þam timan þæſ eac	Then too was Oslac
Oſlac ſe mæꝛa eoꝛl	The mighty earl
ȝeuntoð oꝼ Anȝel-cẏnne.	Hunted from England's shores.

P. 166, Note [1], *dele* "See more in the Appendix." When this reference was made to the Appendix, the Editor had reasons, which no longer exist, for adding some illustrations of this piece of German history; for so it is, though Otho is called emperor of the Romans.

P. 182, l. 9, 10, for *Wulnoth, the South-Saxon knight,* read *Child Wulnoth, the South-Saxon. Child* was a title given to an heir of noble rank, as ætheling was properly applied to those of royal birth; but when this part of the translation was written, the epithet had not been familiarized to the modern reader by the pilgrimage of "Childe Harold." The title occurs again repeatedly in pp. 266, 267, *et seqq.* where it is extended to the heir apparent to the throne; at least it is applied to Edgar ætheling. Wulfnoth, or Wulnoth, is called Ulfnadr in the

[1] ȝeſtaliaꝛ, MS. an abbreviation for ȝeſtaðeliaꝛ, as in the *Laud. MS.* which appears to be partly copied from *C.T.* B. iv. Aþælꝑoð seems to be *poëticè* for Aþelꝑold.

Celto-Scandic Antiquities, p. 133; where an interesting and romantic account is given of the early fortunes of his son Godwin, who was afterwards so powerful; but as it is too long for insertion here, it must be reserved for a separate volume which I am preparing to illustrate our early history and poetry, particularly from the Icelandic and other Northern writers.

P. 201, l. 21, for *reconciled to* read *united under*.

P. 208, An. 1036. The tragical particulars here related of the treatment of prince Alfred by the partizans of Harold are now first printed from MSS. in the British Museum. The author of the *Encomium Emmæ*, a contemporary writer, (ap. Duchesne, p. 174) has preserved a forged epistle, which is said to have been written by Harold in the name of Emma, inviting the royal brothers to England in order to get them into his power. The poetical part of the narrative contains, I believe, the first specimen of regular *rime* in our language; for it must be remembered that ꝑoꝛðꝛaꝑ must be pronounced ꝑoꝛðꝛá', eaꝛðe must be softened into ea'ðe, as *earth* is by our rustics into *ea'th*; and the final é I am disposed to leave in ȝebunðenné to rime with Ɛli-bẏꝛiȝ, pronounced Ɛli-bẏꝛié. So also there is sufficient authority for pronouncing the final é in Cꝛiꝑté and poꝛtıcé. In p. 209, therefore, l. 15, *dele* the conjectural word [ˢꝑenné] with the note below, to which the reference belongs, as there is no authority for it.

P. 211, V. R. Note ᵃ, for *An.* MXL. read *From.*

P. 214, l. 12, for *invade* read *invest.*

Ibid. l. 13, dele *of him.*

Ibid. l. 14, for *her* read *his.*

Ibid. l. 19, 20, for *all that they had of the king in his hands* read *all that he had into their hands for the king.*

P. 217, l. 5, and l. 23, *dele* the designation of the years MXLVI. and MXLVII. which seem to be unaccountably repeated from the preceding page. The chronology is here more than usually intricate, from the variations in the MSS.

P. 268, l. 25, for *Steep-Holms* read *Flat-Holm.*

P. 276, l. 26. Malmsbury, I know not on what authority, dispatches Edwin and Morcar both together. See Sharpe's *Malmsbury*, p. 326. There is an interesting account of the two brothers in *Ordericus Vitalis*, who follows William of Poitou, a Norman contemporary. Edwin, it appears, spent six months in collecting forces, not only in England, but in Wales and Scotland, to oppose the conqueror. He was nevertheless treacherously slain in the attempt by three brothers of his own party, who sent his head to the king; but the magnanimous Norman, instead of rewarding them for the base deed, banished them from the kingdom. At the end of Sir A. Fountaine's dissertation on the Saxon coins, printed by Hickes in his Thesaurus, there is a description, with an engraving annexed, of a small shield of silver, not more than six inches in diameter, con-

taining an inscription with the name of Ædupen, which I conclude to be the Eadpine of the Chronicle. This singular curiosity was turned up by the plough, in 1694, in a field near Sutton in the isle of Ely; where the rebel chiefs are said to have met. From the size of the shield, as well as from the inscription, it appears to have been worn as a female charm, or amulet; being supposed to have the double property of protecting the person who wore it, and the person for whose sake it was worn. As the inscription is scarcely made intelligible by Hickes, I venture to lay it before the reader with a new interpretation of it.

(*Saxon.*)	(*Latin.*)
Ædupen me agagé.	Edwinus me pignori dat.
Hýo . Dnihten . Dnihtén .	Illa, o Domine, Domine,
hine á pepie	eum semper defendat,
þe me hine æt þepie.	quæ me ad pectus suum gestet;
Buton hýo me þellé	nisi illa me alienaverit
hine agenes pilléþ[1].	suâ sponte.

(*Free translation in modern English*)

Edwin his pledge has left in me,
Now to the battle prest;
His guardian angel may SHE be,
Who wears me at her breast.

To HIM true-hearted may she prove,
O God, to thee I pray;
Edwin shall well requite her love
Returning from the fray.

But if, forgetful of her vows—
May Heav'n avert the thought!—
She sell this love-charm of her spouse,
Which never could be bought,

If of her own free will she cast
This talisman away,
May Edwin's life no longer last
To rue that hateful day.

[1] The accents are added to mark the rimes: agagé is N. S. for agageð; *engage*, Fr. The final consonants were quiescent long before they were relinquished in writing.

P. 277, Note [2], for *the silver money* read *the smallest silver money*, &c. The size to which this volume has already extended precludes any long dissertation on the Anglo-Saxon coins, which might have been expected in consequence of a note in p. 75. Besides, since that note was written, the late lamented Mr. Ruding has enriched our store of knowledge on that subject by the publication of his truly national and laborious work in four volumes 4to. To that work, therefore, I gladly refer the reader; but as it may not be within the reach of every one, a regular series of the principal coins to the Conquest, compressed within three plates, is annexed to this Appendix.

P. 283, Note [2]. To the account of Petronilla may be added the following extract from the Saxon calendar in the library of Benet college, under Maiuſ, or Ðnÿ-mÿlce: "xxxi. Sċe Petɲonellan tÿð þæne fæmnan. heo pæſ ſċe Petɲeſ dohtoɲ ðaɲa apoſtola aldɲeſ."

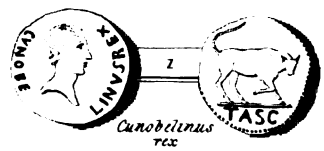
P. 295, l. 33. The following attempt at a metrical arrangement of this passage, relating to the character and conduct of William I. being supported partly by conjecture only, as there is only one MS. it has been thought proper to reserve for the Appendix:

Ƿitodlice on hiſ timan
hæfdon men mÿcel geſſinc ⁊ ſmiðe manige teonan.
Caſtelaſ he let pÿɲcean
⁊ eaɲme men ſmiðe ſpencean
Se cÿng pæſ ſpa ſmiðe ſteaɲc
⁊ benam oſ hiſ undeɲðeodan man manig maɲc.
[1]ƿ pæɲon oſ" goldeſ
⁊ ma hundɲed punda ſeolfɲeſ.
þet he nam be ɲihte
⁊ mid mÿcelan unɲihte.
oſ hiſ leode
ſoɲ littelne neode.
Ðe pæſ on gitſunge beſeallan
⁊ gnæðinæſſe he luſode mid [2]eallan."
Ðe ſætte mÿcel deoɲ-ſmið
⁊ he læge laga þæɲ-mið.
ƿ ſpa hpa ſpa ſloge heoɲt oþþe hinde
ƿ hine man ſceolde [3]blinde.
And" he ſoɲbead þa heoɲtaſ.
ſmÿlce eac þa baɲaſ.

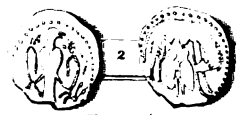
---

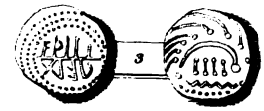
[1] Abs. *MS.* [2] call, *MS.* [3] blindan, *MS.*

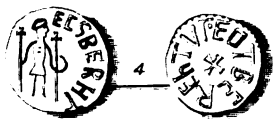
PLATE I.



1 *Cunobelinus rex*

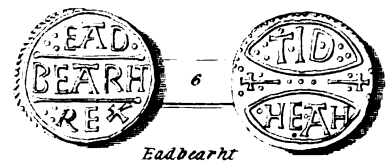

2 *Uncertain*


3 *Ethilberht I*



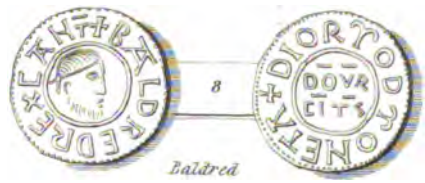
4 *Egberht*

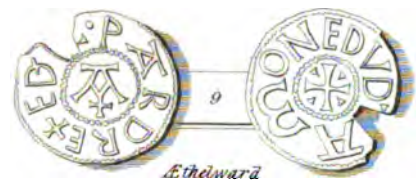
5 *Ethilberhtus*

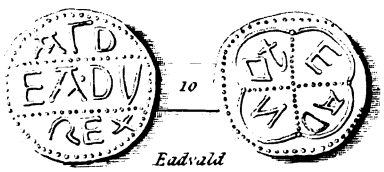


6 *Eadbearht*

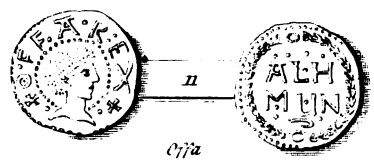
7 *Cuthred*

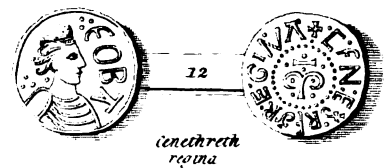

8 *Baldred*


9 *Ethelward*

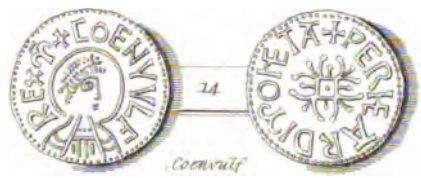


10 *Eadwald*


11 *Offa*


12 *Cenethreth reyna*

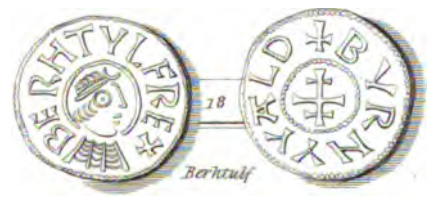
13 *Egberta rex*

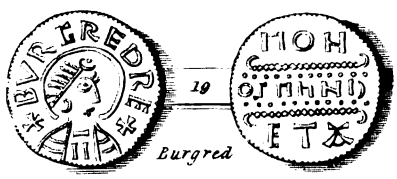

14 *Coenwulf*

15 *Ceolwulf*

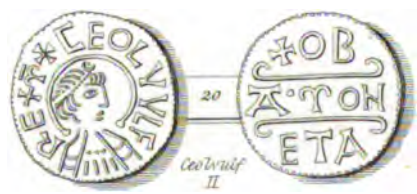
16 *Beornwulf*

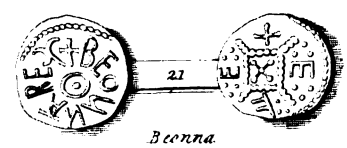
17 *Ludica*


18 *Berhtulf*



19 *Burgred*


20 *Ceolwulf II*


21 *Beonna*

BRITISH AND ANGLO-SAXON COINS.

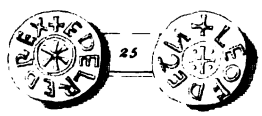
J. Skelton. del. et sc. 1817.

PLATE 2.

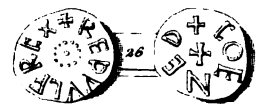
Eadmund

Ethelstan

Eanred

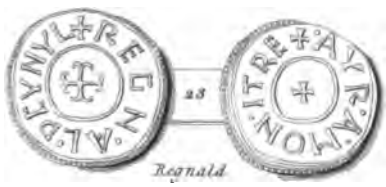


Ethelred

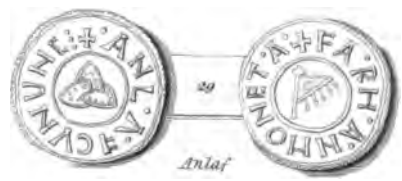


Reduulf

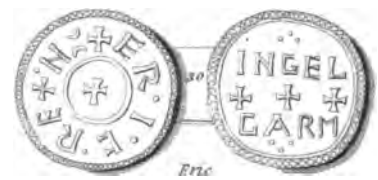
Osbercht



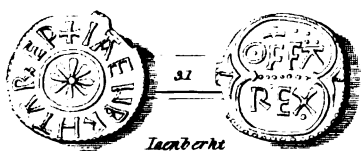
Regnald



Anlaf



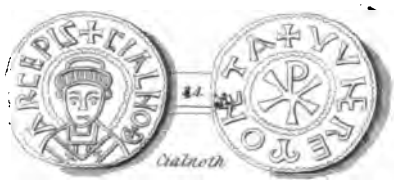
Eric



Iaenberht

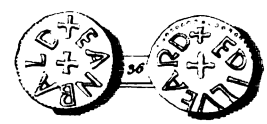
Aethilheard

Vulfred

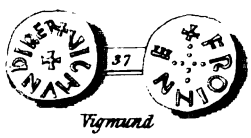


Ciulnoth

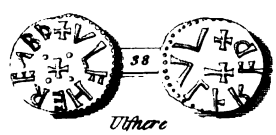
Plegmund



Eanbald



Vigmund



Ulfhere

Egbearht

Ethelvulf

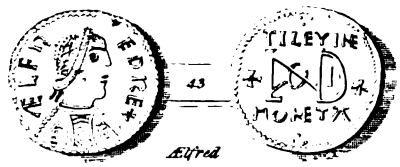
Aethelbearht

Aethelred

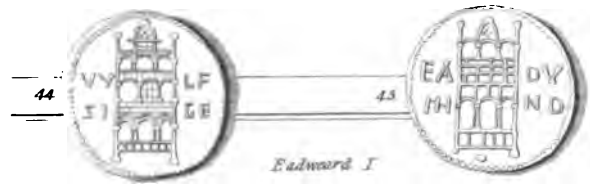
ANGLO-SAXON COINS.

J.Skelton del et sc.1851

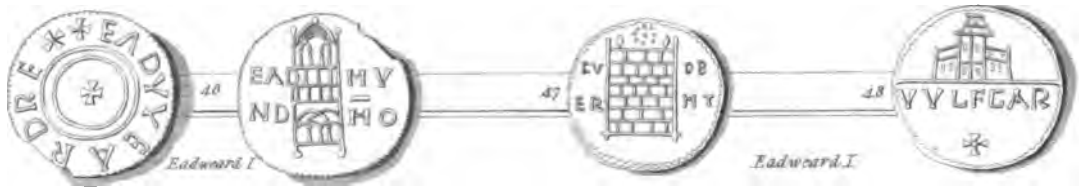
PLATE 3.



Ælfred

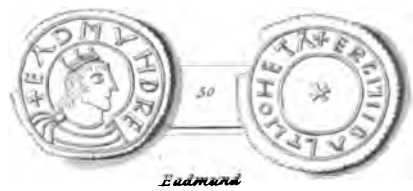


Eadweard I



Eadweard I — Eadweard I — Eadweard I

Æthelstan

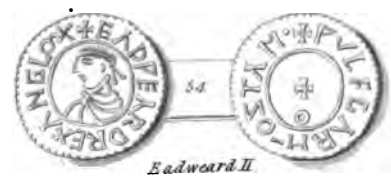


Eadmund

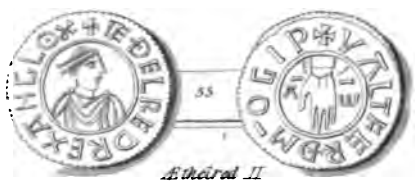
Eadred

Eadwig

Eadgar



Eadweard II



Æthelred II

Cnut

Harold I

Harthacnut

Eadweard the Confessor

Harold II

Appendix

Cnut

Harold I

Eadweard the Confessor

ANGLO-SAXON COINS.

J. Skelton del. et sc. 1848

Spa ꝼpiðe he luꝼoðe þa hea-ðeoꝛ
ꝼpýlce he pæꝛne heoꝛa ꝼæðeꝛ.
Eac he ꝼætte be þam haꝛan
þ hi moꝛten ꝼꝛeo ꝼaꝛan.
Ðiꝛ ꝛice men hit mænðon
ȝ þa eaꝛme men hit beceoꝛoðan.
Ac he pæꝛ ꝼpa ꝼtið
þ he ne ꝛohte heoꝛa eallꝛa nið.
ac hi moꝛton mið [1]eallan"
þeꝛ cýnȝeꝛ pille ꝼolȝian.
ȝiꝛ hi polðon libban
oððe land habban—
land oððe eahta
oððe pel hiꝛ ꝛehta.
Þa-la-pa
þ æniȝ man ꝼceolde moðiȝan ꝼpa.
hine ꝛýlꝼ upp ahebban
ȝ oꝼeꝛ ealle men tellan.
Se ælmihtiȝa God cýþæ
hiꝛ ꝛaule milðheoꝛtniꝛꝛé.
ȝ ðo him hiꝛ
ꝛýnna ꝼoꝛȝiꝼenéꝛꝛe.

P. 305, l. 21, *for* Caꝛleol *read* Caꝛðeol, as in MS. Notwithstanding the British etymology of Caer-Leil, and the modern orthography of Carlisle, there is more authority for Caꝛðeol than might be imagined. It is not only supported by the *Waverley Annals*, by *Ordericus Vitalis*, &c. but, which is more, we find CARDV. and CARDVL. on coins supposed to have been struck here in the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. Vide Ruding's *Annals of the Coinage, &c.* vol. iii. p. 7. The same orthography is observable in the following distich, on the death of king David of Scotland, inserted in the chronicle of Melros, *apud* Gale, I. 598 :

"Postquam castellis regnum munivit et armis,
Rex Carduillæ fertur obîsse senex."

P. 312, l. 9, *for* Muntȝumꝛi *read* Muntȝumni, as in MS. and Gibson; probably so written and pronounced by the Normans.

P. 346, l. 4, for *Angelo* read *Angeli*.

P. 357, l. 26, for *at* read *to*.

[1] ealle, *MS.*

A TABLE OF THE ROMAN CALENDAR, USED BY THE SAXONS.

	Mar. Mai. Jul. Octob.	*Jan. Aug. Decemb.*	*Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.*	*Februar.*
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	VI. Nonas.	IV. Nonas.	IV. Nonas.	IV. Nonas.
3	V. Nonas.	III. Nonas.	III. Nonas.	III. Nonas.
4	IV. Nonas.	Pridie Nonas.	Pridie Nonas.	Pridie Nonas.
5	III. Nonas.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.
6	Pridie Nonas.	VIII. Idus.	VIII. Idus.	VIII. Idus.
7	Nonæ.	VII. Idus.	VII. Idus.	VII. Idus.
8	VIII. Idus.	VI. Idus.	VI. Idus.	VI. Idus.
9	VII. Idus.	V. Idus.	V. Idus.	V. Idus.
10	VI. Idus.	IV. Idus.	IV. Idus.	IV. Idus.
11	V. Idus.	III. Idus.	III. Idus.	III. Idus.
12	IV. Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.
13	III. Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.
14	Pridie Idus.	XIX. Kal.	XVIII. Kal.	XVI. Kal.
15	Idus.	XVIII. Kal.	XVII. Kal.	XV. Kal.
16	XVII. Kal.	XVII. Kal.	XVI. Kal.	XIV. Kal.
17	XVI. Kal.	XVI. Kal.	XV. Kal.	XIII. Kal.
18	XV. Kal.	XV. Kal.	XIV. Kal.	XII. Kal.
19	XIV. Kal.	XIV. Kal.	XIII. Kal.	XI. Kal.
20	XIII. Kal.	XIII. Kal.	XII. Kal.	X. Kal.
21	XII. Kal.	XII. Kal.	XI. Kal.	IX. Kal.
22	XI. Kal.	XI. Kal.	X. Kal.	VIII. Kal.
23	X. Kal.	X. Kal.	IX. Kal.	VII. Kal.
24	IX. Kal.	IX. Kal.	VIII. Kal.	VI. Kal.
25	VIII. Kal.	VIII. Kal.	VII. Kal.	V. Kal.
26	VII. Kal.	VII. Kal.	VI. Kal.	IV. Kal.
27	VI. Kal.	VI. Kal.	V. Kal.	III. Kal.
28	V. Kal.	V. Kal.	IV. Kal.	Pridie Kalendas;
29	IV. Kal.	IV. Kal.	III. Kal.	or II. Calendas.
30	III. Kal.	III. Kal.	Pridie Kalendas.	
31	Pridie Kalendas.	Pridie Kalendas.		

Note, That in every *Bissextile*, or *Leap-Year*, *February* reckons 29 days, and the 24th and 25th of that month are both written VI. *Kal. Mart.*

INDEX

TO

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

A

A. D.		PAGE.
656	(664) ABON, alderman	45
710	Acca bishop of Hexham	61
733	expelled	66
737	dies	66
782	Aclea, synod of	77
116	Adrian (Hadrian) succeeds to the empire of Rome	9
785	Adrian Ist, pope, sends legates to England	78
794	dies	80
675	(680) Adrian, legate, in England	53
	Æ. *Vide* Ea *and* E.	
897	Æbbe killed	123
1007	Ædric alderman of Mercia	181
1009	favours the Danes	184
1015	murders Sigeferth and Morkar	194
1015	deserts to Cnut	195
1015, 1016	his treachery towards Edmund	195, 198, 199
1016	advises the death of earl Utred	196
1017	receives the government of Mercia from Cnut	200
1017	killed in London	201
1017	Ædwig, ætheling, banished by Cnut	201
933	Ædwine, prince, drowned	140
1002	Æfic, high sheriff, murdered	175
650	Ægelbyrht, or Æthelbryht, bishop of Wessex	39
660	leaves England	47
571	Ægelesburh (Aylesbury) taken from the Britons	26
1053	Ægelnath (Aylnoth) abbot of Glastonbury	240
1058	Ægelric bishop of Sussex	249
1070	excommunicates Hereward	276
1069	Ægelric (abdicated) bishop of Durham arrested	271
1072	dies	278
1053	Ægelward abbot of Glastonbury dies	240
1077	Ægelwig abbot of Evesham dies	284
1069	Ægelwin bishop of Durham outlawed	271
1071	joins Morkar at Ely	276
1071	surrenders and dies	277
603	Ægthan king of Scots defeated	28
1006	Ælfelm, alderman, killed	179
961	Ælfgar, Edgar's kinsman, dies	153
993	Ælfgar, son of alderman Ælfric, blinded	169
1053	Ælfgar, son of Leofric, takes to Harold's earldom	241
1055	outlawed and joins Griffin	243, 244
1055	his outlawry reversed	245
1057	succeeds to Leofric's earldom	248
1058	banished and recalled	249
1002	Ælfgiva Emma comes to England	175, 176
1013	takes refuge in Normandy	191
1017	marries Cnut	201

A. D.		PAGE.
1023	Ælfgiva Emma meets the body of St. Elphege at Rochester	204
1035	appointed to the regency of Wessex with earl Godwin and others	207
1037	expelled, and retires to Bruges	210
1043	her treasures seized by Edward	214
1052	dies, and is buried at Winchester	232
935	Ælfheah bishop of Winchester	141
951	dies	149
984	Ælfeah St., bishop of Winchester	166
993	with archbishop Siric counsels Æthelred	169
994	with alderman Ethelwerd conducts Anlaf to Æthelred	171
1006	archbishop of Canterbury	178
1011	taken by the Danes	187
1012	martyred, and buried at St. Paul's	189
1023	relics of, removed to Canterbury	204
963 (972)	Ælfhere alderman of Mercia	156
975	expels the monks (V.R.)	160
980	removes the body of Edward the martyr from Wareham to Shaftsbury	165
983	dies	166
1012	Ælfhun, bishop in Essex, assists in burying the body of St. Ælfheah	189
1013	sent abroad with Æthelred's sons	191
792	Ælfled wife of Æthelred	80
1056	Ælfnoth (Elnoth) sheriff killed	246
	Ælfred king of Wessex; *vide* Alfred.	
634	Ælfric the father of Osric	35
983	Ælfric alderman of Mercia	166, 169
985	banished	167
992, 1003	his treachery and cowardice	168, 176
994	Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury	170
996	consecrated	171
997	goes to Rome	172
1005	dies	178
1016	Ælfric, alderman, killed	199
1023, 1026	Ælfric archbishop of York	203, 205
1038	Ælfric bishop of East Anglia dies	210
1053	Ælfric, brother of earl Odda, dies	240
963 (972)	Ælfsige, Ælfsi, or Elfsinus, abbot of Peterborough	157
1013	goes to Normandy with queen Emma	191
1013	purchases the body of St. Florentine for 500 pounds	192
1041	dies	213
1023	Ælfsy bishop of Winchester assists in removing the body of St. Ælfeah	204
1032	dies	206
963 (972)	Ælfstan bishop of London	156
992	commands Æthelred's fleet	168
981	Ælfstan bishop of Wiltshire dies	165
1044	Ælfstan abbot of St. Augustine's resigns	215
1045	Ælfward bishop of London dies	215
925	Ælfweard, son of king Edward, dies	139
1011	Ælfweard, sheriff, taken by the Danes	187
679	Ælfwine, the brother of Ecferth, killed	54
1032	Ælfwine bishop of Winchester	206
1047	dies	216
1049	Ælfwine abbot of Ramsey sent to St. Remy	223
	Ælfwyn, or Ælfwina; *vide* Hælfwin.	
656 (664)	Ælhmund	45
477	Ælla arrives in Britain, and attacks the Welsh	16
485	engages a second time with the Welsh	17
490	takes Andred-ceaster	17
560	succeeds Ida in Northumberland	24
588	dies	27
827	his power noted	88
867	Ælla, usurper of Northumberland, killed	98
1011	Ælmær, abbot, betrays Canterbury	187

A.D.		PAGE.
1016	Ælmær the Darling	198
455	Æsc reigns with his father Hengest	15
457, 465, 473	his battles	15, 16
488	sole king of Kent	17
992	Æscwig bishop of Dorchester	168
674	Æscwine king of Wessex	50
675	fights with Wulfhere	50
676	dies	53
	Æthebald; *vide* Æthelbald.	
716	Æthelbald king of Mercia	62
733	takes Somerton	65
737	lays waste Northumberland	66
742	attends the synod of Cloveshou	67
743	fights with the Welsh	67
752	defeated by Cuthred	68
755	killed at Seckington	72
851	Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf, fights with the Danes	92
854	succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex	96
860	dies	96
656 (664)	Æthelbold	45
552	Æthelberht, Æthelbriht, or Ægelberht, born	24
560	king of Kent	25
568	defeated by Ceawlin	26
616	dies	30
827	his dominion noted	88
766	Æthelberht archbishop of York	74
780	dies	77
776	Æthelberht bishop of Whitern	76
797	dies	83
854	Æthelbryht king of Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sussex	96
860	king of Wessex	19, 96
1055	Æthelbryht's, St., monastery plundered and destroyed	245
748	Æthelbyrht king of Kent	68
760	dies	73
792	Æthelbyrht king of East Anglia beheaded	79
633	Æthelburg, Edwin's widow, takes refuge in Kent	35
722	Æthelburh, queen, demolishes Taunton	63
673	Ætheldryth St. (St. Audry) founds Ely monastery	49
679	dies	54
963	relics of, at Ely	154
897	Æthelere, a Frisian, killed	123
593	Æthelferth, Æthelfrith, or Ælfrid, king of Northumberland	27
603	defeats Ægthan (Ædan)	29
607	defeats the Britons	30
617	killed by king Reodwald	32
897	Æthelferth, Alfred's herdsman, killed	123
913	Æthelfled, lady of Mercia, builds fortresses	129, 130
916	takes Brecknock	130
918	Derby	133
920	Leicester	133
922	dies at Tamworth	138
964	Æthelgar abbot of the new monastery at Winchester	157
980	bishop of Selsey	165
988	archbishop of Canterbury	167
728	Æthelheard king of Wessex	19, 64
	fights with Oswald the etheling	64
741	dies	67
790	Æthelheard, or Athelard, archbishop of Canterbury	79
796	holds a synod	82
799	goes to Rome	83
803	dies	85
794	Æthelheard, alderman, dies	81
852	Æthelheard, alderman	93
837	Æthelhelm, alderman or duke, killed by the Danes	91
887	Æthelhelm, or Æthelm, alderman of Wiltshire, carries alms to Rome	111
894	fights with the Danes	118
898	dies	124
655	Æthelhere, brother of Anna, killed	40
750	Æthelhun, alderman	68
	Æthelic (Alicia); *vide* Matilda.	
1013	Æthelmær, alderman, submits to Swegen	191
800	Æthelmund, alderman, killed	84
894	Æthelnoth, alderman, fights with the Danes	118

A. D.		PAGE.
1020	Æthelnoth, or Ægelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury	202
1022	goes to Rome for his pall	202
1022	performs mass there, &c.	203
1023	consecrates Ælfric archbishop of York	203
1023	assists in removing the body of St. Ælfeah	204
1038	dies	210
664	Æthelred, brother of Wulfhere, assists in the consecration and endowment of Medhamsted	41, 42, 44, 45
675	king of Mercia	50
676	lays waste Kent	54
680	confirms Wulfhere's grant	50
695	loses his queen Ostrithe,	60
704	becomes a monk	60
716	buried at Bardney	62
774	Æthelred son of Moll Æthelwold king of Northumberland	74
778	deposed	76
790	regains the throne	79
792	marries Ælfled	80
794	killed by his own people	80
978	Æthelred king of England	164
986	lays waste the diocese of Rochester	167
992	raises a fleet	168
993	makes peace with Anlaf	169
994	adopts Anlaf in baptism	171
999	prepares an expedition against the Danes	172
1000	lays waste Cumberland	173
1002	makes peace with the Danes	175
1002	banishes Leofsy	175
1002	massacres the Danes	176
1006	orders a general levy from Wessex and Sussex	179
1006	goes into Shropshire, and resolves on peace with the enemy	180, 181
1008	orders ships and armour	181
1009	orders a general levy	183
1011	sues for peace	186
1013	appoints Lifing to the see of Canterbury	189
1013	goes abroad	191
1014	Æthelred recalled	193
1014	defeats the Danes in Lindsey	193
1015	seizes the property of Sigferth and Morkar	194
1015	falls sick at Corsham	194
1016	dies in London	197
588	Æthelric king of Northumberland	27
1038	Æthelric bishop of Sussex dies	210
1016	Æthelsige, alderman	199
1016	Æthelsige abbot of Abingdon	200
1018	dies	201
1061	Æthelsige abbot of St. Augustine's	251
836	Æthelstan king of Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sussex	90
851	defeats the Danes	92
883	Æthelstan, alderman, sent to Rome	107
925	Æthelstan king of Mercia	139
925	marries one sister to the emperor Otho, and another to Sihtric king of Northumberland	139
926	on the death of Sihtric becomes sole monarch of England	140
927	expels Guthfrith	140
934	invades Scotland	140
938	defeats Anlaf and Constantine	141
941	dies	145
1010	Æthelstan, Ethelred's son-in-law, killed	185
1044	Æthelstan abbot of Abingdon	215
1047	dies	217
1056	Æthelstan bishop of Hereford	245, 246
888	Æthelswith queen of Mercia dies	111
661	Æthelwald king of Sussex receives Wight	47
828	Æthelwald bishop of Litchfield dies	89
901	Æthelwald, prince, revolts and is defeated	125
904	invades England	126
905	killed	127
994	Æthelweard, alderman	171
1001	high sheriff, killed	174
1016	Æthelweard, son of Æthelsige, killed	199

A. D.		PAGE.
1017	Æthelweard, son of Æthelmær the Great, killed	201
963 (972)	Æthelwine, alderman	156
992	dies	168
1018	Æthelwine abbot of Abingdon	201
737	Æthelwold bishop of Hexham dies	66
888	Æthelwold, alderman, dies	112
1020	Æthelword, alderman, outlawed	202
836	Æthelwulf king of Wessex	90
840, 851	battles of, with the Danes	91, 92
853	conquers North Wales	93
853	sends his son Alfred to Rome	94
854	grants a tenth part of his land to the church	94
854	passes a year at Rome	94
854	(855) marries Judith	95
854	(857) dies	95
	his genealogy	95
860, 871	Æthelwulf, alderman, defeats the Danes	96, 99
871	killed	100
866	Æthered king of Wessex	97
868	aids Burhred	98
871	battles of, with the Danes	99,100
871	dies	101
870	Æthered archbishop of Canterbury	99
888	dies	111
886	Æthered, alderman of Mercia, governor of London	110
894	godfather to a son of Hastings	117
894	besieges the Danes at Buttington, or Bodington	118
912	dies	129
901	Æthered, alderman of Devon, dies	125
1034	Ætheric bishop of Dorchester dies	207
1067	Agatha mother of child Edgar	266
675 (680)	Agatho, pope, rescript of	50
911	Agmund, Hold, killed	129
651	Aidan bishop of Lindisfarne dies	39
283	Alban, St., martyred	11
1116	Alban's, St., monastery consecrated	336
780	Alchmund bishop of Hexham dies	77
788	Aldberht, abbot, dies	79
709	Aldhelm bishop by Westwood dies	61
1046	Aldred bishop of Worcester (*vide* Ealdred)	216
727	Aldulf bishop of Rochester	64
729	joins in consecrating archbishop Tatwine	65
729	Aldwine bishop of Litchfield	65
1127	Alein Fergan earl of Britany	353
114	Alexander Ist, pope, decree of (V. R.)	9
1070	Alexander IId, pope, decides for the supremacy of Canterbury	272
1107	Alexander king of Scotland	330
1124	dies	350
1123	Alexander bishop of Lincoln	347
1125	goes to Rome	352
1130	at the consecration of Christ Church	360
1137	imprisoned by Stephen	368
853	Alfred, or Ælfred, sent to Rome	94
854	(857) consecrated king by pope Leo	96
868	advances to Nottingham with his brother in aid of king Burhred	98
871	fights nine battles with the Danes in one year	100,101
871	king of Wessex	101
875	defeats the Danes at sea	103
876	makes peace with them	103
877	pursues them to Exeter	104
878	driven by the Danes to Athelney	105
878	defeats the Danes, and becomes godfather to Guthrum	105
882	fights with the Danes at sea	107
883	sends alms to Rome and India	107
885	delivers Rochester	108
885	obtains the freedom of the English school at Rome, and commits it to alderman Ethered	109, 110
886	repairs London	110
887, 888, 890	sends alms to Rome	111, 112
891	receives three Irish pilgrims	113
894	defeats the Danes at Farnham	115
894	defeats the Danes in the West	116, 117, 118
896	blocks up the river Lea	120

A. D.		PAGE.
897	Alfred, long ships of, defeat the Danes	123
901	dies	124
907	Alfred sheriff of Bath dies	127
799	Alfun bishop of Dunwich dies	84
778	Alfwold, or Alwold, king of Northumberland	76
780	sends to Rome	77
789	killed	79
852	Alhhun bishop of Worcester	93
765	Alhred king of Northumberland	74
774	deposed	74
798	Alric killed	83
1123	Amalri, or Hamalric (Amaury IVth) earl of Evreux, at war with Henry Ist	347
1124	defeated	348
884	Amiens (Embenum) occupied by the Danes	108
1130	Andrew, St., monastery of, at Rochester, consecrated	360
477	Andred, wood or forest of	16
490	Andredes-cester besieged	17
449	Angles arrive in Britain	14
636	East, converted	36
823	submit to Egberht	87
866	receive a Danish army	97
890	colonized by Guthrum	112
905	plundered by Edward	126
653	Middle, converted	39
1000	Anglesey plundered	173
	Anjou, earls of—*vide* Fulk Vth, Geoffrey, Henyr.	
911	Anlaf the Swarthy killed	129
938	Anlaf king of Ireland defeated by Æthelstan and Edmund	143
941	chosen king by the Northumbrians	146
943	demolishes Tamworth	147
943	escapes from the siege of Leicester	147
943	received by Edmund in baptism	147
943	dies	147
944	Anlaf, king, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumberland	147
949	Anlaf Curran invades Northumberland	149
952	expelled	149
654	Anna king of the East Angles killed	39
1087	Anphos (q. Alphonzo?)	297
1093	Anselm archbishop of Canterbury	306
1095	receives a pall	313
1097	leaves England	316
1100	recalled	320
1102	holds a synod	323
1103	goes to Rome	324
1109	dies	331
1125	laws of, sanctioned	352
1115	Anselm abbot of St. Edmund's Bury	336
1123	goes to Rome	346
875	Anwind, a Danish king	103
1094	Argence, castle of, taken by Robert earl of Normandy	308
	Armenia, Britons derived from	1
1070	Arnulf, count of Flanders, killed	276
1042	Arnwi abbot of Peterborough	213
1052	resigns	239
1102	Arundel castle besieged by Henry I.	323
1016	Assandun (Assington), battle of, won by treachery	199
1020	church built at	202
910	Asser bishop of Sherborn dies	128
	Athelbald; *vide* Æthelbald.	
1121	Athelis married to Henry Ist	342
961	Athelmod, priest, dies at Rome	153
884	Athelwold, bishop, dies	108
963	Athelwold bishop of Winchester	153
(964)	expels the secular priests	153
(964)	repairs Ely and Medhamsted	154
(972)	attests the charter of Medhamsted	156
984	dies	166
903	Athulf, or Ethelwulf, ald^{n} dies	125
963	(972) Athulf, bishop	156
1130	Audoenus (Owen) bishop of Evreux	360
597	Augustin, St., arrives in Britain	28
601	receives a pall from Gregory	28
604	consecrates bishops	29
607	prediction of, verified	30

B.

871	Bagsæc, a Danish king, killed	100
924	Bakewell, a fortress built there	139
1037	Baldwin Vth, earl of Flanders, receives Ælfgiva	210

A.D.		PAGE.
1047	Baldwin Vth, earl of Flanders, receives earl Swegen	217
1049	at war with the emperor of Germany	219
1065	receives earl Tostig and others	254
1070	Baldwin VIth, earl of Flanders, dies	276
1111	Baldwin VIIth, earl of Flanders	333
1117	invades Normandy	337
1118	mortally wounded	338
1119	dies	340
1098	Baldwin, abbot of St. Edmund's, dies	317
1135	Baldwin de Redvers rebels	365
791	Baldwulf bishop of Whitern	79
823	Balred (Baldred) king of Kent, driven over the Thames	87
547	Bamborough built by Ida	23
993	pillaged	169
1095	besieged and taken	311, 312
1124	Barley, high price of	349
669	Basse, a priest, founds Reculver monastery	48
577	Bath taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin	26
973	also called Akemancester	158
1013	occupied by Swegen	191
1088	plundered	299
1087	Battel Abbey founded	294
1094	consecrated	308
734	Bede dies	66
571	Bedford, battle there	26
919	taken and fortified by Edward	133
921	garrison of, defeats the Danes	135
1016	Bedfordshire laid waste by Canute	196
482	Benedict, St., miracles of	17
509	dies	21
596	monastery of, destroyed (V.R.)	28
1087	order of, prevalent in England	294
1022	Benedict IXth, pope, consecrates Æthelnoth archbishop of Canterbury	203
1058	Benedict Xth, pope	249
1059	expelled	250
911	Benesing, Hold, killed	129
894	Benfleet or Bamfleet fortress	116, 117
571	Bensington (Benson) taken by Cuthulf	26
	Bensington, battle there	75
888	Beocca, alderman, sent to Rome	111
775	Beonna, abbot of Medhamsted, lease of	75
710	Beorhtfryth, alderman, fights with the Picts	61
851	Beorhtulf, king of Mercia, defeated	92
897	Beorhtulf, alderman of Essex, dies	122
690	Beorhtwald, or Brihtwald, the first English archbishop of Canterbury	57
693	consecrated	58
693	consecrates Tobias bishop of Rochester	58
694	attends a council at Baccanceld (Bapchild)	58
727	consecrates Aldulf bishop of Rochester	64
729	dies	65
780	Beorn, alderman, burnt	77
1049	Beorn, earl, murdered	221
887	Beorngar, or Berenger, king of Lombardy	111
890	Beornhelm, alderman, sent to Rome	112
802	Beornmod bishop of Rochester	84
905	Beortnoth, or Brihtnoth, prince	127
755	Beornred, king of Mercia, deposed	72
823	Beornwulf, king of Mercia, slain	87
897	Beornwulf, or Beornulf, portreve of Winchester, dies	122
684	Berht, or Briht, alderman, invades the Scots	55
699	killed	60
1088	Berkeley, honour or lordship of, laid waste	299
1123	Bernard, bishop of St. David's, goes to Rome	346
1130	assists at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury	360
634 / 678	Bernicia, kingdom of	35, 54
501	Bieda or Beda, arrives in Britain	20
671	Birds, destruction of	49
627	Blecca, first Christian convert in Lindsey	34
654	Blithburgh, the burial place of king Anna	(Note) 39

A.D.		PAGE.
685	Blood, rain of	56
1098, 1100, 1103	springs of, in Berkshire	317, 319, 325
894	Boddington besieged	118
627	Boniface, pope	34
678	Bosa bishop of Deira	54
685	dies	56
654	Botulf founds a monastery	39
785	Botwine, abbot of Rippon, dies	78
	Boulogne, earls of; *vide* Eustace IId and Eustace IIId.	
876	Bracelet, Danish oath on the	103
910	Bramsbury (Bremesbyrig) fortified by Ethelfleda	128
1066	Brand abbot of Peterborough	265
1069	dies	271
916	Brecknock taken by storm	130
759	Bregowine archbishop of Canterbury	73
762	dies	73
1127	Brian, son of Alein Fergan	353
912	Bridgenorth built by Ethelfleda	129
1102	besieged	323
1038	Brihteh, bishop of Worcester, dies	210
693	Brihtelm (*l.* Dryhtelm)	58
963 (964)	Brihtnoth abbot of Ely	154
963 (972)	Brihtnoth alderman	156
993	killed	169
1009	Brihtric accuses child Wulfnoth	182
1009	fails in his expedition against Wulfnoth	183
1017	killed	201
1006	Brihtwold, bishop of Sherborn	179
1044	dies	215
1088	Bristol plundered	298
	Britain, description of	1
	conquered by Julius Cæsar	3
46	by Claudius	6
	nearly lost by Nero	7
189	invaded by Severus	9
1065	Britford, earl Tosty there with king Edward the Confessor (V. R.)	253
189	Britons converted to Christianity	10
443	apply to the Angles for aid against the Picts	13
	Britons, their wars with the Saxons	14-30
607	Brockmail, a British alderman, defeated	30
656 (664)	Brordan, or Brorda	45
775	Brordan, or Brorda, alderman, grant of	76
938	Brunanburh, battle of	141
918	Buckingham fortified	132
1016	Buckinghamshire ravaged	196
1094	Bures, castle of, taken by William II.	308
822	Burhelm, alderman, killed	87
853	Burhred, king of Mercia, assisted by Æthelwulf, reduces North Wales, and marries Æthelwulf's daughter	93, 94
868	applies for aid against the Danes	98
874	expelled by the Danes	102
1066	Burton Abbey held by abbot Leofric	265
685	Butter turned into blood	56
1131, 1137	scarcity of	362, 367
784	Byrhtric king of Wessex	77
787	marries Eadburga, the daughter of Offa	78
800	dies	84
905	Byrhtsig, son of prince Beortnoth, killed	127
634	Byrinus, or Birinus, bishop, converts the West Saxons	35
635	baptizes Cynegils	36
639	and Cuthred	36
932	Byrnstan bishop of Winchester	140
934	dies	141
1039	Byrtmar bishop of Lichfield dies	211

C.

1097	Cadugan leader of the Welsh Rebels	315
1087	Caen, St. Stephen's monastery at	295
1119	Calixtus IId, pope	340
1124	dies	350
1010	Cambridge burnt	185
1010	Cambridgeshire men, valour of	185
918	Cameleac bishop of Landaff taken prisoner and ransomed	131

A.D		PAGE.
823	Camelford (Gafulford) battle at	87
754	Canterbury burnt	69
851	taken	92
1011	betrayed to the Danes	187
1013	Canute, or Knute, the son of Swegen, in England	190
1014	declared king by the fleet	192
1014	deserts the men of Lindsey	193
1015	plunders and reduces Wessex	194, 195
1016	crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and advances into Warwickshire	195
1016	reduces Northumberland	196
1016	besieges London	197
1016	engages in single combat with Edmund	197
1016	defeats Edmund	199
1016	treats with Edmund	200
1017	sole king of England	200
1017	banishes Edwy, the heir apparent, and afterwards orders him to be slain	201
1017	marries Ælfgiva	201
1019	goes to Denmark	201
1020	returns	202
1020	holds a council at Cirencester	202
1020	consecrates a church at Assingdon for the souls of the slain	202
1021	outlaws earl Thurkil	202
1022	goes to sea, and to the Isle of Wight	202
1023	commits Denmark to the care of Thurkil, and keeps his son as a hostage	203
1023	permits the relics of St. Ælfheah, or Elphege, to be removed from London to Canterbury	203
1025	fights in Denmark with the Swedes, and is defeated	205
1028	conquers Norway, and expels king Olaf	205
1029 1031	returns to England, goes to Rome, and invades Scotland	205, 206
1035	dies	207
1065	laws of, renewed	254
1075	Canute, or Cnut, prince of Denmark, invades England without success	282
1085	king of Denmark, designs of, against England, frustrated	288
1087	murdered	296, 297
1119	styled "the holy king"	340
1065	Caradoc, son of Griffin, commits outrages at Portskeweth	252
1092	Carlisle repaired	305
897	great loss of cattle	121
986 1042 1054 1086 1103 1111 1125 1131	Cattle, pestilence among	167, 213, 242, 291, 325, 333, 352, 361
664	Ceadda (St. Chad) bishop of York	48
633	Ceadwalla ravages Northumberland	35
685	Ceadwalla, king of Wessex	55
686	a benefactor to the abbey of Peterborough	56
686	ravages Kent and Wight	56
687	Kent	56
688	baptized, and dies at Rome	57
556	Ceawlin fights with the Britons	24
560	king of Wessex	24
568	fights with Æthelbyrht	26
571	defeats the Britons	26, 27
591	deposed	27
593	dies	27
827	power of, noted	88
429	Celestine 1st, pope, sends Palladius to the Scots	12
661	Cenbyrht, king, dies	47
	Cenelm; *vide* Kenelm.	
674 675	Cenfus, the father of Æscwine	50
704	Cenred king of Mercia	60
709	goes to Rome, and dies there	61
716	Cenred king of Northumberland	62
1137	Censerie, a Norman impost	367
676	Centwine king of Wessex	54
681	defeats the Britons	55
643	Cenwalh king of Wessex	37

A.D.		PAGE.
643	Cenwalh king of Wessex builds the old church at Winchester	38
645	expelled by Penda	38
646	baptized	38
648	grant of land to his nephew	38
652, 658, 661	battles of	39, 46, 47
672	dies	49
796	Cenwulf, king of Mercia, ravages Kent	82
819	dies	86
905	Cenwulf, abbot, killed	126
805	Ceolburh, abbess, dies	85
1006	Ceolesege (Cholsey) occupied by the Danes	180
897	Ceolmund, alderman of Kent, dies	122
830	Ceolnoth archbishop of Canterbury	89
870	dies	99
709	Ceolred king of Mercia	61
715	fights with Ina	62
716	dies	62
852	Ceolred abbot of Medhamsted	93
591	Ceolric, or Ceol, king of Wessex	27
597	Ceolwulf king of Wessex	28
607	fights with the South Saxons	29
794	Ceolwulf, bishop (of Dorchester?) retires	80
796	dies	82
819	Ceolwulf king of Mercia	86
821	deposed	86
874	Ceolwulf, thane, made governor of Mercia by the Danes	102
877	retains a share of Mercia	104
851	Ceorl, alderman, defeats the Danes	92
495	Cerdic arrives in Britain with his son Cynric	17
519	conquers Wessex	21
534	dies	22
779, 788	Charles (Charlemagne), wars of (V. R.)	76, 79
800	emperor of the West (V. R.)	84
810	makes peace with Nicephorus emperor of Constantinople (V. R.)	85
812	dies	85
854	Charles (the Bald) king of France gives Æthelwulf his daughter in marriage	95
885	Charles (Carloman) killed by a boar	108
885	Charles (le Gros) king of France	109
887	deposed and dies	110, 111
1119	Charles earl of Flanders	340
1120	makes peace with Henry I.	341
1127	killed	354
1131	Cheese scarce	362
1110	Chertsey Abbey begun	332
894	Chester occupied by the Danish army	119
907	repaired	127
980	county of, plundered by pirates	165
1031	Christ Church, Canterbury, grant to	205
1067	burnt	266
1130	restored and consecrated by William Corboil	360
1070	Christien, a Danish bishop, comes to Ely	273
806, 1104	Circles round the sun	85, 325
577	Cirencester taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin	26
628	a battle and treaty there	34, 35
879	occupied by the Danes	106
1020	a council there	202
812	Cireneius makes peace with Charlemagne (V. R.)	86
916	Ciricius, St., his festival	130
477	Cissa, son of Ælla, arrives in Britain	16
490	with his father at the siege of Andred-cester	17
46	Claudius conquers Britain and the Orkneys	6
922	Cledauc, a Welsh king, submits to Edward	138
92	Clemens Ist, pope, dies	8
964	Clergy expelled from the monasteries of Winchester, Chertsey, and Milton	157
1001	Clist, a village in Devonshire, burnt by the Danes	175
568	Cnebba, alderman, killed	26
	Cnut; *vide* Canute.	
1001	Cola, sheriff, defeated	174, 175
921	Colchester taken by the Danes	136

A.D. PAGE.

921 Colchester repaired by Edward 137
679 Coldingham burnt . . 54
664 Colman, bishop of Lindisfarne, leaves England . . 48
560 Columba abbot of Iona . 25
678, 729, 891, 905, 975, 995, 1066, 1097 Comet 54, 64, 113, 127, 160, 171, 257, 316
1056 Cona, emperor of Germany, dies 247
883 Condé occupied by the Danes 107
1140 (1153) Constantia, daughter of Philip Ist, married to prince Eustace . . . 372
938 Constantine defeated by Athelstan and Edmund . 143
(Corn injured; *vide* Crops.)
1040, 1044, 1124, 1137 Corn, high price of 211, 215, 349
254 Cornelius, pope . (V.R.) 10
813, 997 Cornwall, or West Wales, laid waste . . . 86, 171
835 joins the Danes against Egbert 90
1066 (1054) Coventry, abbey of, founded by earl Leofric . 265
1086 Cristina, princess, takes the veil 290
1042, 1044, 1086, 1089, 1095, 1097, 1098, 1103, 1105, 1110, 1111, 1116, 1117, 1124, 1125, 1137 Crops, failure of 213, 215, 291, 302, 313, 316, 318, 325, 327, 332, 333, 337, 338, 349, 352
1112 Crops, good . . . 333
199 Cross, Holy, found . . 10
883 a piece of the, sent to Alfred 107
774 Cross seen in the heavens . 75
806 in the moon . . . 85
1066 Croyland Abbey annexed to Peterborough . . 265
1096, 1128 Crusades . . 314, 358
593 Cryda, king of Mercia, dies . 27
945 Cumberland reduced by Edmund 147
1000 laid waste by Ethelred . 172
755 Cumbra, alderman . . 69
568 Cutha, or Cuthwulf, defeats Æthelbyrht . . . 26
571 defeats the Britons at Bedford 26
dies 26
656 (673) Cuthbald abbot of Medhamsted . . . 46
685 Cuthberht bishop of Hexham . 55
741 Cuthberht, or Cuthbryht, archbishop of Canterbury . 67
742 present at a synod at Cloveshou 67
758 dies 72
775 Cuthbriht alderman . . 75
Cuthburh, daughter of Cenred (Geneal.) . . . 19
718 married to Ealdferth, king of Northumberland, but separated from him . . 63
718 founds Winborn monastery . 63
639 Cuthred, king, baptized at Dorchester . . . 36
648 receives lands from Cenwalh 38
661 dies 47
Cuthred king of Wessex . 67
743 fights with the Welsh . 67
750 with alderman Æthelhun . 68
752 defeats Æthelbald at Burford 68
753 fights with the Welsh . 68
754 dies 68
805 Cuthred, king of Kent, dies . 85
Cuthwine, father of Cuthwulf or Cutha . . . 19, 65
577 defeats the Britons with Ceawlin 26
Cwenburh, daughter of Cenred 19, 63
593 Cwichelm, the brother of Ceawlin, dies 27

A.D. PAGE.

614 Cwichelm, son of Cynegils, defeats the Britons with his father 30
626 being king of Wessex with his father, sends an assassin to murder Edwin . . 33
628 fights with Penda at Cirencester 34
636 baptized and dies . . 36
528 Cycle of Easter by Dionysius . . . (V.R.) 22
625 Decennovenalian. (V.R.) 32
477 Cymen arrives in England . 16
799 Cynebryht, bishop of Wessex, goes to Rome . . 83
611 Cynegils, king of Wessex 18, 30
614 fights with the Britons at Bampton 30
628 with Penda at Cirencester 34
635 baptized at Dorchester . 36
754 Cyneheard, bishop of Winchester 68
784 Cyneheard, prince, killed 69, 77
Cynehelm; *vide* Kenelm.
964 Cyneweard, abbot of Milton . 157
975 dies bishop of Somerset . 161
721 Cynewulf, prince, killed by Ina 63
737 Cynewulf, bishop of Lindisfarne 66
780 resigns his see . . 77
782 dies 77
755 Cynewulf deposes Sigebryht, and made king of Wessex . 69
775 fights with Offa at Benson . 75
784 Cynewulf killed . . 69, 77
778 Cynewulf, high-sheriff, killed . 76
495 Cynric arrives in Britain . 18
495, 508, 519, 527, 530, 556 his battles with the Britons 18, 21, 22, 23, 24
534 succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex . . 22
748 Cynric, prince of Wessex, killed 68
Cyrencester; *vide* Cirencester.

D.

Dælreodi or Dalreodi (Dalreathians) 2, 29
715 Dagobert IId dies . . 61
787 Danes arrive in England . 78
793 Danes plunder Lindisfarne . 80
794 their ships wrecked at Wearmouth . . . 81
832 ravage Sheppey or Shepey . 89
833 defeat Egbryht . . 89
835 defeated by Egbryht . . 90
837-851 harass England . 90-92
851 defeated by Æthelwulf . 92, 93
851 winter in Thanet . . 92
853 defeated there . . 94
854 winter in Sheppey . . 94
860 storm Winchester, and defeated by Osric . . . 96
865 winter in Thanet and ravage Kent 97
866 winter in East Anglia . 97
867 conquer Northumberland 97, 98
868 winter at Nottingham, and treat with Mercia . . 98
869 pass one year at York . 99
870 defeat St. Edmund and conquer East Anglia . . 99
871 their battles with Æthered and Alfred . . 99, 101
872 winter at London . . 102
873 in Lindsey . . . 102
874 conquer Mercia . . 102
875 in Northumberland and at Cambridge . . . 103
875 defeated by Alfred . 103
876 make peace with Alfred, and parcel out the land of Northumbria . . . 103
877 again defeated and make peace, and parcel out the land of Mercia . . . 104
878 reduce Wessex . . 104
878 defeated by Alfred . . 105
879 at Chippenham, Cirencester, and Fulham . . . 106
880 colonize East Anglia . 106
880-882 one division of, invades France . . . 106
883 proceed up the Scheldt to Condé 107
884 up the Somne to Amiens . 108
885 besiege Rochester in vain . 108
885 defeat Alfred's fleet . . 108
886 proceed up the Seine to Paris, where they winter . 110

A.D. PAGE.

887 Danes pass two winters on the Marne and the Yonne . 110
890 defeated by the Bretons at St. Lo 112
891 defeated by the Franks, the old Saxons, and Bavarians . 113
893 embark at Boulogne, and arrive at Limene-mouth . 113, 114
893-897 their battles with Alfred 114-121
897 destruction of their ships . 124
902 fight with the men of Kent . 125
905 of East Anglia opposed by Edward 126
907 of East Anglia and Northumberland make peace with Edward 127
910 defeated by the Angles at Tootenhall or Tettenhall . 128
911 of Northumberland break the peace and are defeated 128, 129
917 defeated at Leighton . 131
918 so harassed by Edward that they depart to Ireland . 132
921 of Mercia and East Anglia ravage various parts of England . . . 135, 136
921, 922 submit to Edward 137, 138, 139
923 first receive tribute (Danegeld) 168
943 storm and plunder Tamworth 147
943 their leader Anlaf embraces Christianity, and dies . 147
992 are defeated by the East Anglian and London ships . 169
993 defeat Byrhtnoth near Maldon 169
994 besiege London and winter at Southampton . . 170
997,998 annoy the southern and western coasts . . 171, 172
999 plunder Kent . . 172, 173
1000 sail to Normandy . 173
1001 ravage the south and west of England . . . 174
1002 receive tribute from Ethelred (Danegeld) . . 175
1002 massacred by order of Ethelred 176
1003 demolish Exeter, and plunder Wiltshire . . 176, 177
1004 Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia . . 177, 178
1005 fleet of, returns to Denmark 178
1006 again invade England, and plunder in the Isle of Wight, and elsewhere . 179, 180
1007 receive tribute (Danegeld) 181
1009 plunder many parts of England, and winter on the Thames 182-184
1010 defeat Ulfcytel in East Anglia, burn Northampton, &c. 185, 186
1011 take Canterbury . . . 187
1012 receive a tribute (Danegeld) of £48,000 . . . 188
1012 45 ships of the, join Ethelred 189
1013 under Swegen, conquer the north of England, but repulsed at London . . . 190
1013 masters of England . 191
1014 choose Cnut king on the death of Swegen . . . 192
1015, 1016 ravage various parts of England . . . 194, 195
1016 battles of, with Edmund 196-200
1018 and English united under Cnut 201
709 Daniel bishop of Winchester . 61
721 goes to Rome . . 63
729 assists in the consecration of archbishop Tatwine . 65
744 resigns his see . . 67
745 dies 68
1124 David king of Scotland . 350
1126 visits Henry Ist . . 353
1135 invades England . . 365
1135 makes peace with Stephen 365
1138 invades England, and defeated at the battle of the Standard 369
634, 644, 678, 685 Deira, kingdom of 35, 38, 54, 56
909 Denulf, bishop of Winchester, dies 127
918 Derby taken by Æthelflæd . 133
942 one of the five boroughs of Mercia . . . 146
1048 earthquake there . . 218
1048 Derbyshire injured by wildfire 218

A.D. PAGE.

823 Devon, men of, fight with the Britons 87

851, 878, 894, 897, 981, 997, 1001 Devonshire attacked by the Danes 92, 105, 116, 122, 165, 171, 174

655, 656 (664) Deusdedit (Goodiff), archbishop of Canterbury 40-46

664 dies 48

1087 Diarrhœa prevails severely in England 291

1092 Dolfin, warden of Cumberland, expelled 305

1085, 1087 Doomsday Book . 289, 295

998, 1015 Dorsetshire invaded by the Danes . . . 172, 194

1051 Dover, riot at 226

793 Dragons, fiery 80

693 Dryhtelm (Brihtelm, *Gibs.*) . 58

891 Dubslane, an Irish pilgrim . 113

833 Dudda, alderman, dies . 89

1049 Dudoc, bishop of Wells, sent to the synod of St. Remy . 224

1060 dies 250

1093 Dufenal, king of Scotland, deposed 307

1094 regains the throne . . 310

1097 again deposed . . 317

740 Dun, bishop of Rochester . 67

1093 Duncan, king of Scotland . 307

1094 murdered 310

925 Dunstan, St., born . . 139

956 banished 150

959 recalled, and receives the bishoprics of Worcester and London . . 150, 151

961 archbishop of Canterbury . 152

978 escapes at Calne . . 163

988 dies 167

E.

Ea; *vide* Æ or E.

A.D. PAGE.

616 Eadbald, king of Kent, renounces his baptismal faith . 30

restored to the right belief by Laurentius . . . 31

640 dies 36

794 Eadbald, bishop, leaves Northumberland 80

725 Eadberht, king of Kent . 64

748 dies 68

656 (664) Eadberht, alderman . 45

738 Eadbryht, or Eadberht, king of Northumberland . . 66

757 becomes a monk . . 72

768 dies 74

794 Eadbryht Præn, king of Kent . 81

796 taken prisoner, and carried into Mercia . . . 82

787 Eadburga marries king Byrhtric 78

819 Eadbyrht, alderman, dies . 86

1044 Eadgith, or Editha, married to Edward 215

1051 deprived of her treasures . 232

1052 regains them . . 238, 239

1075 dies 282

678 Eadhed, first bishop of Lindsey 54

1012 Eadnoth Ist, bishop of Dorchester, assists in burying the body of St. Ælfeah . . 189

1016 killed at Assandun . 199

1046 Eadnoth IId, bishop of Dorchester, dies 222

1067 Eadnoth, master of the horse, killed in a battle with one of Harold's sons . . 269

1001 Eadsige, a portreve in Devonshire, defeated by the Danes . 175

1038 Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury 210

1040 goes to Rome . . . 211

1043 consecrates Edward . . 213

1044 resigns his archbishopric . 214

1048 resumes his see . . . 219

1050 dies 224

897 Eadulf, thane, dies . . 122

924 Eadulf, sons of, submit to Edward 139

1041 (1040) Eadulf betrayed by Hardacnut 212

905 Eadwald, the son of Acca, killed 126

A.D.		PAGE.
1010	Eadwig, the brother of Ælfic, killed	185
1017	Eadwig, king of the Churls, banished	201
985	Eadwine abbot of Abingdon	167
989	dies	167
982	Eadwine, alderman, dies	165
905	Eadwold, thane, killed	126
851	Ealchere, or Ealhere, alderman, defeats the Danes at Sandwich	92
853	killed in the isle of Thanet	94
823, 845	Ealchstan, or Ealhstan, bishop of Sherborn, defeats the Danes	87, 92
867	dies	98
722	Ealdbryht, or Ealdbyrht, prince, exiled	63
725	killed	64
685	Ealdferth, or Aldfrith, king of Northumberland	55
705	dies	61
1049	Ealdred, or Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent to Rome	223
1053	takes to the abbacy of Winchcomb	240
1054	sent by the king to Cologne	242
1058	consecrates the abbey-church at Gloucester	249
1060	archbishop of York	250
1066	consecrates William I. as king	264
1069	dies	270
727	Ealdulf, or Aldulf, bishop of Rochester	64
778	Ealdulf, sheriff, killed	76
963	(972) Ealdulf, Eadulf, or Aldulf, abbot of Peterborough	153
963	(972) enriches the monastery	156
992	succeeds to the sees of York and Worcester	169
1002	dies	176
897	Ealheard, bishop of Dorchester, dies	122
766	Ealhmund bishop of Hexham	74
784	Ealhmund king of Kent	78
903	Ealhswith, Alfred's queen	125
905	dies	127
780	Eanbald Ist, archbishop of York	77
796	dies	82
796	Eanbald IId, archbishop of York	82
797	Eanbald IId, - - receives a pall	83
806	Eanberht, bishop of Hexham, dies	85
626	Eanfled, the daughter of Edwin, born	33
617	Eanfrid, or Eanfrith, the son of Æthelfrith, banished	32
634	king of Bernicia	35
845	Eanwulf, alderman, defeats the Danes	91
795	Eardwulf or Eardulf, king of Northumberland	81
806	deposed and banished	85
1048, 1089, 1119, 1122, 1129	Earthquakes (in England)	218, 302, 340, 343, 360
1117	(in Lombardy)	338
449	East Anglia, by whom peopled	15
636	converted to Christianity	36
823	seeks the protection of Egbriht	87
838	harassed by the Danes	91
870	conquered by the Danes	99
880	colonized by Danes	106
905	laid waste by Edward	126
907	makes peace with Edward	127
921	joins the rebel army against Edward	135, 136
921	submits to Edward	137
1004, 1010	invaded by the Danes	177, 184
678	Eata bishop of Hexham	54
778	Ecga killed	76
664	Ecgbyrht or Ecbriht king of Kent	48
673	dies	49
716	Ecgbyrht St., or Ecbyrht, reforms the monks of Iona	63
729	dies	64
734	Ecgbriht, or Ecgberht, archbishop of York	66
766	dies	74
800	Ecgberht, or Ecgbryht, king of Wessex	84
813	ravages Cornwall	86
823-827	conquests of, in England	87, 88
828	reduces Wales	89
833	defeated by the Danes	89
835	defeats the Danes and the Welsh	90

A.D. PAGE.

836 Ecgberht, or Ecgbryht, king of Wessex, dies . . . 90
803 Ecgberht bishop of Lindisfarne 85
916 Ecgbriht, abbot, killed . 130
670 Ecgferth, or Ecferth, king of Northumberland . . 49
678 expels bishop Wilfrid . 54
684 sends an army against the Scots 55
685 killed 55
785 Ecgferth, or Ecgfrith, consecrated king 78
794 succeeds to the kingdom of Mercia and dies . . 81
794 Ecgferth's monastery (Monk Wearmouth) plundered . 81
897 Ecgulf, Alfred's horse-thane, dies 122

538, 540, 664, 733, 807, 879, 1135, 1140 Eclipses of the sun 22, 23, 48, 65, 85, 106, 369

795, 800, 802, 806, 827, 904, 1110, 1117, 1121 of the moon 81, 84, 85, 88, 126, 331, 338, 342

955 Edgar king of Mercia . 150
959 of Wessex and Northumberland 150
959 recalls St. Dunstan and promotes him . . 150, 151
963 (972) charters Medhamsted . 154
964 expels the secular clergy from the monasteries, and replaces the monks . . . 157
965 marries Elfrida . . 157
969 lays waste Thanet . . 158
973 consecrated king at Bath . 158
975 dies 160
1066 Edgar ætheling, presumptive heir of Edward . . 263

A.D. PAGE.

1067 Edgar ætheling takes refuge in Scotland . . . 266
1068 makes a treaty at York . 270
1069 plunders York . . 271
1074 on his return from Flanders invited to France . . 279
1074 received into favour by William I. . . . 280
1086 revolts from William I. . 290
1091 deprived of his estates by William II., takes refuge in Scotland . . . 304
1091 reconciled to William II. and returns to Normandy . 305
1093 accompanies Malcolm to the court of William II. . 306
1097 aids Edgar the son of Malcolm 317
1106 taken prisoner by Henry I. 329
1097 Edgar king of Scotland . 317
1107 dies 330
870 Edmund (St.) king of East Anglia, killed 99
941 Edmund, king, succeeds Æthelstan 146

942, 943, 944, 945 conquests of . . . 147

946 killed by Liofa at Pucklechurch 148
971 Edmund, the son of Edgar, dies 158
1015 Edmund Ironside, son of Ethelred, marries against his father's consent . . . 194

1016 lays waste the western counties 196
1016 chosen king . . . 197
1016 battles of, with the Danes 197-199
1016 makes peace with Cnut and dies 180

946 Edred, king, succeeds to Edmund 148
947 meets archbishop Wulstan and the Northumbrian council at Taddenscliff . . 148
948 ravages Northumberland, &c. 148
952 imprisons archbishop Wulstan at Jedburgh . . 149
952 makes a great slaughter at Thetford . . . 149
954 possesses himself of Northumberland . . . 149

A.D.		PAGE.
955	Edred, king, dies	149
1067	Edric, child, fights with the castlemen at Hereford	266
901	Edward (the elder), king	124
	occupies Badbury camp near Winburn	125
905	lays waste East Anglia	126
907	makes peace with the East Angles and Northumbrians	127
911	defeats the Danes	128
912	takes London and Oxford into his own government	129
913 / 918-924	in conjunction with Ethelfleda, Lady of Mercia, fortifies the towns	129-139
921	receives the submission of East Anglia, Cambridge and Essex	137
922	of North Wales and Mercia	138
924	of the king of Scots and others	139
925	dies	139
975	Edward (the Martyr), king	161
978	murdered	163
980	body of, removed from Wareham to Shaftesbury	165
1013	Edward (the Confessor), the son of Æthelred, sent abroad	191
1014	sent to England	192
1041	(1040) arrives from Normandy	212
1042	(1041) chosen king	213
1043	(1042) consecrated	213
1044	(1043) marries Edgitha, daughter of earl Godwin	215
1051	banishes earl Godwin and dismisses his queen	231
1052	restores their estates	238
1066	dies	255
1057	Edward, prince, the son of Edmund, dies	247
1093	Edward, prince, the son of Malcolm, killed	306
617	Edwin king of Northumberland	32
626	escapes assassination, and invades Wessex	33
627	baptized	34
633	killed	35
1065	Edwin, son of Ælfgar, joins his brother Morkar	253
1066	defeats Tostig	259
1066	Edwin, son of Ælfgar, is defeated by Harold, king of Norway	260
1071	flees from William Ist, and is slain	276
955	Edwy king of Wessex	150
958	divorced from Elgiva	150
959	dies	150
686	Egbalth abbot of Peterborough	56
1140	(1152) Eleanor, queen of France, marries Henry earl of Anjou	372
189	Eleutherius, bishop of Rome	10
1099	Elias, earl of Maine, expelled	318
1110	dies	332
	Elnoth; *vide* Ælnoth.	
673	Ely monastery founded by St. Etheldrith (St. Audry)	49
963	(965) renewed by bishop Athelwold for monks only	154
1070 / 1071	Danes at	273, 276
1018	English and Danes united under Cnut	201
1096	Eoda, earl of Champagne, loses his lands	314
905	Eohric, a Danish king, killed	127
626	Eomer attempts to murder king Edwin	33
661	Eoppa preaches Christianity in Wight	47
632	Eorpwald baptized	35
911	Eowils, a Danish king, killed	129
640	Ercenberht (or Arcenbryht), king of Kent	36
664	dies	48
640	Ercengota daughter of Ercenberht	37
640	Ermenred son of Eadbald	36, 37
1107	Ernulf abbot of Peterborough	330
1114	bishop of Rochester	335
1123	assists at the installation of William Corboil	346
1124	dies	350
449	Essex, or kingdom of the East Saxons	14
604	converted to Christianity	29
823	submits to Ecbryht	87
913 / 921	recovered from the Danes by Edward	130, 137
994	ravaged by the Danes	170

A. D. PAGE.

1011 Essex under the power of the Danes . . . 186
Ethelbert; *vide* Æthelberht.
1130 Everard, bishop of Norwich, at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury . 360
1137 (1145) Eugenius IIId, pope, grants certain privileges to Peterborough . . 368
1051 Eustace IId, earl of Boulogne, his affray at Dover . . 226
1088 concerned in the conspiracy against William IId . 301
1096 Eustace IIId, earl of Boulogne, goes to Jerusalem . 314
1100 returns 321
1101 recovers his lands from Henry Ist 322
1140 (1150) Eustace, son of Stephen, marries the sister of Louis VIIth . . . 372
1140 (1153) dies 372
877 Exeter taken by the Danes . 104
894 besieged by the Danes 116, 117
894 relieved by Alfred . . 117
1003 taken and demolished by the Danes . . . 176
1067 besieged and taken by William I. . . . 266
1135 besieged by Stephen . 365

F.

46 Famine in Syria . . 6
793, 975, 976, 1005, 1044, 1070, 1082, 1087, 1096, 1125, 1137 in England 80, 162, 163, 178, 214, 276, 286, 291, 315, 352, 367
577 Farinmail, a British king, killed 26
1117 Faritz, abbot of Abingdon, dies 338
636 Felix, bishop, converts the East Angles . . . 36

A.D. PAGE.

829 Feologild, abbot, chosen archbishop of Canterbury, and dies the same year . . . 89
961 Fever in London . . 153
1125 Flood 352
1013 Florentine, St., relics of . 192
1087 (1084) Forest or game laws enacted by William I. . . 296
1088 repealed for a time by William II. . . . 300
626 Forthhere stabbed by Eomer . 33
709 Forthhere, bishop of Westwood 61
737 goes to Rome . . . 66
803 Forthred, abbot, dies . . 85
871 Fræna, a Danish earl, killed . 100
993 Fræna, a leader of the English, takes to flight . . 169
425 France, first kings of . (V.R.) 12
887 empire of, divided into five portions . . . 111
780 Franks fight with the Old Saxons 77
1094 Frenchmen (or Normans) rebell against William II. . 309
766 Fritheberht, bishop of Hexham, dies 74
993 Frithegist, an English leader, takes to flight . . 169
910 Frithestan, bishop of Winchester 128
933 dies 140
763 Frithewald, bishop of Whitern, dies 73
955 Frome, king Edred dies at . 150
1110, 1115 Frost, severe . . 332, 336
1103, 1110, 1111 Fruit trees injured 325, 332, 333
1112 productive . . . 333
737 Frythogith, queen, goes to Rome 66
879 Fulham occupied by the Danes 106
1110 Fulk Vth, earl of Anjou, seizes Maine . . . 332
1111, 1112, 1118 at war with Henry I. . 333, 338
1119 his daughter married to William, son of Henry I. . 340
1121 returns from Jerusalem, and takes back his daughter 342

A.D.		PAGE.
1123	Fulk V. sends messengers to Henry	344
1123	his messengers return dissatisfied	345
1124	at war with Henry I.	348
1127	makes an alliance with Henry I.	353

G.

1087	Game laws, origin of	296
1118	Gelasius IId, pope	339
1119	dies	340
	Genealogy and succession of Saxon kings, chiefly of Wessex, 17 (V.R.), 18, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 34, 50, 54, 55, 56, 57, 62, 64, 65, 72, 95, 96, 268	
1096	Geoffrey Bainard overcomes William of Eu in single combat	314
1125	Geoffrey, abbot of St. Alban's, goes to Rome	352
1127	Geoffrey Martel, son of the earl of Anjou, marries the empress Alicia (Matilda)	353
1140	(1142) as earl of Anjou, reduces Normandy	372
1140	(1150) dies	372
1103	Gerard, or Girard, archbishop of York, his right to consecrate bishops denied	324
1108	dies	331
710	Gerent, a Welsh king, fights with Ina	61
1122	Ghosts seen and heard	343
1123	Gifard, Henry's chaplain, goes to Rome	346
693	Gifemund, bishop of Rochester, dies	58
1117	Gilebert abbot of Westminster, dies	338
1130	Gilbert Universal, bishop of London, at the consecration of Christ Church	360
1060	Gisa bishop of Wells	250
1067	Githa, Harold's mother, retires to the Steep-holms, and thence to St. Omer's	268
921	Gladmouth (Cledemutha) fortified	137
688	(698 or 708) Glastonbury abbey built by Ina	57
1083	tumults at	286
577	Gloucester taken	26
1058	abbey church consecrated	249
1122	burnt	342
988	Goda, a thane of Devonshire, killed	167
1123	Godfrey bishop of Bath	347
1130	at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury	360
875	Godrum, or Guthrum, a Danish king	103
693	Godwin, a Gallican bishop	58
994	Godwin treacherously flees from the Danes	169
1001	Godwin, son of bishop Elfsy, killed	174
1011	Godwin IId, bishop of Rochester, taken prisoner	187
1016	Godwin, alderman of Lindsey, killed	199
1035	Godwin, earl, supports Hardacnut	207
1036	forms a strong party in the state	208
1043	his violent conduct towards the mother of king Edward	214
1044	marries his daughter Eadgitha to king Edward	215
1049	accompanies earl Beorn from Sandwich to Pevensey	220
1051	conspires against the king	227
1051	accused of treason, outlawed, &c.	229-231
1052	invades England	233
1052	restored to the king's favour	238
1053	dies	241
1053	Godwin, abbot of Winchcomb, dies	240
1061	Godwin IIId, bishop of Rochester, dies	250
606	Gordianus, father of Gregory I.	29
1088	Gosfrith, bishop, rebells	298
1067	Gospatric, earl, retires to Scotland	269
1069	joins the Danes in attacking York	271
435	(409) Goths take Rome	12
982	Greece invaded by the Saracens	166
592	Gregory Ist, pope	27
596	sends Augustine to preach the gospel in Britain	28

A.D.		PAGE.
606	Gregory Ist, pope, dies	29
1129	Gregory; *vide* Innocent II.	
1055	Griffin, king of Wales, assists in burning Hereford	244
1056	makes peace with king Edward	247
1058	recalls Elgar the outlaw	249
1063	killed	251
903	Grimbald, priest, dies	125
1038	Grymkytel, bishop of Selsey (or Sussex)	210
1047	(1045) dies	216
1045	(1044) Gunnilda banished	215
911	Guthferth, Hold, killed	129
927	Guthfrith, king of Northumberland, expelled	140
944	his son expelled	147
714	Guthlac, St., dies	62
1066	Gyrth, the brother of Harold, killed	263

H.

1030	Hacon, earl, a formidable pirate, dies	205
1075	Hacon, a Danish earl, invades England	282
920	Hælfwin, or Ælwyn, deprived of the government of Mercia	134
1035	Hardacnut in Denmark	207
1037	superseded by Harold	209
1039	joins his mother at Bruges	211
1040	succeeds to the kingdom of England on the death of Harold	211
1042	dies at Lambeth	212
871	Hareld, or Harold, a Danish earl, killed	100
1035	Harold I. king of England	209
1040	(1039) dies at Oxford	211
1051	Harold II. the son of Godwin, joins his father in opposing king Edward	227
1051	goes to Ireland	229, 231
1052	invades England	234
1052	reconciled to Edward	239
1053	succeeds to his father's earldom	241
1063	conquers Wales	252
1064	negotiates with Morkar	253
1066	king of England	257
1066	killed at the battle of Hastings	263
1066	Harold (Hardrad), king of Norway, invades England, and is killed at the battle of Stanford-bridge	259, 261
1076	Harold king of Denmark	283
893	Hastings, or Hæsten, invades England	114
894	receives his wife and children from Alfred	117
805	Heabyrht, or Heardberht, alderman, dies	85
1047	(1045) Heaca, or Heca, bishop of Selsey or Sussex	216
1057	dies	248
963	(870) Headda, an abbot of Medhamsted	156
871	Heahmund, bishop of Sherborn, killed	101
898	Heahstan, bishop of London, dies	124
871	Healfden, a Danish king	100
875	conquers Northumberland	102
876	divides the land among his troops	103
911	killed	129
1098, 1117, 1122, 1131	Heaven red and fiery	318, 338, 343, 361
676	Hedda bishop of Winchester	53
703	dies	60
449	Hengest arrives in Britain	14
455-473	fights with the Britons	15, 16
1060	Henry Ist, king of France, dies, and is succeeded by Philip	250
1055	(1056) Henry IIId, emperor, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Henry IVth (V.R.)	244
1106	Henry IVth, emperor, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Henry Vth	329
1110	Henry Vth marries Matilda	331
1086	Henry, the son of William Ist, knighted by his father	290
1087	inherits great treasures from his father	293
1094	comes to England	309
1095	makes war upon Robert earl of Normandy	310
1100	king of England	320

A.D.		PAGE.
1100	Henry, the son of William Ist, marries Matilda, daughter of K. Malcolm	321
1101	his war and treaty with his brother Robert	322
1102	reduces Robert earl of Shrewsbury	323
1105	wins Caen and Baieux	327
1106	conquers all Normandy	329
1107	fills up the vacant sees in England	330
1108	at war with France	330
1110	gives his daughter in marriage to the emperor Henry V.	331
1111, 1112, 1113, 1117, 1118, 1119	in Normandy	333, 337, 338, 339
1114	reduces Wales	334
1115	makes the barons of Normandy do homage to his son William	336
1119	defeats Louis	339
1120	makes peace with Louis	340
1121	marries Athelis of Louvain, and invades Wales	342
1123	at war with his thanes in Normandy	347
1124	his victories	349
1126	returns to England	352
1127	causes the English to swear allegiance to his daughter	353
1128	in Normandy	357
1129	returns to England	358
1130	goes to Normandy	360
1131, 1132	returns to England	362, 363
1135	goes to Normandy and dies	364
1123	Henry, abbot of St. Jean d'Angeli, legate of Rome	345
1127	obtains the abbacy of Peterborough	354
1128	goes to Poitou	357
1130	returns, and promises to subject Peterborough to Clugny	360
1131	goes to Normandy	362
1131	expelled from St. Jean d'Angeli	362
1132	Henry, abbot of St. Jean d'Angeli, fails in his attempt to subject Peterborough to Clugny, and deprived	364
1129	Henry (de Blois) bishop of Winchester	359
1140	deserts his brother Stephen	370
1140 (1152)	Henry, earl of Anjou, marries Eleanor queen of France	372
1140 (1153)	invades England and treats with Stephen	372
1154	king of England	373
1154	visits Oxford, Peterborough, and other parts of England	374
1131	Hens, mortality amongst	362
1094	Herbert Losang, bishop of Thetford, deprived of his staff	308
838	Herebryht, alderman, killed	91
833	Hereferth, bishop of Winchester, dies	89
656 (664)	Herefrid, alderman	45
1055	Hereford burnt	245
1067	attacked by child Edric	266
982	Herelufu, abbess of Shaftsbury, dies	166
1044 (1043)	Hereman bishop of Sherborn	215
1049	sent to Rome	223
1077	dies	284
1070	Hereward plunders Peterborough	273
1071	escapes from William I.	277
603	Hering, the son of Hussa	29
1066	Hetmund, or Edmund, son of Harold king of Norway	262
710	Higbald slain	62
780	Higbald, bishop of Lindisfarne (Holy Island)	77
795	assists at the consecration of king Eardwulf	81
803	dies	84
785	Higebryht, bishop of Dorchester	78
870	Higwais, or Ingwar, a Dane, kills St. Edmund	99
680	Hilda, St., abbess of Whitby, dies	55
988	Hildrinc defeated by Athelstan and Edmund	143
670	Hlothere, bishop of Winchester	49
685	Hlothere, king of Kent, dies	56

A.D.		PAGE.
627	Honorius Ist, pope, succeeds Boniface	34
627	writes to the Scots concerning Easter	34
634	sends Byrinus to England	35
1124	Honorius IId, pope	350
1129	dies	359
627	Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury	34
654	dies	39
449	Horsa arrives in Britain	14
455	killed	15
922	Howel, a king of Wales, submits to Edward	138
1053	Hris (Rice or Rees) slain, and his head brought to Gloucester	240
918	Hroald, earl, invades England and is killed	131
887	Hrothulf (Rodolph) king of Burgundy	111
853	Huda, alderman of Surrey, killed in battle	94
1003	Hugh loses Exeter	176
1088	Hugh (Grentmesnil) rebells	299
1094	Hugh (Lupus), earl of Chester, brings prince Henry to England	309
1094	Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, defeats the Welsh	310
1098	killed in Anglesey by the Norwegians	317
1123	Hugh of Montfort revolts	348
1124	taken, and confined at Gloucester	349
1124	Hugh, the son of Gervase, imprisoned at Rouen	349
1126	removed to Windsor	352
1129	liberated	358
1128	Hugh of the Temple falsely proclaims a crusade	358
1137	Hugh of Walteville surrenders certain lands to Peterborough	368
1094	Hulme castle taken by Robert earl of Normandy	309
744	Hunferth bishop of Winchester	67
921	Huntingdon repaired	137
1016	Huntingdonshire ravaged by Cnut	196

I.

A.D.		PAGE.
547	Ida king of Northumberland	23
560	dies	24
640	Idols destroyed in Kent by Ercenbert	37
1031	Iehmarc, a Scottish king, submits to Cnut	206
110	Ignatius, St., martyred	9
656 (664)	Immine, alderman	45
688	Ina king of Wessex	57
694	his treaty with the people of Kent	58
709	fights with Gerent (or Grant)	61
715	with Ceolred	62
721	kills Cynewulf	63
722	fights with the South Saxons	63
728	goes to Rome, and dies there	57
718	Ingild, the brother of Ina, dies	63
731	Ingwald, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of Tatwine	65
403	Innocent Ist, pope, rescript of	(V.R.) 11
1014	Inundation of the sea	193
938	Inwidda defeated by Athelstan and Edmund	144
560 (565)	Iona, abbey founded in	25
716	monks of, observe the Catholic Easter	63
655	Ithamar, bishop of Rochester, consecrates Deusdedit to Canterbury	40
656 (664)	assists at the consecration of Medhamsted	42

J.

A.D.		PAGE.
763	Jeanbyrht (or Eanbryht) archbishop of Canterbury	73
785	deprived of part of his diocese	78
790	dies	79
854	Jeothete (Judith) queen to king Ethelwulf	95, 109
922	Jeothwel, a Welsh king, submits to Edward	138
656 (664)	Jeruman, bishop of Mercia, witnesses Wulfere's grant to Medhamsted	45
71	Jews, 1,100,000 slain by Titus	8

A.D.		PAGE.
431	Jews of Crete converted	12
1137	(1144) of Norwich crucify a child	369
685	John bishop of Hexham	56
685	(705) archbishop of York	56
685	(718) resigns	56
721	dies	63
1114	John de Sieyes, abbot of Peterborough, sent to Rome	335
1115	returns	336
1125	dies	352
1114 / 1123	John, archdeacon of Canterbury, goes to Rome	335, 346
1130	bishop of Rochester, at the consecration of Christ Church	360
1125	John of Crema, cardinal, in England	351
1125	John, bishop of Lothian, goes to Rome	352
1130	John, bishop of Sieyes, at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury	360
1077	Juliana, St.	284
(A.C. 60)	Julius Cæsar invades Britain	2
604	Justus bishop of Rochester	29
616	(622) archbishop of Canterbury	32
627	dies	34
449	Jutes	14, 15

K.

819	Kenelm, St., succeeds his father Kenulf, or Cenwulf (Note)	86
449	Kent peopled by the Jutes	14
676	laid waste by Æthelred, king of Mercia	54
686	by Ceadwalla, king of Wessex	56
865 / 994	by the Danes	97, 170
1088	by bishop Odo	299
992	Kenulf abbot of Peterborough	169
963	(1005) bishop of Winchester	157
1006	dies	179
	Knute, or Cnut; *vide* Canute.	
656	(664) Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, sisters of Wulfere, join with him in his grant to Medhamsted (Peterborough)	52
963	(1005) Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, sisters of Wulfere, bodies of, removed to Peterborough-Minster	157
1053	Kynsige holds the see of York	242
1060	dies	250

L.

1070	Landfranc, or Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury	271
1070	claims, against Thomas archbishop of York, the supremacy of Canterbury	272, 273
1089	dies	302
1086	Landholders of England swear allegiance to William I.	290
1083	Land-tax imposed by William Ist	288
616	(617) Laurentius, archbishop of Canterbury, dies	31
896	Lea, river, blocked up by Alfred	120
	Legeceaster; *vide* Chester.	
920	Leicester taken by Æthelfleda	133
942	recovered from the Danes by Edmund	147
439	Leo Ist, pope (Note)	13
797	Leo IIId, pope, maimed, deposed, and restored	83
800	consecrates Charlemagne emperor (Note)	84
814	dies	86
1049	Leo IXth, pope, holds a synod at St. Remy	223
1054	dies	242
982	Leodulf, ætheling of the Roman empire	166
1056	Leofgar, bishop of Hereford, killed in battle	246
1001	Leofric of Whitchurch killed	174
1035	Leofric, earl, supports Harold	207
1048	with Edward, at Gloucester	228, 230
1056	makes peace with the Welsh	247
1057	dies	248
1066	(1057) founder of Coventry abbey	265
1046	Leofric bishop of Devonshire and Cornwall	216
1052	Leofric abbot of Peterborough	240
1066	dies	265

A.D.		PAGE.
1002	Leofsige, alderman, banished	175
1001	Leofwine, high sheriff, killed	174
1011	Leofruna, abbess, taken in the siege of Canterbury by the Danes	187
1022	Leofwine, abbot of Ely, clears himself before pope Benedict	203
1053	Leofwine, abbot of Coventry, promoted to the see of Litchfield	240
	consecrated abroad	242
1066	Leofwine, the brother of Harold, killed	263
1070	Leofwine Lang, a monk of Peterborough	275
1046	Leominster, abbess of	217
	Leothete (*Gibs.*); *vide* Jeothete.	
885	Lidwiccians independent	109
918	invade Wales and Ireland	131, 132
1120	Light on the holy sepulchre	341
793, 1086, 1117, 1118	Lightning	80, 291, 337, 339
626	Lilla, Edwin's thane, stabbed by Eomer	33
942	Lincoln recovered by Edmund	146
1123	burnt	348
1140	(1141) besieged	370
793	Lindisfarne (Holy Island) pillaged	80
627	Lindsey, Christianity preached in	34
838	slaughter in	91
993	laid waste by the Danes	169
1013	submits to Swegen	190
1014	to Cnut, and laid waste by Æthelred	193
946	Liofa stabs king Edmund at Pucklechurch	148
1013	Living archbishop of Canterbury	189
1019	dies	202
1038	Living, bishop of Devon, made bishop also of Worcester and Gloucester	210
1046	dies	216
596	Lombards destroy St. Benedict's monastery (V.R.)	28
887	Lombardy assigned to Berenger and Witha	111
	(*Vide* Earthquake.)	
839	London, slaughter at	91
886	repaired by Alfred	110
994	besieged by Anlaf and Swegen	170
1009	attacked by the Danes	184
1016	besieged by Knute	197
1077, 1087	fires of	283, 292
1097	Tower walled, and bridge repaired	317
896	London, men of, defeated	120
896	seize the Danish ships	121
1013	submit to Swegen	191
1016	treat with the Danes	200
1140	attempt to seize the empress Matilda	370
1046	Lothen and Irling plunder the eastern coasts of England	218
840	Louis Ist, emperor of France, dies	91
1108	Louis VIth, king of France	330
1116	at war with Theobald de Blois	336
1117	invades Normandy	337
1119	defeated by Henry	339
1120	makes peace with Henry	340
1124	again at war with Henry	348
1129	acknowledges Gregory (Innocent IId) as pope	360
189	Lucius, a king of Britain, converted to Christianity	10
897	Lucumon, a king's steward, killed	123
825	Ludecan, king of Mercia, killed	88

M.

891	Macbeth, an Irish pilgrim	113
1031	Mælbæth (or Macbeth), a Scotch king, submits to Knute	206
1054	defeated by earl Siward	242
891	Maelinmun, an Irish pilgrim	113
1067	Mærleswegen retires to Scotland	266
1069	joins the Danes in the attack of York Castle	271
1100	Mahald (Maud, or Matilda) married to Henry Ist	321
1118	dies	339
1045	(1044) Magnus, king of Norway, menaces England	216
1047	(1045) conquers Sweyne, and obtains the crown of Denmark	216
	dies	217

A.D. PAGE.
1062 Maine, or Mans, (Conomannia) province of, reduced by William duke of Normandy (V.R.) 251
1073 / 1087 subject to William Ist . 278
1099 conquered by William IId 318
1110 seized by Fulk, earl of Anjou 332
945 Malcolm Ist, king of Scotland, holds Cumberland of king Edmund 147
1031 Malcolm IId, king of Scotland, submits to Knute . 206
1067 Malcolm IIId, king of Scotland, marries Margaret, sister of Edgar ætheling . . 267
1072 does homage to William Ist 278
1074 receives Edgar ætheling at his court, and loads him with rich presents . . . 279
1079 / 1091 invades England . . 285, 304
1091 his treaty with William IId 305
1093 his journey to Gloucester, and quarrel with William IId 306
killed by Morel of Bamborough . . . 306
920 Maldon fortified by king Edward 133
921 besieged by the Danes . 136
1095 Malvoisin Castle built by William Ist 311
923 Manchester repaired by king Edward 138
921 Manna, earl, killed . . 135
1087 Mante (Malhante) burnt by William Ist . . . 293
1067 Margaret (the daughter of Edward, the son of king Edmund) marries king Malcolm 267
1093 dies 307
883 Marinus (or Martinus) pope, sends the *lignum Domini* to Alfred 107
885 dies 109
1098 Marsh lands, crops of, spoiled 265
444 Martin, St., dies . . . 13
1132 Martin abbot of Peterborough 364
1137 (1145) goes to Rome . . 368
1154 dies 373

A.D. PAGE.
1116 Mast scarce 337
1103 Matthias abbot of Peterborough dies 325
1083 Matilda, queen of William Ist, dies 287
1110 Matilda (Alicia), daughter of Henry Ist, marries the emperor Henry Vth . . . 331
1126 returns to England . . 352
1127 receives oaths of allegiance 353
1127 marries Geoffrey of Anjou . 353
1140 (1141) comes to London . 370
1140 (1141) besieged in Winchester and escapes 371
1140 (1142) besieged in Oxford and escapes to Wallingford . 371
1140 (1148) goes abroad . . 372
1140 (1141) Matilda, Stephen's queen, besieges the empress Matilda in Winchester . 370, 371
1140 (1152) dies 372
1085 Maurice bishop of London . 289
1107 dies 330
655 Medhamsted abbey (or Peterborough) founded by Peada and Oswy 40
656 (664) endowed and chartered by Wulfhere . . 41, 42
656 (664) consecrated by archbishop Deusdedit and four bishops 42
675 (680) privileged by the Pope and chartered by Æthelred 52, 53
686 grant to, from Ceadwalla . 56
775 from Brordan . 76
870 burnt by the Danes . . 99
963 (972) rebuilt by Æthelwold and chartered by Edgar . 154
963 called Burch, or Peterborough . . . 157
1052 called Gildene-burh, or the Golden Borough . . 240
1066 miserable state of . 265, 266
1070 pillaged by Hereward 273, 274
1102 by robbers . . 324
1116 burnt 337
1127 hunters seen at . . 356
1137 enriched and improved by abbot Martin . . . 368

A.D.		PAGE.
	Mellent (or Meulent), earls of; *vide* Robert IIId and Waleram IIId.	
604	Mellitus, bishop of London, sent into Essex	29
616 (619)	archbishop of Canterbury	32
624	dies	32
449	Mercia peopled by Angles	15
655	converted to Christianity	40
827	conquered by Egbryht	88
868 } 872 }	makes peace with the Danes	98, 102
874	given by the Danes to Ceolwulf	102
877	partition of, by the Danes	104
905 } 911 }	laid waste by the Danes	126, 128
912	governed by Æthelfled	129
922	submits to Edward	138
1016	ravaged by Knute	198, 199
1033	Merehwit bishop of Wells dies	206
772	Mildred, or Milred, bishop of Worcester, dies	74
685	Milk and butter turned into blood	56
759	Moll Æthelwold king of Northumberland	73
761	kills Oswin	73
963 (965)	Monasteries, many founded by Æthelwold	153
1070	despoiled by William Ist	273
1087	many built in his reign	294
963 (972)	Moneyer (or minter) at Stamford, for Peterborough	155
1125	Moneyers punished for issuing bad coin	351
	Moon; *vide* Eclipse.	
734 } 1117 }	appears bloody	66, 338
806	cross seen in the	85
1107	tokens in the	330
1106	Moons, two	328
1123	Montfort Castle taken by Henry Ist	348
1095	Montgomery Castle taken by the Welsh	312
1015	Morcar, thane, murdered	194
1064	Morcar earl of Northumberland	253
1066	defeated by the king of Norway	260
1071	revolts from William Ist	276
1071	Morcar surrenders himself	277
1093	Moreal, earl Robert's steward, kills king Malcolm	306
	surrenders Bamborough, and informs against the conspirators	312
1104	Mortaine, William earl of, revolts	326
1106	taken prisoner	329
1054	Mortemer, battle of (V.R.)	242
822	Muca, alderman, killed	87
686	Mul, the brother of Ina, ravages Kent	56
687	burnt	56
694	his death compensated for £30,000	58
	N.	
508	Natanleod, a British king, killed	21
810	Nicephorus Ist, emperor of Constantinople	85
343	Nicholas, St., dies	11
1059	Nicholas IId, pope	250
921	Niel (or Nigel), a king of Ireland, killed by his brother	137
1049	Nimiguen, palace of, destroyed by Baldwin of Bruges, earl of Flanders	219
560 (400)	Ninna, bishop, converts the southern Picts	25
876	Normandy conquered by Rollo	103
1096	sold to William IId	314
1106	conquered by Henry Ist	329
1140	revolts to Geoffrey earl of Anjou	372
	earls of; *vide* Rollo, Richard Ist, Richard IId, Richard IIId, Robert Ist, William the Conqueror, Robert IId, &c.	
1010 } 1065 }	Northampton plundered	186, 254
1017	Northman, or Norman, killed	201
449	Northumberland peopled by Angles	15
633	ravaged by Ceadwalla and Penda	35
737	by Æthelbold	66
794	by the Danes	81
827	submits to Egbryht	88
867	civil war in	97

A.D.		PAGE.
875	Northumberland, conquered by Healfden	102
876	divided amongst the Danes	103
924	submits to Edward	139
944	reduced by Edmund	147
954	by Edred	149
1017	under the government of Yric	200
1065	men of, outlaw their earl Tostig	253
1069	laid waste by William Ist	271
1079	laid waste by Malcolm	286
1028	Norway conquered by Cnut	205
1030	Norwegians slay their king Olaf	205
1066	invade England	259
1098	invade Anglesey, and kill Hugh earl of Shrewsbury	317
1004	Norwich plundered	177
1075	bridal feast at	280
1075	castle of, defended (by Emma, wife of earl Ralph de Gwydyr)	281
1088	occupied by Roger earl of Hereford	299
736	Nothelm, archbishop of Canterbury, receives the pall	66
740	dies	67
922	Nottingham repaired and manned	138
924	fortified on the south side	138
942	recovered from the Danes by Edmund	146
1016	Nottinghamshire plundered	196
710	Nunna fights with Gerent (or Grant)	61

O.

1124	Oats, price of	349
887	Oda king of France	111
1048	Odda (or Oddy) earl of Devon	232
1052	appointed to command the fleet	233
958	Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, separates Edwy and Elgiva	150
961	dies	152
1082	Odo, bishop of Baieux, arrested	286
1087	his character	295, 300
1088	rebells against William IId	299
1088	leaves England	301
617	Offa, prince, banished	32
709	Offa, king of the East Saxons, goes to Rome	61
755	Offa king of Mercia	72
775	fights with Cynewulf	75
792	beheads Æthelbyrht	79, 80
794	dies	81
911	Ohter, earl, killed	129
918	Ohtor, earl, invades Wales	131
1028	Olaf (St.), king of Norway, expelled	205
1030	killed and canonized	205
964	Ordbryht abbot of Chertsey	157
894	Ordhelm, thane, killed	118
997	Ordulf's monastery burnt	172
46	Orkneys conquered by Claudius	6
871	Osbearn, earl, killed	100
1070	Osbearn, or Esbeorn, earl, invades England	271
1070	comes to Ely	273
867	Osbryht, king of Northumberland, deposed	97
867	killed	98
875	Oscytel a Danish king	103
905	Oscytel, Hold, killed	127
911	Osferth, collector of tribute, killed	129
633	Osfrith, the son of Edwin, killed	35
1046	Osgod Clapa banished as an outlaw	217
970	Oskytel, archbishop of York, dies	158
568	Oslac, alderman, killed	26
617	Oslac, prince, banished	32
963 (972)	Oslac, alderman	156
966	his appointment	157
975	banished	162
617	Oslaf, prince, banished	32
839	Osmod, alderman, dies	89
1099	Osmond, bishop of Salisbury, dies	318
705	Osred Ist, king of Northumberland	61
716	killed	62
789	Osred IId, king of Northumberland	79
790	deposed	79
792	killed	80
634	Osric Ist, king of Deira	35
716 (718)	Osric IId, king of Deira	62
729	killed	65
755	Osric, alderman	70
845, 860,	defeats the Danes	92, 96
675	Ostrithe, queen of Æthelred	53
697	killed	60

A.D.		PAGE.
757	Osulf, king of Northumberland	72
757	slain by his own household	72
617	Oswald, or Oswold, (St.) banished	32
634	king of Northumberland	36
635	sponsor to king Cynegils	36
642	slain by Penda	37
827	his power noted	88
909	his body removed from Bardney into Mercia	127
728	Oswald, the son of Æthelbald, fights with Æthelheard	64
730	dies	65
992	Oswald, archbishop of York, dies	168
1010	Oswi, or Oswig, killed	185
644	Oswin king of Deira	38
651	killed	39
761	Oswin, prince, killed	73
617	Oswiu, or Osweo, prince, banished	32
642	king of Northumberland	37
655	founds Medhamsted abbey with Peada	40
670	dies	49
827	his power noted	88
617	Oswudu, prince, banished	32
982	Otho, emperor of the Romans, defeats the Saracens in Greece	166
	Otho, his brother's son, dies	166
911	Othulf, Hold, killed	129
1120	Ottuel, brother of the earl of Chester, drowned	341
1009	Oxford burnt by the Danes	184
1140	(1142) held by the empress Matilda against Stephen	371

P.

429	Palladius sent to the Scots	12
1001	Pallig revolts from Ethelred	174
816	Paschal Ist, pope	86
1115	Paschal IId, pope, sends a pall to archbishop Ralph	336
1118	dies	339
430	Patrick, (St.), sent to the Scots	12
961, 1087	St. Paul's burnt	153, 292
601	Paulinus	28
625	bishop of Northumberland	32
626	baptizes Eanfled	33
627	baptizes Edwin	34
633	Paulinus escapes to Kent, and obtains the see of Rochester	35
644	dies	38
653	Peada, alderman	39
655	Peada, king of Mercia, founds Medhamsted	40
656	killed	40
381	Pelagian heresy	11
626	Penda king of Mercia	33
628	fights with Cynegils and Cwichelm	34
633	ravages Northumberland	35
642	defeats Oswald	37
645	expells Cenwalh	38
655	killed	39
1124, 1125	Penny, bad	349, 351
714	Pepin, king, dies	62
1087	Pershore, Thurstan abbot of, dies	297
616	Peter, St., chastises Laurentius	31
1129	Peter (Anacletus IId) chosen pope	359
1130	Peter, abbot of Clugny, comes to England	361
	Peterborough; *vide* Medhamsted.	
981	Petrockstow plundered	165
1076	Petronilla, daughter of St. Peter	283
1060	Philip Ist, king of France, (V.R.)	250
1076	at war with William Ist	283
1077	makes peace with William Ist	283
1087	at war with William Ist	293
1090, 1094	deserts Robert earl of Normandy	303, 309
1108	dies	330
1110	Philip de Braiose loses his lands	332
1112	regains them	333
	Picts from Scythia arrive in Ireland	1
	sent to Britain	2
560	(400) southern, converted	25
560	northern, converted	25
710	fight with Beorhtfrith	61
875	invaded by the Danes	102
664, 897, 961, 1087, 1112, 1125	Plague or pestilence in Britain,	48, 121, 153, 291, 333, 362

A.D.		PAGE.
890	Plegemund archbishop of Canterbury	112
923	dies	138
1127	Poitou, Henry of, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely and Peterborough	354
1140 (1153)	Poitou, earldom of, devolves to Henry, earl of Anjou, on his marriage	372
1120	Ponthieu, earl of, (William IIId) makes peace with Henry Ist	341
501	Port arrives in Britain	20
1052	Portland plundered by Godwin	234
775	Pusa abbot of Medhamsted	76
675 (680)	Putta, bishop of Rochester, at the synod of Hatfield	53
763	Pyhtwine bishop of Whitern	73
776	dies	76
	R.	
685	Rain of blood	56
1098, 1116, 1117	Rains, heavy	318, 337, 338
1052	Ralph, earl, commands Ethelred's fleet	233
1075	Ralph (de Gwydyr), earl of Norfolk, marriage of	280
1075	his rebellion and flight	281
1114	Ralph, bishop of Rochester, made archbishop of Canterbury	334
1115	receives a pall	336
1122	dies	343
1124	Ralph Basset	350
1154	Ramsey visited by Henry IId	374
1140	Randolf, earl of Chester, revolts from Stephen	370
1140 (1141)	with the earl of Gloucester defeats and imprisons Stephen	370
1140 (1144)	reconciled to Stephen	371
1140 (1145)	imprisoned and again released	371
1099	Ranulf Passeflambard bishop of Durham	318
1100	imprisoned in the Tower of London	320
1101	escapes to Normandy	323
1128	dies	357
669	Reculver monastery founded	48
878	Raven, the Danish standard, taken	105
617	Redwald, king of East Anglia, defeats Æthelfrith	32
827	his power noted	88
923	Regnold or Regnwald, king, takes York	138
924	submits to Edward	139
943	confirmed	147
944	expelled	147
	Reoda, a leader of the Scots, conquers part of Britain	2
943	Richard the elder, earl of Normandy (V.R.)	147
994	dies (V.R.)	171
994	Richard IId, earl of Normandy, (V.R.)	171
1002	his daughter queen Emma comes to England	175
1013	receives Ethelred and others	191
1024	dies (V.R.)	204
1024	Richard IIId, earl of Normandy, (V.R.)	204
1107	Richard, abbot of Ely, dies	330
1120	Richard, son of Henry Ist, drowned	341
1120	Richard, earl of Chester, drowned	341
1123	Richard, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of William Corboil	346
604	Ricola, sister of king Ethelbert	29
1024	Robert Ist, earl of Normandy, (V.R.)	204
1031	goes to Jerusalem, where he dies	206
1050	Robert, archbishop of Canterbury	220
1051	dispute of, with Sparhafoc	221
1052	flees from England as an outlaw	238, 239
1068	Robert Ist, earl of Northumberland, slain	270
1095	Robert IId, earl of Northumberland, rebells	310
1095	imprisoned in Windsor Castle	313
1070	Robert Ist, earl of Flanders	276
1085	in alliance with Knute	288
1096	Robert IId, earl of Flanders, goes to Jerusalem	314
1100	returns	321

A.D.		PAGE.
1111	Robert IId, earl of Flanders, dies	333
1079	Robert, son of William Ist, rebells	284
1087	succeeds to the earldom of Normandy	293
1088	his party in England	298
1088	attempts to invade England	300
1091	his treaty with William IId	303
1091	accompanies William to England	304
1091	returns to Normandy	305
1094 1095	again at war with William	308, 310
1096	sells Normandy to William, and goes to Jerusalem	314
1100	returns	321
1101	invades England, and treats with Henry Ist	322
1103	gives up his pension	324
1104	aids Robert of Belesme	326
1106	taken prisoner by Henry Ist	329
1126	confined at Bristol	353
1085	Robert Ist, bishop of Chester	289
1123	Robert IId, surnamed Pecceth, bishop of Chester, buries the bishop of Lincoln	344
1093	Robert Bloet bishop of Lincoln	306
1123	dies	344
1088	Robert de Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, plunders Bristol	298
1093	defeats Malcolm	306
1095	rebells against William IId	310
1095	taken prisoner	312
1095	confined at Windsor	313
1098	Robert de Belesme earl of Shrewsbury	317
1102	quarrels with Henry Ist, and loses his estates	323
1104	joins the earl of Normandy	326
1105	comes to England	327
1106	again quarrels with Henry, returns to Normandy, and is defeated	327-329
1112	seized and imprisoned	333
1113	removed to Wareham Castle	334
1106	Robert de Stutteville taken prisoner	329
1107	Robert, abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, dies	330
1118	Robert IIId, earl of Mellent, dies	339
1126	Robert earl of Gloucester, keeper of Robert earl of Normandy	353
1140	eludes the designs of king Stephen	369
1140	(1141) takes Stephen prisoner	370
1140	(1141) taken prisoner and exchanged for the king	371
604	Rochester, see of, given to Justus	29
839	slaughter at	91
885	siege of, raised by Alfred	108
986	bishoprick of, laid waste	167
1088	Castle besieged by William IId	300
1130	burnt	360
876	Rodla (Rollo) conquers Normandy	103
1075	Roger, son of William Fitz Osborne, earl of Hereford, rebells against William Ist	280
1075	taken and imprisoned	281
1088	Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, rebells against William IId	298
1094	Roger of Poitou taken prisoner	308
1123	Roger bishop of Salisbury, power of	345
1123	regent of England	347
1125	inflicts punishment on coiners	351
1130	at the consecration of Christ Church	360
1132	opposes Henry abbot of Peterborough	363
1137	imprisoned by Stephen	365
1130	Roger, bishop of Coventry, at the consecration of Christ Church	360
1137	Roger, the chancellor, imprisoned	365
418	Romans, collect their treasure, and depart from Britain	12
435	reign of, in Britain	13
616	(624) Romanus, bishop of Rochester	32
1095 1123	Romescot	313, 346
1050	Rothulf, abbot of Abingdon	224
913	Runkorn built	130

A.D.		PAGE.
	S.	
1137	Sachentege, a Norman machine of torture	366
694	Sæbyrht, king of East Anglia	29
1031	Sandwich harbour given to Christ Church	205
779	Saragossa demolished by Charlemagne (V.R.)	76
449	Saxons arrive in England	14
885	fight with a fleet of pirates	108
780	old, fight with the Franks	77
655	Saxulf abbot of Medhamsted	40
656	(673) bishop of Mercia	46
705	dies	61
816	School, English, at Rome, burnt	86
885	enfranchised	109
924	Scotland subject to Edward	139
934	invaded by Athelstan	141
946	subject to Edred	148
1031	to Knute	206
1072, 1087,	to William Ist	277, 295
	Scots of Ireland	1,2
684	invaded by Egferth	55
911	Scurfa, earl, killed	129
1123	Sefred, abbot of Glastonbury, goes to Rome	346
746	Selred, king of Essex, killed	68
852	Sempringham let to farm for life	93
774	Serpents in Sussex	75
189	Severus invades Britain	9
640	Sexburh wife of Ercenberht	37
672	Sexburh, queen of Wessex, one year	49
832, 1052	Shepey, or Sheppey, plundered	89, 236
897	Ships built by Alfred	122
1008	by Ethelred	181
789	Sicga, or Siga, kills Alfwold	79
793	dies	80
977	Sideman, bishop of Devon, dies suddenly	163
871	Sidrac, earl, (the elder) killed	100
871	Sidrac, earl, (the younger) killed	100
754	Sigebriht, king of Wessex	68
755	deposed and killed	69
905	Sigebryht killed in battle	126
961	Sigeferth, king, kills himself	153
1015	Sigeferth, thane, murdered	194
1130	Sigefrid, bishop of Chichester, at the consecration of Christ Church	360
883	Sighelm sent to Rome with alms	107
905	killed	126
921	Sihtric, king of Ireland, kills Niel, his brother	137
1130	Simon, bishop of Worcester, at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury	360
799	Siric, king of Essex, goes to Rome	84
989	Siric, or Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury	167
991	advises the payment of tribute	168
994	dies	169
1043	Siward succeeds archbishop Eadsige	214
1049	dies	222
1043	Siward, earl, escorts king Edward to Winchester	214
1051	with Edward at Gloucester	230
1055	dies	243
1058	Siward, bishop of Rochester	249
1071	Siward Bearn	276
905	Siwulf, alderman, killed	126
124	Sixtus Ist, pope (V.R.)	9
1115	Snow	336
733	Somerton taken	65
1015	Somersetshire plundered	194
980	Southampton plundered	165
1047	Spearhafoc abbot of Abingdon	217
1050	refused consecration as bishop of London	224
1051	deprived of his see	232
913	Stafford built	130
1016	Staffordshire plundered	196
922	Stamford fortified	137
942	recovered by Edmund	146
1138	Standard, battle of the	369
1066	Stanford bridge, battle of	261
744, 1095	Stars, falling	67, 311
1106, 1110, 1114	Stars of uncommon appearance	328, 332, 334
814	Stephen Vth, pope	86
816	dies	86

A.D.		PAGE.
1057	Stephen IXth, pope	248
1058	dies	249
1135	Stephen, earl of Blois, king of England	364
1137	goes to Normandy	365
1137	state of England during his reign	366-368
1140	at war with the earl of Gloucester and the partisans of the empress	369, 370
1140	(1141) taken prisoner and released	370, 371
1140	(1142) takes Oxford	371
1140	(1153) his treaty with Henry of Anjou	372
1154	dies	373
1042	Stigand bishop of East Anglia	213
1043	deprived of his see	214
1044	reinstated	215
1045	(1047) translated to Winchester	216
1052	to Canterbury	239
1058	receives the pall	249
1087	Stigand, bishop of Chichester, dies	297
875	Strathclyde Britons invaded by the Danes	103
924	submit to Edward	139
514	Stuf and Wihtgar defeat the Britons	21
534	Lords of Wight	22
	Sun; *vide* Eclipse.	
823	Surrey submits to Egbryht	87
449	Sussex, kingdom of	15
823	submits to Egbryht	87
994, 1009	plundered	170, 183
1025	Swedes fight with Knute	205
994	Swegen IId, king of Denmark, besieges London	170
1003	plunders Wilton	177
1004	Norwich and Thetford	178
1013	again invades England	189
1013	received as king	190
1014	dies	192
1045	(1044) Swegen, earl, contends for the crown of Denmark with Magnus king of Norway	216
1047	(1045) requests aid of England, but is refused it	216
1047	(1045) Swegen, earl, is conquered by Magnus	216
	retires to Bruges	217
1046	invades Wales	217
1048	goes to Denmark	218
1049	returns to England and offers allegiance to Edward, which is refused	219, 220
1049	murders Beorn, and sails to Flanders as an outlaw	221, 222
1050	his outlawry reversed on his return to England	226
1051	joins his father in a conspiracy against Edward	227
1051	outlawed the second time, and retires to Bruges	230, 231
1069	Swegen IIId, king of Denmark, sends his three sons with a fleet against England	270
1070	invades England	273
1070	makes peace with William Ist	275
1075	sends a fleet against England	282
1076	dies	283
891	Swifneh dies	113
1131	Swine, mortality amongst	361
861	Swithin, St., bishop of Winchester, dies	97
897	Swithulf, bishop of Rochester, dies	122
606	Sylvia, mother of Gregory Ist	29
673	Synod at Hertford	49
680	at Hatfield	54
694	at Baccanceld (Bapchild)	58
742	at Cloveshou	67
782	at Aclea (Acle)	77
785	at Cealc-hithe	78
788	at Pincanheale	79
789	at Aclea	79
796	held by Athelard (at Bapchild)	82
822	at Cloveshou	87
977	at Kyrtlingtune	163
1043	at St. Remy	223
1049	(1047) at Rome (Laud MS.)	223
1050	at Vercelli	224
1102	at Westminster	323
1119	at Rheims	340
1125, 1129	at London	351, 359

A.D. PAGE.

T.

913 Tamworth fortified . . 130
729 (731) Tatwine, archbishop of Canterbury 65
734 dies 66
722 Taunton, built by Ina, demolished by queen Æthelburh . 63
921 Temsford taken from the Danes 135
1106 Tenchebray, battle at . 329
Tenserie, or Tzencerie; *vide* Censerie.
1001 Teynton burnt . . . 174
1114 Thames, extraordinary ebb of the tide 334
969, 980, Thanet laid waste . 158, 165
923 Thelwall fortified and manned 138
603 Theobald, brother of Æthelferth, killed 29
1116 Theobald IVth, earl of Blois, aided by Henry Ist against Louis VIth 336
1140 Theobald archbishop of Canterbury 370
668 Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury 48
680 appoints a synod at Hatfield 54
690 dies 57
1004, 1010 Thetford burnt . . 178, 185
1124 Thieves, 44 hanged . . 350
1070 Thomas Ist, archbishop of York, denies the supremacy of Canterbury 272
1070 (1071) loses his cause at Rome 273
1100 dies 321
1108 Thomas IId, archbishop of York 331
1114 dies 334
966 Thored ravages Westmorland 157
992 commands Ethelred's army 168
656 (664) Thorney (or Ancarig) monastery founded 44
1066 held by Leofric abbot of Peterborough 265
1109, 1118 Thunder tremendous . 331, 339
640 Thunor kills the sons of Ermenred 37
1013 Thurcyll, or Thurkyll, with king Ethelred 190
1017 Thurcyll, governor of East Anglia 200
1021 outlawed 202
918 Thurcytel, a Danish earl, submits to Edward . . 132
920 goes to France . . 133
1010 Thurcytel Myranheafod . 185
1016 Thurcytel, the son of Nafana, killed 196
970 Thurkytel, abbot of Bedford 158
911 Thurferth, Hold, killed . 129
921 Thurferth, earl, submits to Edward 136
1083 Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, quarrels with his monks . 286
963 Tibba, St., relics of . . 157
1099 Tide, high 318
1114 low 334
799 Tidfrith, bishop of Dunwich . 84
780 Tilberht, bishop of Hexham . 77
854 Tithe granted to the Church by Æthelwulf 94
693 Tobias, bishop of Rochester . 58
727 dies 64
921 Toglos (Douglas), earl, killed 135
793, 1122 Tokens, strange . . 80, 343
873 Torksey (Turcesig), winter quarters of the Danes . 102
1051 Tostig the son of Godwin . 229
1053 present at his father's death 241
1055 receives Siward's earldom . 244
1061 goes to Rome with his wife 250
1065 outlawed, and goes to Flanders 253, 254
1066 invades England, and is repulsed 258
1066 joins Harold of Norway, and is killed 259, 261
910 Tottenhall, or Tettenhall, (Teotanheal) battle at . 128
921 Towcester repaired and fortified 134, 136
1055 Tremerig, bishop of St. David's, dies 245
991 Tribute first paid to the Danes 168
681 Trumbriht, bishop of Hexham 55
681 Trumwine, bishop of the Picts 55

A.D. PAGE.

656 (664) Tuda, bishop (of Lindisfarne), at the consecration of Medhamsted . . 42, 45
664 dies 43
852 Tunberht, bishop . . . 93
1070 Turold, or Thorold, abbot of Peterborough . . 274, 276
1098 dies 317
1114 Turstein, or Thurstan, archbishop of York 334
1119 deprived of his archbishopric, and goes to Rome . 340
1120 reconciled to the king . 341
1123, 1125 journeys to Rome . 346, 352

U.

870 Ubba (or Hubba), a Dane, kills St. Edmund . . 99
1006 Ufegeat blinded . . 179
1013 Uhtred, earl of Northumberland, submits to Swegen . 190
1016 submits to Knute, and killed 196
1049 Ulf, bishop of Dorchester . 222
1050 reproved at Vercelli . 225
1052 leaves England . . 239
1004 Ulfkytel, earl of East Anglia, buys a truce from Swegen 177
1004 makes a great slaughter amongst the Danes . 178
1010 defeated by the Danes . 185
1016 killed 199
1095 Urban IId, pope, sends a pall to archbishop Anselm . 313
1096 promotes the first crusade . 314

V.

1042 (1041) Valentine, St., head of, at Winchester . . 213
1047 Valliumdunæ, battle at (V.R.) 218
Vercelli; *vide* Synod.
202 Victor Ist, pope, decree of (V.R.) 10
1054 Victor IId, pope . . 242
1057 dies 248
403 Victricius, archbishop of Rouen, ... (V.R.) 11
903 Virgilius, abbot of the Scots, dies 125

A.D. PAGE.

656 (664) Vitalianus, pope, confirms Wulfere's grant to Medhamsted 46
1076 Vithele (Vitalis), abbot of Westminster 283
455 Vortigern, king, fights with Hengist 15

W.

1098 Walcelin, bishop of Winchester, dies 317
1080 Walchere, or Walker, bishop of Durham, killed . . 286
1123 Waleram IIId, earl of Mellent, revolts from Henry Ist . 348
1124 taken and imprisoned . 349
1126 removed to England . 352
1129 released and received into favour 358
828 Wales invaded by Egbryht . 89
853 . . by Æthelwulf 93
916 by Æthelflæd 130
918 . . by pirates from Britanny . 131
1063 . by earl Harold 251
1081 by William Ist 286
1095, 1097 by William IId . . 312, 315
1114, 1121 by Henry Ist 334, 342
1060 Walter, bishop of Hereford . 250
1095 Walter, legate, in England . 313
1066 Waltheof, earl (of Northumberland), goes to Normandy with William Ist . . . 265
1069 revolts, and joins Edgar . 271
1070 treats with William Ist . 273
1075 revolts again, and is taken prisoner . . . 280-282
1076 beheaded . . . 283
1114 Warner, a monk, sent to Rome 335
913 Warwick built . . . 130
1016 Warwickshire ravaged . 195
997 Watchet plundered . . 167
1048 Welsh accuse Godwin and his sons 230
1053 kill many of the English at Westbury 241

A.D.		PAGE.
1055	Welsh join earl Elgar in his attack of Hereford	244
1094	rebell against William IId	309
1095	storm Montgomery Castle	312
1121	treat with Henry Ist	342
	(*Vide* Britons.)	
800	Weoxtan, alderman, killed	84
782	Werburh (or Werburga), queen, dies	77
852	Werhtherd, abbot	93
449	Wessex, kingdom of, by whom founded	15
495, 519	kings of	18, 22
626	invaded by Edwin	33
634	converted to Christianity	35
878, 897	harassed by the Danes	104, 122
887, 888, 890	sends alms to Rome	111, 112
1015	submits to Knute	195
1016	submits to Edmund	197
1066	Westminster Abbey, William Ist crowned there	264
1097, 1099	Westminster Hall built	317, 318
966	Westmorland ravaged by Thored	157
	West Wales; *vide* Cornwall.	
1040	Wheat sold for 55 pence the sester	211
1044	60 pence	215
1124	high price of	349
775	Wickins (or Wokings) monastery granted to Medhamsted in Offa's reign	76
812	Wigbryht, bishop of Wessex, goes to Rome	86
833	Wigen, bishop, dies	89
667	Wigheard, archbishop of Canterbury elect, dies	48
449	Wight, island, peopled by Jutes	14
530	conquered by Cerdic and Cynric	22
661	ravaged by Wulfere	47
661	converted to Christianity	47
686	ravaged by Ceadwalla	56
897, 1001, 1009	by the Danes	122, 175, 183
825	Wiglaf, king of Mercia	88
828	regains his kingdom	88
921	Wigmore fortified and besieged	134, 135
799	Wihtburga, relics of, found entire	84
514	Wihtgar defeats the Britons	21
534	receives with his brother the command of the Isle of Wight	22
544	dies	23
694	Wihtred, king of Kent	58
725	dies	64
852	Wihtred, abbot	93
656 (664)	Wilberht, alderman	45
656 (664)	Wilfrid, or Wilverth, priest, at the consecration and endowment of Medhamsted	45
656	bishop of Mercia, deprived of his see at a synod holden A.D. 673	46
664	archbishop of York	48
675 (680)	sent to Rome	50, 52
678	ejected	54
685	restored	56
709	dies	61
685 (718)	Wilfrid or Wilferth IId, archbishop of York	56
744	dies	67
928	William Ist, earl of Normandy	140
1031	William IId, earl of Normandy (the Conqueror)	206
1047, 1054	battles of (V.R.)	218, 242
1051	visits England	232
1062	conquers Maine (V.R.)	251
1066	defeats Harold, and consecrated king of England	263, 264
1067	goes to Normandy	264
1068	sacks York	270
1069	lays the north waste	271
1070	despoils monasteries	273
1070	makes peace with Swegen	275
1072	reduces Scotland	277
1073	reduces Maine	278
1074	again in Normandy	278
1075	quells rebellion	282
1076	at war with France and Bretagne	283
1077	makes peace with France	283

A.D.		PAGE.
1079	William the Conqueror fights with his son Robert	285
1081	invades Wales	286
1082	arrests Odo	286
1085 } 1087 }	causes a survey to be made of England	289, 295
1086	goes to Normandy	290
1087	invades France, burns Mante, and dies	293
	his character	293
1079	William, prince, wounded	285
1087	IId, king of England	297
1087	his gifts to the Church	297
1088	quells Odo's rebellion	301
1090	at war with his brother Robert	302
1091	makes peace with Robert	303
1091	with Malcolm	305
1092	repairs Carlisle	305
1093	his illness	305
1093	quarrels with Malcolm	306
1094	at war again with Robert	308
1094	attends the consecration of Battle Abbey	308
1095	invades Wales	312
1095	quells the Northumbrian rebellion	312
1096	purchases Normandy of Robert	314
1097	invades Wales	315
1099	reduces Maine	318
1100	killed	319
1051	William, bishop of London	232
1070	William Fitz-Osborne, earl of Hereford, killed	276
1075	his daughter's marriage	280
1088	William, bishop of Durham, rebells	298
1096	dies	313
1085	William, bishop of Norfolk	289
1096	William, earl of Eu, blinded and emasculated	314
1096	William (de Audrey) hanged	314
1100	William Giffard, bishop of Winchester	320
1103	leaves England	324
1123	assists at the consecration of William Curboil	346
1129	dies	359
1106	William Crispin taken prisoner	329
1112	deprived of his lands and banished	333
1110	William Mallet loses his lands	332
1110	William Baynard loses his lands	332
1112	William, earl of Evreux, expelled	333
1115	William, prince, son of Henry Ist, receives homage from the Normans	336
1119	marries the earl of Anjou's daughter	340
1120	drowned	341
1123	William Curboil, archbishop of Canterbury	345
1123	by bribery obtains a pall at Rome	347
1125	again goes to Rome	352
1129	holds a synod	358
1135	consecrates Stephen	364
1140	dies	369
1137 (1144)	William, St., crucified	369
1138	William, earl of Albemarle, defeats David king of Scotland at the battle of the Standard	369
1140	William of Romare, earl of Lincoln, revolts, and defeats king Stephen	370
1124	William, son of Robert, earl of Normandy, at war with Henry Ist	349
1127	divorced from Sibylla of Anjou	354
1127	earl of Flanders	354
1128	dies at St. Bertin's	357
1154	William de Walteville, abbot of Peterborough	373, 374
1003	Wilton burnt	177
1015	Wiltshire plundered	194
660	Wina, bishop of Winchester	47
656 (664)	bishop of London, at the consecration of Medhamsted	42, 45
718	Winborn-minster built by queen Cuthburh (or Cuthburga)	63
643	Winchester, old minster at, built	38
963 (965)	monasteries at, founded by Athelwold	153
1140 (1141)	besieged by Stephen's queen, Matilda	370

A.D. PAGE.

1103, 1114, 1118, 1121, 1132 } Wind, high 325, 334, 339, 342, 343

656 (673) Winfrid (q. Wilfride), bishop of Mercia, deprived of his see by archbishop Theodore at a general council . . 46

761, 1111, 1115, 1116 } Winter, severe . 73, 333, 336

465 Wipped killed . . . 16
887 Witha (Guido), king of Lombardy 111
913 Witham fortified . . . 129
755 Wiverth, thane . . . 70
477 Wlencing arrives in England 16

449, 495, 552, 597, 854 } Woden, ancestor of Cerdic, & the West Saxon kings 15, 17, 24, 28, 96

449 (547) of Ida, and the Northumbrian kings . . 23
560 of Ælla . . . 24
449, 626 } of Penda, and the Southumbrian or Mercian kings 15, 34
755 of Offa . . . 72
854 of Ethelwulf, father of king Alfred . . . 95
(*Vide* Genealogy.)

981 Womær, abbot of Ghent, dies 165
1041 Worcestershire laid waste by Harthacnute . . . 212
800 Worr, alderman, dies . . 84
1006 Wulfeah blinded . . 179
989 Wulfgar, abbot of Abingdon 167
1016 dies 200
1006 Wulfgeate disgraced . . 179
823 Wulfheard, alderman, invades Kent 87
837 defeats the Danes, and dies 90
897 Wulfheard, a Frisian, killed 123
925 Wulfhelm, archbishop of Canterbury 139
927 goes to Rome . . 140
656 Wulfhere, king of Mercia . 40

A.D. PAGE.

656 (664) Wulfhere, king of Mercia, charters Medhamsted . 42
661 gives Wight to Æthelwald . 47
675 dies 50
1001 Wulfhere, a bishop's thane, killed 174
1009 Wulfnoth, child, revolt of . 182
803 Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury 85
804 receives his pall . . 85
812 goes to Rome . . . 85
813 returns 86
829 dies 89
852 Wulfred rents Sempringham . 93
897 Wulfred, alderman of Hampshire, dies 122
897 Wulfric, sheriff of Wales, dies 124
1010 Wulfric, son of Leofwine, killed 185
1043 Wulfric abbot of St. Augustine's 215
1046 sent to the synod of St. Remy 223
1061 dies 251
943 Wulfrun taken prisoner at the siege of Tamworth . 147
943 Wulfstan or Wulstan, archbishop of York, besieged at Leicester . . . 147
947 makes a truce with Edred, and breaks it . . . 148
952 imprisoned at Jedburgh . 149
954 recovers the bishopric of Dorchester . . . 149
956 dies 150
963 Wulfstan, deacon, dies . 153
1088 Wulfstan bishop (of Worcester) defeats the rebels . 299
1053 Wulfsyg (Wolsey) bishop of Lichfield, dies . . . 240
982 Wulfwina, abbess of Wareham, dies 166
1084 Wulfwold, abbot of Chertsey, dies 288
1053 Wulfwy, bishop of Dorchester, consecrated abroad . 242
1067 dies 266
1016 Wulsige, abbot of Ramsey, killed 199
1020 Wulstan or Wulfstan IId, archbishop of York . . 202
1023 dies 203

A.D.		PAGE.
	Y.	
626 (627)	York, church built at	33
741	burnt	67
923	taken by Reynold	138
1068	sacked by William Ist	270
1069	by Edgar	271
952	Yric, king of Northumberland	149
954	expelled	149
1016	Yric, earl of Northumberland	96
1017	confirmed in his government	200
1047	Yrling plunders Sandwich and Essex	218
905	Ysopa, Hold, killed	127
1070	Yware, churchwarden of Peterborough, secures part of the property of the church	273

GENERAL RULES

FOR

THE INVESTIGATION OF NAMES OF PLACES.

A.

AB, Abban, Abing, Abbots; from abba, abbot, *an abbot*; Gen. abban, abbotes; as Abingdon, Abbotsbury.

Aber, Aver, Iver, Yaver, Yar; from aber, Br. *the mouth of a river, ford,* or *lake*; as Abergavenny, Abberford, Lochaber, Yaverland, Yarmouth.

Ac, Ock, Oke, Auck; from ac, *an oak*; as Acle, rightly pronounced Oakley, Ockley, Okeford, Auckland; or final, as in Baldock.

Al, Addle, Adling, Adding, Adden; from æþel, *noble,* and æþelingas, *nobles*; as Althorp, Addlestrop, Addington, Addenbrook, Allington.

Al, Ald, Au, A; from eald, *old*; as Albourne, Aubourn, Abury; whence Avebury and Aubrey.

Aller, Eller, Alder, Alre, Alres; from alr, *an alder*; as Aller, Ellerton, Alresford. Aldermaston is Alremerc-tun.

Ash, Ashen, As; from æsc, *an ash*; as Ashton, Ashendon, Aston. Assington is from Assandun.

At, Ad, Od, Ot; from æt, *at*; as Atford, Adstock, Odstock, Otford.

B.

Bad, Bed, Bid, Biddes; from Bieda, a Saxon chief; as Badbury, Badham, Bedhampton, Biddesden.

Bam, Bem, Bamp; from beam, *a beam of timber*; as Bampton, Bamfleet, Bemfleet, or Benfleet.

Bar, Ber, Bere; from bere, *barley*; bar, *a boar*; or barre, *a barrow*; as Barton, Berwick, Bere.

Ben, Bin; from bean, *a bean*; as Bennington, Bindon, Binegar, Binfield.

Brad, Brat; from brad, *broad*; as Bradford, Bradley, Bratton.

Bran, Braun, Brown, Bourne; from brun or burn, *a brook*; as Branston, Brownsover, Winterbourne.

Bri, Brig, Brix; from brycg, *a bridge*; as Bristol, Brigstock, Brixworth; or final, as Tunbridge.

Brom, Broom, Birm; from brom, *broom*; as Bromham, Bromwich, Bromley, Broomsgrove; Birmingham, Bromwicham.

Brook, Brookes; from broc, *a brook*; as Brooksby.

Bur, Burh, Burg, Brough, Borough, Bury, Pury, Perry; from bur, *a bower*; burh, burgh, beorg, byrig, *a town, a place of retreat or defence*; as Burton, and by metathesis Bruton and Broughton; or final, as Edinburgh, Sudbury, Hartpury, Waterperry, Woodperry.

By, Bye, Bee; from bŷe, D. S. *a habitation*; as Derby, Harrowby, Whitby. The same in Denbigh and Tenby.

C.

Car, Char, Chard, Ciren; from cyrran, *to turn*; as Char, Chard, Charmouth, Charing Cross, Cirencester. Car in British names is derived from Caër, *castrum*; for which the Saxons used ceaſtep.

Carl, Charl, Chorl, Churl, Chur; from ceorl, *a churl;* as Carlton, Charlton, Chorleywood, Churton.

Chip, Cheap, Chippen, Chipping; from cyppan, *to cheapen*, or *buy;* cypa, *a merchant;* as Cheapside, Chippenham, Chipping Norton, Chipping Wycombe. Copen, Dan. and Swed.

Cleve, Cliff, Cleugh, Clew, Cleo, Clough; from clip, and clouh, *a cliff, cleave*, or *cleft*; as Cleveland, Clifton, Cleobury, Clewer, Cloughton; or final, as Buccleugh.

Comb, Combe, Comp; from comb or cumb, cwm, Br. *a confined valley*; as Castle-Comb, Winchcombe, Compton, Cumberland.

Coning, Conis, Cunning, Kings; from cyning, *a king*; as Coningsby, Conisborough, Cunningham, Kingston.

Cot, Cotten, Cotting, Coate, Coates, Cotts; from cot, *a cot*, or from coit Br. because originally of wood; as Cottenham, Cotswold, Wolvercot.

Crag, Cray, Crick; from cnecca, *a creek, crag, ravine*, or *fissure*; as Crayford, Cricklade.

D.

Dan, Dane, Dean, Den, Ten; from den, *a valley*, or Dene, *the Danes*; as Danbury, Danesfield, Denham, Tenby, Walden.

Der, Deer, Dyr; from deor, *wild deer*; as Derham, Derby, Deerhurst, Dyrham.

Don, Dun, Down; from dun, *a down*, or *hill*; as Doncaster, Huntingdon, Downton, Dunster, Dunstable.

Dor, Dur, Durn; from dwr Br. as Dorchester, Durweston, Durnsford, Mapledurham.

E.

Ea, Ey, Eye, Y, Hey; from ea, *water*, ig, or ege, *an island*; as Eaton, Eye, Mersey, Avery, Heyford; unless *Hey* be from haga, *an inclosure*.

El, Ellen; from ellen, *strength*, or from Ælla, *a Saxon king*; as Elborough, Ellenborough, Elton.

Ern, Hern, Horne; from erne, *a habitation*; as Chiltern, Colerne.

F.

Flam, Flem, Flim, Flin; from Flymingap, *the Flemings*; as Flamborough, Flemingston, Flimby, Flinton.

Fleot, Flet, Fled, Fleet, Flot; from fleot or flod, *a flood*, or *flow of the tide*; as Fleet-Ditch, Fleet-Street, Fledborough, Adlingfleet, Elfet, or Elvet.

Ford, Forth, Frith; from ford, *a fordable part of a river*; as Oxford (Oxenfurth, Germ.); from feran, *to ferry, to pass over*.

G.

Gars, Grass, Gres; from gærp, *grass*; as Garsington, Grassington, Garsden, Gresham. Some derive Garsington from gap, *a garrison, a place of defence*; gaër, Br.; but this would be Garington.

Gate, Yate, Gates, Yates, Yatten; from gat, *a goat*, or gate, gata Isl. *a gate*; pronounced *Yate* in some districts; whence Gateshead, Yatcomb, Yatesbury, Yattenden, Yatton, Woodyates. Applegate is from Applegarth.

Glo, Glou; from ȝleap, *bright, glowing*; gloyw, Br. as Gloucester, the Bright City; which some derive from Claudius.

Graf, Grave, Grove; from ȝræf, *an entrenchment, a grave*, or *grove*; as Grafton, Graveley, Groveley, Gravesend. The titles of Landgrave, Margrave, &c. are derived from ȝerefa, Comes, *a Count Palatine*.

H.

Hal, Heale, Hall, Hell; from healle, *a hall, a covered abode*; helan, *to cover*; as Halton, Eccleshall, Wirhall.

Ham, Hamel, Hem, Heinel; from ham, hamol, *a sheltered habitation* (heim, Germ.); as Hamstead, Hemel-Hempstead, Berkhamstead, Waltham.

Har, Hare, Hard, Her, Herd, Hor, Hur; from hara, *a hare*; here, *an army*; or heorð, *a herd*; as Harwich, Harewood, Hardwick, Horwood, Hurley.

Hat, Had, Head, Heding, Eding; from hæþ, hæþa, or æþa; as Hatton, Hatfield, Hadham, Headley, Hedingham, Heddington, Edington.

Hithe, eth, iff; from hyþe, *a landing-place*; as Queenhithe; whence also Rotherhithe, corrupted into Redriff; as St. Osythe is pronounced St. Osiff. Lambeth is more obvious from Lambhithe; Maidenhead from Maidenhithe.

Hoe, Hoo, Hough, Hock, Hook; from hoh, *high* (hoch, Germ.); as Iveinghoe, Fingringhoo, Houghton, Hockerton, Hook-Norton. Haughley is perhaps from Daȝa-leaȝ.

Holm, Hollym, Hulme, Hulmp, Lump, Lum; from holm, which has various senses; generally signifying *extent*, or *length*; as Holmwood, Holm-Cultram, Holmpton, Cullumpton, Lumley.

Holt, Hot, Hod, Hots; from holt, *a wood*; as Sparsholt, Evershot, Hoddesdon, Hotspur.

Hurst, Herst, Hest, Est; from hyrst, *a thick wood, a forest*: yrcian, *to increase*; as Lamberhurst, Midhurst, Penshurst, Herstmonceaux, Fingest, Hurstley, Worstley.

I.

Ing, Age, Wing, Wink, Vang, Wan; from ing, *a meadow*, or *pasture*; as Ingham, Hingham, Wingfield, Winkfield, Wanstead; unless the last be derived from panat, *a want* or *mole*; as Wantage was called by the Saxons Panatinȝ.

L.

Lay, Lea, Lee, Leigh, Ley; from leaȝ, *a lea, a plain*, or *land untilled*; as Laytonstone, Leebrookhurst, Leighton, Bromley, Leybourne.

Low, Lowe, Loe, Loo; from hlæw, *an extensive tract of land*; as Houndslow, Lowestoft, Ludlow, Winslow.

M.

Marsh, Mars, Mers, Mas; from mersc, *a marsh*; as Marshlands, Marston, Mersham, Aldermaston.

Mere, Mir, Mor, Moor, More; from mere, *a mere*, or mor, *a moor, a hill*, or *high ground*; as Merton, Mirfield, Moreton, Westmorland, Otmoor, Highmoor.

N.

Ness, Nesse, Nase; from næs, nesse, næssa, *a promontory*, or *rising ground*; as Holderness, Nasing, Naseby; and simply The Nase, or Nesse, Walton on the Nase; &c.

O.

Oare, Ore, Or, Er; from oꝛa, ora, *an extremity*; as Stonor, Windsor, Cumnor, or Cumner.

Over; from oꝛeꝛ; as Overy, oꝛeꝛ ea, *over the water.*

Ouse, Ose, Usc, Ex, Ux, Wis; from ıꝛc, ıꝛca, uꝛa, the Ouse; a general name for a slow river; as Oseney, Usk, Exeter, Exmouth, Uxbridge, Wisbeach.

P.

Prest, Pres; from pꝛeoꝛt, *a priest*; as Preston, Presbury.

R.

Rig, Ridge; from hꝛıc, hꝛıcʒ, *a ridge*; as Rigton, Rigsby, Hawkeridge.

S.

Scaw, Sco, Sho, Shoe, Shaw; from ꝛcoʒ or ꝛcob, D. S. as Scawby, Scofield, Shoebury, Shawbury. Hence *a shoe*; because originally made of wood: ꝛcob, *a wooden desk, a scoop*; ꝛcobl, *a shovel*, &c. &c.

Sel, Sil; from ꝛel, *large*; as Selwood, Silbury Hill, Silchester.

Stad, Stead, Sted; from ꝛtæþe, ꝛtaþe, ꝛteð, *a bank, station,* or *place of rest*; as Stadhampton, Hamstead, Tisted.

Stam, Stan, Stone; from ꝛtan, *stone*; as Stanford, Middleton Stoney.

Stock, Stoke; from ꝛtoc, *wood, fuel*, &c.; as Woodstock, Stockport.

Stow, Sto; from ꝛtop, *a place of residence*; as Godstow, Stowey, Stogursey (Stow-Courcy), Stoford.

T.

Thorp, Throp, Trop, Thꝛap, Threp, Trep, Trip; from þoꝛp, *a village*: as Towthorp, Heythrop, Adlestrop, Thrapston.

Ton, Tone; from tun, *an inclosure, a town*; as Taunton, Ulverston. Examples are endless; but tun and dun are sometimes confounded.

W.

Wad, Wat; from pæð, pæd, a river that may be *waded* over; *vadum*; as Waddon, Wadham, Watford, &c.

Wald, Walt, Weald, Wild, Wold, Would; from pealð, polð, *a wild extent of uncultivated land, whether with or without wood*; as the Wealds of Kent and Sussex, and the Wolds of Yorkshire. Hence Waldershare, Waltham, Wildon, Willsdon, Kingswould.

Werth, Worth, Worthy; from peoꝛð, *a village, a town, near the head of a river*; as Tameworth, Worthington, Headbourn-Worthy, &c.

Wich, Wichen, Wish; from pıc, *a retreat*; vic-*us*; as Harwich, Droitwich, Wichenford, Wishford.

Win, Wen; from pın, *a contest,* or *victory*; as Bedwin, Winslow, Wenden. Some from pıne or pınd, as Windermere, Winster, Winston.

Wood, Woot, Wot; from puda, *wood*; as Wootton, Wotton.

Obs. In addition to the examples above selected, which might be multiplied almost to infinity, there are numberless instances of names of places derived from historical and accidental circumstances, which cannot be noticed here. The object has been, as much as possible, to give some few general rules to facilitate the study of our Saxon topography. Many of the more obvious appellations are omitted; as Easton, Weston, Norton, Sutton. We therefore conclude, in the words of honest Ælfric:—Nelle pe na ꝛꝛıðoꝛ hepe be þam poꝛðe ꝛꝛpecan. Þel ʒıꝛ þıꝛ aht ꝛꝛemað.

INDEX

OF

THE NAMES OF PLACES.

Abbreviations used to designate the Latin Historians.

	A. D.		A. D.
B. or Bed. *Beda, Venerable Bede,* about	730	H. *Hagustaldensis Prior, Joannes,* about	1180
Al. or Ælf. *Alfredus M., Alfred the Great*	890	R. *Ricardus, Prior Hagustald.* . .	1184
As. *Asserius Menevensis*	900	G. *Gervasius*	1200
Eth. *Ethelwerdus*	977	Hovd. *Hovdenus*	1204
I. *Ingulphus*	1109	B. *Bromtonus*	1330
F. or Flor. *Florentius*	1117	S. *Stubbes*	1360
M. *Will. Malmesburiensis* . . .	1140	W. *Matt. Westmonasteriensis* . .	1377
Hunt. *Henr. Huntingdoniensis* . .	1148	T. *Thorn*	1390
D. *Sim. Dunelmensis*	1164	K. *Knighton*	1395
E. *Ethelredus, Abbas Rievallis* . .	1166	I. C. *Ingulphi Continuatores* . .	1486

ROMAN PROVINCES AND SAXON COUNTIES.

I. Cornabii and Danmonii	People of Cornwall and Devonshire.
II. Durotriges . .	People of Dorsetshire.
III. Belgæ	People of Somerset, Wilts, and the greater part of Hants, including the Isle of Wight.
IV. Atrebatii . .	People of Berkshire.
V. Regni . . .	People of Surry, Sussex, and the South-eastern part of Hants.
VI. Cantii . . .	People of Kent.
VII. Trinobantes . . .	People of Middlesex and Essex.
VIII. Iceni	People of Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdonshire.
IX. Catieuchlani . .	People of Bucks, Bedford, and Hertfordshire.
X. Dobuni . . .	People of Gloucester and Oxfordshire.
XI. Silures . . .	Hereford, Monmouth, Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorganshire.
XII. Dimetæ . . .	People of Carmarthen, Pembroke, and Cardiganshire.
XIII. Ordovices . . .	People of Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth, Montgomery, Carnarvonshire, and Anglesey.
XIV. Cornavii . . .	Cheshire, Shropshire, Stafford, Warwick, and Worcestershire.
XV. Coritani . . .	People of Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, Rutland, and Northamptonshire.
XVI. Brigantes . . .	Yorkshire, Lancashire, Westmorland, Cumberland, and Durham.
XVII. Ottadini, or Ottaduni	People of Northumberland.

ABBAN-DUN, Abben-dun, *p.* 163, 167, 200, 201, 214, 215, 217, 219, 222, 224, 277, 338, *Abbatis mons. Abbandonia,* F. *Abbendune,* E. *Abbingdon,* B. *Abendon, Abyndon,* K. Abingdon, Berkshire.

Ace-manneꝛ ceaꝛtep, 158. *Acamanni civitas,* F. Bath, Somersetshire.

Ac-lea, 77, 79, 93. *Aclech,* R. *Quercuum campus.* Oakley, in Surry.

Acꝛan-mýnꝛtep. Æxan-mynꝛtep, 71, 72. *Ax-*

anminster, F. *Acseminster*, Hunt. Axminster, Devonshire.

S. Ædmund, 317, 346. *Vid.* S. Eadmundesbyrig.

Ædpinesclif, 73, i. e. *Edwini clivus. Eggeclyffe*, Gibs. *f.* Edwinstow, Nottinghamshire.

Ægeles-byrig. Ægles-byrig, Ægeles-burh. Æglesburh, 26, 135. *Aelesbury*, Hunt. *Eilesberi*, W. Aylesbury, Buckinghamshire.

Ægeles-ford. Ægeles-þrep. Ægeles-þræp, Æglesþrep, 15, 199. *Eagelesford, Ægelesthrep*, F. *Ilesford* (al. *Eilesford,*) Hunt. *Æglistrop*, Rad. Higd. *Polychron.*, 452. Aylesford, Kent.

Æglesworðe, 155. Eylesworth, Northampton.

Ælfæt-éé. Adelfæt-éé, 74. *In regione quæ dicitur Ælfete*, E. Adlingfleet, Yorkshire.

Ælm, 43. Elm, near Wisbeach, Cambridgesh.

Æscesdun, 38, 47, 100, 180; i. e. *fraxini mons.* As. *Eascesdune*, F. D. *Escendun*, D. *Eschedun, Easkesdune*, Hov. *Asschedon*, B. *Æssesdune.* W. *Aston, Ashendon*, Gibs. Ashdown, Berkshire.

Æsc-tun, 155. Ashton, Northamptonshire.

Æstfeld, 154; Eastfield, Northamptonshire.

Æstun, 43. Easton, Northamptonshire.

Æcestinges-stoce, 172. *Teauistoke, Tauestoke*, F. *Tavistoce*, D. *Tavestok, Estingestoche*, B. *Estingestoche*, Hunt. *Thamstoke, Thauistoke*, W. Tavistock, Devon. *Vide* Tæfingstoc.

Æðandun, 105. *Ethandun*, Flor. *Edendune*, Hunt. *Ethendune*, W. H. Heddington, Wiltshire.

Æðelbryhtes mynster, V. R. 244. St. Ethelbert's Minster at Hereford. *Vide* Deneforda.

Æðelhun-igland, 53; i. e. *Æthelhuni Insula*, Gibs. *f.* Allington, Lincolnshire.

Æðelinga dene, 173. Alton, Hants.

Æðelinga igge, 105, 106. *Æthelingaeg*, As. *Ethelingaeige*, F. *Adelingia*, M. *Ethelingeie*, Hunt. W. *Edelingeheie*, E. *Ethelynghei*, B. i. e. *Nobilium insula.* Athelney, Somersetshire.

Afene, 39. The River Avon. Whence Afene-muða, Afenan-muða, 132. 269, *Avonæ ostium.*

S. Albane, 336, 352. *Verolamium.* St. Albans, Hertfordshire. See Newcome's *Hist. and Antiquities of the Abbey of St. Alban's.*

Albemarle. Albamar, 302, 369. Albemarle.

Albin, 313. *Albano* near Rome.

Aldewingle, 368. Aldwinkle, Northamptonsh.

Alemannia. Alamanie, 79 (V.R.), 370. Germany.

Alre, 105. Aller, near Bridgewater, Somerset.

Alueapnie, 324. *Alvernia*, Auvergne.

Ambresbyrig, 170. *Ambresbury*, B. *Ambrasbury*, K. Amesbury, Wilts. near Stonehenge. "*In monte Ambrii qui nunc vulgo Stanhenges.*" *Angl. Sacra*, part ii. 656.

Ancar-ig, 44. *Anachoritarum Insula.* Thorney Isle, Cambridge. Vid. *Hist. Petroburg.* ap. Sparke, p. 6.

Andefern, 171. *Andeafara*, D. *Andever*, K. *Andover*, Hants.

Andred. Andredes-leag. -lege. -leaga, 16, 69, 114. *Andredesleige*, Hunt. The Wealds of Sussex and Kent. *Vide infra* Andredes-ceastre.

Andredes-ceastre, 17. *Andredescester*, Hunt. *Anderida, f.* Pevensey, or Pemsey Castle, Sussex. *Al.* Hastings.

Angel-cyn. Angel-cynnes lond, 13, 28, 78, 86, 90, 97, 121, 124, 163, 164, 167, 171, 173, 176, 178, 181, 183, 188, 192, 199, 200, 201, 314. *Gens Anglorum*, England.

Angel-cynnes scole, 102, 109; i. e. *Anglicæ gentis schola*, The English School at Rome.

Angeli. Anieli, 346, 354, 355, 362. "*Oppidum Galliæ Aquitanicæ præclarum, in finibus Santonum,*" Gibs. S. Jean d'Angeli in France.

Angeow. Angæw. Angou, 333, 338, 340, 342, 344, 348, 349, 353, 354, 356, 370, 372. *Andegavia*, Anjou.

Angle. Anglas. v. Engle.

Angles-ege, 317. *Angleseye*, K. *Mona.* Monege, Mæn-ige, Man-ige, Mann-ie; i. e. *Anglorum Insula*, Anglesey.

Antiochia, 5. *Antiochia*, Antioch.

Apuldre, 114, 116. *Apoldore*, Eth. *Apultrea*, F. Y pwl ŷ dwr, Br. A pool of water. Apledore, or Appledore, Kent.

Argentsces, 308. *Argenton, Argentan*, Gibs. Argence, in France.

Armenia. *Armorica*, Gibs. i. e. Bretagne.

Arundel, 315, 323. Arundel, Sussex.

Arewe, 198. *Arewe*, F. Hovd. *Arenne*, D. Script. X. p. 174. The River Orwell.

Assandun 199, 202. *Assendun*, S. Hovd. i. e. *mons asini.* "*Chron. Saxon. Petrob.* agreeth with Huntingdon, and sayeth Assandune is in Essex." *Lamb. Top. Dict. p.* 109. Ashendon, or Assington, Essex.

Audomare, 253, V.R. 268. The Convent of St. Omer in France.

Augustine, Agustine, scæ, 251, 257. The Monastery of St. Augustine's, at Canterbury.

Axanmuð, v. Eaan-muð.

B.

Baccancelð, 58. Beckenham, Gibs. *f.* Bapchild, near Sittingbourne, Kent. *Vid.* Somner, *Antiq. Cant.* p. 231.

Baddanbýrig, 125. Badbury, Dorsetshire.

Badecanwylla, 139. *Budecanwella*, F. Bakewell, Derbyshire.

Bæbbanburh, v. Bebbanburh.

Bæc, v. Bec.

Bægepar, 113. *Bajari, Bajoari, Bavari.* The Bavarians.

Bælesme. Bælæsme, 323, 326, 327, 328, 329, 333. Belesme, in Normandy.

Bærneze, 283. *Bernacum*, Bernay.

Bærnicar, v. Beornicar.

Baiur, 327. *Baiocæ.* Bayeux.

Baldyrney land, 231. Flanders.

Barpe, 155. *Bearwe*, F. *Barowe*, K. Barrow, Rutlandshire.

Barpucscire. Barpucscire, v. Bearpucscire.

Basing, 100. *Basengas*, F. Old Basing, near Basingstoke, Hampshire.

Baðan-ceastep. Baðan. Baðum. Baðe, 26, 127, 189, 190, 297, 299, 347, 360. Bath, Somersetshire. *Vide* Ace-manney ceastep.

Baxalle, 308. Mýnstep æt þæpe Baxalle; Battle Abbey, Sussex.

Bavapia, 79, V.R. Bavaria.

Beam-dune, 30. *Collis stipitibus seu trabibus refertus.* Bampton, Oxfordshire or Devonshire. Byndon, Camd.

Beamfleot, 116, 117. *Beanflota*, F. *Beamfled*, Hunt. South Bamfleet, or Benfleet, Essex.

Beapðanig. Bapðanig. Beapdanig. Bapdanig, 37, 53, 62, 127. Bardney, Lincolnshire.

Beapnucscire. Beapnucscire. Barnucscire, 97, 179, 183, 187, 317, 319, 325. *Berrocscire*, As. *Bearrucscire, Barrocscire, Bearrocscire, Barocestire*, F. *Berruchescire*, M. *Bearrucscire, Bercsire, Bercscire*, Hunt. *Barrocscire*, D. *Bearrukeschire, Berkestre*, Hovd. *Barocschire, Barcschire, Barkshire*, B. Bercheria. "*Ita vocatur à* Berroc *sylva ubi buxus abundantissime nascitur.*" Flor. from Asser. Berkshire.

Bebbanburh. Bæbbanburh. Bæbbaburh, 23, 37, 169, 306, 311, 312. *Bebbanburc*, F. *Bebanburgh, Behamburgh, Behanburch*, Hunt. *Babbanburch, Bebbanburc*, D. *Babanburch*, R. *Behhamburg*, Hovd. *Baenburg*, L. *Bamburgh*, B. K. *Bebbæ castrum.* Bamborrow, or Bamborough Castle, Northumberland.

Bec. Bæc, 306, 370. "*Galliæ Abbatia, in ducatu Normanniæ et Rotomagensi diœcesi, prope Riblam fluvium. Hodie* le bec Helouin, *quòd ab Helwino fundata erat.*" Gibs. Bec.

Beban-forð. Beaban-forð. Bebican-forð, 26, 133, 135, 158, 185. *Bedeford*, Hunt. L. *Bedforde, Bedeforde*, B. K. *Bedford*, B. W. Bedford.

Beban-forð-scire. Beaba-forð-scire, 186, 196. *Bedefordsire*, Hovd. *Beddefordschire*, B. Bedfordshire.

Bebanheafde, 50. *Bidanheafod*, F. Bebepiuda occurs in King Alfred's Will little more than two hundred years afterwards. Bedwin, Wiltshire.

Bebican-forð, v. Beban-forð.

Belmunt, 348. *Beaumont*, in Normandy.

Benesca, 129. Vid. An. DCCCCXIII. The River Bean, Benoc, or Benwic, near Hertford.

Benningtun. Býningtun. Benesingtun, 26, 75. *Benesingtun*, Fl. *Benesintune*, Hunt. *Benetune*, Hovd. *Chron. de Mailros. Benstintona*, W. Benson, Oxfordshire. Bennington, Hertfordshire.

Beoferlic, 63. *Beverli*, R. *Beverlith*, B. Beverley, Yorkshire.

Beorclea, 299, 342. *Beorkenlaw*, F. *Berchelai*, Hunt. *Barcheley*, B. *Berkeley*, K. Berkley, Gloucestershire.

Beorgford, 68. *Beorhtford*, F. *Beorford*, W. Burford, Oxfordshire.

Beorh-hamstede, 264. Berkhamstead, Hertfordshire.

Beornicar, 35, 54. *Bernicii*, M. Bernicians.

Beranbýrig, 24. *Berunbyri*, Hunt. *Banbyry*, K. Banbury, Oxfordshire.

S. Berhtines mýnster, 357. *S. Berhtini Monasterium.*

Berencun, 355. *Besançon*: Vide Býrincun.

Blar, 336, 364. *Blois*, in France.

Boc-leden, 1. *Latini, Romani.* Romans.

Bolhðe-geat, 274. "*Janua ab Australi parte Monasterii Petroburgensis.*" Gibs. Balldyke-gate, Peterborough.

Bonenal, 192. Bonneval, in France.

Boranham. Boreanham, 220, 221, 231. Bosham, Sussex.

Bradan-æ, 43; i. e. *latus fluvius.* Hist. Eccl. Petroburg. *Turdanea.* Broadwater.

Bradanelic, 132. *Reoric*, F. The Flat-Holms.

Bradenforð, 39. Bradford, Wiltshire.

Brantun, 341. *f.* Brampton-Abbots, Herefordshire.

Bꝛaujɛ, 332, 333. Braiose, or Brieux, in Normandy.

Bꝛecenanmeꝛe, 130. *Bricenanmere*, F. *Brecanammere*, Hunt. *Bricenamere*, Hovd. Brecknock, or Brecnockmere S. W.

Bꝛædene, 126. *Bradene*, F. "*Cepit Inbrithenten, et circumquaque quicquid aderat.*" H. Hunt. p. 353. Bredon Forest, near Malmsbury, Wiltshire.

Bꝛemeꝛbẏꝛiȝ, 128. *f.* Bramsbury, or Bramsby, Lincolnshire.

Bꝛenꝛ-ꝑoꝛd, 198. *Brendeford*, Hunt. B. *Brenford*, D. i. e. *Brenti vadum.* Brentford, Middlesex.

Bꝛeodune, 52, 65. *Briudun, in Provincia Merciorum*, Bed. *Swapham*, Hist. Petroburg. *Briudunum*, F. *f.* Breedon, or Bredon, Worcestershire.

Bꝛeten-lond. Bꝛẏten-lond. Bꝛẏton-land, 11, 16, 164. *Britannorum terra.* Britain.

Bꝛicȝꝛcoꝛ. Bꝛiꝛcoꝛ, 298, 353, 370. *Brichstou*, Ord. Vit. *Bricstowa*, F. *Brigestou, Bristou*, Hunt. Ann. Wav. *Brycstoue*, D. *Brikestow, Bristohw*, Hovd. *Bristowe*, K. *Bristow*, W. K. i. e. *pontis locus.* Bristol, Gloucestershire and Somersetshire.

Bꝛuȝȝe. Bꝛucȝe, 129, 210, 215, 233, 234, 352. *Brige*, D. *Briges*, Hovd. *Brugges, Brugge, Bruggenorth*, B. *Brigges*, W. 1. *Bruges.* 2. Bridgenorth, Shropshire.

Bꝛuttene. Bꝛẏtene. Bꝛetene, 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17, 20, 21, 24, 27, 28, 32, 48, 56, 145, 161. Bꝛeotcon, Bꝛeotconelonꝺ, Al. *Britannia; Vide* Camden. Britann. Somn. Gloss. in voc. *Britannia.* Britain.

Bꝛuttaȝ. Bꝛẏtaȝ. Bꝛettaȝ. Bꝛuttiȝce. Bꝛucpalaȝ. 1, 2, 14, 15, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 112, 280. 282, 283. "*Britanni; quo etiam nomine nonnunquam vocantur in his Annalibus Armoricani.*" Gibs. The Britons; whether in Great Britain or Bretagne.

Bꝛutlanꝺ, 283, 288, 295, 299. "*Britannorum terra; tum Wallia tum Normannia.*" Gibs. The land of the Britons. The context will decide between Wales and Bretagne.

Bꝛunanburh, 141. *Brunford*, I. *Brumesburk, Brunesburih, Brunesburh, Bruneburh*, Hunt. *Brunnanbyrg, Brumenburh*, Hovd. *Brunneburyh*, B. Ford prope Bromeridge *in agro Northumbrensi*, Camden. *Rex Æthelstanus fraterque suus Eadmundus, in loco qui dicitur* Brunanburgh, *cum exercitu occurrerunt*, Flor. "*Oppidum est in agro Cestrensi hodie* Brunburh *dictum.*" Gibs. *f.* Brumby, Lincolnshire.

Bꝛẏcȝe. Bꝛẏȝce, 210, 211, 217, 219, 222, 234, 235, 239. Bruges, in Flanders.

Bꝛẏcȝꝛcoꝛe, 229, 251. Bristol, Somersetshire. *Vide* Bꝛucȝꝛcoꝛ.

Bꝛẏtꝛoꝛꝺa, 253, V.R. Britford, near Sarum, Wiltshire.

Bꝛẏtlanꝺ, 251. Wales. *Vide* Bꝛutlanꝺ.

Bꝛẏttene, &c. v. Bꝛuttene.

Buccingaham, 132. *Bukingeham*, Hunt. W. *Bukyngham*, B. i. e. *fagorum villa.* Buckingham.

Buccingahamꝛcire, 185, 186, 196. Buckinghamshire.

Bunna. Buna, 113, 314. *Bononia.* Boulogne.

Buꝛgunꝺia, 223. *Burgundy.*

Buꝛeȝ, 308; Bures, in Normandy.

Buꝛh. Buꝛch, 46, 157, 169, 191, 192, 213, 250, 273, 274, 275, 276, 278, 317, 324, 325, 330, 334, 335, 336, 337, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 373, 374. Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Buꝛne, 335. East Bourne, in Sussex.

Buꝛnepuꝺ, 135. Bernwood Forest, Buckinghamshire.

Buttingtun. Butdigingtun, 118. *Budingtune juxta Severnam*, Hunt. *Apud Buttingtun in ripa Sabrinæ fluminis sitam*, Flor. p. 596. Butdigingtun on Sæꝛeꝛn ꝛtaðe, i.e. *Butdigingtun ad ripam Sabrinæ. Hodie* Buttington, *cui è regione ad Occidentalem Sabrinæ ripam objicitur Welshpoole*, Gibs. *Oppidum id* [Buttingtona] *ad minorem ejusdem fluminis* [Sabrinæ] *ramum in agro Glocestrensi situm est*, Spelman. Vita Ælfredi, R. "*Potius in agro Salopiensi, ibi enim* Buttingtona *est ad ipsam Sabrinam sita, ubi etiamnum munitionum vestigia videri asserunt.*" O. Walker, *Not. in loc.* Speed and Somner place it in Montgomeryshire; but Boddington in Gloucestershire is generally understood to be the scene of action.

Bẏꝛeꝛeȝ-ꝛtan, 229. Beverston, Gloucestershire.

Bẏlȝeꝛleȝe, 245. Bilsley, Gloucestershire.

Bẏnꝛintun, 75. Benson; *Vid.* Benningtun.

Bẏꝛtune, 265. *Burhtun*, Hovd. *Burton super Trent*, B. *Burton*, S. K. *Abbatia Burtunensis.* Burton, Staffordshire.

Bẏꝛincun, 223. *Bisontium. Burgundiæ metropolis.* Besançon. *Vide* Beꝛencun.

C.

Cæpe, 61. *Cere*, Hunt.—"*et* Dæpe, *Carehouse & Heefeld.*" Gibs. *f.* Caraw, Northumb.

Cæsar Augusta, 76, V. R. *Sarragossa.*

Calne, 163. Calne, Wiltshire.

Campaine, 314. *Campania.* Champagne, in France.

Caningamæpcep, 186. *Caningamersce*, Hovd. *Kaningamersce*, Flor. All-Cannings, Wilts.

Cant-papa-buph. Cant-papa-bỳpig. Cant-papebepi, 34, 40, 42, 45, 46, 48, 50, 51, 53, 56, 57, 58, 69, 82, 92, 99, 112, 139, 156, 183, 187, 189, 203, 205, 271, 272, 273, 306, 313, 319, 324, 330, 331, 334, 335, 336, 340, 341, 343, 344, 345, 346, 351, 352, 358, 359, 360, 370. *Doruvernia*, Bed. Cantpapena bupg, Al. *Canturbery*, K. *Urbs populi Cantiani.* Canterbury.

Cant-pape, 14, 17, 30, 32, 36, 48, 49, 58, 64, 68, 73, 82, 85, 87, 88, 91, 94, 97, 125, 169. *Cantwari.* The People of Kent.

Cant-papa pice, 25, 58, 90, 96. *Cantwarorum regnum.* The Kingdom of Kent.

Capiei (*Cot.* Cazici), 110. *Cadri*, Hunt. *Caziacum in Maternam.* Chezy, in France.

Capdeol, 305. *Karloil*, Hunt. *Cairleil*, D. *Karlel*, H. *Carlel*, R. Hovd. *Carleul*, L. *Caerliel*, *Carlyell*, *Karlell*, *Carlele*, *Carliull*, *Carliol*, *Karloil*, *Carlyl*, K. Carlisle, Cumberland. *Vide* Appendix, p. 385.

Cappum, 89, 91. Charmouth, Dorsetshire.

Capepa, 155, 157. Castor, Northamptonshire; or Casterton, Rutlandshire.

Cathenes, 1, *Note.* Cathness.

Caþum. Kaðum, 271, 293, 327. *Cadomus.* Caen, in Normandy.

Cealc-hỳþe, 78. *Cealcide*, Hunt. *Chalchuthe*, W. Challock, or Chalk, in Kent.

Ceaptep. Cæptep, 56, 73, 77, 157, 309, 341, 344, 370. Chester, West-Chester.

Ceaptepforda. 148. Chesterford, in Essex.

Cebenac, 52. Cadney, Lincolnshire.

Cent. Centlonb, 16, 26, 31, 35, 54, 56, 58, 59, 64, 85, 87, 92, 97, 108, 114, 122, 128, 136, 170, 184, 194, 198, 299. *Cantium.* The County of Kent.

Centingap. Centiscan, 122, 172, 187. *Cantiani.* The Inhabitants of Kent.

Ceolep-ege, 180. Cholsey, near Wallingford, in Berkshire; not Chelsea, as some imagine.

Ceoptep-ige. Ceoptep-ege, 157, 288, 332. *Ceortesei*, Bed. Cod. C. *Cerotesei*, W. *Certesei*, T. *Certesie*, Hovd. F.W. Chertsey, Surry.

Cepdicepforb, 21. *Cerdicesforda in fluvio Avenæ*, Eth. *Certicesford*, Hunt. i. e. *Cerdici vadum.* Charford, near Fordingbridge, Hants.

Cepdicepleag. Cepdicepleah, 22. *Cerdici campus.* Chardsley, Buckinghamshire. Somner.

Cepdicepopa, 18, 21. *Certicesore*, Hunt. *Sardichesore quæ nunc vocatur Gernemuth*, B. *Cerdici littus; ostium Garienis.* Yarmouth, Norfolk. *Gibs.*

Cice, 345. *S. Osgithæ de Cice*, Flor. Continuat. *Chieche*, W. *Chicce*, Hunt. *Chich*, L. S. Osythe, Essex. "*quod ibi in S. Osithæ*, (*sive* Osgithæ) *memoriam, ædem sacram posuit Ricardus Episcopus Lundenensis circa An.* MCXX." Camd.

Ciltepn, 184. Cilteprn, Gibs. *Chiltern*, Hunt. *Cyltern*, Hovd. The Chiltern Hills, Oxfordshire.

Cingepdelf, 155; i. e. *Regis fossa.* Kingsdelf. Camd. *f.* Knutsdyke, Northamptonshire.

Cingeptun. Cỳningeptun, 139, 164. *Kingestone*, B. i. e. *regia villa.* Kingston.

Ciceapcpe. Cipceapcpe, Cicaepcep. Ciceapcep, 120, 297. *Cissaceaster*, F. *Cicestria*, F. Cont. *Cissacestre*, D.—*Cissa, de cujus nomine* Cicestria, *quam ipse fundavit, nomen sortita est*, W. Chichester, Sussex.

Clæighangpa, 198. Clayhanger, or Clayhonger, Essex.

Cledemuþa, 137. Gladmouth, or Cledmouth, South Wales; so called from the mouth of the Cleddy.

Cleucestria, Cloecistria, Claudia, 178, 179. Gibson's edition. *Glawornia.* Glocester.

Clipcun, 175. Clist, or Clyst, near Exeter, Devonshire.

Cliue, 43. King's Cliff, Northamptonshire.

Clopephoo. Clouephoo. Clouephou, 67, 87. Clopephooh, Alf. *Clovesho*, G. T. *f.* Cliff at Hoo, Kent.

Clunig. Clunni. Clunie, 340, 354, 355, 359, 361, 362, 363. Clunny, or Cluguy, in Burgundy.

Copantpeo. Copentpeo. Couentpe, 248, 265. Coventry, Warwickshire.

Colne, 115. The River Colne.

Colne. Colone, 243. Cologne; *Köln*, Germ.

Colneceaptep, 136, 137. Colchester, Essex.

Coluderburh, 54. *Urbs Coldana, Coludi urbs*, Bed. "*Hic S. Ebba juste, sobrie ac pie vixit; an vero ibi religionis cultum primo instituerit, an ab antecessorum studiis institutum invenerit, incertum.*" Dugdal. ex veteri MS. Bibl. Bodl. Coldingham.

Conſtantinopoliſ. Æt Conſtantinopolim, 239. Constantinople.

Conſeſ-geate, 163. *Coruesgeate*, D. *Coruesgate*, Hovd. i. e. *Corfi janua.* The Gate of Corfe. Corfe Castle, in Purbeck, Dorsetshire.

Conpealaſ, 113, 171. *Cornewayle*, K. *Cornwalli. Cornubiæ incolæ, Dannonii, Dunmonii, Damnonii.* Cornwall; or the people of that district.

Coſham, 195. Cosham or Corsham, in the hundred of Chippenham, Wiltshire.

Coſtefſoꝛd, 53. *f.* Cosford, Warwickshire.

Cotingham, 368. Cottingham, Northamptonshire.

Couentre, 360. *Conventria.* Coventry, Warwickshire. *Vide* Coſantreo.

Cpæccilade. Cpeccaȝelade, 126, 195. *Criccelade*, F. *Crickelad*, F. W. *Criccelad*, D. *Greglade quæ modo dicitur Kirkelade*, Hovd. B. *Crikelade*, Hunt. *Criklade*, B. Cricklade, Wiltshire.

Cpeccanfoꝛd. Cpecȝanfoꝛd. Cpeacanfoꝛd, 15. *Creganford*, Hunt. i. e. *Creccæ fluminis vadum.* Crayford, Kent.

Cpeta, 12, V. R. Crete.

Cpidiantun, 163. *Cridiatun*, F. Kirton.

Cpiſtes cyꝛic, 202; i. e. *Christi Ecclesia.* Christ Church, Canterbury.

Cpulanð. Cpoÿlanð, 155, 283; i. e. *cruda et cænosa terra.* interp. Ingulph. *Crowland*, B. Crowland, or Croyland, Lincolnshire.

Cuȝȝedic, 42. Uggedike or Ugmere.

Cumbꝛa land. Cumeꝛ-land. 147, 173. *Cumbreland*, D. *Cumberland*, Hunt. H. Hovd. B. *Cumbrorum terra.* The County of Cumberland.

Cundoð, 107. *Cundoth*, Chron. Mailros. *Ad monasterium quod dicitur* Condath, F. *Condatum super Scaldim in Belgio.* Condé sur l'Escaut.

Cuꝛboil, 345, 365. "*Curbolium* in Galliis." Gibs. Corbeil, in the Isle of France.

Cpanta-ꝛic, 91. *Cwentawic*, F. Canterbury.

Cpatbꝛicge, 121. (Bꝛicge, Cod. *Cant.*) *Cantbricge*, Ethelw. (*l.* Cuat—) *Quatbrig*, F. *Quantebridge*, W. *Quadruge*, Hunt. Quat, near Bridgenorth, Shropshire.

Cpichelmeſ-hleape, 180. *Cuiccelmeslawe*, F. *Chichelmeslaue*, Hunt. *Cwichelmelow*, Hovd. i. e. *Cwichelmi agger.* Cuckamsley Hill, Berkshire.

Cymeneſ oꝛa, 16. *Cymeni littus.* "*prope* Wittering." Camd. *f.* Shoreham, Sussex.

Cynemæꝛſtoꝛð, 84. *Kinerestord*, F. i. e. *Regis præclarum vadum.* Gibs. Kempsford, Gloucestershire.

Cynet, 180. *Kenet*, F. D. *Keneta*, M. Kennet, Wiltshire.

Cyningeſ clife, 76. *Kyngesclive*, *Kyngsclive*, Hunt. Conisclift, Durham.

Cyngeſ bælꝛ. v. Cingeſ bælꝛ.

Cyningeſ tun. v. Cingeſ tun.

Cynomannia, 251, V. R. *Vide* Manꝛ.

Cyppanham, 104, 106. *Cipenham*, Hunt. *Chipenham*, Hunt. B. i. e. "*Villa mercatoria;* à cyppan." Gibs. Chippenham, Wiltshire.

Cyꝛenceaꝛtceꝛ. Cyꝛnceaꝛtceꝛ, 26, 35, 106, 202. *Cirrenceastre*, As. *Cirecestere*, Hunt. *Circestre*, L. B. *Corinium.* Cyrencester.

Cyꝛicbyꝛig, 130. *Cereburih*, Hunt. *Cyreburg*, B. Chirbury, Shropshire.

D.

Dæg-ſtan. Dæȝan-ſtan, 2, 29. *Degsastan*, F. Hunt. i. e. *Degsæ lapis*, Bed. Dauston, Cumberland. *Gibs. f.* Theekstone, Yorkshire, N.R.

Dælꝛeodaſ, 2, 29. *Dalreudini*, Bed. Dalꝛeadingaſ, Al. i. e. *cohors hominum sub Reoda.*

Dænemeaꝛce. Denmaꝛce, 178, 201, 203, 207, 273, 275, 276, 280, 282, 283, 288, 296, 340. *Denmercia.* i. e. *Danorum fines.* Denmark.

Dæꝛentamuþa. Deꝛtamuþa, 221. Dartmouth, in Kent.

Damꝛꝛont, 309. Domfront, Normandy.

S. Dauið, 360. *Menevia.* The Bishopric of St. David's, Pembrokeshire.

Deaꝛne ꝛice, 35, 38. *Deirorum regnum.* "A *ferarum* copia; Sax. enim deoꝛ est *fera.*" Gibs. Part of the ancient Northymbria.

Deſenaſ. Denaſ, 87, 118, 122, 125, 153, 171, 174. *Devonienses.* The Inhabitants of Devon.

Deſenaſcire. Deſnanſcire. Deſnaſcyꝛe, 92, 105, 116, 163, 171, 201, 216, 232. *Deuenesire*, *Dauenescyre*, Hunt. *Daveneshire*, Hovd. *Deveneschire*, B. *Devenchire*, *Devenschyre*, K. *Comitatus Devoniensis.* Devonshire.

Dene. Dena. Denaſ. Denſce. Dæniſcan. Dæniſce men, 78, 89, 90, 91, 92, 100, 101, 107, 108, 110, 116, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130, 138, 139, 168, 172, 174, 175, 176, 179, 185, 201, 205, 242, 273, 296. The Danes.

Denmeaꝛce. *Vide* Dænemeaꝛce.

Deomoð, 132. *Deomedum*, F. *Demetia.* "*Et tunc* [Dani] *manserunt in Insula Stepen cum magna miseria, ita quod cibus eis defecit,*

et multi fame mortui sunt, ----recesserunt ipsi in Deomodum." Hunt. Part of Wales.

Deorabý. Deorbý, 133, 146, 218. *Dereby, Derebi*, Hunt. *Derebi*, E. "A deor *fera*, et bý *habitatio*." Gibs. Derby.

Deorbyrcire, 253. *Derbyschire*, B. *Ager Derbiensis.* Derbyshire.

Deorham, 26, 84. i. e. *ferarum habitaculum.* An. DLXXVII. Dyrham, Gloucestershire. An. DCCXCIX. Dereham, Norfolk.

Deorhýrst, 241. Deerhurst, Gloucestershire.

Depeycope, 1. Davidstow, i. e. St. David's.

Depar, 54. *Deiri.* The Inhabitants of the kingdom of Deira. *Vide* Deapnepice.

Deparuda, 56. *Ferarum sylva.* Beverley.

Depeuorð, 43. Dereworth, Northamptonsh.

Dic, 126. i.e. *fossa.* The Foss-dyke, Lincolnsh.

Direlin, 144. *Diveline, Eblana.* Dublin.

Dodeyðorp, 154. Dostrop, Northamptonshire.

Dol, 283. Dol, in Brittany.

Dorre. Dorra, 226, 227, 236. *Douere, Doure*, Hunt. *Dovere*, D. K. *Dowere*, Hovd. *Dover*, B. *Dovore*, T. *Dubris.* Dover.

Domepham, 148. South Damerham, Wiltshire.

Domuc, 84. *Dommoc*, Bed. Dommocceaster, Al. *Domoc*, G. Dunwich, Suffolk.

Dorceorceaster. Dorceaster, 36, 122, 158. *Dorcinea*, (*Dorcic*, C.) Bed. Dorcceceaster, Al. *Dorecestre*, Hunt. *Dorchecestre*, L. *Dorkecestre*, B. *Dorcestre*, W. Dorchester, Oxfordshire.

Dore, 88. Dore, Derbyshire.

Dorkaceaster, 266. *Vide* Dorcesceaster.

Dornæcar. Dornæcar, 92, 172, 194, 232. *Dorset, Dorsete*, B. *Durotriges*, à Brit. *dwr.* aqua, et *trig* incola. The Inhabitants of Dorsetshire.

Dorpwicceaster, 29. *Dorobernia.* Canterbury.

Dunfelda, 61. *Dyrffeld*, St. Driffeld, Yorkshire, E. R.

Dublinia, v. Direlin.

Dunestaple, 343. *Dunstapola, Dunstapula*, F. C. *Dunstaple*, Hunt. *Dunstapell*, B. *Dunstapill*, K. Dunstaple, Bedfordshire.

Dunholm. 278, 286, 298, 299, 301, 313, 318, 320, 357. *Dunhelm*, F. *Durem, Durham*, B. Durham.

E.

Ebeybýrig, 130. *Edesbirh*, Hunt. *Edesbury*, B. Eddesbury, Cheshire, in the Forest of Delamere.

Edmundesbýrig. S. Ædmund, 217, 317, 330, 346. Bury, Suffolk.

Eadulfes næsse, 220, 238. *Eadulfi promontorium.* Walton on the Nase, Essex.

Eald-mýnster, 213. i. e. *vetus monasterium*, Old-minster; opposed to Niwan-mýnster (i. e. *novum monasterium*) at Winchester.

Eald-Seaxe, 14, 77, 109, 218. *Antiqui Saxones.* The Old Saxons of Germany.

Emot. Æt Emotum, 140. Emmet, or Emmotland, in Yorkshire, E. R.

East-Centingas, 183. *Cantii Orientalis incolæ.* Inhabitants of East Kent.

East-Engle. East-Englas. East-Englan, 15, 32, 36, 37, 40, 47, 87, 88, 91, 97, 99, 106, 108, 109, 112, 114, 116, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 124, 126, 127, 135, 136, 137, 168, 177, 178, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 199, 200, 210, 213. *Orientales Angli.* The East-Angles.

East-Francan, 112. *Franci Orientales.* The Eastern Franks.

East-Seaxe. East-Sexas, 14, 29, 84, 87, 115, 117, 119, 120, 122, 126, 129, 136, 137, 170, 184, 186, 199. *Estsexe*, Hovd. B. *Essex*, B. K. *Orientales Saxones.* The County of Essex.

East-Seaxna rice, 90, 96. *Orientalium Saxonum regnum.* The Kingdom of the East-Saxons. Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire.

Eaxan-ceaster. v. Exan-ceaster.

Ecgbýrhtes stan, 105. Be eastan Sealwuda, i. e. *ab Oriente Sealwudæ* (Selwood, Somersetshire). Brixton Deverill, Wiltshire.

Ecgfertes mýnster, 81. Yarrow, or Monks Wearmouth, in Durham; so called from King Everth.

Efesic. v. Eofesic.

Effesus, 8. Ephesus, in Asia Minor.

Ege, 154, 155. Eye, near Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Egipta, 4, 7. *Ægyptus*, Egypt.

Egleswurðe. v. Æglesburðe.

Egonesham, 26. *Ignesham*, Eth. *Eignesham*, F. *Aegnesham*, Hunt. *Egenesham*, G. Ensham, Oxfordshire.

Ellendun, 87. *Ellandun*, i. e. *mons Ellæ*, F. *Hellendune*, M. *Elendune*, Hunt. Gibs. "*Weolsthanus Ellanduni Comes*, i. e. *Wiltoniæ, Ellanduni Monasteriolum posuit.*" Gibs. from Camd. *f.* Allington, near Amesbury, Wiltshire.

Elig. Eli-býrig. Elý, 49, 154, 203, 209, 273,

275, 276, 330. *Ely*, B. *Anguillarum insula.* The Isle of Ely.

Embene. 108. *Ambianum ad Somum.* Amiens in Picardy.

Engla-feld̃a, 99. *Englefeld*, Hovd. *Englefelde*, B. *Anglefeld*, W. i. e. *Anglorum campus.* Ingleſield, Berkshire.

Engla-land. Ængla-land. Engle-land, 28, 31, 50, 51, 52, 78, 193, 199, 202, 205, 206, 207, 208, 211, 212, 214, 215, 273, 278, 280, 281, 283, 286, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 297, 298, 300, 302, 303, 304, 306, 317, 318, 321, 322, 323, 326, 329, 330, 335, 338, 340, 343, 344, 345, 347, 349, 350, 351, 353, 354, 355, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 370, 371, 372, 373. *Anglorum terra. Anglia.* ENGLAND.

Engle. Englaſ. Angle. Anglaſ, 13, 14, 15, 16, 28, 145, 146, 158, 160, 162, 184, 198, 199, 201, 211, 304. *Angli.* The Angles, or English.

Engliſc, 1, 30, 37, 57, 123, 138, 139, 205, 261, 262, 280, 300, 301, 307, 309, 311, 324, 353. *Anglus.* An English-man.

Eoſep-ſic. Eoſop-ſic. Eſep-ſic. Euop-ſic. Eoſep-ſic ceaſtep. Euep-ſic, 9, 33, 38, 52, 53, 55, 67, 74, 76, 81, 82, 97, 98, 99, 134, 138, 150, 156, 158, 169, 196, 272, 278, 321, 324, 331, 334, 340, 341, 346, 352, 369. *Eouerwic, Eouorwic, Euerwic*, Hunt. *Eouerwic*, D. *Eworwic*, Hovd. *Eboracum.* York.

Eoſeſham, 210, 243. *Vide* Eueſham.

Eſendic, 42. *Asendike*, I. "*Ipsa aqua de* Asendyke *est quinta aqua claudens ab illo loco Insulam prædictam contra Aquilonem usque ad* Aswictoft." Ingulf. Asendyke, or Ashdyke.

Eſtun, 368. Easton, Northamptonshire.

Eueſham, 284. *Eouesham*, F. *Heuesham*, Hovd. *Euesham*, B. *Evisham, Evysham, Ewesham, Evesham*, K. Evesham, Worcestershire.

Eureux. Eueneux, 333, 360. *Eburovicus.* Evreux, in Normandy.

Exan-ceaſtep. Eaxan-ceaſtep. Exe-ceſtep, 103, 104, 116, 117, 120, 176, 365. *Eaxancester*, F. *Exancestre, Excestre*, Hovd. *Excester*, L. i. e. *Civitas Exæ. Isca*, & *Isca Danmoniorum.* Excester, Exeter, Devonshire.

Exan-muð. 174. *Exammuth*, Hunt. i. e. *Exæ ostium.* Exmouth, Devonshire.

F.

Fauneſſeld, 273. *Fasseham*, Chr. Norm. Feversham, Kent. V. Somner, *Ant. Cant.* p. 244.

Feaſnbun, 139. *Ferandune*, Hunt. *Farandon*, B. i. e. *mons filiceus.* Not Faringdon, Berkshire; as Gibson and others interpret it; but Farndon in Northamptonshire; King Edward having died in Mercia, On Wyrcum.

Feaſnham, 115. *Vicus filiceus.* Farnham, Surry.

Feðanleaz. Feðanlea, 17. *Fethanleah*, F. *Fedhalnea Fedhanlea*, Hunt. *Frithenleia*, W. Frethern, Gloucestershire.

Feþeſmuð, 42. *f.* Fotheringhay, Northamptonshire.

Fiſ-burgaſ, 194. *Quinque civitates*, The five Towns. Vid. An. DCCCCXLII.

Fiſburhingaſ, 190. "*Fifburgenses.* Incolæ 5. civitatum." Gibs. v. Fiſburgaſ.

Finchamſtede, 317. Finchamsted, Berkshire.

Flæming, Flemingaland. *Vide* Flandpeſ.

Flandpeſ. Flandpan, 282, 288, 314, 321, 324, 333, 337, 338, 340, 354, 357. *Flandria. Flandri. Flanderland*, from Fleondpa-land, i. e. *fugitivorum terra*, The land of fugitives; *Flemings*, à flýma *profugus, vagabundus, exul.*

"Abel lay slane upon the ground
Curst Cain flemit and vagabound."

David Lyndsey. *Vide* L. Noel, Gibson, and others.

Flemiſce, 286. *Flamingi.* Flemings or Flemish. v. Flandpeſ.

Floventia, 250. *Florentia.* Florence.

Folceſ-ſtan, 235. *Folkstane, Felkestan, Folcastan*, T. i. e. *Lapis populi.* Folkstone.

Foliep, 42. An obscure place in Northamptonshire.

Franca, 77, 95, 106, 108, 110, 112, 276, 283, 302, 303, 330. *Franci.* The Franks.

France. Franc-land. Fronc-lond. Franc-rice, 288, 293, 303, 308, 309, 324, 330, 333, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 348, 349, 354, 358, 360, 363, 372. *Francia.* France.

Frencisc, 176, 273, 275, 286, 287, 298, 301, 307, 309, 323, 353. *Francus.* A Frenchman.

Freopicburna, 76. *f.* Freiston, or Friston, in Lincolnshire.

Freſisc. Friſan, 109, 122, 123. *Frisii, Frisones.* The Frieslanders.

Frome, 150. Frome, Somersetshire.

Fromuð. From-muþa, 172, 194. *Fromi ostium*, Mouth of the river Frome, Dorsetshire.

Fullanham, 106. *Fullonham*, As. *Fulenham*, Hunt. Chr. de Mailros. *Fulanham*, D. *Fullenham*, B. Fulham, Middlesex.

G.

Gaɼul-ɼoɼd, 87. Camelford, Cornwall.

Gaeta, 339. *Caieta*, Gaëta, in Italy.

Gallia, 11, 12. *Gallia*, Gaul, or France.

Galmanho, 243. Galmanhoo; a Saxon Abbey; merged afterwards in St. Mary's, at York.

Galpalaȝ, 3, 39, 47, 58. *Galliæ incolæ. Armoricani.* v. Þeallaȝ.

Geȝneɼburh, 190, 193. *Geainesburh, Geignesburh*, F. *Gainesburh, Geinesburgh*, Hunt. B. *Gainesburh*, D. W. *Geagnesburi, Gainesburg*, Hovd. *Geagnesburch*, L.—*Æthelredi filiam Gainorum Comitis*, Flor. Gainsborough, Lincolnshire.

Gent, 106. *Gandavum. Gand.* Ghent in Flanders.

Geɼboɼneð, 285. *Gerboreth*, F. *Gerberei*, Hunt. Gerberoy.

Geɼmanie, 14. *Germania.* Germany.

Geɼæde, 277. *Tweda.* The Tweed.

Gilðene-buɼh, 240, 265. *Inaurata urbs.* Peterborough. *Vide* An. MLII.

Gillinȝaham, 197. *Gilligaham, Gillingaham*, F. *Gilingeham*, G. *Gillingham*, Hovd. *Gillyngham*, B. *Gillingam*, K. Gillingham, Gillingham-forest, Dorsetshire.

Glæɼtinȝabýɼiȝ. Gleɼtinȝabýɼiȝ. Glaɼtinȝbýɼi. 57, 200, 206, 207, 286, 346, 359. *Glastingabyrig.* Eth. *Glastingebirh, Glastinbirh*, Hunt. *Glastingberi.* E. Glassenbury or Glastonbury, Somersetshire.

Gleapan-ceaɼtep. Gleape-ceɼtep. Gleɼ-ceɼtep. Glou-ceɼtep, Gleape ceaɼtep, 26, 131, 134, 145, 289, 294, 305, 306, 307, 319, 342, 344, 349, 353, 369, 370, 371. *Glæcestria*, M. *Glocestre, Gloecestre*, D. *Gloucestre*, Hunt. Hovd. Caër Gloyw, Br. the Bright City. Gloucester, or Glocester.

Gleaɼ-ceaɼtɼe ɼciɼe. Gleɼ-ceɼtɼe ɼciɼe. 199, 210, 340, 343. *Ager Glocestrensis.* "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Oxoniensi, olim incolebant Dobuni.*" Gibs. from Camd. Gloucestershire.

Gotan, 12. *Gothi.* The Goths.

Gɼæteceɼoȝ, 43. Great Cross, Northamptonsh.

Gɼantanbɼýcȝe. Gɼantabɼicȝe. Gɼantebɼuȝe, 103, 185. *Grantebrige*, Hunt. Hovd. *Grantabric, Granthebrige, Grantebryge*, D. *Grauntebrigge*, Hovd. Cambridge.

Gɼantabɼýcȝɼcýɼ, 185, 186. *Grantebrycge*, As. *Cantebrigesire*, Hunt. Hovd. *Grantebridgescire*, Hunt. *Cantebriggeschire*, B. *Ager Cantabrigiensis.* "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Norfolciensi, Suffolciensi, et Huntandunensi, incolebant olim Iceni.*" Gibs. from Camd. Cambridgeshire.

Gɼecaland, 166. Greece.

Gɼena-ɼic. Gɼene-ɼic, 191, 193, 197. *Grenewic*, F. Hovd. *Greenwic*, Hunt. *Grenwic*, Hovd. *Grenewich*, B. Greenwich.

Gɼiffineȝ ȝehealð, 244. *Griffini castellum.* Rutland, Rudlan, or Rhydlan Castle.

Gýpeɼɼic, 167, 169, 184. *Gippeswic*, D. Hovd. *Gipeswich*, G. *Ypeswich*, "Ipswich *in agro Norfolciensi.*" Gibs. by mistake. Ipswich, Suffolk.

Þ.

Þæȝe, 61. *Heve*, Hunt. Heefeld, Gibs. *f.* Heugh, Northumberland. *Vide* Cæpe.

Þæɼtinȝaȝ. Þæɼtinȝaceaɼtep. Þæɼtinȝapoɼt, 187, 222, 235, 263, 308. *Hestinga*, F. *Hastings*, Hunt. Hovd. *Hastinge, Hastinges*, L. Hastings, Sussex, one of the Cinque-ports.

Þaȝuɼtalð. Þaȝuɼtalð-éé. Þaȝuɼtalð-ea, Þaȝuɼtaldeɼham, 55, 56, 74, 77, 79, 85. *Hestaldesham, Hestaldesige*, D. *Hesteldesham, Hestaldasham*, R. *Hestoldesham*, G. *Exseldesham*, K. Hexham, Northumberland.

Þamtun, 254, Noɼð-ſamtun, 253, V. R. Northampton.

Þamtun, 90, 130, 133, 134, 136, 165, 170, 186, 254, 309, 371. *Hamptune*, Hunt. Southampton, or Northampton, as the text requires.

Þamtun-ɼcýɼe, 69, 96, 105, 122, 170, 172, 174, 176, 179, 183, 187. *Hantunscire*, F. *Hamteschyre*, M. K. *Hamtonesyre, Hantunescyre*, Hunt. *Hamteshire, Suthamteschire*, B. Hampshire.

Þamtuniȝca, 208. A Hampshire person.

Þeabuɼeahȝ, 66. *f.* Habrough, or Egborough island, Yorkshire, W.R.

Þeamɼtede, 325. *Hamstede*, Ann. de Margan. *f.* Finchamstead, Berkshire.

Þeanbýɼiȝ, 52, 53. *f.* Hanbury, Huntingdonshire.

Þeaɼfeld. Þæðfeld, 52, 54. *Hedtfeld*, Bed. *Hatfeld*, Hunt. *Hethfeld*, G. L. *Hadfeld, Hatfeld*, B. Bishop's Hatfield, Hertfordshire.

Þelaðýn, 76. *Elarthon*, B. Ellerton.

Þengeɼteɼdun, 90. *Hengistentune*, Hunt. i. e. *Hengisti mons.* Hengston-hill, Cornwall.

Þeoɼt-ɼoɼd. Þeoɼot-ɼoɼd, 49, 129, 130.

Herudford, Bed. *Hertford*, B. K. *Hertfort*, W. i. e. *cervorum vadum*. Hartford.

Heorт-ford-scýre, 186. *Hertefordscire*, Hovd. *Hertheфordeschire*, B. *Comitatus Hertfordiensis*. Hertfordshire.

Hereford. Here-ford. Hereford-port, 131, 244, 246, 266, 299. *Exercitus vadum*. The city of Hereford.

Herefords-scýre, 229. *Ager Herefordiensis*. Herefordshire.

Hereða land, 78. *Prædonum* sive *piratarum terra*, Gibs. The land of robbers.

Heafeld, 35. *Headfeald*, F. *Hatfeld*, Hunt. *Hetfeld*, St. Hatfeld-moor, Yorkshire.

Hibernia, 1, 2, 113. Ireland. *Vide* Yrland.

Hierusalem, 8, 13, 239, 321, 342, 357, 358. *Hierosolyma*. Jerusalem.

Hii. *Vide* Ii.

Hispanie. Ispanie, 297. *Hispania*. Spain.

Hlidaford, 172. *Lideforda*, F. *Lideford*, B. Hunt. i. e. *Lidæ vadum*. Lidford, Devonshire.

Hlotheringa. Loheneng, 286, 352. *Lotharingia*. Loraine.

Hocnertun, 131. *Hokenertune*, F. *Hocheneretune*, Hunt. *Hochemeretune*, B. Hooknorton, Oxfordshire; or Hockerton, Nottinghamshire.

Hoge, 66. *f.* Hoche, Hook, or Medhamstedhoo, in Egborough-island, Yorkshire, W.R.

Holme, 125. Holmewood, Sussex.

Hreopandun. Hreopdun, 72, 102, 103. *Hrepandun*. F. *Rependuna*, M. *Rependune*, Hunt. *Repadun*, *Reopedun*, D. *Repandun*, Hovd. *Repandune*, B. Repton, Derbyshire.

Hrepingas, 52. *f.* Lipingale, Lincolnshire.

Hripum. Ripum. Rypon, 61, 78, 148. Hryp-prætna cyric, Al. sec. Cod. B. Hreoprætna cyric. *Hripun*, F. D. G. *Ripun*, D. H. G. *Rypon*, B. *Riponn*, B. S. Rippon, Yorkshire.

Hrofes-ceastre. Hrof-ceastre. Hrove-circe. Roue-ceastre. Roue-cestre. 29, 32, 35, 38, 40, 42, 45, 53, 58, 64, 65, 67, 84, 91, 108, 117, 122, 167, 172, 204, 299, 300, 301, 334, 335, 346, 350, 360, 371. *Rhovecestre*, F. *Rovecestria*, M. *Rouecestre*, *Roueceastre*, Hunt. *Rovecester*, D. i. e. *Roffi civitas*. Rochester.

Humber, 88, 97, 146, 169, 273, 276. The Humber.

Hulme, 309. Holm-castle, in Normandy.

Hunas, 13. *Hunni*. The Huns.

Hundhoge, 350. Huncot, in the Hundred of Sparkenhoe, Leicestershire.

Hungrie, 314. *Hungaria*. Hungary.

Huntendune. Huntandune. Huntendune-port, 43, 135, 137, 155. *Huntendune*, Hunt. *Huntadun*, R. *Huntendun*, Hovd. *Huntingdon*, B. *Huntyngdon*, K. *Venatorum mons*. Huntingdon.

Huntandunescýre, 186, 187, 196. *Huntedunescire*, Hunt. Hovd. *Huntyngdonschire*, B. *Ager Huntandunensis*. Huntingdonshire.

Hwealleage, 83. *Walalege*, D. Whalley.

Hwerwille. Hwerewille, 232. *Werewella*, F.M. *Warewellense Monasterium*, F.C. *Warewella*, H. *Werewell*, B. *Warewell*, K. Whorwell, Hampshire.

Hwiccas, 84. *Huiccii*. People of Worcestershire.

Hwit-circe, 174. Whitchurch, Hampshire.

Hwitan wylles geat, 146. The course of the river Whitwell.

Hwitern, 25, 74. *Candida casa*, Bed. à Sax. hwit *albus*, & ern *locus secretior*; quòd ibi Ninia Ecclesiam de lapide candido et insolito, Britonum more, fecit. *Bed.* Whitterne, or Whitehorne, in Galway.

Hwitsand, 310. Witsan, near Calais.

Hyrnelingberi. 368. Irlingborough, Northamptonshire.

Hyðe, 235. One of the Cinque-ports. Hithe in Kent.

I. J.

Icanhoe, 39. A Saxon Abbey. *f.* Boston.

Idle. A river in Nottinghamshire.

Iglea, 105. *Campus insularis Æcglea*, As. *Ecglea*, F. *f.* Iley Mead, near Meltsham.

Ii. Dii, 26, 65. *Jona*. *Hy*, *Hu*, I. Colmkill.

India, 107. India.

Iona, 110. *Vide* Ii.

Jotas. Jutas, 14, 15. The Jutes.

Incingafeld, 131. *Irchenefeld*, B. W. *Herinaceorum campus*. Archenfield, or Urchingfield, Herefordshire.

Irland. v. Yrland.

Irpanie. v. Hirpanie.

Judanbyrig, 149. Jedburgh, in Scotland.

Judea, 4. Judea.

Judeas, 5, 8, 368. The Jews.

K.

Kabum. v. Cabum.

Kant-papa-byrig. v. Cant-papa-byrig.

Ketering, 155. Kettering, Northamptonshire.

Kæperburh, 303. Cherbourg, in France.
Kyrtlingtun, 163. *Kyrtlinege*, F. *Kirding*, Hovd. *Kerling*, B. Kyrtlington, Oxfordshire.

L.

Lambhyðe, 212. *Lamhithe*, F. D. L. B. *Lambhitha*, F. C. *Lamhee*, *Lamhethe*, G. *Lamhed*, *Lamheth*, T. Lambeth.

Lægeceaster, Legaceaster. Ligceaster, 119, 127, 160, 173, 196. *Legacestre*, B. Brit. *Caerlegion* and *Caerleon*. *Legionis castra*. West-Chester, or Chester.

Legeorceaster. Legraceaster. Legoraceaster. Ligoraceaster. Lygraceaster, 30, 130, 133, 134, 146, 147. *Leogerecestre*, *Leogecester*, F. *Liecestre*, E. *Leicestre*, Hovd. Leicester.

Lægreceasterscyre. Lædecæstersciре, 299, 350. *Leicestresire*, Hovd. *Leycestreschire*, B. *Ager Leicestrensis*. "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Northamtunensi*, *Rutlandensi*, *Lincolniensi*, *Nottinghamensi*, et *Derbiensi*, incolebant olim *Coritani*." Gibs. from Camd. Leicestershire.

Langatreo, 227. Langtree, Gloucestershire.

Leomynster, 217. Leominster, or Lem'ster, Herefordshire.

Licetfeld, 62, 65, 211, 240. *Lichfeld*, I. Hunt. T. *Licethfeld*, D. *Lichesfeld*, G. *Lichefelde*, B. *Lychefeld*, K. i. e. *Cadaverum campus*. Lichfeld, Staffordshire.

Lidpiccas, 109, 131. The Pirates of Little Britain, or Bretagne.

Liga, 120, 129, 130. *Luye*, Hunt. The river Lea.

Ligceaster. v. Lægeceaster.

Ligtun. Legtun, 131. *Ligetune*, Hunt. *Quibus domum reversis, alius mox equitatus paratur, et in provinciam Heortfordensem versus* Ligetun *mittitur*. Flor. Leighton, Bedfordshire.

Limene-muð. Limine-muð, 114, 116, 121. *Limeni fl. ostium*. The mouth of the river Limene.

Lincolne. Lindcylne. Lincolla, 34, 146, 269, 306, 344, 345, 347, 348, 360, 363, 365, 370. *Lindocolina civitas*, Bed. Lindcoleneceaster, Al. *Lindicolina*, *Lindecolina*, F. *Lindocolin*, M. Lincoln.

Lincolnescyre. Lincolnascyre, 196, 253. *Lincolnesire*, Hunt. *Lyncolneschire*, B. *Ager Lincolniensis*. Lincolnshire. "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Northamtunensi*, *Leicestrensi*, *Rutlandensi* et *Nottingamensi*, *antiquitus incolebant Coritani*." Gibs. from Camd.

Lindesige. Lindisi. Lindesse, 54, 91, 102, 169, 190, 193. Lindesege, Al. *Lindissig*, Bed. Flor. *Lindsey*, *Lindessi*, Hunt. *Lyndeseye*, B. S. Lindsey, Lincolnshire.

Lindisfarona éé, 77, 80, 85. Lindisfarena ea, Lindesfarena (Lindesfearona ea, *Cot.*) Al. *Lindisfarnensis Insula*. *Lindisfarne Ii dicitur Insula, quæ à vulgo Haligealand appellatur*. Flor. Lindisfarne, or Holy Island.

Lindisfarar, 54. *Insulæ Lindesiensis incolæ*. People of Lindsey.

Lodeshac, 53. *f.* Loddington, Northamptonsh.

Lohensg. v. Dlodensinga.

Loðene, 304, 352. *Provincia Loidis*, F. *Loadicensis provincia*, B. Louthane. *Gibs.*

Longbeardna lond, 111. *Longobardorum terra*. Lombardy.

Longobardi, 28, V. R. The Lombards.

Lufgeard, 53. *f.* Lufwick, Northamptonshire.

Lumbardige, 338. Lombardy.

Lundene. Lundone. Lundune. Lundenbyrig. Lundenburh, 16, 32, 42, 45, 53, 65, 91, 92, 102, 107, 110, 116, 117, 120, 121, 124, 129, 153, 168, 170, 183, 184, 189, 190, 191, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 201, 203, 207, 213, 230, 232, 234, 235, 236, 247, 283, 289, 292, 298, 309, 314, 317, 320, 323, 330, 334, 346, 351, 356, 359, 360, 364, 370, 373. *Londonia*, Bed. Lundenceaster, Al. *London*, B. K. London.

Lundenwic, 29. An ancient name of London.

Luuain. Luuein, 342, 347. *Lovanium*. Louvain, in Flanders.

Lygea. v. Liga.

Lygeanburh, 26. *Liganburh*, F. *Lienberig*, Hunt. *Lienberi*, West. *f.* Lenbury, Bucks.

Lygeraceaster. v. Lægeorceaster.

M.

Mældun, 129, 133, 136, 168, 169. *Mealdune*, F. Hunt. B. *Camalodunum*. Maldon, Essex.

Mæn-ige. Man-ige. Man-cyn. Mann-ie, 173, 295, 318, 332, 333. v. Angleg-ege. Anglesey.

Mærlebeorge, 331. *Merleberga*, F.C. *Mearleasbeorge*, D. *Marleberge*, G. B. *Merleberge*, Hovd. B. K. Marlborough, Wilts.

Mærsige. v. Mersige.

Mære, 107. *Mosa*. La Meuse.

Mæterne, 110. *Meaterne*, F. The Marne.

Magerætas, 199. People of Herefordshire.

Malucisin, 311; i. e. *malus vicinus*. Gibs.

Man-cyn. v. Mænige.

Manigceaster, 138. *Mamerceaster*, F. *Ma-*

mecestre, Hovd. *Mancunium*. Manchester, Lancashire.

Manʃ, 278, 295. *Cenomannia*. Maine.

S. Martine, 250. "*Cœnobium S. Martini apud Hastings*," Rudb. Battle Abbey in Sussex was dedicated to St. Martin. Weever places it in Surry. *f.* St. Martin's, Canterbury.

Maʃefelð, 37. *Maserfelth*, Bed. Mæʃefelð, Al. sec. Cod. B. *Maxsefelde*, B. Oswestre. *f.* Mirfield, Yorkshire, W. R.

Maðant, 293. Mante, in the Isle of France.

Mealdelmeʃbyriz, 194. *Maildulphi urbs*, Bed. (sed sec. C. et T.) Maldulfeʃ buph, Al. sec. Cod. C. (sed sec. B. Aldelmeʃbuph, et sec. C. Maldmeʃbuph.) *Maidulphi urbs*, *Malmesbiri*, F. *Maldelmesburh*, M. *Malmesbires*, L. *Malmesbury*, B. Malmsbury, Wiltshire.

Meanca. v. Mýnce.

Meancnebeʃbupnanʃtede, 17. *Rivus Mearcredi*. *Mercredesburne*, Hunt. West. In agro Sussexiensi, Lye *Dict. Sax.*

Meddpen, 212. Madron, in Cornwall.

Medeʃhamʃtede, 40, 41, 42, 43, 46, 50, 51, 52, 53, 56, 75, 76, 93, 99, 154, 157. Medeʃhamʃtýde, Al. *Medeshamstude*, F. *Medeshamburcstede*, Hovd. The ancient name of Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Medeʃʃæl, 40. A spring near Peterborough.

Medepæze, 172, 198. *Medwæg*, As. *Medweaig*, F. *Meadweag*, *Meadeweage*, *Medewei*, Hunt. *Meodewage*, *Medewage*, D. *Meodewege*, *Medwei*, Hovd. *Medeweye*, *Medewey*, B. The River Medway.

Mellent, 339, 347, 348. A Norman Castle.

Memepan, 129. The River Maran, Herts.

Mepantun. Mepetun. Mepedune. Mependune, 69, 70, 101. *Meretun*, F. *Meritona*, W. *Merton*, B. i. e. *oppidum paludosum*. Merton. Merdon. Meretun.

Mepca. v. Mýpca.

Mepeʃize, 120. i. e. *palustris insula*. *Mereseige*, Hunt. B. Mersey, Essex.

Mepetun. v. Mepantun.

Mepic, 82. *Paludes*, *terra paludosa*, *locus palustris*. The Marshes. *f.* Romney Marsh.

Mepicpaðaʃ, 91. The Marshlanders.

Michaelʃtope, 1, *Note*. St. Michael's Mount.

Middel Anzlaʃ, 15, 39. *Medii Angli*, *Angli Mediterranei*, the Inhabitants of Middle England. v. Stæʃʃopdʃcýpe.

Middel-Seaxe, 186. *Middilsex*, B. i. e. *Medii Saxones*. Antiquitus hunc agrum, una cum *Essexiensi*, incolebant *Trinobantes*. Gibs. from Camd. The County of Middlesex.

Middeltun, 114, 116, 157, 236. *Middletun*, Hovd. Middleton, Essex.

Monte Caʃʃino, 248. Monte Cassino, in Italy.

Mopetoin. Mopetonn, 326, 327, 328, 329. Moretaine, or Mortagne, in France.

Munðfoɲð. Munfopð, 347, 348, 349. Montfort, in Bretagne.

Muntzumpi, 312. *Mungumerie*, Hunt. *Mongomery*, B. Montgomery, North Wales.

Muʃt, 155. *f.* Muston, Leicestershire.

Muʃtpæl, (omitted in Gibson's Index,) Montreuil sur Mer, in France.

Mýrce. Mýrcaʃ, 15, 40, 42, 45, 46, 50, 54, 60, 62, 65, 67, 68, 72, 75, 79, 80, 81, 82, 86, 87, 88, 90, 92, 93, 94, 98, 99, 102, 104, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 134, 135, 138, 139, 142, 146, 150, 161, 179, 181, 195, 198, 199, 200. *Mercii; incolæ regni Merciorum*. The Inhabitants of the kingdom of Mercia.

N.

Næʃʃe, 235. *Generale promontoriorum nomen*. The Nesse Point, or Dengeness, Kent.

Narbona, 76, V. R. Gallia Narbonensis.

Natanleaz. Nazanleoz. Nazanleot, 21. Nateley, Netley, or Nutley, Hampshire.

Nen, 155. The River Nen.

S. Neoð, 364. *S. Neoti fanum*. St. Neot's.

Neomazon, 219. Nimeguen, in Flanders.

Nipe-mýnʃtep, 125, 157, 213. *V.* Ealdmýnʃtep.

Noɲmandize. Noɲmandiz. Noɲmandi, 103, 140, 206, 263, 278, 280, 285, 288, 290, 293, 295, 298, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307, 308, 309, 310, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 321, 322, 323, 324, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 356, 357, 358, 360, 362, 364, 365, 372. *Normannia*. Normandy.

Noɲmen, 260, 261. The Normans, or Norwegians.

Noɲðbuph, 42, 43. Norborough in Northamptonshire.

Noɲðeɲna cýnz. Noɲɲena cýnz, 112. *Norrenorum Rex*. *Vide* Noɲmen.

Noɲðfolc, 280, 289. The County of Norfolk.

Noɲð-hamtun. Noɲðamtun, 327, 342. *Northamtun*, D. K. *Northampton*, B. K. *Northamton*, K. Northampton. *Vide* Hamtun.

Noꝛð-mannaꝛ. Noꝛð-men, 78, 139. *Normanni, viri Boreales.* Northern men.

Noꝛðmanneꝛcꝛoꝛ hundꝛeð, 155. Normancross-hundred, Huntingdonshire.

Noꝛð-muð, 236. The Nore.

Noꝛþan-hýmbꝛaꝛ. Noꝛþýmbꝛan. Noꝛðýmbꝛaꝛ, 15, 23, 27, 28, 29, 32, 36, 37, 44, 49, 62, 63, 65, 72, 73, 74, 77, 79, 80, 81, 85, 88, 97, 98, 102, 103, 114, 116, 118, 119, 121, 122, 125, 127, 128, 138, 139, 147, 148, 149, 150, 169, 190, 196, 200, 286, 306, 310, 311, 312. *Northymbri.* The People of the Kingdom of Northumberland; i.e. from the Humber to the Tweed.

Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa land. Noꝛþýmbꝛa land, 35, 66, 79, 83, 119, 148, 286. *Northymbrorum terra. Vide* Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa ꝛice.

Noꝛðan-hýmbꝛa ꝛice, 24, 36, 37, 66, 74, 149. *Regnum Northymbrorum.* Northumberland.

Noꝛð-Ꝛeallaꝛ. Noꝛð-Ꝛeal-cýn, 89, 93, 118, 119, 131, 138, 171. *Borealis Walli. Borealium Wallorum gens. Vide* An. DCCCCXVII. & DCCCCXVIII. The People of North Wales.

Noꝛð-ꝛic. Noꝛhꝛ-ꝛic. Noꝛ-uuic, 117, 178, 280, 281, 282, 299, 342, 360, 368. *Northwick*, F. *Norwych*, M. K. *Norwic*, Hovd. i.e. *Aquilonaris sinus, castellum, vicus.* Norwich.

Noꝛþæge. Noꝛþege. Noꝛþeꝛe, 205, 216, 249, 259, 262, 275. *Norwegia.* Norway.

Noꝛþægaꝛ. Noꝛþegaꝛ, 205, 262. *Norwegii.* The Norwegians.

O.

Olanige, 200. *Olanege*, F.D. Hovd. *Olney*, K. The isle of Olney, near Gloucester.

Onzel-cýn. v. Anzel-cýn.

Oꝛcnaðaꝛ, 6. The Orkney Isles.

Ottan-ꝛoꝛð, 75. *Ottaford*, F. *Otteford*, G. *Otanford, Otford*, B. Otford.

Ou, 308, 309, 313. Eu, in Normandy.

Oxna-ꝛoꝛð. Oxne-ꝛoꝛð. Oxona-ꝛoꝛð. Oxene-ꝛoꝛð. Oxen-ꝛoꝛð, 129, 139, 184, 190, 194, 201, 207, 211, 365, 371, 374. *Oxneforda, Oxeneforda*, F. *Oxeneford, Oxineford*, Hunt. *Oxeneford, Oxenneford*, L. *Oxneford*, B. i. e. *bovum vadum. Vide* Lamb. *Dict.* p. 244. Oxford.

Oxna-ꝛoꝛð-ꝛcýꝛe. Oxen-ꝛoꝛð-ꝛcýꝛe, 185, 186. *Oxinefordschyre*, Hunt. *Oxnefordschire*, B. *Agèr Oxoniensis.* Oxfordshire.

P.

Paccelade, 43. *f.* Paxton, Huntingdonshire.

Paꝛia, 111. *Ticinum.* Pavia, in Italy.

Pampeluna, 76, V.R. Pampeluna, in Spain.

Paꝛiꝛ, 47, 110, 111. *Lutetia Parisiorum.*

Paꝛꝛanham, 136. Passham, Northamptonshire.

Paꝛtun, 154. Paston, Northamptonshire.

Paþma, 8. The Island Patmos.

S. Pauleꝛ *or* Pauluꝛ mýnꝛteꝛ, 189, 203. St. Paul's, London.

Peaclond, 139. The Peak of Derbyshire.

Peðꝛida. Peðꝛeda, 47, 118. *Pederidan*, Eth. The Parret. Whence Perrott, Petherton.

Peðꝛidan muð, 92. *Ostium fluminis Pedredæ. Uzellæ æstuarium.* The Mouth of the Parret.

Peꝛæneꝛea. Peꝛneꝛea. Peneneꝛea. Peꝛeneꝛea. Peꝛenꝛe, 220, 233, 263, 301, 322. Pevensey, or Pemsey, Sussex.

Peꝛcoꝛ. Peꝛcou, 354, 355, 357, 372. *Provincia Pictaviensis.* Poitou, in France.

Peꝛéum, 308. *Incola Provinciæ Pictaviensis.*

Penꝛeceaꝛteꝛ caꝛtel, 238. A Castle in Normandy.

Penꝛhtꝛteoꝛc, 1, 171. *Penwistrit* (ad marg. al. *Penwithstrict,*) Hunt. *Penwistric*, B. *Bolerium* or *Belerium.* The Land's End.

Peohtaꝛ. Pýhtaꝛ. Pehtaꝛ. Pýhtiꝛc, 1, 2, 13, 14, 25, 28, 60, 61, 102. Pehtaꝛ, Al. *Picti. Partium Borealium ultra Northymbros incolæ.* The Picts.

Peonna. Æt Peonnum, -an, 46, 197. *Pene*, M. "*In loco qui Peonnum vocatur juxta Gillingaham.*" Flor. S. Dun. Pen, near Gillingham.

Peonn-ho, 174, 175. *Penho*, F. Hunt. D. W. *Penhou*, Hovd. Pinhoe, or Pinhoo, Devonshire. Gibson and others have confounded this place with Pen, near Gillingham.

Peꝛꝛcoꝛa, 247, 297. "*Apyris nomine facto.*" Camd. Pershore, Worcestershire.

S. Peꝛeꝛ mýnꝛteꝛ, 276. St. Peter's at York, commonly called York Minster.

Pincanheal, 79. *Pincanhale in Northimbria*, F. *Wincenhale*, Hunt. *Wincanheale, Phincanhal*, Hovd. *Pinchamhalch*, S. *Finchale*, W. *f.* Finchale Priory, Durham.

Pinenden, 178, Gibson's edition. Pennenden Heath, near Maidstone.

Poꝛt, 91. *In regione quæ vocatur Port*, F. *Vid.* An. DCCCXXXVII. The Isle of Portland.

Poꝛtcaꝛcuð, 252. Portskewett, South Wales.

Poꝛt-loca, 132. *Portus claustrum.* Porlock-bay, Somersetshire.

Poꝛteꝛmuð, 21, 322, 335, 347. *Portusmuth*, K. "i.e. *Portæ ostium. Μέγας λιμήν.*" Gibs. Portsmouth, Hampshire.

Poꝛtland, 234. Portland. *Vide* Port.

Poɼɼentɛɼbýɼuȝ, 47. Pontesbury, Shropshire.
Pɼiuitɛɼɼlod, 69. *Priuotesflod*, F. *Priuetesflade*, W. Pɼýɼɛtɛɼɼlodan, MS. *Ben.* Pɼýɼɛæɼ-- *Cant. l.* Pɼýɼɛtæɼ. Privet, Hampshire.
Puclancɼca, 148. Pucklechurch, Gloucestershire.
Punt Aldemeɼ, 348. *Pons Audomari.* Pont Audemer, in France.
Pulle, 314. *Apulia.* La Puglia, in Italy.
Puntɼ, 341. Ponthieu, in France.

R.

Raculf. 48, 57. *Regulbium, castrum Romanorum. Raculfceaster*, Chart. An. DCCLXXXIV. "*Ego Ealhmundus Rex Cantiæ do tibi, Wihtrede, honorabili Abbati, tuæque familiæ degenti in loco qui dicitur Raculfcester, terram* 12 *aratorum quæ dicitur Sildunk.*" Raculfmýnɼtɛɼ. An. DCLXIX. Reculver, in the Isle of Thanet.
Ræmf, 340. *Civitas Rhemorum.* Rheims.
Raȝȝeɼlh, 42, 43. Rothwell, Northamptonsh.
Rameɼeȝe. Rameɼɼe. Rameɼæie, 207, 223, 374. Ramsey, Huntingdonshire.
Readinȝ. Rædinȝ. Redinȝ, 99, 100, 101, 102, 179, 364. *Et Redingum*, D. *Redings, Reding*, Hunt. *Reodinges*, Hovd. *Redinges*, B. Reading, Berkshire.
S. Remi, 223. St. Remi, at Rheims.
Ricaɼdeɼ ɼice, 173. *Normannia.* Normandy.
Rihala, 157. Ryall, Rutlandshire.
Rin, 111. The Rhine.
Ripum. v. Þɼipum.
Roɼɼeɼceaɼtɛɼ. v. Þɼoɼɼeɼceaɼtɛɼ.
Roȝinȝham, 368. Rockingham, Northamptonshire.
Romaɼe, 348, 370. A Castle in Normandy.
Romane, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13, 27, 83. The Romans.
Rome, 6, 7, 10, 12, 13, 25, 43, 46, 48, 50, 51, 53, 56, 57, 61, 63, 64, 66, 77, 78, 83, 84, 86, 94, 96, 102, 107, 111, 112, 140, 153, 167, 172, 202, 206, 211, 272, 314, 324, 336, 340, 345, 346, 347, 350, 351, 352, 354, 359, 360, 368. *Roma.* Rome.
Roðem, 349. } Rothomagus. Rouen,
Rotomagus, 11, V.R. } in Normandy.
Rudelan, 251. The Castle of Rhyddlan, or Rudland, North Wales.
Ruȝenoɼe, 335. Rowner, Hampshire.
Rumcoɼa, 130. *Runcofa*, F. *Rumcouen*, Hunt. i. e. *amplum* vel *augustum conclave.* Runckhorne, Cheshire.
Rumen-ea, 233, 235. Romney, Kent.
Rumeɼiȝe, 158, 290. i. e. *Ampla insula.* Rumsey, Hampshire.

S.

Sæɼeɼne, 121, 131, 171. *Sauerne*, Hunt. The Severn.
Sæif, 335, 360. Seez, in Normandy.
Sanblauda, Sanlauda, 112. *Scanlaudam*, Hunt. "*Locum qui dicitur Santlaudan, inter Franciam et Armoricam situm.*" Flor. *ad* An. 891. St. Lo, in Brittany.
Sandpic, 92, 169, 179, 182, 183, 189, 193, 194, 205, 211, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 233, 234, 235, 258, 259. Sandwich, Kent.
Sarraceni, 76, V.R.
Saɼcenaf, 166. The Saracens.
Sauenni, 355. Sevigny, or Savenay, in France.
Saxonia, 76, V.R. Saxony.
Scæɼtɛɼbýɼuȝ. Sceaɼtɛɼbýɼuȝ, 166, 207. *Scæftebyrig*, E. *Scaftesbyrig*, F. *Schaftesbirh*, Hunt. *Schaftesbury*, B. W. *Schaftebyry*, B. *Schaftisbury*, K. Shaftsbury, Dorsetshire.
Scælɼpeniɛɼe, 43.
Scalb, 107. *Scaldad*, F. The Scheldt.
Sceapiȝe. Scepiȝe, 89, 94, 199, 236. *Scheapieg*, As. *Sceapege*, F. *Scepige, Scepeye*, D. *Sepeige*, Hunt. *Schepeye*, B. K. i. e. *Ovium insula.* Shepye Island.
Sceobýɼuȝ, 117. South-Shoebury, Essex.
Sceoɼɼtan, 197. ----*in Wiccia, in loco qui Scearstan nominatur*, F. *Scearstan*, D. *Earstam*, Hovd. *Seorstan*, B. *f.* Sherston, Wilts.
Scepȝeate, 129. *Sceargete*, F. D. Hovd. *Scoriate*, Br. Hunt. *f.* Sarrat, Hertfordshire.
Sceɼɼcunf, 355. *Suessionum urbs.* Soissons.
Scipaburn. Scipeburn, 96, 97, 98, 128. *Schireburn*, M. *Syreburne, Scyreburne*, Hunt. *Schirburn, Schirbourne*, B. *Schirebourne*, S. *Schyrburne*, K. i. e. *Limpidus* vel *clarus fons.* Sherborn, Dorsetshire.
Scotland, 140, 206, 277, 278, 285, 304, 306, 307, 317, 321, 330, 350, 353, 358, 364, 369. *Scotia.* Scotland.
Scottaf, 1, 2, 3, 12, 26, 28, 29, 34, 55, 113, 125, 142, 143, 147, 206, 307, 310, 353. *Scoti.*
Scpobbeɼbýɼuȝ, 196, 323. Shrewsbury, Shropshire.
Scpobbeɼbýɼuȝ ɼcýɼe. Scpobbɼcipe, 180, 310. *Scropscire*, Hunt. *Salopschire*, B. *Schropshyre*, K. *Ager Salopiensis.* "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Warwicensi, Wigorniensi, Staffordiensi, et Cestrensi, antiquitus incolebant Cornavii.*" Gibb. from Camd. Shropshire.

Scuffanhalch, 43. *Scuffenhalch*, Hug. Cand. p. 12. *f.* Scuf--- Stibbinton, Huntingdonshire.

Scýtþia, 1. Scythia.

Scýttiſc, 1, 142. *Scoticus.* Scottish.

Sealpuþu, 105, 118. *Selwuda*, As. *Selewode*, B. i. e. *Sylva magna.* Selwood, Somersetshire.

Seapbýriz. Seaþobýriz. Seaþebeu. Sæþeſbeþi, 24, 290, 318, 328, 344, 345, 346, 347, 351, 353, 360, 363, 365. *Særbyria, Searesbyrig*, F. *Saresbiria*, F. C. *Salesbiria*, M. *Salesbirig, Salesbiri*, Hunt. *Searesbiri*, H. *Salesbiri, Saresbirie*, Hovd. *Salusbury, Salusbery, Salisbury*, K. *Sorbiodunum.* Old Sarum.

Seaxan, 15, 30, 109, 112, 145. The Saxons.

Seccanbun, 72. *Secandune*, B. i. e. *Prælii collis:* ȝecce *prælium*, & þun *mons, collis.* Seckington, Warwickshire.

Seantez, 355. Apud *Santones* in Gallia Aquitanica. Saintes, in France.

Seletun, 77. Silton, Yorkshire, N.R.

Sempingaham, 93. Sempringham, Lincolnshire.

Seoſonburgaſ, 194. i. e. *Septem urbes. Vide* Fiſburgaſ.

Seoleſiȝȝe, 165. Selsey, Sussex.

Sexland, 329, 353, 360. Saxony.

Sicile, 360. *Sicilia.* Sicily.

Sihȝene. Sizene, 47, 110, 112, 121. *Sequana.* The Seine.

Sliopaſorþ, 93. Sleaford, Lincolnshire.

Snaþdun, 312. *Snowdonn*, K. i. e. *nivosus mons.* Snowdon, Carnarvonshire.

Snotingaham. Snotenȝaham, 98, 138, 146, 269. *Snotingham*, Hunt. *Notingham*, Hunt. W. *Nothingaham*, H. *Notingaham*, R. *Snotingeham*, G. *Notingam*, Hovd. *Notingeham*, L. G. *Notyngham*, B. Nottingham.

Snotingahamſcýre, 196. *Nothynghamschire*, B. *Ager Notinghamensis.* "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Northamtunensi, Leicestrensi, Rutlandensi, Lincolniensi, ac Derbiensi, antiquitus incolebant Coritani.*" Gibs. Nottinghamshire.

Soccabýriz, 77. *Socceburg, Sochasburg*, D. *Socaburgh*, S. Sockburn, Durham.

Stæffoſorþ, 130. *Stafford*, Hunt. B. K. Stafford.

Stæffoſorþſcýre, 196. *Staffordesire*, Hovd. *Ager Staffordiensis.* "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Warwicensi, Wigorniensi, parte Salopiensis, et Cestrensi olim possidebant Cornavii.*" Staffordshire.

Stane, 169, 184. "*Nomen vero accepit à saxo terminali, quod olim hic erectum erat ad designandam jurisdictionem quam civitas Londinum in flumine habet.*" Camd. Staines, Middlesex.

Stanȝforþerþýcz, 261. *Stanfordebrigge*, F. *Stainfordbrige*, Hunt. *Stanfordbriege*, D. *Stanfordbrige*, L. *Stenefortbrugge*, K. Stamfordbridge, Yorkshire, E.R.

Stanepiz, 368. Stanwick, Northamptonshire.

Stanforþ, 43, 137, 146, 155, 196, 356, 371; i. e. *vadum lapideum. Stamford*, S. K. *Stanforth*, K. Stanford, Lincolnshire.

Stæcleðpeallaſ. Stæcleðpeallaſ, 102, 139. *Stratduttenses*, As. *Streatgledwalli, Stratdutenses*, F. The Strathclyde Britons.

Stranð, 237. Be þam ſtrande. The Strand, London.

Streoneſhealc, 55. *Streaneshalh*, Bed. Streoneſhalh, Al. *Streonesalh, Streoneshealh*, F. *Streaneshalh*, M. *Streneshal*, Hunt. *Streneshald*, i. e. *Sinus fari, nunc Witebi appellatur.* See Charlton's *Hist. of Whitby and Whitby Abbey*, 1779. *Streoneshalch*, D. *Streneshald*, B. *Streneshale, Streneshalh*, W. i. e. *Sinus fari: Littoris angulus;* à ſtreond *littus*, & heal *angulus.* Whitby, Yorkshire, N.R.

Streetforþ, 53. Old Stratford, Northamptonshire.

Stupemuð, 108. The Mouth of the Stour.

Stuttcuile, 329. *Stutavilla*, F. *Scutyvyll*, *ap.* Sparke. *f.* Stuttesbury, Northamptonshire.

Sumeþſæta. Sumoþſæte. Sumæþſætaſ, 91, 194, 206, 232. *Sumerset*, L. *Somerset*, B. "*Antiquis (una cum agri Wiltunensis, et Hamtunensis partis interioris incolis) Belgæ dicebantur.*" Gibs. People of Somersetshire.

Sumeþſeteſcýne, 343. *Ager Sumursætensis.* Somersetshire.

Sumuþtun, 65. *Sumerton*, Hunt. *Somerton*, B. K. *Somertone*, W. Somerton, Somerset.

Sunna, 108. The River Somme, in France.

Suðbeni, 84. *Australis burgus.* Sudbury.

Suð-folc, 280. *Southfolc, Suffolk*, K. The County of Suffolk.

Suþȝepeorke, -e, 204, 237, 239. Southwark, Surry.

Suð-hýmbraſ, 37, 60. Opposed to Noꝛð-hýmbraſ. The Southumbrians.

Suð-Pihtaſ, 25. *Australes Picti.* "*Septentrionales Picti sunt, qui arduis montium jugis ab Australibus eorum regionibus sunt sequestrati; Australes, qui intra eosdem montes sedes habent.*" Bed. The Southern Picts.

Suðrige. Suðrie, 63, 87, 90, 92, 94, 96, 136, 187. *Suthriona*, Bed. *Suthereia*, T. *Suderige*, W. *Suthregia*, F. *Suthrie*, *Sudrei*, Hunt. *Surrie*, Hovd. *Suthereye*, B. *Ager Surreiensis*. "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Sussexienti, olim incolebant Regni.*" Gibs. The County of Surry.

Suð-Seaxe, 15, 29, 47, 63, 64, 75, 87, 88, 90, 120, 122, 170, 172, 183, 187, 210. *Australes Saxones*. Sussex, or the South Saxons.

Suð-Seaxna rice, 90, V. R. *Australium Saxonum regnum*. "*Continebat duos comitatus quos hodie vocamus* Sussex *et* Surry, *quosque olim Regni tenuerunt.*" Gibs.

Suð-Seaxiscа, 182. *Australis Saxo*.

Spanapic, 104. Swanwick, Hampshire. Gibs. *f.* The Bay of Swanage, Dorsetshire.

Sweðeode, 205. *Swecorum natio*, *Suecia*, *Suedia*. Swethland, Sweedland, Sweden.

Sweon, 205. *Suiones*, *Suedi*. The Swedes.

Swinehæfeð, 52. *Swynhened*, *Swynshened*, K. Swineshead, Huntingdonshire.

T.

Taða, 261. Tadcaster, Yorkshire, W. R.

Taddenesclif, 148. *Taddenescilf*, Flor. *f.* Shelf, Yorkshire, W. R.

Tæfingtoc, 172. *Vide* Æteg---

Tæmese. v. Temese.

Tamanpeorðege. Tamapeorðige, 130, 134, 138. *Tamewordina*, F. *Tameweorde*, D. *Tameworthe*, Hunt. *Tamesworthe*, B. *Thameworth*, W. Tamworth, Staffordshire.

Tame, 158. The Tame, Oxfordshire.

Tamesmuð, 171. *Ostium Tamari fluminis*. The Mouth of the Tamar.

Tamepurðe, 149. *Vide* Tamanpeorðege.

Tantun, 63. Taunton, Somersetshire.

Taf-muða, 270. The mouth of the Taw, Taff, or Tave, in South Wales.

Tegntun, 174. An. MI. Teignton, Devonshire.

Temese. Tæmese, 3, 87, 92, 101, 106, 114, 115, 118, 120, 126, 172, 180, 184, 185, 186, 187, 190, 191, 195, 198, 207, 230, 276, 284. *Tamisis*. The Thames.

Temesefeorð, 135, 185. Temsford, Bedfordshire.

Tenercebrai, 329. *Tenercebrei*, F. *Trinchebrei*, Chr. Norm. A.D. 1141. Tinchbrai, in France.

Tenet, 92, 94, 97, 158, 218. *Tanetos insula*, Bed. *Tanet*, As. *Tened*, D. *Thenet*, D. B. *Taneth*, *Thanet*, T. Thanet Island.

Teotanheale, 128. Tettenhall-Kings, Staffordshire.

Ðælwele, 138. *Tealweale*, F. *Thelwald*, B. Thelwall, Cheshire.

Ðeodforð. Ðeotforð. Ðeotforða, 99, 149, 177, 178. 185, 308. *Tedford*, Hunt. B. *Thedforde*, W. *Sitomagus*. Thetford, Norfolk. See Martin's *Hist. of Thetford*, by Gough, 1779.

Ðornege. Ðornese. Ðornige. Tornete, 222, 374. i. e. *Spinarum insula*. Thorney, Cambridgeshire.

Ðorneye, 229, 231. Thorney, the ancient name of Westminster.

Ðorp, 155. Thorp, near Kettering, Northamptonshire.

Ðrokenholt, 48. Trokenhole, Cambridgeshire.

Tina. Tine, 102, 286. The River Tine, Northumberland.

Tinanmuð. Tinemuð, 80, 311. *Tinemuthe*, M. D. Hovd. R. *Tynmouth*, B. Tinmouth, Northumberland.

Tofeceastep, 134, 136. *Tripontium*. Towcester, Northamptonshire.

Tonebrice, 300. *Tunebricgia*, F. *Tunebruge*, Hunt. *Tonebryge*, D. *Tunebregge*, G. *Tunebrige*, Hovd. *Tonebrigge*, B. *Tunnebrugg*, *Tunebrig*, K. Tunbridge, Kent.

Treonta. Trenta, 54, 138, 190. *Trehenta* (*Treenta*, C. *Trenta*, T. & W.), Bed. Trentonstream, Al. *Trent*, B. The Trent.

Treuerir, 223. Treves, in France.

Turcesige, 102. *Torcheseige*, Hunt. *Torkesei*, Hovd. i. e. *Lintrum insula*, *à* þrog *linter*, *et* ige *insula*. Torksey, Lincolnshire.

Tweonea. Tweoxnea, 124. "*Twinamburne, eodem plane sensu quo Italiæ Interamna.*" Camd. Christ-Church, Hampshire.

U.

Uercel, 224. *Urbs Italiæ Transpadanæ*. Vercel, or Vercelli, in Piedmont.

Uescam, 303. Fescamp, in France.

Ulpe, 220. Ulps, in Flanders.

Undale. Undela, 61, 155. Oundle, Northamptonshire.

Ungerland. Dungre, 248, 314. Hungaria. Hungary.

Usa. Wuse, 126, 185. The River Use, Ise, Ose, or Ouse.

Ƿ.

Ƿæpham, 163, 165, 334. *Werham*, As. F. Hunt. D. *Warram*, Hunt. *Warham*, W. B. Wareham, Dorsetshire.

Ƿæpingapic. Ƿæpingpic, 130, 218. *Warewic*, Hunt. Hovd. *Wyrengewyke*, B. *Warrewych*, *Warwych*, *Warwyk*, K. *A Brit.* Guarth *præsidium*, Camd. *A* penins *agger*, *pila*, Somn. Warwick.

Ƿæpingpicrcyne, 195. *Warwikesire*, Hovd. *Ager Warwicensis.* "*Comitatum hunc, una cum Wigorniensi, Staffordiensi, Salopiensis parte Cis-Sabrina, et Cestrensi, incolebant antiquitus Cornavii.*" Gibs. Warwickshire.

Ƿæɼtbýrig, 241. Westbury, Shropshire.

Ƿæɼellebupne, 53. *f.* Wellbourn, Lincolnshire.

Ƿætlingaɼtpæt, 190. *Weatlingastreate*, F. *Wetlingastrete*, F. D. *Watlingastrate*, *Watlingstreet*, Hunt. *Wathlingstrete*, *Watlingastrete*, *Wathlingestrete*, Hovd. *Watlyngstrete*, K. i. e. "*Strata quam filii Watli Regis ab Orientali mare usque ad Occidentale per Angliam straverunt.*" Flor. An. 1013, p. 614. "*Secunda via principalis dicitur* Watelingstreate, *tendens ab Euro-Austro in Zephyrum Septentrionalem. Incipit enim à Dovaria, tendens per medium Cantiæ juxta London, per S. Albanum, Dunstaplum, Stratfordiam, Toucestriam, Litleburne, per montem Gilberti juxta Salopiam, deinde per Stratton, et per medium Walliæ usque Cardigan.*" Lel. *Eulog. Hist.* The Watlingstreet.

Ƿazele, 48. Wayleigh, or Whalley, Lancashire.

S. Ƿaleɼi, 302. *Abbatia S. Walerici in Picardia.* St. Valeri, in France.

Ƿalkýnne, 244. The Welsh nation; Wales.

Ƿaltun, 155. i. e. *villa ad aggerem.* Walton, near Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Ƿaltuile. Ƿatuile, 348, 368, 373. Vatteuile, or Vaudeville, in France, near the Mouth of the Seine.

Wasconia, 76, V.R. Gascony, in France.

Ƿeallaȝ. Ƿealaȝ, 16, 17, 18, 28, 30, 46, 62, 67, 68, 87, 90, 130, 132, 145, 232, 286. *Walli*, *Britanni.* The Welsh, or Britons. *Vide* Somn. *Gloss.* voc. *Wallicus.*

Ƿealh. Ƿælȝcman. Ƿilȝc. Ƿælȝc. Ƿýlȝc, 1, 16, 93, 124, 222, 229, 309, 312, 315, 334, 342. A Welshman or Briton.

Ƿealon. Ƿalon. Ƿaleȝ, 309, 312, 315, 334, 337, 342, 346. *Wallia.* Wales, including the Counties of Hereford and Monmouth.

Ƿealingaɼoɼd. Ƿalingeɼoɼd. Ƿalingɼoɼd, 180, 190, 371. *Walingaforda*, F. *Wallingford*, Hunt. B. Hovd. *Walinford*, Hunt. *Wallyngford*, G. *Wallyngforth*, *Wallyngfort*, K. Wallingford, Berkshire.

Ƿealland, 212. *Normannia.* Normandy or Bretagne; the land of the Welsh in Brittany.

Ƿealtham, 175. *Waltcham*, Hovd. *Waltham*, G. B. K. i. e. *Sylvestris habitatio; à* pealð *sylva, et* ham *domus, habitatio.* Waltham, Hampshire.

Ƿeapdbýrig, 130. *Weadbyrig*, F. *Wardebirh*, Hunt. *Wardeburyh*, B. i. e. *Arx custodiæ causa posita:* peapð *vigilia, custos;* & býrig *castrum, arx.* Wardborough, Oxfordshire: or Wedsborough, Staffordshire, Gibs.

Ƿeɼt-Centingaȝ, 172. *Incolæ Occidentalis plagæ Cantii.* Men of West Kent.

Ƿeced. Ƿecedpoɼt, 132, 167, 171. *Wecheport*, Hunt. *Wesedport*, Hovd. *Weceport*, B. Watchet, Somersetshire.

Ƿelmeɼɼoɼd, 43. *Wilmesford*, B. Walmsford, Northamptonshire.

Ƿendel ræ, 109. *Mare mediterraneum. A* penban *vertere*, to wind. The Mediterranean.

Ƿenta, 140. Monmouth.

Ƿéolud, 136. (*l.* Ƿeolud) *Welund*, F. The River Welland, Northamptonshire.

Ƿeoɼðig, 174. Worthy, near Winchester, Hampshire.

Ƿeɼham. v. Ƿæpham.

Ƿeɼmingtun, 155. Warmington, near Oundle, Northamptonshire.

Ƿeɼɼen, 365. Wessington, Derbyshire.

Ƿeɼtmoɼinga land, 157. *Westmariland*, H. *Westmeriland*, R. Hovd. *Westmerland*, B. Westmorland.

Ƿeɼtmýnɼtep. Ƿæɼtmýnɼtep, 211, 254, 255, 257, 271, 278, 282, 283, 290, 294, 297, 303, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 323, 324, 325, 327, 329, 330, 331, 338, 339, 342. *Westmoster*, *St.* i. e. *Occidentale monasterium.* Westminster.

Ƿeɼt-Seaxe. Ƿeaɼt-Seaxe. Ƿeɼt-Sexaȝ, 14, 15, 18, 21, 22, 24, 28, 30, 33, 39, 50, 57, 67, 68, 69, 83, 86, 87, 88, 90, 93, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 103, 104, 109, 111, 112, 128, 134, 136, 137, 142, 150, 179, 180, 186, 194, 195, 197, 198, 200, 207. *West-Sexe*, B. *Occidentales Saxones.* The West-Saxons; Wessex.

Ƿeɼt-Seaxna land, 20, 49, 61, 122, 144. *Occidentalium Saxonum terra.* The Land of the West Saxons.

Peꞃt-Seaxna ꞃice, 21, 37, 54, 64, 67, 69, 77, 84, 90, 97, 171. *Occidentalium Saxonum regnum.* Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, Wilts, Hants, Berks. The Kingdom of the West Saxons.

Peꞃt-Pealaꞃ, 80, 86, 90. *Occidentales Walli, Cornubienses.* "*Britones sedibus pulsi à Saxonibus, in Cambriam, Cornubiam, et Scotiam secesserunt. Cambri* Noꞃð-Pealaꞃ, *Cornubienses* Peꞃt-Pealaꞃ, *qui in Pictorum terram fugerunt* Sꞇꞃæcleðpealaꞃ *appellantur.*" Gibs. *Vide* An. DCCCXIII. & DCCCXXXV. "*Dani in Occidentalium Britonum terram, qui Curnalia (Cornwallia) vocatur, appulerunt.*" Flor. The People of Cornwall, called West Wales by the Saxons.

Peꞃcanpuðu, 61. *Occidentalis sylva.* Westwood, Wiltshire.

Peðmoꞃ. Peꞇmoꞃ, 106. *Wædmor*, As. *Weadmor*, F. *Wadmor*, W. Wedmor, Somersetshire.

Pibbanðun, 26. *Wilbandonum, ap.* Gale, Script. XV. Wimbledon, Surry.

Pic, 218. Wick, Worcestershire.

Picganbeoꞃche, 92. *Wicgambeorg*, As. *Wigganbeorh*, F. *Winbeorn*, Hunt. *Wincabeorh*, Chron. de Mailros. Wenbury, or Wembury, Devonshire.

Pigeꞃaceaꞃcep. Pigꞃaceaꞃcep, 169, 360. *Wircestre*, Hunt. Hovd. Pic-paꞃa-ceaꞃcep, i. e. *Civitas Wicciorum, Wigornia.* Worcester.

Pigeꞃaceaꞃcepꞃcýꞃe. Pigꞃaceaꞃcepꞃcýꞃe, 210, 299, 340. *Wireceastresire*, Hunt. *Wirecestersire*, Hovd. *Wircestreschire*, B. *Ager Wigorniensis.* "*Provinciam hanc, ut et Warwicensem, Staffordiensem, partem Cis-Sabrinam Salopiensis, et Cestrensem, incolebant olim Cornavii. Hwiccii etiam (ni fallor) dicebantur agri hujus ac vicinorum incolæ, per quos Sabrina cursum dirigit.*" Gibs. Worcestershire.

Pigingameꞃe, 134, 135. *Wiggemore*, B. *Wiggmor*, K. Wigmore, Herefordshire.

Pihꞇ. Pihꞇlanð, 14, 22, 45, 47, 56, 122, 172, 175, 179, 183. *Witland*, Hunt. *Vecta, Vectis.* The Isle of Wight.

Pihꞇgaꞃabýꞃig, 23. *Guuihtgaraburhg*, As. *Witgaresburch*, Hunt. *Withgaraburh*, D. i. e. *Wihtgari castellum. Vide* An. DXXXIV. *f.* Carisbrook Castle, Isle of Wight.

Pihꞇ-paꞃe, 14, 47. *Vectæ incolæ.* Men of the Isle of Wight.

Pilꞃæcaꞃ. Pýlꞃæcꞇe, 84, 105. *Incolæ agri Wiltunensis.* People of Wiltshire.

Piltun, 101, 153, 177. "*....in monte qui dicitur* Wiltun, *qui est in meridiana ripa fluminis Guilou, de quo flumine totus ille pagus nominatur.*" Flor. from Asser. Wilton.

Piltunꞃcýꞃe, 99, 124, 170, 176, 179, 187, 194. *Wiltuscira*, F. *Wilteschire*, M. B. *Wiltesire*, Hunt. Hovd. *Wilteshire*, B. *Ager Wiltunensis.* "*Antiquis hujus Comitatus incolæ (una cum Sumersætensibus, et Hamtunensis parte interiori) Belgæ vocabantur.*" Gibs. Wiltshire.

Pinburn, 63, 101, 124, 153. *Winburnminster, Winburnhamminster*, Hunt. Pinburnan minꞃcep. *Vide* An. DCCXVIII. *Vindogladia.* Winburn, or Wimborne, Dorsetshire.

Pincelcumb, 240. Winchcomb, Gloucestershire.

Pinðleꞃoꞃꞃa. Pinðleꞃoure. Pinðleꞃoꞃa, 311, 313, 315, 327, 329, 331, 334, 341, 352, 353. *Windleshora*, F. C. *Winlesores*, M. *Windleshores, Winleshores*, Hunt. Hovd. *Windeshores, Windesoure*, Hovd. *Windelsores, Windlesores, Winlesores*, G. *Windesoure, Wyndesore*, B. *Windesour, Wyndosor*, K. Windsor, Berkshire.

Pintanceaꞃcep. Pinteceaꞃcep. Pinceaꞃcep. Pinceꞃcep, 38, 60, 65, 67, 68, 71, 95, 96, 122, 124, 125, 127, 128, 139, 140, 141, 149, 153, 157, 166, 169, 180, 190, 206, 207, 208, 213, 216, 222, 282, 283, 290, 294, 297, 310, 315, 317, 319, 320, 321, 323, 324, 325, 330, 346, 347, 351, 356, 359, 360, 370, 373. *Winchester*, I. *Wincestre*, Hunt. K. *Wynchestre*, K. *Venta Belgarum.* Winchester, Hampshire.

Pinpiðfelð, 40. *f.* Wingfield, Derbyshire.

Piꞃheale, 119. *Wirhale*, W. *Chersonesus in agro Cestrensi.* Wirhall, Cheshire.

Piꞃebec, 43. Wisbeach, Cambridgeshire.

Piꞇeꞃne, 73. *Vide* Þpiꞇeꞃne.

Pitham, 129. Witham, Essex.

Piþþingꞇun, 155. Witrington, near Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Pitlemæꞃe, 43, 155. *Lacus in agro Cantabrigiensi.* Witlesmere, or Whittlesey Mere.

Pocingaꞃ, 76. Wockings, or Wickins, Northamptonshire.

Poðneꞃbeoꞃge. Poðneꞃbeoꞃh, 27, 62. *Wohnesberghe*, E. *Wodnesbeorh*, F. *Wodnesbirue*, Hunt. *Wodnesbirch*, W. Wodnesborough, Wansborough, or Wanborough, Wiltshire.

Þuðeycoke, 344, 347. *Wodestoke*, F. C. K. *Wodstoc*, Hunt. *Wudestocke*, Hovd. *Wudestoc*, L. *Wodestoke*, B. Woodstock, Oxfordshire.

Þuðiham, 336. Odiham, Hampshire.

Þuya. v. Uya.

Þýgpaceycpeycipe, 212. Worcestershire.

Þýhyce axa, 222. The Welsh coast; mistaken by Florence of Worcestershire for the name of a town.

Þýppeðeyfleot, 16. i.e. *Wippedi tranatorium.* "*Ipse* [*Hengistus*] *multos principum suorum et gentis amisit, et quendam magnum principem qui vocatur* Wipped, *ex cujus nomine locum belli illius* Wippedesflede *vocavit.*" H. Hunt. *Hist. L.* 2. Wippedfleet, or Ebbfleet, Kent.

Y.

Ybeþnia. v. Þibeþnia.

Yppineyfleot, 14. *Ypevinesfet*, J. Wall.

Ypcingaford. v. Iþcangaford.

Yþyrcan, 244. The Irish.

Yþland. Yþlande, 132, 231, 234, 269, 270, 275, 295. *Hibernia Iorne.* Ireland.

Yrepa, 233. *f.* Ysendyck, in Flanders.

Yttingaforð, 127. *Thitingaford*, Hovd. *Ichyngford*, B. *Ittingeford*, W. Thicford, Ickford, and Ifforde. Gibs. *f.* Hitching, Herts

NAMES OF XXXIII BRITISH CITIES

EXTRACTED FROM NENNIUS.

I.	Cair Hebrauc	(*Eboracum*;) York.
II.	—— Ceint	Canterbury; or Ceint, Anglesey.
III.	—— Gurcoc	*f.* Ceirchiogg, Anglesey.
IIII.	—— Guorthegern	*f.* Gwitheryn, Denbighshire.
V.	—— Gusteint	*f.* Llan-Gustenin, Caernarvonshire.
VI.	—— Guorancgon	Worcester; or Warrington.
VII.	—— Segeint	Silchester; or Segont on the Menai.
VIII.	—— Guin-truis	Norwich; or Gwynnys, Cardiganshire.
VIIII.	—— Merdin	Caermarthen.
X.	—— Peris	*f.* Llan-Peris, Caernarvonshire.
XI.	—— Lion	*f.* Caer-leon, Monmouthshire.
XII.	—— Mencipit	*f.* Mansell, Herefordshire.
XIII.	—— Caratauc	*f.* Carrog, or Carroc, Cardiganshire.
XIIII.	—— Ceri	*f.* Kerry, Montgomeryshire.
XV.	—— Gloui	Gloucester; or St. Gluvias, Cornwall.
XVI.	—— Luilid	Carlisle, Cumberland.
XVII.	—— Graunt	Grantchester, Cambridgeshire.
XVIII.	—— Daun	Doncaster, Yorkshire.
XVIIII.	—— Britoc	Bristol; or St. Breock, Cornwall.
XX.	—— Meguaid	Meivod, Montgomeryshire.
XXI.	—— Mauiguid	Menigid, Anglesey; or Mwynglawd, Denb.
XXII.	—— Ligion	Chester; or Llan-ligan, Montgomeryshire.
XXIII.	—— Guent	Caer-Gwent, Monmouthshire.
XXIIII.	—— Collon	Colchester; or St. Colan, Cornwall.
XXV.	—— Londein	London.
XXVI.	—— Guorcon	*f.* Warren, or Woran, Pembrokeshire.
XXVII.	—— Lerion	Leicester.
XXVIII.	—— Drait-hou	Drayton, Shropshire.
XXVIIII.	—— Pensavelcoit	Ilchester, Pen-Selwood.
XXX.	—— Teun	*f.* Teyn-Grace, Devonshire.
XXXI.	—— Urnahc	*f.* Llan-Fernach, Pembrokeshire.
XXXII.	—— Celemion	*f.* Kilmaen-Llwyd, Pembrokeshire.
XXXIII.	—— Loit-coit	*f.* Ludlow; or Lytchett, Dorsetshire.

GENERAL RULES

FOR

THE INVESTIGATION OF NAMES OF PERSONS.

A.

ÆD, Ead, Ed; from eaðiʒ or eaðiʒ, *easy, happy, bold*; audags, Goth. audax, Lat.; as Eadgar, Edric (Hederic), Edsy, Edwin, Edwy.

Æl, Eal, Al, Alh, Alch, Ealch; from ælc or eal, *each* or *all*; as Ælmund, Ellman; Alfred, Alhred; Ealchstan, Elston; Alric, Alaric.

Æsc, Esc, Ash, Osc, Os, Es; from æſc, implying *strength* and *courage*; as Æscwine, Oscar (Osc-gar), Osgod, συμελιος, Osbeorn, Esborn, Osborne.

Æthel, Ægel, Egil, Ayl, El; from æþel, *noble*; as Ethelbert, Aylmer.

An, Ean, Ian; from an, in the sense of unique, particular, *qui solus*; as Eanberht, Ianbert (corruptly Lambert), Eanbald, Eanfred, Anfred.

B.

Beorht, Berht, Briht, Bright, Burt; from beoꝛhꞇ or bꝛẏhꞇ, *bright*; bairht, Goth. biartur, Isl.; as Beorhtwald, Bertold, Brittel, Bretel, Brittle.

Beorn, Bern, Barn, Bron, Brun, Bruin, Browne; from beoꝛn, by metathesis bꝛeon, a man of *birth*, high-born, magnificent: as Bernard, Barnet; Brunet, Burnet; Brownrig.

Burh, Burgh, Borough, Bury, Beorg; already explained amongst Names of Places; whence the families of De Burgh, Boroughs, Vanburgh.

C.

Cen, Ken, Keene, Kin, Chin; Coen, Cohen, Conn; from cen, *keen*; cẏnnan, *to ken* or *observe*; or from cẏn, *kindred, royal race*, &c. Whence Kenric, Kerrick, Kerrich; Chinnery; Kinsige, Kensie, Mackenzie.

Ceol, Col, Kell; from ceol, *the keel of a ship*; as Ceolric, Coleridge; Ceolwulf, Jolliffe; Colson, Kelson.

Cot, Kyte, Keate, Kett, Kytel, Kettle; from coꞇ, cẏꞇe, cẏꞇel, *a small sheltered habitation;* whence Cotter, Cottrell, Cotgrave, Keating; Thurkytel, Thurtill, Turtle.

Cuth, Cud, Coote, Cutts, Coutts; from cuþ, cuþa, *well known*; as Cuthbald, Cobbold; Cuthbert, Cudbright; Cuthburg, Coburg; Cuthwulf, Cuthulf, Cuffe.

Cwen, Wen, Quin, Gwynne, Wynn; from cpen, *fair*; gwyn, Br.: whence Cwenburh, Wenman, Winnington.

D.

Dun, Don, Downe, Downes; from ðun, *a down* or *hill*; as Dunwald, Macdonald, M'Donnell; Donatt, Donatty, Dennett, Dent.

E.

Ecg, Ec, Eg, Edge; from ecz, acies, *an edge, an army*, &c. or from eze, *eye, awe, terror*, &c.; as Ecgbert, Egbert, Echard, Edgeworth, Everth.

Eald, Eld, Ald, Old, Al, Ol; from ealð, *old*; as Ealdferth, Alford; Aldrich, Eldridge; Aldhelm, Aldam, Oldham.

Engle, Ingle, Ing; from anzel or enzel, *an angle, angel*, &c.; as Engleheart, Ingleham, Ingleton, &c.

F.

Frith, Frid, Firth, Ferth, Freoth, Fred, Frod; from ꝼꝛıð, *peace, freedom, security*; as Aldfrid, Ethelfrith, Sifferth; Freothogar, Frederic, Frowde. Also Godfrith, Geoffrey, Jeffrey, Jefferson; Homefrith, Homfray, Humphrey, Humphreys.

G.

Gar, Ger, Jar; from zaꝛ, *a weapon, a place of defence* or *security*; as Garrett, Gerard, Jarrett; Geere, Gerald, Fitzgerald; Garulf, Gough; Edgar, Ethelgar, Elgar.

Gewis, Wise; from ꝼıꝛ, ꝼıꝛe, ꝼıꝛa, *wise*; as Guise, Wise, Wiseman; Hlothwis, Louis, Lewis.

Guth, God, Good; from zuþ, zoð, zoða, *great, good*; as Guthere, Goodyear; Guthlac, Goodlake; Godward, Goddard.

H.

Hald, Heald, Hele, Hild, Hold; from healðan, *to hold*; holð, *a Danish chieftain*; as Haldiman, Hilding, Holden; Hildyard, Hillier, Helyar; Machthild, Mahalde, Maud, Matilda; the same with Hildigarda; Reginald, Reginhold, Reynold; Thorold, Turold, Tyrrell.

Heard, Hard, Herd, Ard, Ert; from heoꝛð, *a keeper of cattle*; as Colthard, Coward; Lambard, Lambert; Herdric, Herrich; Hoggart; Shepherd, Sheppard.

Helm, Elm, Emm; from helm, *a helmet*; as Cynehelm, Kenelm, Celm; Nothelm, Needham; Ordhelm, Oram; Wulfhelm, Willelm, William.

Here, Har, Her, Er; from heꝛe, *an army*; as Herman, Harman; Hereward, Harward; Hlothere, Lothario, Luther, Luders, Loder, Loader; Holder, Hoare.

I.

Ing, Ving, Vang, Vane, Fane, Wing; from ınz, *a meadow*; as Ingham, Ingwald, Ivanhoe, Wingfield. Inz also signifies *a son*; the same with unz, *young*; as Godꝛulꝼınz, *the son of Godulf*; whence Godolphin.

L.

Leod, Lid, Lud; from leoð or hloð, *a people* or *army*; as Leodgar, Lidiard, Ledyar, Ledger; Leodwall, Liddell; Hlothwig, *Ludovicus*.

M.

Mær, Mar, Mer, Mor, More, Moore; from mæꝛ or mæꝛa, *large* or *great*; mawr, Br.; as Meare, Mears, O'Meara; Ethelmær, Elmer, Aylmer; Moreal, Morrell, Murrell; Morehead, Moorhouse: for meꝛe, *a lake*, and moꝛ, *a moor*, are both so called from the general notion of extent.

Mod, Mid, Mot, Motte; from mod, *the mind*; as Deormod, M'Dermott, Macdiarmid; Osmod; Wulfmot, Willmot.

Mund, Mond; from mund, *peace*;

as Alchmund, Amund, Hammond; A'mundbray, DeMowbray; Edmund, Edmondson; Gifmund, Gibmund, Gibbon, Gibbons; to which may be added, Ceolmund, Cholmond; whence Cholmondeley, Cholmley, Chumley; Sigismond, Simond, Simonds, Symonds.

N.

Noth, Not, Nott, Natt, Noad, Nutt; from neoð, nyð, *need, aid, utility*; as Æthelnoth, Aylnoth, Allnatt, Allnutt; Ceolnoth, Gellett, Gillet.

O.

Ord, Orde, Word, Worth; from oꝛð, *origin, beginning*; as Ordhelm, Orme; Ordric, *Ordericus*, Horricks, Horrocks; Ordulf, Wordsworth.

R.

Ræd, Read, Reid, Rod, Rudd, Reoda, Routh; from ꝛæð, *counsel*; as Æthelræd, Ethered; Baldred; Osred; Rodbert, Robert; Rodger, Roger; Ruddiman.

Ric, Rich; from ꝛic, *a kingdom*; as Æthelric, Elridge; Richard, Richards, Ricketts; Wulfric, Woolridge.

S.

Sige, Se, Sy; from ꝛiȝe, *victory*; as Sighere, Seager, Sayer; Sigeric, Siric; Siward; final, as Eadꝛiȝe.

Stead, Sted, Stad, Stod; from ꝛteaþ, *a habitation, a station*; as Stedward, Stewart, Stuart; Stoddard, Stodhart; final, as Bristed, Wigsted.

Stan, Stone; from ꝛtan, *stone*; as Stonehewer, Stonehouse; final, as Dunstan, &c. according to Malmsbury.

T.

Thunnor, Tonner, Towner; Thor, Torr, Thur, Tur; from Ðoꝛ, supposed to be contracted from Ðunnoꝛ, the God of *thunder*; and by metonomy, of *war*; as Thoresby, Thorold, Thurkytel, Turton.

Thwaite, Waite; from ꝑꝑæte, *a watery washy place*; ꝑpean, *to wash*; as Thwaites, Branthwaite, Micklethwaite, Postlethwaite.

U.

Ulf, Wulf, Wolf; from ulꝼ, pulꝼ, *help*; helpan, *to help*; as Denulf, Ethelwulf, Wulfstan, Wollaston, Woolston. Ælꝼ is probably of the same import.

W.

Wald, Weld, Wild, Wold; from ꝑalð, *power, strength, dominion*; pealðan, *to wield*; as Bertwald, Beroald, Barrell, Barrett; Ethelwold, Oswald.

Weard, Ward, Werd, Word; from peaꝛð, *a guard*; as Ægelward, Ælfword, Ethelweard, Hereward.

Wig, Wige, Wye, Wice, Weo; from ꝑiȝe, *a battle*; ꝑiga, *a warrior*; as Ælfwig, Elwy; Oswiu, Osweo; Wiglaf.

Wight, Whit; from ꝑiht, *active, quick, strong*; used both by Chaucer and Spenser; as Wightwick, Whittick.

Win, Wine; from ꝑin, *a contest*; ꝑine, *beloved*; ꝑinnan, *to win, or conquer*; as Edwine, Elfwin, Ethelwine, Elwin.

Worth, Worthy; from peoꝛð, *a village near the head of a river*. Vide Ord, and the Rules for Names of Places.

Basse, 87. *Bass, Boss,* &c.
Basset, 350. *Basset, Bisset, Bisse,* &c.
Bassianus, 9. Rom. from Greek.
Beaw, 95. *Bew, Bowe, Bowey, Bowes.*
Beda, 66. *Bede, Bate, Bates,* &c.
Bedwig, 96. *Bedwy, Beddoes, Betty,* &c.
Benedictus, 17, 21, 28, 202, 249, 250, 294. *Benett, Bennett,* &c. Roman.
Benesing, 129. *Benson.*
Beocca, 111. *Beeke, Beke,* &c.
Beonne, 75, 76. *Bonne, Bone,* &c.
Beonoc, 23. *Bennock, Bannock, Banks.*
Beorhtfrith, 61. *Barford,* &c.
Beorhtwald, 57, 58, 64, 65, 178, 215. *Bertwald, Berthold, Birdwood,* &c.
Beorhtwulf, 92, 122. *Bardolph,* &c.
Beorn, 77, 221. *Burn, Burns, Brown,* &c.
Beornmod, 84. *Bermott,* &c.
Beornoth, 127. *Barnot, Barnet,* &c.
Beornred, 72. *Burred, Burrett,* &c.
Beornwulf, 87, 122. *Bernulf, Barnolph, Burrell,* &c.
Berht, 60. *Burt, Beard,* &c.
Berhtinus, 357. *Bertin,* N. F.
Bernard, 346, 360. *Barnard.*
Bieda, 20. *Bidd, Budd,* &c. Vid. Beda.
Blecca, 34. *Bleeke, Bleek, Black,* &c.
Bloet, 344. *Blot, Blood,* &c.
Boniface, 34. Roman.
Bosa, 54, 56, 76. *Boss,* &c.
Botulf, 39. *Botolph, Bodulph,* &c.
Botwine, 78. *Bodwin,* &c.
Brand, 23, 24, 28, 95, 271. *Brand, Brent.*
Bregowine, Bregwine, 73. *Bragwin, Braughin, Brewin,* &c.
Brian, 353. *Brian, Bryan,* &c.
Bricius, Britius, 176. *Brice, Brize.*
Briht - - -. Vid. Beorht - - -.
Briht, 55. *Bright, Brett,* &c.
Brihteh, 210. *Brighteye, Bertie,* &c.
Brihtelm, 58. Vid. Driht-helm.
Brihtric, 19, 77, 78, 84, 90, 182. *Brittridge, Brittox,* &c.
Brihtnoth, 154, 156, 167, 169. Vid. Beor-

Brocmail, 30. *Brommall, Brommel,* &c.
Brordan, Brorda, 45, 76. *Board, Boor, Bore,* &c.
Burhelm, 87. *Burham, Bowerelm,* &c.
Burhred, (nummi antiqui BVRRED,) 93, 94, 98, 102. *Burred, Burt,* &c.
Byrhtmær, 211. *Barter,* &c.
Byrhtsige, 127. *Birtsey, Pirtsey,* &c.
Byrine, 35, 36, 39. *Brine, Perrin,* &c.
Byrnstan, 140, 141. *Burnstan,* &c.

C.

C. Vid. K.
Cada, 48. Vid. Ceadda.
Caduugaun, 315. *Cadogan.*
Cainion, 96. *Cain, Cannon,* &c.
Calixtus, 340, 350. Rom. from Gr.
Cameleac, 131. *Camlac, Camac,* &c.
Caradoc. Vid. Cratloc.
Ceadda, 48. *Chad, Chedde,* &c.
Ceadwalla, Cadwalla, 18, 35, 55, 56. *Cadwallo, Cadwall, Cadell, Cheadle,* &c.
Ceawlin, 18, 24, 26, 27, 56, 57, 64, 88, 95. *Cowling, Cooling, Collings, Collins,* &c.
Celestinus, 12. Rom. *Celestine.*
Celm, 19. From *Cenelm, Kenelm,* &c.
Cenbyrht, 47, 55. *Kinbert, Cibber,* &c.
Cenferth, 50. *Kenforth, Kenford,* &c.
Cenfus, 50. *Kinfus,* &c.
Cenred, 19, 57, 60—62, 93, 96. *Chinner, Kinder,* &c.
Centwine, 18, 54, 55. *Kentwin, Canton,* &c.
Cenwalh, 18, 37—39, 46, 47, 49. *Kenwall, Kennell, Chinnal,* &c.
Cenwulf, 82, 86, 126. *Kenulph,* &c.
Ceol, 18, 30. *Cele, Keell, Kell, Chowls.*
Ceolburh, 85. *Cholbury, Kilbury,* &c.
Ceolmund, 122. *Cholmond;* whence *Cholmondeley;* and by contraction *Cholmley,* and *Chumley.*
Ceolnoth, 89, 99. *Chillnot, Kelnott,* &c.
Ceolred, 61, 62, 77, 93. *Chelred, Keller.*
Ceolric, 27. *Coleridge, Kelrich,* &c.
Ceolwald, 19, 57, 95. *Colewald, Cowald.*
Ceolwulf, 18, 28, 29, 50, 54, 66, 73, 75, 80, 82, 86, 102, 104. *Jolliffe,* &c.
Ceorl, 92. *Churl, Serle,* &c.
Cerdic, 17—19, 21, 22, 24, 28, 50, 56, 57, 72, 78, 95. *Chardic, Chart, Chard.*
Cireneius, 86. V. R. Gr. Q. If preserved in *Cheyney, Charney,* or *Sarney?*
Ciricius, 130. Gr. Whence perhaps *Kirk*

and *Church* through the medium of the Saxon and Anglo-Norman.
Cissa, 16, 17. *Chisse, Cheese,* &c.
Clapa, 217. *Clappe;* whence Clapham.
Claudius, 6, 7. *Cloud, Clutton,* &c.
Cledauc, 138. *Cleddock, Clack,* &c.
Clemens, 8, 149. *Clement.*
Cnebba, 26, 34, 72. *Knapp, Knibbs,* &c.
Cnut, 190, 192—197, 199—203, 205—208, 210, 213, 254, 282, 288, 296, 340. *Nott, Knott, Knotts, Knox.*
Cola, 174. Vid. Ceol.
Colman, 48. *Coleman.*
Columba, 25, 26. *Glubba, Glubbe.*
Commail, 26. *Commel,* &c.
Cona, 247. *Conn, Gunn,* &c.
Condidan, 26. *Candid, Candy.*
Constantinus, 143. *Constantine.* Rom.
Cornelius, 10. V.R. *Cernel, Currel, Curl.*
Cradoc, 252. Contracted from Caradoc. *Cradock, Cradick, Crook, Crock, Croke, Croker,* &c.
Creoda, 19, 72, 95. *Creed.*
Crispin, 329, 333. *Crispin.*
Cristien, 273. *Christian.* Rom. from Gr.
Cristina, 290. *Christiana, Christina.*
Cryda, 27, 34. See Creoda.
Cumbra, 69. *Cumber, Comber, Kimber.*
Cutha, 26—28, 30, 56, 65, 95. *Coote, Cotes, Coates, Coutts, Cutts,* &c.
Cuthbald, 46, 50, 53. *Cudbold, Cobbold.*
Cuthberht, (nummi antiqui CUDBERHT,) 55, 67, 72, 75. *Cuthbert, Cudbert, Cuddy,* &c.
Cuthburh, 19, 63. *Cuthbury, Cudbery, Cowberry,* &c.
Cuthgils, 50. *Cowgils, Cowels,* &c.
Cuthred, 19, 36, 38, 47, 67, 68, 83. *Cowred, Cowrie, Currie, Curry,* &c.
Cuthwine, 19, 26, 57, 64, 65, 95. *Cuthen, Cudwin,* &c.
Cuthwulf, 19, 26. *Cudulph, Cuffe.*
Cwenburh, 19, 63. *Cwenburga, Cwinbury, Queenborough,* &c.
Cwichelm, 27, 30, 33, 34, 36, 39, 47. *Quickelm, Cookham,* &c.
Cymen, 16. *Cumyn, Comyn, Cuming, Cumming, Chum, Shum,* &c.
Cynebald, 64, 77. *Kinbald, Keble,* &c.
Cynebriht, 83. *Kimber.* Vid. Cenbyrht.
Cynegils, 18, 30, 34, 36, 38, 39, 54, 57. *Kingils,* &c.
Cyneheard, 68, 69, 77. *Kinnaird, Kinear.*
Cyneweard, 157, 161. *Kennard,* &c.
Cynewold, Cynewald, 34, 72. *Kinnald,* &c.
Cynewulf, 19, 63, 66, 69, 71, 75—77. *Kenulph,* &c.
Cynric, 18, 19, 21—24, 28, 30, 50, 56, 57, 68, 95. *Kenrick, Kerrick,* from the hard c; and from the soft c, *Chinnery, Cherry,* &c.
Cyrillus, *Cyril, Cherril,* &c. Gr.
Cyrran, *Curran, Curwen.*

D.

Dagobert, 62. *Daybright, Dapper,* &c.
Danihel, 61, 63, 65, 67, 68. *Daniels,* &c.
Dauid, 352, 353, 365, 369. *Davidson, Davies, Davis, Dawes, Dawson,* &c.
Denulf, 127. *Duff, M'Duff,* &c.
Deus-dedit, 40—46, 48. Lat. from Sax. *Godiffe, Goodiffe, Goodeve,* &c.
Diocletianus, 10. Roman. Not retained.
Dionysius, 22, 32. V.R. *Dennis, Dennison, Tennison, Tinson,* &c.
Dolfin, 305. *Dolphin, Dauphin,* &c.
Domitianus, 8. Roman. Not preserved.
Donatus, 179, Gibson's edition. Rom. Q. if retained.
Donnaldus, 179, Gibson's edition. *Donnald, Donaldson, M'Donald, Macdonnell.*
Drihthelm, 58. *Drittelm, Drettel.*
Dubslane, 113. *Duslane, Slane, M'Slane, Sloane,* &c.
Dudda, 89. *Dudd, Dodd, Dodds; Dowde, Deedes,* &c.
Dudoc, 224. } *Duddock, Duck, Duke,* &c.
Duduc, 250. }
Dun, 67. *Dunn, Donne, Down, Downes.*
Dunecan, 307, 310. *Duncan.*
Dunstan, 139, 150, 152, 156, 163, 167. *Tonston, Tonson,* &c. William of Malmsbury seems to derive this name from dun, *a hill,* and stan, *stone.* It is a contraction, perhaps, from dunzenestan, dun'stan, Dunstan; signifying *most noble.*

E.

Eadbald, Eadbold, 30, 32, 35, 36, 58, 80. *Ebold, Ebbald, Eddol*, &c.
Eadberht, 45, 64, 66, 68, 72, 74, 81, 82, 86. *Edburt, Ebert*, &c.
Eadburg, 78. *Edbury, Ebury*, &c.
Eadgar, 20, 150, 153, 157, 158, 160, 161, 200, 278, 290, 304—306, 317, 329, 330. *Edgar, Egerton*, &c.
Eadgith, 215. *Editha, Edith.*
Eadhed, 54. *Eddid, Head, Eade*, &c.
Eadhelm, 65. *Edelm, Elm, Emm*, &c.
Eadmund, 20, 99, 141, 146, 147, 150, 158, 159, 194—198, 200. *Edmund, Edmond.*
Eadnoth, 189, 199, 222. *Ednoth*, &c.
Eadred, Edred, 20, 148, 149.
Eadric, 182, 184, 188, 194, 195, 198—201. Vid. Ædric.
Eadsige, 174, 210, 211, 213, 219, 224. *Edsy, Easy*, &c.
Eadulf, 122, 139, 176. *Eddulph*, &c.
Eadweard, 20, 124—129, 131, 133—139, 146, 161, 163, 165, 191, 192, 210, 212, 213, 215, 218, 219, 226, 232, 238, 247, 255, 282, 290, 306, 321. *Edward, Edwards*, &c.
Eadwic, Eadwig, 20, 150, 185, 201. *Edwy, Eady, Ady, Addison*, &c.
Eadwine, 28, 32—36, 88, 167, 260, 276. *Edwin.*
Eadwold, 126. *Edwald.*
Eafa, 19, 95. *Eafy, Iffey*, &c.
Ealbyrht, 64. *Elbert, Albert.*
Ealchere, 92. *Aller, Eller*, &c.
Ealchstan, 94, 98. *Alston*, &c.
Ealdbriht, 63. *Elbright*, &c.
Ealdferth, 61—63. *Alfrith*, &c.
Ealdred, 223, 242, 270. *Eldred.*
Ealdulf, 76, 169. *Alduffe*, &c.
Ealheard, 122. *Aller*, &c.
Ealhere, 94. *Yeller, Haller, Hollar*, &c.
Ealhmund, 19, 74, 78, 95. *Elman*, &c.
Ealhstan, 87. *Elston*, &c.
Ealhswithe, 125, 127. *Alswy*, &c.
Eanbald, 77, 79, 81—83. *Enbold*, &c.
Eanberht, 85. *Enbert*, &c.
Eanfled, 33. *Enfled*, &c.
Eanfrith, Eanfrid, 32, 35. *Enfrid*, &c.
Eanwulf, 91. *Enulph*, &c.
Eardwulf, 81, 85. *Ardulph*, &c.
Earnulf, 110—112. *Ernulph.* Vid. Ernulf.
Eata, 54, 66, 74. *Yeate, Yeates, Etty*, &c.
Eawa, 62, 72. *Eowe, Yeo*, &c.
Ecga, 76. *Edge, Hedges*, &c.
Ecgbriht, 19, 39, 48, 49, 58, 63, 64, 66, 74, 78, 84—90, 95, 130. *Egbert.*
Ecgferth, Ecgfrith, Ecgverth, Egverth, 49, 54, 55, 60, 61, 72, 75, 78, 80. *Everth, Edgeworth*, &c.
Ecgulf, 122. *Edgewulf, Edgill*, &c.
Ecgwald, 65. *Edgewald, Edgewall.*
Edred, Eadred. *Edder, Eader*, &c.
Egbalth, 56. *Edgebalt, Ebball*, &c.
Egel - - -. Vid. Æthel - - -.
Eglaf, 205. *Eylaff, Elf.*
Elesa, 17, 24, 28, 95. *Ellis, Lees*, &c.
Eleuther, 10. A corruption of Eleutherius. Gr.
Elias, 318, 332. *Lias, Lys*, &c. Heb.
Enoh, 96. *Enoch, Hank, Hankes, Hennick, Henniker*, &c. Heb.
Enos, 96. *Hennes, Haynes*, &c. Heb.
Eoda, 314. *Yoda, Yeo, Hody*, &c.
Eohric, 127. *Eoric, Yorrick, Yorke*, &c.
Eomer, 33, 34, 72. *Eamer, Hamer, Homer, Emerson*, &c.
Eoppa, 19, 23, 45, 47, 49, 55, 65, 95. *D'Eoppa, Duppa, Toup*, &c.
Eormenric, 24, 30. *Ermenrick, Hermanridge*, &c.
Eorpwald, 35. *Orpwald*, &c.
Eourard, 360. *Everard, Everett*, &c.
Eowils, 129. *Yeovils, Yowlls*, &c.
Ercenberht, 36. Vid. Arcenbryht.
Ercongota, 37. *Ercongoate, Archengote.*
Ermenred, 36, 37. *Armenred.*
Ernulf, 330, 334, 346, 350. *Arnulf.*
Esa, 23. *Esse, Isse, Ease, Hase*, &c.
Esla, 17, 24, 28, 95. *Eazle, Easle*, &c.
Eugenius, 368. *Eugene.* Gr.
Eunomius, 11. V. R. Not preserved. Gr.
Eustace, Eustatius, 226, 301, 321, 372. *Eustace, Stacey.*

F.

Faramundus, 12. V. R. *Pharamond.*

Farinmail, 26. *Fairmail, Farmil.*
Farits, 338. *Faritz*, &c.
Felix, 36, Rom. Whence *Felixstow.*
Feologild, 89. *Theologild, Field*, &c.
Fergan, 353. *Ferrian, Farren*, &c.
Finn, 23, 95. *Vinn, Vine*, &c.
Florentinus, 192. *Florentine.* Rom.
Forthere, 33, 61, 66. *Forder*, &c.
Forthred, 85. *Fordred, Forred*, &c.
Fræna, (FROINNE in num.) 100, 169. *Fresne, Fræne, Fane, Vane.*
Freawine, 17, 24, 28, 95. *Frewin.*
Freothogar, 17, 24, 28, 95. *Frethyar, Freyer, Frere.*
Freotholaf, 23. *Frithlaff, Freylaff*, &c.
Frethegis, 45. *Frithis, Frish*, &c.
Fritheberht, 74. *Freebert, Fribbert*, &c.
Frithegist, 169. *Frithist, Frethyst*, &c.
Frithestan, 128, 140. *Friston, Freston.*
Frithewald, Frithuwald, 73, 95. *Frithald, Frittle*, &c.
Frithowulf, Frithuwulf, 23, 24, 95. *Frithulfa, Fryolf*, &c.
Froda, 113. Gibs. *Frode, Frowd*, &c.
Frythogith, 66. *Frith, Frithson*, &c.
Fulk, 349. *Filkes, Foulkes*, &c.

G.

Gaius, 2, 6. *Gay, Kaye*, &c.
Geata, 23, 95. *Keate, Keates.*
Gelasius, 339, 340. Rom. from Gr.
Georgius, 197. *George, Gorges.*
Gerent, 61. *Grant.*
Gerueis, 348, 349, 352, 358. *Jervis.*
Geta, 10. Rom. not preserved.
Gifemund, 58. *Gibbon, Gibbons.*
Giffard, 320, 324, 346, 359. *Gifford.*
Girard, 324, 346. *Gerard, Garrett, Jarret.*
Giso, 250. *Guise, Guesse, Jesse.*
Giwis, Gewis, 24, 95. *Wise.*
Goda, 167. *Good*, and its compounds.
Godefreith, 347, 360. *Godfrey, Geoffry, Jeffrey, Jeffreys*, &c.
Godrun, 103, 105, 112. *Guthrum.*
Godun, Godwine, 169, 174, 187, 199, 207, 208, 214, 215, 220, 227, 229, 231, 233, 238, 240, 241, 250. *Godwin, Goodwin, Godden, Gooden, Gawen*, &c.
Godwulf, 23, 95. *Godolph, Godolphin*, &c.
Gordianus, 29. *Gordon.* Latino-Barb.
Gosfrith, Gosfreith, Gosfrei, i. e. *God's-frith.* Vid. Godefreith.
Gratianus, 11. *Grattan.* Rom.
Gregorius, 17, 25, 27—29, 78, 149, 360. *Gregory.* Rom. from Gr.
Griffin, 244, 247, 249, 251. *Griff, Grieve, Greave, Graves. Griffin* itself is supposed to be a corruption of *Griffith.*
Grimbald, 278. *Grimold*, &c.
Grymkytel, 210, 216. *Grimketel, Kettell.*
Gryth, or Gyrth, 263. *Gritt*, &c.
Gunner, 157. *Gore, Gower*, &c. Preserved in *Gunnersbury, Gunnerby, Gunby.*
Gunnilde, 215. *Gunnilda.*
Guthferth, 129, 147. } *Goddart, Goddard*,
Guthfrith, 140. } &c.
Guthlac, 62. *Goodlake, Gully*, &c.
Gyric, 153. *Geary, Gerson*, &c.

H.

Hacun, 205. *Haquin, Hacco, Hawkin, Hawkins*, &c.
Hælfwin, 134. *Haffin, Havin*, &c.
Hæsten, 114, 116, 117. *Hastings.*
Hamalri, 348. Vid. Amalri.
Hardacnut, 207, 209, 212, 232. *Hardyknut, Arnutt*, &c.
Hareld, Harold, 100, 149, 207—209, 211, 227, 229, 231, 234, 239, 241, 252, 253, 257, 263, 283. *Harrett, Herrott, Heard.*
Hathra, 95. *Hather, Heather*, &c.
Heabyrht, 85. *Hibbard, Hubbard, Hobart, Hibbert, Heber, Heberden*, &c.
Heaca, 216, 248. *Hatch*, &c.
Headda and Hedde, 53, 60, 156. *Head, Heath*, &c.
Heahmund, 101. *Hammond.*
Heahstan, 124. *Heston*, &c.
Healfdene, 100, 102, 103. *Halden, Halton, Yalden*, &c.
Heanric, Heanrig, Heanri, Henri, 250—374, *passim. Henry, Harry, Harries, Harris, Harrison*, &c.
Hearberht, 76, } *Herbert, Harbord*, &c.
Heardberht, 83. }
Hedde. Vid. Headda.

Hengest, 14—16. *Hengst, Hinx, Hinxman, Hickman*, &c.
Herbeard, 308, } Vid. Hear----.
Herebryht, 91, }
Hereferth, 89, } *Harvey, Erith*, &c.
Herefrith, 45. }
Herelufu, 166. *Harlove, Harlow.*
Hereman, 215, 223, 284. *Harman, Orman.*
Heremod, 95. *Hermott*, &c.
Hereward, 273, 277. *Harward.*
Hering, 29. *Herring.*
Herodes, 4, 6, 13. Heb. *Herod.*
Higbald, 62, 77, 81, 84. *Hibbold, Ibbott, Ibbotson*, &c.
Higebriht, 75, 78. *Eyebright.* Vid. Heabyrht.
Higwais, 99; *l.* Hingwar; *q. vid.* Unless *Higgs, Hickes, Higgeson*, &c. be referred to this source.
Hilda, Hild, 55. *Hilda.*
Hingwar, 99. *Anger, Ongar.*
Hlothhere, 49, 56. *Lothaire, Lowther*, &c.
Hlothwig, Hlowig, 109. *Louis, Lewis*, &c.
Honorius, 34, 35, 39, 350, 359. Rom.
Horsa, 14, 15. *Horser, Horseman*, &c.
Howel, 138. *Howell, Hual, Hoël.* Br.
Hroald, 131. *Rowell, Rolles, Rolleston.*
Hrothulf, 111. *Rodolph, Rolfe, Roffe*, &c.
Huda, 94. *Hody, Hudson, Hyde*, &c.
Hugo, 176, 299, 310, 312, 317, 347—349, 352, 357, 358, 368. *Hughes, Hughson, Hewson; Higges, Higgeson; Hickes.*
Hunberht, 93. *Humbert, Hubert*, &c.
Hunferth, 67, 68. *Humfrey, Humphreys.*
Hussa, 29. *Huss, House*, &c.
Hwala, 95. *Wall, Weal*, &c.
Hygbald, 62. Vid. Higbald.
Hyldrinc, 143. *Holditch*, &c.

I.

Jacobus, 5—7. *Jacques, James.*
Janbyrht, 74, 78, 79. *Yanbert.*
Jared, 96. Heb. *Yared.*
Icel, 34, 72. *Ichel, Itchel*, &c. preserved in Itchel-hampton.
Ida, 23, 24, 27, 49, 55, 65. *Ide, Ides, Iddeson*, &c.
Jehmarc, 206. *Gemarr, Yemar.*
Jeothwel, 138. *Jewell.*
Jeruman, 42, 45. *Jerman, Jermyn.*
Ignatius, 9. Rom.
Immine, 45. *Himmin, Hemming*, &c.
Ine, 19, 57, 58, 61—64, 95. *Ines, Innes.* The name in Scotland is perhaps derived from *inis*, a vale.
Ingild, 19, 63. } *Inglis, Ingle*, &c.
Ingils, 95. }
Ingin, 23. *Hingin, Engine, Higgins, Higginson*, &c.
Ingwald, 65. *Ingold, Gold, Gould, Goldsborough*, &c.
Innocentius, 11, V. R. Rom.
Inwære, 104. Vid. Hingwar.
Inwidda, 143. *Inwitt, Inett*, &c.
Joannes, 5, 6, 8, 13, 56, 63, 335, 336, 338, 339, 346, 351, 352, 354, 355, 360, 362, 363. *Johnes, Jones, Johnson, Jackson.*
Itermon, 95. *Etterman, Ettman.*
Ithamar, 40, 42, 45. *Idmore*, &c.
Judas, 52, 166. Heb. *Jude.*
Judoc, 125. *Juddoc, Jukes, Judd*, &c.
Julius, 2. Rom.
Justus, 29, 32, 34. Rom.
Juthytta, 109. *Judith, Judy.*

K. Vid. in C.

Karl, Karolus, 76, 79, 84, 85. V. R. 354. *Charles, Charleson, Carlton, Charlton.*
Kenulf. Vid. Cenulf.
Kyneburg, 41, 42, 44, 45, 52, 157.
Kyneswith, 41, 42, 44, 45, 52, 157.
Kynsige, 242, 250. *Kinsey*, &c.

L.

Lamech, 96. Heb. not preserved.
Landfranc, Lanfranc, 271, 272, 297, 302. By metathesis, *Frankland, Franklin*, &c.
Laurentius, 31, 325, 352. *Laurence.*
Leo, 13, 82, 83, 86, 219. *Lyon, Lyons, Lens*, &c.
Leodulf, 166. *Lodolph.*
Leodwald, 65, 66, 216. *Lyddle, Liddle*, &c.
Leofgar, 246. *Lufgar.*
Leofric, 174, 207, 228, 230, 247, 248. *Leverich, Leveridge, Lourie, Lowrie*, &c.

Leofruna, 187. *Leffrun.*
Leofsige, 175. *Lowsie*, &c.
Leofwine, 174, 185, 187, 201, 203, 275. *Levine, Lewin, Lubin*, &c. and Latinized *Lubinus.*
Lifing, 189, 216. *Liffey*, &c.
Lilla, 33. *Lilly*, &c.
Liofa, 148. Lioua and lioue, N. S. whence *Love* and *Lowe.* In the printed copies of Flor. we find *Leonem* for *Leovem.*
Losang, 308. *Lozenge, Leasing*, &c.
Lothen, 217. *Lodden, Loudon.*
Lothewis, Lothwi, 91, 330, 336, 348. Vid. Hlothwig.
Lucas, 6, 340. *Lucas, Luke, Locke.*
Lucius, 10. *Lucy, Luss, Lush.*
Lucumon, 123. *Lockman*, &c.
Ludecan, (LVDICA in num.) 88. *Lukin.*

M.

Maccbethu, 113. *Macbeth.*
Macedonius, 11, V. R. Rom. from Greek.
Mægla, 20. *Maule, Mole, Mull*, &c.
Mælbæthe, 206. Vid. Maccbethu.
Mælcolm, 206, 267. *Malcolm, Malcom*, &c.
Mælinmun, 113. *Milman, Melmoth*, &c.
Mærle-swægen. *Morle-swayne*, &c.
Magnus, 216, 218. *Maine.*
Mahald, Mahtild, 287, 321, 339. *Matilda.*
Malalahel, 96. Heb.
Malculm, 147. Vid. Mælcolm.
Malduit, 368. *Maudit, Molte*, &c.
Mallet, 332. *Mallets, Mellish*, &c.
Mamertus, 17, V. R. Latino-barb.
Manna, Manni, 135, 215. *Mann*, &c.
Marcus, 7, 9. *Mark, Marks.*
Margareta, 267, 307, 317, 321. *Margaret.*
Marie, Maria, 44, 59, 170, 187, 194, 283, 285, 293, 341, 344, 347, 348, 351. *Mary.*
Marinus, 107. Vid. Martinus.
Martæl, 353. *Martel.*
Martianus, 13. *Marcian.* Roman.
Martinus, 13, 25, 109, 129, 133, 137, 158, 179, 184, 202, 302, 316, 318, 321, 334, 364, 368, 373. *Martin.* Rom.
Mathias, 325. *Matthias, Matthews.* Heb.
Matusalem, 96. *Mathusalem.* Heb.
Mauricius, 27, 289, 320, 330. *Maurice, Moritz, Morris.* Latino-barb.
Maximus, 11. Roman.
Melcolm, Malcolm, 277, 284, 304—307, 317, 321. Vid. Mælcolm.
Mellitus, 29, 32. Rom. Q. *Mellits, Mellish.*
Merehwit, 206. *Merrywhite, Marriot.*
Merwala, 41. *Marvel*, &c.
Michael, 73, 187, 193, 297, 304, 312, 316—318, 320, 322, 323, 325, 329, 340, 352, 353, 359. Heb. *Michel* is from mycel.
Mildred, 74. *Mildred.*
Mol, 73, 74. *Moll, Mole.*
Moræl, Moreal, 306, 312. *Morrell, Morell, Murrel, Morle*, &c.
Morkere, Morcære, 194, 260, 276, 277. *Morker*, &c.
Moyses, Heb. *Moses, Moysey*, &c.
Muca, 87. *Mock, Mockson, Moxon; Mudge*, &c.
Mul, 56, 58. *Mull*, &c.

N.

Nafana, 196. *Nafon, Nepean*, &c.
Natanleod, Nazaleod, 21. *Natt, Natte, Neate.*
Nero, 7. Rom.
Nestorius, 12. Rom. from Greek.
Nicephorus, 85. Rom. from Greek.
Nicolaus, 11, 250, 278, 360. *Nicol, Nichols, Nicolson, Nicholson*, &c. Gr.
Niel, 137. *Neal, O'Niel*, &c.
Ninna, 25. *Nunny, Nenny*, &c.
Noe, 96. Heb. *Noah.*
Northman, 201. *Norman, North*, &c.
Nothelm, 66, 67. *Noddin, Notting, Needham*, &c.

O.

Ocga, 65. *Occa, Oak, Noke*, &c.
Octavianus, 3. Rom. *Octavian.*
Oda, 14,
Odda, 232, 233,
Odo, Oda, 153, 294, 298—301. } *Oddy, Oades, Oates, Wood, Woods, Woide*, &c.
Offa, 33, 34, 61, 72, 75, 78—80, 90. Preserved in Offington, Ovington, Uffington, Offa's dyke, &c. *Ovey*, &c.

Ohter, Ohtor, 129, 131, 132. *Otter.* Originally Oht-here, or Ocht-here; i. e. The terror of an army.
Olaf, 205. *Olave.* Vid. Anlaf.
Ordbyrht, 157. *Orbet*, &c.
Ordhelm, 118. *Oddam*, &c.
Ordulf, 172. *Oddulph, Oddiff.*
Osbearn, Osbern, Esbeorn, 100, 271, 273, 280. *Osborne.*
Osbryht, 97. *Osbert.*
Oscytel, 103, 127, 158. Q. *Skittel, Shuttle, Shuttleworth*, &c.
Osferth, 129. } *Offerth, Offer*, &c.
Osfrith, 35. }
Osgot, 217. *Osgod.*
Oslac, 26, 32, 156, 157, 162. *Slack.*
Oslaf, 32. *Oslave, 'Slave*, &c.
Osmod, 72, 89. } *Osmond.*
Osmond, 318. }
Osred, 61, 62. *Osred, 'Shred, 'Sheard*, &c.
Osric, 35, 38, 62, 65, 70, 92, 96. *Osry, Orry*, &c.
Ostrithe, 53, 60. *Osythe, 'Strithe*, &c.
Osulf, 72. Preserved in *Ossulston*, which is contracted from *Osulfston.*
Oswald, Oswold, 32, 36, 37, 40, 64, 65, 127. *'Swale, Swell*, &c.
Osweo, 49, 55.
Oswi, 41, 44, 185.
Oswin, 32, 38—40, 73.
Oswio, 88.
Oswiu, 37, 49. } *Oswy, 'Sway, Swee*, &c.
Oswudu, 32. *Oswood*, &c.
Othulf, 129. *Oddulph, Odduff*, &c.
Ottuel, 341. *Otwell, 'Twill*, &c.

P.

Palladius, 12. Rom. from Gr.
Pallig, 174. *Bally, Bailey; Pally, Paley*, &c.
Paschalis, 86, 336, 339. *Paschal.*
Passeflambard, 357. *Pass-Flamard.* Not preserved.
Patricius, 12. *Patrick.* Rom.
Paulinus, 28, 32—35, 38. *Paulin.* Rom.
Paulus, 5, 7, 42, 153, 163, 189, 292. *Paul, Powell*, &c.
Peada, 39—41, 50, 52. *Pett, Peate*, &c.
Peccoth, 344. *Peckett, Peckitt, Becket, Beckitt*, &c.
Pelagius, 11. Rom. from Gr.
Penda, 33—35, 37, 39, 40, 47, 50, 60. *Pend, Penn*, &c.
Peter, Petrus, 5—7, 31, 33, 38, 40—43, 46, 51—53, 56, 57, 76, 95, 134, 154—156, 192, 278, 359, 368. *Peter, Petre, Petrie, Peters, Peterson*, &c.
Petronella, 283. *Petronell, Parnell.*
Philippus, 4, 5, 293, 302, 303, 330, 332, 333. *Philips, Phelps*, &c.
Pilatus, 5. Rom. *Pilate.*
Pipin, 62. } *Pepin.* Fr.
Pippene, 109. }
Plegemund. (In nummis antiquis PLEGMVND.) 112, 138. *Plegmond.*
Port, 20. *Port, Pote, Pott*, &c.
Præn, 81, 82. *Pring, Prynne, Pym.*
Priscianus, 22, V. R. Rom. *Priscian.*
Pusa, 76. *Pusey, Pewsey.*
Putta, 53. *Putts, Pitt, Butt*, &c.
Pyhtwine, Pehtwine, 73, 76. *Petwin, Patin, Patten*, &c.

R.

Randolf, Randulf, 357, 370, 371. } *Randolph.*
Rannulf, 218, 320, 322. }
Raulf, 233, 280, 281, 334, 336, 343, 350. Vid. Hrothulf.
Regnold, Regenold, Regenald, Regnald, (REGNALD in num.) 138, 139, 147. *Reynold, Reynolds, Rennel, Raynal, Ronald*, &c.
Reoda, 2. *Rudd, Reid, Routh*, &c.
Reodwald, Rædwald, 32, 88. *Rodwell, Reddal, Riddle*, &c.
Ricard, Ricardus, 147, V. R. 175, 191, 201, 212, 330, 341. *Richards, Ricketts, Richardson*, &c.
Ricola, 29. *Ricol, Ickle*, &c.
Rodbert, Rotberd, Rotbeard, Rodbriht, Rodbyrd, 206—370, *passim. Roberts, Robertson, Robbins, Robinson, Robson*, &c.
Rodla, 103. *Rollo, Rolle*, &c.
Roger, 280, 281, 298, 299, 301, 308, 344, 346, 351, 353, 360, 365. *Rogers; Hodge, Hodges; Hodgeson, Hodson*, &c.

Romanus, 32. *Romaine*, &c. Rom.
Rothulf, 224. Vid. Hrothulf.

S.

Sæbald, 24. *Sibbald*, &c.
Sæbyrht, 29. *Seabright*, &c.
Sæfugl, 24. *Seafowl*, *Siffle*, *Savile*, &c.
Saxulf, 40—42, 44—46, 50, 52, 53, 56, 61. *Sassulf*, *Saulf*, *Safe*, &c.
Sceafa, 96. *Sheaf*, *Shap*, &c.
Sceldwea, 95. *Shelway*, *Shelly*.
Scotlandus, 178, Gibson's edition.
Sed, Seth, 96. *Seth*, *Seed*, &c.
Sefred, 346. *Sifferth*, *Sefferd*, &c.
Selred, 68. *Selred*, *Seller*, &c.
Sergius, Sergie, 57. Rom. *Serge*.
Severus, 9. Rom. Q. *Vere*.
Sexburh, Seaxburh, 18, 37, 49.
Sibbi, 45. *Sibbe*. Preserved in *Sibthorpe*.
Sicga, 80. *Syke*, *Sykes*, *Saye*, &c.
Sideman, 163. *Sidmans*, *Siddons*, &c.
Sidroc, 99. *Siddoc*, *Sirroc*, *Surrock*, &c.
Siga, 79. Vid. Sicga.
Sigear, 24. *Seagar*, *Seager*; and, with the addition of ham, *Seagerham*, *Seagram*.
Sigebriht, 19, 69, 126. *Sebbert*, &c.
Sigeferth, 153, 194, 360. *Sefferth*, &c.
Sigegeat, 24. *Siggat*, *Seale*, &c.
Sigeric, 170. *Siric*, &c.
Sighelm, Sigelm, 107, 126. *Sielm*; *Sime*, *Simes*; *Simms*, *Simson*: unless the latter be derived from Simon; qu. *Simons*, *Simonson*.
Sighere, 45. *Sayer*, *Sayers*. Vid. Sigear.
Sihtric, 137, 147. *Sitric*, *Sitridge*.
Silvester, 11, V. R. *Silvester*, *Silver*, &c.
Simon, 8, 166, 360. *Simon*, *Simons*, *Simpson*, &c.
Siric, 84, 167—169. Vid. Sigeric.
Siward, 214—276. *Siward*, *Seward*, &c.
Siwulf, 126. *Siulf*, *Soffe*, &c.
Spearhafoc, Sparhafoc, 217, 224, 232. *Sparrock*, *Spark*, *Sparkes*, &c.
Stephanus, Stephne, 5, 86, 248, 249, 293, 364—366, 368—370, 373. *Stephen*, *Stephens*, *Stephenson*, *Stevens*, &c.
Stigand, 202, 213—216, 239, 249, 297. *Stigand*, &c.
Stuf, 21, 22. *Stuffes*, *Stubbes*, *Stubbs*, &c.
Swæfdæg, 24. *Swady*, *Swaddy*, *Swayday*, &c.
Swegen, Swægn, 170, 177, 189—193, 216—222, 226, 227, 230, 231, 270, 273, 275, 282, 283, 388. *Swain*, *Swayne*, *Swaine*, &c.
Swifneh, 113. *Swyney*, *Swinny*, *M'Swinny*, &c.
Swithulf, 122. *Swithuffe*, *Swiffe*, &c.
Swithun, 97. *Swithin*, &c.
Sydroc, 100. Vid. Sidroc.
Sylvia, 29. *Silvia*. Rom.
Syxtus, 9, V. R. Rom.

T.

Tædbald, 336. *Tibbald*, *Tebalt*, &c.
Tætwa, 95. *Tattoo*, *Taddy*, *Tate*, &c.
Tatwine, 65, 66. *Tatwin*, *Tadden*, &c.
Telesphorus, 9, V. R. Rom. from Gr.
Teobald, Theobald, 370. *Theobald*, *Tibbald*, &c. Vid. Tædbald.
Theodorus, 46, 48—54, 56, 57. Gr.
Theodosius, 12. Rom. from Gr.
Thincferth, 72. *Dingworth*, &c.
Thomas, 107, 272, 273, 321, 331, 334, 339. *Thomson*, *Tomson*, *Toms*, *Tomkins*, *Tomkinson*, &c.
Thored, 157. } Perhaps from *Thorold*.
Thorod, 168. }
Thunor, 37. *Thunder*, *Towner*, &c.
Thurcytel, 132, 133, 158, 185, 196. *Turketell*, *Thirkettle*, *Turkyll*, *Thurtell*, &c.
Thurferth, 129, 136. *Durreth*, &c.
Thurstan, 286, 346, 352. *Turston*, *Turton*, &c.
Tibba, 157. *Tibbs*, *Tibson*, &c.
Tiberius, 4. Rom.
Tidfrith, 84. *Tifferth*, *Tiddy*, &c.
Tilberht, 77. *Tilbert*, *Tibbert*.
Titus, 8, 9. *Tite*, *Titt*, &c. Rom.
Tobias, 58, 64. *Tobit*, *Tobyn*, &c. Heb.
Toglos, 135. *Douglas*, &c.
Tokig, 285. *Tooke*, *Toke*.
Tostig, 229, 241, 244, 250, 253, 254, 258, 259, 261. *Tosty*, *Tootie*, *Tottie*, *Tutté*, &c.
Trumbriht, 55. *Trumbert*, &c.

Trumwine, 55. *Trumwin, Trumin, Truemman.*
Tuda, 42, 45, 48. *Todd*, &c.
Tunberht, 93. *Tunbert, Tonbert*, &c.
Turold, 273—276, 317. Vid. Thored.
Turstein, 334, 340, 341. Vid. Thurstan.

U. V.

Valentinianus, 11, 14. Rom.
Valentinus, 213. Rom.
Ubba, 99. *Hubba, Hobbes, Hobson.*
Vespasianus, 7. Rom.
Ufegeat, 179. *Ufgot, Upgot, Upcot*, &c.
Uhtred, 190, 196. *Otred*, &c.
Victor, 10, V. R., 242. Rom.
Victricius, 11, V. R. Rom.
Virgilius, 125. Rom.
Vithele, 282. Vitalis, Rom. *Fittle, Whittle.*
Ulf, 205, 222, 225, 239. *Wolfe.*
Ulfkytel, 177, 178, 184, 199.
Unlaf, 169. Vid. Anlaf.
Urbanus, 313, 314, 358. *Urban.* Rom.
Uscfrea, 34. *Osfrey, 'Fry*, &c.

W.

Wæbheard, 58. *Webber*, &c.
Wægdæg, 24. *Waddy, Waddison*, &c.
Wærburh, 77. *Werburg, Werburga.*
Wærmund, 34, 72. *Warmond.*
Walcelin, 317. *Falklin, Falkland*, &c.
Walchere, 286. *Walker, Waller*, &c.
Waldhere, 53. *Walter*, &c.
Waleram, Walaram, 348, 349, 352, 358. *Walran*, &c.
Waltear, Walter, 250, 313. Vid. Waldhere.
Waltheof, 265, 273, 280, 282, 283. *Walduf*, &c.
Warner, 335. *Warener, Warender, Warner*, &c.
Wecta, 15. *Wight, White*, &c.
Weoxtan, 84. *Woxton, Woxon*, &c.
Werhtred, 93. *Wertred, Werter*, &c.
Westerfalcna, 24. *Westfalcon*, &c.
Wido, 179, 180. Gibs. *Guido, Guy*, &c.
Wig, 17, 24, 28, 95. *Wye, Way*, &c.
Wigbryht, 86. *Wibbert, Waybright*, &c.
Wigen, 89. *Wigens, Wickens*, &c.
Wiggod, 285. *Wigod, Bigod.*
Wigheard, 48. *Weard, Whiggart*, &c.
Wiglaf, 88. *Wiglay, Wigley, Wiley*, &c.
Wihtburge, 84. *Whitborough*, &c.
Wihtgar, 22, 23, 82. *Whityar, Whitear, Whiter*, &c. Whence *Wittering.*
Wihtgils, 15. *Whittles*, &c.
Wihtlæg, 34. *Whitley*, &c.
Wihtred, 58, 59, 64, 68, 73, 93. *Whitred, Withered, Weatherhead*, &c.
Wilberht, 45. *Gilbert*, &c.
Wilfrith, Wilferth, 42, 45, 47, 48, 50, 52—54, 56, 61, 67. *Wilverd, Willard, Weller*, &c.
Wilgis, 24. *Wilkes*, &c.
Wilhelm, Willelm, 140, 206, 232, 263, 264, 270, 275—280, 282—285, 287, 289, 291, 292, 294, 297, 298, 303, 305, 308, 312, 314, 315, 318—320, 324, 327, 329, 332, 333, 336, 339, 341, 342, 345—347, 349, 351, 354, 359, 360, 364, 368—370, 373. *Gwillim, William, Williams, Williamson, Will, Willis, Wills, Wilson, Wilkins, Wilkinson*, &c.
Wina, 42, 45, 47. *Vine, Wynne.* This latter name is British, and derived from Gwyn, which signifies *white*; but perhaps Wina is Gwyn, or Wyn, Latinized.
Winfrid, 46. *Winifred*, &c.
Wipped, 16. *Whippett*, &c.
Witgar, 21. Vid. Wihtgar.
Witha, Witta, 111. The same with Wido, q. v. Hence perhaps *White, De Witt*, &c.
Wiverth, 70. *Whifferth, Whifford*, &c.
Wlencing, 16. *Flenking.*
Woden, 15, 23, 24, 85, 95. *Odin, Voden, Vaughan.*
Womær, 165. *Womare.*
Worr, 84. *Warre, Warry*, &c.
Wulfgar, (VVLFGAR in num.) 167, 200. *Wulgar.*
Wulfgeate, 179. *Wulyeat, Folyat, Folliott.*
Wulfheah, 179. *Wulfey, Woolly, Wooll.*
Wulfheard, (num. antiq.) 87, 90, 127. *Wolferd.*
Wulfhelm, 139. *Wolfelm*, &c.
Wulfhere, Wulfere, (VLFHERE in num.) 42, 44—47, 50, 52, 154, 174. *Wolver, Wooler*, &c.
Wulfnoth, 182. *Wolnoth, Woolnoth*, &c.

Wulfred. (VVLFRED in nummis antiquis.) 85, 86, 89, 93, 122. *Wulford, Wofferd, Walford, Holford*, &c.
Wulfric, 124, 185, 215, 223, 251. *Woolric, Woolrich, Woolridge*, &c.
Wulfstan, Wulstan, 153, 202, 299. *Woolston, Wollaston.*
Wulfsyg, Wulsige, 199, 240. *Wolsey.*
Wulfcetelus, Vid. Ulfkytel.
Wulfuuold, 288. *Wolfold, Wyffold.*
Wulfwina, 166. *Woollen, Willan.*
Wulfwy, 242. *Wolfy*, &c.
Wybba, Wyba, 34, 62, 72. *Webb.*
Wyrtgeorne, 14, 15. *Wortgeorn, Vortigern, Virgin, Wargent*, &c.

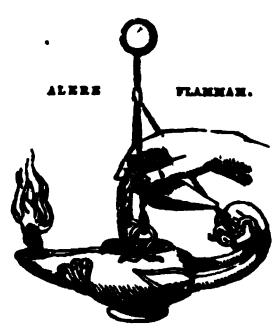
Y.

Yffe, 24. *Ivy, Ive, Iffes, Ives*, &c.
Ymma, 212, 232. *Emma.*
Yric, (ERIC in num.) 148, 196, 200. *Eric, Herrick*, &c.
Yrling, 218. *Hirling, Erling*, &c.
Ysopa, 127. *Hissop, Esop, Jessop*, &c.
Yware, 273. *Ware, Were*, &c.

N. B. If any names are omitted in this Index, the reader is requested to look for them in the General Index. The orthography will be much illustrated by a reference to the legends on the Anglo-Saxon coins; some of which have been here incidentally noticed. They will be found in the Plates annexed to the Appendix.

THE END.

PRINTED BY RICHARD TAYLOR,
LONDON, MDCCCXXIII.



DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

Map . . . . . to face the Title.
Facsimile of MSS. . . . to follow Observations on MSS.
Map to illustrate the IGLEA *of the Saxon Chronicle* . to face *p.* 105.
Three Plates of Coins . . . . . to face *p.* 384.